



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>







Harvard College  
Library

FROM THE BEQUEST OF

Lucy Osgood

OF MEDFORD, MASSACHUSETTS



















# A MIDDLE ENGLISH READER







# A MIDDLE ENGLISH READER

EDITED, WITH GRAMMATICAL INTRODUCTION  
NOTES, AND GLOSSARY

BY

OLIVER FARRAR EMERSON, A.M., PH.D.

PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH  
IN WESTERN RESERVE UNIVERSITY

NEW AND REVISED EDITION

*New York*

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY

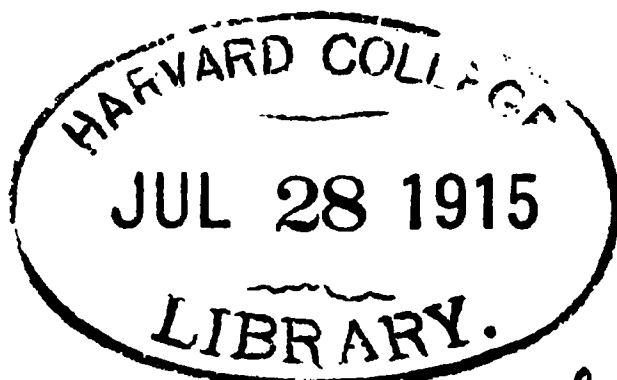
LONDON: MACMILLAN & CO., LTD.

1915

*All rights reserved*



9 2 8 7 . 2 4 . 5



*Lucy Usgood fund*

*First Edition 1905  
Reprinted 1908, 1909, 1912  
New and Revised Edition, 1915*

33-51  
11



## PREFACE

THIS Reader is intended to serve as an introduction to the language and literature of the period concisely called Middle English, that is the centuries between 1100 and 1500. It consists of a Grammatical Introduction based on lectures to students beginning the study of Middle English; selections arranged on the basis of the great dialectal divisions of the language during the period, and accompanied by explanatory Notes; a Glossary which, in addition to the necessary general information of a lexicon, accounts for the forms of words on the basis of dialectal differences in Old and Middle English.

The arrangement of the book on the basis of a single dialect has seemed to be justified by the writer's experience with students during the last ten years. Whatever book has been used, the student has been first introduced to those selections best illustrating the chronological development of a single dialect, as the Midland, and only then to each of the others, with direct relation always to the one already mastered. This has not failed to insure a fairly accurate knowledge of the main features of each division of the language, rather than a confused conception of linguistic forms such as often results from reading selections without regard to dialectal differences. This method, it will be seen, is but following the best practice in reading Old English, or Anglo-Saxon. Indeed, the great advance in the latter study may be dated from the time when a grammar was prepared on the basis of texts representing a single dialect, West Saxon, in its purity, rather than a mixture of dialectal forms such as much Old English literature presents. The plan of Old English study, therefore, as well as experience in teaching, seems to justify some such arrangement as the present. The emphasis of the Midland dialect is owing to its fundamental importance in linguistic and literary history. Since Midland became the language of the most important literature as early as the middle of the fourteenth century, and the foundation of the standard language of modern times, it is that dialect which is most important to the student of both language and literature for at least six centuries. Besides, the apparent continuity of Southern



English in its relation to West Saxon is apparent rather than real in any important sense. So thoroughly is the continuity broken by important phonetic and orthographic changes, wide-spread leveling of inflexions, and considerable differences in syntax, that it affords no decided advantage over Midland, even to the student fresh from ✓ Old English study. In any case the change to Midland must be made not later than the middle of the fourteenth century, and the student must then be led back to the beginnings of Midland English, in order fully to understand the language of Chaucer and those who follow him. There seems, therefore, no special advantage in emphasizing the Southern dialect as the descendant of West Saxon, though this may be done even with the present book if desired.

It is believed that a sufficient number of texts have been given, to represent adequately for the beginner each great dialectal division of the language. Kentish has been given least space, and is not separated from the rest of Southern English. This is owing partly to the limitations of an introductory book, partly to the relatively unimportant place of that dialect in both Old and Middle English. The Kentish selections chosen could be easily grouped together, however, and special emphasis of Kentish peculiarities will be found in the Notes upon them. On the other hand, the dialect of London is especially represented in order to illustrate the change from Southern to Midland, so important in relation not only to the language of Chaucer but also to Modern English. Owing, also, to necessary limitations of a single handbook texts from writers of the fifteenth century have not been used. To that century little introduction is necessary apart from such study of the earlier period as this book will permit.

As to the selections themselves, the purpose has been to present texts representing the dialects in their purity, together with as much of interest as is compatible with the first and most important consideration. Comparison with such lists as those by Morsbach, 'Mittelenglische Grammatik,' pp. 7-11, will show how fully this has been done. In fact, except for two or three selections from poetical romances, chosen on the score of interest along with a fair degree of purity, all texts may be relied upon as typical of the time and region to which they belong. When possible, texts or selections not found in other books have been used, so as to furnish a greater variety within the reach of student and teacher. In all cases the selections are of sufficient length to afford a fairly com-



prehensive view of the author or period. Partly because they would not be typical, partly owing to mixture of dialectal forms, some short pieces which might have been included on the score of interest have been omitted.

For each selection, the best manuscript from the standpoint of linguistic purity has always been followed. This is now more easily possible owing to the great number of well-edited texts accessible in printed form, but the manuscripts themselves have been examined when necessary to secure linguistic purity. It has not been thought necessary, however, to burden the pages of an introductory book with readings from less important texts, though references to these sometimes occur in the Notes. Finally, the selections chosen have been reproduced in their integrity in all essential particulars. Yet this does not mean that a mediæval punctuation has been preserved, or an irregular and meaningless use of capitals. To retain these, as has sometimes been done in beginners' books, is but to confuse the student without any measurable advantage. The footnotes give references to abbreviations expanded with regard to the forms of the particular dialect, and to manuscript readings not given in the text. These are usually errors of a careless scribe, or readings in which emendation seemed necessary. Regularization of orthography has not been attempted in general, but in the Midland selections, as those which will usually be first read, some slight assistance of this sort has been offered the beginner. All such forms, however, have been indicated in footnotes, so that they cannot mislead if they do not assist.

The Notes on each selection give such information as is known regarding the manuscript, its date, author, place of composition, and some account of the work from which the extract is made. This is followed by explanations of points in grammar, history, life of the times, and similar subjects when necessary. In all cases, use is made of critical articles in the various scholarly journals, and references are given to assist the student in independent examination when desirable.

The Glossary has been prepared on the basis of the Midland dialect, from which the greater number of selections have been made, but with inclusion in alphabetical order of all words not found in the Midland selections, and cross-references when necessary to the forms of other dialects. In the matter of cross-references, as in arrangement within the alphabet, the needs of the



beginner have always been regarded as the most important in an introductory book. Thus the strictest alphabetic arrangement has been chosen in all cases. The ligature *æ*, though a simple sound rather than a diphthong at any time, has been placed after *ad* because the beginner will more easily find it there. He may then easily learn its real value, as he must in most other cases in which alphabetic arrangement gives no certain clue.

A word as to the Grammatical Introduction may not be out of place. In the incomplete state of the exhaustive treatment of Middle English grammar proposed by Morsbach, it would be impossible to expect so accurate a summary as may in future be written. The task was simpler, however, than it might seem. It was to present in systematic order the main grammatical facts of the Midland dialect, with such notes as would make possible an intelligent reading of the literature in the remaining divisions of the language. It need not be said that the writer is grateful, as all must be, for the part of Morsbach's grammar which has appeared. He has also made use of most special studies of the period, or of particular works, so far as they were important for the book in hand. But the arrangement of material is based upon the writer's presentation of the subject to students for some years.

The book is intended for those who have had some introduction to the study of Old English. This will be seen from the numerous references to Old English grammar, and to grammatical forms of the older period. It is needless to say that no minutely careful study of Middle English is possible without a fundamental knowledge of the earlier period. On the other hand, a reading knowledge of Middle English literature is easily possible with even a moderate attention to grammatical relationships, and it is hoped that the book may be of use to those who have not begun with the more fundamental study of earlier English.

It is impossible here to give credit to all books and monographs used in the preparation of the Reader. Mention in Introduction or Notes of articles and commentators is intended to imply grateful acknowledgement of indebtedness. Failure to mention others does not imply that the writer has not used them so far as seemed wise. Certainly it has been his purpose to weigh and consider practically all of the literature of the subject up to the time of going to press.

O. F. E.

CLEVELAND, *April* 15, 1904.



# CONTENTS

	PAGE
GRAMMATICAL INTRODUCTION . . . . .	xiii
THE LANGUAGE AND THE DIALECTS . . . . .	xiii
ORTHOGRAPHY AND PRONUNCIATION . . . . .	xviii
PHONOLOGY . . . . .	xxv
INFLEXIONS . . . . .	lxxviii

## PART I

### *THE MIDLAND DIALECT*

#### A. EARLY EAST MIDLAND

1150	I. The Peterborough Chronicle . . . . .	I
1200	II. The Dedication to the 'Ormulum' . . . . .	8

#### B. MIDLAND OF THE THIRTEENTH AND FOURTEENTH CENTURIES

1200 -	I. 'The Bestiary' . . . . .	14
1200 -	II. 'The Story of Joseph' . . . . .	21
1250	III. 'Floris and Blauncheflur' . . . . .	35
1250 -	IV. 'The Debate of the Body and the Soul' . . . . .	47
1300	V. 'Adam and Eve' . . . . .	64
1300	VI. 'Havelok the Dane' . . . . .	75
1300 -	VII. Robert Manning's 'Handlyng Synne'—The Tale of Pers the Usurer . . . . .	88
1300 -	VIII. The West Midland Prose Psalter . . . . .	100
1350 -	IX. 'The Earl of Toulouse' . . . . .	105
1350	X. Gild of the Holy Trinity and of Saint William of Norwich . . . . .	116
1400	XI. John Myrc's 'Instructions for Parish Priests' . . . . .	119



## PART II

*THE DIALECTS OF THE NORTH, THE SOUTH,  
AND THE CITY OF LONDON*

A. THE NORTHERN DIALECT		PAGE
1300	I. Prologue to the 'Cursor Mundi' . . . . .	126
1375	II. 'The Death of Saint Andrew' . . . . .	135
1370	III. Treatises of Richard Rolle of Hampole . . . . .	143
1330	IV. A Metrical Homily—The Signs of the Doom . . . . .	148
1350	V. The Songs of Lawrence Minot . . . . .	157
1378	VI. Barbour's 'Bruce'—The Pursuit of King Robert . . . . .	166
B. THE SOUTHERN DIALECT, INCLUDING KENTISH		
1170	I. 'The Poema Morale, or Moral Ode' . . . . .	176
1200	II. Layamon's 'Brut'—Arthur's Last Battle . . . . .	181
1200	III. 'The Life of Saint Juliana' . . . . .	191
1400	IV. 'The Ancren Riwe, or Rule of Nuns' . . . . .	197
1300	V. Robert of Gloucester's 'Chronicle'—How the Normans came to England . . . . .	203
1210	VI. Old Kentish Sermons . . . . .	210
1300	VII. 'The Ayenbite of Inwit, or Remorse of Conscience' . . . . .	215
1200	VIII. Trevisa's Translation of Higden's 'Polychronicon' . . . . .	220
C. THE DIALECT OF LONDON		
	I. The English Proclamation of Henry III . . . . .	226
	II. Adam Davy's 'Dreams about Edward II' . . . . .	227
	III. The First Petition to Parliament in English . . . . .	232
	IV. Chaucer's 'Canterbury Tales'—The Tale of the Par- doner . . . . .	237
	NOTES . . . . .	247
	GLOSSARY . . . . .	319



## ABBREVIATIONS<sup>1</sup>

*AF.* Anglo-French.  
*AN.* Anglo-Norman.  
*Ang.* Anglian.  
*cogn.* Cognate.  
*EETS.* Early English Text Society.  
*eME.* Early Middle English.  
*EMl.* East Midland.  
*eMl.* Early Midland.  
*eSth.* Early Southern.  
*Goth.* Gothic.  
*Icl.* Icelandic.  
*infl.* Influenced by.  
*Kt.* Kentish.  
*Lat.* Latin.  
*LG.* Low German.  
*LL.* Low Latin.  
*IME.* Late Middle English.  
*INth.* Late Northern.  
*IOE.* Late Old English.  
*IWS.* Late West Saxon.  
*MDu.* Middle Dutch.  
*ME.* Middle English.  
*Merc.* Mercian.  
*MHG.* Middle High German.  
*Ml.* Midland.

*MLat.* Middle Lat.  
*MLG.* Middle Low German.  
*MnE.* Modern English.  
*N.E.D.* New English Dictionary.  
*NEMl.* Northeast Midland.  
*NF.* Norman French.  
*Nth.* Northern.  
*NWML.* Northwest Midland.  
*OAng.*<sup>2</sup> Old Anglian.  
*ODan.* Old Danish.  
*OE.* Old English (Anglo-Saxon).  
*OF.* Old French.  
*OFris.* Old Frisian.  
*OIr.* Old Irish.  
*OKt.* Old Kentish.  
*OM.* Old Mercian.  
*ON.* Old Norse.  
*ONth.* Old Northern, Northumbrian.  
*OSw.* Old Swedish.  
*SEML.* Southeast Midland.  
*Sth.* Southern.  
*Teut.* Teutonic, General Teutonic.  
*WML.* West Midland.  
*WS.* West Saxon.  
 < From, or derived from.

<sup>1</sup> The ordinary grammatical abbreviations are not included, since well-known or easily understood. Special abbreviations used in the glossary, together with a few diacritics, will be found in the note preceding that division of the book.

<sup>2</sup> Does not differ from Anglian, the dialect of the Anglian territory in Old English times. So Mercian and Old Mercian are the same.



1. 1. 1.  
\* 1. 1. 1.  
1. 1. 1.



# GRAMMATICAL INTRODUCTION

## THE LANGUAGE AND THE DIALECTS

1. By Middle English is meant that form of the language used in England between the years 1100 and 1500, that is English of the twelfth, thirteenth, fourteenth, and fifteenth centuries. At the first date, the language shows such considerable differences from Old English (Anglo-Saxon) as to warrant a new name. By the last date, all essential elements of Modern English had come into existence.

2. Middle English is not so homogeneous in form during the whole period as the Old English of literature (mainly West Saxon) on the one side, or as Modern English on the other. It is most homogeneous for the Midland dialect, with which this introduction especially deals, between 1200 and 1400, or normal Middle English as it will be considered. From 1100 to 1200, known as early Middle English, the language shows less of regularity, owing to more rapid changes from Old English, and to the gradual absorption of new elements in the vocabulary, as of Danish and French words. Besides, the scribes of this period were largely influenced by the traditional orthography and grammar of the language, so that literature of this time was largely a copy, with slight variations, of that properly belonging before 1100. From 1400 to 1500, late Middle English, the language was more rapidly approaching its modern form. This introduction, therefore, deals with Middle English proper, with notes on early and late forms, and on the different dialects.

NOTE 1.—Scholars differ somewhat as to the divisions of the ME. period. Sweet, 'History of English Sounds,' p. 154, makes the periods 1050 to 1150, 1150 to 1450, 1450 to 1500; Morsbach, 'Mittelenglische Grammatik,' p. 11,



gives the dates 1100 to 1250, 1250 to 1400, 1400 to 1500. As changes in language are always gradual, exclusive divisions are naturally impossible. Besides, chronological divisions must differ somewhat when different dialects are taken as the basis, the language of the South being much more conservative than that of the Midland or the North. For the South, the date 1250 is none too late to close the first period, and early Southern, in notes on the dialects, will include the years 1100 to 1250. For the other districts the date 1200 is late enough for all practical purposes, so that early Midland and early Northern will comprise the twelfth century, 1100 to 1200.

3. Some characteristics of Middle English, as compared with Old English, may be briefly summarized. Middle English phonology shows a reduction to simple sounds of all OE. diphthongs, and the formation of new diphthongs; widely-spread changes in quantity of both long and short vowels; and the loss of the consonant *h* in OE. initial combinations *hl*, *hn*, and *hr*. The vocabulary shows large additions of foreign words, especially Danish and French. The inflexions show a far-reaching leveling, and later a loss of older inflexional endings. Finally, the syntax is characterized by a marked tendency to a fixed order of words, and by larger use of connective words to perform the functions of the lost inflexions, as prepositions to join nouns and pronouns to other elements, and of verbal auxiliaries to effect unions of verbal elements.

4. Middle English embraces the great dialect divisions, Southern, Midland, and Northern, corresponding in general to Southern, Mercian, and Northumbrian of the OE. period. Northern, however, extended beyond the region of the older Northumbrian to the Lowlands of Scotland on the north, to the north half of Lancashire on the west, and probably to parts of Nottinghamshire and Lincolnshire on the south. Southern included, as in Old English, Kent and the region south and west of the Thames, with Gloucestershire and parts of Hereford and Worcestershire. Midland embraces the region between Northern and Southern from Wales to the North Sea. Southern and Midland are again divided into east and west divisions. The eastern division of Southern



includes Kent and a small part of the old West Saxon district; the western division all the remainder of Southern as already described. West Midland is bounded by Wales on the west, and the Danelaw on the east. East Midland includes the larger part of the older Mercia, together with East Anglia, Essex, and Middlesex. As the East Midland district contained the city of London, the center of national life from the middle of the twelfth century, the language of this division gradually became most important in the history of English, and formed the basis of the modern language of standard speech and of literature. For this reason, selections from East Midland are placed first in this book, and upon it this introduction is based. Unless otherwise stated, therefore, Middle English, as used in this book, will mean the Midland (mainly East Midland) dialect.

NOTE 1.—West Midland, in its purer examples, differs so slightly from East Midland, and is so scantily represented by texts uninfluenced by Southern on one side or Northern on the other, that it has been but sparingly represented.

NOTE 2.—The language of London, the seat of government after the beginning of Henry the Second's reign (1154), was largely Southern during the earlier part of the ME. period, as shown by the proclamation of Henry III in 1258 (see p. 226). It gradually lost its Southern character however, until, toward the end of the fourteenth century, it was essentially Midland. The importance of London English, in relation to the development of the literary language, has suggested devoting to it several special selections.

5. The differences between the different dialects will be best understood by a study of phonology and of inflexions in the following pages. Some of the more characteristic differences may be given here, especially of Midland with which we have most to do. Midland English, like Northern, is based on Old Anglian, and shows forms due to OAng. phonology and inflexion as compared with West Saxon. See Sievers, 'Angelsächsische Grammatik'<sup>1</sup> (Sievers-Cook, 'Grammar of Old English'), §§ 150–168, and notes under inflexions, as well as notes under § 16 f. of this Introduction. The most marked phonological differences between Old Anglian

<sup>1</sup> All references are to the third edition, and translation of same.



and West Saxon are the lengthening of OE.  $\bar{a}$  before  $ld$ , the retention of Teutonic  $\bar{e}$  as a close sound (WS.  $\bar{e}$ ); the monophthonging of Teutonic  $au$ ,  $eu$  (WS.  $\bar{e}a$ ,  $\bar{e}o$ ) to  $\bar{e}$  before  $c$ ,  $h$ ,  $g$ ; and the appearance of  $\bar{e}$  for WS.  $\bar{i}e$  and  $e$  for WS.  $ie$ , the mutation of  $\bar{e}a$ ,  $ea$ . Owing to these OAng. peculiarities, Midland English has  $\bar{e}$  for OAng.  $\bar{a}$  before  $ld$ , as for OE.  $\bar{a}$  in other situations, together with a far greater number of close  $\bar{e}$  sounds than Southern. Otherwise the clearest idea of Midland English may be gained by a clear separation from it of Northern and Southern dialects. Phonologically, Northern is distinguished by retention of OE.  $\bar{a}$  (OAng.  $\bar{a}$  before  $ld$  also) as  $\bar{a}$ ; by the guttural quality of  $k$ ,  $g$  sounds; by the use of  $qu(w)$  for OE.  $hw$ , when beginning a word or syllable; and by  $s$  for OE.  $sc$  in unstressed words and syllables, as *sal* 'shall,' *Inglis* 'English.' Southern is clearly marked by the retention of the quality of OE.  $y$  sounds ( $< \check{u}$ , less commonly IWS.  $\check{e}$ ,  $\check{y}$ ), representing them by  $\bar{u}$  ( $ui$ ) under the influence of OF. orthography; and by the tendency of OE.  $f$ ,  $s$ ,  $hw$ ,  $\beta$ , to become  $v$ ,  $z$ ,  $w$ , voiced  $\beta$ , initially and when following an unstressed prefix. The last consonantal changes, especially of  $f$ ,  $s$  to  $v$ ,  $z$ , are more fully represented in Kentish than in southwest Southern. Otherwise Kentish is distinguished by the use of  $\check{e}$  for OE.  $\check{y}$ , as in Old Kentish.

6. As to inflexion, by the last of the thirteenth century Northern had reduced almost all nouns to a single inflexional form, based on OE. strong masculines, and had completely leveled most inflexions of adjectives and adjective pronouns. The two preterit stems of OE. strong verbs had commonly been reduced to one, usually the singular. The OE. prefix *ge*, whether of past participles or other parts of verbs, had been wholly lost. Final unstressed *e* was no longer pronounced after the middle of the fourteenth century. On the other hand, Southern is distinguished by retaining the weak *en* plurals of nouns, and even by extending that ending in some cases; also by the retention of a larger number of inflexional forms of adjectives and adjective pronouns, and of *ie(n)*, *ie*, *ieð* in



infinitive and present tense of OE. weak verbs of the second class; by the preservation of final unstressed *e*, in general, through the fourteenth century. In these particulars the Midland dialect agrees more commonly with Northern than with Southern, though southeast Midland agrees with Southern in many cases. The most distinctive mark of inflexion in the three dialects is that of the present indicative of verbs, the inflexional endings of which are as follows:—

Nth.	Sg. 1. ( <i>e</i> ) or <i>es</i> : 2. <i>es</i> : 3. <i>es</i> .	Pl. 1, 2, 3, <i>es</i> , or <i>e</i> <sup>1</sup> .
Ml.	1. <i>e</i> : 2. <i>eſt</i> : 3. <i>eþ(th)</i> :	„ <i>en</i> , later <i>e</i> .
Sth.	1. <i>e</i> , ( <i>īe</i> ) <sup>2</sup> : 2. ( <i>e</i> ) <i>st</i> : 3. ( <i>e</i> ) <i>þ(th)</i>	„ <i>eþ</i> , ( <i>īeþ</i> ) <sup>2</sup> , <i>eth(īeth)</i> <sup>2</sup> .

In addition, Northern is also peculiar in the use of the ending *and(e)* in the present participle, the usual loss of personal endings in the weak preterit, and the reduction of the two preterit stems in strong verbs to one, generally the singular. Midland and Southern agree in general in retaining the personal endings of weak preterits, and both preterit stems of strong verbs, while in the present participle Midland uses the ending *end(e)*, later *inge*, seldom *and(e)*, and Southern *inde*, later *inge*, seldom *ende*.

NOTE.—For a fuller statement of dialectal differences, see Morsbach, ‘Mittelenglische Grammatik,’ pp. 11–14; Kaluza, ‘Historische Grammatik der englischen Sprache,’ § 17, 204. Naturally not all works written in Middle English are equally valuable for the study of the language. Especially popular works, which were frequently copied, show a mixture in orthography as well as in dialect, owing to changes by different scribes. The purest texts are of course necessary to an understanding of the language as it actually existed, and from these most of the selections for this book have been made. For fuller lists of pure texts representing the different dialects, see Morsbach, as above, pp. 4–11, and Sweet, ‘History of English Sounds,’ pp. 154–6.

See also ‘Die mittelenglischen Mundarten,’ by Richard Jordan, ‘Germanisch-Romanische Monatschrift,’ ii. 124.

<sup>1</sup> When immediately before a personal pronoun.

<sup>2</sup> In verbs of OE. second weak conjugation.



## ORTHOGRAPHY AND PRONUNCIATION

7. Middle English orthography is based on older English spelling, but shows marked influence of French orthography. The union of the two systems produced many apparent irregularities, some of the most important of which are as follows:

**Vowels:** The OE. digraph *æ*, when representing a long sound, was displaced by *e*, as in *hwēte* 'wheat.' The short OE. *æ* had already become *a*, pronounced as in *artistic*.

*au* interchanged with *a* before a nasal in closed syllables of French words, sometimes in those of English origin, as *aunswere* beside *answere*.

*ie* (*ye*) was used for long close *e* in late Middle English, as in *lief* 'dear,' *belief*, more naturally in French words as *mischief*.

*o* took the place of short *u* in proximity to *n*, *m*, *u* (*v*), *w*, to prevent confusion of manuscript forms, sometimes also in other places. Examples are *wonede* 'dwelt,' *icomēn* 'come,' *wode* 'wood'; also late ME. *bote* 'but,' *corāge* 'courage,' where the use of *u* might have suggested the long sound.

*ou* (*ow*) for *ū*, sometimes *u*, as in *hōus* 'house,' *cōuþe* 'known,' *cōw* for long *ū*, and *sorou(w)* 'sorrow' for short *u*.

— *v* for *u*, especially in initial position, as *vnder* 'under.'

*y* and *i* are used interchangeably for OE. *i* or *y*, long or short. Especially before *n*, *m*, *u* (*v*), *w*, *y* commonly takes the place of *i* in late Middle English, to prevent confusion, as in the case of *o* for *u* above. It also takes the place of *i* in the diphthongs *ai*, *ei*, *oi*, *ui*, especially when final in syllable or word.

— **Consonants:** There were even more variations from OE. usage in the case of consonants. In the first place, the OE. forms of *f*, *r*, *s*, *w*, now seldom preserved in printing OE. texts, gave way to French forms of those letters which are nearer to those used to-day. Besides,

*c* is used in early Middle English for *ts*, as in *blecen* for *bletsen* 'bless'; see also *tz*, *z*, for the same. Later *c* (*sc*) and *ce* were used for voiceless *s*, *ss*, as *alce* 'also,' *lescūn* 'lesson,' *fāce*.

*ch* is used for OE. palatal *c*, as well as for *ch* in French words; examples, *chirche* 'church,' *chāse*. When doubled, *cch* (*chch*) are written, as in *wicche* (*wychche*) 'witch.'

*ct*, *cht*, are sometimes written for *ȝt* (*ht*), as in *mycht* 'might.'

— *ff* for capital *f* occurs in late Middle English.

*g* (the French form, our modern *g*) took the place of the guttural stop, as in *gold*, and *gg* (*g*) the place of OE. *cg*, as in *brigge* 'bridge.' *g* also occurred sometimes for French soft *g* (= *j*), as in *jugen* 'judge.'

✓ *ȝ* (the English form of *g*) was used for the palatal spirant *g* (*gh*), as in *miȝt*



‘might’; for OE. *g* (= *ɣ*) initially, as in *ȝē* ‘ye’; and sometimes in late Middle English for voiced *s*, as *sīdeȝ* ‘sides,’ by confusion with *z*.

*gh* (*ȝh*) for spirant *g* (*h*) in later Middle English, as in *might*, *miȝht* ‘might’; the combination with *t* was also sometimes written *gth*, *ȝth*, as in *knighth* ‘knight.’

*gu* occurs in late Middle English for the guttural stop of French words, as *guard*, and sometimes in English words before a palatal vowel, as *guest*, *guilt*, to avoid confusion with *g* (= *ɣ*), as in *gest* ‘jest.’

*i* (consonantal) was occasionally used for initial *ȝ* (= *ɣ*), as in *iaf* ‘gave’; also for *j*, as *iōy* ‘joy.’

*j* initially in French words, as *jugen* ‘judge,’ in later Middle English.

— *k* came to be used for *c* before *e*, *i*, and *n*, sometimes before *a*, *o*, *u*, the former because *c* before *e*, *i*, in French words was *s* in sound; examples are *kēpen* ‘keep,’ *king*, *kāre* ‘care,’ *kniȝt* ‘knight.’

*qu* for OE. *cw*, as in *quēn* ‘queen,’ as well as for French *qu* (= *kw*), as in *quīte*; it was also occasionally used for *hw*, as in *quilk* ‘which.’

*sch*, *sh*, *ss* for OE. *sc*, as in *schal*, *shal*, *ssal* ‘shall.’

*st* for *ht* sometimes, as *nist* ‘night.’

— *th* displaces *þ*, which had itself displaced *ð* almost entirely in early Middle English. But *þ* occasionally remained to modern times, especially in the forms *ȝē* (= *thē*), *ȝt* (= *that*), where *ȝ* represents *þ* with an open top.

*tz* occasionally for *ts*, as in *bletzen* ‘bless.’

*u* (consonantal), later *v*, for voiced *f*, as in *heuen*, *heven*, OE. *heofon* ‘heaven.’

*w* was used in later Middle English for *u*, in *ou*, especially when final in word or syllable, as *cōw*, earlier *cū*, *cōu* ‘cow.’ *w* also rarely occurs for *v*.

*ȝ* (consonantal) in later Middle English for earlier *ȝ* (= *ɣ*); also for *þ* (*th*), through confusion with *þ* with open top, as already noted.

*z* occasionally for *ts*, as in *vestimenz* ‘vestments’; rarely also for voiced *s*, as in *wēzele* ‘weasel,’ though common in Kentish.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland the older orthography prevails, as *æ* beside *a* and *e*, and the rune for *w*, as by Orm. A large number of the peculiarities already noted are also found. The most important orthography of the period is that of Orm, who indicated pronunciation with minute care, especially by the doubling of consonants, the relations of which will be discussed under ‘Changes in Quantity.’ Minuteness in other respects may be indicated from his use of separate signs for the stop *g*, as in *God*, the spirant as in ME. *ȝif* ‘if,’ and the MnE. *g* as in *singe*.

NOTE 2.—Nth. shows few distinctive peculiarities. Especially to be noted are the indication of length in the vowels *a*, *e*, *o*, by adding *i*(*ɣ*) in late Nth. Thus *ai* (*ay*), *ei* (*ey*), *oi* (*oy*) correspond to ME. *ā*, *ē*, *ō*. Besides, *cht* and *ght* are used for the palatal spirant, as in *mycht* ‘might’; *gh* for the palatal spirant



in other situations, as *high*, *hight* 'promised'; *qu* regularly for OE. *hw*, as *quā* 'who,' *quīte* 'white.' Sth. shows the following peculiarities: *e*, in early Sth., for OE. *æ*; *ie* (*ye*) for long close *ē*; especially in Kentish; *oa* (*ao*) for long open *ō*, in early Sth.; *u* for OE. *y* long and short, sometimes *ui* (*uy*) for OE. *ȳ*; *ue*, *u*, *oe* (*o*) for OE. *ēo*, less commonly for OE. *ē*, and occasionally for OE. *eo* (*e*); the same usage is also often found in West Midland; *sch*, *sh*, and *ss* were all used for *sh*, OE. *sc*.

8. Accents were sometimes used in early Middle English to indicate long quantity, or occasionally for emphasis. In a later time they were also sometimes employed to indicate that a final *e* or *y* was not silent, as in *plenté*. The breve (˘) was also sparingly used to indicate short quantity. The common means of indicating long quantity, however, whether of vowels or consonants, was by doubling the letter, as *good*, OE. *gōd* 'good,' *wicche* 'witch.' The doubling of vowels when long was increasingly common in later Middle English, and accounts for double vowels in many modern words. Cf. also the indication of long vowels by digraphs, as in the table under § 7.

9. Abbreviations are not uncommon in Middle English texts. Some of the most frequent are a macron over a vowel for following *n* or *m*, as *cō* for *com*, *hī* for *him*, *þig* for *þing*; a curl above a letter, sometimes through the stem of it, for *er*, *re*, *ur*; a small undotted *i* above the line for *ri*; a roughly written *a* for *ra*. Certain common words were often abbreviated, as *ȝ*, later *ȝ* for *and*; *þt*, later *yt*, *þ*, *ð* for *that* (*thet*); *qđ* for *quod* 'quoth'; *wt* for *wiþ*, *with*; *k* for *king*; *ð* for *bishop*; *s'* for *sanct*, *sant*, *saint*; *ihc*, *ihu* for *Jēsus*, *Jēsu*. As such abbreviations admit of no misinterpretation, they are regularly expanded in all the texts of this book with no further notice than a single reference to the earliest. Even this has not been thought necessary except in case of abbreviations for words, as *and*, *that*, *king*, &c.

10. The following table shows the approximate pronunciation of the vowels and diphthongs of Middle English. The order chosen is that which represents essential relations of the sounds, as of pitch and physiological formation, rather than the merely conventional



order of the alphabet. It will thus be possible to see at a glance the sounds which are closely related in fundamental characteristics and may therefore most easily interchange.

## THE VOWELS

## SHORT

i, as in *hit*.

e, as in *men*.

a, as in *artistic*.

o, as in *not* (not Italian a).

u, as in *full*<sup>1</sup>.

## LONG

ī, as in *machine*.

ē (close), as in *they*, but without vanish.

ē (open), as in *there*, *care*.

ā, as in *art*, *father*.

ō (open), as in *lord*.

ō (close), as in *no*, but without vanish.

ū (*ou*), as in *fool*.

## THE DIPHTHONGS

iu (iw), as *i* + *u*, or *ew* in *few*.

ei (ey), as *e* + *i* sounded together.

eu (ew), as *e* + *u*, later as *ew* in *few*.

ai (ay), as in *aisle*, more nearly as *a* of *man* + *i*.

au (aw), as *ou* in *house*, *ow* in *cow*.

oi (oy), as in *joy*.

ou (ow), as *o* in *lord* + *u*.

ou (ow), as *o* in *no* + *u*.

ui (uy), rare, as *u* + *i*.

<sup>1</sup> The question of how far the quality of OF. *ü* in *plus* was actually adopted in the speech of the Midland and Northern districts, and how long it retained its purity, cannot be positively settled. It is agreed, however, that toward the end of the period this sound had fallen in with OE. short *u* or had become *iu*. From the small number of words with this OF. sound, and from their necessarily gradual adoption, it seems more than doubtful whether the pure French pronunciation ever existed on Midland (Nth.) soil, except as spoken by those who knew French. The exact quality of the vowel is naturally most important in rime, and the lack of significance of it for our purposes may be indicated by the fact that there is in this book but one rime, twice repeated, with this vowel. This is the rime, *Jēsu* : *vertu* (97, 17-18 ; 99, 3-4). For practical purposes, therefore, we shall disregard the French quality of this vowel and consider that from the first it had fallen in with OE. *u* and the ME. diphthong *eu* (*iu*). Cf. Behrens, 'Franz. Sprache in England,' p. 118 ; Luick, 'Anglia,' xiv. 287.



II. Theoretically there are two sets of the diphthongs *ei*, *eu*, *ou* and *ou*, those with the first elements long or short, according as they developed from long or short vowels or diphthongs in Old English. Indeed, Orm distinguished them in his orthography (see § 71, n.), but otherwise they are not distinguished in written forms and can be separated only by a knowledge of their development from older English. As their later development also shows no separation, the distinction of long and short diphthongs in Middle English may be disregarded for all practical purposes. Besides, the distinction between *ou* and *ou*, *iu* and *eu*, was not long preserved, and that between *ei* and *ai*, which was frequently confused in Chaucer's English, as shown by his rimes, was lost in late Middle English. A new *ou* before *ʒt* (*ht*, *ght*), as in *ouʒt* (*ought*), developed during the period, but, as it often interchanges with *o* and has had a separate development from either of the *ou* diphthongs (compare English *ought*, *brought* with *know*, *grow*, *bow* in *rainbow*), it need not be pronounced diphthongic. The combination *ui* was never sufficiently common to merit consideration beside the other diphthongs. By a slight conventionalization for practical purposes, these nine diphthongs may thus be reduced to five at most. Those who wish to make more minute distinctions have but to refer to the historical basis of the sounds.

NOTE 1.—Early Midland English shows some considerable retention of OE. pronunciation, as of OE. orthography. Owing to many peculiarities of orthography, however, most words must be analysed in relation to their earlier and later forms in order to be sure of their pronunciation. See, for example, the passages from the *Chronicle* and notes thereon.

NOTE 2.—Nth. has no differences in pronunciation not sufficiently indicated by the spelling, as the retention of OE. *ā* as *ā*. Sth. has, in addition to the above, the sounds *e*, from OE. *æ*, as *a* in *man*; *ü*, from OE. *y*, with the older mutated sound, as in French *plus*; and *ü* (*ui*, *uy*), from OE. *ȳ*, as in French *lune*.

12. The consonants are in general pronounced like those of Modern English, except as already explained under orthography. In addition, doubled consonants are to be pronounced long, as in



*sunne* 'sun,' which differs from *sune* 'son'; *ch* was pronounced *tsh*, as in *church* to-day, whether in English or French words; *h* has the sound of German *ch* in *ich*, *auch*, except initially. For other notes see the Phonology under each consonant.

13. As to word-stress or accent, we must distinguish between Teutonic words, that is those from Old English and Norse, with a few from Low German, and the ever increasing number from French. The former, which make the basis of the speech, were in general accented as in Old English—simple words on the first syllable, compound words on the first syllable if nouns, adjectives, or words derived from them, on the root syllable if verbs, or adverbs formed from prepositional phrases. Even in Old English, however, the prefixes *ge*, *for*, usually *be*, and sometimes *un*, *al*, and the borrowed *earce* 'arch,' were unstressed in nouns and adjectives. In addition, during Middle English times, the prefixes *un*, *al*, and usually *mis*, lost accent in nouns and adjectives, except in *almost*, *also*, and *alway(s)*, which have retained prefix stress to the present time. There was also a shifting of accent to the second element of some nouns, as at present in *man·kind*<sup>1</sup>, *Nor·thumbrian*, a stress which was occasional in Old English, as shown by *Norþ·hymbron*, 'Battle of Maldon' 266. A similar shifting of stress affected adjectives when in predicate rather than attributive position, as today in *thirteen*; compare 'he's *thir·teen*' with 'a *·thirteen* year old boy.' In all such cases the stress can be certainly known only from verse, where the metre will sufficiently indicate the position of the accent.

14. New compounds in Middle English also followed the general law of stress, as in *·dōmesdai*, *·sometime*, *·whōsō*, *tō·fōre*, *wiþ·ūten*. Sometimes the root, sometimes the prefix syllable was stressed in new compound adverbs, as *þēr·fōre*, *þēro·f*, *intō*, *intil*, *upon*. Secondary stress, which was strong in Old English upon the second elements of compounds, was still so in Middle English. It is especially

<sup>1</sup> A turned period indicates stress on the syllable before which it is placed.



important for ME. metre, since this strong secondary stress was often elevated to a principal position in the line of verse. This is particularly true of certain syllables, wholly unstressed at present when next the principal accent, as *ande* (*ende*) *inge*, *ēre*, *nesse*, *schipe*, *like* (*lȳ*, *liche*), *hood*, *dōm*, *ish*, *ȝ*.

15. Borrowed words of French origin vary in stress during the period, as they at first retain their original stress on the final syllable (except weak *e*) or tend to assume the Teutonic stress. Thus *rēsōun* 'reason' is variously accented, *rē'sōun* or *'rēsōun*, in Chaucer's verse. The following general principles may be set down. Old French nouns and adjectives tend to assume the Teutonic stress on the first syllable. Disyllables, or trisyllables with final weak *e*, when acquiring stress on the first syllable retain a strong secondary stress, corresponding to the original principal accent. Examples are *pitēe*, *prīsoun*, *mānère*. Trisyllables, or polysyllables with weak *e*, which originally had secondary stress on some antecedent syllable, shift principal and secondary stress respectively. This brings principal stress on the first syllable, as in *chāritē*, *ēmpērōur*, *pārādīs*, or sometimes on the second as *povértē*, *victōriē*, *religiūn*, *condiciūn*. In the latter cases a second shift of the principal stress may take place, as in *victōriē*, *póvertē*. On the other hand, many nouns and adjectives, especially prefix compounds, never acquired stress on the initial syllable, as *acc'ount*, *aff'air*, *att'empt*, *con'diciōun*. This may have been due to the fact that there was no secondary stress on the prefix in Old French, more often to the influence of the corresponding verb. Disyllabic OF. verbs, accented on the first syllable, fell in with uncompounded English verbs and suffered no change of stress, as *'preie(n)*, *'suffre(n)*. Polysyllabic verbs fell in with native compounds in retaining stress on the last syllable (except weak *e(n)*), as *esc'āpe(n)*, *ass'aile(n)*, or shifted it to a preceding secondary stress as *'punishe(n)*, *dim'inishe(n)*, *condiciōne(n)*. A further shift to prefix, perhaps under the influence of the corresponding noun, may take place, as in *cónf'orte(n)*. The best guide to stress in Middle English is metre, but this, while



usually sufficient for itself, is no certain guide to the pronunciation of every word in prose.

NOTE 1.—Following the principles above, and sometimes no doubt under the influence of analogy, OF. verbs fall in with Sth. verbs ending in *īe(n)*, as *caryē(n)*, *chastīe(n)*. In Midland and Nth. such OF. verbs in *ier* usually assume the common infinitive ending *e(n)*.

## PHONOLOGY<sup>1</sup>

### THE VOWELS OF STRESSED SYLLABLES

#### SHORT VOWELS

16. Middle English *a*, pronounced like Italian short *a* or unstressed *a* in *artistic*, is one of the commonest sounds, and occurs in English, Norse or Danish, and French words. It springs from :

1. OE. *a*, *ɔ* before a nasal except when lengthened, and *ā* when shortened : OE. *ā* as in *asschen* 'ashes' ; OE. *ɔ* as in *man*, *began* (*bigan*) ; OE. *ā* as in *asken* (*axen*) 'ask,' *alderman*.
2. OE. *æ* (Merc. *e*=*æ*), and *ǣ* from Teut. *ai* by *i*-mutation, sometimes *ē* (Merc. *ē*, Gothic *ē*) by shortening : OE. *æ* as in *cat* (*kat*) ; OE. *ǣ* from Teut. *ai* as in *agasten* 'terrify,' *ladder*, *fat* ; OE. *ē* (Merc. *ē*) as in *bladdre* 'bladder,' *naddre* (*addre*) 'adder,' *dradde* 'dreaded' (cf. § 33).
3. OE. *ea* (Merc. sometimes *a*) before *r* + consonant, and *ēa* by shortening : OE. *ea* as in *harpe* 'harp,' *sharpe* 'sharp' ; OE. *ēa* as in *chāpman* 'merchant,' *chaffare* 'merchandise.'
4. ON. *a*, *ɔ* by *u*-mutation of *a* (ODan. *a*), and *ā* when shortened :

<sup>1</sup> In the following descriptive chapters on Middle English sounds the borrowed elements are treated with the native, as their considerable importance warrants. Attention is first given to the Teutonic element, Old English and Old Norse or Danish, and then to that derived from Old French. Differences between Mercian, on which the Midland dialect is based, and West Saxon are also noted. The notes are intended to cover, in order, first, early Midland English, next the principal variations of the dialects.



ON. *a* as in *carl*, *want*, *stac* 'stack'; ON. *ρ* as in *adlen* 'gain', *bark* (of a tree); ON. *ā* as in *laten* 'let.'

5. OF. *a* as in *barge*, *Anne*, *cas* (later *cāse*) 'case.'

17. The principal sources of ME. *a* will be seen to be OE. *a*, *æ*, *ea*, and *ρ* from *a* before a nasal, which all regularly become *a* in Midland English, as well as long OE. *ā*, *ǣ*, *ēa* when shortened. A large number of OF. words also belong here. Besides *a* from regular OE. *æ*, ME. *a* sometimes springs from OE. *æ* instead of *ε* by *i*-mutation of *a* (cf. Sievers, Gr. § 89). This usually appears in ME. in closed syllables before nasals, *ch* (*cch*), and *r*, as in *wanden* beside *wenden* 'wend,' *panis* (*pans*) beside *penis* (*pens*) 'pence,' *lacche* 'seize,' *macche* (less commonly *mecche*) 'match,' *barlȳ* (*barlic*, seldom *berlic*) 'barley.' As indicated, in most cases of this sort forms with *e* also appear; cf. § 19. OE. *ρ* from *a* before a nasal, which was regularly lengthened before certain consonant groups (see § 72), sometimes appears as *a* by earlier shortening, especially in certain words as *land*, *hand*, *standen* 'stand,' *gangen* 'go,' *hangen* 'hang,' *answēren* 'answer.' West Midland, however, sometimes has *o* for *a* before nasals not causing lengthening, as in *mon* 'man,' but this was not common enough to be a distinguishing feature of the dialect. For OF. *a* before a nasal + cons., see § 56.

18. Certain forms with *a* corresponding to OM. *ē* (Goth. *ē*, WS. *ǣ*) require special mention. They occur before *r* in unstressed words, as *par* beside *pēr* (Sth. *pēr*), *whar* beside *whēr* (Sth. *whēr*), *waren* beside *wēren* (Sth. *wēren*) 'were.' Corresponding forms with long open *o* (*ō*), on the other hand, must have developed from eME. forms with *ā* existing beside the shortening here supposed. For these see § 43. Words with ME. *a* sometimes rime with *e* words, as if pronounced with *e*, at least dialectally. There would thus seem to be double forms of such words, as *was-wes*, *fast-fest*, *gadren-gedren* 'gather.' Rarely also *a* becomes *o*, as before *v* in *govel* 'tribute,' *hove* 'have,' and in *quop* (*quod*) 'quoth,' where it is probably due to lack of stress. Individual words which also show interchange of *a-e* are *masse-messe* (Nth. always *messe* by influence



of OF. *messe*) 'mass,' *gadeling-gedeling* less commonly, *tōgadre-tōgedre* (*tōgidre*). The word *Chester* (*-chester*) < OE. *ceaster* regularly has *e* in Ml., though *a* in Nth. *Doncaster*, &c. Forms with *e* are also common from shortening of OE. *ǣ* and Merc. *ē*, *ǣ*, as under § 19, 2 below.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland this sound was still represented by the older Mercian *æ* or *e*, as in *hæfden* (*hefden*) 'had,' *wæs* (*wes*) 'was,' *æfter* (*efter*) 'after.' The digraph *ea* is not found in the 'Chronicle' after 1132, but the Mercian variant *eo* once appears in *weorþ* for *wearþ*. Even before 1132, its interchange with OE. *æ* probably indicates that it was not diphthongic much after 1100. Orm never uses *ea*, and only exceptionally *æ* for short *a*.

NOTE 2.—Nth. agrees with Midland in almost every particular. Before a nasal, however, it has *a* for OE. *ǣ* (*ā* before consonant groups causing lengthening), except in *monȳ* beside *manȳ* 'many,' which is characteristically Northern. Sth., in the earliest period, generally shows *a* for OE. *a*, *e* (*æ*, *ea*) for OE. *æ*, *ea*, as for *ǣ*, *ēa* when shortened. Later all become *a*, as in Midland, except that Kentish, which had *e* for WS. *æ* in Old English, retains it regularly until late ME. times. For OE. *ea* Kentish uses, in the early period, *ia* (*ya*, *yea*). Minor variations are not noted here. For OE. *ǣ* from *a* before a nasal (except before consonant groups causing lengthening) Sth. has *a* in western Sth. and in Kentish, but often *o* in middle and southeast Sth. Before consonant groups causing lengthening, *ā* or *ǣ* are found in Kentish and southeast Sth. The London dialect has *a* with great regularity except before consonant groups causing lengthening, and even here in later ME. by shortening, as commonly in *land*, *England*, *hand*, &c.

19. Middle English *e*, an open sound like that in *men*, has the following origin.

1. OE. *e*, *ǣ* by *i*-mutation of *a*, *eo*, and *ē*, *ēo* by shortening: OE. *e* as in *west*, *helpen* 'help'; OE. *e* as in *men*, *bet*, *tellen* 'tell'; OE. *eo* as in *self*, *heven* 'heaven'; OE. *ē* as in *mette* (OE. *mētte*) 'met'; OE. *ēo* as in *fell* (OE. *fēol*) 'fell,' *derre* (OE. *dēorra*) 'dearer.'
2. OM. *e* (WS. *ie* by *i*-mutation of *eo*), *e* after a palatal consonant (WS. *ie*, later *y*), and when shortened *ē*, *ǣ* (Gothic *ē*, WS. *ǣ*, *ēa* after a palatal cons.), *ē* (WS. *ie* by *i*-mutation of *ēa*), and sometimes *ǣ* by *i*-mutation of Teut. *ai*: OM. *e* as in *wercen* (WS. *wiercan*) 'work'; OM. *e* as in *zelp* (WS. *zielp*)



'yelp,' *zeten* (WS. *zietan*) 'get'; OM. *ē*, *ǣ* as in *slepte* (WS. *slǣpte*) 'slept,' *shephērde* (WS. *scīephierde*) 'shepherd'; OM. *ē* as in *hersum* (WS. *hīersum*) 'obedient'; OE. *ǣ* as in *evere* 'ever,' *everȳ* (*everich*, *everilk*), *enȳ* beside *anȳ*, *clensen* 'cleanse.'

3. ON. *e*, or *ɛ* by *i*-mutation of *a*: ON. *e* as in *þwert* 'thwart';

ON. *ɛ* as in *egg*, *eggen* 'egg or urge on,' *benk* 'bench.'

4. OF. *e* as in *dette* 'debt,' *serven* 'serve,' *defenden* 'defend.'

20. The principal sources of ME. *e*, in native words, are OE. *e*, *ɛ*, *eo* when remaining short, and OE. (Merc.) *ē*, *ēo* when shortened. Sporadically, *e* is found for OE. *i* and *y*, the former in open syllables and in connexion with labials, nasals, and liquids; the latter before liquids and nasals. Examples of the first are *smeten* 'smitten,' *resen* 'risen,' *clemben* 'climb,' *fenger* 'finger,' *wekked* 'wicked.' Such occasional rimes as *helle-stille*, *wille-telle*, *denne-wipinne*, also point to the same fact. Sometimes this may be accounted for by confusion of forms, as in the verbs *springen* and *sprengen* 'cause to spring,' *swingen* and *swengen* 'cause to swing,' where the weak verbs with *e* have influenced the corresponding strong verbs with *i*. So perhaps *welcome* for *wilcome* by influence of *wel*; *þredde* for *þridde* 'third' by influence of *þree* 'three.' Unstressed position in the sentence may also account for some such *e*'s, as in *heder* for *hider* 'hither,' *here* for *hire* 'her.' Examples of *e* for *i* from OE. *y* are *ferst*, *cherche*, *dent*, *stent*, beside *first*, *chirche*, *dint*, *stint*. In a few OF. words, *e* springs from AN. *ē* (< OF. *ue*) by shortening in originally unstressed syllables, as *keveren* beside *coveren* 'cover,' *keverchēf* (*kerchēf*) 'kerchief.'

21. ME. *e* sometimes becomes *i* before dentals and palatals. Some cases which have been preserved to Modern English are *ridden* 'rid,' *rideles* 'riddle' with loss of final *s*, *hinge*, *lingren* 'linger,' *singen* 'sing,' *grinnen* 'grin,' *minglen* 'mingle.' In *þinken* 'think' (OE. *þencean*), found in Midland and Nth. from the thirteenth century, there is no doubt confusion with *þinken* 'seem' (OE. *þyncean*). Sth. keeps *þenchen* (*þenken*), and Chaucer



separates the two except in preterit and past participle. . Beside *e* sometimes appear forms with *o* or *u* from OE. *eo* after *w*, as in *sword*, *worþ*, *worþi* 'worthy,' *worþen* (*wurþen*) 'become.' So *swolwen* (*swolhen*) is from a form with OE. *e* after *w*. This change had no doubt begun in Old English as similar forms appear in that period; cf. § 26. For *e* to *i* in unstressed prefixes cf. § 83.

NOTE 1.—Early Midland shows *æ* for *e*, less commonly *æo* for *eo*, as in *æten*, *bigæten* for *eten*, *bigeten*, and *æorl* for *eorl*, in the 'Chronicle.' The 'Chronicle' and Orm also have *eo* for OE. *eo* sometimes, as in *weorces* 'works,' *heom* 'them,' *weorþenn* 'worth, be,' *heoffne* 'heaven.'

NOTE 2.—The dialects in general agree with Midland. Early Sth. usually preserves *eo*, though sometimes it becomes *o* or *e*, and occasionally *u* as in *dupe* 'deep,' *mulk* 'milk.' Sth. also sometimes has *e* or WS. *ie* (later *y*) from *e* by influence of a preceding palatal consonant. In all cases Sth. *e* must be separated from Sth. *e* = *æ*, derived from OE. *æ*, *ea*, as already noted in § 18, n. 2. Kentish has *ie* (*ye*) for OE. *eo*, as in *ierþe* 'earth,' *lyerne* 'learn.' Kentish also retains OE. *e* for *y*, so characteristic of this dialect in OE. times, thus increasing greatly the number of *e*'s in literature of this district.

22. Middle English *i*, with a sound like that of *i* in *hit*, is common in words from all sources. Its frequency is increased for Midland English because it corresponds not only to *i* in English and Danish words, but to older *y* by *i*-mutation of *u*, the latter having become *i* in sound. On this account also the vowel is represented by *i* or *y* at the pleasure of the writer. ME. *i* springs from :

1. OE. *i*, *y* by *i*-mutation of *u*, and when shortened *ī* and *ȳ*: OE. *i* as in *smiþ* 'smith,' *his*, *writen* 'written'; OE. *y* as in *king* (*kyng*), *synne* 'sin,' *kissen* 'kiss'; OE. *ī* as in *fiftēne* 'fifteen,' *wisdōm*; OE. *ȳ* as in *wisshen* 'wish,' *hydde* 'hid.'
2. OM. *i* (WS. *io*), and *e* (WS. *eo*) before *ht*: OM. *i* as in *rihten* 'make straight,' *brihte* 'bright,' *wiht* 'wight,' *milk*; OE., OM. *e* as in *riht* 'right,' *kniht* 'knight,' *liht* 'light, easy,' *fliht* 'flight.'
3. ON. *i*, *y* by *i*-mutation of *u*, and *ī* or *ȳ* when shortened: ON.



*i* as in *skill*, *skin*, *twinne* 'twin'; ON. *y* as in *flitten* 'flit,' *biggen* 'build,' *kindlen* 'kindle'; ON. *ȳ* as in *imis* 'variously.'

4. OF. *i* as in *simple*, *prince*, *delivren* 'deliver,' *citē* 'city.'

23. For *e* instead of *i*, from OE. *i*, *y*, see § 20. For forms with *u*, beside those with *y* by *i*-mutation of *u*, see § 28. One word, OE. *wifman*, shows various forms, as *wimman*, *wimmen* by shortening, and by later change of *i* to *u* (written *o*) under the influence of preceding *w*, *womman*, *wommen*. Similar influence of *w* is seen in *woll(e)* 'will.' By Caxton's time, however, the forms of Modern English, with the sound of *u* in singular, *i* in plural, seem to have become established. OF. *ei*, *ui*, sometimes appear as *i* in unstressed syllables, as in *malisūn*, *werriōr* for original *ei*, and *angwys* 'anguish' for *ui* (§ 70).

NOTE 1.—The use of *i* for OE. *y* is found as early as 1121 in the 'Chronicle' and regularly later and in Orm. There is also early use of *y* for OE. *i*, showing conclusively the like character of the two sounds. Later, *y* is more generally used for OE. *i*, *ȳ*.

NOTE 2.—Nth. agrees with Midland. Sth. shows *ü*, as in French *plus*, for OE. *y* by *i*-mutation of *u*, as 'already noted, § 5. Examples are *sünne* 'sin,' *fülde* 'filled,' *kün* 'kin,' *cüsse* 'kiss.' Sth. *ü* also appears for a late WS. *y* from *i*, *ie*, as in *wülle*, *wüten*, Ml. *wille*, *witen*, *ȳt* for Ml. *ȳt* (*ȳt*). Kentish, on the other hand, which had levelled OE. *y* by *i*-mutation of *u* under *e*, still preserves the latter, except before palatal *ht*, *ng*, and in *king*. This accounts for such forms as *melle* 'mill,' *cherche* 'church,' *lest* 'lust,' *dent* 'dint,' in that dialect. The dialect of London probably agreed with Sth. in the earliest time, but by the last quarter of the fourteenth century usually has *i* for OE. *y*, though sometimes an *e* which is probably Kentish in origin. Chaucer frequently uses this Kentish *e* beside Midland *i* in rimes, though mostly in closed syllables.

24. Middle English *o*, with the sound of *o* (not Italian *a*) in Modern English, occurs in words from all sources. It corresponds to:

1. OE. *o*, or *ō* when shortened: OE. *o* as in *folk*, *bodiz* (*bodȳ*) 'body,' *cok* 'cock,' *on*; OE. *ō* as in *softe* 'soft,' *oper* 'other.'



2. ON. *o*, *ō* when shortened: ON. *o* as in *lot* 'bow of the head,' *loft* 'upper room,' *odde* 'odd'; ON. *ō* as in *þoh* 'though.'

3. OF. *o* as in *apostle*, *potāge*, *offis* 'office,' *hostāge*.

25. Short *o* occasionally interchanges with *e* by *i*-mutation of *o*, as in *Wodnesday* beside *Wednesday*, *wolken* beside *welkin*, *sorwen* beside *serwen* 'to sorrow.' It also becomes *u* sometimes, by influence of preceding *b*, *m*, or *w*, as in *burd* for *bord* 'board,' *wurd* for *word*, *murþ* 'death' (cf. MnE. *murder*, OE. *mordor*). Probably an OE. interchange of *o* and *u* accounts for *plocken* 'pluck,' OE. *pluccian*: *knocken* 'knock,' OE. *cnocian*, *cnucian*; *þrostel* beside *þrustel* 'throstle,' OE. *þrostle*. For *o* beside *e* from OE. *eo* (*e*) see § 21.

NOTE.—In general early Midland and the dialects all agree. Early Sth., as in Layamon, occasionally uses *eo* for OE. *o* as in *heors* 'horse,' *beord* (*bēord*) 'board,' and individual writings, as those of Shoreham, show *ou* for *o*, as in *sourwe* 'sorrow.'

26. Middle English *u*, with the sound of *u* in *full*, is common in English, Danish, and French words. Its sources are:

1. OE. *u*, and *ū* when shortened: OE. *u* as in *under*, *sunne* 'sun,' *drunken* 'drunk'; OE. *ū* as in *us*, *buxom*, *buten*, (*bute*, *but*) 'but,' OE. *beūtan*, *būtan*.

2. OM. *u* (WS: *eo* by preceding palatal *g* (*i*) and sometimes *sc*), as in *zung* 'young,' *schunen* 'shun.'

3. ON. *u*, and *ū* when shortened: ON. *u* as in *bule* 'bull,' *ugli* 'ugly'; ON. *ū* as in *scum*, *busken* 'prepare.'

4. OF. *u*, or *ū* in closed syllables: OF. *u* as in *purse*, *suffren* 'suffer'; OF. *ū* as in *juggen* 'judge,' *humble*.

27. Middle English *u* is often written *o* (seldom *ou*), especially in proximity to *n*, *m*, *u* (*v*), *w*, as already noted under orthography, § 7. This use of *o* for *u* accounts for such forms as *wolf*, *woll* 'wool,' *wode* 'wood,' *son*, *ton*, *come*, *love*, and many others which have remained to Modern English. Beside *dure* 'door,' as above, there is also a ME. *dōre* (*dōpre*) with lengthened vowel, probably from OE. *dor*, or some such form with *o* instead of *u*. OE. *eo*



becomes *u* after *w* sometimes, as in *wurpen* 'become,' *wurp*, *wurpī* 'worthy'; cf. § 21. So OF. *ui* becomes *u* occasionally as in *frut* 'fruit,' *frutestēre* 'fruiterer,' and in unstressed syllables *u* (beside *i* § 23) as in *biscut* (cf. §§ 61, 70).

28. Forms with *u* beside those with *i*, from OE. *y*, probably depend upon OE. forms with *u* beside others with mutation. Examples are *cluster*, OE. *cluster*, *clyster*; *brustel* beside *bristil*, *bluscen* 'blush,' *clucchen* 'clutch,' *dull* (*doll*) beside *dill* 'dull,' *rusche* beside *rische* (*rasche*) 'rush,' *mukel* (Sth. *muchel*) beside *mikel*, *shuttel* beside *schitel* 'shuttle.' In other cases analogy accounts for a form with *u* instead of *y*, as *hungren* influenced by the noun *hunger*, *sundry* by the adjective *sunder*.

NOTE.—Early Midland and the dialects agree in general. From this *u* (OE., ON., OF. *u*) is to be separated of course Sth. *ü* from OE. *y*, as already explained under ME. *i*, § 23, n. 2. The writing of *o* for *u*, as above, is not found in early Midland, as the 'Chronicle' and Orm, and not until the last half of the twelfth century even in Sth. From the middle of the thirteenth century it becomes common.

### LONG VOWELS

29. Middle English *ā*, with the sound of *a* in *art*, is limited in its occurrence, so far as Teutonic words are concerned, by the change of OE., ON. *ā* to *ǣ*, § 41. Long *ā* results from the lengthening of OE. and ON. short *a* under various conditions, and frequently appears in French words under similar circumstances. Its sources are as follows:

1. OE. *a* when lengthened, as in *dāle*, *gāte*, *blāde*, *nāme*, *gāmen* 'game, sport.'
2. ON. *a* when lengthened, as in *tāken* 'take,' *dāsen* 'daze.'
3. OF. *a* when lengthened, as in *fāce*, *grāce*, *plāce*, *āge*, *pāle* 'pale.'

30. The lengthening of the older short *a* occurs in open syllables (cf. § 73), or in OE. monosyllables with final consonant, most of which assumed in ME. an inorganic, final *e*. By reason of the latter change the unstressed syllable became open, and the *a* vowel



subject to the lengthening which affected syllables originally open. OE. *a* before certain consonant combinations which caused lengthening in late OE., when remaining long, had of course become ME. *ā*, as in the case of original *ā*.

NOTE.—The dialects agree. In Nth. this newly lengthened *ā* fell in with *ā* from OE. *ā* (§ 43, n. 2). In lNth. *ā* is often written *ai* (*ay*), as noted under § 7, n. 2, and still later (the early fifteenth century) *ai* from whatever source sometimes shows monophthonging to *ā*, as *travāle* from *travaile*.

31. Middle English *ē*, written *e*, or later especially *ee*, represents two different sounds, which are of different origin and are, in general, kept distinct throughout the period. The first of these, called open *ē* and often designated at the present time by a tag below (*ē̄*), had the sound of the vowel in *there*, *care*, *bear*. The second, called close *ē*, had the sound of *ē* in *they*, or of the first element when *they* is pronounced with a diphthong. The dialectal differences, which are especially important in the case of these two *ē*'s, will be noted, as usual, under each of them. There are, in addition, occasional interchanges of sounds naturally so much alike, as shown by rimes, but these are probably due to dialectal confusion or the same poetic licence that is sometimes found in Modern English.

32. Middle English open *ē* (*ē̄*) develops from :

1. OE. *ǣ* (Merc. *ē* sometimes) by *i*-mutation of Teut. *ai*, *ēa* (except WS. *ēa* before *c*, *h*, *g*), and when lengthened *e* and *ē* by *i*-mutation of *a*, or *ea*: OE. *ǣ* as in *dēl* 'deal,' *hēlen* 'heal,' *hēte* 'heat'; OE. *ēa* as in *dēd* 'dead,' *dēf* 'deaf,' *lēd* 'lead,' *bēm* 'beam,' *hēved* 'head'; OE. *e* as in *brēken* 'break,' *bēren* 'bear'; OE. *ē* as in *stēde* 'stead,' *swēren* 'swear'; OE. *ea* as in *ērd* 'dwelling-place,' *ērn* 'eagle.'
2. ON. *ǣ* by *i*-mutation of Teut. *ai*, and when lengthened *e*, or *ē* by *i*-mutation of *a*: ON. *ǣ* as in *gēten* 'guard,' *hēpen* 'mock'; ON. *ē* as in *nēve* 'fist,' *skēren* (beside *skerren*) 'scare.'



3. OF.  $\bar{e}$  before *l*, AN.  $\bar{e}$  by monophthonging of *ai*, *ei*, and OF. *e* when lengthened: OF.  $\bar{e}l$  as in *naturēl* 'natural,' *condicionēl* 'conditional'; AN.  $\bar{e}$  from *ai* as in *trēsōn* 'treason,' *rēsōn* 'reason,' *pēs* 'peace,' *ēse* 'ease,' *fētis* 'shapely'; AN.  $\bar{e}$  from *ei* as in *dēs* 'dais,' *enchrēs* 'increase'; OF. *e* as in *bēste* 'beast,' *fēste* 'feast.'

33. The principal sources of ME.  $\bar{e}$  are OE. *e* of whatever origin when lengthened in open syllables (§ 73), OM.  $\bar{a}$ ,  $\bar{e}a$  though far less common than WS.  $\bar{a}$ ,  $\bar{e}a$ , and OF. or AN.  $\bar{e}$ . In a few cases OM. close  $\bar{e}$  seems to have become open  $\bar{e}$ , though the exact circumstances under which this occurs are not easily made out, owing to the uncertainty as to certain rimes in long *e*. Thus, while keeping apart ME. open and close  $\bar{e}$  as a rule, a poet may have allowed himself occasional impure rimes, as in every period of English. Less careful poets no doubt did this more frequently, so that it is impossible to formulate a principle except from a considerable number of cases in more than a single poet. Besides the rimes there is also Orm's significant use of  $\bar{æ}$  (=  $\bar{e}$ ) for certain words with OM.  $\bar{e}$ . From this and from rimes it seems likely that OM.  $\bar{e}$  gave  $\bar{e}$  after *w*, *l*, and *r*, as in *wēt* 'wet,' *wēpen* (later *wepen*) 'weapon,' *lēchen* 'cure,' *rēden* 'read, advise.' But not all such words, especially not all in which Orm uses  $\bar{æ}$ , can have had open  $\bar{e}$  in all cases in ME. The practice of this book is to rest the probable quality on the usual development of the OM. sounds, especially when confirmed by later English, though recognizing the possible variation in well established cases. Thus OE.  $\bar{a}$  from Teut. *ai* seems to give ME.  $\bar{e}$  (beside  $\bar{e}$ ) when final, as in *sē* 'sea.' Similarly the AN.  $\bar{e}$  from *ai*, *ei* before *r* becomes ME.  $\bar{e}$  (beside  $\bar{e}$ ), as in *pōēr* 'power,' *dubonēre* 'debonair,' *gramēr* 'grammar.'

34. The AN. monophthonging of *ai*, *ei* took place especially before *s*, *t*, *d*, *v*, *s* + cons., a palatal + liquid cons., and sometimes before *r*. Even under such conditions diphthongic forms sometimes appear, as *aise* 'ease' beside  $\bar{e}se$ .

NOTE 1.—In early Midland the digraph  $\bar{æ}$  was still used for open  $\bar{e}$ , as in the



'Chronicle' *sā* 'sea,' *ār* 'ere,' *āvre* 'ever.' Orm also regularly uses the digraph for open *ē*, as in *sā* 'sea,' *hāte* 'heat,' from OE. *ǣ*, and in *dāf* 'deaf,' *flāt* 'floated,' &c., from OE. *ǣa*, as well as for OM. *ē* sometimes; see § 33.

NOTE 2.—All the dialects agree, in general, with the usage above indicated. Early Sth. sometimes has *ēa*, probably a digraph rather than a diphthong, and *ā* beside *ē*. Sth., however, except Kentish and early Sth., has a much larger proportion of open *ē* sounds from WS. *ǣ*, *ēa*. Thus Sth. open *ē* springs from the following sources, in addition to the above:

WS. *ǣ*, Gothic *ē*, as in *bēren* 'bore.'

WS. *ēa* by influence of preceding palatal cons., as in *gēr* 'year,' *gēfen* 'gave,' pl.

WS. *ēa* before palatal *c*, *g*, *h*, as in *hēh* 'high,' *ēge* 'eye.'

WS. *ea* (*ēa*) before *l* + cons., as in *hēlde(n)*, Ml. *hōlde(n)* < OM. *hāldan*.

Kentish and eastern Sth., together with a small district in the extreme north of middle Sth., agree with Midland and Nth. in the main. On the other hand, Kentish has *ēa*, *ȳa*, *ȳea* for OE. *ēa*, the first element being a close *ē*, sometimes even *ī*. Kentish also has sometimes *īe* beside *ē* for WS. *īo*, *ēo*.

### 35. Middle English close *ē* is the development of:

1. OE. *ē*, *ē* by *i*-mutation of *ō*, *ēo*, and *e* or *eó* when lengthened in late Old English: OE. *ē* as in *hēr* 'here'; OE. *ē* from *ō* as in *grēne* 'green,' *sēken* 'seek,' *bēche* 'beech,' *fēt* 'feet'; OE. *ēo* as in *bē* 'bee,' *sēn* 'see,' *trē* 'tree,' *dēre* 'dear'; OE. *e*, *eo* as in *fēld* 'field,' *schēld* 'shield,' *ēnde* 'end,' *ērpe* 'earth.'
2. OM. *ē* cognate with various WS. sounds: OM. *ē* (WS. *ǣ*, Goth. *ē*) as in *bēre* 'bier,' *ēven* 'evening,' *bēren* pt. pl. of *bēren* 'bear,' *ȝēr* (*gēr*) 'year,' *ȝēven* 'gave'; OM. *ē* (WS. *ēo*, *ēa* before OE. *c*, *g*, *h*) as in *flēzen-flēh* 'fly-flew,' *sēc* 'sick,' *hēh* 'high,' *nēh* 'nigh'; OM. *ē* (WS. *īe* by *i*-mutation of *ēa*), *ēo*, as in *hēren* 'hear, obey,' *nēd* 'need,' *stēren* 'steer'; OM. *ē* from earlier *e* (WS. *īe*, late *īe* by *i*-mutation of *ēa*) as in *ēlde* 'eld,' *ērve* 'heritage,' *dērne* 'secret.'
3. ON. *ē*, *ǫ* by *i*-mutation of *ō*, and *iū* (*io*): ON. *ē* as in *sēr* 'several'; ON. *ǫ* as in *slēh* 'sly,' *fēre* 'power,' *ēpen* 'cry, call' (cogn. OE. *wēpan* 'weep'); ON. *iū* (*io*) as in *mēk* 'meek,' *skēt* 'soon.'
4. OF. *ē*, and AN. *ē* by monophthonging of OF. *īe*, *ue*, some-



times of *ai*, *ei* (*ieu*): OF. *ē* as in *degrē* 'degree,' *compēr* 'compeer,' *procēden* 'proceed'; AN. *ē* from *ie* as in *grēf* 'grief,' *pēce* 'piece,' *manēre* 'manner,' *achēven* 'achieve'; AN. *ē* from *ue* as in *bēf* 'beef,' *pēple* 'people,' *mēven* 'move'; AN. *ē* from *ai*, *ei* (*ieu*) sometimes, as in *gramēr* 'grammar,' *pōēr* 'power,' *pardē* < OF. *par dieu*.

36. While the sources of close *ē* seem so various, they resolve themselves into a much smaller number if we consider the characteristic phonology of the Mercian dialect, in which this sound was especially frequent as compared with West Saxon. In fact the sources of far the larger number of words may be summed up as OM. *ē*, *ēo*, *ē* in late lengthenings, corresponding, however, to various WS. vowels, as *ē*, *ēo*, *ā*, *ēa*, early and late *īe* (*ȳ*). To these must be added the important OF. sources, from which come many words, and the less important ON. contingent.

37. The variation between ME. open and close *ē* has been noted in § 33. A few words with OE. *ēo* show *ō* instead of *ē* in Middle English by reason of a shifting of stress and absorption of the first element of the diphthong. Examples are OE. *hēo* 'she' which gives *3ho* (*3ō*, *hō*) beside *hē* (Sth. *hē*, *hā*), and OE. *sēo* 'she' which gives *scho* (*sho*) beside *schē* (*shē*). Similarly *3ōde* (INth. *3ude*) from OE. *geēode*, and for *fower*, *trowen* see § 60. For words with *ei* from AN. *ē* < *ie* see § 53. To the AN. monophthongs of *ai*, *ei* may be added *verrē* (OF. *verai*), and *monē* (OF. *moneie*), beside the more common forms. Monophthonging in originally stressed syllables which have lost the stress are exemplified by *sudēn* (*suden*) 'sudden.' Besides forms with *ē* from AN. *ē* (OF. *ue*) occur others with *ō* (cf. § 45). In unstressed syllables this *ē* becomes short, as in *ceveren*, beside *coveren*, *keverchef*, 'kerchief.' Certain Romance words with *ē* (*ee*) beside (*eie*) forms (cf. § 53) depend upon Central French forms with *ē* (*ee*) beside AN. *eie*. Examples which belong here are *cuntrē* (*contrē*) 'country,' *jornē* 'journey.' In the case of ME. *dēzen* (*deien*) 'die' the word may be from an OE. source, rather than from the ON. word with *ø* reduced to *ē* (cf. § 52). For ME. *e*



for AN.  $\bar{e}$  (< OF. *ue*), by shortening in originally unstressed syllables, cf. § 20.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland  $\bar{e}o$  is occasionally used for OE. (Merc.)  $\bar{e}$  or  $\bar{e}o$ , as in 'Chronicle' *forðfēorde* (OE. *fērde*) 'went forth, died,' *dēowles* (OE. *dēofles*) 'devils,' *prēostes* (OE. *prēostes*) 'priests.' Orm also sometimes uses  $\bar{e}o$  for OE.  $\bar{e}o$ , as in *prēost* 'priest.' It is probable, however, that this was rather traditional spelling in his time than the representation of a real diphthong.

NOTE 2.—Nth. agrees with Midland except for *ei* (*ey*) written for  $\bar{e}$  (§ 7, n. 2). Sth. differs in a number of important respects owing to a different development from older West Saxon and Kentish. Middle and western Sth., the old West Saxon district, shows the following peculiarities:

$e$  [ $\bar{e}$ ], seldom  $\bar{u}$ , rarely  $i$ , for WS. *ie* by *i*-mutation of  $e$  or  $a$  before  $l$  or  $r$  + cons., or of *ea*, *eo* not before a palatal cons.

$\bar{e}$  or  $\bar{i}$ , seldom  $\bar{u}$ , for WS.  $\bar{i}e$  after a palatal cons.

Kentish and eastern Sth. differ from Midland and Sth. in having:

$\bar{e}$  from WS.  $\bar{y}$ , for WS.  $\bar{a}$  of whatever origin, and for WS.  $\bar{i}e$  after a palatal cons.

$\bar{e}a$ ,  $\bar{y}a$ ,  $y\bar{e}a$  (close  $e$  with obscure second element), for WS. *ea* before  $l$  or  $r$  + cons.

$\bar{i}e$  beside  $\bar{e}$  for WS.  $\bar{i}o$ ,  $\bar{e}o$  by  $u$  or  $o$ -mutation.

The Katherine group, representing the northern part of middle Sth., agrees with Midland in having  $\bar{e}$  for WS.  $\bar{a}$  = Gothic  $\bar{e}$ , but  $e$ , *ea* for Ml.  $a$  before  $r$  in unstressed words; also  $\bar{e}$  for WS.  $\bar{i}e$  by *i*-mutation of  $\bar{e}a$  and  $\bar{e}o$ . In addition it has:

$\bar{a}$  for WS. *ea* before  $l$  + cons.

$\bar{e}a$ ,  $\bar{a}$ ,  $\bar{e}$  (open or close  $\bar{e}$ ) for WS. *ie* by *i*-mutation of *ea* before  $l$  or  $r$  + cons.

$i$  for WS. *ie* by *i*-mutation of the *eo* breaking.

38. Middle English  $\bar{i}$ , with the sound of  $i$  in *machine*, corresponds in Teutonic words to older  $\bar{i}$  and to  $\bar{y}$  by *i*-mutation of  $\bar{u}$ . In addition to these two principal sources it occurs in many words of French origin. Like short  $i$ , as already noted (§ 22), it is written  $i$  or  $y$ , with a growing tendency toward  $y$  in late Middle English. In detail the origin of ME.  $\bar{i}$  is as follows:

1. OE.  $\bar{i}$ ,  $\bar{y}$  by *i*-mutation of  $\bar{u}$ , and  $i$  or  $y$  when lengthened;  
 OE.  $\bar{i}$  as in *wīs* 'wise,' *līf* 'life,' *fīve* 'five,' *writen* 'write';  
 OE.  $\bar{y}$  as in *brīd* 'bride,' *hȳde* 'hide,' *fīr* 'fire'; OE.  $i$  as in *wīld*, *chīld*, *fīnden* 'find'; OE.  $\bar{y}$  as in *kīnd* 'kind.'



2. ON. *ī*, *ȳ* by *i*-mutation of *ū*; ON. *ī* as in *tīpende* 'tidings,' *þrīven* 'thrive'; ON. *ȳ* as in *sīte* (*sīt*) 'pain,' *-bī* in *Grimesbī* 'town.'
3. OF. *i* when lengthened, as in *crien* 'cry,' *prime* 'prime,' *delīt* 'delight,' *bīble* 'Bible.'

39. There seems to be no evidence of lengthening of ON. *i*, *y* in Middle English, such words as *skinden* 'hasten,' *kindlen* 'kindle' preserving their short vowels. This would perhaps indicate that such words entered the language after the OE. lengthening before *nd* had taken place, though the examples are too few to make this certain. In a few cases OF. *ei* becomes *ī* in a syllable which loses principal stress, as *werriēn* 'make war,' falling in with OF. verbs in *ier* (ME. *ien* sometimes) as *carrȳen* 'carry.'

NOTE 1.—Early Midland shows no special peculiarities.

NOTE 2.—Nth. agrees with Midland. Sth., which preserves the older mutated sound of *ȳ* as already mentioned (§ 11, n. 2), used for it *ū* (*ūi*) under the influence of French orthography. Examples are *hūren* (*hūiren*) 'hire,' *fūr* (*fūyr*) 'fire,' *kūþen* 'make known.' With this *ū* from OE. *ȳ* in Sth. also fell in, in some cases, a French *u*, with the sound of *u* in French *lune* to-day. This was easily possible owing to the similarity of the two sounds in Sth., but in Midland, which had not preserved the older mutated sound of OE. *ȳ*, this French *ū* finally associated itself with the diphthong *eu* (*iu*); see § 60. As already noted under close *ē* (§ 37, n. 2), Kentish has *ē* for OE. *ȳ* in accordance with older Kentish.

40. Middle English *ō*, like ME. *ē*, represents two different sounds of different origin and development. The first, open *ō* designated by *ȝ*, had the sound of *o* in *lord*. The second, close *ō*, was pronounced like *o* in *no*, or like the first element when *no* is pronounced with a diphthong. These two sounds are usually kept apart in Middle English rimes, and in general have maintained a separate development to Modern English.

41. Middle English open *ō* (*ȝ*) springs from :

1. OE. *ā*, and when lengthened *ȝ* from *a* before a nasal or *o* in open syllables : OE. *ā* as in *tȝ* 'toe,' *ȝþe* 'oath,' *stȝn* 'stone'; OE. *ȝ* as in *lȝng* 'long,' *strȝng*, *sȝng*; OE. *o* in *hȝse* 'hose, trousers,' *pȝke* 'bag,' *þrȝte* 'throat,' *befȝre* (*bifȝre*) 'before.'



2. OM.  $\bar{a}$  (WS. *ea*,  $\bar{e}a$ ) from *a* before *ld*, as in  $\bar{e}ld$ ,  $b\bar{e}ld$ ,  $c\bar{e}ld$ .
3. ON.  $\bar{a}$ , and when lengthened  $\bar{a}$  from *a* + nasal, or *o* in open syllables: ON.  $\bar{a}$  as in  $l\bar{a}te$  'countenance,'  $br\bar{a}þe$  'violent,'  $r\bar{a}þen$  'counsel, explain'; ON. *a* as in  $wr\bar{a}ng$ ,  $w\bar{a}nd$  'rod'; ON. *o* as in  $b\bar{a}le$  'stem of a tree,'  $sc\bar{o}re$  'score.'
4. OF. *o* when lengthened in open syllables, and AN. *o* + *rie* (OF. *oire*): OF. *o* as in  $r\bar{o}se$ ,  $n\bar{o}ble$ ,  $rest\bar{o}ren$  'restore'; AN. *orie* as in  $gl\bar{o}rie$  ( $gl\bar{o}r\bar{y}$ ),  $st\bar{o}rie$  ( $st\bar{o}r\bar{y}$ ),  $mem\bar{o}rie$  'memory.'

42. The principal sources of ME. open  $\bar{a}$  are OE.  $\bar{a}$ , and when lengthened in open syllables OE., OF. *o*. Special note should be taken of the small group of words with OM.  $\bar{a}$  from *a* before *ld*, since WS. forms could not possibly account for the MnE. words *old*, *bold*, &c. In the few possible cases OE.  $\bar{a}$ , preceded by a cons. + *w*, early developed  $\bar{o}$  (<  $\bar{a}$ ) under the influence of *w*, as in  $tw\bar{o}$  'two,'  $sw\bar{o}þen$  'swoop.' Preceding *w* alone did not affect the change (cf. Hempl, 'Jour. of Germ. Phil.' I, 14). In the case of  $s\bar{a}$  which seems to have open  $\bar{a}$  more commonly in Midland, we may perhaps assume a late OE.  $s\bar{a}$  with loss of *w*.

43. In § 18 attention was called to certain words with ME.  $\bar{a}$ , eME.  $\bar{a}$  (see the strong preterits like  $b\bar{a}ren$  'bore'), where we expect MI.  $\bar{e}$  (OM.  $\bar{e}$ , WS.  $\bar{a}e$ ). These may possibly represent an OM.  $\bar{a}$  beside  $\bar{e}$  or from  $\bar{e}$ , may be due to analogy or to Norse influence, such forms having  $\bar{a}$  in Old Norse. Norse influence certainly seems probable, though see the discussion in Björkman, 'Scand. Loan-words in Mid. Eng.,' p. 84.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland OE.  $\bar{a}$  often remains as in 'Chronicle'  $\bar{a}þes$  'oaths,'  $st\bar{a}nes$  'stones.' Orm, too, writing in northeast Midland not far from the northern border, has  $\bar{a}$  regularly as in Nth. From the beginning of the thirteenth century  $\bar{a}$  was the rule.

NOTE 2.—In Nth., as already noticed (§ 5), OE.  $\bar{a}$  remained  $\bar{a}$  through the period and is thus a distinguishing feature of that dialect. In early Sth.,  $\bar{a}$  is still written, though beside  $\bar{a}$ , *oa* (*ao*). From the thirteenth century  $\bar{a}$  (*oa*) are regular, as in 'Ancren Riwe.' The change of  $\bar{a}$  to  $\bar{o}$  after cons. + *w*, noted above for Midland, was very late in Sth., probably not taking place until 1400.



44. Middle English close *ō* springs from :

1. OE. *ō*, or *ō* from *o* before certain consonant combinations :

OE. *ō* as in *dōm* 'doom,' *gōd* 'good,' *cōk* 'cook'; OE. *o* as in *gōld*, *bōrd*, *wōrd*.

2. ON. *ō* as in *bōne* 'prayer, boon,' *bōþe* 'booth,' *crōk* 'crook.'

3. OF. *ō* (AN. *ū*), *o* rarely, AN. *ō* from OF. *ue* sometimes : OF. *ō* as in *trēsōn* 'treason,' *barōn*, *condiciōn*; OF. *o* as in *pōvre* (*pōre*) 'poor,' *fōl* 'fool'; AN. *ō* from *ue* as in *mōven* 'move,' *prōven* 'prove,' *dōlen* 'grieve,' *pōple* 'people.'

45. OF. words in *ō*, especially before *n*, beside AN. forms with *ū* (cf. § 46) are common in early Middle English. Forms with AN *ō* from OF. *ue*, by monophthonging, occur beside those with *ē* already noted (§ 35). In unstressed syllables this AN. *ō* becomes *o*, as in *coveren* 'cover.'

NOTE 1.—Early Midland and the dialects agree in general. In late Nth. this sound is frequently written *u*, indicating a change in the direction of French *eu* in *peu*, the sound of Scotch *u* in *gude* 'good.'

46. Middle English *ū*, with the sound of the vowel in *boot*, is found in words from all sources. Under the influence of French spelling it is often written *ou* (*ow*), but this orthography never indicates a diphthong in the case of this vowel. The sources of ME. *ū* are :

1. OE. *ū*, and *u* when lengthened : OE. *ū* as in *fūl* 'foul,' *hūs* 'house,' *ōut*, *lōud*, *hōw*; OE. *u* as in *wūnde* 'wound,' *grūnd* (*grōund*) 'ground.'

2. ON. *ū*, and *u* when lengthened : ON. *ū* as in *būn* 'ready, prepared,' MnE. 'bound,' *skūlen* 'project,' *drūpen* 'droop'; ON. *u* as in *lūnd* 'nature, disposition.'

3. AN. *ū* as in *crōune* 'crown,' *dōute* 'doubt,' *avōwen* 'avow,' *mōunt*, *acōunt*, *flōur* 'flower,' *precious*.

NOTE 1.—Early Midland has no special peculiarity, except that *ū* is never written with French *ou*, but regularly with the English symbol.

NOTE 2.—There is general agreement in the dialects with regard to ME. *ū*. In the thirteenth century the French *ou* came to be used for ME. *ū* first in Sth., where it was especially necessary to distinguish this sound from *ū* (*ü*) for OE.



*ȝ*. Later it spread to other dialects, and in late Middle English became the rule. For Sth., in the earlier period especially, ME. *ȝ* must be carefully separated from *ū* (*ü*) for OE. *ȝ*. For Sth. *u* from French *u*, with the sound in French *lune*, see § 10, footnote.

### THE DIPHTHONGS

47. As has been shown (§ 3), the OE. diphthongs became monophthongs in Middle English. Their place was supplied by certain new diphthongs formed from certain combinations of OE. vowels and following consonants. The change probably began in late Old English, and was certainly completed in the early Middle English period. The formation of the new diphthongs follows the accompanying scheme :

1. An OE. palatal vowel, *æ̃*, *ē̃*, *ē̃ā*, *ē̃ō* + a palatal *h* or *g* became *ai*, *ei*.
2. An OE. guttural vowel, *ā̃*, *ō̃* + guttural *h* or *g* became *au*, *ou*.
3. An OE. palatal vowel, *æ̃*, *ē̃*, *ē̃ā*, *ē̃ō*, *ī̃* + *w*, and occasionally medial *f* (i. e. *v*) when developing into *w*, became *eu*.
4. An OE. guttural vowel, *ā̃*, *ō̃* + *w*, and occasionally *f* as above, became *au*, *ou*.

48. As the vowels of these formulæ were long or short, two sets of diphthongs resulted in the earliest period. This is proved by the orthography of Orm, who doubles the second element of the diphthong in all cases when the first is short. On the other hand, long and short diphthongs were not otherwise distinguished in their written form or in their later development, so that they need not in general be separated. A more essential distinction, especially in the *ou* diphthongs, is the quality of the first element, which was either open or close according as it developed from OE. *ā* and *o*, or from OE. *ō*. Even these can be distinguished only by knowing their origin in Old English. The diphthongs naturally developed most readily in the case of a following *w*, as in *soule*, OE. *sāwle* 'soul,' *growen*, OE. *grōwan* 'grow.' They next appear when *g* (*h*) are final, medial between vowels, or between vowel and voiced consonant, as in *saide*, OE. *sægde* 'said,' *drawen*, OE. *dragan* 'draw.'



Only occasionally do they appear from a vowel and a medial *f* (*v*), as in *hawk*, OE. *hafoc* 'hawk.' Before OE. *ht*, sometimes before final or medial *h* when still preserved, a parasitic *i* or *u* developed in later ME., as in *eighte* 'eight,' *draught* 'draught,' *nought*, *wrought*, and these diphthongs have usually had a somewhat different development from others. Diphthongs are also occasionally formed by the development of a parasitic vowel before other palatal consonants than *h* and *g*, as in *bleinte*, OE. *blencte* 'blenched,' *meinde*, OE. *mengde* 'mingled,' *aische*, OE. *asce* 'ashes,' *fleisch*, OE. *flæsc* 'flesh.'

49. To these diphthongs of OE. origin must be added some from other languages, especially Danish and French. These usually associated themselves with those of English origin, as will be seen from the following sections, but in the case of OF. *oi* (*ui*) a new diphthong was added to the language.

NOTE.—When it is said above that the OE. diphthongs became monophthongs in Middle English, it should be remembered that in Kentish the older diphthongs were preserved to a late period. These have been noted already under § 37, n. 2. The consonants *g* and *h* do not immediately disappear on the formation of the diphthong, which is probably due to the formation of a parasitic vowel before the consonant. This accounts for such forms as *deigen* 'die,' in 'Gen. and Ex.' The consonant *h* appears especially when in conjunction with *t*. For a late monophthonging of *ei* and *ou* sometimes, see §§ 54, 69.

50. Middle English *ai*, in the earliest times, had the sound of the diphthong in *high*. As *ai* came to rime with *ei* in late ME., its pronunciation probably assumed the sounds *a* (as in *man*) + *i* in the course of its development. It springs from:

1. OE. *æg*, as in *dai* (*day*), *mai* (*may*) 'may,' *sayde* 'said.'
2. ON. *ag* (*þg*) rarely, as in *gainen* (ON. *gagna*), *kairlic* (Orm *kazzerlezzc*) if from Norse *kþgur* as Brate 'Nord. Lehnwörter,' p. 46.
3. OF. *ai*, as in *payment*, *paien* 'satisfy, pay,' *bitraien* 'betray.'

51. Attention has been called to the development before OE. *ht*, no diphthong appearing as early as in other cases. In *mizt*, *nizt*, OE. (Merc.) *mæht*, *næht*, *i* resulted from the influence of the



following palatal. There could therefore be no diphthongization in these cases. OF. *ei* appears as *ai* from the twelfth century, so that the number of *ai* forms is considerably increased in this way.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland the first element of the diphthong is written *æ* or *a*, and the last element *g* sometimes. Thus the 'Chronicle' has *dæi* (*dæg*) 'day.' Orm writes *daȝȝ* 'day,' *maȝȝ* 'may,' in accordance with his usual spelling of the diphthong. He also has *mahht*, *nahht*, 'might, night.' In 'Genesis and Exodus' *migt*, *nigt* appear beside *magt*, *nagt*.

NOTE 2.—INth. *ai* becomes *ā* (§ 30, n. 1). Early Sth. has *ei* for Midland and Nth. *ai*, as in *dei* 'day,' *mei* 'may,' in accordance with its usual use of *e* for OE. *æ*. Sth. also developed the diphthong *ei* before *ht*, sometimes *h*, much earlier than the other dialects, as in *eihte* 'eight.'

52. Middle English *ei*, with the sound of *e* + *i*, comes from:

1. OE. *eg*, or *ġg* from *ag*, *ǣg* from Teut. *aig*, and *ēg* from *ōg* by *i*-mutation: OE. *eg* as in *wei* (*wey*) 'way,' *pleien* 'play'; OE. *ġg* as in *eize* (*eie*) 'fear, awe'; OE. *ǣg* as in *feie* 'fay,' *clei* 'clay,' *kei* 'key'; OE. *ēg* as in *feien* 'join,' *wreien* 'accuse.'
2. OM. *ēg* corresponding to various WS. vowels: OM. *ēg* (WS. *ǣg*, Goth. *ēg*) as in *grei* (*y*) 'gray'; OM. *ēg* (WS. *ēag*, *ēog*) as in *fleien* 'fly,' *dreien* 'endure'; OM. *ēg* (WS. *ieg* by *i*-mutation of *ēag*) as in *beien* 'bend.'
3. ON. *ei* (*æi*), and *ϕy* (*ey*) by *i*-mutation of Teut. *au*: ON. *ei* as in *reisen* 'raise,' *beiten* 'bait,' *þei* 'they'; ON. *ϕy* (*ey*) as in *ay* 'aye,' *cairen* 'go, return,' *traist* 'strong, confident.'
4. AN. *ei* as in *preien* 'prey,' *streit* 'strait,' *peinten* 'paint,' *kweynste* 'quaint,' *aqueyntaunce*.

53. While these sources seem to be various they are, in reality, very few. Thus ME. *ei* springs from OE. (Merc.) *ēg* (*ǣg*) from whatever source. The principal foreign sources are ON. and OF. *ei* diphthongs, which are responsible for a considerable number of *ei* words. In a few native words *ei* develops from *e* under the influence of a following palatal consonant or consonant combination. Here belong *fleisch* beside *flesch* (OE. *flǣsc*) 'flesh,' *weisch* (*weis*) beside *wesch* 'wash,' *leincte* beside *lengten* (*lenten*) 'spring,' *bleincte*



(*bleinte*) < *blencen* 'blench,' *dreincte* (*dreinte*) < *drencen* 'drench.' Some AN. words have a diphthong *ei* (*e*), (*ai*) where OF. forms have *ē* (*ee*); examples are *contraie* (*contray*) 'country,' *jorneie* (*jornay*) 'journey.' Cf. § 37. In the case of words with OE. *ǣg* by *i*-mutation of Teut. *aig* (see 1 above), we should expect ME. *ai* by early shortening of *ǣ*. Either this did not take place in the few words belonging here, or more probably the open *ǣ* quality was changed to close *ē* under the influence of the following *g*. In a few cases *ei* (*ey*) springs from AN. *ē* (OF. *ie*) as *maynteynen* 'maintain,' *susteynen* 'sustain,' perhaps by analogy of words ending in *ei(ai)ne*, for example *atteinen* 'attain.' Beside AN. forms in *ei* (*ai*) occur cognates from Central French in *oi*; see § 64.

54. For early confusion between OF. *ei* and *ai* words see § 51. ON. words with *ǫy* also usually appear in Middle English with *ai*, perhaps indicating early change of quality from *ei* to *ai*. There is a tendency in late ME. to confuse all *ei*'s and *ai*'s as already noted under *ai* (§ 50). This is shown even as early as Chaucer, who sometimes rimes *ei* and *ai*. Besides, ME. *ei*, more especially in the southeast Midland as shown by Chaucer's usage, occasionally becomes a monophthong *ī*, by palatalization of the first element and contraction. Examples are *flīen* 'fly,' *driēn* 'endure,' *dīen* (*dīen*) 'die,' *sīe* 'saw.' A similar change took place in late Middle English in such words as *heigh*, *neigh*, *sleight*, by which they acquired the long *ī* which later became the Modern English diphthong *ai*.

NOTE 1.—Early Midland has *ei*, as in 'Chronicle' *eie* 'awe,' OE. *ege*. Orm writes *e33* for *ēi*, *e3* for *ēi* in accordance with his usual orthography.

NOTE 2.—Nth. writes *ai* even in the earliest texts (last half of the thirteenth century) for *ei* (except for *ei* from OE. *ēg(h)*), as in *pai* 'they,' *ay* 'aye,' *raise*, *pray* 'prey,' *paint*. *Ei* from OE. *ēg(h)* does not become *ī* in Nth.; cf. Scotch *dee*, *ee*, 'die, eye.' In lNth. *ei* became *ē*. Sth. does not differ from Midland, except that the palatalization of *ei*, from *eg*, to *ī* does not seem to occur.

55. Middle English *au*, a diphthong with the pronunciation of that in *house*, is of common occurrence in both native and foreign words. In general it develops from OE. *a + w* or *g* when final or



medial in voiced company, while it also appears in many words borrowed from Old French. In detail, its sources are :

1. OE. *aw* or *earw*, *āw* or *ēaw* when shortened, and rarely *afo* (*eafo*) by vocalization of *f* (= *v*) : OE. *aw* or *earw* as in *clawe* 'claw,' *raw*, *straw*, *awel* 'awl' ; OE. *āw* or *ēaw* as in *tawen* (OE. *tāwian*, perhaps *tawian*) 'prepare,' *aunen*, *taunen* (OE. \**ēawnian* \**ætēawnian*) 'show' ; OE. *afo* (*eafo*) as in *hawk* (OE. *heafoc*, *hafoc*) 'hawk,' *nauger* (OE. *nafogar*) 'auger,' and OE. *afl* as in *craulen* (OE. *craftian*) 'crawl.'
2. OE. *ag*, *ahh*, and *aht*, or when shortened *āht* (*ēht*) : OE. *ag* as in *drawen* (earlier *drāzen*) 'draw,' *gnawen* 'gnaw' ; or *ahh*, as in *lauzhen* 'laugh,' *lauhte* 'laughed' ; OE. *āht* (*ēht*) as in *auhte* (*auzte*) 'aught,' *tauhte* (*taugte*, *tauzte*, *tauzhte*) 'taught.'
3. ON. *ag* as in *lawe* 'law,' *awe*, *felawe* 'fellow.'
4. OF. *au*, as in *cause*, *pause*, *applauden* 'applaud,' *assault*.

56. As already noted the diphthongs which develop from *ag* (*h*) appear later than those from *aw* (cf. § 48). In Romance words, *au* from OF. *a* before a nasal + cons. (except *nk* and *n* + the stop *g*) appears in Middle English from the thirteenth century. The exact quality of this sound is not clear, but it seems not to have been a strict diphthong like OF. *au*, and was more probably an open *o* sound like that of OE. *o* from *a* before a nasal, varying with *a* as the interchangeable orthography would indicate. Its development during the period is different under different circumstances. It falls in with ME. *a* as in *sample*, *champiōn*, *chance*, *branch*, and in unstressed syllables as *servant*, *cōuntenance* ; with ME. *ā* as in *chāamber*, *chānge*, *dānger*, *grānge*, *strānge* ; and with ME. *au* or *ou* before *ht* as in *daunt*, *vaunt*, *paunch*, *staunch*, *lawn* with loss of final *d*. A similar *au* appears from OF. *ave* before a nasal, as in *aunter* beside *aventure* 'venture, adventure,' *paraunter*, probably *laundēre* 'laundress.' Cf. Behrens, 'Franz. Sprache in England,' p. 77, Luick, 'Anglia,' XVI, 479 f.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland, as in the other dialects, the change of *g* to *w*



had not been carried out. Thus Orm writes *draȝhenn* for OE. *dragan* 'draw,' *laȝhe* 'law.' The change was not completed, perhaps, until the beginning of the fourteenth century.

NOTE 2.—In early Sth., OE. *g*, which became vocalized to *w*, was written *h*, as in *drahen* 'draw,' but the diphthongic change was completed by the beginning of the thirteenth century, as in 'Ancren Riwe' *drawen* 'draw.' In Kentish, however, *aȝ* for OE. *ag* is found as late as the middle of the fourteenth century; cf. 'Ayenbite of Inwit.' The earliest Nth. texts, the last half of the thirteenth century, also show the change complete. In Nth. before *ht* (*hh*) no *au* diphthong develops, but the *au* diphthong is otherwise increased by the addition of *au* from OE. *āw*, *āg*, since in Nth. OE. *ā* remained *ā* (§§ 5, 43, n. 3). In Kentish also, OE. *āw* frequently remained *āw*, beside *ou*, and only later fully developed *ou* in all cases.

57. Middle English *eu* (*ew*) represents two slightly different sounds as the first element was open or close *e*. This gave a slightly different pronunciation to the two through the period, but they became one in early Modern English, when the first element of each had assumed the sound of *i*.

58. Middle English *eu*, with the sound of open *e* + *u* as in *fool*, has its principal sources in OE. *e* (*eo*), or *ē* (*ēa*) + *w*. In detail these are as follows:

1. OE. *ew* (*eow*), *ƿw* (*ƿow*) from Teut. *aw* by *i*-mutation, *āw*, *ēaw*, are rarely *ef* (= *ev*): OE. *ew* (*eow*) as in *sewen* 'sew'; OE. *ƿw* (*ƿow*) as in *ewe*; OE. *āw* as in *meu* 'sea bird,' *lewed* (*lewd*) 'lay, lewd'; OE. *ēaw* as in *dew*, *heuen* 'hew,' *fewe* 'few'; OE. *ef* as in *ewte* (OE. *efete*) 'newt.'
2. OF. *eau* in originally unstressed syllables as in *beautē* (*beutē*) 'beauty,' *lewte* 'loyalty.'

NOTE 1.—In early Midland OE. *āw* (*ēaw*) was written *æu* (*w*), as in 'Chronicle' *fæu* 'few,' Orm *dæw* 'dew,' *shæwen* 'show.' The consistent use of *æ* for OE. *ā* (*ēa*) shows that the first element of the diphthong was still long.

NOTE 2.—Nth. does not differ from Midland. Early Sth. has *ea* many times, as *sheau(w)en* 'show,' *leawede* 'lewd.' Kentish also has *ēa* (*yea*) for OE. *ēa*; see § 34, n. 2.

59. Middle English *eu*, with the sounds of close *e* + *u* (*fool*), has its principal sources in OE. *ēow*, OM. *ēw* (*ēow*), less commonly OE. *īw* and OF. diphthongs of similar quality. It springs from:



1. OE. *ēow*, sometimes *īw*: OE. *ēow*, as in *ew* (*yew*) 'yew,' *hrewen* 'rue,' *chewen* 'chew,' *brewen* 'brew,' *knew* 'knew,' *grew* 'grew'; OE. *īw*, as in *steward* beside earlier *stiward*, *Tewesdai* beside *Tiwesdai* 'Tuesday.'
2. OM. *ēw* (*ēow*) corresponding to different WS. diphthongs: OM. *ēw* (WS. *āw*, Goth. *ēw*), as in *bilewen* 'betray'; OM. *ēow* (WS. *iew*, *īw* by *i*-mutation of *ēow*), as in *herwe* 'hue,' *newe* 'new'; OM. *ēow* (WS. *īw*), as in *spewen* 'spew,' *clewen* 'ball of thread, clue.'
3. OF. *eu* (*ieu*), and sometimes *ü*, *üi*: OF. *eu* (*ieu*), as in *Jew* 'Jew,' *Hebrew*, *sewen* 'sue,' *curfew*, *rewe* 'rule'; OF. *ü*, especially when final or before a vowel, as in *virtew* 'virtue,' *crewel* 'cruel'; OF. *üi* rarely, as in *frewle* 'fruit,' *seute* 'suit.'

60. Here belong many preterits of reduplication verbs with OE. *ēow*, as *hew* 'hewed,' &c. To these, in later English, a few were added by analogy, as *drew*, *slew*, ME. *drōh* (*drou*), *slōh* (*slou*). Words with OE. *īw* were largely reduced in number for Mercian by their appearance in that dialect with *ēow*. Perhaps on this account early ME. *stiward* becomes *steward*. OF. words with *ü* (*üi*) sometimes show a like phonology. On the other hand, words with ME. *eu* from OF. *eu* (*ieu*) sometimes have *iu* beside *eu*, as in *riwle* 'rule,' *Juus*=*Jiues*. Beside forms with *eu* (*ew*) OE. *ēow* gives *ow* sometimes, by absorption of the first element of the diphthong, as in *trowen* 'trust, believe,' *trowð* (*trouthe*) 'truth,' *fower* 'four.' In ME. *ou* (*ow*, *jou*) 'you' OE. *ēow* has become *ū*, perhaps earlier *ou* as a diphthong.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland, OE. *ēow* is sometimes written beside the new diphthong. Thus Orm writes *neowe* 'beside,' *newe* 'new.'

NOTE 2.—Early Sth. preserves *eo*, as in *treowe* 'true,' in accordance with § 37, n. 1. Otherwise the dialects are in general agreement with Midland.

61. Middle English *iu* is rare in native words and later falls in with *eu* (see above). That it developed in later ME. times from OF. *ü* (*üi*) when lengthened is certain (cf. Luick, 'Anglia,' XIV, 287).



How early this came about depends upon the question how far OF. *ü* was adopted in its purity in Middle English (cf. § 10, footnote). We shall here assume that OF. *ü* (*üi*) were diphthongal from the first, or practically so. Middle English *iu* has therefore the following origin :

1. OE. *īw* as in *stiward*, later *steward*, *Tiwesnizht* 'Tuesday night.'
2. OF. *ü* and *üi* (AN. *ü* sometimes): OF. *ü* as in *rude*, *huge*, *usen* 'use,' *accusen* 'accuse,' *pursuen* 'pursue,' *nature*, *mēsure* 'measure,' *duk* 'duke,' *pur* 'pure,' *vertu* 'virtue'; OF. *üi* (AN. *ü* sometimes) as in *frut* (*fruit*), *sute* (*suite*), *anui* 'annoy,' *nuisance*.

62. Confusion with the ME. diphthong *eu* has been noted under that combination. OF. *ui* also becomes *oi* as in the following section. On the other hand some words with *ew* appear with *iu* (*iw*) as *riwle* 'rule,' or, in unstressed syllables, *u* (= *iu*?) as in *construe(n)* 'construe,' Sth. *asunien* 'excuse.'

NOTE.—In Nth. and NWML. OF. *ü* sometimes becomes *ū*, as in *Lōūk* 'Luke,' regularly in the ending *ure*, as *armōūr* 'armor.'

63. Middle English *oi*, with the sound of the diphthong in *coy* but with close *o* as the first element, is almost exclusively of romance origin. It springs from :

OF. *oi* (i.e. *gi*), *oi* (AN. *ui*, sometimes *ei*), and AN. *oi* + *l*, *n* (OF. *o*): OF. *oi*, as in *joie* 'joy,' *choice*, *cloister*, *noise*; OF. *oi* (AN. *ui*), as in *destroien* 'destroy,' *Troye* 'Troy,' *vois* 'voice,' *crois* 'cross,' *moiste* 'moist'; OF. *oi* (AN. *ei* sometimes), as in *quoynte* (*coint*) 'happy, gay,' *quointise* 'skill,' *point*, *enointen* (*anointen*) 'anoint,' *joint*, *coin*; AN. *oi* + *l*, *n* (OF. *o*), as in *soile* 'soil,' *spoilen* 'spoil,' *despoilen* 'despoil,' *oil*, *joinen* 'join,' *Burgoine*.

64. Attention has already been called to AN. *ei* (*ai*) for OF. *oi* in some words, accounting for such MnE. forms as *acquaint*, *quaint*. Nth. *aquynt* 'acquainted' shows monophthonging of AN. *ei*. Beside forms with *oi* from *ui* may be mentioned the rare *froit*, beside *fruit*



(*frut*) 'fruit.' ME. *jewel* (*juel*, *jouel*) has perhaps been influenced by OF. *ju*, *jeu* 'game.' ME. *boie* 'boy' is certainly of ultimate Teutonic origin, and possibly from an unrecorded OF. word. In *broiden*, pret. pl. and pp. of OE. *bregdan*, *oi* develops naturally perhaps from OE. *og* before *d* (§ 179). For *ui* beside *oi* see §§ 61, 70.

65. Middle English *ou*, like *eu*, represents two different diphthongs which, however, came together in late Middle English, and were not always distinct in the earlier ME. period. The two sounds differ, as one had open, and the other close *o* for its first element.

66. Middle English *ou*, with the sound of open *o* + *u* (*fool*), has its principal sources in OE. *ow*, *og* and *ā* + *w* or *āg*, while some Norse words with *au* have ranged themselves with these. Its sources, in detail, are:

1. OE. *āw*, *āg(h)*, *āht*: OE. *āw*, as in *sowen* 'sow,' *blowen* 'blow,' *crowen* 'crow'; OE. *āg(h)*, as in *owen* 'owe,' *dou* (*doh*, *dogh*) 'dough'; OE. *āht*, as in *ouzt* 'ought,' *ouzte* 'ought' (vb.).
2. OE. *ow*, *og* (*h*, *hh*), *oht*, and when shortened *ōh* or *ōht*: OE. *ow*, as in *tow* 'coarse flax'; OE. *og* (*h*, *hh*), as in *bowe* 'bow of the archer,' *flowen* 'flown,' *trouȝ* (*troh*, *trogħ*) 'trough,' *couȝ* (*cogh*) 'cough,' *couȝen* (OE. *cohhetan*) 'cough'; OE. *oht*, as in *douȝter* 'daughter,' *bouȝt* 'bought'; OE. *ōh* as in *touȝ* (*toh*, *togh*) 'tough'; OE. *ōht*, as in *souȝt* 'sought,' *fouȝten* 'fought' (pp.).
3. ON. *og*, *ōh* when shortened, and *ou* (*au*): ON. *og*, as in *lowe* 'fire'; ON. *ōh*, as in *þou* (*þoh*, *þouȝ*) 'though'; ON. *ou* (*au*), as in *nout* 'cattle,' *routen* 'roar,' *rouste* 'voice.'

67. In a few cases double forms appear, as OE. *āht* becomes short (cf. § 55) or remains long until OE. *ā* had become ME. *ȃ* as in 1 above.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland the diphthongs had not yet developed in the case of *og*, *āg*, *oht*, as already noted in § 56, n. 1. Orm thus writes *aȝhen* 'owe,' OE. *āgan*.



NOTE 2.—The dialects agree in general. In Nth., as OE. *ā* remains, OE. *āw*, *āg* become *au*, not *ou*. Nth. *ah*, *aht* also do not develop a diphthong. The same is true in Kentish of OE. *āw* which remains *au*, though later becoming *ou*; see § 56, n. 2.

68. Middle English *ou*, with the sound of  $\bar{o} + u$  (*fool*), is of infrequent occurrence. It is from

OE. *ōw*, as in *growen* 'grow,' *flowen* 'flow,' *stowen* 'stow.'

69. This diphthong, which occurs in no large number of words, assumed the quality of *gu* in the fourteenth century, as shown by rimes of Chaucer, and has since had a similar development. For *ou* from OE. *ōh*, see § 66. In a few words ME. *ou* (probably close *o*) springs from OE. *ēow* by absorption of the first element of the diphthong, as in *foure* (OE. *fēower*) 'four,' *trowen* (OE. *trēowian*) 'believe.' This may also explain *ū* (*ōū*, *ȝōū*) from OE. *ēow* 'you,' but if so the diphthong soon became *ū*, as shown by rimes.

70. A Middle English *ui*, occurring in Romance words, may represent OF. *ūi*, which soon became ME. *iū* (cf. § 61) or in unstressed syllables *u(i)* as noted in §§ 23, 27. Otherwise ME. *ui* represents OF. *ui*, which has a diphthongal sound approximating ME. *oi*, with which it varies in early texts and by which it is finally displaced (§ 63). Examples are *destruien* 'destroy,' *fuisōn* 'abundance,' *Burguine* 'Bourgogne.' After *k* (*c*) this OF. *ui* sometimes became *kwi*, as in ME. *quylte* 'quilt,' Nth. *aquynt* 'acquainted.' Perhaps a similar change also accounts for *anguis* 'anguish,' which sometimes seems to have stress on the last syllable. In originally unstressed syllables this OF. *ui* became *u* or *i* as noted in §§ 23, 27.

NOTE.—A Sth. *ui* (*ūi*) rarely springs from OE.  $\bar{y} + g$  as in 'Ancren Riwe' *druie* (<OE. *drȳge*) 'dry,' but the quality of the diphthong is uncertain. Cf. Sweet, 'Hist. of Eng. Sounds,' § 717.

### VARIATIONS IN VOWEL QUANTITY

71. As compared with Old English, Middle English shows important variations of vowel quantity. Some of these are extensions of changes which were operative in late OE. times: see Sievers, 'Gr.,' §§ 120–125 and notes to §§ 150–168; Bülbring,



‘Altenglisches Elementarbuch,’ § 284 f. Others belong to the Middle English period, and affect not only a great number of English words, but also those borrowed from Norse and French. The best criteria for the variations in quantity of ME. vowels are, (1) the orthography of Orm; (2) the doubling of vowels and consonants, and the use of two symbols for a single sound, as *ey* for *i*, *ui* (*y*) for *u*, *ea* for *e*; (3) the occasional use of accents or other signs for vowel length; (4) the rimes in Middle English poetry, and other metrical evidences as of syncope, apocope, &c.; (5) the relation of ME. vowels to the course of their development in the modern period. Reference may be made especially to Morsbach, ‘Mittelenglische Grammatik,’ pp. 65–92; Sweet ‘History of English Sounds,’ §§ 392, 616–640.

NOTE.—Orm, to whom special reference is made above, undertook to indicate pronunciation with minute exactness by doubling consonants and the second elements of short diphthongs, as well as by the occasional use of the accent and the breve. The most striking feature, the doubling of consonants, has led some to believe that Orm intended to indicate consonant length, while others think vowel length alone was intended. In any case, however, Orm’s orthography is of practical value mainly in determining vowel quantity. Thus, vowels followed by doubled consonants are invariably short, as in *staff*, *gladd*, *inn*, *allderrmann*, *asskenn*, *clennsenn*; those followed by a single consonant in closed syllables are long, as in *bāld* ‘bold,’ *fēld* ‘field,’ *child*, *gōld*, *gründ* ‘ground.’ The quantity of vowels followed by a single medial consonant is indeterminate by Orm’s orthography, but in these cases, as in closed syllables, Orm uses accents to show original length in many words, and the breve to show original short quantity in something like a third of the examples. Those who believe that Orm intended to indicate vowel length only, explain his failure to double the consonant after a short medial vowel because such doubling would have produced confusion between such words as *sune* ‘son’ (OE. *sunu*) and *sunne* ‘sun’ (OE. *sunne*), the difference between which was still important. In the case of diphthongs, the first vowel is short when the second element is doubled, as in *clawwess* ‘claws,’ *knewwe* ‘knew,’ *trowwenn* ‘trow’; otherwise long, as in *cnāwen* ‘know,’ *sāwle* ‘soul,’ *sāwen* ‘sow.’ The two views above are supported by Trautmann (‘Anglia,’ 7, ‘Anzeiger,’ 94, 208), Ten Brink (‘Chaucer Gr.,’ §§ 96–97), Effer (‘Anglia,’ 7, ‘Anzeiger,’ 167) for the first; Sweet (‘Hist. of Eng. Sounds,’ § 616 f.), Morsbach (‘Mitteleng. Gr.,’ § 15, anm. 2–3) for the second, with which most scholars agree. On Orm’s marks of quantity, cf. Deutschbein, ‘Archiv,’ cxxvi–vii.



LENGTHENING

72. It may be assumed, in accordance with the evidences of lengthening in late Old English, that OE. long vowels and diphthongs remained long in open syllables and before a single final consonant, except as shown hereafter; and that original OE. short vowels and diphthongs had become long before certain consonant groups made up of a liquid or nasal and a voiced consonant, as *ld, rd, rl, rn, rp, mb, nd, ng, nğ* (= *ng* as in *strange*), though probably not *rm*. Original short vowels were also sometimes long in monosyllables, especially when final. Some examples of original short vowels with long quantity at the beginning of ME. times are *hwā* (*hwō*) 'who,' *hē* 'he,' *bī* 'by,' *nū* 'now'; *wēl* 'well,' Scotch 'weel<sup>1</sup>,' *hōl* 'hole'; *ōld* (*ald*) 'old,' *cōmb*, *ēnde* 'end,' *bīnden* 'bind,' *hōrd* 'hoard,' *gōld*, *sūnd* 'sound as of body,' *būnde* 'bound.'

NOTE 1.—Lengthening had not taken place in Old English before consonant groups made up of a liquid or nasal and a voiceless consonant. In French words, however, *u* before *nt, ns* (*nce*), shows similar lengthening in ME., as in *cōunt, mōunt, ōunce, flōunce*, &c.; so also OF. *e* before *st* in some words, as *bēst* 'beast,' *fēst* 'feast.' Lengthening before *lt* in *cōlt, bōlt, mōlten*, and before *lst* in *bōlster* occurred in late Middle or early Modern English.

NOTE 2.—Sporadic shortening occurs very early, as in Orm's *tenn* 'ten,' *annan* 'anon,' while in late ME., the fifteenth century, it was more common, especially before dental consonants, as *rēd, drēd* 'dread,' *lēt* 'permit,' *wēt, hōt* (OE. *hāt*), *brēth* 'breath,' *dēth* 'death,' *nōne*.

73. During the Middle English period OE. short *a, e, o* were lengthened in open syllables, as in *rāke* 'rake,' *nāme, schāme* 'shame,' *wēfen* 'weave,' *mēle* 'meal,' *hōpen* 'hope,' *hōse* 'hose, trousers.' Examples of Norse words showing similar lengthening are *tāken* 'take,' *dāsen* 'daze,' *scēren* 'scare'; French words, *fāce, grāce, cēsen* 'cease,' *apēlen* 'appeal,' *rōse, clōsen* 'close.' Lengthening did not take place, however, when the following syllable was weak, as *ī* (*ȳ*) in *penȳ* 'penny,' *hevȳ* 'heavy,' *bodyȳ*. When the following syllable consists of a short vowel and *l, r, n, or m*, in French words *le*, &c.,

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Horstmann, 'Anglia, Beiblatt,' xiii, 16.



the lengthening sometimes occurred, sometimes not. It would be resisted naturally by the strong tendency to syncopation of *e*, especially in inflexional forms; but some cases of certain lengthening are *wēsele* 'weasel,' *ēven*, *nāvele* 'navel,' *crādel* 'cradle,' *ōver*, *stōlen*. Borrowed words follow the same rule, lengthening sometimes taking place, sometimes not. Some French words with certain lengthening are *stāble*, *tāble*, *nōble*.

74. Lengthening of OE. short vowels in open syllables did not affect OE. *i*, *u*, or *o* for *u*, as in *hipe* 'hip,' *ziven* 'given,' *sune* (*sōne*) 'son,' *numen* 'taken,' *cōmen* 'come.' But English words which had developed forms with *e* for OE. *i* (*iō*) show lengthening of *e*, as in *clēven* 'cleave, adhere' (OE. *cliofian*), *lēnen* 'lean' (OE. *hlionian*), *wēke* 'week' (OE. *wiocu*, *weocu*). In all these cases the ME. forms with *e* no doubt rest on OE. forms with *e* (*eo*), as often in Mercian. On the other hand, *i*, *u* in French words are long in open syllables in ME., as are *a*, *e*, *o*. Examples are *crien* 'cry,' *bible* 'Bible,' *brībe*, *desīren* 'desire,' *avōw*, *prōw*, *crōune* 'crown.' In these cases perhaps OF. *i*, *u*, because of their close quality, associated themselves with English *ī*, *ū*, rather than with *ɪ*, *ʊ*, and thus assumed long quantity.

NOTE 1.—Lengthening of OE. short vowels in open syllables does not, in general, belong to the twelfth century, though there are some evidences that it may have begun in this period. It was clearly operative in the first half of the thirteenth century, and by the middle of the century was complete. In accordance with this principle OE. vowels in open syllables are not marked long in early Midland or Southern selections, even though the phonology seems to imply lengthening in some cases. Northern selections are all later than the change indicated, and therefore show lengthening in all cases.

NOTE 2.—Later shortening no doubt accounts for such forms as show short vowels in Modern English, as *rot*, *knock*, *crack*, *lap*, ME. *rōten*, *knōken*, *crāken*, *lāpen*. Sometimes also analogy accounts for the change, as in MnE. *sweat*, vb. by analogy of the preterit with short vowel, ME. *swette*. { {

75. Compensatory lengthening also occurred in Middle English, as in the case of the *i*, *u* vowels, by the vocalization of a following consonant. Examples are *ī* from *ic* (*ik*), *stīe* 's:ɪy' (OE. *stigu*,



early ME. *stige*), *rie* 'rye' (OE. *ryge*), *sīle* (OE. *stigel*), *fūel* (*fōwel*) 'fowl' (OE. *fugel*), *sōw* (OE. *sugu*) 'sow.'

### SHORTENING

76. At the close of the Old English period, OE. long vowels and diphthongs, whether in simple or compound words, were usually shortened before long, that is doubled, consonants and before consonant groups, except those which had caused lengthening of short vowels and therefore preserved the quantity of long vowels (§ 72). Examples under the various heads are as follows:

(a) Before long, that is doubled, consonants, *lēdde* 'led,' *sprēdde* 'spread,' *hätte* 'called,' *fēll*, *hīdde* 'hid,' *hätter* 'hotter.'

(b) Before more than two consonants, *hērcnen* 'hearken,' *ērnde* 'earned,' *lēnde* 'learned.'

(c) Before two consonants, not those groups which preserved long quantity, *fīlþe* 'filth,' *hēlþe* 'health,' *kēpte* 'kept,' *slēpte* 'slept,' *lāst*, *brēst* 'breast,' *sōfte* 'soft,' *sōhte* 'sought,' *tāhte* 'taught,' *liht* 'light,' *lihten* 'make light,' *drūhþe* 'drought,' but dialectal 'droughth,' *lītle*, *Wēdnesday*, *clēnsen* 'cleanse,' *brēmml* (*brēmbel*) 'bramble,' *slūm(e)ren* (*slūmbren*) 'slumber,' *ever*, *every*.

(d) Before two or more consonants in compounds, *chāpman* 'merchant,' *Ēdward*, *shēphērde*, *wisdōm*, *fiftȳ*, *gōshawk*, *clēntȳ* 'cleanly,' *hūsbonde* 'husband,' *hūswif* 'hussy, housewife.'

NOTE 1.—The short vowel is often replaced by the long under the influence of analogy. Thus, in inflexional forms, the shortened vowel of the genitive singular and the plural, as *dēvles*, is replaced by the long vowel of the nominative-accusative singular, *dēvel*, becoming *dēvles*. On the other hand, the short vowel of the genitive and plural sometimes replaced the long in the nominative-accusative, as in *mōþer*, *brōþer*, *ōþer* 'mother, brother, other.' For a similar reason there is variation in quantity in compounds, as *sūþdāle* 'south part,' *sōþfast* 'soothfast,' *hōmward* 'homeward,' *mēknesse* 'meekness,' *wīslȳ* 'wisely,' with long vowels by analogy of the uncompounded *sūþ*, *sōþ*, *hōm*, *wīs*.

NOTE 2.—Variations in quantity are also found before certain consonant groups, as *st*, before which the long vowel often remains, as in *gāst* (*gōst*) 'ghost,' *prēst* 'priest,' *Crīst* 'Christ,' *lēste* 'least.' But if a third consonant follows *st*, the vowel is regularly short, as in *wrāstlen* 'wrestle,' *crīstnen* 'christen,' *thīstle*, *fōstren* 'foster,' *blōstme* 'blossom,' yet *ēstren* 'easter.' Modern



English shows many cases of shortening, as *hest*, *breast*, *fist*, *list*, *dust*, *rust*. Before OE. *sc*, ME. *sh* (*sch*), a long vowel is preserved by Orm in *flēsh*, though not in *wesh* 'washed.' Short vowels are common before *sh*, as in Modern English *flesh*, *mesh*, *wish*, *rush*.

77. Long vowels and diphthongs were sometimes shortened when one or more syllables with strong secondary stress followed the accent. Examples are *hāliday* 'holiday,' *hēring* 'herring,' *stērop* 'stirrup,' *nōþing* 'nothing,' *fēlawe* 'fellow' (ON. *fēlagi*). Before the syllable *ī* (*ȳ*) there is variation, shortening occurring sometimes as in *rēdȳ* 'ready,' *sōrȳ* 'sorry,' *ānȳ* (*ēnȳ*) 'any,' while in other cases the long vowel is retained, as in *ivȳ*, *wērȳ* 'weary,' *grēdȳ* 'greedy,' *hōlȳ*.

NOTE.—Here also analogy may counteract the operation of the rule, as in such words as *frēdōm*, *rīdēre* 'freedom, rider,' where the long vowel is due to the influence of the uncompounded words *frē*, *rīden* 'free, ride.'

78. Before the consonant groups which usually preserved vowel length (§ 72), original short vowels remained short or were shortened, when followed immediately by (a) another consonant, as in *hūndred*, *children*; (b) a syllable having strong secondary stress, as in *wūrþi* 'worthy,' *ērþlȳ* 'earthly'; (c) a syllable made up of a short vowel and *l*, *r*, *n* (though not usually inflexional *n*), or *m*, as in *gīrdel*, *wūnder*, *ālderman*, *sēlden* (*sēldom*) 'seldom.' In cases under (c) frequent syncope of the short vowel before the liquid or nasal is presupposed, so that shortening would be due to the same influence as in cases under (a). In some words two of the above influences were operative at the same time, as in *wilderness*, *ālderman*. Inflexional *en* did not usually affect the preceding vowel, but the vowel remained long when *n* was dropped.

79. The vowels *i*, *u*, before *ng*, though long in early ME. as shown by the orthography of Orm, were short from the middle of the thirteenth century, as in *þing* 'thing,' *tünge* 'tongue.' Many cases of shortening before consonant groups also appear, especially in later Middle English. Shortening is most common before *ng*, *rn*, *rl*, *rp*. Some examples of these are Orm's *zerrne* beside *zērne* 'desire,' *turrnenn* 'turn.'



NOTE.—Analogy doubtless accounts for many forms, as *frend* ‘friend,’ by influence of *frendly*, *frendship*.

### THE VOWELS OF SYLLABLES WITHOUT PRINCIPAL STRESS

80. In syllables bearing strong secondary stress, Middle English vowels usually retain the quality of their Old English originals, as *fredōm*, *Godhēd*, *handsūm*. The same is usually true of prefixes, as in *arisen* ‘arise,’ *forlōren* ‘forlorn,’ *upbēren* ‘upbear’ (cf. *tō*, § 82). On the other hand, in suffixes and prefixes *o* and *u* before a nasal sometimes suffer change in quality, the first becoming *a* or *u*, the second *i*, partly no doubt under the influence of analogy. Thus the suffix *ung* (*lung*) of OE. nouns became *ing* (*ling*) in Middle English, and the prefix *on*, except the privative prefix, became *an* (*a*). The privative prefix *on*, as in OE. *onlūcan* ‘unlock,’ became *un*, perhaps under the influence of the negative *un* so commonly used. The greatest change in vowel quality from Old to Middle English, however, is in the case of inflexional endings. In these every OE. unstressed *a*, *o*, or *u* become *e*, a far reaching change which affected all classes of words.

NOTE 1.—The change of OE. *a*, *o*, *u* to *e* is often carried out in early Midland, as in ‘Chronicle’ and ‘Ormulum,’ but not so fully as later.

NOTE 2.—Nth. shows complete change of *ung* (*lung*) to *ing* (*ling*), and of the privative prefix *on* to *un*, but otherwise the prefix *on* usually remains *on* (*o*). The change of vowel quality in inflexional endings has not affected the Nth. present participle, which ends in *and*(*e*). In early Sth. the suffix *ung* (*lung*) sometimes remains unchanged, but later regularly appears as *ing* (*ling*), as in other dialects. The other changes in vowel quality already mentioned are carried out, and in addition the ending of the present participle has become *inde* in most cases before the further change to *inge*, § 163.

81. Owing to the changes in stress many syllables in Romance words which formerly bore principal stress retain a strong secondary accent (cf. § 15). These also usually retain their original quality. In a few cases already mentioned in the preceding sections, certain changes in quality do appear, *ēre* instead of *ġre* from OF. *aire* (§ 33), *werrien* beside *werreien* (§ 39), *eu* instead of *eu* in *beutē* ‘beauty’ (§ 58), but it is not certain that such changes may not be due to



some other influence, as the following *r* in the first case. Similarly Romance nouns in *-ion*, which occasionally seem to show variation between *-ōn* and *ōn*, may have suffered by the same influence. The OF. prefixes *des*, *en*, *mes* often appear as *dis*, *in*, *mis*, the latter no doubt partly under the influence of OE. *mis*. Examples are *distroien*, *inclōsen*, *mischeef* 'destroy, inclose (enclose), mischief.' OF. initial *e* sometimes becomes *a* as in *ascāpen* 'escape,' *anointen* 'anoint,' *asunien* 'excuse.'

82. The second elements of compounds, when containing a long vowel or diphthong, usually retain original length under strong secondary stress, as *Alfrēd*, *barfōt* 'barefoot.' The same is often true of suffixes bearing secondary stress, as *hōd*, *hēd* which are regularly long, and *dōm*, *ēre*, *lē̄s*, *līke* (*līche*) which are sometimes short, however. The length is proved by doubling of vowels, as in *hood*, *heed*, *doom*, *lees*, and the occasional shortening by such spellings of the suffixes as *dam*, *less*. Prefixes with original long vowels show shortening in Middle English, as *arisen* 'arise,' *toforē* 'before,' from OE. prefixes *ā* and *tō*. In the case of *tō*- the spelling clearly indicates occasional shortening, as well as variation in quality; cf. *tegadere* (*gidere*), *teday* 'together, today.' Yet these are on the whole rare forms, and the probability is that the prefix *tō*- was associated with the preposition-adverb *tō* and was usually regarded as long. The same is true of vowels in words unstressed in the sentence, as *an* (*a*), *but* (*bot*), *anȳ* (*enȳ*), *nat* (*not*), *þoh* (though), *us*, *sholde*, *wolde*, *wel* beside *wēl*, &c.

NOTE.—In early Midland the long quantity is retained, as shown by Orm's orthography in *hād*, *dōm*, *lē̄s* 'less,' *wīs* 'wise,' *rēde*, *līk* (*līke*) 'like,' often *ēre*, though the latter is sometimes short. So also *ī* (*ȳ*), from OE. *ig*, as in *hālīȝ*, *bodīȝ*, and the second elements of compounds as *æd(d)mōdnesse*, where *mōd* is long as indicated by the single *d* following the vowel. Shortening of vowels in words unstressed in the sentence is also shown in Orm's *butt*, *uss*, *þohh*, *ann(a)*, &c.

83. Other changes in unstressed syllables are those called syncope, apocope, aphæresis, elision, contraction, the occurrence of which follows general laws that may be briefly summarized. To begin



with, every vowel or diphthong, whether medial or final, makes a syllable except as noted hereafter. But unstressed syllables, that is those without principal or secondary stress, often show syncope of medial *e*. Thus, after an accented syllable, medial *e*, whatever its origin, is syncopated, as in *chirche* 'church,' *hevene* 'heaven,' *lernede* 'learned,' *ōpnēn* 'open.' In many such cases, however, the syncopated *e* is restored by analogy of unsyncopated forms, as *chireche*, *hevene*, *lernede*, *ōpenen*. The same is true of medial *e* between a principal and secondary stress, as *trewelȳ*, *sēmȳ*, *Englōnd*, beside *trewelȳ*, *sēmely*, *Engelōnd*. Syncope of any other vowel than *e* is rare, though *i* in the suffixes *iz*, *ish* is sometimes lost.

NOTE.—Early Midland shows the same syncope in many cases, as in Orm's *effne*, *errnde*, *gaddrenn*, *heffne*, *oppnenn*, &c., while in other forms the loss has not occurred.

84. Medial *e* is sometimes syncopated or partially lost in certain endings. Syncopation frequently occurs before final *r*, *l*, *n*, as in *silv(e)r*, *hung(e)r*, *striv(e)n*, *lit(e)l*. It is especially common between a vowel or liquid and *n*, as in the past participles *drawn*, *slayn*, *born*, *torn*. In past participles of weak verbs, the ending *ed* shows similar syncopation sometimes, owing to such a change in Old English (Sievers, 'Gr.' § 406), though unsyncopated forms also occur. Syncopation seldom occurs in the endings *est*, *eþ* (*eth*) of the present indicative; in *es* (*is*) of the genitive singular, the nominative plural, and the adverb; in *en* of the infinitive, the plural of verbs, and in other forms except the past participle of strong verbs; in *ed* of preterit singular and plural, and *er*, *est* of comparative and superlative in adjectives. Syncope often occurs in words unstressed in the sentence, as *arn* for *āren* 'are,' *wiln* (*woln*) for *willen* (*wollen*) 'will.'

NOTE 1.—In early Midland syncope is less common except in the verbal endings *est*, *eþ* (*eth*), in which it is sometimes found. Compare Orm's *seȝȝst* 'sayest,' *seȝȝþ* 'sayeth.'

NOTE 2.—In addition to general agreement with Midland, Nth. shows syncope in *es* of nouns and verbs. Sth., while also showing general agreement



with Midland, differs in a much more frequent syncopation of *e* in the *est*, *eþ* (*eth*) verbal endings, as in Old English.

85. When medial *e*, of whatever origin, is followed by a syllable with another unstressed *e*, syncope or apocope often takes place. This gives rise to double forms, such as *apel*, *aþ(e)le* 'noble'; *adys*, *ad(e)se* 'adze'; *ever*, *ev(e)re* 'ever'; many also in inflexion, as *loved*, *lov(e)de* 'loved'; *hevens*, *hev(e)nes* 'heavens.' In the last half of the fourteenth century, apocope of *e* is preferred in preterits of weak verbs, the latter thus agreeing with the past participle. Upon this apocope and consequent agreement between preterit and past participle, rests the regularity of Modern English forms.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland the same variation between syncope or apocope also occurs, as in Orm's *heffne* 'heaven,' *apell* 'noble,' but *lufede* 'loved.'

NOTE 2.—In Nth. the final *e* is usually silent or has suffered apocope. Sth. seems to prefer syncope of medial *e*. Chaucer makes frequent use of both forms for the same word, no doubt for metrical purposes.

86. Apocope of final *e* is common in Middle English, and materially affects the spoken forms of words, whether indicated or not by the orthography. It occurred earliest in polysyllables after a strong secondary stress, as in *almess*, OE. *ælmesse* 'alms'; *lafdiȝ* (*lēvdiȝ*), OE. *hlāfdige* 'lady'; and in inflected forms of such words as *drinking*, *wurþiȝ* 'worthy,' *twentiȝ* 'twenty.' On the other hand, some such words occasionally assumed an inorganic *e* in the nominative by analogy of other forms, instead of suffering apocope in the latter, as *tībende* 'tidings,' *twīfālde* 'twofold.' Similar apocope often occurred in words not bearing principal stress in the sentence, as in pronouns, unstressed adverbs and conjunctions, and auxiliary verbs. Examples are *mȳn*, *hir*, *swich* (*such*), *whan*, *þan* (*than*), *shul*, *myȝt*, beside forms with *e* in which the spelling is often merely traditional. Total or partial apocope, that is slurring, also occurs in poetry when unstressed *ne*, *þē* (*thē*), *a* precede words beginning with a vowel, as proved by the metre.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland, syncope is already clear from such cases as Orm's *laȝfdiȝ*, *drinnkinng* and others; unstressed words as *an*, *all*, *mīn*, *þīn*; and such evidences of elision as *þarrke* 'the ark.'



NOTE 2.—In the earliest Nth. apocope has taken place even more commonly than in other dialects; compare § 6. Sth. is far more conservative, with the exception of Kentish, which does not differ from Midland.

87. After syllables bearing principal stress, final *e*, of whatever origin, tends to disappear in Middle English, sometimes through analogy, later especially through general weakening. At the beginning of the period, the beginning of the thirteenth century, final *e* is usually retained except as already noted. About 1300 it remains or disappears at the pleasure of the writer, as shown by poetry, and in late Middle English, that is about the middle of the fifteenth century, it is wholly lost. Texts written in the northeast Midland district show disappearance of final *e* before those of the southeast Midland.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland final *e* was still preserved as a rule, though lost in words not bearing sentence stress, and in some inflexional forms as the dative of nouns.

NOTE 2.—In Nth. final *e* was wholly lost by the middle of the fourteenth century, a century before it disappeared entirely in Midland. It remained longest in the adjective inflexion, less commonly in nouns and verbs. In Sth., except Kentish, final *e* was kept somewhat longer than in Midland, though sometimes silent in the fourteenth century. In Kentish it is generally kept as late as the middle of the fourteenth century. In the dialect of London it is also retained somewhat longer than usually in Midland, as shown by the writings of Chaucer, in which, though often silent, it may still form a syllable for metrical purposes at the pleasure of the writer.

88. Elision of weak final *e* occurs before a word beginning with a vowel or weak *h*, that is *h* in unstressed words as *hē*, *him*, or those with French *h*. Examples are numerous in poetry, as indeed they are rarely found in Old English verse. The commonest OE. elision, that of *e* in the negative *ne*, remains to Middle English in such forms as *nas* for *ne was*, &c. In Middle English also *e* of *þē* (*thē*) is often elided. This is shown by such early Midland forms as *þemperice* 'the empress' in the 'Chronicle,' and *þarrke* 'the ark' in the 'Ormulum.' Common also is elision of *o* in unstressed *tō*, as in *toffrenn* 'to offer,' *tunnderrgān* 'to undergo' from the 'Ormulum.' Rarely the *e* of the pronouns *mē*, *þē* (thee) also suffers elision, as in *thalighte* 'thee alight,' *dō mendȳte* 'do me endyte.'



89. Aphæresis, that is loss of an initial vowel (or syllable), sometimes occurs in unstressed words or syllables. Examples in unstressed words are *hēt* for *hē it*, *wast* for *was it*. So also the unstressed vowel has disappeared in *rīsen* from OE. *ārīsan* ‘arise,’ *taunen* from OE. *ætēawnian* ‘show,’ *twīten* from OE. *ætwīlan* ‘twit.’ Similarly *i* (*y*) from OE. *ge* usually suffers aphæresis in Northern and Midland, though often not in Southern. Old French *e* before *sc* (*sk*), *sp*, *st* is often lost as in *spȳen* ‘espie, spy,’ *spōuse*, *stāt* ‘state,’ *stōrie* (*stōrȳ*), *scāpen* ‘escape.’ Aphæresis of *a*, *e* under other circumstances also occurs sometimes, as *prentys* ‘apprentice,’ *semblee* ‘assembly,’ *nuien* (*noien*) ‘annoy,’ *pistle* ‘epistle.’ Aphæresis of an unstressed syllable in Romance words occurs in *sample* < *en-sample*, *buschment* < *embuschment*, *fenden* < *defenden*, *sport* < *desport*, *struien* < *destruien*.

90. Contraction of vowels brought together by vocalization of a medial consonant sometimes occurs. Examples are *dēl* for *dēvel*, *ēl* for *evel*, *yēde* (*yōde*) from OE. *ge-ēode*, *whēr* for *wheþer*, *ōr* (*or*) for *ouþer* ‘or,’ *ēr*, *nēr* for *ever*, *never*.

THE CONSONANTS

91. The Middle English consonant system may be best exhibited by a table such as the following:

	STOPS.		CONTINUANTS.				
	Voiceless.	Voiced.	Spirants.		Semi-vowels.	Liquids.	Nasals.
			Voiceless.	Voiced.			
Labials	<i>p</i>	<i>b</i>	<i>f</i>	<i>v</i>	<i>w</i>		<i>m</i>
Dentals	<i>t</i>	<i>d</i>	<i>þ</i> <i>s</i> <i>sh</i>	<i>þ</i> <i>z</i>		<i>l</i> <i>r</i>	<i>n</i>
Palatals	<i>kʰ</i>	<i>gʰ</i>	<i>ʃ(h)</i>	<i>[ʒ(h)]</i>	<i>ʒ, y</i>		
Gutturals	<i>k</i>	<i>g</i>	<i>ʒʰ</i>	<i>ʒ</i>			<i>ŋ</i>



To these must be added the breath consonant *h*, and the combinations *hw* (MnE. *wh* as in *what*), *ch* (= *tsh*) as in *church*, *g*, *j* (= *dzh*) as in *wāge*, *judge*. *x* is but a sign for *ks*.

NOTE.—The pronunciation of most of the consonants is the same as in Modern English. The palatal stops *k'*, *g'* are pronounced as in *kid*, *get*, compared with the guttural stops in *cot*, *got*. The voiced *þ* (*ð*, *th*) is sounded as in *the*. *Sh* (*sch*) represents the simple consonant sound in *she*, no voiced variety being found in Middle English. The palatal spirant *ȝ* (*h*) has the sound of *ch* in Ger. *ich*, the voiced *ȝ* (medial and only in early Middle English) may be pronounced as *y* in *yet*. The guttural spirants represent respectively the Ger. *ch* in *auch*, and *g* in *sagen*. *ȝ* represents the sound of *n* before *k* or *g*.

92. The general relations to the Old English consonant system may be briefly summarized; compare also a table similar to the above in Sievers, 'Gr.,' § 170. In the first place, most consonants in Middle English correspond to similar ones in Old English on the one side, and in Modern English on the other. Especially is this true of the semi-vowels, liquids, and nasals, as well as of the dental and labial stops and spirants. The most radical changes that have taken place have affected the palatal and guttural stops and spirants. In addition to this there are of course some minor changes within the limits of each consonant, which will be noticed as they occur. Owing to the general similarity between the Old, Middle, and Modern English consonant systems, however, it seems best here to presuppose knowledge of the Old English system, and to consider mainly those changes that are necessary for an understanding of Middle English proper. In considering the consonants, the order will be that of the table above, the stops first, and next the various classes of continuants, spirants, semi-vowels, liquids, and nasals<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> This order is chosen as best exhibiting the essential character of the consonants on the physical, rather than the physiological side. The physiological terms, as guttural, palatal, &c., and the descriptive terms, as semi-vowels, liquids, &c., are also freely employed because of their long acceptance and their general value.



## THE STOPS

93. The Middle English voiceless and voiced stops of labial and dental varieties, *p-b*, *t-d*, correspond so nearly with those of Old and Modern English that little space need be given to them. Each is a stable consonant in the main, and subject only to such changes as may affect any consonant at different times; see § 112 f. It is worthy of note that the voiceless labial *p*, which was rare initially in Old English, became common owing to the great number of French words introduced in Middle English. The geminated labial *bb*, when medial as in a few OE. words, was replaced by *v* under the influence of the numerous forms in which *v* (OE. medial *f*) occurred in Old English. Examples are *hāven*, OE. *habban* 'have,' *liven*, OE. *libban* 'live,' *hēven*, OE. *hebban* 'heave.' For *d* under grammatical change see § 116.

NOTE.—The dialects in general agree. In late Nth., final unstressed *d* was often unvoiced to *t*, and this has remained to modern Scotch. In Sth. geminated *bb* as above was not replaced by *v*. Early Sth. shows unvoicing of final unstressed *d* as in *asket* 'asked,' *tōwart* 'toward,' *inempnet* 'named,' but later *d* was restored by analogy of other forms.

94. The ME. voiceless palatal stop *k* (as in *kid*) springs from the OE. palatal stop *c* (*ċ*), from Norse *k*, and in a few words from OF. *c* (= *k*). It occurs initially before the OE. palatal mutated vowels *e*, *ē* < *ō*, sometimes *æ*, usually before the OE. guttural *ȝ* (from *ǰ*) which had become palatal *ĵ* by unrounding, before *e*, *i* in words from Norse (rarely Old French), and sometimes by analogy of guttural vowels in allied forms. Examples of native words are ME. *kemben* 'comb,' *Kent*, *kēne* 'keen,' *kei* (OE. *cāge*) 'key,' *kichen* (OE. *cycene*) 'kitchen,' *kīte* (OE. *cȳta*) 'kite.' A considerable number of Norse words also occur, as *ketel* 'kettle,' *kevel* 'bit, clamp, gag,' *kide* 'kid,' *kindlen* 'kindle,' *kirke* 'church.' On the other hand, OF. words with palatal *k* are limited by rare occurrence of OF. *c* (= *k*), except before gutturals, but compare AN. forms with *e* < *ē* by monophthonging of OF. *ue* (§ 35, 20), which account for ME. *keveren* beside *coveren* 'cover,' and *keverchef*



(*kerchef*). Here belong also ME. *kenet* 'hound,' *kenel* 'kennel,' *kitōn* 'kitten.' By analogy of guttural *k* in pret. pl. and past participle, the palatal stop *k* (*c*) took the place of ME. *ch* in the present of *kerven* 'carve.' Medially the ME. palatal stop *k* appears as above, as well as before OE. *a*, *o*, *u*, which had become ME. *e* in unstressed syllables (§ 80). Examples are *tāken*, *māken*, *āker* 'acre.' By analogy of the indicative present third singular of certain verbs as *sēkeþ*, *wirkeþ*, palatal *k* often appears in the infinitive and other present forms, as *sēken*, *wirken*. In *chiken* 'chicken,' *īsikel* 'icicle,' the *k* is doubtless due to the OE. inflected forms, as *cycnes*, *īsikles* in which OE. *c* would remain *k*. The combination *s* + palatal *c* (= *k*) always indicates borrowing, as in *skil* 'reason,' *skin*, *skēre* 'clear.'

NOTE.—The examples of palatal *c* (*k*) are increased for the Nth. dialect by the lack of palatalization of OE. *c* to *ch* (§ 110, n. 2). Examples are *mikel* 'much,' *swilk* 'such,' *līk* 'like,' *sēk* 'seek,' *wirk* 'work,' and many others. For Nth. *s* < OE. *sc*, cf. § 102, n. 2.

95. The voiced palatal stop *g* springs from OE. guttural *g* before *ȝ* which had become palatal *ǰ* by unrounding, from OF., ON. *g* before palatal vowels, and is sometimes due to analogy of allied forms with guttural *g*. Examples of initial *g* in native words are *gilden* 'gild,' *gilt*, 'guilt,' *girden* 'gird'; in those from Old French, where *g* represents earlier *gu*, *gīle* 'guile,' *gimelot* (*gimbelet*) 'gimblet,' *giterne* 'guitar'; in Norse, *gēre* 'gear,' *gēren* 'do, make,' *gil* 'gill of a fish,' *gest* 'guest,' the last supplanting the native English word. Analogy of *g* in preterit and past participle accounts for *geven* (*given*) 'give' beside English *zeven* (*ziven*) and *ginnen*, *beginnen* 'begin,' while *geten* beside *zeten* 'get' is of Norse origin. Medially, palatal *g* appears in the combination *ng* (= *ŋ* + *g'*) before palatal vowels, as *singen* (OE. *singan*) 'sing,' *gengen* (ON. *genga*) 'go,' *genge* (ON. *gengi*) 'company.'

96. The Middle English guttural stops *c* (*k*)–*g* correspond to OE. (ON.) guttural stops *c*–*g* in Teutonic words, or to similar sounds in Old French. Both guttural stops occur before conso-



nants and the guttural vowels *ǣ*, *ǣ̆*, *ǣ̇*, *ǣ̈*. For the stops *c* (*k*)-*g* which occur before OE. *ē*, *ȳ*, sometimes *æ* when due to mutation, see § 94, and for OF. *ch* before *a*, *au*, see § 110. The guttural *c* (*k*) also appears in the combination *x* (*=ks*), *qu* (*=kw*), *nc* (*k*) *=ŋ + k*, and the stop *g* in the combination *ng* (*=ŋ + g*), occasionally in gemination (*gg*). Guttural *c* (*k*) initially in Teutonic words may be illustrated by *clōþ* 'cloth,' *cāre* (*kāre*), *cōld*, *cōle* 'coal,' *cumen* (*cōmen*) 'come,' and in Romance words by *crȳen* 'cry,' *cas* (*cāse*) 'case,' *colūr* 'colour,' *cūrs* (*cōurs*) 'course.' In Romance words the stop *c* (*k*) before *a*, *au* indicates learned origin or Norman-Picard dialect, in which vulgar Latin *k* did not become *ch* (as in Central French). Examples are *cas* (*cāse*), *cause*, *cāge*, *carpentēr*, and the doublets *catēl*, *cachen* 'catch,' *calīce*, *caritē*, beside OF. *chatel*, *chācen*, *chalīce*, *charitē* (cf. § 110). Medially the guttural stop *c* (*k*) appears before a guttural vowel in syllables having principal or secondary stress, and finally after a guttural vowel. Between a guttural and palatal vowel, the stop must have varied between guttural and palatal quality as it belonged to the syllable with one vowel or the other. The combination *s + guttural c* (*k*) always indicates borrowing, either from Norse as in *scōwl*, *scull*, *bask*, Old French as in *scōrn*, *scūren*, 'scour' *scōute* 'scout,' or other minor sources.

NOTE.—In Nth. the number of guttural *k*'s is increased by the fact that OE. *c* did not become *ch* in that dialect (§ 94, n.). Examples are *caf* 'chaff,' *calk* 'chalk.' For the combination *sk* < OE. *sc* in unstressed words, see § 102, n. 2.

97. The guttural stop *g* initially may be exemplified by *grēne* 'green,' *galle* 'gall,' *gōld*, *gōd* 'good,' *gume* 'man' in Teutonic words, and *glōrie*, *governen* 'govern,' *gōute* 'gout' in Romance. In Teutonic words borrowed by vulgar Latin initial *w* became *gu* (*=gw*), and this combination became guttural *g* in Old French, as in ME. *garde*, *garisōn*, *regard*, while remaining *w* (except before *i*) in Anglo-Norman, and therefore appearing in the doublets *warde*, *warisōn*, *reward* (§ 106). Before *i*, *g* < Teut. *w* appears in *gīden* 'guide,' *gīse* 'guise,' *gīle* 'guile,' *begīlen* 'beguile.' Medially and



finally guttural *g* occurs under the same circumstances as guttural *k* above. In a few cases ME. guttural *g* represents late OE. geminated, that is long *g* (*gg*), as in *dogge* 'dog,' *frogge* 'frog,' *hogge* 'hog,' *stagge* 'stag.' Usually, however, medial or final guttural *g* implies borrowing, as in *dragen* 'drag,' *big*, *egg*, *legg* from Norse. ME. *sugre*, beside *succe* 'sugar,' shows voicing of OF. *c* to *g*. ME. *garden* represents Picard *garden*, beside OF. *jardin*.

### THE SPIRANTS

98. The spirants *f-v* (*f*) in Teutonic words occurred under the same conditions as in Old English and to-day. The voiceless *f* appears initially in a stressed syllable, as in *fader* 'father,' *befōren* 'before'; medially when preceding a voiceless consonant or in gemination (*ff*), as in *shaft*, *offren* 'offer'; finally, as in *wulf*, *self*. In Romance words *f* was regularly voiceless and retained this quality whether in stressed or unstressed syllables. Examples of Romance words in which *f* appears contrary to the rule in Teutonic are *cōmfort*, *truffle*.

99. The voiced spirant *v* (sometimes written *f*) in Teutonic words springs from OE. (ON.) *f* in voiced company, as *gīver*, *gīven* (*zīven*, *yīven*) 'give'; occasionally also in inflected forms with final *f* in nominative singular, as *stāves* from *staf* 'staff,' *calves* from *calf*. To these were added in Middle English many *v*'s, both initial and medial, from Old French. As initial *v* did not occur in Teutonic words, except rarely in those borrowed from the Sth. dialect, Midland words with initial *v* or with *v* beginning a stressed syllable are of Romance origin, as *vīne*, *devīne*.

NOTE 1.—In early Middle English *f* was still written for *v*, as in the OE. period; cf. *iāfen* (= *zāven*), *hāfen* 'have,' &c.

NOTE 2.—Nth. agrees with Midland. In Sth. the number of initial *v*'s was largely increased by the voicing of initial *f*, as in *vader* 'father,' *vihten* 'fight.' Cf. Kt. selections especially.

100. The spirants *þ* (*ð*, *th*), voiceless and voiced without distinction of written sign, occurred in Teutonic words under exactly the



same circumstances as *f-v*, and need not be especially illustrated. While in Modern English some borrowed words have the voiceless *th*, the voiced and voiceless spirants usually indicate Teutonic origin. In late Middle English *th* came to be written for OF. *t* (*th* = *t*), as in *thēatre*, *thēorie*, *thēme*, *thrōne*, *authōur* 'author,' and these were doubtless still pronounced with *t* until, in Modern English, they acquired the spirant sound by influence of the spelling. There is no evidence that initial *þ* (*th*) had become voiced in pronominal words, as *þē*, *þat*, *þis*, *þū*, &c., or final *þ* in unstressed *wiþ*. Initial unstressed *þ* in pronominal words often becomes *t* after *d*, *l*, sometimes *s* by back assimilation, as in *and tat* 'and that,' *at tat* 'at that,' *is tat* 'is that.' Occasionally ME. *þ* interchanges with the voiced stop *d* in medial position, as *cōude* beside *cōūpe* 'could,' *afōrden* 'afford,' and finally in the preterit *quod* 'quoth.' After a voiceless spirant, *f*, *s*, *ʒ* (*h*), ME. *þ* becomes *t*, as in *þefte* 'theft,' *leste* (OE. *læs þē*) 'lest,' *heizte* 'height.'

NOTE.—Nth. agrees with Midland. The parallel voicing in Sth. of initial *f*, *s*, sometimes *wh* (*hw*) to *w*, implies voicing of *þ* in similar position, but the orthography gives no evidence of it.

101. The spirants *s*, voiced and voiceless, but usually without distinction of written sign, are parallel to *f-v* in their occurrence in Teutonic words. The voiced spirant is usually written *s*, *z* ordinarily indicating *ts* in Middle English. *z* is found, especially when final in unstressed syllables, as in WML. forms like *sīdez* 'sides,' indicating the voicing of *s* in this position. Both spirants were largely increased from Old French sources. OF. voiceless *s* (written *s* (*sc*) *ss*, or *c* before *e*, *i*) occurs in all positions and need not be especially illustrated. Medial OF. *iss* usually became ME. *isch* (*iss*) as in *finischen* (OF. *finir*, *finiss*-) 'finish,' *perischen* 'perish,' *anguische* 'anguish.' OF. voiced *s* is found in such words as *prisūn* 'prison,' *trēsōn* 'treason.' In *citesen* 'citizen' the voiced spirant has been inserted, perhaps by analogy of similar *sen* (*zen*) forms. For Picard *ch* in words with OF. *c* = *s* cf. § 110.

NOTE.—In general Nth. agrees with Midland, but note Nth. *s* for Ml. Sth.



*sch* (*sh*), § 102. For OF. *sire* Nth. has *schir* sometimes. Teutonic initial *s* was voiced in Sth., as shown especially by initial *z* in the Kentish 'Ayenbite of Inwit.'

102. The Middle English spirant *sch* (*sh*) is a characteristic ME. sound springing from OE. *sc* in all positions. Examples are *schaft* (*shaft*) 'shaft,' *schort* (*short*), *asche* 'ash,' *Englisch*, *fisch* (*fish*). From such strictly English words with ME. *sch* (*sh*) are to be separated the Norse and OF. borrowed words with *sc* (*sk*); but medial OF. *iss* gave ME. *isch* (*ish*) as already noted. In the pronoun *schē* (*scho*, *sho*) ME. *sch* springs from OE. *s* + *y* (< *e*) in unstressed *sēo* (*seō*) from OE. *sēo*. In *asken* 'ask' (OE. *ascian*, *axian*), *sk* probably represents a late metathesis of *x*. *Scotland*, *Scottisch*, *scōl* 'school,' are doubtless learned forms, the first two influenced by the Nth. *Scot*, the last by OF. *escole* or mediæval Latin *scola*. There was no corresponding voiced spirant in Middle English.

NOTE 1.—In 'Chronicle,' *sc* is still written for ME. *sch* (*sh*), but Orm writes *sh* after long, *ssh* after short vowels.

NOTE 2.—Nth. agrees with Ml. in the main, but OE. *sc* in unstressed words and syllables became *s*, as in *sulen*, *sal*, *suld*, 'schulen, shall, should,' *Inglis*, 'English,' *Scots* 'Scotch.' In Sth., sometimes Ml., *ss* (*s*) are written for the spirant sound.

103. The Middle English palatal spirants *ȝ* (*h*)—*ȝ* (*ȝh*), voiceless and voiced without much distinction of signs, are exclusively of Teutonic origin and of limited occurrence. They cannot occur initially because the corresponding OE. palatals *c*, *g* had become ME. *ch*, and the semivowel *ȝ* (*y*) respectively. They are also limited, in medial and final position, by their vocalization to form diphthongs (§ 47), or *ī*, *ū* (§ 75). While this vocalization was probably complete in early Middle English, as shown by the spelling of Orm (§ 71, n.), the signs were still sometimes written as *hēh* (*hēg*, *hēȝ*) 'high,' *leȝen* (*leȝhen*) 'lay.' Otherwise the voiceless spirant *ȝ* (*h*) is found only medially in the OE. combinations *ht*, *hþ*, which both became *ȝt*, written also *ht*, *gt*, *ct*, *ȝht*, *ght*, less commonly *ȝth*, *gth*, *cth*. Examples are *riȝt* (*riht*) 'right,' *kniȝt* (*kniht*) 'knight,' *drizten* (*drihten*) 'lord,' and *heȝte* (*heȝt*, *hiȝt*) 'height,' *sizte* 'sight,'



with change of  $\beta$  to  $t$  in accordance with § 100. ME.  $ʒt$  is sometimes written  $st$  by confusion of these high-pitched palatal sounds. The OE. combination  $rh\beta$  had become  $r\beta$ , as in *mirþe* 'mirth,' and such forms as ME. *fē* 'money, fee,' spring from OE. forms which had lost the final  $h$ , as *fēo* beside *feoḥ*; cf. also ME. *þur* beside *þurʒ* (*þurh*) 'through.' The voiced palatal spirant  $ʒ$  ( $ʒh$ ) is found medially as above until fully vocalized after vowels to form diphthongs, after  $r$  or  $\check{z}$  to  $\bar{z}$ , as *mirie* (OE. *myrge*, *myrige*) 'merry,' *birien* (OE. *byrgan*) 'bury,' *sīþe* (OE. *sigeþe*) 'scythe,' *drie* (OE. *drýge*) 'dry.' Finally in stressed syllables the voiced spirant had probably become unvoiced, but in unstressed  $iz$  (OE. *ig*) the voiced spirant also became  $\bar{z}$ , as in *bodī* (*body*), *hōlī* (*hōly*). ME. *belī* (OE. *belg*, *belig*) no doubt comes from the form with parasitic  $i$ , compared with that with  $g$  which gave  $w$  after  $l$  as in ME. *belwe* (*belou*) 'bellows.'

NOTE 1.—In early Ml. the voiceless spirant is still spelt  $h$  as in Old English, and the voiced spirant  $g$ ,  $ʒh$  as in Orm.

NOTE 2.—The dialects agree in general, though in Nth. OE. *ht* remained guttural as in Northumbrian. Sth. has a larger number of palatal spirants, owing to the larger number of palatal vowels in that dialect, as *leʒhen* (*liʒhen*) from WS. *hleihan*, beside Ml. *lahhen* (*lauhwen*, *lauwen*) from OM. *hlæhhan* 'laugh.' Sth. also retains  $\bar{z}$  from OE. *ig* in the present tense of OE. weak verbs of the second class (§ 6).

104. The Middle English guttural spirants  $ʒ$  ( $h$ ,  $ʒh$ )— $ʒ$  ( $ʒh$ ), voiceless and voiced without much distinction of signs, are also of Teutonic origin and of as limited occurrence as the palatal spirants. They cannot occur initially because not so appearing in Old English, OE. guttural spirant  $g$  having become a guttural stop before ME. times. While occurring in medial and final position they later became vocalized after vowels to form diphthongs (§ 47), or the voiced spirant became  $w$  after  $l$  or  $r$ , after  $\check{z}$  was absorbed (§ 75). The voiceless  $ʒ$  remained voiceless throughout the period only in the OE. combination *ht*, as in *tazte* (*tauhte*) 'taught,' *douʒter* 'daughter,' *fouʒten* 'fought,' *þouʒt* 'thought.' When final it remained voiceless until finally vocalized in the preceding diphthong which had been formed (§ 66). Examples are *þoh* (*þouʒ*)



'though,' *slōh* (*slou3*) 'slew,' *þurh* (*þur3*) 'through.' The OE. medial voiceless guttural *hh* became voiced and developed as the voiced guttural through *3h* to *w*, as in *lauzen* (*lauwen*) 'laugh,' *couzen* (*couwen*) 'cough.' The preterit singular *saw* has its *w* from the plural *sawen* (OE. *sāwon*), and *þorw* (*þorow*) developed from *þoruz* beside *þur3*. The medial voiced spirant *3* remained as *3* (*3h*) until vocalized after vowels to form diphthongs, after *ũ* to strengthen the preceding vowel, after *l*, *r*, to *w*. Examples are *drazen* (*drawen*) 'draw,' *ōzen* (*ōwen*) 'owe,' *fuzel* (*fūel*, *fōwēl*) < OE. *fugel* 'fowl,' *folzen* (*folwen*) 'follow,' *sor3e* (*sorwe*) < OE. *sorh*, *f.*, 'sorrow.' When final, the original voiced spirant had become voiceless and fell in with that sound as above. Examples are *dou3* 'dough,' *plou3* 'plow.' Such forms as ME. *schō* 'shoe' rest upon the forms which had lost final *h* in Old English, as *scō* beside *scōh* (cf. § 103).

NOTE 1.—In early Ml. *h* was still written for the voiceless guttural, and *g* (*gh*, *3h*) for the voiced: cf., however, *halechen* for more regular *hal3en* (*halwen*) 'saints', *halechede* for later *hal3ede* (*halwede*) 'hallowed' of 'Chronicle.'

NOTE 2.—The dialects agree.

### THE CONSONANT *H* AND ITS COMBINATIONS

105. The ME. breath consonant *h*, essentially a spirant of palatal or guttural character, occurs in general as in Old and Modern English; that is only in initial position, or initially in the second element of compounds. It had been regularly lost, however, from the OE. initial combinations *hl*, *hr*, *hn*, as in *lēpen*, 'leap,' *ring*, *nule* 'nut,' and sometimes also initially in unstressed words as *it* for OE. *hit*. In unstressed syllables it regularly disappeared as in *fostrild* < OE. *\*fōstorhild* 'nurse.' OF. *h*, in words of Teutonic origin, falls in with OE., ON. *h*, as in *hardī*, *harneis* 'harness.' In words of Latin origin *h*, though frequently written by scribes, was not pronounced. This accounts for the double forms *erēmite*—*hermit*, *abit*—*habit*, *onōur*—*honōur*. The OE. combination *hw* was retained in Middle English, though early written *wh* as by Orm, sometimes with the characteristic Nth. *qu* as in 'Genesis and Exodus.'



Occasionally *wh* (*hw*) is reduced to *h*, as in *hō* for *whō* (§ 106). In OE. *hēo* initial *h* became *ʒh*, as in *ʒhē*, *ʒhō* 'she.'

NOTE.—Nth. agrees with Ml. as to *h*, but uses *qu* (*quh*) for *wh*, showing a strengthening of the original *hw* to *kw*. Sth. shows a more frequent loss of initial *h*, as in *ā* for OE. *hē*, *hēo*, and *abben* 'have.' In Kt. the orthography *lh*, *nh* for OE. *hl*, *hn*, perhaps indicates a retention of the original combinations.

### THE SEMIVOWELS, LIQUIDS AND NASALS

106. The ME. semivowel *w*, which appears only in Teutonic words, though a few are from Romance sources, springs from OE. *w*, though limited by its vocalization to form diphthongs (§ 47). To words with OE., ON. *w* were added a few from Anglo-Norman which had retained an original Teut. *w* instead of the usual OF. *gu*. Examples of the latter are *waiten* 'wait,' *wāfre* 'wafer,' *wāge*, *walop*, *werre* 'war,' *werreien* (*werriēn*) 'make war.' Teut. *w* was not retained before *i* and hence an OF. *g* appears in such words as in § 97. In Teut. words *w* disappears between an initial consonant and a following *o* (*u*), as in *tō* beside *twō* 'two,' *þōng* beside *þwōng* 'thong,' *sōle* beside *swōte* 'sweet,' *hō* beside *whō* (*hwō*) 'who.' In *sō*, *alsō*, the disappearance of *w* was earlier than in the other words, perhaps as early as late Old English (cf. § 42). *w* also disappears initially in a few unstressed words of common breath groups, as *nas* for *ne was*, *nēre* for *ne wēre*, *nille* for *ne wille*, *nōt* for *ne wōt*, *God ōt* (*God wōt*). OE. *cw*, ON. *kv* (= *kw*) were generally written *qu*, under French influence, and with them fell in OF. words with *qu* together with a few with OF. *c* (= *k*) + *ue*, *ui* as *quēre* 'choir,' *squiēre* (*squīre*), *squirrel*. For AN. *queint*, *aqueinten* see § 53. Similarly *gu* (= *gw*) springs from OF. *g* + *ue*, *ui* in *anguische* 'anguish.'

NOTE.—The dialects agree, but Nth. also has *qu* (*quh*) for OE. *hw*, and *w* was preserved in *twā*, *quā*, &c. in which OE. *ā* had not become *ō* (*o*).

107. The ME. semivowel *ʒ* (*y*) is exclusively of Teutonic origin, and springs from the OE. semivowel *g* as in *ʒēr* 'year,' *ʒōke* 'yoke,' *ʒung* (*ʒōng*) 'young,' or the OE. palatal spirant *g* as in *ʒēlden*



‘yield,’ *ȝērd* (*ȝard*) ‘yard.’ Before *i*, OE. *g* is sometimes vocalized as in *icchen* (OE. *gyccean*) ‘itch,’ *Ipswich* (OE. *Gipeswīc*), *Ilchester* (OE. *Gifelceaster*), and in unstressed *isikel* (OE. *īsgicel*) ‘icicle.’ Similarly in the OE. unstressed prefix *ge* also became *i* (*y*), though regularly preserved only in Sth. ME. *ȝ* sometimes develops initially before a palatal vowel as in *ȝork* (OE. *Eoforwīc*), *ȝou* (*yōu*) from OE. *ēow*, the latter perhaps by influence of *ȝē* (*yē*) ‘ye.’

108. The ME. liquids *l*, *r*, do not differ in general from their Teutonic or OF. originals. In OE. words *l* disappears before and after *ch*, as in *swich*, *such* (OE. *swilc*) ‘such,’ *which* (OE. *hwilc*), *ēch* (OE. *ǣlc*) ‘each,’ *mūche* beside *mūchel* (OE. *mycel*), *wenche* beside *wenchel* (OE. *wencel*). The combination *rlđ* sometimes becomes *rd* in *werde* ‘world.’ The OE. metathesis of *r* remains in Middle English, and some new examples of metathesis appear as *fresch*, *preschen* ‘thresh.’ Double forms of some OF. words are found, owing to OF. double forms as *marbre-marble*, *purpre-purple*.

NOTE.—In Nth., *l* before *k* does not disappear as before the corresponding *ch* in the other dialects; cf. *swilk*, *quilk* ‘such, which.’

109. The ME. nasals *m*, *n*, *ȝ* (= *n* before *k* or *g*) do not differ from their Teutonic and OF. originals, so far as preserved. OE. final unstressed *m* in inflexional endings had become *n* in late Old English. ME. final unstressed *n* in similar position or in unstressed words tends to disappear throughout the period. This affects especially the *en* of verbal endings, and such unstressed words as *an* (*a*), *ȝn* (*ȝ*), *nȝn* (*nȝ*), *būten* (*bute*, *but*) ‘but.’ Some stressed words show a similar loss at times, as *morwe(n)*, *gāme(n)*, *maide(n)*, *ȝpe(n)*, *seve(n)*.

NOTE.—In Nth. infinitives no final *n* was received from OE. times. This indicates the beginning of the tendency to lose inflexional *n*, a tendency that was more pronounced and rapid than in Ml., far more than in Sth.

#### THE AFFRICATIVE COMBINATIONS

110. The ME. combination *ch*, as in *chūrch* (*tsh*), occurs in native and Romance words. In native words it springs from the OE.



palatal stop *c* (*cc*) before palatal vowels, as initially in *chirche*, *chīld*, *chesie*, *cherl*, *cherren* 'turn,' *chēse* 'cheese,' *chaf* 'chaff'; medially in *wrecche* 'wretch,' *spēche* 'speech.' After a palatal vowel OE. *c* became ME. *ch* when final in unstressed words and syllables, as in *ich* 'I,' *which*, *swich* 'such,' *Ipeswich* 'Ipswich'; sometimes in stressed words as *lich* 'body,' *pich* 'pitch,' *French*, owing to inflected forms with OE. *c* in medial position or possibly in some cases to analogy of corresponding verbal roots. By analogy also *ch* appears in *chōsen*, pp. for OE. *coren*. On the other hand *ch* is replaced by the palatal stop *k* in the infinitive and other present forms of some verbs by analogy of the pres. 3rd sg., which had no *ch*; examples are *sēken* beside *sēchen* 'seek,' *wirken* (*wirchen*) 'work.' In Romance words *ch* appears before *a*, *au* in those from Central French, before *e*, *i* in those from the Picard dialect, beside NF. *c* (*k*) for the former and *c* (= *s*) for the latter. Examples are *charme*, *charge*, *chaunge*, *chaumbre*, *prēchen* 'preach,' *apṛōchen* 'approach,' *cherischen* 'cherish,' *chisel*, *chimeneie* 'chimney.' For doublets with NF. *c* (= *k*) beside OF. *ch*, and OF. *c* (= *s*) beside Picard *ch*, see §§ 96, 101. For OE. *s* + palatal *c*, see § 102.

NOTE 1.—In 'Chronicle,' *c* is still written for OE. *c*, but Orm uses *ch* which continues to prevail.

NOTE 2.—As Old Northumbrian suffered no palatalization of OE. *c*, Nth. has *c* (*k*) in place of Ml. Sth. *ch*; cf. *caf* 'chaff,' *calk* 'chalk,' *mikel*, *ik* 'I,' *quilk* 'which,' *swilk* 'such,' *sēk* 'seek,' *wirk* 'work' (§ 94, n.). Sth., on the other hand, shows a greater number of *ch* forms, owing to the greater number of palatal spirants in West Saxon; cf. Sth. *chēld* (*chald*) 'cold' from WS. *ceald*, with Ml. Nth. *cōld* from OAng. *cāld*, and *mūchel* with *ch* after an original guttural vowel.

III. The ME. voiced combination *g* (*j*), as in *judge* (*dzh*), corresponding to the voiceless *ch* above, occurs also in native and Romance words. In native words it springs only from the OE. voiced palatal stop *g* in gemination (*cg*) or in the combination *ng* (= *n* + *dzh*). Examples are *briggē* 'bridge,' *eğģe* 'edge,' *heğģe* 'hedge,' *senġen* (*singen*) 'sing,' *crinġen* 'cringe.' As the OE. combinations *cg*, *ng* could not occur initially, most such words with *ġ*,



*j* (= *dzh*) are of Romance origin. OE. *cg* (*cge*) in the present tense of verbs was displaced by analogy of the 3rd sg. in which *ġ* (= *dzh*) had not developed (cf. § 165). Examples are *seien* (*seyen*) 'say,' *leien* 'lay,' *bȳen* 'buy.' In Romance words ME. *ġ*, *j* represents OF. *ġ*, *j*, as in *gentil* 'gentle,' *general*, *geant* (*giant*) 'giant,' *joie* 'joy,' *jētōus* 'jealous,' *engīn* 'engine,' *chargen* 'charge,' *juggen* 'judge,' *cāge*, *plegge* 'pledge.' In proper names with initial *I* (*J*) in the MSS. it becomes difficult to determine accurately, especially in Biblical names, whether they are from Old French or adopted directly from Latin with initial *I* = *J*. It seems safe to assume that OF. Biblical names only gradually displaced the OE. and Latin, such words as *Jēsus*, *Jōhan* (*Jōhn*), *Jāmes*, *Jordan*, *Jerusalem* being adopted before the more unusual as *Jōsēph*; cf. Orm's *Josæp*, and *Iōsēp* (*Jōsēph*, *Ōsēp*), *Iācōb* (*Ācōb*) in 'Genesis and Exodus.'

NOTE.—Nth. shows no palatalization of OE. *cg*, *ng* and the voiced guttural stop therefore appears, as in *brig* 'bridge,' *lig* 'lie,' *big* 'buy,' *meng* 'mingle, disturb.' Sth. retains the voiced affricative in verbs, as *seġġen* 'say,' *büġġen* 'buy.'

#### GENERAL CHANGES AFFECTING CONSONANTS

112. Certain general changes which affect consonants more or less regularly may best be treated together. The most important of these for Middle English, Vocalization, has already been explained as it affected the voiced spirants *ʒ* (*h*), rarely *v*, and the semivowel *w* in the formation of diphthongs (§ 47). Similarly the voiced spirant *ʒ* after *ī*, *ū* was completely vocalized, causing compensatory lengthening when the preceding vowel was not long (§ 75); cf. also the vocalization of *ʒ* in the suffix *iʒ* (§ 103). Attention has also been called to the vocalization of the initial voiceless spirant *ʒ* (= *ɣ*) in § 107. Other consonants are more stable, but medial *v* is also vocalized in *hāst*, *hadde*, and in OF. *pōvre* (*pōre*) 'poor.' The final voiceless *f* suffers the same change in the OF. ending *if*, as in *bailȳ* beside *bailif*, *jolȳ* beside *jolif*. Medial *k* is completely vocalized in *māde* from *makede*, and *d* in



*dīst* for *didest*. The ME. ending *we*, from OE. *we*, *ge*, during the period vocalizes to a syllable written *ou* (*ow*), as in *sorow* < earlier *sorze* (*sorwe*). Virtual vocalization in breath groups accounts for such forms as *nille* (*ne wille*), *nas* (*ne was*), *nōt* (*ne wōt*), § 106. The opposite tendency, Consonantizing, rarely occurs, and then only initially, as *ȝork* (OE. *Eoforwīc*) 'York,' *ȝow*, § 107.

NOTE.—Nth. carries the vocalization of *k*, *v* still further, as in *tā* 'take,' *tān* 'taken,' *mā* 'make,' *hā* 'have,' *gīs* 'gives,' and allied forms.

113. Voicing and Unvoicing. The most noteworthy voicing of consonants in Middle English is the regular shift of initial *f*, *þ*, *s*, to *v*, voiced *þ*, *z* in Sth. English. In Ml. the most common shifting was that of *s* to *z* in unstressed inflexional syllables of late Middle English, as indicated by the occasional spelling with *z*. OE. medial *hh* must also have become voiced before developing into the second element of the diphthongs, § 104. Besides these, voicing is rare, as perhaps of OE. *c* (*k*) to *g* in \**bedgen*, *beggen* if from OE. *bedician*, and OF. *c* to *g* in *sugre* 'sugar,' *graunten* 'grant.' OF. *t* became *d* in *jupardȳ*, *dāmaund* 'diamond,' *waraund* 'warrant.' Unvoicing of *d* to *t* occurs frequently in preterits of weak verbs ending in *ld*, *rd*, *nd*, *vd*, as *bilte* 'built,' *girtle* 'girded, girt,' *wente* 'went,' *lefte* 'left,' and sometimes in past participles, as *nempnet* 'named,' *glifnit* 'glanced,' § 93 n. Unvoicing of initial OF. *b* to *p* appears in *putten* (OF. *bouter*), *purse*, *pudding* (OF. *boudin*).

114. Assimilation and Dissimilation. Assimilation is common, as in all periods. Thus *f* becomes *m* before *m*, as in *wimman* (*wumman*) from OE. *wīfman*, *lemman* from OE. *lēofman*; *n* becomes *l* in *elle* < *elne* 'ell,' *mille* < *milne* (OE. *mylen*, *myln*). By partial assimilation the dental nasal *n* becomes the labial nasal *m* before a labial, as *hemp*, OE. *henep*, *brinstȝn* < ON. *brennistān*, *noumpīre* < OF. *nonpere*, *comfort* < OF. *confort*. Assimilation also accounts for the disappearance of *h* in *mirþe* < OE. *myrhþe* 'mirth,' and *c*, *g* before *þ*, *t* or *d* in *lenten* (*leinten*) < *lengten* 'spring, lent,' *strenþe* (*streinþe*) < *strengþe*, *dreinte* < *drencte* 'drenched,' *meinde* < *mengde* 'mingled.' *þ* in the combination *rþf* is assimilated and



disappears in *Norfolk*, and *þ* is assimilated to *f* in *Suffolk*, to *s* in *Sussex*, OE. *Norðfolc*, *Sūðfolc*, *Sūð Seaxan*. The stops are more stable, but *t* is assimilated to *s* in *blessen* < OE. *bletsian*, *best* < *betst*, *last* < \**latst*, *Essex* < *East Seaxan*; *d* becomes *s* in *gossip*, *gospel* < *Godsib*, *Godspel*, and *n* by back assimilation in *winnow* < *windwian*. Back assimilation after *d*, *t* (*s*) also accounts for *atle* < *at þē*, and *tat* < *and þat*, *is tat* < *is þat*, *wōst ū* < *wōst þū* (§ 100). It is virtual assimilation also, when such a form as *such* results from *swilch* through *swuch*. Dissimilation has often been limited to such substitution of *l* for *r* as in OF. *purple* < *purpre*. So ME. *pilgrim* for *pelerin*. But a spirant has also been dissimilated to the corresponding stop, as *þ* to *t* in the combination *f*, *s*, *ʒ* (*h*) + *þ*. Examples are *þefte* < OM. *þēfþe* (WS. *þiefþe*), *leste* < OE. *þȳ lās þe*, *nostrils* < *noseþirles*, *sizte* < OE. *gesihþ*, *heizte*, OM. *hēhþu* (WS. *hiehþu*), *sleizte* < ON. *slægþ*, 'sleight,' (cf. § 100). A voiced spirant *þ* after the continuant *r*, especially before *r*, *n* (*en*), has become the voiced stop *d* as in *murdre* < OE. *morþor*, *aförden* < OE. *aforðian*, *burdene* beside *burþene* < OE. *byrþen*.

NOTE.—In the dialects such examples as Nth. *s* from OE. *sc* in unstressed words and syllables must be set down to assimilation; cf. § 102, n. 2.

115. Metathesis is occasional in Middle English. Thus *sk* in the verb *asken* (OE. *acsian*, *axtan*) probably springs from a late metathesis of *ks*, since OE. *sc* would have given *sch* (*sh*). Metathesis of *r* appears in *fresch* 'fresh,' *þreschen* 'thresh,' but probably depends on OE. forms in *gras*, *rinnen* (*rennen*) 'run.'

116. Substitution. One consonant seems to be substituted for another, though the cause is not clearly apparent, in *cōude* < *cōuþe* 'could,' *quod* < *quop* (OE. *cwæð*). In the latter *ð* must first have become voiced in the breath group between vowels, and the substitution in both cases may be due to the preference for a stop between continuants. By analogy of forms without grammatical change (Sievers, 'Gr.,' § 233), consonants due to this influence are regularly replaced by their originals, but a few forms remain, as the



verb *sēþen*—*soden* (pt. and pp.), or the past participles used as adjectives, *lōren* (*lorn*), *forlōren* (*forlorn*), *cōren* (*ycōren*) ‘chosen.’

117. Ecthlipsis. The loss of a consonant through assimilation has been illustrated. The most common case of loss under other circumstances is that of final unstressed inflexional *n*, mentioned in § 109. Under a similar influence final *n*, which is not inflexional, is also lost in some cases. Examples are *a(n)*, *ǣ(n)*, *morwe(n)*, *seve(n)*, *ǣpe(n)*, *tǣ(n)* ‘toe.’ OF. final *t* also disappears in *plai(t)* ‘plea,’ *peti(t)* ‘petty.’

118. Addition. A stop consonant is frequently added finally in word or syllable after a continuant, the kind of stop depending upon the preceding, and its voiceless or voiced character on the following sound. Thus the labial *p* intrudes after *m* at the close of the syllable in *nempnen* ‘name,’ *emptȳ*, *dampnen* ‘condemn,’ *solempne* ‘solemn,’ *tempten* ‘tempt,’ the first two from native, the last from Romance sources. Similarly before a vowel or voiced consonant *b* is intrusive after *m* in *þumbe* (OE. *þūma*), *crumbe* (OE. *cruma*), *schambles* (OE. *sceamol*—*sceamles*) ‘shambles,’ *brembel* ‘bramble,’ *þimbel* ‘thimble,’ *slumbren* ‘slumber.’ The voiceless dental *t* is added at the close of the syllable after the dental *s* in *listnen* ‘listen,’ *glistnen* ‘glisten,’ *behest* (OE. *behāes*), *anzēnst* ‘against,’ *bitwixte*, and finally after the dental nasal *n* in the French derived *fīraunt*, *fēsaunt* ‘pheasant,’ *parchment*, *pāgeant*. The voiced *d* is added after *n*, *l* in voiced company, as *þunder*, *kindrēd*, *expōunden*, *jaundīce*, *alder* (OE. *alra*) ‘of all,’ and after final *n* in *sōund*, *riband*, no doubt because of more frequent use before a vowel or voiced consonant. Less commonly a liquid *l*, *r* is added after a stop or spirant, as in *principle* (OF. *principe*), *manciple*, *syllable*, *chronikle*, *philosōphre* (OF. *philosophe*), *provendre* (OF. *provende*). *N* (*ŋ*) has also been added in *niztingāle*, *messengēr*, *passengēr*. By incorrect breaking of the breath group an initial *t* has been added in *tǣ* < *þat* *ǣ(n)*, *tōþer* < *þat* *ōþer*, an *n* in *newt* < *an ewt*, *nōnes* (*nōnce*) < *þen* *ōnes*.



## INFLEXIONS

## INTRODUCTORY

119. As compared with Old English, most changes in the inflexion of Middle English words may be summed up under the one head of simplification of forms. This simplification, too, far from being exceptional in the history of language, has taken place naturally and gradually under the influence of phonetic change and analogy. How far it had gone during the period may be briefly shown. The noun, in general, had come to have but a single form for all plural cases, and usually but two forms for the singular; the strong adjective and adjective pronoun but one form in the singular, and one in the plural; the verb also shows a reduction in the number of personal endings and in the number of tense and mode forms. The former influence, phonetic change, had made dissimilar inflexional endings indistinguishable; the latter influence, analogy, had caused the substitution of more common forms for the less common, until they had wholly displaced the latter. Both influences were strong in late Old English, and their strength was no doubt increased by the unusual linguistic conditions after the Conquest. From this time, for a considerable period, English was less frequently the language of government and of a national literature, while to a less extent it was influenced by the use of Anglo-Norman on English soil and by the gradual introduction of new words from foreign sources.

NOTE.—This is not intended to imply that there was any considerable influence of the foreign language on English inflexions. Not a single inflexional form in the English of common people to-day cannot be accounted for by influences within English itself, and foreign influence should be assumed only beside the native, or when the latter fails to explain the phenomenon. While inflected tense and mode forms were reduced in number as mentioned above, it must be remembered that the compound forms with auxiliaries were increasing.

120. Specifically the most general phonetic change affecting



inflexions from Old to Middle English was the weakening of *a, o, u* in unstressed inflexional endings to *e*, as in most other unstressed syllables (§ 80), and their consequent union with *e* already common in inflexion. This had followed upon the late OE. weakening of unstressed inflexional *m* to *n*, as in the dative plural of nouns, adjectives and disyllabic pronominal forms. Except in the earliest period also, all words show syncopation of final *e* before words beginning with a vowel or *h*, and frequent loss of final unstressed *n*. These were followed during the period by the total loss of final unstressed *n* in inflexional endings, and in late Middle English by final unstressed *e*, whether belonging to the inflexion or the stem. Owing to these phonetic changes, which obliterated many of the differences between the different genders—for example the only difference between weak masculines and feminines in nouns and adjectives—the distinctions of grammatical gender in nouns, adjectives, and adjective pronouns was quickly lost. The most general analogical change was the substitution of the more common for the less common form. Specifically it may be pointed out that in the noun the accusative is probably the case-form of greatest frequency and therefore of greatest influence, and in the adjective and adjective pronoun, owing to the loss of grammatical gender, the neuter prevailed over masculine or feminine. In the personal pronouns, the more frequent use of the dative had almost obliterated the accusative before the close of Old English. In verbs, the third person of the indicative was more common than the other present forms and prevailed in its root over the others (§ 165). In the strong verbs the four stems tended to become three, either the preterit singular prevailing over the plural, or the preterit plural and past participle, when alike, prevailing over the singular preterit.

NOTE.—It is significant of the influence of accusative and oblique case forms that nouns adopted from Norse appear in the stem form found in the accusative singular, and nouns and adjectives from Old French almost invariably have the form of the OF. oblique case singular rather than the nominative singular. Cf. § 136.



121. That grammatical gender had about disappeared in early Middle English is clear from the loss of feminine forms for the adjective and the pronoun (except the personal), and the almost entire loss of inflexional forms based on feminine and neuter originals in Old English. Even when inflexional forms which belong to older feminines or neuters are preserved, as an occasional genitive singular and a plural in *e*, and some neuter plurals without ending, there is little reason to suppose that they were regarded as connected with grammatical gender. They are more probably forms which had not yet fully assumed the common inflexion, based on that of masculine nouns. As an added evidence of the loss of grammatical gender, it may be noted that no foreign-derived noun assumed grammatical gender in English. When grammatical gender disappeared, natural gender took its place, as in Modern English. One of the earliest evidences of this is the assumption of natural gender by such words as *wife*, *maiden*, which were neuter in Old English, and *woman*, *lēfman* 'leman' which were masculine.

NOTE.—As usual, what is said above applies to the Midland dialect. In Nth., the loss of inflexional final *n* had taken place even in OE. (Sievers, 'Gr.' § 276, anm. 5; § 354, 2, 363, 1, 365, 2), as indeed the inflexions had been simplified in other respects. The result is that Nth. shows greater simplification than Midland even in the earliest period. Sth., on the other hand, was somewhat more conservative than Ml. It retains a greater number of inflexional forms, especially in the earliest period, as also some distinctions of grammatical gender. Even in Sth., however, natural gender begins to prevail over grammatical, as shown by feminine pronouns referring to such words as *wumman*, *lēofman* 'woman, leman.' Further details of dialectal usage will be given under inflexions of nouns, pronouns, &c.

## THE NOUN

122. Most Middle English nouns are inflected in one of two ways, according as they do or do not end in weak *e* in the nominative singular. Both these declensions are based on the forms of OE. masculine strong *a* (*α*)-stems, as shown by the plural in *as* (OE. *as*). These OE. masculines were assisted in their



influence, as in genitive singular, by similar neuter stems, which did not differ in inflexion except in the nominative-accusative plural. The normal endings of these two declensions are as follows :

	I.	II.
Singular, N. A. V.	—	<i>e</i>
G.	<i>es</i> ( <i>s</i> )	<i>es</i>
D.	— ( <i>e</i> )	<i>e</i>
Plural, N. A. G. D.	<i>es</i> ( <i>s</i> ).	<i>es</i>

123. Instead of *es*, *is* (*ys*) also occurs occasionally, especially in Northern. Forms in parentheses are less common. In addition, there are occasional forms, based on the retention of older inflexional endings, which are so uncommon as not to be considered normal in any sense. Such are plurals without ending, based on the OE. neuter plural of long stems, and those in *en* (*e*), based on the OE. weak declension. The first usually belong to declension I, the second to declension II, and will be treated under those heads (§§ 127, 132).

NOTE 1.—Early Midland, as represented in the ‘Chronicle’ and Orm, differs mainly in the somewhat more common retention of older forms, as of dative singular in *e*, and of plural forms without ending or with *en* (*e*). In the selection from the ‘Chronicle,’ out of the first twenty-one plurals of different words, sixteen have *es* (*s*), three have no ending, one has *en*, and one *e*. This does not include two umlaut plurals, which of course belong under § 133.

NOTE 2.—In Nth. of the earliest times from which a literature is preserved, these two declensions have largely become one, owing to the loss of final *e*, the change being completed by the middle of the fourteenth century. Nth. also commonly shows syncopation of *e* in the plural, less commonly in the genitive singular. A Nth. genitive without ending, especially in proper names, sometimes occurs. Sth., on the other hand, preserves many plurals in *en*, based on the OE. *an* of weak nouns, while there are some other peculiarities, as follows. The dative singular of declension I more commonly preserves *e*, and the genitive plural sometimes has forms in *e* or *ene*. Nouns of declension II, besides having *en* in N. A. D., have *en* (*ene*) in the genitive plural. Texts differ considerably in these respects, and plurals in *en* are gradually replaced by *es* (*s*) forms. For instance, out of thirteen different plurals in the selection from the ‘Poema Morale,’ ten end in *es*, two in *en*, one in *e*. In the ‘Juliana’ selection, out of the first twenty different plurals, eleven have *es* (*s*), eight *en*,



one no ending. In the selection from 'Robert of Gloucester,' out of the first twenty-four plurals, nineteen have *es* (*e*), three *en*, and one no ending.

124. The First declension includes nouns ending in a consonant or in any vowel except unstressed *e*. It may be illustrated by *dōm* 'doom,' *dai* 'day,' *trē* (*trew*) 'tree,' *tōken*, as follows:

## SINGULAR

N. A. V.	<i>dōm</i>	<i>daȝ, dai</i>	<i>trē (trew)</i>	<i>tōken</i>
G.	<i>dōmes</i>	<i>dazes, daies</i>	<i>trees, trewes</i>	<i>tōknes</i>
D.	<i>dōm[e]</i>	<i>daȝ[e], dai[e]</i>	<i>trē, trewe</i>	<i>tōken (tōkne)</i>

## PLURAL

N. A. G. D.	<i>dōmes</i>	<i>daies (dawes)</i>	<i>trees, trewes</i>	<i>tōknes (tōkenes)</i>
-------------	--------------	----------------------	----------------------	-------------------------

125. To this declension belong most OE. *o* (*a*)-stems and long *wo*-stems; long masculine and neuter *i*- and long masculine *u*-stems, which had in Old English assumed the inflexion of *o*-stems in the main; some OE. *ā*-stems which had not assumed, from the accusative and other oblique cases, inorganic *e* in the nominative; and some anomalous nouns, as those having mutation, which had become regular by the loss of their anomalous inflexion. The few OE. *ā*-stems which did not assume inorganic *e* may have become masculine or neuter in Old English, as ME. *rērd* (*reord*) 'speech,' beside *rērde* (*reorde*). Special mention should be made of OE. feminine long *i*- and long *u*-stems, which had no inflexional final *e* in the accusative singular and show some variation between declensions I and II in Middle English. Their appearance without final *e* may be due to the influence of the accusative singular, possibly to change of gender and resulting change of inflexion, as in *wizt* 'creature,' *flōr* 'floor,' *werld*, *hand* (*hōnd*). Those with final *e* may have assumed it in Old English (cf. Sievers, 'Gr.,' § 269, anm. 1), as *nēde*. Here belong OE. feminine long stems ending in a vowel, as *sē* 'sea,' *tō* 'toe,' *bē* 'bee,' *slō* 'sloe,' whether originally strong or weak. Such words, as all others ending in a long vowel, assume *s* only in gen. sing. and the plural.



126. It is impossible in a single table, except a very complex one, to represent all variations due to ME. orthography or other causes. The most prominent may be briefly mentioned. The ending of the genitive singular, as of the plural, is sometimes *is* (*ys*). Loss of *e* in the dative singular, common even in early ME., is increasingly frequent until that case becomes like the nominative-accusative, as in Modern English. In certain expressions, however, an OE. dative singular in *e* still survives. Examples are *on live* (< *lif*) 'alive,' *tō bedde*, *tō wedde* 'for a pledge,' *for fēre* 'for fear.' Disyllabic stems in *el*, *en*, *er* often show syncopation of the root *e* when assuming an inflexional ending, as in *tōken* above<sup>1</sup>. Even when the spelling shows retention of the stem vowel, syncopation is usually to be assumed for the spoken form. Syncopation, often loss of inflexional *e*, occurs in polysyllables accented on the first syllable, as *pilgrimes*, *rivēres* (pronounced as if spelled *pilgrims*, *rivērs*) beside *humours*, *pilōurs* (*pelēr*) 'robbers.' The orthographic variations of words with new diphthongs, as *daȝ* (*dai*), are numerous, but will be clear by reference to the phonology. Thus 'Genesis and Exodus' has *dai* (*dei*), *dages* (*daiges*, *dais*) 'day, day's, dayes,' and a plural *dawes* is also found, based on the development of OE. *ag* to *aw* (§ 55). The latter has usually been displaced by a plural based on the singular, where OE. *æg* became ME. *aȝ* (*ai*). Occasionally, however, a new singular *daw* develops from the plural *dawes*. Stems ending in *f*, *þ*, *s* show voicing of these consonants before a vocalic ending, as in genitive (sometimes dative) singular and the plural. Only in case of *f* to *v*, however, is the voicing indicated orthographically.

127. Beyond those noted above, there are but few exceptions to the regularity of the common plural form. The most important is a plural without ending in the case of certain OE. neuters, or in words that have associated themselves with them. Examples are *folk*, *þing* 'thing,' *gēr* 'years,' *swīn* 'swine,' *hors* 'horses,' *shēp*

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Sievers, 'Gr.,' § 244.



'sheep,' *dēr* 'deer,' *nēt* 'neat cattle,' *wēpen* 'weapons.' Most of these gradually adopted the usual *es* (*s*) ending, though a few remain uninflected in the plural to modern times. Occasionally words which were not OE. neuters, as *fugel*, *fish* 'fowl, fish,' are uninflected in the plural when used in a collective sense, as in Modern English. Variation in the plural of the root finals *f*, *þ*, *s* has been noticed in the preceding paragraph.

128. Foreign derived words were adopted in the stem form or that of the accusative singular or oblique case when that differs from the stem. Thus ON. words do not appear with the nominative inflexional *r*, but with the accusative singular as *od* 'point,' *bol* (*bōle*) 'tree-trunk,' *bark*, *garþ* 'yard,' *Orm*, ON. *oddr*, *bolr*, *bþrkr*, *garðr*, *Ormr*. Similarly, where the OF. oblique case singular differs from the nominative, the former is regularly adopted, as in OF. *degrē*, *castel* (*chastel*), *dōl* (*dēl*) 'grief' < OF. *degrez*, *castels* (*chastels*), *duelz*. The apparent exceptions, so far as OF. words are concerned, probably represent differences in OF. usage as *tempest*, *poverte*, beside *tempestē*, *poverlē*. Only in *armes* 'arms' was an OF. plural directly borrowed, and this the more easily because it agreed exactly with ME. plurals in *es*. Borrowed words generally assume the native inflexion in its entirety. Thus ON., OF. words regularly assume native endings, as the gen. and pl. *es* (*s*), though OF. nouns ending in *s* often remain uninflected as *cas* 'case,' *pas* 'pace, pass,' and proper names as *Ēnēas*, *Priamus*, *Pērs* 'Pierce.' Occasionally other borrowed words, especially Biblical names, remain uninflected in the genitive singular, as *Adam soule*, *Dāvid lōnd*, following mediæval Latin usage.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland some further traces of inflexion are found, as in the nom.-acc. pl. in *as* in the 'Chronicle' occasionally, and a gen. pl. in *e*, a dat. in *e* (*on*) rarely; cf. *wintre*, OE. *wintra* 'winters.' So *Orm* has a similar genitive in such expressions as *allre kīnge kīng* 'king of all kings,' *dēofle folc* 'folk of devils.'

NOTE 2.—As already indicated (§ 123, n. 2), *Sth.* is much more conservative in inflexions than Midland or *Nth.*, and retains many older forms, as *e*, in the dat. sg., *e*, *ene* (*en*) in gen. pl., *en* in dat. pl. Many nouns, also, which belong



to declension I in Ml., have assumed *en* in the plural in Sth., and hence belong to declension II. This is especially true of OE. short stem neuters and *ā*-stems.

129. The Second declension includes all nouns with final unstressed *e* in the nominative-accusative singular, and may be illustrated by *ēnde* (*ende*) 'end,' *helpe* 'help,' *soule* 'soul,' *þewe* 'habit, custom,' as follows :

Singular, N. A. V.	<i>ēnde</i>	<i>helpe</i>	<i>soule</i>	<i>þewe</i> ( <i>þeuwe</i> )
G.	<i>ēndes</i>	<i>helpes</i>	<i>soules</i>	<i>þewes</i>
D.	<i>ēnde</i>	<i>helpe</i>	<i>soule</i>	<i>þewe</i>
Plural, N. A. G. D.	<i>ēndes</i>	<i>helpes</i>	<i>soules</i>	<i>þewes</i>

130. Here belong most OE. *jō* and short *wo*-stems; the majority of *ā* (*jā*, *wā*)-stems; short and many long feminine *i*-stems; short *u*-stems; the great body of weak nouns, which had early lost final *n*; and such others as had assumed inorganic *e* in the nominative singular. OE. feminines (sometimes masculines) ending in *g* (*h*), by influence of the oblique cases, assume *ʒe*, later *we*, as *sorʒe* (*sorwe*) 'sorrow,' *furʒe* (*furwe*) 'furrow,' *arwe* 'arrow,' while side by side a form with final *ʒ* (*h*) may exist, as *furʒ* (*furh*). OE. nouns ending in *f* assumed *ve* of the oblique cases, as *lēve* 'permission,' *glōve* 'glove.' OE. neuter *wo*-stems had no *w* in the nom.-acc. sg. or pl. and so do not assume it in Middle English, as *mēle* 'meal,' *smēre* 'ointment,' *lēre* 'tar.' OE. short feminine *wa*-stems assume *we* from the oblique cases, as *schadwe* 'shadow,' *sinwe* 'sinew,' and long stems show double forms sometimes, as *mēde*, *mēdwe* 'mead, meadow,' corresponding to forms with or without *w* in Old English. ME. *schāde* is possibly from OE. *scead* neut., and not *sceadu* the *wā*-stem. OE. short neuters with *e* from *u* in nom.-acc. pl. sometimes assumed *e* in the singular, as *blāde* 'blade,' *dāle*, *bēde* 'prayer,' *hōle* 'hole,' *dōre* 'door,' *ʒōke* 'yoke,' and a few masculines which may have become feminines, as *sēle* (OE. *seolh*) 'seal.' ME. *mēre* (*mare*) 'mare' is from OM. *mere* (WS. *miere*), not OE. *mearh*, masc. OE. masculines ending in *cg*







NOTE 1.—In early Midland a gen. sg. in *e* is occasional, as in Orm's *sāwle* 'soul's,' *frōfre* 'comfort's,' *asse* 'ass's,' *wicche* 'witch's.' Probably in all these cases the intrusion of *s* was resisted by the close connexion with the following noun. Rarely also, gen. plurals in *e* are also found, as Orm's *sāwle* 'souls,' *shaffe* 'creatures'; compare the retention of *en* in true compounds, as *Sunenn-daȝȝ* 'Sunday,' *uhhtennsang* 'early morning song.' Plurals in *en* are also somewhat more common in this period, as *halechen* 'saints' in the 'Chronicle,' *wawenn* 'walls,' *hallghenn* 'saints,' *ēȝhne* (*ehne*, *ehhne*) 'eyes' in 'Ormulum.' Orm also has occasional *e* plurals, as *hallfe* 'halves,' *shaffe* 'creatures.'

NOTE 2.—Nth. is even more radical than Midland in giving up the old weak plurals in *en*, but a few still appear in 'Cursor Mundi,' as *oxen*, *eien* 'eyes,' *ēren* beside *ēres* 'ears.' Occasionally no inflexion occurs, as in *heven blis*, *heven king*, which are essentially compounds. In other respects Nth. does not differ markedly from Ml. except as noted in § 123, n. 2. Sth. retains many more relics of the OE. declension, as a gen. sg. in *e*, and a dat. in *en* in case of many OE. weak nouns. Indeed *en* sometimes intrudes itself into the singular nominative-accusative forms. In the plural, forms in *en*, *e*, rarely *a*, are especially common in the earliest period, as also genitives in *ene* (*en*), *e*, and datives in *en*. All such forms gradually grow less frequent, and are almost entirely replaced in late Sth. by regular forms.

### ANOMALOUS NOUNS

133. A few nouns belonging to minor declensions in Old English show some peculiarities of inflexion. They include nouns with mutation as the distinctive feature, nouns of relationship, and those with original stems in *nd*, *os* (*es*). Those of the first subclass are declined as follows:

Singular,	N. A.	<i>fōt</i>	<i>man</i>
	G.	<i>fōtes</i>	<i>mannes</i>
	D.	<i>fōt(e)</i>	<i>man</i> , <i>mannie</i>
Plural,	N. A. D.	<i>fēt</i>	<i>men</i>
	G.	<i>fētes</i> ( <i>fōte</i> )	<i>mennes</i> ( <i>manne</i> )

134. Few examples of these mutation nouns are found in Middle English, since most of them had already lost all traces of mutation and had ranged themselves with the regular classes. It is difficult therefore to be certain of all forms, but there is a clear correspondence in the singular with the nouns of declension I. In the



plural, the distinguishing feature is a nominative-accusative-dative with mutation but no ending. For the genitive plural, Orm has *menness* once, beside *manne*. An old genitive plural *fōte* occurs after a numeral, as *twel fōte* 'twelve feet' (dialectally to-day 'twelve foot'), 'Havelok,' 1054. Other nouns having mutation plurals are *gōs* 'goose,' *mūs* 'mouse,' *lūs* 'louse,' *kū* (*cōw*) the plural of which, *kȳn* 'kine,' has assumed *n* by analogy of *en* forms. A few nouns have uninflected plurals without mutation, as *mōneþ* (OE. pl. *mōneð*) in *twelve monthe* 'twelvemonth,' *niht* in such expressions as *seven niht* 'seven nights, sennight.' ME. *brēch*, 'breech, breeches,' preserves the mutation plural of OE. *brōc*, and becomes singular.

NOTE 1.—Early Midland has a few other mutation nouns, as Orm's *gāt* 'goat,' *gāt* 'goats,' an old feminine.

NOTE 2.—Nth. does not differ from Midland, except in greater regularity of forms. Thus *kū* (*kōw*) 'cow,' has the regular mutation plural *kī* (*kȳ*) without the *n* of Ml. and Sth. usage. Sth. has a greater variety of forms, as gen. pl. *monne*, *monnene* (*en*), dat. *monnen*. So also *fōten* as gen. pl., and *brēchen* (*brēches*) a pl. of *brēch* 'trousers.'

135. The nouns of relationship are declined as follows:

Singular, N. A. V.	<i>fader</i> 'father'	<i>brōþer</i> 'brother'
G.	<i>fader</i> , <i>fadres</i>	<i>brōþer</i> , <i>brōþres</i>
D.	<i>fader</i>	<i>brōþer</i>
Plural, N. A. G. D.	<i>fadres</i>	<i>brēþren</i> , <i>brēþere</i>

The genitive singular without ending persists through the ME. period, though the form in *es* also occurs from the earliest time. The older mutated dative has entirely disappeared. Like these nouns are declined *mōder*, *dohter* (*dozter*, *douzter*) 'daughter,' *sister*, the last from Norse *syster* and the regular Midland form.

NOTE 1.—Early Midland, as Orm, has uninflected forms more commonly, with the mutated form of *brēþre* in plural nom., acc., and gen. Orm also uses *susstress* 'sisters,' from the OE. rather than the Norse form of the word.

NOTE 2.—Nth. prefers the uninflected form of the gen. sg., and the plural in *es* (*s*) except for *brōþer* which has pl. *brēþer* for all cases. The mutated *dehteres* occurs sometimes, beside the more common *dohteres* 'daughters.' Sth. has both inflected and uninflected gen. sg., but prefers *en* plurals in the earlier



period, as *brōperen* (*brēperen*), *dohtren*, *sustren*. The native English *suster* from OE. *sweoster* (*swuster*), rather than the Norse form of the word, is common in Sth. as in Chaucer.

136. Here may be mentioned the remnants of the OE. *os*, *es* stems, *chīld*, *lamb*, the only words that show peculiar forms. The natural developments of the OE. plurals, *chīldru*, *lambbru*, were *childre*, *lambre*, and these are often found in Midland. Later they both assumed the *en* ending, first in Sth., later in Midland, though at the same time *lamb* acquired a regular plural *lambes*. In the North *childre* (*childer*) remained the plural form, and *lambre* gave place entirely to *lambes* (*lambis*). In Sth. another word, of this class, *calf*, followed *chīld* in adding *en(n)* to the older plural in *re*, as *calveren* 'calves.'

137. Of stems in *nd*, only *frēnd*, *fēnd* 'friend, fiend' preserve peculiarities, and these only in the earlier part of the period. In that period uninflected plural forms are found, as *frēnd*, *fēnd* 'friends, fiends.' These were soon displaced by the regular *frēndes*, *fēndes*. For the quantity of *frend*, see § 79, n.

## THE ADJECTIVE

138. The adjective has lost all trace of its OE. inflexion except for an ending *e*, which is added to those not originally ending in a vowel, to form the plural, the weak form after a demonstrative or possessive pronoun, or rarely a dative case. So far as this trace of the older inflexion is found, adjectives in Middle English are declined in one of two ways, as they do or do not end in unstressed *e*. The weak form of the adjective is used after a possessive or demonstrative pronoun, including the definite article, and in the vocative. In either case, if the adjective follows the noun without the repetition of the demonstrative (definite article), it remains uninflected.

### I. Strong

Singular	<i>wīs</i>	<i>manī</i>	<i>lītel</i>	<i>frē</i>
Plural	<i>wīse</i>	<i>manī</i> ( <i>manīze</i> , <i>manīe</i> )	<i>lītel</i> ( <i>lītle</i> )	<i>frē</i>



## Weak, Sg. and Pl.

*wīse**manī* (*manīe*)*lītel**frē*

## II. Strong and Weak

Singular *grēne*Plural *grēne*

139. To declension I belong *o* (*a*)-stems, including polysyllables and short *jō*-stems, except a few which have assumed inorganic *e*; long *wo*-stems with vowel preceding *w*; and long *u*-stems which had gone over to the *o*-stems in OE. times. Monosyllables ending in a vowel, and usually polysyllables, are uninflected. The participle is also regularly uninflected, as often in Old English. Relics of older inflexion appear in *aller* (*aldre*), OM. *alra* (WS. *ealra*) 'of all,' both alone and in compounds as *alderbest* (*alperbest*); and in occasional dative phrases, as *of nōne gōde*, *of harde grāce*. In the latter part of the period the adjective tends to lose all trace of inflexion, as shown by poetry, especially when far removed from the noun. This is but preliminary to the total loss of final *e* in adjectives as in other words. Adjectives belonging to declension II are virtually inflexionless. Here belong OE. long *jō*-stems; short *wo*-stems; *i* and *u*-stems, except such as had taken the inflexion of OE. *o*-stems. Short *wo*-stems, ending in *u* with *w* in oblique case forms, usually end in *we* in Middle English, as *calwe* 'callow,' *falwe* 'fallow,' *salwe* 'sallow,' *zelwe* 'yellow,' but sometimes forms ending in *e* alone are also found, as *zāre* beside *zarwe* 'ready' (Shakespeare's *yare*), *nāre* beside *narwe* 'narrow.' OE. adjectives ending in palatal *h* (*g*) lose the final consonant as a rule, those with guttural *h* (*g*) develop forms in *ze* (*we*) from the oblique cases, as *noh-nowe* 'enough,' *woh* (*wouzh*)-*wowe* 'bad,' *sorful-soruful* 'sorrowful,' *walwe* (OM. *walg*, WS. *wealg*) 'sickly,' *arh*(*z*)-*arwe* 'cowardly.' OE. adjectives ending in *f* regularly change *f* to *v* before *e*.

140. Most borrowed words fall into the same classes as the



corresponding native adjectives and are similarly inflected. Thus OF. adjectives not ending in a vowel assume the plural and weak *e*, as do native words, but OF. polysyllables which have acquired the Teutonic accent on the first syllable remain uninflected. The OF. *seint* often appears as *seinte*, but not exclusively before feminines. It is probable that both forms were adopted without regard to the OF. distinction of gender, though *seinte* would more naturally occur with certain feminines, as *Seinte Mārie* (116, 15); but cf. *Seint Mārie* (118, 2), *Seinte Powel* (200, 19). A few OF. adjectives with OF. *s* plurals are found, as in *plāces delitābles* 'delectable places,' *goodes temporelles* 'temporal goods,' but these are mainly in prose translated pieces, rarely poetry and that of the more learned poets, so that they can hardly have been living forms among the people.

NOTE 1.—Early Midland shows a somewhat fuller retention of older forms, though in the 'Chronicle' from the year 1132 there is no variation from what is given above.

NOTE 2.—In Nth. the two declensions tend to become one by the loss of final unstressed *e*, as in nouns. The plural *e* of declension I has generally disappeared, and many adjectives ending in unstressed *e* have lost this ending, and have fallen in with those without *e*. Even the ending *e* of weak forms is not regularly preserved after a demonstrative. In early Sth. some further traces of OE. inflexions are still found, as a genitive singular in *es*, especially when the adjective stands without a substantive, but also in some other cases as *summes weies* 'some ways' in the 'Juliana' selection. So *bōþen* 'both,' with *en*, but such forms are rare. The distinction between strong and weak forms of adjectives not ending in unstressed *e* is generally preserved, as in declension I above.

## COMPARISON

141. The adjective is compared by the addition of the endings *re* (later *er*) for comparative, *est* for superlative, from the OE. endings *ra*, *ost* (*est*) by regular vowel changes. At the same time comparison by use of the adverbs *mōre*, *mōst* begins to be used, especially with polysyllables. Long root syllables show shortening in comparative and superlative, in accordance with § 76, as *grēt-gretter*, *swēte-swetter*, but analogy of the positive often restores the



long vowel. Adjectives from Old French are compared like native words, with a tendency to use the adverbial comparison with polysyllables. As to inflexion, comparatives could not assume *e* after *re*, and did not usually after the later *er*; superlatives like *best*, *mōst*, *first* were regularly inflected, as well as those with secondary stress upon the superlative ending, for example *sēmliēst*, but most superlatives remain uninflected.

142. As in Old English, a few adjectives are irregular in comparison. Thus *ōld*, *lōng*, *strōng* still retain mutated comparatives, as *elder-eldest*, *lenger-lengest* 'longer-longest,' *strenger-strengest* 'strong-strongest.' Some adjectives have forms of comparison with different roots from the positive, as *gōd* 'good,' *bettre* (*betre*)-*best*; *ivil* (*ēvil*), *werse* (*worse*, *wurse*)-*werst* (*worst*, *wurst*); the corresponding Norse forms are also found, as *ille-werre*, the former of which has remained to Modern English; *micel* (*mikel*, *muchel*, *much*), *mōre* (*mō*)-*mōst* (*mēst*); *lītel* (*līte*), *lesse* (*lasse*)-*lēst* 'least.' Forms of comparison based on adverbs, sometimes prepositions, are *fer* 'far,'-*ferre* (*ferrer*) 'farther,' dialectal *farer-ferrest* 'farthest'; *fōre*, *first*; *ōver*, *ōverest*; *utter*, *utterest*; *upper*, *uppest*. In *nerre* 'nearer,' *ferrest* 'furthest,' new forms of comparison have been based on older comparatives. The OE. superlative suffix *māst* appears as *mēst*, *mast* and *mōst*, the latter finally prevailing.

## NUMERALS

143. Most numerals are adjectives in function, though often uninflected. The older use as nouns with a following genitive disappeared entirely, except in sporadic cases, as *twel fōte* 'twelve feet' ('Havelok,' 1054), where the expression is a mere survival without syntactical significance for Middle English. The cardinal numerals are as follows, though no attempt is made to give every variant even of Midland: *ōn* (*ō*) 'one'; *twō* (*tweyne*, *tweye*) 'two, twain'; *þrē* (*thrē*) 'three'; *foure* (*fowre*) 'four'; *fīf* (*fýve*) 'five';



*sex* (*sexe, sixe*) 'six'; *seven* (*sevene, seve*) 'seven'; *ezte* (*eghte, eighte*) 'eight'; *nizen* (*nīne*) 'nine'; *tēn*; *enleven* (*elevene, eleve*) 'eleven'; *twelf* (*twelve*); *þrettēne* (*þrittēne*) 'thirteen'; *fourtēne*; *fiftēne* (*fyflēne*); *sextēne* (*sixtēne*); *seventēne*; *eztēne* (*eghtēne, eightēne*); *nizentēne* (*nīnetēne*); *twenti* (*twenty*); *þritti*; *fourti*; *hundred*; *þousen* (*þousende*) 'thousand.' The ON. form *hundraþ* is found beside the English *hundred*, and from OF. the new numeral *miliūn* (*millioun*) 'million' was adopted. Counting by the score (ON. *skor* ME. *skōre*) is of Norse origin, as the word itself implies by its form.

144. The numeral *ōn* 'one' sometimes has the old genitive *ōnes* in early texts, and a plural of the same form in the expression *for þē nōnes* 'for the nonce.' Plurals of the adjective form, *ōne*, *nōne*, *alōne*, *nō* *ōnes*, also occur rarely. Such forms as *five*, *sixe*, *twelve* usually occur when standing alone or after a substantive, as well as in the plural. Two or three Old French numerals are rarely found, as *cinq*, *sis* 'five, six' in Chaucer. In early Midland the weakened forms of the first numeral, *an* (*a*), are common as an indefinite article, and these are found throughout the period as in Modern English. Owing to the tendency to drop inflexional *n* in unstressed syllables such forms as *seve* 'seven,' *eleve* 'eleven' result.

NOTE 1.—Early Midland has other inflexional forms of the first and second numerals, as Orm's *āness* 'one's,' *ānne*, acc. masc.

NOTE 2.—Nth. forms naturally differ in phonology, as *ān* (*ā*), *twā*, *aht* (*aght*) 'eight,' but these differences will be easily understood. Nth. has lost all forms of inflexion for the numerals, except as in other adjectives; see § 138. Nth. also has some Norse forms which are less common in Midland, as *twin*, *þrin*, *hundraþ* 'two, three, hundred.' Sth., especially early Sth., preserves the gen. masc. and fem. *ōnes*, *anre* (*āre*), the latter also as dat. fem.; the acc. masc. and fem. as *anne*, *ane*. Sth. also has a gen. and dat. pl. of OE. *twēgen*, 'two,' as *twēire*, *twam*. These, however, soon give place to regular forms.

145. The ordinal numerals are *firste* (*forme, firme*), *ōþer* and later *secōunde*, *þridde* (*þirde*), *ferþe* (*fourþe*), *fifte*, *sexte* (*sixte*), *seveþe* (*sevende, sevenþe*), *ezteþe* (*eztende, eighteþe*), *nizeþe* (*nizende,*



*nīnþe*), *lēzþe* (*tigþe*, *tēnde*, *tēnþe*), *endleste* (*elleste*, *ellevend*, *elevenþe*), *twelfte*, *þretēþe* (*þretēnde*, *þretēnþe*), &c. Ordinals with *ende*, as *sevende*, are sometimes Mercian in origin, sometimes perhaps Norse. Old English *ŏþer* is finally displaced by *secōunde* from Old French, though remaining pronominal as always. The ordinals regularly end in *e*, owing to their position as weak adjectives after *þē* 'the.'

NOTE.—In Nth. the forms with *ende* (*end*, *and*, *ind*) prevail, while in Sth. these are rare except in Kentish.

146. Multiplicatives are formed with the suffix *fōld*, OMerc. *fāld* (WS. *feald*), as *ḡnfōld* 'onefold.' The multiplicative idea, however, is expressed in various other ways, as by words meaning 'times' and by various adverbs. Distributives are *ḡn and ḡn* 'one and (by) one,' *twō and twō*, &c. Adverbs also, as *betwēn*, frequently express a distributive idea.

## THE PRONOUNS

147. As to function, pronouns are either substantive, adjective, or both, and this distinction is important in understanding their inflexions in Middle English. Those that are wholly or mainly adjective in function, as possessives, demonstratives, and most indefinites, followed adjectives in their simplification to two forms, one for the singular and one for the plural. Those pronouns that are wholly or mainly substantive in function, as the personal, interrogative, and inflected relative, preserve, as their peculiar feature, an accusative-dative, generally based on an original dative and differing in form from the nominative. But the genitives of the personal pronouns have largely lost any substantive function, as of a substantive in oblique case, and their adjective functions are supplied by the possessives based upon them, together with new third personal possessives from the genitives of the so-called pronoun of the third person. The latter, therefore, though given in



the inflexion, are enclosed in parentheses to indicate their more restricted use.

148. The Personal Pronouns proper are inflected as follows :—

FIRST		SECOND	
Sing.	Plur.	Sing.	Plur.
N. <i>Ic</i> ( <i>Ik</i> , <i>Ich</i> ) <i>Ī</i>	<i>wě</i>	<i>þū</i> ( <i>þou</i> , <i>thou</i> )	<i>zē</i> ( <i>ye</i> )
G. ( <i>mȳn</i> )	( <i>ūre</i> , <i>oure</i> )	( <i>þin</i> )	( <i>zūre</i> , <i>zoure</i> , <i>youre</i> )
D. A. <i>me</i>	<i>ūs</i> ( <i>ous</i> )	<i>þē</i> ( <i>thee</i> )	<i>zūw</i> ( <i>zou</i> , <i>you</i> )

149. It is scarcely necessary to give all orthographic variations of these and the other personal pronouns. *Ic* (*Ik*), *Ī*, though without capitalization in the manuscripts, are the normal Midland forms, as also *zūre*, *zūw* (*youre*, *you*) with initial *z* (*y*) by analogy of *zē* (*ye*), and a vowel due to shifting of accent from the first element of the diphthong in OE. *ēower*, *ēow*, owing to constant use in unstressed position in the sentence. The form *þū*, owing to similar unstressed position and to assimilation, often becomes *tū* (*ū*, *ou*) when immediately following a verb ending in *t*, as *shalt tū* (*ū*, *ou*) for 'shalt thou.' For *tē* from *þē*, see §§ 100, 114. Dual forms are rarely found in the earliest texts, as *wit-unc*, *gunker-gunc* 'we two,' 'you two,' in 'Genesis and Exodus'; but these so soon disappear as to be quite irregular, and not deserving of a place in inflexion.

NOTE 1.—Early Midland does not differ materially. For *zūre*, *zūw*, the earliest 'Chronicle' has *iūre*, suggesting the older Northumbrian form *iurre* (Sievers, 'Gr.' § 332, anm. 4). Orm also has *zūre*, *zūw*, showing the early addition of initial *y*.

NOTE 2.—Nth. does not differ from Midland. In Sth. *Ich* is the normal form for the first person. This is sometimes united with a following *wulle* (*wölle*) 'will,' as *ichulle* (*ichölle*) 'I will,' though each word is preserved separate in this book. Sth. also preserves genitive and accusative forms of the second personal pronoun without initial *y*, as *ēower* (*ower*) 'your,' *ēow* (*ow*, *ou*) 'you.' Besides, dual forms, which are almost unknown in Midland, are occasionally found.



150. The so-called third personal pronoun has the following forms:—

			SINGULAR		
	Masc.		Neut.		Fem.
N.	<i>hě</i>		<i>hit, it</i>		<i>schě, shě (shō), hēo (hě, hō)</i>
G.		( <i>his</i> )			( <i>hire, hir, here, her</i> )
D.		<i>him</i>			<i>hire (hir), here (her)</i>
A.	<i>him [hin]</i>		<i>hit, it</i>		<i>hire (hir)</i>
PLURAL					
N.		<i>hī (hỹ, hě), þei (þey, þai, þay)</i>			
G.		( <i>here, hire, þeire, þeir, þair</i> )			
D.A.		<i>hem, þem (þeim, þaim)</i>			

151. The genitives of the third personal pronoun, under the influence of possessives formed from the same case of the first and second personal pronouns, became possessives also, as shown by their inflexion in Middle English. The old masculine accusative singular, *hine (hin)*, occurs rarely in early texts, as 'Genesis and Exodus'; but with this exception the masculine and neuter forms are quite regular. Those of the feminine singular nominative, on the other hand, are numerous, as they are based on OE. *hēo* or on the OE. demonstrative *sēo*, from which the prevailing form develops. The former appear as *gě (ghě)* in 'Gen. and Ex.,' *gě* in 'Best.,' *hēo (hě)* in 'Flor. and Blanch.,' *hyē (hě)* in 'Adam and Eve.' Forms based on the latter appear first in the 'Chronicle' as *scæ, sgě (=syě), schě* in 'Gen. and Ex.,' *schě (shě, schēo, shō)* in other Midland texts until, about 1300, they prevail over the others. The earliest plurals are based on the OE. plurals *hī—here—hem*. The prototype of the Modern English *they*, based on the Norse demonstrative which is first found in Orm, occurs once as *þei* in 'Gen. and Ex.' In general, however, it is not until the beginning of the fourteenth century that the nominative *þei (þai, they)* becomes common, and not until late ME. that all forms with initial *th (þ)*



prevail. Chaucer, as representative of London English, has *thei* (*they*), but *here-hem*. In some early texts, as 'Gen. and Ex.' *hit* (*it*) is plural as well as singular, and another plural *his* (*is, es*), perhaps based on the singular masculine or from Sth., is also found.

152. As in Old English, the personal pronouns are used reflexively, both alone and in combination with *self*. But such forms as *miself*, *þyself*, based on weak forms of the dative-accusative, or possibly combinations of the possessives and *self* used substantively, occur as early as the fourteenth century, and in Sth. a century earlier.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland the early use of *scæ* 'she,' in the 'Chronicle,' and *þeȝȝ* (*þeȝȝre*), *þeȝȝm* 'they-their-them,' in *Orm* are the most important variations.

NOTE 2.—Nth. regularly has the fem. *schē* (*scē*), acc. *hir*, as also the plural forms with *þ*, *þai* (*þei*), *þair* (*þeir*), *þaim* (*þaime*, *þām*, *þāme*), but with an occasional *ham* 'them.' Sth. has preserved the masc. acc. *hine* beside the dat., *him*, and the fem. *hēo* (*hǣ*, *hē*, *hī*, *hue*). Variants for masc. *hē* are also *hǣ* (*ǣ*). The plural forms are based on those of OE., as nom. acc. *hī* (*hii*, *hue*, *hēo*), *here* (*hire*, *heore*, *hueore*, *hor*), *heom* (*ham*, *huem*, *hem*, *hom*). Sth. also has a plural *hise* (*is*) 'them,' beside *hī*, &c. As reflexives, Nth. has occasional forms with the genitive instead of the dative-accusative, as *yōurselȝ*, *þairselȝ*, which seem to be unknown in Sth.

153. The Possessive Pronouns are *mīn* (*mī*, *mȳ*), *þīn* (*þī*, *thȳ*), *his*, *hire* (*hir*), *ūre* (*ūr*, *ōur*), *zūre* (*zūr*, *yōure*, *yōūr*), *here* (*her*, *hire*, *hir*) with *their* (*þeir*) in late ME. These are declined like adjectives, with plurals in *e* when the singular does not end in that vowel. The weakened forms *mī*, *þī*, occur only before words with initial consonants. The predicate and absolute forms are *mīn*, *þīn*, *his*, *here*, *ūre*, *zūre*, *here*, with plurals in *e*. Late forms in *s* are *ūres*, *zūres*, *heres*, but these do not appear in the earlier part of the period. Some texts also show forms with *n*, as *ōuren*, *zūren*, *heren* occasionally. The dual possessives *uncer*, *incer* appear only in the earliest period.

NOTE 1.—Early Midland (*Orm*) shows *þeȝȝrs*, the earliest absolute form in *s*, though perhaps due to Nth. influence.

NOTE 2.—Nth. works frequently show absolute forms in *s*, as *hers*, *ūrs*, *yōurs*, *þairs*, while they are unknown in Sth.



154. The Demonstrative Pronouns, like adjectives with which they agree in use, retain at most only singular and plural forms without distinction of gender. They are three in number, two from OE. masculine and neuter *sē* (late OE. *þē*) and *þæt* 'the,' 'that,' and one from the OE. neuter *þis* 'this.' The first, (*þē*) (*thē*), is invariable and is used as a definite article; the others are declined as follows:—

Sing. *þat* (*þet*, *that*) *þis* (*þys*, *this*, *thys*)

Plur. *þō* (*þa*, *thō*) *þise* (*þis*, *this(e)*), *þese* (*þēs*, *thēs(e)*), *þōs*.

155. A relic of the OE. dative plural *ðām* remains in the expression *for þē nūnes* = *for then ōnes* 'for the nonce,' with final *n* from *m* transferred to the beginning of the next word. In a similar way final *t* of *þat* is sometimes transferred to a word beginning with a vowel, as *þē tō*, *þē tōþer* (earlier *þet ō*, *þet ōþer*) 'the one, the other'; 'tother' is still dialectal English. For *tē*, *tat*, *tō* from *þē*, *þat*, *þō* after words ending in *d*, *t*, sometimes *s*, see §§ 100, 114. In the later period only *atte* = *at þē* 'at the' remains. A relic of the OE. instrumental *þy* appears in *forþi*, and as *þē*, in *þē mōre* and similar expressions. Occasionally *ʒon*, *ʒōnd* (*yon*, *yōnd*) < OM. *gon* (WS. *geon*) are also found as demonstratives.

NOTE 1.—Early Midland shows *þā* for *þō*, in accordance with § 43, n. 1. The 'Chr.' once has *þās* 'these,' the OE. form, under the year 1132.

NOTE 2.—Nth. has *þaas* (*þās*) beside the more common *þā* (*þaa*) as plural of *þat*, as well as Norse *þir* (*þeir*, *þēr*) and *þiis* (*þēs*) for the plural of *þis*. Sth., especially early Sth., shows a much fuller retention of OE. forms. Masc. are N. *þē*, G. *þes* (*þē*), D. *þēn* (*þē*), A. *þēne* (*þē*); Neut. N. A. *þet* (*þē*), G. *þes* (*þē*), D. *þēn* (*þē*); Fem. N. *þeo* (*þē*), G. D. *þēr* (*þē*). Plural N. A. *þeo* (*þē*), G. *þeo*, *þē* (*þēr*), D. *þeo*, *þē* (*þēn*). Also Masc. N. *þēs*, G. *þisses*, D. *þisse*, A. *þisne*; Neut. N. A. *þis*, G. D. as masc.; Fem. N. A. *þeos*, G. D. *þisse*. Plural N. A. G. *þeos*, D. *þeos*, *þissen*.

156. The pronoun of identity, *ilc* (*ilk*, *ilche*, *iche*, *yche*), is declined like an adjective. The demonstrative *þē* and *ilk* (*ilke*) often unite by elision of *e*, as *þilke* (*þilche*). The intensive *self* also appears as *selve*, *selven*.

NOTE 1.—Nth. has *ilk*, *ilke* invariably; Sth. *ilch*, *ilche*, later *ich*.



157. The Relative Pronoun of Middle English, which is used universally and in all periods, is *þat* 'that.' Beside it OE. *þe* is found for a time, but soon disappears altogether. These are both indeclinable. In the fourteenth century others appear, as *which*, pl. *whiche* (which), and the genitive *whōs* (*whōse*) dative *whōm* come to be used; also compound relatives as *þat hē*, *þat his*, &c., *þē which*, *which þat*, *þē which þat*.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland *þe* is common beside *þat*.

NOTE 2.—Nth. has *þat* alone in the earliest texts. Sth. uses *þe*, *þet*, later *þat*, and retains *þe* much longer than in Midland. In the early fourteenth century Sth. also has *whan* (*wan*, *wanne*, *wane*) 'whom, what,' evidently from OE. *hwām* by weakening of *m*.

158. The Interrogative-Indefinite Pronouns are *whō* (*hō*), *hwilc* (*hwilc*, *which*), *weþer* (*hweþer*, *whether*) 'who, which, whether.' The first is declined as follows, without distinction of number:

Masc.—Fem.	Neut.
N. <i>hwō</i> ( <i>wō</i> , <i>whō</i> , <i>hō</i> )	<i>hwat</i> ( <i>wat</i> , <i>what</i> )
G.	<i>hwōs</i> ( <i>wōs</i> , <i>whōs</i> , <i>whōse</i> )
D.	<i>hwōm</i> ( <i>wōm</i> , <i>whōm</i> )
A. <i>hwōm</i> ( <i>wōm</i> , <i>whōm</i> )	<i>hwat</i> ( <i>wat</i> , <i>what</i> )

159. The others are declined like adjectives, though *whether* is usually uninflected. Compound forms are also found, as *hwō sē*, *hwōse* 'whoso,' &c. Some Midland texts, as 'Genesis and Exodus,' have the spelling with *qu* for *hw* (*wh*) which is especially characteristic of Nth. Thus *quō*, *quōm* (*quam*), *quat*, *queþer*, &c.

NOTE 1.—Early Midland shows the earliest use of *wh* for OE. *hw*, as regularly in Orm, a spelling which is not established until the last half of the fourteenth century.

NOTE 2.—In Nth. the spelling with *qu* for *hw* prevails with few exceptions. Nth. uses *sum* as well as *swā* in compound forms, as *quāsum*, *quatsum*. Sth. variants are *hwoa* beside *hwō*, and occasional forms with *a*, as *hwas*, *hwam* (*hwan*), *hwase*, 'whoso.' Sth. also has *hwuch*, *hwuþer*, for *hwich*, *hweþer*, by influence of the preceding consonant on the vowel.

160. Other indefinites are *al* 'all'; *anī* (*anȳ*, *ȝnȳ*, *enȳ*) 'any'; *aȝt* (*aȝt*, *ought*) 'aught'; *naȝt* (*naught*, *nought*) 'naught'; *bōthe*



'both'; *ēlch* (*ēch*, *ēche*) 'each'; *aīper* (*eīper*, *ouper*) 'either'; *naīper* (*neīper*, *nouper*) 'neither'; *everilc* (*everich*, *everī*) 'every'; *everīwhēr* (*whēre*) 'everywhere'; *manī* 'many'; *man*, (*men*, *me*) 'man, one, they'; *ǫn* 'one'; *nōn* 'none'; *ōper* 'other'; *sum* (*sōm*) 'some'; *swilc* (*swich*, *such*) 'such'; *wiht* (*wight*) 'wight.' Compound forms are also common, as *everilcōn* (*everichōn*) 'everyone,' *manī an(a)* 'many a,' *sumdēl* 'somedead,' *sumkin* 'some-kind,' *sumwat* 'somewhat,' &c.

161. The indefinites are in general declined as adjectives, but a few special forms must be mentioned. An old genitive plural of *al*, *aller* (*alder*, *alper*) is found occasionally, and in one or two compounds as a stereotyped form, as *yōure aller cost* 'cost of you all,' and *alderbest* 'best of all,' *alder first* 'first of all'; *bōthe* 'both' sometimes has a plural *bōthen* in imitation of nouns in *en*; a genitive of *ōper*, *ōpres* 'other's' also occurs.

NOTE.—Nth. has *allirs*, *bāpir* (*bāpirs*) 'of all, of both,' instead of *aller*, *bōpe* (*bōpen*) above; also *sāme* 'same,' *slīke* (*slīc*, *slī*) 'such,' both Norse forms peculiar to Nth. texts or those influenced by Nth. Nth. also retains *quōn* 'few,' from OE. *hwōn*. Sth. retains many inflexional forms from OE. times, such as have been mentioned already under § 140, n. 2. In addition, Sth. has some plurals formed under the influence of the *en* nouns, as *bōpen* 'both,' *ōperen* 'others.' Other forms of special peculiarity are Sth. *enī*, *ei* 'any'; *nenne*, acc. sg. of *nōn* 'none'; *summes*, pl. of *sum* 'some.'

## THE VERB

162. With the exception of the few anomalous forms, verbs belong to two classes as in Old English, the weak distinguished by a preterit tense with dental suffix, the strong by one with change of root vowel<sup>1</sup>. As in Old English, also, the verb has both inflected and compound forms, the latter made up by the use of verbs originally independent but weakened to the force of auxiliaries, as

<sup>1</sup> The distinction between gradation and original reduplication verbs need not be here regarded, since the distinguishing feature remaining to Middle English is a change of root vowel, though sometimes owing to contraction of original reduplication.



in Modern English. The inflected forms, all belonging to the active voice, are two tenses, a present and preterit; two modes, an indicative and subjunctive, or subjunctive-optative since it has the uses of both; an infinitive, and two participles, a present and a past. The compound forms are four indicative tenses, a future and three perfects, present, past and future; a present and past optative, or potential, with auxiliaries *may*, *can*, &c.; a present perfect infinitive and participle; and a passive with all the modes and tenses of the active, both inflected and compound.

163. The normal inflexional endings of the verb may be seen in the following scheme:

Inflexional Endings of the Verb					
Weak		Strong		Weak	Strong
PRESENT		INDICATIVE		PRETERIT	
Sing. 1.	<i>e</i>			<i>ede, de (te)</i>	—
2.	<i>est</i>			<i>edest, dest (test)</i>	<i>e (—)</i> <sup>2</sup>
3.	<i>ep (eth)</i>			<i>ede, de (te)</i>	—
Pl. 1, 2, 3:	<i>e(n)</i> <sup>1</sup>			<i>ede(n), (ed), de(n), te(n)</i>	<i>e(n)</i>
SUBJUNCTIVE					
Sing. 1, 2, 3.	<i>e</i>			<i>ede, de (te)</i>	<i>e</i>
Pl. 1, 2, 3.	<i>e(n)</i>			<i>ede(n), de(n), te(n)</i>	<i>e(n)</i>
IMPERATIVE					
Sing. 2. <i>e</i>		—			
Pl. 2. <i>ep (eth), e</i>	<i>ep (th), e, —</i>				
INFINITIVE					
	<i>e(n)</i>				
PARTICIPLES					
	<i>ende (ande), inge</i>			<i>ed (d, t)</i>	<i>e(n), (e)n</i>

<sup>1</sup> Loss of final *n* in all *en* forms grows increasingly common through the period. For dialectal peculiarities, see § 166, notes.

<sup>2</sup> Loss of final *e* is most common in this inflexional form.



✓ 164. So far as inflexional endings are concerned, a single class of weak verbs resulted from the three weak classes of Old English. In the present tense the endings of the weak and strong verbs are the same, but for slight differences in the imperative. Syncope and apocope of *e* are sometimes found, more commonly in the latter part of the period. Loss of final *n* also grows more common through the period, thus reducing the number of forms, while final *e* is regularly silent in late Middle English. The second and third person singular of the present indicative, occasionally the plural imperative, sometimes have *es* (*s*), the characteristic Nth. forms. Assimilation and simplification in the consonants of the third singular are occasional, as *fīnt* beside *fīndēþ*, *sit* beside *sitteþ*. Verbs ending in a vowel naturally show contraction with the vowel of the ending, as *see*, *sēst*, *sēþ* 'see, seest, seeth.' The imperative plural ending is reduced to *e*, or lost altogether when immediately followed by its pronoun. The prefix *i* (*y*), OE. *ge*, in the past participle is rarely found.

165. Analogy played an important part in the development of inflexional endings. Thus OE. verbal stems in *r* which retained *i* from the Teutonic *jan* ending, whether weak or strong, and verbs of the second weak class in *īan* (*īgean*) regularly lost *i* (*ī*) in all forms in which it occurred. Their infinitives came to end in *en* as in the case of other OE. verbs in *an*, and *e* in the 1st sg. pres., *en* in the plural and *eþ* in the imp. pl. Examples are *hēren* (OE. *herian*) 'praise' for the OE. first weak class, *swēren* (OE. *swerian*) 'swear' the only strong verb, and *wunen* (OE. *wunian*) 'dwell' for the second weak class. But OE. verbal stems in *rgan* (*rgīan*) retain *ī* from palatal *g* (*ig*), as *birīen* 'bury.' Similarly OE. verbal stems in *cg*, *bb*, whether weak or strong, lost those combinations in the present and assumed those of the third sg., as *seien* for *seggen* (OE. *secgan*) 'say,' *lizen*, *lien* (OE. *licgan*) 'lie, recline,' *hāven* (OE. *habban*) 'have,' *hēven* (OE. *hebban*) 'heave, raise.' OE. *libban* 'live,' however, gave way before OE. *lifian* of the second weak class in preterit and past participle, the present of both verbs falling



together by reason of both the above changes. For grammatical change in strong verbs see § 172.

166. The verb *hāven* 'have,' the only relic of the third weak conjugation which has not become regularized, has the following peculiarities: present *hāve*, *hast* (*has*), *haþ* (*hath*); pl. *hāven* (*hāve*); preterit, *hafde* (*haved*, *hadde*, *had*). *Māken* 'make' shows a similar loss of medial *k*, and *clōþen* 'clothe' of medial *þ*, as *māked* (*māde*), *cladde* 'clad.'

NOTE 1.—Early Midland differs mainly in a somewhat fuller preservation of OE. forms. Analogical changes, also, had not been fully carried out, Orm having *habben*, *libben*, *seġġen*, *leġġen* from OE. forms with *bb*, *cg*.

NOTE 2.—Nth. agrees with Midland in the main, but the endings of the present indicative are characteristic, as 1 *e* (—, *es*); 2, 3 *es*; pl. 1, 2, 3 *es* (*e* when followed immediately by the personal pronoun). The infinitive has no final *n* and often no *e* remaining, as *bīnd* 'bind,' for Ml. *bīnde(n)*. Syncopated forms of the present are exceedingly rare; the preterit of the weak verb has, in general, lost its personal endings; the present participle ends in *and* (*e*), and the prefix of the past participle, *i* (*y*), OE. *ge*, is wholly lost. Sth. retains OE. weak verbs of the second class with infinitives in *īe(n)* and the following endings in the indicative present; Sg. 1 *īe* (*ī*, *yē*, *y*); Pl. 1, 2, 3 *īeþ* (*īeth*). OF. verbs in *ier* and sometimes those in *eier* or *er* fall in with this characteristic Sth. class. Sth. also often has infinitives in *īen* from OE. *ian* after *r*, and present stems with *ġġ* < OE. *cg*, *bb* < OE. *bb*. In the second and third persons *es* (*s*) for *s* is unknown; syncopated forms are very common, as also those with assimilation and simplification of consonants; the present participle ends in *inde* (seldom *cnde*), later *inge*; the prefix *i* (*y*) of the past participle is often retained. All other verbs have *eþ* (*eth*) in the plural. The London dialect seldom retains the prefix *i* (*y*), OE. *ge*, of the past participle, as in Midland, but Chaucer makes extensive use of it in poetry, no doubt for metrical reasons; see any glossary of Chaucer under *y* (*i*).

### THE WEAK VERB<sup>1</sup>.

167. The weak verb in Middle English may be divided into two classes, distinguished by a preterit tense ending of *ed* (*e*) or *de* (*te*).

<sup>1</sup> Weak verbs are placed first because they are the most numerous class in all periods of English, and hence represent regularity in forms as compared with all other classes. Besides, this arrangement brings together all minor divisions, as strong, preterit-present, and the four anomalous verbs.

I v



The first, with preterit in *ede*, includes verbs of the OE. first weak class with original short stems, except those ending in *d* or *t*; most verbs of the OE. second weak class by weakening of OE. *ode* to *ede*; strong verbs with short stems, when becoming weak by analogy; and such borrowed verbs as have ranged themselves with them because of similar formation.

168. Verbs of the second class in Middle English are distinguished by a preterit tense-ending *de*, or *te* after stems ending in a voiceless consonant. To this class belong polysyllabic verbs of the OE. first weak class, together with those having original long stems, or short stems ending in *d* or *t*, and those with mutation only in the present (Sievers, 'Gr.' § 407); the small number belonging to the OE. third weak class; some verbs of the OE. second weak class which have lost the connecting vowel of the preterit ending; strong verbs with long stems, when becoming weak by analogy; and such borrowed verbs as have ranged themselves with them because of similar formation, especially long stems.

169. The past participles of both classes usually end in *ed*. Certain verbs of class II, however, have *d* or *t* without connecting vowel, as those with mutation only in the present, and the few originally belonging to OE. class III. Besides, some verbs ending in *d*, *t*, have past participles without ending, by reason of earlier syncopation of *e* and simplification of the resulting consonant group, as *fed*, *set*. A few others, as those ending in a vowel or liquid, also have past participles in *d*; for example, *flēn* 'flee'—*fled*, *hēren* 'hear'—*herd*.

170. Some irregularities naturally occur. In addition to the cases in which *te* regularly belongs to the preterit and *t* to the past participle, those endings are sometimes found after consonants voiced in the present but becoming voiceless in the other forms after syncopation of the connecting vowel *e*; examples are *lōsen-loste-lost* 'lose—lost,' *clēven-clefte-cleft* 'cleave—cleft.' Some verbs ending in a liquid + *d* change *d* to *t* in preterit and participle, as *wēnden-wente-went*, *bilden-bilte-bilt* 'build—built,' *gīrden-girte-girt*



‘gird–girt.’ This last change is far less common in Nth. Some verbs differ in present and preterit by reason of special phonetic changes, as *blenchen* ‘blench, blanch’ – *bleinte–bleint*, *mengen* ‘mingle’ – *meynte–meynt*, § 48. In § 165 attention was called to the development of OE. palatal *g* after *r* as in *birien* ‘bury’; when OE. guttural *g* followed *l*, *r* it regularly became *ɝ* later *w*, as in *folzen* (*folwen*) ‘follow,’ *borzen* (*borwen*) ‘borrow.’

171. Borrowed verbs, with few exceptions, assumed the inflexion of the weak verb, following one of the two classes above, according as they agreed with one or other in phonetic peculiarities. ON. weak verbs were easily received without much change, yet such verbs ending in *ja*, *va* (= *wa*) follow their presents without those endings in English. Examples are *eggen* < ON. *eggja*, *gēren* < *gǫrva*. Verbs from OF. sources almost invariably became weak in Middle English. In general their forms depend upon the form of the OF. present stem, as ME. *chanten* < *chanter*, *plainen*, *responden* < *plaindre*, *respondre*, but *rendren*, *battren* ‘render, batter’ < *rendre*, *batre*; *mōven* < *mouvoir*; *aisen* (*ēsen*), *chāsen* (*cachen*) < *aisier*, *chasier* (Picard *cachier*) ‘ease, chace, catch’; but *marien* ‘marry,’ *carien* ‘carry,’ *tarien* ‘tarry,’ *studien* ‘study,’ *denien* ‘deny.’ The present stem is especially important as accounting for ME. verbs in *-ischen* (*issen*) from the OF. pres. pl. in *iss-*, infinitives in *ir*, as *finischen* < *finir* ‘finish,’ *florischen*, *nurischen*, *punischen*, *rejoissen* ‘rejoice,’ *traissen* (*betraissen*) beside *traien* (*betraien*) ‘betray,’ *obeischen* (*obeissen*) beside *obeien* ‘obey.’ Double forms in OF. account for certain peculiarities in ME. verbs, as the two forms *clāmen*, *claimen* ‘claim.’ A few verbs are formed from OF. past participles used as adjectives, as *clōsen*, *peinten* ‘paint,’ *fainten* ‘faint, feint’ beside *feinen* ‘feign,’ *enointen* (*anointen*) ‘anoint’; cf. OF. *clore–clos*, *peindre–peint*, *feindre–feint*, *enoindre–enoint*. In late Middle English other verbs were similarly formed from OF. or Lat. perfect participles first adopted as adjectives; cf. *creāt* ‘created,’ *desolāte* ‘desolated’ and the verbs from them. The greater number of borrowed verbs assumed the forms of class I, but some, especially



those ending in a vowel, took the preterit *de* of class II; examples are *crien* 'cry'—*crȳde*, *payen* 'pay'—*payde*. By analogy of *lacchen-lauzte-lauzt* 'seize,' and others of its class, OF. *cacchen* 'seize, catch' formed its preterit and participle as *caughte-caught*.

NOTE.—Nth. agrees with Ml. Sth. retains infinitives in *ien* from OF. verbs in *ier*, the latter falling in with OE. weak verbs of the second class in that dialect.

### THE STRONG VERB

172. This class, as in Old English, includes gradation verbs, and those with original reduplication, the former including several minor divisions. The most noticeable change in strong verbs during ME. times is that many of them have become weak by analogy of the great weak class. On the other hand, a very few new ones appear, owing to borrowings from Norse and to rare analogical formations. Strong verbs also show a tendency toward the reduction of the two preterit stems of most OE. strong verbs to one, but this tendency was not fully carried out until modern times. It results naturally from the fact that even in Old English the preterits of reduplication verbs, of those of class VI, and some of class V had the same stem vowel in both singular and plural. The reduction of the four OE. stems to three was further influenced by the similar vowel in preterit plural and past participle of verbs belonging to class I and most of class III, and by the regularizing of consonants in verbs originally having grammatical change.

NOTE.—In this reduction of preterit stems the dialects differ markedly. Nth. has lost one stem, usually the plural, almost entirely. Sth. retains both forms as a rule. Midland stands between the two in this respect, though agreeing more nearly with Sth. through most of the period. With this general statement, dialectal differences in the various classes need not be noted, except in special cases. Differences due to the different phonologies of the dialects have been sufficiently exemplified in the part on Phonology.

173. The inflexional endings of strong verbs have been shown in § 163. The preterit second singular is often without ending. There are also few peculiarities of strong stems not already noted.



Attention has already been called to the change in present stems ending in *cg*, and those which retained *i* after *r* in Old English, § 165. Variations originally due to mutation in second and third singular present indicative have also disappeared by the influence of the unmutated forms, though mutation was never so common in the Anglian dialects as in West Saxon (Sievers, 'Gr.' § 371, anm. 5 f).

NOTE.—Nth. seldom preserves the *e* of the second person preterit indicative, while in Sth. it is not uncommon. Sth. also preserves OE. *cg* of verb stems as *ǣg* (= *deh*) more commonly than Midland.

174. Gradation verbs belong to six sub-classes, as in Old English, with the following vowels in their various stems,—the present, preterit singular, preterit plural, and past participle respectively<sup>1</sup>:

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. $\bar{i} - \bar{o} - i(\bar{o}) - i$                      | 4. $\bar{e} - a - \bar{e}, \bar{e}(\bar{o}) - \bar{o}(u)$               |
| 2. $\bar{e}(\bar{u}) - \bar{e} - \bar{o}(\bar{e}) - \bar{o}$ | 5. $\bar{e}(i) - a(\bar{e}, \bar{e}) - \bar{e}, \bar{e} - e(i)$         |
| 3. $i(e) - a(\bar{o}) - u(ou, \bar{o}) - \bar{o}, u(ou)$     | 6. $\check{a}(\bar{e}, o) - \bar{o} - \bar{o} - a(\bar{a}, \bar{e}, o)$ |

175. Verbs of class I are exemplified by *drīven* 'drive'—*drōf*—*driven* (*drōf*)—*driven*; *wīten* 'write'—*wrōt*—*writen* (*wrōt*)—*writen*; *rīden* 'ride'—*rōd*—*riden* (*rōd*)—*riden*. The introduction of the preterit singular vowel in the plural is especially to be noticed as suggesting the Modern English form. The verb *stīzen* (*stīen*) 'ascend' has a pret. *steiz* as if from OE. \**stēah* of the second class or possibly from Norse. To verbs which regularly belong here from OE. times must be added two borrowed verbs, *rīven* 'rive' from Norse, and *strīven* 'strive' from French, the latter with strong forms by analogy. The weak verb *chīden* 'chide' also shows strong forms as early as the thirteenth century; compare *chidden*, a past participle, in 'Gen. and Ex.' 1927.

<sup>1</sup> The order of these sub-classes is unimportant, except that sub-classes 1–5 develop from the Teutonic *e*–*a*, and 6 from *a*–*ō* gradation series. In England the reduplication verbs are sometimes called class I, and the above are then given in the order 6, 4, 5, 3, 1, 2. Streitberg, followed by Kaluza, adopts the new order 5, 4, 3, 1, 2, 6.



176. Of the contract verbs belonging to this class, only *þēn* (*thee*) 'thrive, prosper,' and *wrēn* (*wriēn*) 'cover, conceal' seem to be preserved. Even in Old English, too, these had been influenced by verbs of class II, so that some of their forms still correspond with those of that class. The first has preterit sing. *þēg*, pret. plur. and past part. *þōgen*, later *þowen*; the second, pret. sing. *wrēz* (*wreigh*), pret. plur. and past part. *wrizen* (*wrezen*).

NOTE.—Early Ml. and Nth. retain *ā* in pt. sg. in accordance with §§ 5, 43.

177. Class II early adopted a preterit plural with the stem vowel *ō*, by analogy of the past participle, though occasionally the vowel of the preterit singular was introduced into the plural. Examples of verbs which are fairly regular are *shēten* 'shoot'—*shēt*—*shōten* (*shēt*)—*shōten*; *chēsen* 'choose'—*chēs*—*chōsen* (*chēs*)—*chōsen*, the latter with *s* instead of *r* in preterit plural and past participle by analogy of the remaining stems (OE. *cūron*—*coren*). A form with *ū* in the present is *shūven* 'shove'—*shēf* (*shōf*)—*shōven*—*shōven*; with change of consonant due to Verner's law, *sēpen* 'seethe'—*sēp*—*sōden*—*sōden*; *lēsen* 'lose'—*lēs* (*las*)—*lēsen*, (*lōst*)—*lōren*; *flēgen* (*flyen*) 'fly'—*flēg* (*flei*)—*flōgen* (*flowen*)—*flōgen* (*flowen*). *Bēden* shows influence of *bidden* (class V) in forms and meaning.

178. Weak forms are found beside the strong in some cases, as *crēpen* 'creep'—*crepte*—*crept*, beside *crēp* (*crōp*)—*crōpen*—*crōpen*, and *lēsen* 'lose'—*lōste*—*lōst* beside the strong forms above. The contract verb *flēn* (OE. *flēon*) 'flee' has the same preterit as *flēgen* (*flyen*) 'fly,' and there is in other respects much confusion between the two. The other contract verb, *tēn* 'draw,' has preterit *tēh* (*tei*) and past part. *tōgen* (*townen*).

NOTE.—Grammatical change disappears during the period except in *sēpen* 'seethe,' though past participles sometimes preserve the original consonant when used mainly as adjectives.

179. Class III consists of two subdivisions as the present stem has *e* or *i*, the latter before a nasal as in Old English. Both classes show occasional intrusion of the vowel of the singular



preterit into the plural. Verbs with *e* in the present stem are exemplified by *helpen* 'help'—*halp* (*holp*)—*holpen*—*holpen*; *swellen* 'swell'—*swal*—*swollen*—*swollen*. A few show peculiarities due to lengthening in accordance with § 72, as *zēlden* (*yēlden*) 'yield'—*zōld* (*zāld*)—*zōlden* (*yōlden*)—*zōlden* (*yōlden*). The verb *fizten* 'fight' has *i* from original *e* in the present stem, according to § 22, 2; its remaining principal parts are *fazt* (*faught*)—*fozten* (*foughten*)—*fozten* (*foughten*). The verb meaning 'to become' (OE. *weorðan*, North. *worþan*) early appears as *wurþen* (*worþen*)—*wurþ* (*worþ*, *warþ*)—*wurþen* (*worþen*)—*wurþen* (*worþen*) without change of *þ* to *d* in the last two forms, and with *u* (*o*) in all stems, by influence of preceding *w* (§ 25). Similarly OE. *swelgen* appears as *swelzen* (*swelwen*, *swolwen*) 'swallow,' and develops a weak past participle *swolzed* (*swolwed*). Here also may be mentioned *bresten* 'burst' with preterit singular *brast* and *brost* (compare § 76, n. 2). OE. *bregdan* becomes *breiden* (*brēden*)—*breid*—*broiden*—*broiden*.

180. The more numerous subdivision, with *i* in the present stem before an original nasal+consonant, is exemplified by *winnen* 'strive, win'—*wan*—*wunnen*—(*wōnnen*)—*wōnnen*; *drinken* 'drink'—*drank*—*drōnken*—*drōnken*; *springen* 'spring'—*sprang* (*sprōng*)—*sprōngen*—*sprōngen*, the latter with *ō* in preterit singular, beside *a*, according to § 17. The *o* of preterit plural and past participle is of course orthographic for *u* (§ 27). A few verbs have lengthened vowels in all forms, as *fīnden* 'find'—*fōnd* (*fānd*)—*fōnden* (*fōunden*)—*fōunden*, the only others of this sort being *bīnden*, *grīnden*, *wīnden* 'bind, grind, wind.' The verb *rinnen* 'run' has a present, in *e*, as *rennen*, with the remaining forms regular. Similarly *brennen* 'burn' has *e* in the present, though like several others belonging to this class it has become weak. The preterit of *ginnen* 'begin' is frequently used as a preterit auxiliary in such expressions as *gan gō* 'went, did go.'

NOTE.—In late Nth. *begin* developed a weak pret. *begōuþe* by analogy of *cōuþe*. The pret. *gan* also appears as *can*, as sometimes in Ml.

181. Class IV is a small class, as in Old English, and it early



shows a tendency to the introduction of the vowel of the past participle into the preterit plural, occasionally the preterit singular. Verbs which are most nearly regular are *stēlen* 'steal'—*stal*—*stēlen*—*stōlen*; *shēren* 'shear'—*shar*—*shēren*—*shōren*. With *o* forms as above, *bēren* 'bear'—*bar* (*bōr*, *bēr*)—*bēren* (*bōren*)—*bōren*; *brēken* 'break'—*brak*—*brēken* (*brōken*)—*brōken*. Quite irregular, as in Old English, are *nimen* (*nēmen*, perhaps Norse) 'take'—*nam* (*nōm*)—*nōmen* (*nāmen*, *nam*)—*numen*, and *cumen* (*cōmen*) 'come'—*cam* (*cōm*)—*cōmen* (*cāmen*)—*cumen* (*cōmen*).

182. To this class, which originally contained *brēkan* 'break' irregularly, several others of class V began to attach themselves by assuming past participles with the vowel *o* beside *e*. Examples are given under the class to which they originally belonged.

NOTE.—For *ō* (eMl. Nth. *ā*) instead of *ē* (Sth. *ē*) in the pret. pl. of this and the following class, see §§ 18, 43.

183. Class V, also a small class in Old English, is made smaller during Middle English by the tendency of verbs originally belonging here to assume forms of class IV, and thus range themselves with that class by analogy. Examples of those that still belong here in all their forms are *mēten* 'mete,'—*mat*—*mēten*—*meten*; *ēten* 'eat'—*ēt* (*at*)—*ēten*—*eten*. Verbs with original *i* in the present stem (Sievers, 'Gr.' §§ 391–3) are exemplified by *sitten* 'sit'—*sat*—*sēten*—*seten*. The verb *ziven* (*zeven*), with *i* from original *e*, has preterits *zaf*—*zēven*, past participle *ziven* like the infinitive; besides, its initial *z* gradually gives way to *g*, under the influence of Norse *geve* 'give,' as also in ME. *zeten* 'get' by influence of Norse *gele*. Irregular, by reason of the final consonants of the stem, is *liġġen*, later *lien* 'lie, recline,'—*lay*—*leyen*—*leyen*, with analogical present (§ 165). *Bidden* shows influence of *bēden* (class II) in forms and meaning. The preterit *quop* (*quoth*, *quod*), alone remaining from OE. *cweðan* 'say,' perhaps has its vowel *o* by lack of stress in the sentence (§ 18). The only contract verb retained, *sēn* 'see,' has also various forms for its remaining principal parts, as *sey* (*saw*,



*saugh*)-*seyen* (*sāwen, sōwen, sayen*)-*seyen* (*sēn, sogen, sowen*). Verbs which have been influenced by class IV are as follows:—

*wrēken* ‘avenge,’—*wrak-wrēken-wreken* (*wrōken*).

*spēken* ‘speak,’—*spak-spēken* (*spāken, spōken*)-*spōken* (*speken*).

*wēven* ‘weave,’—*waf-wēfen-wōven* (*weven*).

*drēpen* ‘kill’—*drap* (*drōp*)-*drēpen* (*drāpen*)-*drōpen*.

*zeten* ‘get’—*zat* (*yōt*)-*zēten-zeten* (*zōten*).

NOTE.—Contrary to the rule, change of *s* to *r* by Verner’s Law remains in *was-wēren*, originally belonging here but defective and associated with *bēn* ‘be.’

184. Class VI seems to present greater irregularities than in Old English, owing to various phonetic causes. Most verbs have lengthened vowels in present and past participle, as *fāre-fōr-fōren-fāren*, *forsāken* ‘forsake’—*forsōk-forsōken-forsāken*. To these have been added *tāken* ‘take’—*tōk-tōken-tāken* from Norse. Verbs with mutated presents suffer various changes. A new form with unmutated *a* appears in *shāpen* ‘shape’—*shōp-shōpen-shāpen*, sometimes in *stappen* beside the prevailing *steppen*, which soon acquires weak forms as well. The infinitive of *lazhen* (*lauzen, lauhwen*) ‘laugh’—*lōh* (*lough*)-*lowen-loghen* (*lowen*)-*lauzhen* (*laughen*) must also have been influenced by the past participle (cf. Orm’s *lahhzhenn*. OE. *scedðan* ‘injure’ gave place to *skāpen* ‘scathe’ < ON. *skaða*, a weak verb. On the other hand, *swēren* ‘swear’ and *hēven* ‘heave,’ have retained present stems in *e* (*ē*), but have been influenced by verbs of class IV. Their principal parts are *swēren-swōr* (*swar*)-*swōren* (*swēren*)-*swōren* (*swōrn*); *hēven-hōf* (*haf*)-*hōfen-hōven*. Verbs with stem in OE. *g* have forms like *drazen* (*drawen*)-*drōz* (*drouz*)-*drozen* (*drowen*)-*drazen* (*drawen*). As in Old English *standen* ‘stand’ has *n* in the present and past participle only. ME. *waxen* ‘grow,’ originally belonging here, has fallen in with the reduplication verbs, and *waschen* ‘wash’ has both preterits, *wōsch* (*wēsch, weisch*). By analogy of verbs of this class, *quāken* ‘quake,’ a weak verb, has acquired a strong preterit *quōk*.

185. Contract verbs, *slōn* (*slēn*) ‘slay’ and *flōn* (*flēn*) ‘flay’ have the following principal parts: *slōn* (*slēn*)-*slōg* (*slug, slough, slow*)-



*slōgen* (*slowen, slugen, slagan*)—*slawen* (*slayen*); *flōn* (*flēn*)—*flōgh* (*flow*)—*flowen*—*flawen* (*flain*).

186. Verbs with original reduplication are regular in having in the preterit *ē*, from OE. *ē*, *ēo*, or *ew* from OE. *ēow*, while the vowels of the present and past participle differ considerably owing to various phonetic changes of OE. originals. Examples of these with preterits in *ē* are *fallen* 'fall'—*fēl* (*fil*)—*fallen*; *lēten* 'let, allow'—*lēt* (*lat*)—*lēten* (*laten*); *hōlden* 'hold'—*hēld*—*hōlden*. Those with preterits in *ew* are exemplified by *blowen* 'blow as the wind'—*blew*—*blowen*; *growen* 'grow'—*grew*—*growen*; *hewen* 'hew'—*hew*—*hewen*. The last example shows how the distinctive forms of Old English became one in Middle English, after which the verb frequently became weak. The verb *hōten* 'call, promise' (OE. *hātan*) has two preterits depending on the two OE. forms *heht* and *hēt*, as *hiht* (*hight, highte*) and *hēt*. At the same time *hihte* became present as well as past, and the OE. passive *hatte* 'am called' became a past. The OE. contracts *fōn* 'seize,' *hōn* 'hang,' soon gave way before new infinitives *fangen*, *hangen* under the influence of the past participles, while a weak *fangen* was adopted from ON. *fanga* and OE. *hangian* became Ml. *hangen*. Many of the reduplication verbs also have weak forms, as *slepte*, *wepete*, *walkede*, *dradde*, 'dreaded.'

#### THE PRETERIT-PRESENT VERBS

187. The preterit-present verbs show no exceptional changes from OE. times beyond the loss of some of their number, and of certain forms, as the infinitive. The more important forms in the several classes of strong verbs to which they originally belonged are as follows:—

I. Two verbs *ōzen* (*owen*) 'owe, have' and *witen* 'know'; inf. *ōzen* (*owen*); pres. indic. *owe*, *owest*, *oweþ* (*oweth*)—*owen*; pres. subj. *owe*—*owen*; pret. *aȝte* (*ōȝte*, *aughte*, *oughle*); inf. *witen*; pres. indic. *wōt*, *wōst*, *wōt*—*witen* (*wōt*); pres. subj. *wite*; imp. *wite*; pres. part. *witende* (*witinge*); pret. *wist* (*wiste*); past part. *wist*.



NOTE.—Early Ml. has *wāt*, *āzen*; Nth. *āgh* (*awe*) in inf. and pres. indic., *aght* in pret., in accordance with their phonologies. Negative forms of *witen* are *niten-nōt* (Nth. *nāt*) -*niste*, &c. Sth. has *wüten*, *nüten*, &c., from IWS. *wytan*, *nytan*.

III. Three verbs, *cunnen* 'be able, can' and *durren* 'dare,' *purven* 'need'; inf. *cunnen* (*cōnnen*); pres. indic. *cān* (*con*), *canst*, *cān* (*con*)—*cunen* (*cunnen*); pres. subj. *cunne* (*cōnne*)—*cunnen* (*cōnnen*); pret. *cūpe* (*cōuth*, *cōuthe*, *cōude*).

Inf. *durren* (*duren*); pres. indic. *dar*, *darst*, *dar-dor* (*dar*); pres. subj. *durre* (*dōre*)—*durren*; pret. *durste* (*dorste*, *dirste*).

Inf. *purven*; pres. indic. *parf*, *parf(t)*, *parf-purven*; pres. subj. *purve*—*purven*; pret. *purfte* (*porfte*, *porte*)—*purften*.

NOTE.—Nth. has no such forms as *con*, *cōnne*.

IV. Pres. indic. *shal*, *shalt*, *shal-shullen* (*shul*, *shöl*, *shal*); pres. subj. *schule*—*schulen*; pret. *sholde* (*schulde*, *schold*, *scholde*).

NOTE.—Nth. has *sal-suld* in accordance with its phonology. It also retains pres. indic. *mon* 'remember, have in mind, must,' -*mune*; pres. subj. *mune*; pret. *mōnd* (*munde*).

V. Inf. *muzen* (*mōwen*); pres. indic. *mai*, *miht* (*mai*, *mayest*), *mai-mōwen* (*mōw*, *may*); pres. subj. *mōwe*—*mōwen*; pret. *mizte* (*mihte*, *mighte*, *moughte*).

NOTE.—Nth. has only pres. *mai*, pret. *might* (*moght*).

VI. Pres. indic. *mōt*, *mōst*, *mōt-mōten* (*mōst*); pres. subj. *mōte*—*mōten*; pret. *mōste* (*mūste*).

188. In the earlier part of the period relics of several other preterit-presents are also found, as *dugen* 'avail' (class II), *unnen* 'grant' (class III); *munen* 'be mindful' (class IV), but these soon disappear, though a pres. and pret. of *munen* occur in Nth. (see above). Relics of the old strong past participles of these verbs are found in the adj.-adv. *wis* (*iwis*) 'certain, certainly,' and the adj. *owen* (eMl. Nth. *āzen*, *āgen*) 'own.'



## THE ANOMALOUS VERBS

189. Four verbs are quite anomalous in the number and character of their forms. They are *bēn* (*bē*) 'be,' *willen* 'will,' *dōn* 'do,' *gōn* 'go.' These have the following forms:—

1. *Bēn* (*bē*) 'be.' Pres. indic. *am*, *art* (*ert*), *is* (*es*), and *bē*, *bēst*, *bēþ*; plur. *arn* (*āre*), *bēn* (*bē*); pres. subj. *bē*, plur. *bēn* (*bē*); pret. *was*, *wēre* (*wōre*, *was*), *was*; plur. *wēren* (*waren*, *wōren*); pret. subj. *wēre*—*wēren* (*wōren*); imp. *bē*—*bēþ* (*bēth*); past part. *bēn* (*bēne*).

NOTE 1.—In early Midland, as Orm, sometimes a little later also, the present forms *bēst*, *bēoþ*, pl. *sinden*, are found, and *sī* as pres. subj.

NOTE 2.—Nth. has for present indic. sg. *am*, *ert* (*art*, *es*), *is* (*es*); pl. *er* (*ar*, *ern*, *es*); also third sg. *bēs*, pl. *bēn* (*bēs*); pret. sg. *was* (*wes*), pl. *wēr* (*wēre*, *wāre*, *weir*, *was*). Sth. has pres. indic. second sg. *ert*, pl. *bēoþ* (*bēþ*, *būþ*); subj. *bēo*, pl. *bēon*; pret. *was*, *wēre*, *was*, pl. *wēren*; imp. *bēo*—*bēoþ*; inf. *bēon*; past part. *ibēon* (*ibēn*, *ybēn*). Early Sth. also has the gerund, or inflected infinitive *bēonne*.

2. *Willen* 'will.' Pres. indic. *wil* (*wol*), *wilt* (*wolt*), *wil* (*wol*); plur. *wiln* (*wil*, *woln*, *wol*); pres. subj. *wile* (*wole*); pret. *wolde* (*wilde*), *woldest* (*wost*, *wilde*), *wolde* (*wilde*, *walde*, *welde*); plur. *wolden* (*wold*, *welde*). A negative form, *nillen* 'will not' also occurs.

NOTE.—Nth. has pres. indic. sg. and pl. *wil* (*will*, *wille*, *wel*); pret. *wald* (*wild*, *weld*). Sth. uses pres. indic. *wūle* (*wülle*, *ich ūlle*, *ich olle* = *ich wulle*), *wūlt*, *wūle*; pl. *wūlleþ*; pres. subj. *wūle*—*wūllen*; pret. *wolde*.

3. *Dōn* (*dō*) 'do.' Pres. indic. *dō*, *dōst*, *dōþ* (*dōth*); plur. *dōn*; subj. *dō*—*dōn*; imp. *dō*—*dōþ* (*dōth*); pres. part. *dōende* (*dōinge*); pret. *dide* (*dēde*); past part. *dōn* (*dō*).

NOTE.—Nth. has pres. indic. *dō*, *dōs* (*dōse*, *duse*); pl. *dō* (*dōse*, *dōn*); pres. subj. sg. and pl. *dō*; imp. *dō*—*dō* (*dōs*); pret. *did* (*dēd*)—*did* (*dide*); pres. part. *dōand*; past part. *dōn* (*dune*). Sth. has pres. indic. *dō*, *dēst*, *dēþ*; pl. *dōþ* (*dōth*); pret. *dūde*; pres. part. *dōnde*; past part. *idōn*.

4. *Gōn* (*gō*) 'go.' Pres. indic. *gō*, *gōst*, *gōþ* (*gōth*); plur. *gōn*;



pres. subj. *gō-gōþ* (*gōth*); pres. part. *gōend* (*gōing*). The preterit is supplied by a different root, in the earlier period by *ȝēde* (*ȝōde*, *yēde*), OE. *gēēode*, later by *wente-wenten* from *wēnden* 'wend, go.'

NOTE.—Nth. has inf. *gān* (*gā*); pres. indic. *gā*, *gās* (*gāse*, *gais*), *gās* (*gāsc*, *gais*); pl. *gās*; pres. subj. *gā-gā* (*gān*); imp. *gā-gā* (*gān*); *gā* (*gās*, *gaes*, *gais*); past part. *gān* (*gāne*, *gain*); pret. supplied by *went*. Sth. has inf. *gōn*; pres. indic. *gō*, *gēst*, *gēþ* (*gēth*); pl. *gōþ* (*gōth*); pres. subj. *gō-gōn*; pret. *ēode* (*ȝēde*, *ȝōde*).

## THE ADVERB

190. Many adverbs in Middle English do not differ from their Old English forms, except for phonetic changes common to them with other words. They are based on adjective, substantive, and pronominal roots, and are both simple and compound. Simple adverbs, based on adjectives, end in *e*, *līke* (*lī*, *lȳ*), *inge* (*linge*). Those of the first class include adverbs which retain OE. *e*, or have *e* from *a* by weakening, as *sōfte* 'softly,' *sōþe* 'in truth,' *sōne* (OE. *sōna*) 'soon'; those of the second, adverbs which ended in *līce* in OE., and many which assumed this ending in Middle English, as *hārdlīke* (*hārdlī*) 'hardly,' *sōþlīke* (*sōþlī*) 'soothly'; to the third, those ending in *inga*, *enga*, *unga* (*linga*, *lenga*, *lunga*) in Old English, as *allunge* 'wholly.' During the period those of the first class gradually lost final *e*, and thus had the same form as the corresponding adjectives. With them came to be associated many adverbs from Old French which had the same form as the corresponding adjectives, as *just*, *verȳ*, *quīte*. The second adverbial ending, *līke*, was gradually weakened until it became confused with the adjective ending *lī* (*lȳ*), OE. *līc*, which henceforth came to be the distinctive adverbial ending and was greatly extended in its use with both native and foreign words. The third ending above is least frequent of all, and was not extended in the ME. period.

191. Adverbs, formed from the oblique cases of adjectives or substantives in Old English, also remain in Middle English. These are most commonly genitives in *es*, the masculine-neuter ending,



as *elles* 'else,' *unwāres* 'unawares,' *daies* 'by day,' *nihles* 'by night,' *nēdes* 'needs.' This ending was considerably extended in its use in Middle English, as to adjectives otherwise ending in *e*, *inge* (*linge*), and to nouns without regard to original gender. Old accusatives are *lītel*, *līt* 'little,' *fīrn* 'formerly,' *ful* 'fully,' *zenōh* (*enough*, *anough*). Old datives are *sōre*, *seldom*, *whilom*, relics of OE. dative-instrumental singulars or plurals. Neither of these last two case-forms was frequently used in forming ME. adverbs, and many formed in OE. gradually disappeared.

192. Pure pronominal adverbs are *þē* 'when,' *þus* 'thus,' *hū* (*hou*) 'how,' *whȳ* 'why,' *þan* (*þen*), *whan* (*when*). Adverbs of place, based on adjective or pronominal roots, commonly have the ending *en*, from OE. *an*, as in case of those signifying 'where' or 'whence.' Examples of adverbs signifying 'place where' are *innen* (*inne*) 'in, within,' *ūten* (*ūte*) 'out,' *fōren* (*fōrn*, *fōre*) 'before'; of those signifying 'place from which' *hennen* (*henne*) 'hence,' *hwennen* (*hwenne*, *whenne*) 'whence,' *ēsten* (*ēste*) 'from the east.' To this class was added also some Norse forms, as *heþen* 'hence,' *þeþen* 'thence.' On the other hand, some of these adverbs have *es* instead of *en* in late Midland by extension of the *es* ending, as already mentioned above. A few adverbs denoting 'place whither' end in *der*, originally comparative, as *hider* 'hither,' *þider* 'thither,' and perhaps by influence of these *zonder*.

193. Compound adverbs are frequent, some being of OE. origin, some of Middle English formation. As belonging to the former, those ending in *like* might be counted, although this had become a well-established adverbial ending in OE. Better examples are those ending in *ward*, OE. *weard*, as *upward*, *sūþward* 'southward,' and *mēle*, OM. *mēlum*, as *dropmēle* 'drop by drop.' To these were added in Middle English many ending in *ful*, *dēl*, 'part,' *time*, *while*, *way*, *wise*, and others. Still other compound adverbs are made up of a prefix, the relic of an older preposition, and a noun or pronoun, as *beside*, *away*, *adūne* 'adown,' *forþi* 'because,' *þerin* 'therein,' *þērof* 'thereof.' Such adverbs as *alway* (*always*), *sum-*



*time*, *sumwhīle*, are made up of an indefinite pronoun and a noun, and such as *within*, *withōuten* (*withōute*) of two adverbs.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland adverbs differ little from the later time except as they conform somewhat more nearly to OE. forms.

NOTE 2.—The principal variations of the dialects are as follows. Nth. shows the loss of final *e* in most adverbs, so that adjectives and corresponding adverbs are invariable as a rule. The ending *like* was early weakened to *lī* (*lȳ*), and in its place Norse *-leiki* is sometimes found, as *hardlaike* 'hardly.' The ending *inge* (*linge*) frequently becomes *inges* (*linges*), and the *es* ending is otherwise extended, as to numeral adverbs *ānes* 'once,' &c. The Norse adverbs of place are much more common, as *heþen* 'hence,' *queþen* 'whence.' Among compound adverbs, Nth. uses the Norse suffix *gāte* 'way, manner,' as in *algāte* 'always,' *þusgāte* 'in this manner,' while forms like *ūtwith* 'without,' *forwith* 'before,' are more common. The preposition *on*, when becoming a prefix, remains *on* (*o*), as in *obove* 'above,' *onān* 'anon,' *onlīve* (*olīve*) 'alive.' Sth. retains the *e* ending, even where wholly lost in other dialects, as in the numeral adverbs *ēne* 'once,' &c. The Sth. form of OE. *līce* is *līche*, which is not weakened to *lī* (*lȳ*), and *inge* (*linge*) does not become *inges* (*linges*). The ending *en* (*e*) is more extended in its use. Norse forms are not found, and OE. *on*, when becoming a prefix, is weakened to *an* (*a*) as in *alīve*, *about*, *anōn*.

194. The comparative and superlative of the adjective may be used as an adverb without change. In addition, a few adverbs not derived from adjectives have comparative endings. A few monosyllabic adverbs with mutation remain from OE. times, as *bet* 'better,' *ēre* (*ēre*) 'ere,' *leng* 'longer'; compare Sievers, 'Gr.' § 323.

## THE PREPOSITION.

195. Little need be said of Middle English prepositions, since they present no serious difficulties, and show few changes not easily understood from the ordinary changes in phonology. Most OE. prepositions were preserved in Middle English, and some few were added from other sources, as Norse. Thus *frō* 'from' is derived from Norse *frā*, as is probably *umb* (*um*), cognate with OE. *ymbe* 'around.' Some few prepositions altered their meaning, as *wiþ* 'with,' which more commonly meant 'against' in Old English. In Middle English it ordinarily came to mean 'with,' doubt-



less through use in such expressions as *fight with*, in which it could have either signification. When this came to be true, *mid* in the latter meaning gradually disappeared. Simple prepositions from OF. were adopted in certain phrases, as *par amūr*, *par fai*, *paraventure* (*paraunter*), and certain OF. words came to be used as prepositions; examples are *rūnd* 'round,' *except*, *maugrē* 'in spite of,' *sāve*, *acordaunt*, later *acording*. Compound prepositions and prepositional phrases became common in Middle English, as *azein* (*again*), *azeines*, *amōng*, *alōng*, *beside*, *nēzhōnd* (*nērhōnd*) 'near at hand, near,' *toward*, *ūttāken* 'except.' OF. words were also united in these phrases as *bi cause of*, *be rēson of*, *in regard of*, *arōund*, *according tō*.

NOTE.—It is naturally impossible to separate dialects on the basis of prepositions only, but some prepositions seem almost peculiar to certain dialectal divisions. Thus Nth. uses *at* and *til* (*intil*, *until*) for *tō* and *untō*, *amēl* (*omēl*, *emēl*, *imēl*) for *betwēn*, and *wiþ* more commonly instead of *mid*. Sth. has *an* (*a*) for *on*, *tō*, *untō*, and *med* for *wiþ*.

## THE CONJUNCTION

196. Old English conjunctions in general remain in Middle English, subject to such changes as were natural to their phonetic forms. Among those deserving special mention are *eīþer* (*eizþer*) 'either,' *ouþer* (*ōþer*, *or*) 'or,' *sīþen* (*sīþenes*, *sīþe*, *sith*, *seþe*, &c.) 'since,' Nth. *sin*, *sen*. Among correlative conjunctions, *þē . . . þē* remain from OE. *þȳ : . . þȳ* with different vowel by analogy of *þē*; but OE. *swā . . . swā* gave place to *alswȳ . . . ase*, or *as . . . as*. From OE. correlatives and preceding indefinite pronouns also arose the new correlatives of Middle English, as *eīþer* (*ōþer*) . . . *or*, *neīþer* (*nōþer*) . . . *nor*, in which *or*, *nor* are weakened forms of the indefinite *ōþer*, OE. *āhwæðer*, *āwðer*. The common negative of Middle English is *ne*, which often suffers apocope of *e* and unites with the following word as in Old English. The OE. *nā*, from *ne* + *ā*, remained sometimes in *nȳ*, as to-day in *no better*, *no more of it*, but at the same time a new negative *nat* (*not*), based on OE.



*nāwihl*

*nāwihl* 'naught,' came into use and gradually supplanted both of the others in most situations. Sometimes both *ne* and *nat* (*not*) were used in the same sentence. In Middle English also, the Norse negative *nei* (*nay*) was adopted, as was also the affirmative *ei* (*ay*) beside the OE. affirmative *ȝes* (*ȝis*, *yes*).

## THE INTERJECTION

197. Middle English interjections come from Old English, as *l̥*, *ḡ* (*ḡh*), *wḡ*, with the weak forms *la*, *a* (later perhaps *lā*, *ā*, *āh*), *wa* (*walawa*). From Norse came *wei* (*wai*) 'woe,' *weilawei* (*wailawai*), and *hō*; from Old French *alas*, *fȳ*. The adoption of foreign interjections is probably mainly of literary origin.

## SYNTAX

### WORD ORDER

198. The order of words in early Middle English prose follows that of the older language in the freedom of word-position. This is especially true of the verb, which may appear at the end of the clause, that is after object or modifiers, or before the subject (inverted order). Examples of the first in principal clauses are: *oc Crīst it ne wolde* (1, 8); *and tē Lundenisce folc him underfēng* (2, 8); *and tē kīng it besæt* (2, 13); *and hī tōgædere cōmen* (2, 16). Subordinate clauses with final verb are even more common: *þe þēr wæron* (1, 6); *þā hē nān mōr ne mihte* (1, 7); *ðat hē mīlde man was* (2, 27). The verb precedes the subject even more frequently than it ends the clause. Compare *cōm Henrī* (1, 1); *was it noht* (1, 8); *warth þē kīng dēd* (1, 18); *and forbī him luveden God and gōd men*



‘and because God and good men loved him’ (4, 27); and in subordinate clauses, *þā wiste þē kīng* (1, 6); *þā þēstrede þē dai* (1, 14); *þā diden hī alle wunder* (2, 28). The subjunctive inverted appears in *come þōu* ‘if thou shouldst come’ (52, 8); *wēre hē never sƿ hƿlȝ man* ‘if he were, &c.’ (74, 11). Poetical usage naturally shows metrical inversion, and some greater liberties are taken than in the modern period. As Middle English develops, the order of the modern language more and more appears.

NOTE.—In syntax, as in versification, there are few strongly marked dialectal peculiarities. Sth. is most conservative, Nth. most radical. For example, early Sth. tends to preserve the older word order. Nth., as later in development, shows the modern order; compare *Rolle of Hampole*, p. 143 f.

199. Other peculiarities of word order are not numerous. In the early time the appositive sometimes follows the noun, as in *Henrī kīng* and *Henrī abbot* (1, 1); *Stēphnes kīnges* (4, 28); *þē kīnges sune Henries* (5, 13). When the last usage gave way to a phrase for the appositive, it also follows, as in *þē kīnges suster of France* (7, 1). The predicate modifiers may precede the verb, as in *gōdman hē wes* (2, 3); *paīs hē makede men* (2, 4); *manī þūsend hī drāpen mid hūnger* (3, 18). The adjective sometimes follows the noun in prose, but perhaps usually under foreign influence, as in *Ʒātes everlastand* (101, 24); *lufe ynesche* (144, 14); *þē hert sorrowful and mēke* (102, 23). It is common for the relative to be separated from the antecedent, as in *ævre man . . . þe mihte* ‘every man who might’ (2, 1); *Tēobāld . . . þe was abbot* (5, 17). The final position of the adverb, which later, as preposition, preceded the relative, is usual, as in *hē þat al his trīst is tō* ‘he in whom is all his trust’ (51, 15). In *alle hī* (2, 29), *alle hē* 28 20 the order is the reverse of what is now possible.

200. Middle English syntax is loose compared with that of to-day. This is shown by the unnecessary repetition of the subject, not only as in *wan þē gƿst it scholde gƿ* (48, 5); *þē bodȝ it seide* (52, 9); *þē wreche peoddare mƿre noise hē mākede* (198, 27); but also in such cases as *wanne hē is ikindled stille līð þē lēun* (14, 8),



instead of 'when born the lion lies still'. So the appositive is sometimes loosely used instead of a closer syntax, as in *Rogingham þē castel* (4, 22); *Vaspāasian hys tyme* (220, 7); *Vaspāasian þē emperor hys tyme* (220, 17).

## THE NOUN, ADJECTIVE, AND PRONOUN

**201.** The oblique cases of the noun retain some older uses. Thus the objective genitive persists, as in *for ūre Drihtines luve* 'for the love of our Lord' (4, 31); *nāness kinness shaffte* (12, 32). So the genitive of inanimate things, as in *tē sēes grūnd* 'the bottom of the sea' or 'the sea bottom' (19, 23). The adverbial genitive remains in the phrases *here þankes . . . here unþankes* 'according to their pleasure . . . according to their displeasure', or 'willingly and unwillingly' (6, 31-32). The dative without *to* appears more freely, as in *tē kīng iaf ðat abbotrice ān priōr* 'to a prior' (1, 9); *þē wærse hī wæron him* 'to him' (5, 20); *sais us* 'says to us' (149, 19). It is used adverbially after certain verbs, as *and benam him al* 'and took away from him all' (5, 21); *hē bitagte Iōsēp his ring* (24, 11); *us sal bēn hard* 'it shall be hard for us' (27, 11). It is used as an old instrumental in *þat God himselve ran on blōde* 'on which God himself ran with blood' (78, 3); *al his wlite wurð tēres wēt* 'with tears' (28, 32). It expresses time in which, as in *þis gēar* (1, 1); *þis gēare* (2, 18). The accusative without preposition denotes duration of time, as in *þā nigentēne wintre* (3, 21); *nigentēne wintre* (4, 9). Two accusatives occur with certain verbs, as in *al ðat hē cūthe āxen him* (5, 19).

**202.** The adjective syntax is chiefly distinguished by frequent use as a noun. Compare *for hēvīe* 'for heaviness' (35, 20); *for nō newe* 'for no new love' (37, 14); *hīdinges* 'hiding places' (233, 22). The definite form (§ 138) occurs after a demonstrative or possessive pronoun, a noun in the possessive, in direct address, and when used substantively. The last use is illustrated by the examples above. Other examples of the definite form are *tē*



*Lundenisce folc* (5, 33); *þē þridde wīse* (8, 15); *þiss Englische bōc* (13, 22).

203. The pronoun syntax differs from to-day in several particulars. It may be omitted as subject or object, as in *ðat him bræcon alle þē limes* 'that they broke', &c. (3, 13); *wēnde tō begæton* 'they thought to get' (7, 2); *wrythen tō ðat* 'twisted them so that' (3, 8). Again, the subject may be repeated in a pronoun, as *wan þē gōst it scholde gō* (48, 5); *þē bodi it seide* (52, 9). Lack of concord between pronoun and antecedent is not uncommon: *give wē ilk ān þāre langāge* 'if we give each one *their* language' (134, 5).

204. The personal pronoun is used reflexively, as in *mē nogt wēren* 'not protect myself' (22, 19); *hē lutten him* 'they bowed themselves' (25, 3). The plural of the second person is first used as a singular in *but gē wið us sēnden Benjamin* (27, 16). Yet the singular remains the rule long after the time of this selection. The genitive of the personal pronoun is used objectively, as in *her nouper* 'neither of them' (6, 16); *ūre nōn* 'none of us' (28, 6). The dative without a preposition is used much more freely than at present: as indirect object in *gūr silver is gū brogt agōn* (28, 4); as dative of advantage or disadvantage in *ðat him bræcon* 'that they broke for them' (3, 13); *annd fōrþedd tē þīn wille* 'and accomplished for thee thy will' (8, 18); *what hire wēre* 'what was to her = the matter with her' (36, 19). An accusative for the genitive appears in *wart it war* 'became aware of it' (5, 12).

205. The demonstrative is sometimes used for the possessive, as in *als thē gōm wes* 'as his uncle had been' (2, 20); *alle þē limes* 'all their limbs' (3, 13). It is also omitted where necessary at present, as in *ævric man sōne rævede oþer þe mihte* 'the other' (2, 1). It is used as an indefinite in *wiþ þat hē mādē* 'with that which he made', OE. *wiþ þat þat hē macode* (67, 16); *þat underlāndes þat I tell* (134, 8). The relative pronoun is frequently omitted, as in *Martin was gehāten* 'who was called Martin' (1, 11). It precedes its antecedent, as in *that þey receyve in forme of brēd*,



*hyt is Goddes body* (122, 5). The nominative-accusative is used for a dative in *þat bērs of bāret bē ful irk* 'to which', &c. (150, 2). The relative may refer to a genitive antecedent, as in *in his ward . . . þat maked him* 'in the custody of him who made him' (67, 28–29); *þaire wyll þat aghte it* 'the will of them that owned it' (147, 13).

## THE VERB AND OTHER PARTS OF SPEECH

**206.** The verb does not always agree with its subject, especially if the latter follows, as in *wes al unfrið and yvel and ræflac* (2, 10); *cōm tō Flōrīs writ and sōnde* (46, 28). The copula is sometimes omitted, as in *wēl mē* 'well is to me' (32, 3). The impersonal verb is common, as in *unnc birrþ* 'it behooves us two' (8, 26); *him likede* 'it pleased him' (14, 16); *hem drempte* 'it came to them in vision' (21, 13); *mē wōre lēvere* 'it were pleasanter to me' (22, 21). Change from indirect to direct discourse or the reverse often occurs, as in passages at 27, 15–16; 29, 12 f.; 82, 14 f. The auxiliary of the passive for intransitive verbs is still the verb to be, as in *dērdē is cumen* 'dearth has come' (30, 25); *hē bēn cumen* (35, 8); *hū hit is went* (42, 19).

**207.** The inflected tenses are still used with general force, the present for present and future, the preterit for all past time. Thus the preterit is a past perfect in *þā was þē kīng strengere þanne hē ævert ēr was* 'had been' (7, 23). On the other hand the compound tenses are also common, and make more explicit the time relations. The preterit tense is also used as a present in clauses of unreality, as *hū ðō him likede . . . migte nevre diwel witen* 'may the devil never know' (14, 16–17).

**208.** The subjunctive is common in both subjunctive and optative senses. Examples are *fāre hē* 'if he go' (16, 26); *ðū it sōge* 'if thou shouldst see it' (19, 4); *3yf þōu hade wolde* 'if thou hadst wished' (102, 20); *wāre Henrī kīng* 'Henry should be king' (7, 16); *þat oþer deide befōre* 'that the other should die before [him]' (45, 2); *hāve hē* 'may he have' (77, 29).



**209.** The infinitive without *to* is common, as in *unnc birrp bāpe þannkenn* (8, 26); *dēde hem wassen* 'made them wash' (29, 3); *dōn bē* 'made to be' (34, 13); *wēnde hir fīnde* 'thought to find' (40, 29). The infinitive as a verbal complement still persists, especially in Southern, as in *þēr cōm . . . līden* 'there came . . . going' (191, 1-2); *whan Arður cume līden* 'when Arthur may come' (191, 10). Occasionally a participle is used as a noun, perhaps under Latin influence, as in *þē sēchand hym* 'the [ones] seeking him' (101, 19).

**210.** Certain uses of adverbs and prepositions may be noted. Thus *sþ . . . sþ* are correlative, as in *al sþ briht sþ it wēre day* (83, 2); and *so* for *as* in *al is man sþ is tis ġrn* (16, 13). The preposition *toward* is divided, as in *tō Gode ward* (16, 21); *tō ðē hevene ward* (18, 9).

NOTE.—Nth. sometimes uses *til* (*till*) for *Ml.*, *Sth. tō*, as in *tō cum þē till* 'to come to thee' (140, 2); *till ēnd* 'to the end' (141, 3). So also Nth. is characterized by the use of *at* for *tō*, as in *noght at hīde* 'nought to hide' (158, 5).

## VERSIFICATION

**211.** Like modern English verse Middle English poetry is accentual, and the metrical stress regularly coincides with the principal or secondary stress of the word as usually pronounced. Yet ME. verse shows considerable variety of form. There are in this book examples of the older alliterative line, the Latin septenarius or line of seven stresses without rime, the same with rime, the four and five stressed couplets, and several stanza forms. All lines but the alliterative are preyailingly iambic.

**212.** The alliterative line is of complicated structure, its principal features being two half-lines of two principal stresses each, but without syllabic regularity. The half-lines are usually bound together by alliteration of the stressed syllables, one in each half-line, two in the first and one in the second, or two in each. Besides, there may be assonance in the final stressed syllables of



the half-lines, or rime with more or less frequency. A good example of a verse matching the Old English scheme is,

Welle hēg is tat hīl      ðat is hevenrīche (14, 14).

But the alliterative syllable of the second half-line is often on the second, rather than the first principal stress, as in

Bī wilc weie sō hē wille      to dēle niðer wēnden (14, 3).

Again, the alliteration may fail altogether in the second half-line, as in

Q̄ðer dūst q̄ðer dēu      ðat hē ne cunne is fīnden (14, 6).

alliteration

On the other hand, there may be two alliterative syllables in the second half-line, as in

Fīgteð wið ðis wīrm      and fāreð on him figtande (17, 21).

Crossed alliteration of the forms *abab* or *abba* may also occur, as

Drāgeð dūst wið his stert      ðēr hē dūn steppeð (14, 5);

Q̄ðer ðurg his nēse smel      smāke ðat hē negge (14, 2).

213. Rime sometimes appears in the alliterative line at the end of each half, as in

In a stōn stille hē lai      til it kām ðē ðridde dāi (15, 12);

or two lines may be bound together into a couplet, as in

His hōpe is al tō Gode ward,      and of his luve hē lēteð,

Ðat is tē sunne sīkerlike,      ðus his sigte hē bēteð (16, 21-22).

Again, a couplet may rime finally and in its first half-lines, as

And tus hē neweð him, ðis man,      ðanne hē nīmeð tō kirke,

Q̄r hē it biðenken oan      hīse ēgen wēren mīrke (16, 15-16).

Occasionally rime may appear as a tag to the preceding line, as at the bottom of page 14. The rime may entirely supersede alliteration as a binding force for the half-lines, and couplet structure results as on pages 15 and 19; compare also the selection from Layamon's *Brut* at p. 181. On the other hand alliteration has remained an occasional adjunct of all rimed verse; see § 218.



7 214. The septenarius without rime appears in the selection from the *Ormulum* (p. 18), and its couplet structure in the *Poema Morale* (p. 176) and Gloucester's *Chronicle* (p. 203). The first is stilted verse, the stress of the word not corresponding to the metrical stress, as in *affterr* (8, 13, and 20), *unnderr* (8, 17). In these and other cases we probably are to see the substitution of the trochee for the iamb, so common in modern verse. Orm's lines are invariably of fifteen syllables each. In other poems the first unstressed syllable may be omitted, as in

Ich æm ēlder þen ich wēs ā wintre and ā lōre (176, 1);

or after the cesural pause, as in

Wēl late ic habbe mē biþoht, bute mē Gōd dō mīlce (176, 8).

Robert of Gloucester is considerably less regular in his verse structure, often omitting the fifteenth syllable (feminine ending) as well as the first, and occasionally unstressed syllables within the line, as well as sometimes misplacing accents.

215. The four-stressed line is normally of eight syllables, as the five-stressed is of ten. But any such line may have an extra unstressed syllable at the end, as in

And hāveð dempt Iōsēp tō bāle (21, 2);

As riōt, hasard, stywes and tavernes (237, 3).

Besides, a stressed syllable at the beginning of the line may do duty for the whole of the first foot, as in

Cūpen hē lēt fille of flūres (35, 15);

or for the first after the cesural pause, as in

þē duc þat þē ring fūnde (44, 13).

As in modern verse a trochee may appear for the first iamb, or for the first after a cesural pause, the latter as in

þē Admiral þō, wēl him bitide (46, 9).

216. The loss of unstressed syllables has already been treated in §§ 80–90. In addition, final unstressed *e* is elided in poetry



before a vowel or weak *h*. Sometimes it is also dropped before a consonant, as in

Mē drempt(e) als ic was wun(e) tō dōn (22, 2).

Contraction and slurring in other cases will be clear from the principles given above.

**217.** Perfection in rime is naturally a gradual development. In the earliest verse even assonance is sometimes sufficient, as in

Ðē kīnges kuppe ic hādde on hōnd ;

Ðe berīes ðōrīnne mē ðugte ic wrōng (21, 27-28).

Rime in the consonant and not the vowel of the syllable may be found, as in *Effraym—hem* (24, 23-24). So rime of long and short vowels is not unusual, as in *wīn—ðērin* (22, 3-4); *sperd—ērd* (22, 29-30); *Chanaan—fordan* (24, 27-28). Rime words also differ in the quality of the vowel, especially open *ē*'s and *ō*'s often riming with the corresponding close vowels. Examples are *spēd—friglihēd* (26, 29-30); *lēden—ðēden* (29, 13-14); *ōn—Pharaōn* (23, 29-30); *gōn—Symeōn* (26, 3-4).

**218.** Alliteration has always been an ornament of English poetry. When it ceased to be the regular binding feature of the half-lines in alliterative verse, it continued as an occasional adjunct of the poetic line. In short lines, two or three stressed syllables may be bound together by this head-rime. In longer lines, four syllables may begin with the same consonant, or with the same or different vowels. Examples will be easily found in every selection.



# INDEX

The numbers refer to paragraphs.

- |  |  |   |
|--|--|---|
| <p><i>a</i>, 16.<br/> <i>ā</i>, 29.<br/>         Accent, 13.<br/>         Addition (consonant), 118.<br/>         Adjectives, 138.<br/>         Adverbs, 190.<br/> <i>ai</i>, 50.<br/>         Alliteration, 218.<br/>         Alliterative line, 212.<br/>         Aphæresis, 89.<br/>         Apocope, 86.<br/>         Assimilation, 114.<br/> <i>au</i>, 55.<br/> <br/> <i>b</i>, 93.<br/> <br/> <i>ch</i>, 110.<br/>         Comparison, 141.<br/>         Conjunctions, 196.<br/>         Consonantizing, 112.<br/>         Consonants, 91.<br/>             general changes, 112.<br/>             voicing of, 113.<br/> <br/> <i>d</i>, 93.<br/>         Dialects of ME., 1.<br/>         Diphthongs, 47.<br/>         Dissimilation, 114.<br/> <br/> <i>e</i>, 19.<br/> <i>ē</i> (close), 31, 35.<br/> <i>ĕ</i> (open), 31, 32.<br/>         Ecthipsis, 117.<br/> <i>ei</i>, 52.<br/>         Elision, 88.<br/> <i>eu</i>, 67.<br/> <br/> <i>f</i>, 98.<br/> <br/> <i>g</i> (stop), 95.<br/> <i>g</i>, <i>j</i> (<i>dzh</i>), 111.<br/> <i>ȝ</i> (spirant), 103.<br/> <i>ȝ</i> (<i>ȝ</i>), 107.<br/>         Gender, 120.</p> | <p><i>h</i>, 105.<br/> <br/> <i>i</i>, 12.<br/> <i>ī</i>, 38.<br/>         Inflexions, 119.<br/>         Interjections, 197.<br/> <i>iū</i>, 61.<br/> <br/> <i>j</i> (<i>dzh</i>), 111.<br/> <br/> <i>k</i> (stop), 94.<br/> <br/> <i>l</i>, 108.<br/>         Lengthening, 72.<br/>         Liquids, 108.<br/> <br/> <i>m</i>, 109.<br/>         Metathesis, 115.<br/> <br/> <i>n</i>, 109.<br/>         Nasals, 109.<br/> <i>ng</i> (<i>n</i>), 109.<br/>         Nouns, 122.<br/>             anomalous, 133.<br/>             syntax, 201.<br/>         Numerals, 143.<br/> <br/> <i>o</i>, 24.<br/> <i>ō</i> (close), 40, 44.<br/> <i>ō</i> (open), 40, 41.<br/> <i>oi</i>, 63.<br/>         Orthography, 7.<br/> <i>ou</i>, <i>qu</i>, 65.<br/> <br/> <i>p</i>, 93.<br/>         Phonology, 16.<br/>         Prepositions, 195.<br/>         Pronouns, 147.<br/>             possessives, 153.<br/>             demonstratives, 154.<br/>             relatives, 157.<br/>             interrogative-indefinites, 158.<br/>             syntax, 203.<br/>         Pronunciation, 10.</p> | <p>Quantity, variations in, 71.<br/> <br/> <i>r</i>, 108.<br/>         Rime, 213, 217.<br/> <br/> <i>s</i>, 101.<br/> <i>sch</i> (<i>sh</i>), 102.<br/>         Semivowels, 106.<br/>         Septenarius, 214.<br/>         Shortening, vowel, 76.<br/>         Spirants, 98.<br/>         Stops, 93.<br/>         Stress, word, 13.<br/>         Substitution, consonant, 116.<br/>         Syllables, unstressed, 80.<br/>         Syncope, 83.<br/>         Syntax, 198.<br/> <br/> <i>t</i>, 93.<br/> <br/> <i>þ</i>, <i>ð</i>, 100.<br/> <br/> <i>u</i>, 26.<br/> <i>ū</i>, 46.<br/> <i>ui</i>, 70.<br/> <br/> <i>v</i>, 93, 99.<br/>         Verbs, 162.<br/>             weak, 167.<br/>             strong, 172.<br/>             preterit-present, 187.<br/>             anomalous, 189.<br/>             syntax, 206.<br/>         Versification, 211.<br/>         Vocalization of consonants, 112.<br/>         Voicing of consonants, 113.<br/>         Vowels, long, 29.<br/>             short, 16.<br/> <br/> <i>w</i>, 106.<br/>         Word order, 198.</p> |
|--|--|---|



# I. THE MIDLAND DIALECT

## A. EARLY EAST MIDLAND

### I. THE PETERBOROUGH CHRONICLE

1132. Ðis gēar cōm Henrī Kīng tō þis lānd. Þā cōm Henrī abbot and <sup>1</sup> wreide þē muneces of Burch tō þē kīng forþi ðat <sup>2</sup> hē wolde underþēden ðat mynstre tō Clunīe, swā ðat tē kīng was wēl nēh bepaht and sende efter þē muneces. And þurh Godes milce and þurh þē Biscop <sup>3</sup> of Seresberī and tē Biscop of Lincol and tē oþre 5 rice men þe þer wæron, þā wiste þē kīng ðat hē fēorde mid swicdōm. Þā hē nān mōr ne mihte, þā wolde hē ðat his nefe sculde bēn abbot <sup>4</sup> in Burch, oc Crīst <sup>5</sup> it ne wolde. Was it noht swithe lāng þērefter þat tē kīng sende efter him and dide him gyven up ðat abbotrice <sup>6</sup> of Burch and faren ūt of lānde; and tē kīng iaf ðat 10 abbotrice ān priōr of Sanct <sup>7</sup> Nēod, Martin was gehāten. Hē cōm on Sanct Pētres messedei mid micel wurscipe intō thē minstre.

1135. On þis gære fōr sē Kīng Henrī <sup>7a</sup> over sǣ æt tē Lammasse. And ðat oþer dei þā hē lai an slēp in scip, þā þēstrede þē dæi over al lāndes and ward þē sunne swilc als it wære thrē niht āld mōne, 15 and <sup>8</sup> sterres abūten him at middæi. Wurpen men swiðe ofwundred and ofdrēd, and sǣden ðat micel þīng sculde cumen hērefter, swā dide; for þat ilc gær warth þē kīng dēd, ðat oþer dæi efter Sanct Andrēas massedæi on Normandī. Þā wes trēsōn ā <sup>9</sup> þās lāndes, for

<sup>1</sup> ȝ as often.      <sup>2</sup> ȝ only, as usually.      <sup>3</sup> b.      <sup>4</sup> abb.      <sup>5</sup> Xpist, as usually.      <sup>6</sup> abbrice.      <sup>7</sup> S', as always.      <sup>7a</sup> H'.      <sup>8</sup> an.      <sup>9</sup> westre sona.



ævric man sōne rævede oþer þe mihte. Þā nāmen his sune and his frēnd and brohten his līc tō Englelānd<sup>1</sup> and bebirieden<sup>2</sup> in Rēd-inge. Gōd man hē wes and micel æie wes of him. Durste nān man misdōn wið oðer on his tīme. Þais hē makede men and dēr<sup>3</sup>. Wuāswā bāre his byrthen, gōld and sylvre, durstē nān man sei tō<sup>5</sup> him naht būte gōd.

Enmāng þis was his nefe cumen tō Englelānd, Stēphne de Blais, and cōm tō Lundene; and tē Lundeniscæ folc him underfēng and senden æfter þē ærcebiscop, Willelm<sup>4</sup> Curbuil, and halechede him tō kīnge on midewintre dæi. On þis kīnges tīme wes al unfrið<sup>10</sup> and yfel and ræflac, for agēnes him risen sōna þā rīce men þe wæron swīkes, alrefyrst Baldwin de Redvērs, and hēld Exceestre agēnes him; and tē kīng it besæt, and siððan Baldwin acordede. Þā tōcan þā oðre and hēlden her castles agēnes him, and David Kīng of Scotlānd tōc tō werrien him. Þā, þohwethere þat, here<sup>15</sup> sāndes fēorden betwyx heom, and hī tōgædere cōmen and wurðe sæhte, þop it lītel forstōde. *Ma*

1137. Ðis gære fōr þē Kīng<sup>6</sup> Stēphne<sup>7</sup> ofer sǣ tō Normandī and thēr wes underfāngen, forþi ðat hī wēnden ðat hē sculde bēn<sup>and</sup> als<sup>and</sup>wic aīse thē ēom wes, and for hē hadde gēt his tresōr; ac hē todēld it<sup>20</sup> and scatered sotlice. Micel hadde Henrī Kīng gadered gōld and sylver, and nā gōd ne dide me for his sāule tharof.

Þā þē Kīng Stēphne tō Englelānd cōm, þā makod hē his gadering æt Oxenefōrd and þar hē nam þē biscop Rogēr of Sereberī, and Alexander Biscop of Lincol and tē Cancelēr Rogēr, hise neves, and<sup>25</sup> dide ælle in prisūn til hī iāfen up here castles. Þā thē swīkes undergæton ðat hē mīlde man was and softe and gōd, and nā justice ne dide, þā diden hī alle wunder. Hī hadden him manrēd maked and āthes sworn, ac hī nān trēuthe ne hēolden; alle hī<sup>7</sup> wæron forsworen and here trēothes forlōren, for ævric rīce man his castles<sup>30</sup> makede and agēnes him hēolden, and fylde þē lānd ful of castles. Hī swencten swyðe þē wrecce men of þē lānd mid castelweorces.

<sup>1</sup> Englel, as usual.<sup>2</sup> bebirierend.<sup>3</sup> dær.<sup>4</sup> Willm, as usual.<sup>5</sup> k, as often.<sup>6</sup> Steph., as usual.<sup>7</sup> he.



Ðā þē castles wāren maked, þā fylden hī mid dēovles and yvele  
 men. Ðā nāmen hī þā men þe hī wēnden ðat anī gōd hefden,  
 bāthe be nihtes and be dæies, carlmen and wimmen, and diden  
 heom in prisūn efter gōld and sylver, and pīned heom untellendlice  
 pīning. For ne wāren nāvre nān martyrs swā pīned also hī wāron;  
 me hēnged ūp bī thē fēt and smoked heom mid fūl smoke; me  
 hēnged bī thē þūmbes oþther bī thē hēfed, and hēngen bryniges on  
 her fēt; me dide cnotted strēnges abūton here hāved and wrythen  
 tō ðat it gāede tō þē hāernes. Hī diden heom in quarterne þar  
 nadres and snakes and pades wāron inne, and drāpen heom swā.  
 Sume hī diden in crūcethūs, ðat is in ān cæste þat was scort and  
 nareu and undēp, and dide scærpe stānes þērinne and þrēngde þē  
 men þērinne ðat him bræcon alle þē limes. In manī of þē castles  
 wāron lof and grin, ðat wāron rachentēges ðat twā oþer thrē men  
 hadden onōh tō bæron oþne; þat was swā maced, ðat is fæstned  
 tō ān bēom, and diden ān scarp iren abūton þē<sup>1</sup> mannes throte  
 and his hals, ðat hē ne myhte nōwiderwardes, ne sitten ne liēn ne  
 slēpen, oc bæron al ðat iren. Manī þūsend<sup>2</sup> hī drāpen mid  
 hūnger<sup>3</sup>.

I ne can ne I ne mai tellen alle þē wunder, ne alle þē pīnes ðat  
 hī diden wrecce men on þis lānd; and ðat lastede þā nigentēne<sup>4</sup>  
 wintre wile Stēphne was kīng, and ævre it was werse and werse.  
 Hī læiden gældes<sup>5</sup> on thē tūnes ævre um wile and clepeden it  
 tensesrie. Ðā þē wrecce men ne hadden nān mōre tō gyven, þā  
 rāveden hī and brendon alle thē tūnes ðat, wēl þū myhtes faren all  
 a dæis fare, sculdest thū nēvre fīnden man in tūne sittende ne lānd  
 tiled. Ðā was cōrn dære and flēsc<sup>6</sup> and cæse and butere, for nān  
 ne was o þē lānd. Wrecce men 'sturven of hūnger; sume iēden  
 on ælmes þe wāren sum wile rice men; sume flugen ūt of lānde.  
 Wes nāvre gæt mære wreccehēd on lānd, ne nāvre hēthen men  
 werse ne diden þan hī diden; for oþer sithon ne forbāren hī  
 nouthen circe ne cyrceiærd, oc nāmen al þē gōd ðat þarinne was  
 and brenden sythen þē cyrce and al tegædere. Ne hī ne forbāren

<sup>1</sup> þa.<sup>2</sup> þusen.<sup>3</sup> hungær, as often.<sup>4</sup> xix.<sup>5</sup> gæildes.<sup>6</sup> flec.



biscopas<sup>1</sup> lānd, ne abbotes<sup>2</sup>, ne prēostes, ac rāveden munekes and clerkes and ævric man ōther þe ȝwer myhte. Gif twā men ȝþer ðrē<sup>3</sup> cōman rīdend tō ān tūn, al þe tūnscepe flugen<sup>4</sup> for heom; wēnden ðat hī wæron rāvēres. Þe biscopas and lēred men heom cursede ævre, oc was heom naht þarof for hī wēron al forcursed<sup>5</sup> and forsworen and forloren. Wærse me tilede, þe ērthe ne bar nān cōrn, for þe lānd was al fordōn mid swilce dādes and hī sāden openlice ðat Crīst slēp and his halechen. Swilc and mære þanne wē cunnen sēin wē þoleden<sup>6</sup> nigentēne<sup>7</sup> wintre for ūre sinnes.

On al þis yvele tīme hēold Martin abbot his abbotrice twenti<sup>8</sup> 10 wintre and half gær and ehte<sup>9</sup> dæis mid micel swinc, and fānd þe munekes and tē gestes al þat heom behōved; and hēold mycel caritēd in thē hūs, and þopwethere wrohte on þe circe and sette partō lāndes and rentes, and gōded it swythe and lāet it rēfen, and brohte heom intō þe newæ mynstre on Sanct Pētres mæssedæi mid 15 micel wurtscipe. ðat was *anno ab incarnatione Domini mcxl, a combustione loci xxiii.* And hē fōr tō Rōme and þær wæs wæl underfāngen fram þe Pāpe Eugenie, and begæt thare <sup>special grants</sup> privileges, ān of alle þe lāndes of þe abbotrice<sup>10</sup> and ānōþer of þe lāndes þe lien tō þe circewīcan; and, gif hē lēng mōste liven, alse hē mint tō dōn of 20 þe hōrderwīcan. And hē begæt in lāndes þat rīce men hafden mid strengthe: of Willelm Malduit þe hēold Rogingham þe<sup>11</sup> castel, hē wan Cotingham and Ēstūn; and of Hugo of Walteville hē wan Hyrtlingberī<sup>12</sup> and Stanewīg and sixti<sup>13</sup> solidi<sup>14</sup> of Aldewingle ælc gær. And hē makede manie munekes and plāntede wīniærd and makede 25 manī weorkes, and wende þe tūn betere þan it ær wæs, and wæs gōd munec and gōd man and forþi him luveden God and gōde men.

Nū wē willen sægen sum dēl wat belamp on Stēphnes Kīnges tīme. On his tīme þe Iudēus of Norwīc bohton ān Cristen<sup>15</sup> cīld beforen Ēstren and pīneden him alle þe ilce pīning ðat ūre Drihten 30 was pīned; and on lāng Frīdæi him on rōde hēngen for ūre Drihtines lue, and sythen byrīeden him. Wēnden ðat it sculde

<sup>1</sup> b.	<sup>2</sup> abb.	<sup>3</sup> iii.	<sup>4</sup> flugæn.	<sup>5</sup> forcursæd.
<sup>6</sup> þolenden.	<sup>7</sup> xix.	<sup>8</sup> xx.	<sup>9</sup> viii.	<sup>10</sup> þabbotrice.
<sup>11</sup> Hyrtlingb.	<sup>12</sup> lx.	<sup>13</sup> soþ.	<sup>14</sup> Xpisten.	<sup>15</sup> þæ.



bēn forholen, oc ūre Dryhtin atȳwede <sup>now</sup> ðat hē was hāli martyr<sup>1</sup>; and tō munekes him nāmen and bebyried him hēglice in þē minstre, and hē maket þur ūre Drihtin wunderlice and manīfældlice miracles, and hātte hē Sanct Willelm.

1138. On þis gær cōm David, Kīng of Scotlānd<sup>2</sup>, mid ormēte<sup>3</sup> 5 færd tō þis lānd; wolde winnan þis lānd, and him cōm tōgānes Willelm Ēorl of Albamar, þe þē kīng hadde<sup>4</sup> betēht Evorwīc, and tō ōther ævest<sup>4</sup> men mid fæu men and fuhten wid heom, and flēmden þē kīng æt tē Standard and slōghen swithe micel of his gēnge. 10

1140. On þis gær wolde þē Kīng Stēphne tæcen Rodbert Ēorl of Gloucestre, þē kīnges sune Henries, ac hē ne myhte for hē wart it war. Þērefter in þē lēngten þēstrede þē sunne and tē dæi abūton nōn-tid dæies þā men eten, ðat me lihtede cāndles tō æten bī; and þat was *ðrētēne kalendas Apriles*<sup>5</sup>. Wæron men swythe ofwundred. 15 Þērefter fordfēorde Willelm Ērcebiscop of Cantwarberī<sup>6</sup>, and tē kīng makede Tēodbāld ærcebiscop þe was abbot in thē Bec.

Þērefter wæx swythe micel werre betwyx þē kīng and Randolf Ēorl of Cæstre, noht forþi ðat hē ne iaf him al ðat hē cūthe āxen him, also hē dide alle ōthre, oc æfre þē māre hē iaf heom, þē wærse 20 hī wæron him. Þē ēorl hēold Lincol agānes þē kīng and benam him al ðat hē āhte tō haven; and tē kīng fōr þider and besætte him and his brōther Willelm de R[om]are<sup>7</sup> in þē castel. And tē æorl stæl ūt and fērde efter Rodbert Ēorl of Gloucestre and brohte him þider mid micel fērd; and fuhten swythe on Cāndelmasse dæi 25 agānes heore lāverd and nāmen him—for his men him swyken and flugen<sup>8</sup>—and lād him tō Bristowe, and diden þar in prisūn and [fe]teres. Þā was al Englelānd styred mār þan ær wæs, and al yvel wæs in lānde.

Þērefter cōm þē kīnges dohter Henries þe hefde bēn emperice in 30 Alamanie and nū wæs cūntesse in Angou, and cōm tō Lundene and tē Lundenissce folc hire wolde tæcen and scæ flēh and forlēs

<sup>1</sup> mr.<sup>2</sup> Scotl.<sup>3</sup> adde.<sup>4</sup> ævez.<sup>5</sup> xiii k. April.<sup>6</sup> Cantwarb.<sup>7</sup> R. . . are; bracketed letters or words are conjectural.<sup>8</sup> flugæn.



þar micel. Þērefter þē biscop of Wincestre, Henri þē kīnges  
 brōther Stēphnes, spac wid Rodbert Ēorl and wid þe emperice<sup>1</sup>,  
 and swōr heom āthas ðat hē nēvre mā mid tē kīng his brōther  
 wolde hālden, and cursede alle þē men þe mid him hēolden, and  
 sǣde heom ðat hē wolde iiven heom ūp Wincestre, and dide heom 5  
 cumen þider. Þā hī þārinne wāeren, þā cōm þē kīnges. cwēn  
 mid al hire strengthe and besæt heom, ðat þēr wæs inne micel  
 hūnger. Þā hī ne lēng ne muhten þolen, þā stāli hī ūt and flugen;  
 and hī wurthen war widūten and folecheden heom and nāmen  
 Rodbert Ēorl of Gloucestre, and ledden him to Rōvecestre and 10  
 diden him þare in prisūn; and tē emperice flēh intō ān minstre.  
 Þā fēorden þē wīse men betwyx þē kīnges frēond and tē ēorles  
 frēond, and sahtlede swā ðat me sculde lēten ūt þē kīng of prisūn  
 for þē ēorl, and tē ēorl for þē kīng; and swā diden.

Sithen þērefter sahtleden þē kīng and Randolf Ēorl at Stanfōrd, 15  
 and āthes swōren and trēuthes fæsten ðat her nouper sculde  
 beswīken ōther. And it ne forstōd naht, for þē kīng him sithen  
 nam in Hamtūn þurh<sup>2</sup> wicci rǣd, and dide him in prisūn; and  
 efsōnes hē lēt him ūt þurh wærse rēd, tō ðat forewarde ðat hē  
 swōr on hālidōm and gýsles fānd þat hē alle his castles sculde iiven 20  
 ūp. Sume hē iaf ūp and sume ne iaf hē noht, and dide þanne  
 wærse þanne hē hēr<sup>3</sup> sculde.

Þā was Englelānd swýthe todēled. Sume hēlden mid tē kīng  
 and sume mid þē emperice; for þā þē kīng was in prisūn þā  
 wēnden þē ēorles and tē rice men þat hē nēvre māre sculde cumen 25  
 ūt, and sæhtleden wyd þē emperice<sup>1</sup> and brohten hire into Oxen-  
 fōrd and iāven hire þē burch. Þā þē kīng was ūte, þā hērde ðat  
 sægen and tōc his fēord and besæt hire in þē tūr; and me lāt hire  
 dūn on niht of þē tūr mid rāpes, and stal ūt and scǣ flēh and iǣde on  
 fōte tō Walingfōrd. Þērefter scǣ fērde over sǣ and hī of Normandī 30  
 wenden alle frā þē kīng tō þē Ēorl of Angæu, sume hēre þankes,  
 and sume here unþankes; for hē besæt heom til hī a-iāven ūp here  
 castles, and hī nān helpe ne hæfden of þē kīng.

<sup>1</sup> þemperice, as usually.

<sup>2</sup> þurhc, as in next clause also.

<sup>3</sup> hæer.



þā fērde Eustace þē kīnges sune tō France and nam þē kīnges suster of France tō wīfe; wēnde tō begæton Normandī þærpurh. *oblain*  
 oc hē spedde litel, and be gōde rihte for hē was ān yvel man, for  
 warese hē [cōm hē] dide māre yvel þanne gōd. Hē rēvede þē  
 lāndes and læide mic[ele gēlde]s on; hē brohte his wīf tō Englelānd 5  
 and dide hire in þē caste[l on Can]teberī<sup>1</sup>; gōd wimman scæ wæs  
 oc scæ hedde litel blisse mid him. And Crīst ne wolde ðat hē  
 sculde lānge rīxan, and wærd dēd and his mōder beien. *al . .*

And tē Ēorl of Angæu wærd dēd and his sune Henrī tōc tō þē  
 rīce. And tē cwēn of France tōdælde frā þē kīng and scæ cōm tō 10  
 þē iunge Ēorl Henrī, and hē tōc hire tō wīve and al Peitou mid  
 hire. þā fērde hē mid micel færd intō Englelānd and wan castles;  
 and tē kīng fērde agēnes him mid micel māre fērd. And  
 þopwæthere fuhten<sup>2</sup> hī noht, oc fērden þē ærcebiscop and tē wīse  
 men betwux heom and makede ðat sahte ðat tē kīng sculde bēn 15 *agene . . .*  
 lāverd and kīng wile hē livede, and æfter his dæi wære Henrī kīng;  
*sub* and hē hælde him for fader and hē him for sune, and sib and sæhte  
 sculde bēn betwyx heom and on al Englelānd. þis and tē ōthre  
 forwardes þet hī makeden swōren tō hālden þē kīng and tē ēorl  
 and tē biscop and tē ēorles and rīce men alle. þā was þē ēorl 20  
 underfāngen æt Wincestre and æt Lundene mid micel wurtscipe,  
 and alle diden him manrēd and swōren þē pais tō hālden; and hit  
 ward sōne swyðthe gōd pais, swā ðat nēvre was ēre<sup>3</sup>. þā was þē  
 kīng strengere þanne hē ævert ēr<sup>4</sup> was; and tē ēorl fērde over sē  
 and al folc him luvede, for hē dide gōd justise and makede pais. 25

1154. On þis gær wærd þē Kīng Stēphne dēd and bebyried þēr  
 his wīf and his sune wæron bebyried æt Favresfeld; þæt minster hī  
 makeden. þā þē kīng was dēd þā was þē ēorl beiōnde sē, and ne  
 durste nān man dōn ōþer būte gōd for þē micel eie of him. þā *agene . . .*  
 hē tō Englelānd cōm þā was hē underfāngen mid micel wurtscipe, 30  
 and tō kīng blētcēd<sup>5</sup> in Lundene on þē Sunnendæi beforen mid- *oblain*  
 winter dæi, and hēld þær micel cūrt. þat ilce dæi þat Martin,  
 abbot<sup>6</sup> of Būrch, sculde þider faren, þā sēcledde hē and ward dēd,

<sup>1</sup> teb.<sup>2</sup> fuhtten.<sup>3</sup> here.<sup>4</sup> her.<sup>5</sup> bletcæd.<sup>6</sup> abb.



fowre *nonas Januarias*<sup>1</sup>, and tē munekes innen Adæis cūsen oþer of  
heom sælf, Willelm de Walteville is gehāten, gōd clerc and gōd  
man, and wæl lued of þē kīng and of alle gōde men. And o[n  
circ]en<sup>2</sup> byrieden þē abbot<sup>3</sup> hēhlīce, and sōne þē cosan abbot<sup>4</sup>  
fērde and tē muneces [mid him tō] Oxenfōrde tō þē kīng, [and hē] 5  
iaf him þat abbotrice<sup>4a</sup>. And hē fērde him sōn[e to Linc]ol and  
wæs þ[ær blētcēd tō] abbot ær hē hām cōme, and [sithen] was  
underfāngen [mid mic]el [wurtscipe at] Burch, mid [mice]l proces-  
siūn. And swā hē was alswā at Ramesæie, and at Torneie<sup>5</sup>, and  
at . . . , and Spallding<sup>6</sup>, and at S . l . bares, and . . . , and [nū īs] 10  
abbot, and fa[ire] haved begunnon. Cristus<sup>7</sup> him un[ne gōd  
ēndinge].

## II. THE DEDICATION TO THE ORMULUM.

Nū, brōperr Wallterr, brōperr mīn affterr þē flāshess kīnde,  
 Annd<sup>8</sup> brōperr mīn ī Crisstenndōm þurh fulluhht annd þurh trowwþe,  
 Annd brōperr mīn ī Godess hūs 3ēt<sup>9</sup> ō þē þridde<sup>10</sup> wīse, 15  
 þurh þatt witt hafenn tākenn<sup>11</sup> bā ān rezhellbōc tō follzhenn,  
 Unnderr kanunnkess hād annd lif (swā summ Sannt Awwstin sette;  
 Icc hafe dōn swā summ þū badd annd fōrþedd tē þīn wille, *affidē*  
 Icc hafe wennd inntill Emnglissh goddspelless hallzhe lāre<sup>12</sup>,  
 Affterr þatt little witt þatt mē mīn Drihhtīn hafeþþ lēnedd. 20  
 þū þohhtesst tatt itt mihhte wēl till mikell frame turrnenn, *admonitō*  
 3iff Ennglissh folc, forr lufe off Crīst, itt wolde 3erne lērnenn  
 Annd follzhenn itt annd fillenn itt wiþþ þohht, wiþþ wōrd, wiþþ dēde;  
 Annd forrþī 3errndesst tū þatt icc þiss werre þē sholde wirrkenn,  
 Annd icc itt hafe fōrþedd tē, acc all þurh Crīstess hellpe, 25  
 Annd unnc birrþ bāþe þannkenn Crīst þatt itt iss brohht till ēnde.

**<sup>1</sup> iii No. Iañ.**

<sup>2</sup> All bracketed words are conjectural.

3 pabb.

ab.

42 abbrice.

5 Torn'.

**6 Spall'.**

7 Xpus.

7, as usually.

<sup>9</sup> 3et, with double accent.

<sup>10</sup> pride.

<sup>11</sup> The breve, as usual when

in MS.

**12** láre.



Icc hafe sammnedd ō þiss bōc þā goddspelless nēh alle asse u  
 Þatt sinndenn ō þē messebōc inn all þē 3ēr att messe ;  
 Annd a33 affterr þē goddspell stannt þatt tatt tē goddspell mēneþþ, over  
 Þatt mann birrþ spellenn tō þē folc off þe33re sāwle nēde ;  
 Annd 3et.<sup>1</sup> tār tēkenn māre inōh þū shallt tēronne findenn, 5 beside  
 Off þatt tatt Crīstess hall3he þēd birrþ trowwenn wēl annd foll3henn. 6 eod  
 Icc hafe sett hēr ō þiss bōc amāng goddspelless wōrdess,  
 All þurh mēsellfenn, manī3 wōrd þē rīme<sup>2</sup> swā tō fillenn ; (the word)  
 Acc þū shallt findenn þatt mīn wōrd, e33whær þær itt iss ēkedd, 9  
 Ma33 hellpenn þā þatt rēdenn itt tō sēn annd t' unnderrstanndenn<sup>3</sup>  
 All þess tē bettre, hū þe33m birrþ þē goddspell unnderrstanndenn.  
 Annd forrþī trowwe icc þatt tē birrþ wēl þolenn mīne wōrdess,  
 E33whær þær þū shallt findenn hemm amāng goddspelless wōrdess ;  
 For whāse mōt<sup>4</sup> tō lāwedd folc lārspell off goddspell tellenn,  
 Hē mōt<sup>4</sup> wēl ēkenn manī3 wōrd amāng goddspelless wōrdess. 15  
 Annd icc ne mihhte nohht mīn ferrs a33 wiþþ goddspelless wōrdess  
 Wēl fillenn all, annd all forrþī shollde icc well offte nēde becom  
 Amāng goddspelless wōrdess dōn mīn wōrd, mīn ferrs tō fillenn.  
 Annd tē bitæche icc off þiss bōc, hēh wīkenn alls itt sēmeþþ, commit duty  
 All tō þurhsēkenn ilc ān ferrs, annd tō þurhlōkenn offte, 20  
 Þatt upponn all þiss bōc ne bē nān wōrd 3æn Crīstess lāre,  
 Nān wōrd tatt swīpe wēl ne bē tō trowwenn annd tō foll3henn. treason  
 Witt shulenn tredenn unnderr fōt<sup>4</sup> annd all þwerrtūt<sup>4</sup> forrwerppenn through  
 þē dōm off all þatt lāpe flocc þatt iss þurh nīþ forrblēdedd,  
 Þatt tæleþþ þatt tō lofenn iss þurh nīþfull mōdī3nesse. 25  
 Þe33 shulenn lætenn<sup>5</sup> hāpelī3 off unnkerr swinn, lēf brōþerr,  
 Annd all þe33 shulenn takenn itt onn unnitt annd onn īdell, worthily  
 Acc nohht þurh skill, acc all þurh nīþ, annd all þurh þe33re  
 sinne.

Annd unnc birrþ biddenn Godd tatt hē forr3ife hemm hēre sinne ;  
 Annd unnc birrþ bāpe lofenn Godd off þatt itt wass bigunnenn, 30 from  
 Annd þannkenn Godd tatt itt iss brohht till ende þurh hiss hellpe ;

<sup>1</sup> 3et, with double accent.<sup>2</sup> rīme.<sup>3</sup> tunnderrstanndenn.<sup>4</sup> vowel with double accent.<sup>5</sup> lætenn.



Forr itt ma33 hellpenn alle þā þatt blīpelike itt hērenn,  
Annd lufenn itt annd foll3henn itt wīpp þohht, wīpp wōrd, wīpp  
dēde.

Annd whāse wilenn shall þiss bōc efft ōperr sīpe wīrenn,  
Himm bidde icc þatt hē't <sup>1</sup> wīte <sup>2</sup> rihht, (swā summ) þiss bōc himm  
tācheþþ,

All þwerūt <sup>1</sup> affterr þatt itt iss uppō þiss firrste bīsne, <sup>copy</sup> <sup>indul</sup> 5  
Wīpp all swillc rīme <sup>3</sup> alls hēr iss sett, wīpp all se fele wōrdess;  
Annd tatt hē lōke wēl þatt hē ān bōcstaff wīte <sup>2</sup> twī33ess <sup>twice</sup>  
E33whær þær itt uppō þiss bōc iss wīrenn ō þatt wīse.

Lōke hē wēl þatt hē't <sup>1</sup> wīte swā, forr hē ne ma33 noht elless  
Onn Ennglissh wīrenn <sup>4</sup> rihht tē wōrd, þatt wīte hē wēl tō sōpe. 10

Annd 3iff mann wīle wīrenn whī icc hafe dōn þiss dēde,  
Whī icc till Ennglissh hafe wennd goddspelless hall3he lāre,  
Icc hafe itt dōn forrpī þatt all Crisstene follkess berrhless <sup>indul</sup>  
(Iss lāng) uppō þatt ān, þatt te33 goddspelless hall3he lāre  
Wīpp fulle mahhte foll3he rihht þurh þohht, þurh wōrd, þurh  
dēde. 15

Forr all þatt æfre onn ērpe iss nēd Crisstene folc tō foll3henn  
I trowwpe, i dēde, all tācheþþ hemm goddspelless hall3he lāre;  
Annd forrpī whāse lērneþþ itt annd foll3heþþ itt wīpp dēde, <sup>annd</sup>  
Hē shall onn ēnde wurpī bēn þurh Godd tō wurpenn bor3henn.  
Annd tærfore hafe icc turnedd itt inntill Ennglisshe spæche, 20  
Forr þatt I wolde blīpelī3 þatt all Ennglisshe lēde

<sup>ear</sup> Wīpp ære sholde listenn itt, wīpp herrte sholde itt trowwenn,  
Wīpp tūnge sholde spellenn itt, wīpp dēde sholde itt foll3henn,  
Tō winnenn unnderr Cristenndōm att Godd sōp sāwle berrhless.  
Annd 3iff þe33 wilenn hērenn itt, annd foll3henn itt wīpp dēde, 25  
Icc hafe hemm hollpenn unnderr Crīst tō winnenn þe33re berrhless.  
<sup>unnd</sup> Annd I shall hafenn forr mīn swīnc gōd lān att Godd onn ēnde,  
3iff þatt I, forr þē lufe off Godd annd forr þē mēde off heffne,  
Hemm hafe itt inntill Ennglissh wennd forr þe33re sāwle nēde.  
Annd 3iff þe33 all forrwerrpenn itt, itt turneþþ hemm till sinne, 30

<sup>1</sup> het, vowel with double accent.<sup>2</sup> wīte.<sup>3</sup> rīme.<sup>4</sup> wīrenn.



*Errede*

DEDICATION TO THE ORMULUM

11

Annd I shall hafenn addledd <sup>gan</sup> mē pē Lāferrd Crīstess āre;  
Purrrh patt icc hafe hemm wrohht tiss bōc tō þe33re sāwle nēde,  
Pohh patt te33 all forrwerppenn itt purrrh þe33re mōdī33nesse.

Goddspell onn Ennglissh nemmnedd iss gōd wōrd, annd gōd  
tīpennde,

Gōd errnde, forrpī patt itt wass purrrh hall3he goddspellwrihhtess <sup>5</sup>

All wrohht annd wriṭenn uppō bōc off Crīstess firrste<sup>1</sup> cōme,

Off hū sōþ Godd wass wurppenn mann forr all mannkinn nēde,

Annd off patt mannkinn purrrh hiss dāþ wass lēsedd ūt<sup>2</sup> off helle,

Annd off patt hē wisslike rās pē þridde daz3 off dāþe,

Annd off patt hē wisslike stāh <sup>arhūly</sup> þā sibbenn upp till heffne,

10

Annd off patt hē shall cumenn efft tō dēmenn alle þēde,

Annd forr tō 3ēldenn iwhillc mann affterr hiss ā3henn dēde.

Off all þiss gōd uss brinngēþþ wōrd annd errnde annd gōd tīpennde

Goddspell, annd forrpī maz3 itt wēl gōd errnde bēn 3ehātenn.

Forr mann maz3 uppō goddspellbōc gōdnessess fīndenn seffne <sup>15</sup>

Patt ūre Lāferrd Jēsu Crīst uss hafeþþ dōn onn ērþe,

Purrrh patt hē comm tō manne annd purrrh patt hē warrþ mann  
onn ērþe.

Forr ān gōdnesse uss hafeþþ dōn pē Lāferrd Crīst onn ērþe

Purrrh patt hē comm tō wurppenn mann forr all mannkinn nēde.

Operr gōdnesse uss hafeþþ dōn pē Lāferrd Crīst onn ērþe

*20. dēment  
wale*

Purrrh patt hē wass i flumm Jorrdān fullhtnedd forr ūre nēde;

Forr patt hē wolde <sup>det</sup> uss waterrkinn till ūre fulluhht hall3henn, <sup>source</sup>

Purrrh patt hē wolde bēn himmsellf onn ērþe i waterr fullhtnedd.

Þē þridde gōd uss hafeþþ dōn pē Lāferrd Crīst onn ērþe

Purrrh patt hē 3aff hiss ā3henn lif wiþþ all hiss fulle wille

25

Tō þolenn dāþþ ō rōdetrē <sup>unpūten</sup> sacclæs wiþþūtenn wrihhte

Tō lēsenn mannkinn purrrh hiss<sup>3</sup> dāþ ūt<sup>2</sup> off pē dēfless wāldē.

Þē fērþe gōd uss hafeþþ dōn pē Lāferrd Crīst onn ērþe

Purrrh patt hiss hall3he sāwle stāh frā rōde dūn till helle,

Tō tākenn ūt<sup>4</sup> off hellewā þā gōde sāwless alle

30 *Sa. 1. 1. 1.*

<sup>1</sup> fisste.    <sup>2</sup> vowel with double accent.    <sup>3</sup> his.    <sup>4</sup> vowel with double accent.



þatt haſſdenn cwemmd himm ī þiſſ lif þurh sōþ unnschapiznesse.  
 þē fiſte gōd uſſ haſeþþ dōn þē Lāferd Crīst onn ērþe  
 þurh þatt hē rās forr ūre gōd þē þridde daʒʒ off dæþe,  
 Annd lēt<sup>1</sup> tē poſtless sēn himm wēl inn hiſſ menniſſke kinde;  
 Forr þatt hē wolde feſstenn swā sōþ trowwþe ī þeʒʒre brēſteſſ  
 Off þatt hē, wiſſ tō fulle sōþ, waſſ riſenn upp off dæþe,  
 Annd ī þatt illke flæſh þatt waſſ forr uſſ ō rōde naʒʒledd;  
 Forr þatt hē wolde feſſtnenn wēl þiſſ trowwþe ī þeʒʒre brēſteſſ,  
 Hē lēt<sup>1</sup> tē poſtless sēn himm wēl, well offte ſiþe onn ērþe.  
 Wiþþinnenn daʒʒeſſ fowwertriʒ frā þatt hē rās off dæþe.  
 þē ſexte gōd uſſ haſeþþ dōn þē Lāferd Crīst onn ērþe  
 þurh þatt hē stāh forr ūre gōd upp inntill heffneſſ bliſſe,  
 Annd ſennde ſiþþenn Hālīʒ Gāſt till hiſe lērninngcnihtteſſ,  
 Tō frōfrenn<sup>2</sup> annd tō bēldenn hemm tō ſtanndenn ʒæn þē dēfell,  
 Tō giſenn hemm gōd witt inōh off all hiſſ hallʒhe lāre,  
 Tō giſenn hemm gōd luſt, gōd mahht, tō þolenn alle wāwenn  
 All forr þē lufe off Godd, annd nohht forr ērþliʒ loff tō winnenn.  
 þē ſeffnde gōd uſſ ſhall ʒēt<sup>1</sup> dōn þē Lāferd Crīst onn ende  
 þurh þatt hē ſhall ō dōmeſſ daʒʒ uſſ giſenn heffneſſ bliſſe,  
 ʒiff þatt wē ſhulenn wurrþi bēn tō fīndenn Goddeſſ āre.  
 þuſſ haſeþþ ūre Lāferd Crīst uſſ dōn gōdneſſeſſ ſeffne,  
 þurh þatt tatt hē tō manne comm tō wurrþenn mann onn ērþe.  
 Annd ō þatt hallʒhe bōc þatt iſſ apokalypſiſ nemmedd  
 Uſſ wrāt<sup>1</sup> tē poſtell Sannt Johān, þurh Hālīʒ Gāſteſſ lāre,  
 þatt hē ſahh upp inn heffne ān bōc biſett wiþþ ſeffne innſeʒʒleſſ,  
 Annd ſperd swā swiþe wēl þatt itt ne mihtte nān wiht oppnenn<sup>3</sup>  
 Wiþþūtenn Goddeſſ hallʒhe Lāmb þatt hē ſahh ēc inn heffne.  
 Annd þurh þā ſeffne innſeʒʒleſſ waſſ riht swiþe wēl bitācnedd  
 þatt ſefennfāld gōdleʒʒc þatt Crīst uſſ dide þurh hiſſ cōme;  
 Annd tatt nān wiht ne mihtte nohht oppnenn þā ſeffne innſeʒʒleſſ  
 Wiþþūtenn Goddeſſ Lāmb, þatt comm forr þatt itt ſholde tācnenn  
 þatt nān wiht, nān enngell, nān mann, ne nāneſſ kinneſſ ſhaſſte,

<sup>1</sup> vowel with double accent.  
regularly.

<sup>2</sup> frofren.

<sup>3</sup> opnenn, but oppnenn



Ne mihhte þurh himmsellfenn þā seffne gōdnessess shæwenn

Ō mannkinn, swā þatt it mannkinn off helle mihhte lēsenn,

Ne gifenn mannkinn lusst, ne mahht, tō winnenn heffness blisse.

Annd all swā se Godess Lāmb, all þurh hiss āzhenn mahhte,

Lihhtlike mihhte annd wēl inōh þā seffne innsezzless oppnenn,

All swā þē Lāferrd Jēsu Crīst all þurh hiss āzhenn mahhte,

Wipþ Faderr annd wipþ Hālīz Gāst, ān Godd annd all ān kīnde,

All swā rihht hē lihhtlike inōh annd wēl wipþ alle mihhte

Ō mannkinn þurh himmsellfenn þā seffne gōdnessess shæwenn,

Swā þatt hē mannkinn wēl inōh off helle mihhte lēsenn,

Annd gifenn mannkinn lufe annd lusst, annd mahht annd witt annd wille,

Tō stanndenn inn tō cwēmenn Godd tō winenn heffness blisse.

Annd forr þatt hālīz goddspellbōc all þiss gōdnesse uss shæweþþ,

Þiss sefennfāld gōdlezzc þatt Crīst uss dide þurh hiss āre,

Forrþī birrþ all Crisstene folc goddspelles lāre follzhenn.

Annd tārfore hafe icc turnedd itt inntill Ennglisshe spæche,

Forr þatt I wolde blīpelīz þatt all Ennglisshe lēde

Wipþ āre sholde listenn itt, wipþ herrte sholde itt trowwenn,

Wipþ tūnge sholde spellenn itt, wipþ dēde sholde itt follzhenn,

Tō winnenn unnderr cristenndōm att Crīst sōþ sāwle berrhless.

Annd Godd allmahhtīz 3ife uss mahht annd lusst and witt annd wille

Tō follzhenn þiss Ennglisshe bōc þatt<sup>1</sup> all iss hālīz lāre,

Swā þatt wē mōtenn wurrþī bēn tō brūkenn heffness blisse.

Am[æ̃n]. Am[æ̃n]. Am[æ̃n].

Icc þatt tiss Ennglisshe hafe sett, Ennglisshe menn tō lāre,

Icc wass þær þær I cristnedd wass Orrmīn bī name nemmedd;

Annd icc, Orrmīn, full innwarrdlīz wipþ mūþ annd ēc wipþ herrte

Hēr bidde þā Crisstene menn þatt hērenn ȝperr rēden<sup>2</sup>

Þiss bōc, hemm bidde icc hēr þatt tezz forr mē þiss bēde biddenn,

Þatt brōperr þatt tiss Ennglisshe writt allre æresst<sup>3</sup> wrāt<sup>4</sup> annd wrohhte,

Þatt brōperr forr hiss swinnēc tō lāen sōþ blisse mōte<sup>5</sup> fīndenn.

Am[æ̃n].

<sup>1</sup> þat.

<sup>2</sup> rēden.

<sup>3</sup> allræresst.

<sup>4</sup> vowel with double accent.

<sup>5</sup> mōte.



## B. MIDLAND OF THE THIRTEENTH AND FOURTEENTH CENTURIES

### I. THE BESTIARY

#### THE LION'S NATURE

*suby.* **ÐE** lēūn stant on hille; and<sup>1</sup> hē man huntēn hēre,  
Q̄ðer ðurg his nēse smel smāke ðat hē negge, *approach*  
Bī wilc weie sō hē wile tō dēle niðer wēnden, *fall*  
Alle hise fētsteppes after him hē filleð; *downward*  
Drāgeð dūst wið his stert ðēr hē dūn<sup>2</sup> steppeð, *1*  
Q̄ðer dūst q̄ðer deu, ðat hē ne cunne is fīnden; *5*  
Drīveð dūn tō his den ðar hē him bergen wille.  
An oðer kīnde hē hāveð. Wanne hē is ikindled *from*  
Stille lið ðē lēūn, ne stireð hē nout of slēpe,  
*shunt* Til ðē sunne hāveð sinen ðries him abūten; *10*  
Ðanne reiseð his fader him mit tē rēm ðat hē mākeð. *can*  
Ðē ðridde lāge hāveð ðē lēūn; ðanne hē liēð tō slēpen  
Sal hē nevre lūken ðē lides of hise ēgen.

#### SIGNIFICATION

Welle hēg is tat hil ðat is hevenrīche;  
Ūre Lōverd is tē lēūn ðe liveð ðēr abuven; *15*  
Hū<sup>3</sup> ðō him likede tō ligten hēr on ērðe, *alight*  
Migte nevre divel witen, ðō hē bē dērne hunte,  
Hū hē dūn cōme, ne hū<sup>3</sup> hē dennede him *lodged*  
In ðat defte meiden, Mārie bī nāme,  
*as a nutmeg, profit* De him bar tō manne frāme. *20*

<sup>1</sup> ȝ, as usually.

<sup>2</sup> he steppeð.

<sup>3</sup> wu.



Đō ūre Drigten dēd was, and dolven alsō his wille was,  
 In a stōn stille hē lai til it kam ðē ðridde<sup>1</sup> dai;  
 His fader him filstnede swō ðat hē rōs frō dēde ðō,  
 us tō lif hōlden.

Wākeð sō his wille is, sō hīrde for his fōlde; *shepherd* 5  
 Hē is hīrde, wē bēn sēp; sīlden hē us wille *shield*  
 If wē hēren tō his wōrd ðat wē ne gōn nōwor wille.

## THE EAGLE'S NATURE

Kīðen I wille ðē ērnes kīnde

Alsō ic it ō bōke rēde;

Hū<sup>2</sup> hē neweð his gūðhēde,

10 *youth  
age*

Hū hē cumeð ūt of ēlde,

Siðen hise limes arn unwēlde,

Siðen his bēc is al tōwrōng,

*limited*

Siðen his fligt is al unstrōng, *weak*

And his ēgen dimme.

15

Hēreð hū<sup>2</sup> hē neweð him;

A welle hē sēkeð ðat springeð ai,

Bōðe bī nigst and bī dai;

Đērōver hē flēgeð and up hē tēð

Til ðat hē ðē hevene sēð,

20

Đurg skies sexe and sevene,

Til hē cumeð tō hevene.

Sō rigt sō hē cunne

Hē hōveð in ðē sunne;

*burn* Đē sunne swīðeð<sup>3</sup> al his fligt,

25

And oc it mākeð his ēgen brigt,

Hise feðres fallen for ðē hēte,

And hē dūn mide tō ðē wēte *water*

Falleð in ðat wellegrūd, *bottom of well*

Đēr hē wurðeð<sup>4</sup> heil and sūnd,

30

<sup>1</sup> dridde.

<sup>2</sup> wu.

<sup>3</sup> swideð.

<sup>4</sup> wurdeð.



And cumeð ūt al newe,  
 Ne wēre his bēc untrewē.  
 His bēc is gēt biforn wrōng,  
 Dog hise limes sinden<sup>1</sup> strōng,  
 Ne maig hē tilen him nōn fōde  
 Himself tō nōne gōde. 5  
 Danne gōð hē tō a stōn,  
 And hē billeð ðēron,  
 Billeð til his bēc bifōren<sup>2</sup>  
 Hāveð ðē wrencðe forlōren; *districhon* 10  
 Siðen wið his rigte bile  
 Tākeð mēte ðat hē wile.

## SIGNIFICATION

Al is man sō is tis ērn, wulde gē nū listen<sup>3</sup>  
 Ōld in hise sinnes dērn ōr hē bicumeð cristen. 14  
 And tus hē neweð him, ðis man, ðanne hē nimeð tō kirke;  
 Ōr hē it biðenken can hise ēgen wēren mīrke;  
*we* Forsākeð<sup>4</sup> ðōre Sātanas and ilk sinful dēde,  
 Tākeð him tō Jēsu<sup>5</sup> Crīst for hē sal bēn his mēde,  
 Lēveð on ūre Lōverd Crīst and lēreð prēstes lōre;  
*we* Of hise ēgen wēreð ðē mist wiles hē dreccheð ðōre. *delay* 20  
 His hōpe is al tō Gode ward, and of his luve hē lēteð<sup>6</sup>; *think*  
 Ðat is tē sunne sikerlike, ðus his sigte hē bēteð; *remedie*  
 Nāked falleð in ðē funtfat, and cumeð ūt al newe,  
 Būten a lītel; wat is tat? his mūð is gēt untrewē;  
 His mūð is gēt wēl unkūð wið paternoster and crēde. 25  
 Fāre hē norð or<sup>7</sup> fāre hē sūð, lēren hē sal his nēde;  
*pay* Bidden bōne tō Gode and tus his mūð rigten,  
*mean* Tilen him sō ðē sowles fōde ðurg grāce off ūre Drigtin.

<sup>1</sup> senden.<sup>2</sup> biforn.<sup>3</sup> listlen.<sup>4</sup> forsaket.<sup>5</sup> ihu.<sup>6</sup> lereð.<sup>7</sup> er.



THE SERPENT'S NATURE

An wirm is ō werlde wēl man it knoweð,  
 Neddre is tē nāme ; ðus hē him neweð  
 Danne hē is forbrōken <sup>1</sup>, and in his ēlde al forbroiden <sup>2</sup>.  
 Fasteð til his fel him slākeð tēn daies fulle, *even*  
 Ðat hē is lēne and mainlēs and ivele mai gangen ; *5 badly*  
 Hē crēpeð cripelande forð, his craft hē ðus kīðeð,  
 Sēkeð a stōn ðat a ðirt is on, narwe būten hē nēdeð him, *hole*  
 Nimeð unnēðes ðurg, for his fel hē ðēr lēteð. *force*  
 His flēs forð crēpeð, walkeð tō ðē water ward,  
 Wile ðanne drinken. Oc hē speweð ōr al ðē venim *10*  
 Ðat in his brēst is bred frō his bīrde tīme ; *birth time*  
 Drinkeð siðen inōg, and tus hē him neweð.

Danne ðē neddre is of his hīd nāked  
 And bāre of his brēstatter, *person*  
 If hē nāked man sē ne wile hē hīm nogt neggen, *15*  
 Oc hē flēð frō him als hē frō fīr sulde.  
 If hē clōðed man sē cōf hē waxeð, *well*  
 For up hē rigteð him rēdī tō dēren, *ha n*  
 Tō dēren er tō dēd mākēn, if hē it muge fōrðen.  
 Wat if ðē man war wurðe and wēren him cunne, *20*  
 Figteð wið ðis wirm and fāreð <sup>3</sup> on him figtande?  
 Ðis neddre siðen hē nēde sal  
 Mākeð sēld of his bodī and sīldeð his hēved ;  
 Lītel him is of hise limes, būte hē līf hōlde.

SIGNIFICATION

Know Cristene man wat tū Crīst higtest, *promise* *25*  
 Atte kirkedure ðar ðū cristned wēre.  
 Ðū higtes tō lēven on him, and hīse lāges luvīen,  
 Tō hēlden wit herte ðē bōdes of hōlī kirke <sup>4</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> forbroken and forbroiden.

<sup>2</sup> forwurden.

<sup>3</sup> freð.

<sup>4</sup> krke.



If ðū hāvest is brōken, al ðū forbrēdes<sup>1</sup>,  
 Forwurðes and forgelwes ēche lif tō wōlden;  
 Elded art frō ēche blis sō ðis wirm ō werld is.  
 Newe ðē forðī<sup>2</sup> sō ðē neddre dōð,  
 It is tē nēd.

Feste ðē of stēdefastnesse, and ful of ðewes,  
 And help ðē pōvre men ðe gangen abūten.  
 Ne dēme ðē nogt wurðī<sup>3</sup> ðat tū dūre lōken  
 Up tō ðē hevene ward; oc walkē wið ðē ērðe,  
 Mildelike amōng men. Nō mōd ðū ne cune,  
 Mōd ne mannes uncost; oc swic of sineginge,  
 And bōte bid tū ðē ai, bōðe bī nig and bī dai,  
 Ðat tū milce mōte hāven of ðīne misdēdes.

Ðis lif bitōkneð ðē stī, ðat tē neddre gangeð bī,  
 And tis is ðē ðirl of ðē stōn ðat tū salt ðurg gōn:

Lēt ðīn filðe frō ðē sō ðē wirm his fel dōð;  
 Gō ðū ðan tō Godes hūs ðē godspel tō hēren,  
 Ðat is soule drink, sinnes quenching.

Oc q̄r sei ðū in scrifte tō ðē prēst sinnes tīne,  
 Fēg ðē ðus of ðī brēstfilðe and feste ðē forðward  
 Fast at tīn herte ðat tū firmest higtes.

Ðus art tū ging and newe, forðward bē ðū trewe.  
 Nēdeð ðē ðē devel nogt, for hē ne mai ðē dēren nogt;  
 Oc hē flēð frō ðē sō neddre frō ðē nākede.

On ðē clōðede ðē neddre is cōf, and tē devel cliver on sinnes;  
 Ai ðē sinfule bisetten hē wile,

And wið al mankin hē hāveð nīð and win.

Wat if hē lēve hāve of ūre Hevenlōverd

For tō dēren us sō hē ūre eldere q̄r dēde?

Dō wē ðē bodī in ðē bāle and bergen ðē soule,

Ðat is ūre hēved gēvelīc, hēlde wē it wurðlīc.

<sup>1</sup> forbreðes.<sup>2</sup> forði.<sup>3</sup> nogt wurdī.<sup>4</sup> filde.



## THE WHALE'S NATURE

Cēthegrande is a fis  
 Ðē mōste ðat in water is;  
 Ðat tū wuldes seien gēt,  
 Gef ðū it sōge wan it flēt,  
 Ðat it wēre an eilōnd<sup>1</sup>

Ðat sēte on<sup>2</sup> ðē sēsōnd.

Ðis fis ðat is unrīde,

Ðanne him hungreð hē gāpeð wīde;

Ut of his ðrōte it smīt an ōnde,

Ðē swetteste ðing ðat is ō lōnde:

Ðērfōre ōðre fisses tō him drāgen,

Wan hē it fēlen hē āren fāgen;

Hē cumen and hōvæn in his mūd,

Of his swike hē arn uncūð.

Ðis cēte ðanne hise chāveles lūkeð,

Ðise fisses alle in sūkeð;

Ðē smāle hē wile ðus biswīken,

Ðē grēte maig hē nogt bigrīpen.

Ðis fis wuneð wið ðē sēgrūd,

And liveð ðēr evre heil and sūnd,

Til it cumeð ðē tīme

Ðat storm stireð al ðē sē,

Ðanne sumer and winter winnen.

Ne mai it wunen ðērinne,

Sō drōvī is tē sēes grūd,

Ne mai hē wunen ðēr ðat stūnd,

Oc stireð up and hōveð stille.

Wiles ðat<sup>3</sup> weder is sō ille,

Ðē sipes ðat arn on sē fordriven,—

Lōð hem is dēð<sup>4</sup>, and lēf tō liven,—

<sup>1</sup> a neilond.

<sup>2</sup> one.

<sup>3</sup> ðar.

<sup>4</sup> ded.



Bilōken hem and sēn ðis fis,  
 An eilōnd hē wēnen it is,  
 Ðērof hē āren swiðe fāgen,  
 And mid here migt ðartō hē drāgen  
 Sipes on festen,  
 And alle up gangen.  
 Of stōn mid stēl in ðe tunder  
 Wēl tō brennen on<sup>1</sup> ðis wunder,  
 Warmen hem wēl and ēten<sup>2</sup> and drinken.  
 Ðē fir hē fēleð and dōð hem sinken,  
 For sōne hē dīveð dūn tō grūnde;  
 Hē drēpeð hem alle wiðūten wūnde.

5

10

## SIGNIFICATION

Ðis devel is mikel wið wil and magt,  
 Sō wicches hāven in here craft;  
 Hē dōð men hungren and hāven ðrist,  
 And manī oðer sinful list,  
 Tolleð men tō him wið his ōnde,  
 Wōsō him folegeð hē findeð sōnde.  
 Ðō arn ðe little in lēve lāge,  
 Ðē mikle ne maig hē tō him drāgen;  
 Ðē mikle, I mēne ðe stēdefast  
 In rigte lēve mid flēs and gast.  
 Wōsō listneð develes lōre,  
 On lengðe it sal him rewen sōre;  
 Wōsō festeð hōpe on him,  
 Hē sal him folgen tō helle dim.

20

25

<sup>1</sup> one.<sup>2</sup> heten.



## II. THE STORY OF JOSEPH

PUTIFAR trewið hise wives<sup>1</sup> tāle,  
 And hāveð<sup>2</sup> dempt Iōsēp tō bāle;  
 Hē bad bēn sperd faste<sup>3</sup> dūn,  
 And hōlden harde in prisūn.

An lītel stūnd quīle hē was ðēr,  
 Sō gan him luven ðē prisunēr,  
 And him ðē<sup>4</sup> chartre hāveð bitagt  
 Wið ðō prisūnes tō liven in agt<sup>5</sup>.

5

Or for misdēde, or for onsāgen,  
 Ðōr wōren tō ðat prisūn drāgen

10

Ōn ðat ðē kinges kuppe bēd,  
 And ōn ðe mādē ðē kinges brēd.

Hem drempte drēmes bōðen ō nigȝt,  
 And hē wurðen swiðe sōre ofrigt.

Iōsēph hem servede ðōr on sēl

15

At here drink and at here mēl;

Hē herde hem mūrnen, hē<sup>6</sup> freinde forquat;

Harde drēmes ōgen awōld ðat.

Ðō seide hē tō ðē butelēr<sup>7</sup>,

‘Tel mē ðīn drēm, mī brōðer dēr<sup>8</sup>;

20

Queðersō it wurðe softe or strōng,

Ðē reching wurð on God bilōng.’

‘Mē drempte ic stōd at a wīntrē

Ðat hadde<sup>9</sup> waxen buges ðrē;

Ōrest it blōmede, and siðen bar

25

Ðē berles rīpe, wurð ic war.

Ðē kinges kuppe ic<sup>10</sup> hadde on hōnd;

Ðē berles ðōrinne mē ðugte ic wrōng,

<sup>1</sup> wiwes.<sup>2</sup> haved.<sup>3</sup> fast.<sup>4</sup> hagt.<sup>6</sup> he hem<sup>7</sup> butuler.<sup>8</sup> her.<sup>9</sup> adde<sup>10</sup> kinges ic.



And bar it drinken tō Phāraōn,  
Mē drempte, als ic was wune tō dōn.'

'Good is,' quað Iōsēph, 'tō drēmen of wīn,  
Heilnesse and blisse is ðērin;

Ðrē daies bēn gēt for tō cumen,

5.

Ðū salt bēn ūt of prisūn numen,

And on ðīn offis<sup>1</sup> set agēn.

Of mē ðū ðenke<sup>2</sup> ðan it sal bēn;

Bēd mīn ernde<sup>3</sup> tō Phāraōn.

Ðat<sup>4</sup> ic ūt of prisūn wurðe<sup>5</sup> dōn;

10

For ic am stōlen of kīnde lōnd,

And wrigtelēslīke<sup>6</sup> hōlden in bōnd.'

Quað ðis brēdwrigte, 'Līðeð nū mē:

Mē drempte ic bar brēadlēpes ðrē,

And ðōrin brēad and oðer mēten

15

Quilke bēn wune ðē kinges tō ēten;

And fugeles hāven ðōron lagt,

Ðōrfōre ic am in sorge and agt<sup>6</sup>,

For ic ne migte mē nogt wēren,

Ne ðat mēte frō hem bēren.'

20

'Mē wōre lēvere,' quad Iōsēph,

'Of ēddī<sup>7</sup> drēmes rechen swēp;

Ðū salt, after ðē ðridde dei,

Bēn dō on rōde, weilawei!

And fugeles sulen ðī fleis tōtēren,

25

Ðat sal nōn agte mugen ðē wēren.'

Sōð wurð sō Iōsēph seide ðat.

Ðis butelēr Iōsēph sōne forgat;

Twō gēr siðen was Iōsēph sperd

Ðōr in prisūn wiðūten ērd.

30

Ðō drempte Phāraōn king a drēm

Ðat hē stōd bī ðē flōdes strēm,

<sup>1</sup> offiz.

<sup>2</sup> ðhenke.

<sup>3</sup> herdne.

<sup>4</sup> ða.

<sup>5</sup> her wrigteleslike.

<sup>6</sup> hagt.



And ðeðen<sup>1</sup> ūtcōmen sevene<sup>2</sup> neȝt,  
Everilc wēl swiðe fēt and grēt ;

And sevene lēne after ðō,

Ðe dēden ðē sevene fette wō.

Ðē lēne hāven ðē fette freten ;

5

Ðis drēm ne mai ðē king forgeten.

An oðer drēm cam him biȝoren :

Sevene ēres<sup>3</sup> wēxen fette of cōrn<sup>4</sup>,

On an busk ranc and wēl tīdī,

And sevene lēne rigt ðōrbī,

10

Welkede and smāle and drūgte numen,

Ðē rance<sup>5</sup> hāven ðō ōvercumen ;

Tōsāmen (it) smiten and on a stūnd

Ðē fette ðristen tō ðē<sup>6</sup> grūd.

Ðē king abraid and wōc in ðogt<sup>7</sup>,

15

Ðēs drēmes swēp ne wōt hē nogt ;

Ne was nōn sō wīse<sup>8</sup> in al his lōnd

Ðe kūde undōn ðis drēmes bōnd.

Ðō him biðogte<sup>9</sup> ðat butelēr

Of ðat him drempte in prisūn ðēr,

20

And of Iōsēph in ðē prisūn,

And hē it tōlde ðē king Phāraūn.

Iōsēph was sōne in prisūn ðō sogt<sup>10</sup>,

And shāven and clad and tō him brogt.

Ðē king him bad bēn hardī and bōld,

25

If hē can rechen ðis drēmes wōld ;

He tōld him quat him drempte ō nigȝt,

And Iōsēp rechede his drēm wēl rigȝt.

‘ Ðis twō drēmes bōðen bēn ōn,

God wile ðē tawnen, King Phāraōn.

30

Ðō sevene<sup>11</sup> gēr bēn gēt tō cumen,

In al fulsumhēd sulen it bēn numen,

<sup>1</sup> ðeden.

<sup>2</sup> vii, as throughout this passage.

<sup>3</sup> eares.

<sup>4</sup> eoren.

<sup>5</sup> ranc he.

<sup>6</sup> ðrist hem to ðo.

<sup>7</sup> ðhogt.

<sup>8</sup> so wis man.

<sup>9</sup> biðhogte.

<sup>10</sup> hogt.

<sup>11</sup> vii, as usual.

*And: up to him  
C. u. u. u.*

*wk. ch. u. u. u. of adj.*



And sevene oðere sulen after bēn,  
Sōrī and nēdful men sulen <sup>is</sup> sen.

Al ðat ðise firste<sup>1</sup> sevene māken  
Sulen ðis oðere sevene rospen and rāken.

Ic rēde ðē, King, nū hēr bifōren,  
Tō māken lāðes and gaderen cōrn<sup>2</sup>,  
Ðat ðin folc ne wurð undernumen  
Quan ðō hungri gēre bēn forðcumen.<sup>3</sup>

King Phāraōn listnede hise rēd,  
Ðat wurð him siðen sēli spēd.

Hē bitagte Iōsēp his ring,  
And his bēge of gōld for wurðing,

And bad him al his lōnd bisēn,  
And under him hēgest for tō bēn;  
And bad him wēlden in his hōnd  
His folc, and agte, and al his lōnd.

Ðō was under him ðanne Putifar,  
And his wif ðat hem sō tōbar.

Iōsēph tō wīve his dowter nam,—  
Oðer is nū ðan<sup>3</sup> ēr<sup>4</sup> bicam;

And ghē ðēr him twō childer bar,  
Ōr men wurð of ðat hunger war,  
First Manassēn and Effraym;

Hē luveden God, hē gēld it hem.

Ðē sevene fulsum gēres fāren,  
Iōsēp cūðe him bifōren wāren;  
Ðan cōrn<sup>2</sup> wantede in oðer lōnd,  
Ðō was ynug<sup>5</sup> under his hōnd.

Hunger wēx in lōnd Chānaan,  
And his tēne<sup>6</sup> sunes Iācōb forðan

Sente intō Ēgipt tō bringen cōrn<sup>2</sup>;

Hē bilēf at hōm ðe was gungest bōren.

<sup>1</sup> first.<sup>2</sup> coren.<sup>3</sup> quan.<sup>4</sup> ear.<sup>5</sup> ðo ynug.<sup>6</sup> x.



Dē tēne<sup>1</sup> cōmen, for nēde sogt,  
 Tō Iōsēp, and hē ne knewen him nogt.  
 And đō<sup>2</sup> hē luttē him frigtīlike,  
 And seiden tō him mīldelīke,  
 ‘Wē bēn sōndes, for nēde driven  
 Tō bigen cōrn đōrbī tō liven.’

5

Iōsēp hem knew al in his đogt<sup>3</sup>,  
 Als hē lēt hē knew hem nogt.  
 ‘It sēmeđ<sup>4</sup> wēl đat gē spīes bēn,  
 And intō đis lōnd cūmen tō sēn;  
 And cume gē for nōn ođer đīng  
 But fōr tō spīen ūr lōrd đē king.’

10

‘Nai,’ hē seiden everīlc ōn,  
 ‘Spīes wēre wē never nōn,  
 Oc alle wē bēn ōn faderes sunen;  
 For hunger dōđ us<sup>5</sup> hider cūmen.’

15

‘Oc nū ic wōt gē spīes bēn,  
 For bī gūre bēring men mai it sēn.  
 Hū sulde ōn man<sup>6</sup> pōvre forgeten,  
 Swilke and sō manīge sunes bigeten?  
 For sēldum bitīd self anī king  
 Swilc men tō sēn of hise ofspring.’

20

‘A, lōverd, mercī, gēt is đōr ōn,  
 Migt hē nogt frō his fader gōn.  
 Hē is gungest, hōten Benjamin,  
 For wē bēn alle of Ēbrisse kin.’

25

‘Nū, bī đē feiđ ic ōg tō King Phāraōn,  
 Sule gē nogt alle hēđēn<sup>7</sup> gōn  
 Til gē mē bringen Benjamin,  
 Dē<sup>8</sup> gungeste brōđer of gūre<sup>9</sup> kin.’  
 For đō was Iōsēp sōre fordrēd  
 Dat hē wōre oc đurg<sup>10</sup> hem forrēd.

30

2

<sup>1</sup> x.    <sup>2</sup> đog.    <sup>3</sup> đhogt.    <sup>4</sup> semet.    <sup>5</sup> dođes.    <sup>6</sup> husuld suld oninan.  
<sup>7</sup> eđen.    <sup>8</sup> đa.    <sup>9</sup> pore.    <sup>10</sup> đhurg.



Hē dēde hem bīnden, and lēden dūn  
 And spēren faste in his prisūn;  
 Dē ðridde dai hē lēt hem gōn,  
 Al but ðē tōn brōðer Symeōn;  
 Dis Symeōn bilēf ðōr in bōnd  
 Tō wedde under Iōsēpes hōnd.

5

Ðēs oðere brēðere sōne onōn  
 Tōken lēve and wenten hōm.

And sōne hē wēren ðēðen<sup>1</sup> went,  
 Wēl sōre hē hāven hem biment,  
 And seiden hem ðan ðōr bitwēn,

10

‘Wrigtful wē in sorwe bēn,  
 For wē sinigeden quillum ōr  
 On ūre<sup>2</sup> brōðer michil mōr  
 For wē werneden him merci,  
 Nū drēge wē sorge al forðī.’

15

7 Wēnde here nōn it on his mōd,  
 Oc Iōsēp al it understōd.

7 Iōsēpes men ðōr quiles deden  
 Al sō Iōsēp hem hadde<sup>3</sup> beden;  
 Ðō brēðere seckes hāven hē fild,  
 And in everilc ðē silver pilt  
 Ðat ðōr was paied<sup>4</sup> for ðē cōrn<sup>5</sup>,  
 And būnden ðē mūðes ðōr bifōren.

20

Oc ðē brēðere ne wisten it nogt,  
 Hū ðis dēde wurðe wrogt;

25

Oc alle hē wēren ōverðogt,  
 And hāven it sō tō Iācōb brogt,  
 And tōlden him sō of here spēd;  
 And al hē it listnede in frigtihēd.

30

Quan men<sup>6</sup> ðō seckes ðōr unbōnd,  
 And in ðē cōrn<sup>5</sup> ðō agtes fōnd,

<sup>1</sup> ðeden.<sup>2</sup> hure.<sup>3</sup> adde.<sup>4</sup> paid.<sup>5</sup> coren.<sup>6</sup> and quan.



Alle hē wōren ðanne sōre<sup>1</sup> ofrigt.  
 Iācōb ðus him bimēneð origt,  
 'Wēl michel sorge is mē bicumen,  
 Ðat mīn twō childre āren mē fornumen.  
 Of Iōsēp wōt ic ēnding nōn,  
 And bōndes bēn leid on Symeōn;  
 If gē Benjamin frō mē dōn,  
 Dēað<sup>2</sup> and sorge mē sēgeð on.  
 Ai sal Benjamin wið mē bilēven<sup>3</sup>  
 Ðōr quiles ic sal on werlde liven.'  
 Ðō quað Iudas, 'Us sal bēn hard,  
 If wē nō hōlden him nōn forward.'

5

10

Wēx dērðe, ðis cōrn<sup>4</sup> is gōn,  
 Iācōb eft bit hem fāren agōn;  
 Oc hē ne duren ðē weie cumen in,  
 'But gē wið us sēnden Benjamin.'  
 Ðō quað hē, 'Quan it is nēd,  
 And ic<sup>5</sup> ne can nō bettre rēd,  
 Bēreð ðat<sup>6</sup> silver hōl agōn  
 Ðat hem ðōrof ne wante nōn,  
 And oðer silver ðōr bifōren  
 For tō bigen wið oðer cōrn<sup>4</sup>;  
 Fruit and spīces of dēre prīs  
 Bēreð ðat man ðat is sō wīs.  
 God uñne<sup>7</sup> him ēðemōded<sup>8</sup> bēn,  
 And sēnde mē mīn childre agēn.'

15

20

25

Ðō nāmen hē forðweie rigt,  
 Til hē bēn intō<sup>9</sup> Ēgypte ligt.  
 And quanne Iōsēp hem alle sag  
 Kinde ðogt in his herte lag<sup>10</sup>.  
 Hē bad his stiward gerken his<sup>11</sup> mēten,  
 Hē seide hē sulden wið him ēten<sup>12</sup>.

30

<sup>1</sup> ðanno sori.      <sup>2</sup> dead.      <sup>3</sup> bilewen.      <sup>4</sup> derke ðis coren.      <sup>5</sup> no ic  
 in MS.      <sup>6</sup> dat.      <sup>7</sup> hunne.      <sup>8</sup> eðimodes.      <sup>9</sup> ben cumen into.      <sup>10</sup> ðhogt  
 . . . was.      <sup>11</sup> is.      <sup>12</sup> alle eten.



Hē ledde hem alle tō Iōsēpes birī, *Car. 6. 16*  
 Her nōn hadden ðō lōten mirī. *in. 1. 1*

‘Lōverd,’ hē seiden ðō everilc ōn,  
 ‘Gūr silver is gū brogt agōn;

It was in ūre seckes dōn,

5

Ne wiste ūre<sup>1</sup> nōn gilt ðōron.’

‘Bēð nū stille,’ quad ðē stiward,<sup>2</sup>

‘For ic nū hāve mīn forward.’ *Car. 6. 17*

Ðōr cam ðat brōðer Symeōn

And kiste his brēðere ōn and ōn;

10

Wēl fagen hē was of here cōme,

For hē was numen ðōr tō nōme.

It was undren tīme or mōre,

Hōm<sup>2\*</sup> cam ðat rīche lōverd ðōre;

And al ðō brēðere<sup>3</sup> of frigtī mōd,

15

Fellen biforn ðat lōverdes<sup>4</sup> fōt,

And bedden him rīche present

Ðat here fader him hadde<sup>5</sup> sent.

And hē lēvelīke it understōd,

For alle hē wēren of kīnde blōd.

20

‘Liveð,’ quad hē, ‘ðat fader gēt  
 Ðat ðus manīge sunes bigat?’

‘Lōverd,’ hē seiden, ‘gēt hē liveð,’—  
 Wōt ic ðōr nōn ðat hē ne biveð,— *in. 1. 2*

‘And ðis is gunge Benjamin

25

Hider brogt after bōdewōrd ðīn.’

Ðō Iōsēp sag him ðōr bifōren,

Bī fader and mōder brōðer bōren,

Him ōverwente his herte onōn;

Kīnde luve gan him ōvergōn.

30

Sōne hē gēde ūt and stille hē grēt,

Ðat al his wlite wurð tēres wēt. *Car. 6. 18*

<sup>1</sup> ur.    <sup>2</sup> quad stiward.    <sup>2\*</sup> om.    <sup>3</sup> briðere.    <sup>4</sup> louerdis.    <sup>5</sup> hi adde.







Hē bē slagen<sup>1</sup> and wē agēn driven  
Intō ōraldōm, evermōr tō liven.'

Hē gan hem ransāken ōn and ōn,  
And fōnd it ōr sōne anōn;

And nam ōr brēðere everilk ōn

And ledde hem sorful agōn,

And brogte hem biſōr Iōsēp

*cumle narre* Wið reweli lōte, and sorwe and wēp.

Đō quat Iōsēp, 'Ne wiste gē nogt

Đat ic am o wēl<sup>2</sup> witter. ōogt? *dean*

Mai nogt lōnge mē bēn forhōlen

Quatsōevere on lōnde wurð stōlen.'

'Lōverd,' quad Iudas, 'dō wið mē

Quatsō ōī wille on werlde bē,

Wiððan ðat ðū friðe Benjamin.

Ic ledde him ūt<sup>3</sup> on trewthe mīn

Đat hē sulde eft<sup>4</sup> cumen agēn

Tō hise fader, and wið him bēn.'

Đō cam Iōsēp swilc rewðe upon,

Hē dēde alle<sup>5</sup> ūt ðē tōðere gōn;

And spac unēðes, sō hē<sup>6</sup> grēt, *with difficulty*

Đat alle hise wlite wurð tēres wēt.

'Ic am Iōsēp, drēdeð gū nogt,

For gūre helðe ōr hider brogt.

Twō<sup>7</sup> gēr bēn nū ðat dērðe<sup>8</sup> is cumen,

Gēt sulen fīve<sup>9</sup> fulle bēn numen,

Đat men ne sulen sowen ne shēren,

Sō sal drugte ðē fēldes dēren. *and*

Rāpeð gū tō mīn fader agēn,

And seið him quilke mīn blisses bēn;

And dōð him tō mē cumen hider,

And gē and gūre orf al tōgider.

<sup>1</sup> he slagen.

<sup>2</sup> wol.

<sup>3</sup> ledde ut.

<sup>4</sup> ef.

<sup>5</sup> halle.

<sup>6</sup> c.

<sup>7</sup> to.

<sup>8</sup> derke.

<sup>9</sup> v.



Of lewse gōd in lōnd Gersen

*pasture land*

Sulen gē sundrī rīche bēn.'

Everilc hē kiste, on ilc hē grēt,

Ilc here was of his<sup>1</sup> tēres wēt.

Sōne it was King Phāraōn kid

5

Hū ðis newe tīðing wurð bitid;

And hē was blīðe, in herte fāgen,

Ðat Iōsēp wulde him ðider drāgen,

For luve of Iōsēp migte hē tīmen.

*prompt*

Hē bad cartes and waines nimen,

10

And fechen wīves and childre and men,

And gaf hem ðōr al lōnd Gersen,

And hēt hem ðat hē sulden hāven

Mōre and bet ðan hē kūde, crāven.

Iōsēp gaf ilc here twinne srūd,

15

Beniamin mōst hē māde prūd;

Fīf wēden best bar Beniamin,

Ðrē hundred plātes of silver fīn.

Alsō fēle oðre ðōrtil

Hē bad bēn in his faderes will;

20

And tēne<sup>2</sup> asses wið sēmes fest,

*turne*

Of alle Ēgyptes welðe<sup>3</sup> best,

Gaf hē his brēðere wið herte blīðe,

And bad hem rāpen hem hōmward swīðe;

And hē sō dēden wið herte fāgen;

25

Towārd here fader hē gunen drāgen,

And quane hē cōmen him bifōren

Ne wiste hē nogt quat hē wōren.

'Lōverd,' hē seiden, 'Israēl,

Iōsēp ðīn sune grēteð ðē wēl,

30

And sēndeð ðē bōde ðat hē liveth;

Al Ēgipte in his wille<sup>4</sup> cliyeð.'

*all*

<sup>1</sup> is, as often.

<sup>2</sup> x.

<sup>3</sup> welðhe.

<sup>4</sup> wil.



Iācōb abraid, and treweð<sup>1</sup> it nogt  
 Til hē sag al ðat welðe brogt.  
 'Wēl mē,' quað hē, 'wēl is mē wēl  
 Ðat ic hāve<sup>2</sup> abiden ðus swilc<sup>3</sup> sēl.  
 And ic sal tō mīn sune fāre,  
 And sēn ȝr ic of werlde chāre.'  
 Iācōb<sup>4</sup> wente ūt of lōnd Chānaan,  
 And of his kīnde wēl manīe a man.  
 Iōsēp wēl faire him understōd,  
 And Phāraōn ðogte it ful good;  
 For ðat hē wēren hīrdemen  
 Hē bad hem bēn in lōnd Gersen.

Iācōb was brogt bifōren ðē king  
 For tō geven him his blissing<sup>5</sup>.  
 'Fader dēre<sup>6</sup>,' quað Phāraōn,  
 'Hū fēle gēr bē ðē on?'

'An hundred gēr and ðrittī<sup>7</sup> mō  
 Hāve ic hēr drogen in werlde wō;  
 Ðog ðinkeð mē ðōroffen fō  
 Ðō<sup>8</sup> ic is hāve drogen in wō,  
 Siðen ic gan on werlde bēn,  
 Hēr ūten ērd, mankin bitwēn.'  
 Sō ðinkeð<sup>9</sup> everilc wīse<sup>10</sup> man  
 Ðe wōt quōrof mankin bigan,  
 And ðe of Adames gilte muneð,  
 Ðat hē hēr ūten ērdes<sup>11</sup> wuneð.

Phāraōn bad him wurðen wēl  
 In softe reste and sēlī mēl;  
 Him and hise sunes in reste dēde  
 In lōnd Gersen on sūndrī stēde.  
 Siðen ðōr was mād ȝn sitē<sup>12</sup>  
 Ðe was ihōten<sup>13</sup> Ramesē

<sup>1</sup> trewed.<sup>2</sup> ave.<sup>3</sup> swil.<sup>4</sup> acob.<sup>5</sup> blissing.<sup>6</sup> derer.<sup>7</sup> xxx.<sup>8</sup> ðog.<sup>9</sup> ðinked.<sup>10</sup> wis.<sup>11</sup> herdes.<sup>12</sup> scite.<sup>13</sup> yeten.



Iācōb on līve wunede <sup>1</sup>ðēr  
 In reste fulle fowrtēne <sup>2</sup>gēr;  
 And God him lēt bifōren sēn  
 Quīlc tīme hīse ēnding sulde bēn.  
 Hē bad Iōsēp his lēve sune 5  
 Q̄n <sup>3</sup>ðing <sup>4</sup>ðat off hē wēl mune,  
 Ðat quan it wurðe <sup>5</sup>mid him dōn,  
 Hē sulde him birīen in Ēbrōn;  
 And witterlike hē it hāveð <sup>6</sup>him seid *must*  
 Ðē stēde <sup>7</sup>ðor Ābraham was leid. 10  
 Sō was him lēf <sup>7</sup>tō wurðen leid  
 Quōr Hālī <sup>8</sup>Gāst stille hadde seid  
 Him and hīse eldere fer <sup>9</sup>ēr <sup>long</sup>bifōren,  
 Quōr Jēsu Crīst wulde bēn bōren, *with*  
 And quōr bēn dēad, and quōr bēn grāven; 15  
 Hē ðogt wið hem reste tō hāven.  
 Iōsēp swōr him al sō hē bad,  
 And hē ðōrof wurð blīðe and glad.  
 Q̄r ðan hē wiste off werlde fāren,  
 Hē bad hīse kīnde tō him chāren, 20  
 And seide quat of hem sulde bēn;  
 Hālī Gāst dēde it him seen. *au*  
 In clēne ēnding and hālī <sup>8</sup>līf,  
 Sō hē forlēt ðis werlde's strīf.  
 Iōsēp <sup>10</sup>dēde hīse līch faire gēren, 25  
 Wassen, and richelike smēren,  
 And spīcelike swēte smāken;  
 And Ēgipte folc him biwāken *with*  
 Fowertī <sup>11</sup>nigtes and fowertī <sup>11</sup>daiges;  
 Swilce <sup>12</sup>wōren Ēgipte laiges <sup>13</sup>. 30  
 First nigen <sup>14</sup>nigt ðē līches bēðen,

<sup>1</sup> ðor.      <sup>2</sup> xiiij.      <sup>3</sup> ðhing.      <sup>4</sup> offe.      <sup>5</sup> wurð.      <sup>6</sup> aveð.  
<sup>7</sup> lif.      <sup>8</sup> ali.      <sup>9</sup> ear.      <sup>10</sup> osep.      <sup>11</sup> xl.      <sup>12</sup> swilc.      <sup>13</sup> lages.  
<sup>14</sup> ix.



And smēren, and wīnden and biquēðen, *canent*

And wāken is siðen fowertī<sup>1</sup> nigȝt;

Ðē men sō dēden ðe hadden<sup>2</sup> migt.

And Ēbrisse folc hadden<sup>3</sup> an kire, *and*

Nogt sōne delven it wið yre,

5

Oc wassen it and kēpen it rigȝt,

Wiðūten smērles sevene nigȝt,

And siðen<sup>4</sup> smēred ðrittī<sup>4</sup> daiges.

Cristene folc hāveð oðer laiges;

Hē bēn smēred ðor quiles hē liven,

10

Wið crisme and oliē, in trewðe given<sup>5</sup>; *and*

For trewðe and gōde dēdes mīde

Dōn<sup>6</sup> bēn ðan al ðat wechdēde.

Sum ōn, sum ðrē, sum sevene<sup>7</sup> nigȝt,

Sum ðrittī<sup>4</sup>, sum twelve<sup>8</sup> mōneð rigȝt,

15

*and* And sum everilc wurðen gēr,

Ðor quiles ðat hē wunen hēr,

Dōn for ðe dēde chirchegōng,

Elmessegifte, and messesōng,

And ðat is on ðe weches stēde;

20

Wēl him mai bēn ðat<sup>9</sup> wēl it dēde.

Ēgipȝte folc hāveð<sup>10</sup> him wāked

Fowertī<sup>1</sup> nigȝt and fēste māked,

And hise sunes ðrittī daiges,

In clēne lif and hālī<sup>11</sup> laiges.

25

Sō wōren forð tēn<sup>12</sup> wukes gōn,

Gēt hadde<sup>13</sup> Iācōb birigeles nōn. *burial*

And Phāraōn King cam bōde bifōren,

Ðat Iōsēp hāveð his fader swōren.

And hē it him gatte ðor hē wēl dede,

30

And bad him nimen him fēres mīde,

<sup>1</sup> xl.

<sup>2</sup> adden.

<sup>3</sup> siden.

<sup>4</sup> xxx.

<sup>5</sup> geven.

<sup>6</sup> ōn.

<sup>7</sup> vii.

<sup>8</sup> xii.

<sup>9</sup> dat.

<sup>10</sup> aveð.

<sup>11</sup> ali.

<sup>12</sup> x.

<sup>13</sup> adde.



Wēl wōpnede men and wīs of hēre,  
 Ðat<sup>1</sup> nō man hem bī weie dēre<sup>2</sup>.  
 Ðat bēre is led, ðis folc is rād,  
 Hē fōren abūten bī Ādad.  
 Ful sevene nigt hē ðēr abiden,  
 And bimēning for Iācōb deden.  
 Sō lōnge hē hāven ðeðen numen, *thence*  
 Tō flum Jurdan ðat hē bēn cumen,  
 And ȝver Phāran til Ēbrōn;  
 Ðōr is ðat liche in biriele dōn.  
 And Iōsēp intō Ēgippte went  
 Wið al his folc ūt wið him sent<sup>3</sup>.

5

10

### III. FLORIS AND BLAUNCHEFLUR.

þē portēr þoʒte what tō rēde;  
 Hē lēt flūres gadere on þē mēde,  
 Cūpen hē lēt fille<sup>4</sup> of flūres  
 Tō strawen in þē maidenes būres.  
 þat was his rēd tō helpe him sō,  
 Hē lēt Flōrīs<sup>5</sup> on þat ȝn cūpe gō.  
 Tweie<sup>6</sup> gegges þē cūpe bēre,  
 And for hēvie wrōþ hī wēre;  
 Hī bēden God ȝive him yvel<sup>7</sup> fīn  
 þat sō manie flūres dide<sup>8</sup> pērin.  
 Tō þē chaumbre pēr hī scholde gō  
 Ne ȝēden hī ariȝt nō;  
 Tō anōþer chaumbre hī bēn<sup>9</sup> agōn,  
 Tō Blauncheflūres chaumbre nōn.  
 þē cūpe hī sette tō þē grūnde,  
 And gōn<sup>10</sup> forþ and lēte<sup>11</sup> hire stūnde<sup>12</sup>. *for the time*

15

20

25

<sup>1</sup> dat.  
<sup>6</sup> twei.  
<sup>11</sup> letez.

<sup>2</sup> deren.  
<sup>7</sup> vuel.  
<sup>12</sup> stonde.

<sup>3</sup> wid al...snt.  
<sup>8</sup> dude, as often.

<sup>4</sup> fulle.  
<sup>9</sup> beoþ.

<sup>5</sup> Floriz, as often.  
<sup>10</sup> goþ, as often.



Ȯ maiden cōm and wōlde  
 þē flūres handlen and bihōlde;  
 Flōrīs wēnde hit wēre his swēte wiȝt,  
 Ūt of þē cūpe hē lēp ariȝt,  
 And þat maide for þē drēde  
 Bigan tō criē and tō grēde.  
 Þō niste<sup>1</sup> Flōrīs what tō rēde  
 For þē fērlich þat hē hadde;  
 Intō þē cūpe hē sterte aȝē<sup>2</sup>  
 And wiþ þē flūres hidde hē<sup>3</sup>.  
 Þis maide þoȝte anōn riȝt  
 Þat hit was Flōrīs, þat swēte wiȝt,  
 For here chaumbres niȝe<sup>4</sup> wēre,  
 Sēlde was þat hī tōgadere nēre,  
 And ofte Blauncheflūr hire hadde itōld  
 Hū hēo was fram him isōld.

5

10

15

Nū maidenēs cōmen in tō hire lēpe,  
 Wēl fiſtēne in ȝn hēpe,  
 And axede hire what hire wēre,  
 And whī hēo mākede ſuche bēre.  
 Wēl hēo was biþoȝt and whare  
 Tō fiſden hem anſware:  
 ‘Tō þē cūpe,’ hēo sēde, ‘ich<sup>5</sup> cōm and wōlde  
 Þis flūres handlen and bihōlde;  
 Þēr flizte<sup>6</sup> ūt a buterflīȝe,  
 Are ich wiſte on mīn īȝe,  
 Sō sōre ich was offērd of þan  
 Þat ich lūde<sup>7</sup> criē bigan.’  
 Þis ȝpere lōȝen and hadde glēo,  
 And ȝōn aȝēn and lēten<sup>8</sup> bēo.

20

25

30

Clārīce hatte þat maide hēnde;  
 Tō Blauncheflūr hēo<sup>9</sup> gan wēnde

<sup>1</sup> nuste.    <sup>2</sup> aȝe, from MS. A.    <sup>3</sup> he hudde him.    <sup>4</sup> niȝ.    <sup>5</sup> ihc, and  
 always.    <sup>6</sup> fliste.    <sup>7</sup> lude, not in MS.    <sup>8</sup> letēþ.    <sup>9</sup> blauncheſlures chaumbre heo.



And sēde, 'Swēte Blauncheflūr,  
 Wilt ū sēo a wēl fair flūr?  
 Hit ne grew noȝt on þis lōnde,  
 Þat flūr þat ich bringe þē tō hōnde.'  
 'Away, Clārīs<sup>1</sup>,' quap Blauncheflūr, 5  
 'Hō þat luveþ paramūr,  
 And haþ þērof joye mai luve flūres;  
 Ac ich libbe in soreȝe in þis tūres, *town*  
 For ich wēne, wiþūte<sup>2</sup> gabbe, *just*  
 Þat þē Admiral mē wile<sup>3</sup> habbe. 10  
 Ac þilke day ne schal nevre bē,  
 Ne schal me nevere atwite mē *blame*  
 Þat ich bēo of luve untrewe,  
 Ne chaunge luve for nō newe,  
 Ne lēte þē ōlde for nō newe bē, 15  
 Sō dōþ Flōrīs on his contrē;  
 Ac þeȝ Flōrīs forȝete<sup>4</sup> mē,  
 Ne schal ich nevre forȝete þē.'  
 Clārīs iherde þēs ille reuþe  
 Of trewnesse and of trewþe;  
 Þē tēres<sup>5</sup> glide of hire lēre: *tears* 20  
 'Blauncheflūr,' hē sēde, 'gōde ifēre,  
 Lēve swēte Blauncheflūr,  
 Cum and sē a wēl fair flūr.'  
 Tōgedere hī gōn nū iwīs, 25  
 And Flōrīs haþ iherd al þis;  
 Ūt of þē cūpe hē lēp anōn,  
 And tō Blauncheflūr hē gan gōn.  
 Eiþer oþer sōne ikneu,  
 Bōþe nūþe hī chaungen<sup>6</sup> heu; *... 30*  
 Tōgadere wiþūte wōrd hī lēpen,  
 Klepte and kiste<sup>7</sup>, and ēke wēpen<sup>8</sup>;

<sup>1</sup> Clariz, occasionally.<sup>2</sup> biþute, as often.<sup>3</sup> wule, as occasionally.<sup>4</sup> forȝe.<sup>5</sup> tieres.<sup>6</sup> chaungeþ.<sup>7</sup> keste.<sup>8</sup> weopen.



Here kisinge<sup>1</sup> ilēste a mīle,  
And þat hem þuhte lītel whīle.

þō<sup>2</sup> Clārīce bihēld<sup>3</sup> al þis,  
Here cūntenaunce and here blis;  
Seide Clārīce tō Blauncheflūr,  
'Knowest ū ozt ȝēte o<sup>4</sup> þis flūr?  
A lītel ȝr þū noldest hit sē,  
Nū ne mihte hit lēte fram þē.

Hē mōste kunne michel<sup>5</sup> of art  
þat þū woldest ȝeve þērof part.'  
'Certes,' quap Blauncheflūr tō Clārīs,  
'þis is mīn ȝȝene swēte Flōrīs.'

Nū bōpe twō þēs swēte þinge<sup>6</sup>  
Crīe<sup>7</sup> hire mercī al wēpinge,  
Tō þē Admiral þat hem ne wreie  
For þenne wēre here soreȝe neie<sup>8</sup>.  
Clārīce hadde of hem pitē:

'Nōþing,' hēo sēde, 'ne dūte ȝē,  
Ne dūte ȝē namōre<sup>9</sup> wiþalle  
þat hit wēre tō mē bifalle.

Hēle ich wille and nōþing wreie  
Ower beire cumpaignē.'

Clārīce hem hap tō bedde ibrozt  
þat was of pal and selc iwrozt;  
In bedde hēo brozte hem adūn,  
And hire<sup>10</sup> self wende hem fram.

þō Flōrīs first<sup>10a</sup> spēke bigan:  
'Ūre Lōverd,' hē sēde, 'þat mākedest man,  
þē ich þonke<sup>11</sup>, Godes sune,  
þat ich am tō mī lēof icume.

<sup>1</sup> kisinge.<sup>2</sup> þō, not in MS.<sup>3</sup> biheold.<sup>4</sup> o, not in MS.<sup>5</sup> muchel, as occasionally.<sup>6</sup> þinges.<sup>7</sup> crieþ.<sup>8</sup> niwe.<sup>9</sup> nammore.<sup>10</sup> hure, as occasionally.<sup>10a</sup> furst.<sup>11</sup> þonki.



Mī lēof, nū ich habbe þē fūnde<sup>1</sup>,  
Of al mī cāre ich am unbūnde.'

Nū aiþer haþ ōþer itōld  
Of here soreþe and cāre cōld, *beneficial, destructive*  
þat hī hadde ifūnde bō 5

Sipþe hī wēre idēld atwō. *divided*

Nū hī cleppen<sup>2</sup> and kisse<sup>3</sup>,

And māken tōgadere michel blisse;

If þēr was aȝt bute kiſte<sup>4</sup>, *virtue*

Swēte Blauncheflūr hit wiste. 10

Nōn ōþer hevene hī ne bēde

Bute evre swiche<sup>5</sup> līf tō lēde.

Ac lōnge ne miȝte hī hem wite *keep*

þat hī nēren underȝete,

For<sup>6</sup> þē Admiral hadde such a wune, 15

Ēch<sup>7</sup> moretīd þēr mōste cume

Twō maidenēs wiþ michel honūr

Up<sup>8</sup> intō þē hēȝeste tūr,

þat wēre feire and swīpe<sup>9</sup> hēnde;

þat ōn his hēved for tō kēmbe, 20

þat ōþer<sup>9a</sup> bringe tōwaille and bācin

For tō wasse his hōnden in.

Swiche him serven<sup>10</sup> a day sō faire,

Ā moreȝe mōste anōþer peire.

Ac mēst wēre wuned<sup>11</sup> intō þē tūr 25

Maide Clārīs and Blauncheflūr.

Clārīce, joie hire mōt bitīde,

Arōs up in þē moreȝentīde,

And haþ cleped<sup>12</sup> Blauncheflūr

Tō gō wiþ hire intō þē tūr. 30

Quaþ Blauncheflūr, 'Ich am cominge,'

Ac hēo hit sēde al slēpinge.

<sup>1</sup> ifunde. <sup>2</sup> cleppeþ. <sup>3</sup> cusseþ. <sup>4</sup> custe. <sup>5</sup> swich. <sup>6</sup> vor. <sup>7</sup> ehc.

<sup>8</sup> up, not in MS. <sup>9</sup> suþe. <sup>9a</sup> not in MS. <sup>10</sup> serveþ. <sup>11</sup> iwuned. <sup>12</sup> icluped.



Clārīs cōm intō þē tūr;  
þē Admiral axede Blauncheflūr.

‘Sīre, al niȝt at hire<sup>1</sup> bōke  
Heo haþ<sup>2</sup> þēron irad and lōke,

And þēron bēde<sup>3</sup> hire oresūn

þat God þat þōlede passiūn

þē hōlde, Sīre, lōnge alive;

And nū hēo is aslēped swīpe

þat hēo ne mai come tō þē.’

‘Is þat sōþe<sup>4</sup>?’ sēde hē.

Hēo sēde, ‘ȝē, Sīre, withūte lēsing.’

‘Hēo is,’ hē sēde, ‘a swēte þing,

Wēl aȝte ich willen hire tō wīf

þat sō ȝerne biddeþ mī lif.’

Ā moreȝe þō Clārīs arīst

Blauncheflūr hēo atwīst

þat hē mākede sō lōnge demēre<sup>5</sup>.

‘Arīs,’ hēo sēde, ‘and gō wē ī fēre.’

Quaþ Blauncheflūr, ‘Ich come anōn.’

Ac Flōrīs cleppen hire bigon,

And hēo<sup>6</sup> him alsō unwise,

And felle<sup>7</sup> aslēpe one þis wīse.

þō Clārīce tō þē pilēr cōm,

And þē bācin of gōlde nōm

Tō bēre wīþ hire intō þē tūr,

Hēo lōkede after Blauncheflūr.

þō Clārīce cōm intō þē tūr,

Hē axede after Blauncheflūr:

‘Sīre, ich wēnde hire fīnde hēre,

Hēo<sup>8</sup> was arise are ich wēre;

Nis hēo noȝt icume ȝete?’

Quaþ hē, ‘Hēo dūteþ mē tō lite.’

<sup>1</sup> heo set at hire.

<sup>2</sup> and haþ.

<sup>3</sup> ibede.

<sup>4</sup> soþ.

<sup>5</sup> demure.

<sup>6</sup> he.

<sup>7</sup> feolle.

<sup>8</sup> he.

R. don't think justly  
all

A.S. with here it  
seems to be getting  
strong.



Hē clēpede<sup>1</sup> tō him his chaumberlayn,  
 And hēt him gō wip alle mayn  
 For tō wite whī hēo ne cōme<sup>2</sup>  
 Tō his hēste swīpe<sup>3</sup> sōne.

Forþ hē wende sōne anōn, 5  
 Tō hire chaumbre þat hē cōm.  
 In hire bedde hē fōnd twō,  
 Wēl faste iclept<sup>4</sup>, aslēpe bō  
 Neb tō neb, and mūþ tō mūþ;  
 Sōne wēre here soreʒen<sup>5</sup> cūþ. 10

Tō þē Admiral sōne hē teʒ  
 And tōlde him what hē iseʒ.  
 þē Admiral hēt his swērd bringe;  
 Iwite hē wolde of þis<sup>6</sup> þinge.  
 Forþ hē wende wip al his mayn, 15  
 Hē and his chaumberlayn;  
 In þē bed hē<sup>7</sup> fōnd tweie,  
 ʒit was þē slēp in here eie.  
 Hē lēt adūn þē clōþes caste  
 Binēþen here breste; 20  
 Bī here breste hē knew anōn  
 þat ōn was maide and þat ōper mon<sup>8</sup>.

þē children awōke þō anōn,  
 And sēʒe þē Admiral bīfōre<sup>9</sup> hem gōn  
 Wip his swērd al adrāʒe; 25  
 Sōre hī bēn offērd, and wēl māʒe.  
 ‘Seie,’ quap þē Admiral, ‘belamȳ,  
 Hō mākede þē sō hardȳ  
 For tō come intō mī tūr,  
 And tō ligge bī Blauncheflūr?’ 30  
 Hī crīen<sup>10</sup> him merci bōþe swīpe  
 þat hē ʒive hem first of live. ✕

<sup>1</sup> clupede.<sup>2</sup> cume.<sup>3</sup> suthe, as occasionally.<sup>4</sup> iclupt.<sup>5</sup> soreʒ'en.<sup>6</sup> þus.<sup>7</sup> heo.<sup>8</sup> a mon.<sup>9</sup> bevore.<sup>10</sup> cries.



After his barnāge hē haþ isent<sup>1</sup>  
 Tō awrēke him wiþ jugement,  
 And lēt hem þē whīle bīnde faste  
 And intō prisōn bēn icaste.  
 His palais þat was sō faire ibild<sup>2</sup> 5  
 Of ērles and barōns it was ifild<sup>3</sup>.  
 Up hē stōd amōng hem alle,  
 Bī semblaunt wēl wrōþ wiþalle :  
 ‘Lōrdinges,’ hē sēde, ‘wiþ michel honūr  
 3ē habbe iherd of Blauncheflūr, 10  
 Hū ich hire bozte aplizt *on my faith*  
 For seve sīpe of gōld hire wiȝt;  
 Tō hire was mī mēste wēne  
 For tō habbe tō mī quēne.  
 Nis noȝt ȝōre þat in<sup>4</sup> ich cōm, 15  
 And fōnd hire wiþ hōredōm<sup>5</sup>,  
 mē tō schāme and deshōnūr  
 In hire bedde on mī tūr.  
 Ich habbe ȝōū tōld hū hit is went;  
 Awrēkeþ mē wiþ jugement.’ 20  
 Þanne spak a frēo burgeis  
 Þat was hēnde and curteis :  
 ‘Sire, are hī bēo tō dēpe<sup>6</sup> awrēke,  
 Wē mōte ihēre þē children spēke;  
 Hit nēre noȝt elles riȝt<sup>7</sup> jugement 25  
 Wiþūten answare tō acūpement.’ *accusation*  
 þē king of Nubīe sēde þō,  
 ‘Forsōþ, ne schal hit noȝt gō sō;  
 Hit is riȝt þureȝ alle þing.  
 Felōns inome hōndhabbing *red hand* 30  
 For tō suffre jugement  
 Wiþūte answare oþer acūpement.’

<sup>1</sup> isend.<sup>2</sup> ibuld.<sup>3</sup> ifuld.<sup>4</sup> ine.<sup>5</sup> hordom.<sup>6</sup> dipe.<sup>7</sup> rist.



After þē children nū me senden<sup>1</sup>;  
Hem tō bērne fīr me tenden<sup>2</sup>.

Seide Flōrīs tō Blauncheflūr,

‘Of ūre lif nis nō sucūr,

Ac mīn is þē gilt<sup>3</sup>, and þē un~~m~~ēþ blame

5

þat þū for mē schalt þōlie dēþ;

*nature* Ac if kīnde<sup>4</sup> hit þōlie miȝte

Ich oȝte deie twȝe wiþ riȝte,

Q̄ dēþ for þē, q̄n oþer for mē,

For þis þū þōlest nū for mē.

10

For if I nēre intō þis tūr icume,

Wiþ mireȝþe þū miȝtest hērinne wune.’

Hē drōȝ forþ a rīche ring

His mōder ȝaf him at his parting:

‘Hāve þis ring, lemman mīn,

15

þū miȝt<sup>5</sup> nōȝt deie whīle<sup>6</sup> hē is þīn.’

þē ring hē hāveþ forþ araȝt

And tō Blauncheflūr biȝt. *delivered*

‘þē ring ne schal nevre aredde mē,

For dēþ ne mai ich sē on þē.’

20

þē ring hēo wolde aȝē rēche

And tō Flōrīs him biȝche;

Ac for al þat hēo miȝte dō,

Hē him nolde aȝēn ifō,

And þē ring bī q̄ne stūnde

25

Fēl adūn tō þē grūnde.

A duc stūpede and him upnōm,

And was þērof wēl bliþe mon.

Nū þēs childre forþ me bringe<sup>6a</sup>

Tō here dōm al wēpinge,

30

Ac þēr nas nōn sō stirne<sup>7</sup> mon

þat hem lōkede upon,

<sup>1</sup> sendeþ.

<sup>2</sup> tendep.

<sup>3</sup> guld.

<sup>4</sup> cunde.

<sup>5</sup> ne miȝt.

<sup>6</sup> þe while.

<sup>6a</sup> bringeþ.

<sup>7</sup> sturne.



þat nolde þō swīpe fāze<sup>1</sup> *þat*  
 þat jugement wēre wiþdrāze;  
 For Flōrīs was sō fair ʒongling,  
 And Blauncheflūr sō swēte þing,  
 Of men and wimmen þat bēn<sup>2</sup> nūpe, *new*  
 þat gō and sē<sup>3</sup> and spēke<sup>4</sup> wiþ mūpe,  
 Ne bēn sō faire in here gladnesse  
 Sō hī wēre in here sorīnesse.

5

Ac þē Admiral was sō wrōþ and wōd  
 Hē quākede for grāme þēr hē stōd,  
 And hēt hem bīnde wēl faste  
 And intō þē fire caste.

þē duc þat þē ring fūnde *with found in Beving*  
 Cōm tō þē Admiral and rūnde,  
 { And al tōgadere hē gan him schewe  
 { Of þat þē children wēre biknewe. *anþus*

15

þē Admiral lēt hem aʒēn clēpe,  
 For hē wolde wiþ Flōrīs spēke.  
 ‘Sīre,’ quap Flōrīs, ‘forsōþ ich telle  
 þū noʒtest noʒt þat maide quelle;  
 Of al þis gilt ich am tō wīte,  
 Ich oʒte deie and hēo gō quite.’

20

Quap Blauncheflūr, ‘Aquel þū mē,  
 And lēt Flōrīs alive bē;  
 ʒif<sup>5</sup> hit nēre for mī luve  
 Hē nēre noʒt fram his lōnde icome.  
 Quap þē Admiral, ‘Sō ich mōte gō,  
 ʒē schulle deie tōgadere bō;  
 Mīself ich wille mē awrēke,  
 Ne schulle ʒē nevre gō ne spēke.’

25

30

Flōrīs forþ his nekke bēd,  
 And Blauncheflūr wiþdrāze him ʒēt;  
 Blauncheflūr bid forþ hire swire<sup>6</sup>,  
 And Flōrīs aʒēn hire gan tire.

<sup>1</sup> supe faze.<sup>2</sup> buþ, as occasionally.<sup>3</sup> seop.<sup>4</sup> spekep.<sup>5</sup> ʒef.<sup>6</sup> swore.



Neiþer ne miȝte þēre þōle  
þat ōþer deide biſore.

þō þē Admiral, þeȝ hē wrōþ wēre,  
þēr hē chaungede his chēre;  
For eyþer<sup>1</sup> wolde for ōþer deie,  
And hē<sup>2</sup> seȝ manī wēpinge<sup>3</sup> eie,  
And for hē luvede sō muche þat mai,  
Al wēpinge hē turned away.

5

His swērd fēl of his hōnd tō grūnde,  
Ne miȝte hē hit hōlde þilke<sup>4</sup> stūnde.

10

þē duc þat here ring hadde,  
For hem tō spēke wille hē hadde:

‘Sīre Admiral,’ hē sēde, ‘iwis

Hit is þē wēl lītel prīs

*honor*

þis feire children for tō quelle;

15

Ac betere hit is þat hī þē telle

Hū hē cōm intō þī tūr

Tō ligge þēr bi Blauncheflūr.

His engīn whan þū hit wite

þē betere wiþ ōþer þū miȝt þē wite.’

20

Alle þat herde wōrdes his

Bisēchen<sup>6</sup> þat hē graunte<sup>5</sup> þis.

Hē hēt him telle his engīn,

Hū hē tō Blauncheflūr cōm in,

And hō<sup>5a</sup> him radde and help þartō.

25

‘þat,’ quap hē, ‘nelle ich nevre dō

For þing þat me mai mē dō,

Bute hit hem bēo forȝive alsō.’

Alle þē ōþere bisēchen<sup>6</sup> þis,

And of þē Admiral igranted is.

30

Nū ōrd and ende hē haþ hem tōld<sup>7</sup>;

Hū Blauncheflūr<sup>8</sup> was fram him sōld<sup>9</sup>,

<sup>1</sup> he seȝ þat eyþer.

<sup>2</sup> for he.

<sup>3</sup> wepinde.

<sup>4</sup> þulke.

<sup>5</sup> graunti.

<sup>5a</sup> to.

<sup>6</sup> bisechen.

<sup>7</sup> itold.

<sup>8</sup> blacheflur.

<sup>9</sup> isold.



Hū<sup>1</sup> hē was of Spaygne a kinges sone  
 For hire luve þider<sup>2</sup> icume,  
 Tō fōnden wiþ sume ginne  
 Hū hē miȝte hire awinne;  
 And hū, þurez þē cupe and þē<sup>3</sup> gersume,<sup>123</sup> 5  
 þē portēr was his man bicume,  
 And hū hē was in a cūpe ibōre.<sup>124</sup>  
 Alle þēs ōpere lowe þērfōre<sup>4</sup>.

þē Admiral þō, wēl him bitide,  
 þat child hē sette<sup>5</sup> bī his sīde; 10  
 And haþ forȝive his wrappe bō,  
 Flōrīs and Blauncheflūr alsō,  
 And sēde wiþ him hī scholde bē  
 þē beste of al his mainē.  
 And Flōrīs hē mākep stōnde upriȝt, 15  
 And þēr hē dubbede him tō kniȝt.  
 Nū bōþe tōgadere þēs childre for blisse  
 Falle<sup>6</sup> tō his fēt, hem tō kisse;  
 Hē lēt hem tō ōne chirche bringe,  
 And spūsen hem wiþ ōne gōld ringe. 20  
 þurez þē rēd of Blauncheflūr  
 Me fette Clārīs adūn þē<sup>7</sup> tūr.  
 þē Admiral hire nam tō quēne;  
 þilke fēste was wēl brēme, <sup>afterward</sup>  
 For þēr was alle kinnes<sup>8</sup> glēo 25  
 þat miȝte at enī brīdale<sup>9</sup> bēo.

Hit nas þērafter nōþing lōnge  
 þat þēr cōm tō Flōrīs writ and sōnde,  
 þat þē king his fader was dēd  
 And þat hē scholde nimen his rēd. <sup>arrived</sup> 30  
 þanne seide þē Admirail<sup>10</sup>,  
 ‘If þū dōst bī mī cōnsail,

<sup>1</sup> and hu.  
<sup>6</sup> falleþ.

<sup>2</sup> þuder.  
<sup>7</sup> of þe.

<sup>3</sup> þures þe.  
<sup>8</sup> kunnes.

<sup>4</sup> þervore.  
<sup>9</sup> briddale.

<sup>5</sup> set.  
<sup>10</sup> Admiral.



Bilēf wiþ mē, and wēnde nazt hōm; *remain*  
 Ich wille ʒeve þē a kinedōm  
 Al sō lōng and al sō brōd,  
 Alsō evre ʒēt þī fader bōd<sup>1</sup>.

Ac Flōrīs nolde for nō winne, 5  
 Lēvere him wēre wiþ his kinne.  
 þē Admiral hē bid godday,  
 And þonkede Clārīs þat faire may,  
 And tō hire hē haþ iʒōlde  
 Twentī pūnd of rēde<sup>2</sup> gōlde; 10  
 And tō Dārīs þat him sō tazte  
 Twentī pūnd hē arazte,  
 And alle þat for him diden ei dēl  
 Hē ʒēld here while swīpe wēl.  
 Hē bitazte hem alle God Almiʒte, 15  
 And cōm hōm when hē miʒte.  
 Hē was king wiþ michel honūr,  
 And hēo his quēne Blauncheflūr.  
 Nū ʒē hāven<sup>3</sup> iherd þane ēnde  
 Of Flōrīs and his lemman hēnde, 20  
 Hū after bāle comeþ bōte.  
 God lēve þat us sō mōte,  
 þat wē him mōte lovie sō  
 þat wē mōte tō hevene gō. Amēn.

## IV. THE DEBATE OF THE BODY AND THE SOUL

Als I lay in a winteris nyzt<sup>4</sup>

h?

In a droupening<sup>5</sup> biþor þē day,

Forsōpe<sup>6</sup> I sauʒ a sellȳ syzt<sup>7</sup>,

A bodȳ on a bēre lay,

<sup>1</sup> ibod.

<sup>2</sup> pond of ride.

<sup>3</sup> habbeþ.

<sup>4</sup> nyt.

<sup>5</sup> droukening.

<sup>6</sup> vorsope.

<sup>7</sup> syt.

*Then Adam & Eve  
 state of deception*

*in the morning*



þat hāvede bēn a mōdȳ knyȝt *hand*  
 And lītel<sup>1</sup> served God tō pay<sup>2</sup>; *peace*  
 Lōren hē hāved þē līvēs lyȝt,  
 þē gōst was outh and scholde away.

Wan þē gōst it scholde gō, 5  
 It<sup>3</sup> biwente and withstōd,  
*turn around* Bihēld<sup>4</sup> thē bodȳ þere it cam frō  
 Sō serfullī with drēdlī mōd; *fearful*  
*was* It seide, 'Weile and walawō!  
 Wō worþe þī fleys, þī fōule blōd. *suby.* 10  
 Wreche bodī wȝȳ list ōu<sup>5</sup> sō,  
 þat ȝwilenē<sup>6</sup> wēre sō wilde and wōd?

'þōu þat wēre woned tō rīde  
 Heyȝe on horse in and outh,  
*my lady* *steward* Sō kweynte<sup>6</sup> kniȝt ikūð<sup>7</sup> sō wīde, 15  
 As a lȳn fērs and prōud,  
 ȝwēre is al þī michele prīde,  
*✓* And þī lēde þat was sō lōud?  
 ȝwī list ōu þere sō bāre (ō)sīde<sup>8</sup>  
 Ipricked in þat pōre schrōud? 20

'ȝwēre bēn þī wurðli<sup>9</sup> wēdes,  
 þī somers with þī rīche beddes,  
 þī prōude palefreys and þī stēdes?  
 þat þōu about<sup>10</sup> in dester leddes? *my lady hand* 25  
 þī faucōuns þat wēre wont<sup>11</sup> tō grēde,  
 And þīne hōundes þat þōu fedde<sup>12</sup>?  
 Mē pinkeþ God is þē tō gnēde, *strong*  
 þat alle þīne frēnd bēon frō þē fledde.

<sup>1</sup> lutel.  
<sup>6</sup> koweynte.  
<sup>11</sup> nouȝt.

<sup>2</sup> payȝ.  
<sup>7</sup> knit ikud.  
<sup>12</sup> ledde.

<sup>3</sup> yt, as often.  
<sup>8</sup> bareside.

<sup>4</sup> biheold.  
<sup>9</sup> murdli.

<sup>5</sup> listouȝ.  
<sup>10</sup> haddest.



‘ȝwēre bēon þī castles and þī tōures,

þī chaumbres and þī rīche halles

Ipeynted with sō rīche flōures,

And þī rīche rōbes alle?

þīne cōwltes and þī covertōures,

þī cendels and þī rīche palles?

Wreche, ful derk<sup>1</sup> is nōū<sup>2</sup> þī bōūr;

Tōmoruwe þōū<sup>3</sup> schalt þērinne falle.

5

‘ȝwēre bēn þīne cōkes snelle,

þat scholden gōn tō<sup>4</sup> greipe þī mēte

10

With spēces swēte for tō smelle,

þat þōū nevere wēre<sup>5</sup> fōl of frēte,

Tō dō þat fōule fleys tō swelle

þat fōule wormes scholden ēte?

And þōū hāvest þē þīne of helle

15

With glotonye mē bigēte. . . .’

‘For God þē schōp<sup>6</sup> aftir his schaft<sup>7</sup>,

And gaf þē bōpe wyt and skil;

In þī lōking was Ī laft

Tō wisse aftir þīn oune wil.

20

Ne tōc Ī nevere wychecraft,

Ne wist Ī ȝwat was gōd<sup>8</sup> nōr il,

Bote as a wretche dumb and daft<sup>9</sup>,

Bote as tōū taugtest mē<sup>10</sup> pētil.

‘Set tō serven þē tō quēme

25

Bōpe at ēven and at morn<sup>11</sup>,

Sipin Ī was þē bitauȝt tō ȝēme,

Frō þē tīme þat þōū was born.

þōū þat dēdes cōūpest dēme

Scholdest hadde bē war biforn

30

<sup>1</sup> wrechede it is.

<sup>2</sup> nouȝ, as often.

<sup>3</sup> pouȝ, as often, but always

printed þou.

<sup>4</sup> to, from Auch. MS.

<sup>5</sup> werere.

<sup>6</sup> schop þe.

<sup>7</sup> schap.

<sup>8</sup> guod, as often.

<sup>9</sup> mad.

<sup>10</sup> me, not in MS.

<sup>11</sup> morwen.



Of mī folȳe, as it sēme<sup>1</sup>;  
 Nōū wip þiselve thōū art forlorn.'

þē gast it seyde, 'Bodī bē stille!  
 ȝwō hap lēred þē al þis witē)  
 þat givest mē þēse wōrdes grille,  
 þat list þēr bollen as a bitē)  
 Wēnest ōū, wretche, þoȝ thōū fille  
 Wip þī fōūle fleisch<sup>2</sup> a pitē)  
 Of alle dēdes thōū didest ille  
 þat þōū sō liztli<sup>3</sup> schalt bē quite)<sup>4</sup> !

'Wēnest ōū nōū tō<sup>4</sup> gete þē griþ  
 þēr þōū list rōten in þē clay?  
 Þey þōū bē rōtin pile and pip,  
 And blowen wip þē wīnd away,  
 ȝēt<sup>5</sup> schalt ōū come wip lime and lyp<sup>6</sup>  
 Agein tō mē on dōmesday,  
 And come tō cōurt and I þē wip  
 For tō kēpen ōure harde pay.

'Tō tēche wēre<sup>5a</sup> þōū mē bitauȝt;  
 Ac ȝwan þōū pouȝtest of þē quēd,  
 Wip þī tēþ þē bridel þōū lauȝt,  
 þōū dīst al þat I þē forbēd.  
 Tō sinne<sup>6</sup> and schāme it was þī drauȝt,  
 Til untīd and til wikkedehēd;  
 Inouȝ I stōd ageyn and fauȝt,  
 Bot ai þōū nōme þīn ounē rēd.

'Wan I þē wolde tēme and tēche  
 ȝwat<sup>6a</sup> was yvel and ȝwat was gōd,  
 Of Crīst ne kirke was nō spēche,  
 Bote renne abōūte and brēyde<sup>7</sup> wōd;

<sup>1</sup> semet.<sup>2</sup> fleichs, as often.<sup>3</sup> litli.<sup>4</sup> to, from Auch. MS.<sup>5</sup> ȝeot.<sup>5a</sup> ȝwere.<sup>6</sup> sunne, as usually.<sup>6a</sup> ȝwat not in MS.<sup>7</sup> breyd.



Inouȝ I miȝte preye and prēche,  
 Ne miȝte I nevere wēnde þī mōd  
 þat þōu woldest God knoulēche, *acknowledge*  
 But dōn al þat þīn herte tō<sup>1</sup> stōd.

‘I bad þē þenke on soulenēdes<sup>2</sup>, 5  
 Matines, masse, and ēvesōng;  
 Thōu mōstist first dōn ōpere dēdes<sup>3</sup>,  
 þōu seidist al was īdel gōng.  
 Tō wode and water and fēld thōu ēdest,  
 Or tō cōurt<sup>4</sup> tō dō men wrōng; 10  
 Bote for pride or grettore mēdes<sup>5</sup>  
 Lītel<sup>6</sup> þōu dīst<sup>7</sup> gōd amōng.

‘Hō may mōre traysōn dō,  
 Or his<sup>8</sup> lōverd betere engīne, *deceit*  
 (þan hē þat al his trīst is tō, 15  
 In and ōut<sup>9</sup> as ōune hȳn<sup>10</sup> *servant*  
 Ay seþþe þōu was þriven and þrō,  
 Miȝtis did<sup>10</sup> I alle mīne,  
 Tō porveie<sup>11</sup> þē rest and rō, *quit*  
 And þōu tō bringe mē in pīne. 20

‘Nōu mōuwe þē wīlde bēstes renne  
 And līen under līnde and lēf,  
 And fōules flīe bī fēld and fenne,  
 Sīþin þī false herte clēf.  
 Þīne eīȝene are blīnde and connen nouȝt kenne, 25  
 Þī mōuth is dumb, þīn ēre is dēf;  
 And nōu sō lōþlī<sup>12</sup> þōu līst grēnne,  
 Frō þē comeþ a wīkke wēf.

<sup>1</sup> to, not in MS.      <sup>2</sup> soulenede.      <sup>3</sup> dede.      <sup>4</sup> cour.      <sup>5</sup> mede.  
<sup>6</sup> lutel.      <sup>7</sup> dust.      <sup>8</sup> is, as in next line.      <sup>9</sup> ouȝt.      <sup>10</sup> mittis ded.  
<sup>11</sup> porveȝe.      <sup>12</sup> lodli.



'Ne nis nō lēvedī brīgt on blē,  
 Þat wēl wēre woned<sup>1</sup> of þē tō lēte, *stunk*  
 Þat wolde lye a niȝt<sup>2</sup> bi þē  
 For nouȝt<sup>3</sup> þat men miȝte hem bihēte. *ys*  
 Þōu art unsēmlȝ for tō sē, 5  
 Uncomli for tō kissen swēte<sup>4</sup>;  
 Þōu ne hāvest frēnd þat ne wolde flē,  
 Come þōu stertlinde in þē strēte.'

þē bodī it seide, 'Ic seyȝe,  
 Gast, þōu hast wrōng iwys 10  
 Al þē gilt<sup>5</sup> on mē tō leyȝe,  
 Þat þōu hast lorn þī mikil blis.  
 ? Wēre was I bi wode or weȝȝe,  
 Sat or stōd or dide ouȝt mys,  
 Þat I ne was ay under þīn eyȝe? 15  
 Wēl þōu wōst þat sōth it is<sup>6</sup>.

'Wedir I ēde up or dōun,  
 Þat I ne bar þē on mȝ bac,  
 Als þīn as<sup>7</sup> frō tōun tō tōun,  
 Also þōu<sup>7</sup> me lēte hāve rap and rac? 20  
 Þat tōu ne wēre and rēde<sup>8</sup> rōun  
 Nevere did I þīng ne spac;  
 Hēre þē sōþe sē men mōwen  
 On mē þat ligge sō<sup>9</sup> blō and blac.

'For al þē wile þōu wēre mī fēre 25  
 I hadde al þat mē was nēd,  
 I miȝte spēke, sē and hēre,  
 I ēde and rōd and drank and ēt.  
 Lōþli chaunged<sup>10</sup> is mȝ chēre  
 Sin þē tȝme þat þōu mē lēt; 30

<sup>1</sup> iwoned.    <sup>2</sup> niȝth.    <sup>3</sup> nouȝth.    <sup>4</sup> cussen suwete.    <sup>5</sup> wyt.    <sup>6</sup> ys.  
<sup>7</sup> als se þouȝ.    <sup>8</sup> red.    <sup>9</sup> here so.    <sup>10</sup> lodli chaunched.



Dēf and dumb I ligge on bēre,  
 þat I ne may sterin hand ne fēt.

‘I scholde hāve bēn dumb as a schēp,  
 Or as an ouwē or as a swȳn  
 þat ēt and drank and lai and slēp, 5  
 Slayn, and passid al his pīn;  
 Nevere of catēl nome<sup>1</sup> kēp, *account*  
 Ne wyste wat was water ne wȳn,  
 Ne leyn in helle þat is sō dēp,  
 Ne wēre þē wit þat al was pīn.<sup>2</sup>’ 10

þē gast it<sup>3</sup> seide, ‘Is nō dōute;  
 Abōuten, bodī, þōu mē bar;  
 þōu mōstist nēde, I was wipōute  
 Hānd and fōt, I was wēl war.  
 Bote as tōu bēre mē abōute 15  
 Ne miȝt I dō þē lēste char;  
 þōrfōre mōst I nēde lōute, *here*  
 Sō dōth þat nōn oþer dar.

‘Of o wymman born and bredde,  
 Bodȳ, wēre wē bōþe twō; 20  
 Tōgidre fostrid fayre and fedde  
 Til þōu cōūpist spēke and gō.  
 Softe þē for love I ledde,  
 Ne dorst I nevere dō þē wō;  
 Tō lēse þē sō sōre I dredde, 25  
 And wēl I wiste tō gete<sup>4</sup> nā mō.

‘For mē þōu woldest sumwat dō  
 Wȳle þōu wēre ȝong a lītil first,  
 For frēndes eyȝe þat þē stōd tō,  
 þē wile þōu wēre bētin and birst; 30

<sup>1</sup> he ne.<sup>2</sup> nevere ne wist of al þat was tin.<sup>3</sup> yt, as often.<sup>4</sup> getin.



Oc wan þōū wēre þriven and þrō,  
 And knewe hunger, cōld and þirst,<sup>1</sup>  
 And ʒhwilk was eyse, rest and rō,  
 Al þīn ounē wil þōū dīst.

‘I saw þē fair on fleysch and blōd  
 And al mī love on þē I kest;e  
 Þat þōū þrīve mē pouʒte gōd,  
 And lēt þē hāven rō and rest.e  
 Þat mādē þē sō stirne<sup>2</sup> of mōd,  
 And of werkes sō unwrest;e  
 Tō fīʒte with þē ne was nō bōt  
 Mē þat þōū bar in þī brest.e

! “Gloterie and lecherie,  
 Pride<sup>3</sup> and wicke coveytise,  
 Niþe and ōnde and envie  
 Tō God of hevene and alle hise,  
 And in unlust for tō lye,  
 Was tī wone in alle wīse<sup>4</sup>;  
 That I schal nōū ful dēre abyē,  
 A, weyle! sōre may mē grīse.

‘þōū was warned hēr bīfōre,  
 ʒwat wē<sup>5</sup> bōþe scholden hāve;  
 Idel tāle hēld tōū þat þōre  
 þōū sauʒ fēle dūn<sup>6</sup> in grāve.

þōū dīst al þat þē werld þē bad,

And þat þī fleys þē wolde crāve;

I þōlede þē (and dide<sup>7</sup> as mad)  
 Tō bē maister and I þī cnāve.’

‘Iwēnest<sup>8</sup> þōū, gōst, þē geyned ouʒt<sup>9</sup>  
 For tō quite þē wīþal,

<sup>1</sup> virst.      <sup>2</sup> sturne.      <sup>3</sup> prude.      <sup>4</sup> waste wane non of þise.  
<sup>5</sup> we, not in MS.      <sup>6</sup> bi dūn.      <sup>7</sup> dide, not in MS.      <sup>8</sup> iweneste.      <sup>9</sup> out.

angre + sloth

with pleasure

possibly 9-10  
and it was a mad  
dead



þou þat was sō worþlī<sup>1</sup> wrouzt,  
 Tō seye I māde þē mȳ þral?  
 Did<sup>2</sup> I nevere on līve nouzt,  
 I ne raſte ne I ne stal  
 þat firſt<sup>3</sup> of þē ne cam þē þouzt;  
 Abȳ it þat abȳȝe ſchal!

5

ȝwat wiſt I wat was wrōng or riht<sup>4</sup>,  
 Wat tō tāke or ȝwat tō ſchone,  
 Bote þat þou pottest in mī ſiȝht<sup>5</sup>  
 þat al þē wiſdōm ſcholdeſt conē?  
 ȝwanne þou mē tauȝtiſt ōn untȝht<sup>6</sup>,  
 And mē gan þēroffe mone,  
 þanne did<sup>2</sup> I al mȳ miȝht<sup>7</sup>  
 Anōper tīme tō hāve mȳ wone.

‘Oc haddiſt þou, þat Crīſt it ōuþe,  
 Given mē hongre, þirſt<sup>8</sup> and cōld,  
 And þou wiſteſt mē þat nō gōd cōuþe,  
 In biſmere ȝwan I was sō bōld,  
 þat I hadde undernomen in ȝouþe  
 I hāvede hōlden ȝwan I was ōld<sup>9</sup>;  
 þou lēt mē reykin north and ſōuth  
 And hāven al my wille on wōld.

15

20

‘þou ſcholdiſt for nō līf ne lōnd<sup>9a</sup>,  
 Ne for nōn ōper worldeſ winne,  
 Hāve ſoffrid mē tō lein ōn hōnd,  
 þat hāvede tornd tō ſchāme or ſinne<sup>9b</sup>  
 Oc for I þē sō eiſe fōnd,  
 And þī wretche wit sō þinne<sup>10</sup>,  
 þat ay was wrīþinde as a wōnd,  
 þērfōre<sup>11</sup> cōuþe I nevere bliſſe.

25

30

<sup>1</sup> wordli.    <sup>2</sup> dud.    <sup>3</sup> firſt.    <sup>4</sup> rith.    <sup>5</sup> pottist . . . ſiȝth.    <sup>6</sup> untȝth.  
<sup>7</sup> miȝth.    <sup>8</sup> vurſt.    <sup>9</sup> I havede holden old.    <sup>9a</sup> for lond.    <sup>9b</sup> ſunne,  
 as occasionally.    <sup>10</sup> with ſo þunne.    <sup>11</sup> þefore.



'Tō sinne þōū wistist was mȳ kīnde,  
 As mankinne it is al sō,  
 And tō þē wretche world sō mīnde,  
 And tō þē fēnd þat is ūre<sup>1</sup> fō.  
 þōū scholdest ēr hāve late mē bīnde  
 Wan I misdēde, and dōn mē wō;  
 Ac ȝwanne þē blīnde lat þē blīnde,  
 In dīke hē fallen bōpe twō.'

5

Thō bigan þē gōst tō wēpe,  
 And seide, 'Bodī, allas, allas,  
 þat I þē lovede evere ȝēte,  
 For al mī love on þē I las.  
 þat tōū lovedest mē þōū lēte<sup>1a</sup>,  
 And mādest mē an hōuve of glas;  
 I dide al þat þē was sēte,  
 And þōū mȳ traytōr evere was.

10

S. l. 5-10  
 "to claim"  
 O.N. "sōla"  
 "sweet" 15

'þē fēnd of helle þat hāveþ envīe<sup>2</sup>  
 Tō mankinne<sup>3</sup>, and evere hap had,  
 Was in us as is a<sup>4</sup> spīe  
 Tō dō sum gōd ȝwan I þē bad.  
 The world hē tōc tō cumpaynīe<sup>5</sup>,  
 þat manī a soule hāved forrad;  
 þey þrē wisten þī folȳe,  
 And māden<sup>6</sup>, wretche, þē al mad.

20

'ȝwan I bad þē reste tāke,  
 Forsāke sinne ay and oȝ,  
 Dō penaunce, faste and wāke,  
 þē fēnd<sup>7</sup> seide, 'þōū schalt nouȝt sō,  
 þus<sup>8</sup> sōne al þī blisse forsāke,  
 Tō liven ay in pīne and wō!

25

30

<sup>1</sup> ore, as often.    <sup>1a</sup> le.    <sup>2</sup> envīze.    <sup>3</sup> mankune.    <sup>4</sup> as a.    <sup>5</sup> cum-  
 paniȝe.    <sup>6</sup> madin.    <sup>7</sup> fe.    <sup>8</sup> þos.



Joye<sup>1</sup> and blisse I rēde þōū māke,  
And þenke tō live ȝēres mō.'

'ȝwan I bad tē lēve prīde,  
þī manie mes, þī rīche schrōūd,  
þē false world þat stōd bisīde, 5  
Bad þē bē ful quoynte and prōūd;  
þī fleysch with rīche rōbes schrīde,  
Nouȝt als a beggare in a clōūt<sup>2</sup>,  
And on heiȝe horse tō rīde  
Wip mikel meynē in and ōūt<sup>3</sup>. 10

'ȝwan I bad þē ērlīche tō rīse,  
Nim of<sup>4</sup> mē þī soule kēp,  
þōū seidest thōū miȝtest ā nōne wīse  
Forgōn þē mirie<sup>5</sup> morweslēp.  
Wȝan ȝē hadden set yōur sise, 15  
ȝē<sup>6</sup> prē traytōurs, sōre I wēp;  
Yē ladde mē wip ȝōure<sup>7</sup> enprise,  
As þē bochēre<sup>8</sup> dōp his schēp. 20

'ȝwan ȝē<sup>9</sup> prē traitōurs at ō tāle  
Tōgidere wēren agein mē sworn, 20  
Al ȝē māden trotevāle  
þat I hāved sēīd biforn.  
ȝē ledde mē bī dōune and dāle  
As an oxe bī þē horn,  
Til þēr as him is browen bāle 25  
þēr his prōte schal bē schorn.

'For love þī wille I folewede al,  
And tō mīn ounē dēth I drouȝ,  
Tō foluwe þē þat was mī þral,  
þat evere wēre false and frouȝ; 30

<sup>1</sup> ioyȝe.<sup>2</sup> clouȝt.<sup>3</sup> ouȝt.<sup>4</sup> on.<sup>5</sup> murie.<sup>6</sup> þe.<sup>7</sup> wid oure.<sup>8</sup> boȝelere; Auch. MS. bucher.<sup>9</sup> ȝe, not in MS.



pou it dist and I forhal, *der.*

Wē wisten<sup>1</sup> wēl it was wou<sup>2</sup>; *rad*  
pērfōre mōte wē kēpe ūre fal,

Pīne and schāme and sorewe inou<sup>3</sup>.

‘peiz alle pē men nōū under mōne 5

Tō dēmen wēren sete on benche,

pē schāmes þat us schullen bē dōne *pen*

(*pey*) Ne schulden<sup>2</sup> halven dēl biþenche<sup>3</sup>.

Ne helpeþ us nō bēde ne bōne,

Ne may us nōū nō wyl tōwrenche; 10

Hellehōundes comen<sup>4</sup> nōū sōne,

Forþī ne mōūwe wē noyþer blenche.’

ʒwan þat bodī say þat gast<sup>5</sup>

þat mōne and al þat soruwe māke,

It seide, ‘Allas, þat mī lif hath last, 15

þat I have lived for sinne sāke. *gen*

þat mīn herte<sup>6</sup> ne hadde tōbrast<sup>7</sup>,

ʒwan I was fram mī mōder tāke;

I miȝte hāve bēn in ērþe kast<sup>8</sup>,

And leiȝen and rōted<sup>9</sup> in a lāke. 20

‘þanne hāved I nevere lerned

ʒwat was yvil<sup>10</sup>, ne ʒwat was gōd,

Ne nō þing with wrōnge<sup>11</sup> ʒernd,

Ne pīne þōled as I mōt, *lin*

ʒwēre nō seint miȝte bēren ūre<sup>12</sup> erndē<sup>13</sup> 25

Tō him þat bouȝte us with his blōd,

In helle ʒwanne wē bēn bernd<sup>13</sup>

Of sum mercī tō dōn us bōt.’

‘Nay, bodī, nay<sup>14</sup>, nōū is tō lāte

For tō preien<sup>15</sup> and tō prēche, 30

<sup>1</sup> wistin.

<sup>2</sup> schuldin.

<sup>3</sup> biþenke.

<sup>4</sup> cometh.

<sup>5</sup> gost.

<sup>6</sup> herte anon.

<sup>7</sup> toborste.

<sup>8</sup> kest.

<sup>9</sup> ileiȝen and iroted.

<sup>10</sup> uvilne.

<sup>11</sup> wrong.

<sup>12</sup> is.

<sup>13</sup> brend.

<sup>14</sup> nay, from Auch. MS.

<sup>15</sup> preiȝe.



Nōu þē wayn is atte<sup>1</sup> ȝāte,  
And þī tonge hap leīð þē spēche.

Ȝ poynt of ūre pīne tō bāte,  
In þē world ne is nō lēche;

Al tegidere wē gōn ȝ gāte,  
Swilk is Godes harde wrēche.

‘Ac haddest þōū a lītel ēr,  
Ȝwile us was līf tōgidre lent,

þō þat was sō sēk and sēr,  
Us schriven and þē devel schent,

And laten renne a reulȳ tēr,  
And bihiȝt amendement,

Ne þorte us hāve friȝt ne fēr,  
þat God ne wolde us blisse have sent<sup>2</sup>.

‘þey alle þē men þat bēn ȝ lȳve<sup>3</sup>

Wēren prēstes, messes for<sup>4</sup> tō singe,  
And alle þē maidenēs and þē wȳve<sup>5</sup>

Wydwes, hōndene for tō wringe,  
And miȝte sweche<sup>6</sup> fȳve

Als is in werld of alle þinge,  
Siȝin wē ne mōūwen us selven<sup>7</sup> schrīve,

þey Ne schulde us intō blisse bringe.

‘Bodī, I may nō mōre dwelle,  
Ne stōnde for tō spēke with þē;

Hellehōundes hēre I ȝelle,  
And fēndes mō þan men mōwe sē,

þat cōmen tō fette mē tō helle,  
Ne may I nōȝwēr<sup>8</sup> from hem flē;

And þōū schalt comen with fleys and felle  
Ȝ dōmesday tō wone<sup>9</sup> with mē.’

<sup>1</sup> ate.

<sup>2</sup> his blisse us sent.

<sup>3</sup> lyves.

<sup>4</sup> for, not in MS.

<sup>5</sup> wyves.

<sup>6</sup> suweche.

<sup>7</sup> sulven.

<sup>8</sup> noweder.

<sup>9</sup> wonie.



Ne hāvede it nōū ēr þē wōrd iseyd,  
 It ne wiste ȝwider it scholde gō;  
 In abrēken at a breid .

A þōusend develene and ȝēt mō.  
 ȝwan thei hadden<sup>1</sup> on him leyd  
 Here scharpe cloches alle þō,  
 It was in a sōrī pleyt,  
 Reuliche toyled tō and frō.

5

For thei wēren ragged, rōue and tayled,  
 With brōde bulches on here bac;  
 Scharpe clauwes, lōnge nayled,  
 Nō was nō lime withōute lac.

10

On alle halve it was asayled  
 With manī a devel fōul and blac;  
 Mercī crīende lītel<sup>2</sup> availede  
 ȝwan Crīst it wolde sō harde wrac.

15

Some þē chaules it tōwraste<sup>3</sup>  
 And ȝōten in þē lēd al hōt,  
 And bēdin him tō drinke faste,  
 And shenke abōuten him abrōt<sup>4</sup>.  
 A devil kam þēr atte<sup>5</sup> laste  
 Þat was maister, wēl Ī wōt;  
 A colter glowende in him hē þraste  
 Þat it þoruȝ þē herte smōt<sup>6</sup>.

20

Gleyves glowende some setten  
 Tō bac and brest and bōpe sīdes,  
 Þat in his herte þē poyntes mettin,  
 And māden him þō wōundes wīde,  
 And seiden him fol wēl hē lette  
 Þē herte þat was sō fol of prīde;

25

30

<sup>1</sup> haddin.  
 a brod.

<sup>2</sup> lutel.  
<sup>5</sup> ate.

<sup>3</sup> towrasten.  
<sup>6</sup> herte it smot.

<sup>4</sup> senke abouten him



Wēl hē it hadde þat men him hette<sup>1</sup>, *promise*  
For mōre scholde it bitīde.

Worpli<sup>2</sup> wēdes for tō wēre  
þei seiden þat hē lovede best ;  
A develes cōpe for tō bēre, 5  
Al brennynde on him was kest, *cast*  
With hōte haspes imād tō spēre  
þat streite sat tō bac and brest ;  
An helm þat was lītel<sup>3</sup> tō hēre  
Kam him, and<sup>4</sup> an hors al prest. 10

Forth was brouȝt þērewith a bridel,  
A corsed devel als a cōte,  
þat grisliche grennede and ȝēnede wīde,  
þē leyȝe it lēmede of his þrōte ;  
With a sadel tō thē midsīde 15  
Fol of scharpe pīkes schōte,  
Also an hechele on<sup>5</sup> tō rīde ; *And the*  
Al was glōwende, ilke a grōte.

Upon<sup>6</sup> þat sadil hē was sloungen,  
As hē scholde tō þē tornement ; 20  
An hundred devel on him dongen  
Hēr and þēr þan hē was hent ;  
With hōte spēres þoruȝ was stongen,  
And wiȝ oules al tōrent ;  
At ilke dint þē sparkles sprongen 25  
As of a brōnd þat wēre forbrent<sup>7</sup>.

ȝwan hē hadde riden<sup>8</sup> þat rōde  
Upon þē sadil þēr hē was set,  
Hē was kast dōwn as a tōde,  
And hellehōundes tō him wēre let<sup>9</sup> 30

<sup>1</sup> bihette.

<sup>2</sup> wordli.

<sup>3</sup> lutel.

<sup>4</sup> anon him kam.

<sup>5</sup> onne.

<sup>6</sup> Opon.

<sup>7</sup> forbrend.

<sup>8</sup> reden.

<sup>9</sup> led.



þat broiden out þō pēces brōde,  
 Als hē tō helle ward was fet;  
 Thēr alle þē fēndes fēt it trōde,  
 Men miȝte of blōd foluwe þē tred.

Hē bēden him honten<sup>1</sup> and blowen, 5  
 Crīen on Bauston and Bewis,  
 þē ratches þat him wēre woned tō<sup>2</sup> knowen *th*  
 Hē scholden sōne blowe þē prīs; *imp*  
 An hundred develes, on<sup>3</sup> a rowe,  
 With stringes him drowen, unþanc his, *his will* 10  
 Til hē kōme tō þat lōþli<sup>4</sup> lowe  
 þēr helle was, I wōt tō wis.

ȝwan it kam tō þat wikke won,  
 þē fēndes kasten swilk<sup>5</sup> a zel; *heavy*  
 þē ērþe it ōpenede anōn, *thick smoke*  
 Smōke and smoþer up it wēl<sup>6</sup>; *bonit* 15  
 Bōþe of<sup>7</sup> pich and of<sup>7</sup> brimstōn<sup>8</sup>,  
 Men myȝte fif mīle hāve þē smel.  
 Lōverd, wō schal him bē bigōn  
 þat hap þēroffe þē tenþe dēl! 20

ȝwan þē gōst þē sōþe isey,  
 Wȝider<sup>9</sup> it scholde, it kaste a crī,  
 And seide, 'Jēsu<sup>10</sup> that sittest on hey,  
 On mē, þī schāp, nōū hāve mercī.  
 Ne schōpe þōū mē þat art sō slyȝ? *as usual*  
 þī crēature al sō was I *to Criston* 25  
 Als man þat sittes þē sō nȝȝ,  
 þat þōū hāvest sō wēl dōn bȝ.

'þōū þat wistest al biforn<sup>11</sup>,  
 Wȝī schōpe þōū mē tō wrōþer hēle, *red. pen. of ady. 30*

<sup>1</sup> hontin.      <sup>2</sup> te.      <sup>3</sup> ratches on.      <sup>4</sup> lodli.      <sup>5</sup> suwilk.  
<sup>6</sup> wal.      <sup>7</sup> of, from Auch. MS.      <sup>8</sup> brumston.      <sup>9</sup> wȝide.      <sup>10</sup> Ihu,  
as usual; Crist added, but incorrectly for metre.      <sup>11</sup> bifor.



Tō bē þus tōgged and tōtorn<sup>1</sup>,  
 And oþere tō hāven al mī wēle?  
 þō þat scholden bē forlōrn,  
 Wretches þat tōū miȝtest spēle,  
 A, weile, wȝī lēst ōū hem bē born,  
 Tō ȝeve þē fōule fēnd sō fēle?’

5

Agein him þē fēndes gonnen criē<sup>2</sup>,  
 ‘Caitif, helpeþ þē nā mōre  
 Tō calle on Jēsus ne Mārie,  
 Ne tō criē Cristes ōre.  
 Lōren þōū hāvest thē cumpainȝe,  
 þōū hāvest seryed us sō ȝōre;  
 þarfōre nōū þōū schalt abyē  
 As oþere þat lēven on ūre lōre.’

10

þē fōule fēndes þat wēren fayn,  
 Bī top and tail hē slongen hit,  
 And kesten it with myȝt and mayn  
 Dōun intō thē develes pit,  
 þēr sonne ne schal nevere bē seyn;  
 Hemself hē sonken in þēmit;  
 þē ērpe himself<sup>3</sup> it lēk aȝeyn,  
 Anōn þē donge it was fordit.

15

20

Wȝan it was forth, þat fōule lōd<sup>4</sup> com þan;  
 Tō hellewel ōr it wēre day,  
 On ilk a hēr a drōpe stōd<sup>4</sup>.  
 For friȝt and fēr þēr as Ī lay;  
 Tō Jēsu Crīst with mīlde mōd:  
 ȝerne Ī kalde and lōkede ay,  
 ȝwan þō fēndes hōt and wōd<sup>4</sup>.  
 Cōme tō fette mē away.

25

30

<sup>1</sup> totoren.<sup>2</sup> criȝe.<sup>3</sup> hem sulf.<sup>4</sup> hot fot.



I þonke him þat þōlede dēth,  
 His michele <sup>1</sup> merci and his ōre,  
 þat schilde mē fram manī a quēd,  
 A sinful <sup>2</sup> man as I lai þōre.  
 þō alle sinful I <sup>3</sup> rēde hem rēd  
 Tō schrīven hem and rewen sōre;  
 Nevere was sinne idōn sō grēt  
 þat Crīstes merci ne is wēl mōre.

5

## V. ADAM AND EVE

Ewe hap Sep yladde  
 Tō Paradys as Adam badde.  
 And <sup>4</sup> Ewe drouz hir fram þē zāte,  
 Schē ne <sup>5</sup> durst nouzt lōke in þerate, would not  
 Schē durst nouzt schewe God hir fāce,  
 Bot lēte Sep abīde grāce.  
 And Sep in þilke stēde,  
 Sōre wēpeand, in hōlȳ bēde,  
 Hē abōd þēr alle stille  
 Godes merci and Godes wille.  
 þurç <sup>6</sup> þē vertu of Godes miȝt  
 þēr cōm adōun an āngel briȝt,  
 And seyde tō Sep in þis manēre <sup>7</sup>,  
 þat hē miȝt wiȝ ēren hēre :  
 ‘God þat al þē warld hap wrouȝt  
 Sēnt þē wōrd, þōu biddest for nouzt,  
 Eȝr þē terme <sup>8</sup> bē ygōn  
 Of fīve þōusende winter and ōn,  
 And fīve and twenti winter and mō.

10

15

20

25

<sup>1</sup> michele.<sup>2</sup> sinful, as also in next line.<sup>3</sup> þo þat sinful ben.<sup>4</sup> ȝ, as often<sup>5</sup> no, as always.<sup>6</sup> þurth.<sup>7</sup> maner.<sup>8</sup> term.



Ær þat terme <sup>1</sup> bē agō,  
 And God þat is ful of miȝt  
 Bē intō ērþe ylizt,  
 And hāve ynomen kind of man,  
 And bāped in þē flom Jordan; *since* *John* 5  
 þan schal Adam and Æve his wiif.  
 Bē anoint wiþ oyle of liif,  
 And alle þō þat after hem comen  
 þat have cristendōm <sup>2</sup> ynomen.  
 Gō tel Adam þī fader þis, 10  
 þat nōn oþer grāce þēr nis;  
 And tō grayþe him bid him hȳze <sup>3</sup>,  
 His terme neizēþ þat hē schal dȳe.  
 And when þē bodī þat haþ dōn sinne,  
 And þē soule schal parten atwinne, 15  
 Riȝt whan þat tīme schal bē,  
 Miche mervayl ȝē schullen ysē.  
 Sō seyþ <sup>4</sup> mī Lōrd þat alle haþ wrouȝt,  
 And biddeþ þat ȝē ne drēde nouȝt,  
 For nouȝt þat ȝē schul hēre ne sē; 20  
 Sō hē sent ȝōū wōrd bī mē.  
 Æve and Sep her waye nōme,  
 And went azain <sup>5</sup> as þai cōme,  
 And tōld Adam þē tīding  
 þat him sent þē Hevenking;  
 And Adam hēld up bōþe his hōnd, *25*  
 And þonked God of alle his sōnd. *in q. u. u. u. u.*  
 Adam his eiȝen unfēld, *open*  
 And seppen his sone hē bihēld  
 And seyð, ‘Mercī, swēte Jēsus <sup>6</sup>, 30  
 Whō haþ wōunded mī sone þus?’  
 ‘Bī God, Adam,’ quap Æve,  
 ‘Hē þat is abōūt tō grēve

<sup>1</sup> term.<sup>2</sup> cristendom.<sup>3</sup> heyze.<sup>4</sup> seyð.<sup>5</sup> ozain.<sup>6</sup> Thus, as usual.



Ōure soules bōpe nīzt and day,

As michel as ever hē may,

þat is þē fēnd<sup>1</sup>, þat is our fō,

þat haþ ōus brouzt intō þis wō.

*she would not  
to prove in, if  
could be verbal* { Hē cōm and mette<sup>1</sup> wip ōus tway *male*

5

As wē ȝēden in þē way, *e*

And went ~~t~~ toward Paradys;

þus hē bōt him in þē viis. *full*

*int*

‘Ō wē, Ēve,’ quap Adam þō,

‘þōu hast ywrouzt michel wō!

10

Alle þat after ōus bē bōre,

Alle schal curssen ōus þērfōre;

And alle þat after ōus liven,

Bōpe ā morwe and ēke an ēven,

Schul bē bisy tō bēre þē wō

15

þat is ywākened of ōus twō.

þērfōre, Ēve, telle alle þīne childer

Bōpe þē ȝonger and þē elder,

þat þai bē filed of ōur sinne,

And bid hem ēch ōn<sup>2</sup> biginne

20

Nīzt and day mercī tō crīe.

Mī tīme is comen, I<sup>3</sup> schal dȳe. *must*

þus Adam bad Ēve his wiif

Tēchen his childer after his liif,

Hōu þai schuld anōn beginne

25

Tō crīen mercī for her sinne.

And þō hē hadde ytauzt hem þus,

As þē bōke telleþ ōus,

Hē knēled adōun in his bēde,

And dȳed anōn in þat stēde.

30

And as þē āngel hadde yseyd,

Alle þē liȝtnisse was yleyd<sup>4</sup>; *in verb.*

<sup>1</sup> mett.

<sup>2</sup> ichon.

<sup>3</sup> y.

<sup>4</sup> aleyd.



Sonne and mōne lorn her lizt  
 Sexe <sup>1</sup> days and sexe <sup>1</sup> nizt.

Ēve bigan tō wēpe and criē,  
 þō schē <sup>2</sup> seyze Adam dȳe;  
 And Sep māde reweli mōn, 5  
 And fēl dōūn on his fader anōn,  
 And as it telleþ in þē bōk <sup>3</sup>  
 In his armes his fader hē tōk,  
 And ful bitterliche hē wēpe. *scribal & strong verb.*  
 And God Almiȝti þērof tōk kēpe, 10  
 And sent adōūn an āngel briȝt  
 þat seyð tō Sep anōn riȝt,  
 ‘Arise, and lēte, þī sorwe bē,  
 And wiþ þīne eyzen þōū schalt sē  
 God, þat al þē world schal glāde, 15  
 What hē wil dō wiþ þat hē māde.’

God þat sit in heven heyze  
 Tōk Adam soule, þat Sep it seiȝe,  
 And bitōk it Seynt <sup>4</sup> Mizhēl,  
 And seyð: ‘Hāve, lōke þis soule wēl, 20  
 And put it in sorwe and þesternisse,  
 Out of joie <sup>5</sup> and alle liztnisse,  
 Til fīve þōusend winter bēn agō,  
 Twō hundred and eiȝte and twenti mō,  
 Frō þē tīme þat hē ēte *no e in ind. myghte aulȝ.* 25  
 Of þat appel him þouȝt sō swēte. *O.K. here.*  
 Sō lōnge <sup>6</sup> for his gilt, *Dat & here*  
 In his ward hē schal bē pilt,  
 þat māked him mīn hēste <sup>7</sup> brēke;  
 Sō lōnge ich wil bēn awrēke 30  
 On him and alle his blōd ēke,  
 Mī comandment for hē brēke.

<sup>1</sup> sex.<sup>2</sup> he.<sup>3</sup> boke.<sup>4</sup> seyn.<sup>5</sup> ioie, as always.<sup>6</sup> long, as often.<sup>7</sup> hest.



And whan þat terme is agō,  
Tō joie schal turn al his wō;

And afterward þan schal hē  
Sitten in þilke selve sē *sat*

þat Liztbern sat, mīn āngel briȝt,  
Ēr pride was in his hert alizt.

þus seyð Jēsus þat sitt an heyȝe,  
And seþpen intō heven hē steizȝe.

Fram þē tīme þat cas fēl  
þat curssed Kaim slouȝ Abēl,

Til Adam dȝed upon mōld,  
As swēte Jēsus Crīst it<sup>1</sup> wōld,

ȝēte lay Abēl above ērþe;

Til Jēsus Crīst,—herd mōt hē wērþe—✓

Bad his āngels þat þai schōlde

Birȝ þē bodis under mōlde.

þē āngels al wiþōuten chēst

Dēde anōn Godes hēst. &

Intō<sup>2</sup> clōpes þē bodi þai fēld<sup>3</sup>;

Ēve and hir children stōde and bihēld

Rizt in þilke selve stēde,

And hadde wonder what þai dēde,

For þai ne hadde ar þan

Never sēn birȝ nō man.

þan seyð an āngel þēr hē stōdd,

Tō Ēve and tō al hir brōðer.

‘Tāke ȝēme hōw wē dō,

And hēr afterward dō sō.

Birīeþ alle sō þat dȝen

As ȝē sē wiþ ȝōūre ȝȝen<sup>3</sup>;

þat wē dōn þis bodis hēre,

Dōþ ȝē in þē selve manēre.’

<sup>1</sup> it, not in MS.

<sup>2</sup> ito.

<sup>3</sup> ȝour eyȝen.



# ADAM AND EVE

þō þē āngels had seyð þus  
þai wenten ozain tō swēte Jēsus,  
Tō heven þēr þai formast wēre,  
And lēved Ēve and hir children þēre.

69  
at the beginning

Sex days after Adam was dēde,  
God Almiȝti an āngel bēde  
Gō tellen Ēve, Adames wiif,  
þē terme was comen of hir liif.

5

þō Ēve wist schē schulde<sup>1</sup> dȳe,  
Schē clēped forþ hir progenie,  
Bōþe þē ȝonger and þē eldre,  
Hir childer and hir childer childre,  
And sayð þat alle miȝten hēre :

10

‘þō ich and Adam, mī fēre,  
Brēken Godes comandement<sup>2</sup>,  
Anōn his wrēþe<sup>3</sup> was ysent  
On ōus and on ōur progenie ;  
And þērfōre mercī ȝē schul crīe,  
And bōþe bī day and ēke bī niȝt  
Dōþ penance bī al ȝōur miȝt.

15

And þōū, Seþ, for anī þing on al account, 20  
Ich comand þē on mī blisceing  
þat þī fader liif bē write,  
And mīn alsō, everī smite,  
Frō þē bigining of his liif  
þat hē was māked, and ich his wiif,  
And hōū wē wēre fīled wiþ sinne,  
And what sorwe wē<sup>4</sup> hān lived inne,  
And in whiche manēr þat þōū seye  
Rēdīliche wiþ þīne eyȝe  
þī fader soule tō þīne sent,  
For hē brak Godes comandement<sup>2</sup>.

25

30

<sup>1</sup> schuld.

<sup>2</sup> comandment.

<sup>3</sup> wretþe.

<sup>4</sup> whe.



Alle þis lōke þat þōū wriþe  
 As wēle as þōū kanst it dīte,  
 Þat þō þat bē nōw 3ong childre  
 Mai it see, and her elder,  
 And oþer þat hēreafter bē bōre,  
 Hōū wē hān wrouȝt hēre biſōre,  
 Þat þai mowe tāken enſaumples of ōūs,  
 And amenden aȝain<sup>1</sup> Jēsus.<sup>2</sup>

5

þō Ēve hadde þus yseyd,  
 And hir erand on Sep yleyd,  
 Schē knēled adōūn and bad hir bēde;  
 And riȝt in þilke selve stēde,  
 Þat alle hir kin stōden and ſeyȝe  
 Whēre, schē dȳed biforn her eyȝe.

10

Anōn riȝt as Ēve was dēde,  
 Her children tōken hem tō rēde,  
 And bēren hir þilke selve day  
 Untō þē stēde þēr Adam lay,  
 And biried hir in þilke stēde,  
 Riȝt as þē āngels dēde  
 Þat biried Adam and Abēl;  
 Þērof þai tōken hēde ful wēl.  
 And þō schē was in ērþe ybrouȝt,  
 Þai wēre sōrī in her þouȝt,  
 And wōpen and mādē miche wō.  
 þō Adam and Ēve was agō,  
 Bōþe an ēven and ā morwe  
 Þai wōpen and mādē miche ſorwe.

15

20

25

And at þē foure<sup>2</sup> dayes ēnde,  
 Jēsu<sup>3</sup> mādē an āngel wēnde,  
 And ſeyd þēr þai wēpen sōre:  
 ‘Dōleþ ſex days and na mōre;

30

<sup>1</sup> oȝain.<sup>2</sup> four.<sup>3</sup> Ihu.



70  
pē seven day rest of ȝōure<sup>1</sup> sorwe,  
Bōpe an ēven, and ā morwe.

For God þat alle pē warld haþ wrouȝt,  
And alle pē warld māde of nouȝt,  
As him þouȝt it wold<sup>2</sup> bē best,  
pē seven day hē tōke rest.

5

And anōþer þing witterlȝ, *wherly*  
It bitōkneþ pē day of merci;

pē seven day was Sonenday<sup>3</sup>,  
And þat day schal bē dōmesday,  
And alle pē soules þat wēle hāve wrouȝt  
þat day schul tō rest bē brouȝt.

10

þō<sup>4</sup> pē āngel hadde his erand seyð  
þat God Almiȝti<sup>5</sup> hadde on him leyð,  
Intō heven pē way hē nam,—  
þai wist never whar hē bicam.

15

Seþ anōn riȝt bigan  
Of Adam þat was pē forme man,  
Al tōgider hē wrōt his liif,  
As Ēve hade beden, Adames wiif,  
As telleþ pē bōke þat wēle wōt,  
In stōn alle pē letters hē wrōt,  
For fir ne water opon mōld *ground*  
Never grēven it ne schōld.

20

þō Seþ hadde writen Adames liif,  
And Ēves þat was Adames wiif,  
Riȝt in þilke selve stēde  
þēr Adam was won tō bide his bēde,  
In þilke stēde pē bōk hē leyð,  
As wiȝe men ēr þis hān seyð<sup>6</sup>,  
þēr Adam was won tō biden his bēde,  
And lēved it in þilke stēde;

25

30

<sup>1</sup> ȝour.

<sup>2</sup> wald.

<sup>3</sup> sononday.

<sup>4</sup> to.

<sup>5</sup> almiȝten.

<sup>6</sup> yseyð.



And þēr it lay alle Nōēs flōde,  
 And ne hadde nouȝt bot ~~gōde~~.

Lōng after Nōēs<sup>1</sup> flōd was gō,  
 Salamōn þē king cōm þō  
 þat was heir<sup>2</sup> of Dāvid lōnd;  
 And Adames liif þēr hē fōnd,  
 And al in stōn writen it was,  
 And damāged<sup>3</sup> nōn letter þēr nas.  
 For alle þat Salamōn cōuþe  
 þink in hert or spēke wiþ mōuþe,  
 Qn wōrd hē ne cōuþe wite.

5

Of alle þat ever was þēr write,  
 Hē ne cōuþe ȝ wōrd understōnd  
 þat Sep hadde writen wiþ his hōnd.<sup>e</sup> *Del*

10

And Salamōn þat was wiis  
 Bisouȝt þē King of Paradȝs,  
 þat hē schulde<sup>4</sup> for his miȝt  
 Sēnde him grāce fram heven liȝt,  
 þat hē miȝt hāve grāce tō wite  
 What þing wēren þēre ywrite.

15

20

God—ybliscd mōt hē wērþe—  
 Hē sent an āngel intō ērþe  
 þat tauȝt Salamōn everī smite,  
 Alle Adames liif ywrite,  
 And seyde tō Salamōn ywis:  
 ‘Hēre, þēr þis writeing is,  
 Riȝt in þis selve stēde,  
 Adam was wont tō bid his bēde.  
 And hēre þōū schalt a temple wirche  
 þat schal bē clēped hōlī chirche,  
 þēr men schal bid hōlȝ bēde  
 As Adam dēde in þis stēde.’

25

30

<sup>1</sup> nes.<sup>2</sup> air.<sup>3</sup> damaghd.<sup>4</sup> schuld.



And Salamōn þē king anōn  
 Lēte rēren a temple of līme and stōn,  
 Þē firste<sup>1</sup> chirche under sonne  
 Þat ever in warlde<sup>2</sup> was bigonne.

Now hāve 3ē herd of Adames liif,  
 And of Ēve þat was his wiif,

5

*at  
judas* Whiche liif þai ladden hēre on mōld,  
 And seþpen diden as God wōld.

And þō Adam in ērþe was dēd,  
 For sinne þat cōm of her sēd,

10

God sent Nōēs flōd

And adrenched al þē brōd<sup>3</sup>;

Swiche<sup>4</sup> wrēche God ynam<sup>5</sup>

Of alle þat of Adam cam,

Sāve Nōē<sup>6</sup> and his wiif

15

Þat God hadde graunted liif,

And his children þat hē hadde

Tō schip wiþ him þat hē ladde.

Of Nōē seþpen and of his childer

Wē bēþ ycomen al tōgider.

20

And seþpen þai lived<sup>7</sup> in swiche sinne

Þat for þē liif þai liveden inne

Sodom and Gomore, þat wēr þō

Swīpe nōble citēs twō,

Bōþe sonken intō helle,

25

As wē hēre clerkes telle.

And anōþer nōble citē,

Þat was yhōten Ninivē,

Was in þilke selve cas;

Bot as þē prophēte Jōnas

30

Bad for hem bī<sup>8</sup> day and niȝt,

Tō swēte Jēsu ful of miȝt,

<sup>1</sup> first.

<sup>2</sup> warld.

<sup>3</sup> blod.

<sup>4</sup> swich.

<sup>5</sup> nam.

<sup>6</sup> noee, as in l. 19.

<sup>7</sup> leved.

<sup>8</sup> bi, not in MS.



And māde bōþe king and quēne,  
 And alle þat ōþer pōple bidēne,  
 In her bedes hē māde hem wāke,  
 And hard penaunce hē dēde hem tāke.

And þō þai wēre tō penaunce pilt  
 God forʒaf hem here<sup>1</sup> gilt;  
 þus Ninivē sāved was  
 þurch bisēkeing of Jōnas.

ʒēte after Nōes flōd,  
 Al þat cōm of Nōes<sup>2</sup> blōd,—  
 Wēre<sup>3</sup> hē never sō hōly man,—  
 For þē sinne þat Adam bigan,  
 Þēr mōst nōn in heven com,  
 Ēr God hadde his cōnseyl nome  
 Tō liʒten in þē virgine Mārē,  
 And on þē rōde wolde<sup>4</sup> dýe,  
 For tō biggen ōus alle frē,—  
 Yherd and heyed mōt hē bē.

Nōw hāve ʒē herd of swēte Jēsus,  
 As þē bōke<sup>5</sup> telleþ ōus;  
 Of þē warld hōū it bigan,  
 And hōū hē māde of mōlde<sup>6</sup> man.  
 Jēsu þat was nomen wiþ wrōng,  
 And þōled manī paines strōng  
 Among þē Jewes þat wēre felle,  
 Tō bring Adam ōūt of helle,  
 ʒif ōus grāce for tō winne  
 Þē joie þat Adam nōw is inne.

<sup>1</sup> her.<sup>2</sup> noees.<sup>3</sup> weren.<sup>4</sup> wald.<sup>5</sup> bok.<sup>6</sup> mold.



VI. HAVELOK THE DANE

In þat tīme, sō it bifelle,  
Was in þē lōnd<sup>1</sup> of Denemark  
A rīche king, and swyþe stark;  
þē<sup>2</sup> nāme of him was Birkabeyn.  
Hē hāvede manī knict and sweyn;  
Hē was fayer<sup>3</sup> man, and wīcht<sup>4</sup>, *brave*  
Of bodī hē was þē beste knicht<sup>5</sup>,  
þat evere micte lēden ūt<sup>6</sup> hēre,  
Or stēde on<sup>7</sup> rīde, or handlen spēre.  
þrē children hē hāvede bī his wīf,  
Hē hem lovede sō his līf;  
Hē hāvede a sone and<sup>8</sup> douhtres twō,  
Swīþe fayre, as fēl it sō.

5

10

Hē þat wīle nōn forbēre,  
Rīche ne pōvre, king ne kaysēre,  
Dēth him tōk þan hē best wilde<sup>9</sup>  
Liven; but hyse dayes wēre filde<sup>10</sup>,  
þat hē ne moucte nō mōre live  
For gōld<sup>11</sup> ne silver, ne for nō gyve.

15

gift

20

Hwan hē þat wiste, rāpe hē sende  
After prēstes fer and<sup>12</sup> hēnde,  
Chanōunes gōde and monkes bōpe,  
Him for tō wisse and tō rōðe<sup>13</sup>;  
Him for tō hoslen, and tō<sup>14</sup> shrīve,  
Hwīl his bodī wēre on live.

25

Hwan hē was hosled and shriven,  
His quīste māked and for him gyven, *will*

and no prop-  
erty distribut

<sup>1</sup> lon.

<sup>2</sup> þ.

<sup>3</sup> fayr.

<sup>4</sup> wīcht.

<sup>5</sup> knich, as often.

<sup>6</sup> uth.

<sup>7</sup> onne.

<sup>8</sup> and, not in MS.

<sup>9</sup> bes wolde.

<sup>10</sup> fulde.

<sup>11</sup> gol.

<sup>12</sup> an, as occasionally.

<sup>13</sup> rede.

<sup>14</sup> hoslon an forto.



Hise knictes dēde hē alle site,  
 For þoru hem hē wolde wite  
 Hwō micte yēme hise children yunge,  
 Til þat hē kōūpen spēken wiþ<sup>1</sup> tunge;  
 Spēken and gangen, on horse rīden, 5  
 Knictes and<sup>2</sup> sweynes bī here sīden.  
 Hē spōken þēroffe, and chōsen sōne  
 A rīche man þat<sup>3</sup> under mōne  
 Was þē trewest þat hē wēnde,  
 Godard, þē kinges oun frēnde; 10  
 And seyden hē mouchte<sup>4</sup> hem best lōke,  
 Yif þat hē hem undertōke,  
 Til hise sone mouhte<sup>5</sup> bēre  
 Helm on hēved, and lēden ūt hēre,  
 In his hand a spēre stark, 15  
 And king bēn māked of Denemark.  
 Hē wēl trowede þat hē seyde,  
 And on Godard handes leyde,  
 And seyde, 'Hēre bitēche I þē  
 Mīne children alle þrē, 20  
 Al Denemark and al mī fē,  
 Til þat mī sone of ēlde<sup>6</sup> bē.  
 But þat ich wille, þat þōū<sup>7</sup> swēre  
 On auter and on messegēre, *miss garment*  
 On þē belles þat men ringes, 25  
 On messebōk þē prēst on singes,  
 Þat þōū mīne children shalt wēl<sup>8</sup> yēme,  
 Þat here<sup>9</sup> kin bē ful wēl quēme, *planned*  
 Til mī sone mōwe bēn, knicht<sup>10</sup>,  
 Þanne bitēche him þō<sup>11</sup> his richt<sup>11</sup>, 30  
 Denemark and þat þērtil lōnges,  
 Casteles and tūnes, wodes and wōnges.' *planned*

<sup>1</sup> wit.    <sup>2</sup> an, as occasionally.    <sup>3</sup> was.    <sup>4</sup> mouchte.    <sup>5</sup> mouthe, as often.  
<sup>6</sup> helde.    <sup>7</sup> þo.    <sup>8</sup> we.    <sup>9</sup> hire.    <sup>10</sup> knicth.    <sup>11</sup> ricth.



Godard stirt up, and <sup>1</sup> swōr al þat

þē king him bad, and siþen sat

Bī thē knictes þat þēr wāre,

þat wēpen alle swīþe sāre

For þē king þat deide sōne.

5

*may* Jēsu <sup>2</sup> Crīst þat māked mōne

On þē mirke niht <sup>3</sup> tō shīne,

Wite his soule frō helleþīne,

And lēve þat it mōte wone

In hevenerīche with Godes sone.

10

Hwan Birkabeyn was leyd in grāve,

þē ērl dēde sōne tāke þē knāve,

Havelok, þat was þē heir <sup>4</sup>,

Swanborow his sister, Helflēd þē tōþer,

And in þē castel dēde hē hem dō,

15

þēr nōn ne micte hem comen tō

Of here kyn, þēr þei sperd wōre <sup>5</sup>.

þēr hē grēten ofte sōre,

Bōþe for hunger and for kōld,

Ōr hē wēren þrē winter ōld <sup>6</sup>.

20

Fēblelike hē gaf hem clōþes,—

Hē ne yaf a nōte of hise ōþes;

Hē hem clōþede riht <sup>7</sup>, ne fedde,

Ne hem ne dēde rīchelike bedde <sup>8</sup>.

þanne Godard was sikerlike

25

Under God þē mōste swike

þat evre in ērþe shāped was,

Withūten ōn, þē wike Judas.

Hāve hē þē malisūn tōday

Of alle þat evre spēken may!

30

Of pātriark, and of pōpe,

And of prēst with loken cōpe;

<sup>1</sup> an.

<sup>2</sup> Ihu, as always.

<sup>3</sup> nith.

<sup>4</sup> eir.

<sup>5</sup> were.

<sup>6</sup> hold.

<sup>7</sup> rith, as often.

<sup>8</sup> bebedde.



Of monekes and hermites bōpe,  
 And of þē lēve hōlī rōde  
 þat God himselve ran on blōde!  
 Crīst warie him with his mōuth;  
 Waried worpe<sup>1</sup> hē of norþ and sūth, 5  
 Offe alle men<sup>1a</sup> þat spēken kunne,  
 Of Crīst þat maked<sup>2</sup> mōne and sunne!  
 þanne hē hāvede of al þē lōnd  
 . Al þē folk tilled intil his hōnd, *drawn*  
 And alle hāveden sworn<sup>3</sup> him ȝth, 10  
 Riche and pōvre, lēf and lōth,  
 þat hē sholden hise wille frēme, *have in m. b.*  
 And þat hē shulden him nouht<sup>4</sup> grēme,  
 . Hē þouhte<sup>5</sup> a ful strōng trēcherȳ,  
 A traysōn and a felōnȳ, 15  
 Of þē children for tō māke,—  
 þē devel of helle him sōne tāke!  
 Hwan þat was pouht<sup>6</sup>, onȝn hē ferde  
 Tō þē tōur þēr hē wōren sperde,  
 þēr hē grēten for hunger and cōld. 20  
 þē knāve, þat was sumdēl bōld,  
 Kam him ageyn, on knēs him sette,  
 And Godard ful feyre hē þēr grette.  
 And Godard seyde, ‘Wat is yū?  
 Hwī grēte yē and goulēn nōū?’ 25  
 ‘For us hungreth swīpe sōre,’  
 Seyden hē wipūten<sup>7</sup> mōre;  
 ‘Wē ne hāve tō ēte<sup>8</sup>, wē ne hāve  
 Hērinne neyther kniht<sup>9</sup> ne knāve  
 þat yeveth us drinken, ne nō mēte 30  
 Halven dēl þat wē mōūn ēte.  
 Wō is us þat wē wēren born!

<sup>1</sup> wrpe.<sup>1a</sup> man.<sup>2</sup> maude.<sup>3</sup> sworn.<sup>4</sup> nouth, as often.<sup>5</sup> pouth.<sup>6</sup> pouth.<sup>7</sup> wolden.<sup>8</sup> hete ne.<sup>9</sup> knith.



Weilawei, nis it nō cōrn  
 þat men michte māken of brēd?  
 Us<sup>1</sup> hungreth, wē āren ney dēd.'

Godard herde here wā,—

Thēroffe yaf hē nouht<sup>2</sup> a strā,—  
 But tōk þē maydnes bōthe sāmen,

Al sō it wēre upon his<sup>3</sup> gāmen,

Al sō hē wolde with hem leyke,

þat wēren for hunger grēne and bleike.

{ Of bōpen hē karf on twō here þrōtes,

{ And siþen karf<sup>4</sup> hem al tō grōtes.

þēr was sorwe, wōsō it sawe,

Hwan þē children bī þē<sup>5</sup> wawe

Leyen and sprauleden in þē blōd.

Havelok it saw, and þēr<sup>6</sup> bī stōd:

Ful sōrī was þat sēlī knāve,

Mikel drēd hē mouhte<sup>7</sup> hāve,

For at hise herte hē saw a knīf

For tō rēven him hise lȳf.

But þē knāve<sup>8</sup> þat lītel was,

Hē knēlede bifōr þat Judas.

And seyde, 'Lōverd, merci nōū!

Manrēde, lōverd, bidde I<sup>9</sup> yōū;

Al Denemark I wile yōū yive<sup>10</sup>,

Tō þat forward þū late mē live.

Hēre I<sup>11</sup> wile on bōke swēre

þat nevre mōre ne shal I bēre

Ayēn þē, lōverd, shēld<sup>12</sup> ne spēre,

Ne oþer wepne<sup>13</sup> that may yōū dēre.

Lōverd, hāve merci of mē;

Tōday I wile frō Denemark flē,

Ne nevere mōre comen ageyn.

5

10

15

20

25

30

play, sport

pieces

destroying

<sup>1</sup> þs.    <sup>2</sup> nouth.    <sup>3</sup> hiis.    <sup>4</sup> karf, not in MS.    <sup>5</sup> þ.    <sup>6</sup> þe.    <sup>7</sup> mouthe.  
<sup>8</sup> kave.    <sup>9</sup> biddi.    <sup>10</sup> yeve.    <sup>11</sup> hi.    <sup>12</sup> shel.    <sup>13</sup> wepne bere.



Swēren I wole þat Birkabeyn<sup>1</sup>  
 Nevere yēte mē ne gat.'

Hwan þē devel herde<sup>2</sup> þat  
 Sumdēl bigan him for tō rewe,  
 Withdrow þē knif þat was lewe ~~were~~ 5  
 Of þē sēli children blōd.

þēr was mirācle fair and gōd,  
 þat hē þē knāve nouht ne slou,  
 But for rewnesse him wiþdrow<sup>3</sup>.  
 Of Havelok<sup>4</sup> rewede him ful sōre, 10  
 And poucte hē wolde þat hē dēd wōre,  
 Buten<sup>5</sup> þat hē nouht wiþ<sup>6</sup> his hēnd

~~him~~ Ne drēpe him<sup>7</sup>, þat fūle fēnd;  
 poucte hē, als hē him bi stōd  
 Stārinde alsō<sup>8</sup> hē were wōd, 15  
 'Yif I<sup>9</sup> late him līves gō

Hē micte me wirchen michel wō;  
 Grith ne get I<sup>9</sup> nevere mō,  
 Hē may mē<sup>10</sup> waiten for tō slō.

And if<sup>11</sup> hē wēre brouct of līve, 20  
 And mīne children wolden thrive,  
 Lōverdinges after mē

Of al Denemark micten hē bē.  
 God it wite, hē shal bēn dēd,  
 Wile I tāken nōn oþer rēd; 25

I shal dō casten him in þē sē<sup>12</sup>,  
 þēr I wile þat hē drenched<sup>13</sup> bē;  
 Abōuten his hals an anker gōd,  
 þat hē ne flēte in þē flōd.'

þēr anōn hē dēde sēnde 30  
 After a fishēre þat hē wēnde  
 þat wolde al his wille dō,

<sup>1</sup> bircabein.<sup>2</sup> hede.<sup>3</sup> witdrow.<sup>4</sup> avelok.<sup>5</sup> but on.<sup>6</sup> wit.<sup>7</sup> him nouth.<sup>8</sup> als.<sup>9</sup> y.<sup>10</sup> me, not in MS.<sup>11</sup> yf.<sup>12</sup> she.<sup>13</sup> drench.



And sōne anōn hē seyde him tō,  
 ‘Grim, þōū wōst þū art mī þral;  
 Wilt ū<sup>1</sup> dōn mī wille al  
 þat I wile bidden þē,  
 Tōmorywen I<sup>2</sup> shal māken þē frē,  
 And aucte þē yeven and rīche māke.  
 With þan þū wilt þis child tāke,  
 And lēden him with þē tōnicht,—  
 þan þōū sēst þē mōneliht<sup>3</sup>,—  
 Intō þē sē and dōn him þrinne<sup>4</sup>,  
 Al wile I tāken<sup>5</sup> on mē þē sinne.’

5

10

Grim tōk þē child and bōnd him faste  
 Hwīl þē bōndes mīcte laste,  
 þat wēren of ful strōnge<sup>6</sup> līne.  
 þō was Havelok in ful strōng pīne;  
 Wiste hē nevere ēr<sup>7</sup> wat was wō.  
 Jēsu Crīst, þat mākede tō gō  
 þē halte, and þē dōūmbe spēke<sup>8</sup>,  
 Havelok, þē of Godard wrēke<sup>9</sup>.

15

20

*anrupt  
faced*  
 Hwan Grim him hāvede faste bōūnden,  
 And sīpen in an ōld clōth wōūnden<sup>10</sup>,  
 A keyel of clūtes, ful unwraste, þat

þat hē mouhte<sup>11</sup> spēke ne fnaste ~~breath~~

Hwēre hē wolde him bēre or lēde,—

Hwan hē hāvede dōn þat dēde,

25

Hwan þē swike him hāvede bede<sup>12</sup>

þat hē shulde him forth lēde<sup>13</sup>

And him drenchen<sup>14</sup> in þē sē,—

þat forwarde mākeden hē,—

In a pōke, fūl and blac,

30

Sōne hē caste him on his bac,

<sup>1</sup> wille.      <sup>2</sup> I, not in MS.      <sup>3</sup> se mone lith.      <sup>4</sup> þerinne.      <sup>5</sup> wile  
 taken.      <sup>6</sup> strong.      <sup>7</sup> her.      <sup>8</sup> speken.      <sup>9</sup> wreken.      <sup>10</sup> wnden.  
<sup>11</sup> mouthe.      <sup>12</sup> he þede.      <sup>13</sup> lede, not in MS.      <sup>14</sup> drinchen.



And bar him hōm tō hise clēye; <sup>howe</sup>  
 And bitaucte him Dāme Lēve,  
 And seyde, 'Wite þou þis knāve,  
 Al sō thōu with mē<sup>1</sup> lif hāve.

Ī shal dreinchen him in þē sē;  
 For him shole wē bēn mākēd frē,  
 Gōld hāven ynou and oþer fē;  
 þat hāveþ<sup>2</sup> mī lōverd bihōten mē.'

5

Hwan Dāme Lēve<sup>3</sup> herde þat,  
 Up shē stirte and nouht<sup>4</sup> ne sat,  
 And caste þē knāve sō harde adoun<sup>5</sup>  
 þat hē þēr crakede hise croune<sup>6</sup>

10

Ageyn a grēt stōn, þēr it lay;  
 X þō Havelok micte sei, 'Weilawei,  
 þat evere was Ī kinges bērn!'

15

þat him ne hāvede <sup>from</sup>grīp or <sup>edge</sup>ērn,<sup>7</sup>  
 Lēoun or wulf, wulvine<sup>7</sup> or bēre,  
 Or oþer bēst þat wolde him dēre.

Sō lay þat child tō middelnicht<sup>8</sup>,  
 þat Grim bad Lēve bringen lict,

20

For tō dōn on hise<sup>9</sup> clōpes:  
 'Ne thenkest<sup>10</sup> ū nowt of mīne oþes  
 þat ich hāve mī lōverd swōren?

Ne wile Ī nouht bē forlōren;

Ī shal bēren him tō þē sē,

25

þou wōst þat it bihōves<sup>11</sup> mē,

And Ī shal drenchen him þērinne;

Ris up swīpe and gō þū binne,

And blou þē fīr and liht<sup>12</sup> a kandel.'

Als shē shulde hise clōpes handel

30

On for tō dōn, and blawe þē<sup>13</sup> fīr,

<sup>1</sup> mi.  
so harde.

<sup>2</sup> havet.

<sup>3</sup> Lēve, not in MS.

<sup>4</sup> nouth.

<sup>5</sup> adoun

<sup>6</sup> hise croune he þer crakede.

<sup>7</sup> wlf wlvine.

<sup>8</sup> nicth.

<sup>9</sup> his.

<sup>10</sup> thenkeste.

<sup>11</sup> þat hoves.

<sup>12</sup> lith, as often.

<sup>13</sup> þer.



Shē saw þērinne a liht ful shīr, <sup>light</sup>  
 Al sō briht<sup>1</sup> sō it wēre day  
 Aboute þē knāve þēr hē lay.  
 Of hise mōuth it stōd a stēm,  
 Als it wēre a sunnebēm; .5  
 Al sō liht was it þērinne,  
 Sō þēr brenden cerges inne. ~~wax~~ <sup>candles</sup>  
 ‘Jēsu Crīst!’ quat<sup>2</sup> Dāme Lēve,  
 ‘Hwat is þat liht in ūre clēve.  
 Rīs<sup>3</sup> up Grim and lōke wat it mēnes, 10  
 Hwat is þē liht<sup>4</sup> as þōū wēnes?’  
 Hē stirten bōþe up tō thē knāve,—  
 For man shal gōd wille hāve,—  
 Unkeveleden him and swīþe unbōunden,  
 And sōne anōn upon<sup>5</sup> him fūnden, 15  
 Als hē tīr<sup>sp</sup>eden of his serk, <sup>peeled off</sup>  
 On his riht<sup>6</sup> shuldre a kynemerk,  
 A swīþe briht<sup>1</sup>, a swīþe fair.  
 ‘Godd ȝt,’ quath Grim, ‘þis is<sup>7</sup> ūre eir  
 þat shal bēn<sup>8</sup> lōverd of Denemark; 20  
 Hē shal bēn king strōng and stark,  
 Hē shal hāven in his hand  
 Al<sup>9</sup> Denemark and Engeland.  
 Hē shal dō Godard ful wō,  
 Hē shal him hangen or quik flō; <sup>kill</sup> 25  
 Or hē shal him al quic grāve,  
 Of him shal hē nō mercī hāve.’  
 þus seide Grim and sōre grēt,  
 And sōne fēl him tō þē fēt,  
 And seide, ‘Lōverd, hāve mercī 30  
 Of mē, and Lēve þat is mē bī!  
 Lōverd wē āren bōþe þīne,  
 þīne chērles, þīne hīne.

<sup>1</sup> brith.<sup>2</sup> wat.<sup>3</sup> sir.<sup>4</sup> lith.<sup>5</sup> upon, not in MS.<sup>6</sup> rith.<sup>7</sup> is, not in MS.<sup>8</sup> ben, not in MS.<sup>9</sup> a.



Lōverd, wē sholen þē wēl fēde,  
 Til þat þū cone rīden on stēde,  
 Til þat þū cone ful wēl bēre  
 Helm on hēved, shēld and spēre;  
 Ne<sup>1</sup> shal nevere wite sikerlike, 5  
 Godard, þat fūle swike.

Þoru ōper man, lōverd, than þoru þē  
 Shal<sup>2</sup> I nevere frēman bē.  
 Þōu shalt mē, lōverd, frē māken,  
 For I shal yēmen þē and wāken; 10  
 Þoru þē wile I frēdōm hāve.'

Þō was Havelok a blīpe knāve;  
 Hē sat him up and crāvede brēd,  
 And seide, 'Ich am neye<sup>3</sup> dēd,  
 Hwat for hunger, wat for bōndes 15  
 Þat þū leidest on mīn hōndes,  
 And for þē<sup>4</sup> kevel at þē laste,  
 Þat in mī mōuth was þriste<sup>5</sup> faste;  
 I<sup>6</sup> was þērwith<sup>7</sup> sō harde prangled ~~þurh~~  
 Þat I was þērwith neye<sup>3</sup> strangled.' 20

'Wēl is mē þat þū mayht<sup>8</sup> ēte;  
 Godd ōt<sup>9</sup>,' quath Lēve, 'I<sup>6</sup> shal þē fēte.  
 Brēd and chēse, butere and milk,  
 Pāstees and flaunes, al with swilk  
 Shole wē sōne þē wēl fēde, 25  
 Lōverd, in þis mikel nēde;  
 Sōth it is þat men seyth<sup>10</sup> and swēreth,  
 Þēr God wile helpen, nouht<sup>11</sup> ne dēreth.

Þanne shē<sup>12</sup> hāvede brouht<sup>13</sup> þē mēte,  
 Havelok anōn bigan tō ēte 30  
 Grūndlike, and was ful blīpe;  
 Cōuþe hē nouht<sup>11</sup> his hunger mīþe.

<sup>1</sup> he ne.      <sup>2</sup> sal.      <sup>3</sup> ney.      <sup>4</sup> þe, not in MS.      <sup>5</sup> prist.      <sup>6</sup> y.  
<sup>7</sup> þewith, as in next line.      <sup>8</sup> mayth hete.      <sup>9</sup> goddoth.      <sup>10</sup> seyt.  
<sup>11</sup> nouth.      <sup>12</sup> sho.      <sup>13</sup> brouth.



A lōf hē ēt<sup>1</sup>, I wōt<sup>2</sup>, and mōre,  
 For him hungrede swīpe sōre.  
 prē dayes pēr biforn, I wēne,  
 Ēt hē nō mēte, þat was wēl sēne.  
 Hwan hē hāvede ēten and was fed,  
 Grim dēde māken a ful fayr bed;  
 Unclōþede him and dēde him pērinne,  
 And seyde, 'Slēp, sone, with michel winne,  
 Slēp wēl faste and drēd pē nouht<sup>3</sup>,  
 Frō sorwe tō joye art þū brouht<sup>4</sup>.' 10

Sōne sō it was liht<sup>5</sup> of day,  
 Grim it undertōk pē wey  
 Tō pē wicke traitōur Godard,  
 þat was Denemarkes<sup>6</sup> stiward,  
 And seyde, 'Lōverd, dōn ich hāve 15  
 þat þōū mē bēde of pē knāve;  
 Hē is drenched in pē flōd,  
 Abōuten his hals an anker gōd.  
 Hē is witerlike dēd,  
 Ēteth he nevre mōre brēd; 20  
 Hē līp drenched in pē sē:—  
 Yif mē gōld and<sup>7</sup> oþer fē,  
 þat I<sup>8</sup> mōwe rīche bē,  
 And with þī chartre māke mē<sup>9</sup> frē,  
 For þū ful wēl bihēt it<sup>10</sup> mē 25  
 þanne I laste<sup>11</sup> spak with pē.  
 Godard stōd, and lōkede on him  
 þorūtlike<sup>12</sup> with eyne grim,  
 And seyde, 'Wilt ū nōū<sup>13</sup> bēn ērl?  
 Gō hōm swīpe, fūle dritchērl; 30  
 Gō hēþen and bē everemōre  
 þral and chērl, as þōū ēr wōre;

<sup>1</sup> het.    <sup>2</sup> y woth.    <sup>3</sup> nouth.    <sup>4</sup> brouth.    <sup>5</sup> lith.    <sup>6</sup> denemak a.  
<sup>7</sup> and, not in MS.    <sup>8</sup> y.    <sup>9</sup> me, not in MS.    <sup>10</sup> bihetet.    <sup>11</sup> last.  
<sup>12</sup> þoruthlike.    <sup>13</sup> nou, not in MS.



Shalt ū hāve<sup>1</sup> nōn oþer mēde.

For litel I shal<sup>2</sup> dō þē lēde

Tō þē galwes, sō God mē rēde,

For þōū hāves dōn a wicke dēde,

þōū maiht<sup>3</sup> stōnden hēr tō lōnge,

Bute þōū swīpe hēpen<sup>4</sup> gōnge.<sup>5</sup>

5

Grim thoucte tō lāte þat hē ran

Frō þat traytōūr, þat<sup>4a</sup> wicke man,

And þoucte, 'Wat shal mē tō rōþe<sup>5</sup>? *counsel*

Wite him<sup>6</sup> onlive, hē wile us bōþe<sup>7</sup>

10

Heye hangen on galwetrē.

Betere us is of lōnde tō flē,

*prolied* And berwen bōþen ūre lives,

Mine<sup>8</sup> children and mine wīves.'

Grim sōlde sōne al his cōrn,

15

Shēp wīþ<sup>9</sup> wolle, nēt<sup>10</sup> wīþ<sup>9</sup> hōrn,

Hors and swīn, and gōt<sup>11</sup> wīþ bērd,

þē gees, þē hennes of þē yērd,—

Al hē sōlde þat ouht douhte<sup>12</sup>,

þat hē evre selle moucte,

20

And al hē tō þē penī drou.

Hise ship hē greyþede wēl inow; *prefar*

Hē dēde it tēre and<sup>13</sup> ful wēl pike

þat it ne dōutede sōnd ne krike;

þērinne dide a ful gōd mast,

25

Strōnge cābles and ful fast,

Ōres gōde, and ful gōd seyl;

þērinne wantede nouht<sup>14</sup> a nayl

þat evere hē sholde þērinne dō.

Hwan hē hāved it<sup>15</sup> greyþed sō,

30

Havelok þē yunge hē dide þērinne,

<sup>1</sup> shal have.

<sup>2</sup> shal, not in MS.

<sup>3</sup> mait.

<sup>4</sup> eþen.

<sup>4a</sup> þa.

<sup>5</sup> rede.

<sup>6</sup> he him.

<sup>7</sup> wile beþe.

<sup>8</sup> and mine.

<sup>9</sup> wit, as in next line.

<sup>10</sup> neth.

<sup>11</sup> and got, not in MS.

<sup>12</sup> outh douth.

<sup>13</sup> an.

<sup>14</sup> nouth.

<sup>15</sup> et.



Him and his wif, hīse sones þrinne,  
 And hīse twō doutres þat faire wōre;  
 And sōne dēde hē leyn in an ōre,  
 And drou him tō þē heye sē,  
 þēre hē miht alþerbeste<sup>1</sup> flē. 5  
 Frō lōnde wōren hē bote a mīle,  
 Ne wēre nevere but ane hwīle,  
 þat it ne gan<sup>2</sup> a wind tō rise  
 Out of þē north men calleth bīse,  
 And drōf hem intil Engelōnd, 10  
 þat al was sipen in his hōnd,  
 His, þat Havelok was þē nāme;  
 But ōr hē hāvede michel shāme,  
 Michel sorwe and michel tēne; *revelation*  
 And sipe<sup>3</sup> hē gat it al biðēne, *together* 15  
 Als yē shulen nōū forthwar lēre<sup>4</sup>,  
 If<sup>5</sup> that yē wilen þērtō hēre.

In Humber Grim bigan tō lēnde,  
 In Lindeseye riht<sup>6</sup> at þē north ēnde;  
 þēr 'sat his<sup>7</sup> ship upon þē sōnd, 20  
 But Grim it drou up tō þē lōnd.  
 And þēre hē mādē a lītel cōte  
 Tō him and tō al<sup>8</sup> hīse flōte;  
 Bigan hē þēre for tō ērde<sup>9</sup>,  
 A lītel hūs tō māken of ērpe, 25  
 Sō þat hē wēl þōre wēre  
 Of here herboru herborwed þēre:  
 And for þat Grim þat plāce auhte<sup>10</sup>,  
 þē stēde of Grim þē nāme lauhte<sup>11</sup>; *caught*  
 Sō þat Grimesbī it<sup>12</sup> calle<sup>13</sup> 30  
 þat þēroffe spēken alle,  
 And sō shulen men callen it ay  
 Bitwēne þis and dōmesday.

<sup>1</sup> mith alþerbest.    <sup>2</sup> bigan.    <sup>3</sup> þrie.    <sup>4</sup> here.    <sup>5</sup> yf.    <sup>6</sup> rith.    <sup>7</sup> is.  
<sup>8</sup> al, not in MS.    <sup>9</sup> erpe.    <sup>10</sup> aute.    <sup>11</sup> laute.    <sup>12</sup> it, not in MS.    <sup>13</sup> calleth alle.



VII. ROBERT MANNING'S HANDLYNGE SYNNE  
THE TALE OF PERS THE USURER

ŌKERĒRS and *(kauer)syns, money lenders*  
 As wykked þey āre as Sarasyns.  
 Whōsō myzt prēve whych þey wōre, *l. quæro*  
 Wēre þey lewed or wēre þey lōre,  
 Þey shulde nat come in<sup>1</sup> Crȳstys hērde, 5  
 Ne come in cherche ne chyrchezēde.  
 Nōpelēs, þurgh þys skylle  
 Þey mōwe bē sāved, ȝyf þat þey wylle  
 Lēve þat synne and dō nō mōre,  
 And dō at hōlȳ cherches lōre; 10  
 And ȝyve aȝeyn þat yche þyng  
 Þat þey hāve tāke in ōkeryng;  
 ȝyf þey mōw nat aȝēn hyt ȝyve,  
 Helpe þē pōre men þērwyþ<sup>1a</sup> tō lyve  
 Largelȳ and wyþ gōde wylle, 15  
 And þey mōwe *peyse* here dēdys ylle. *balance*  
 A gōde ensample mōw ȝē hēre,  
 Of Pērs þat was a tollēre; *coll. & tollere*  
 And I<sup>2</sup> shal telle ȝōw as quyk  
 Hōw hē was bōpe gōde and wyk. 20  
 Seynt Jōne<sup>3</sup> þē aumenēre  
 Seyþ Pērs was an ōkerēre,  
 And was swȳpe coveytōus,  
 And a nygun and avarōus, *nygun*  
 And gadred penes<sup>4</sup> untō stōre 25  
 As ōkerēres<sup>5</sup> dōne<sup>5a</sup> aywhōre.

<sup>1</sup> yn, as always.<sup>1a</sup> perwt, as always.<sup>2</sup> y, as always.<sup>3</sup> Ione.<sup>4</sup> pens.<sup>5</sup> okerers.<sup>5a</sup> doū.



Befyl hyt sō upon a day  
 þat pōre men sāte in þē way,  
 And spred here hatren on here barme *warm, up*  
 Azēns þē sonne þat was warm<sup>1</sup>,  
 And rekened þē <sup>of</sup> custome hōuses ēch ōnē<sup>1</sup> *9 1 5*  
 At whych þey had gōde, and at whyche nōnē<sup>2</sup>;  
 þēre þey hadde gōde þey preysed weyl,  
 And þēre þey hadde noght, never a deyl.  
 As þey spāk of manȳwhat,  
 Cōme Pērs forþ in þat gat;  
 þan seyð ēch ōnē þat sat<sup>3</sup> and stōde,  
 'Hēre cōmþ Pērs þat never dyd gōde.'  
 Eēch ōne seyð tō ōper jangland,  
 þey tōke never gōde at Pērs hand;  
 Ne nōne pōre men never shal hāve,  
 Cōude hē never sō weyl crāve.  
 Ōne of hem began tō sey,  
 'A wājōur<sup>3</sup> dar I wyþ ȝōw ley  
 þat I shal hāve sum gōde at hym,  
 Bē hē never sō gryl ne grym.'  
 Tō þat wājōur þey graunted alle,  
 Tō ȝyve hym a ȝyft, ȝyf sō myȝt befalle.  
 þys man upsterte and tōke þē gāte  
 Tyl hē cōm at Pērs ȝāte.  
 As hē stōde styлле and bōde þē quēde,  
 Ōne cōm wyþ<sup>4</sup> an asse charged wyþ brēde;  
 þat yche brēde Pērs had boght,  
 And tō hys hōūs shuld hyt bē broght.  
 þō hē sagh Pērs come þēr wyþal<sup>5</sup>,  
 þē pōre þoght, nōw aske I shal:  
 'I aske þē sum gōde pur charytē,  
 Pērs, ȝyf þy wylle<sup>6</sup> bē.'

*may 10**chastising  
with hart. from*

15

*noted.**25*

30

<sup>1</sup> oun, as regularly.    <sup>2</sup> noun, as always.    <sup>3</sup> waieur, as in l. 21.    <sup>4</sup> wt,  
 as usually.    So also in compounds.    <sup>5</sup> wtalle.    <sup>6</sup> wyl.



Pērs stōde and lōked on hym  
 Felūnlȝche wyþ yȝen grym.  
 Hē stōūped dōwn tō sēke a stōne,  
 But, as hap was, þan fōnde hē nōne.  
 For þē stōne hē tōke a lōfe,  
 And at þē pōre man hyt drōfe.

5

þē pōre man hente hyt up belȳve, <sup>seye</sup>  
 And was pērof ful fērlȝ blȳpe.

Tō hys felawes<sup>1</sup> faste hē ran  
 Wiþ þē lōfe, þys pōre man.

10

‘Lō,’ hē seyde<sup>2</sup>, ‘what I hāve  
 Of Pērs ȝyft, sō God me sāve.’

‘Nay,’ þey swōre bȳ here þryft,  
 ‘Pērs ȝāve never swych a ȝyft.’

Hē seyde, ‘ȝē shul weyl undyrstōnde  
 þat I hyt had at Pērs hōnde;

15

þat dar I swēre on þē {halȳdōm} <sup>sacrament</sup>  
 Hēre befōre ȝōw ēch ōn<sup>3</sup>.’

Grēte merveylye had þey alle

þat swych a chaunce myȝt hym befalle.

20

þē pridde day,—þus wryte hyt is<sup>4</sup>,—  
 Pērs fyl in a grēte syknes;

And as hē laye<sup>5</sup> in hys bedde,

Hym þoght weyl þat hē was ledde

Wyþ ōne þat aftyr hym was sent

25

Tō come untō hys iugement<sup>6</sup>.

Befōre þē Juge<sup>7</sup> was hē broght

Tō ȝelde acōunte hōw hē hadde wrought.

Pērs stōde ful sōre adrad,

And was abashed as |amad<sup>8</sup>; <sup>meane</sup>

30

Hē sagh a fēnde /on þē tō party <sup>on the me side</sup>

Bewreyng hym ful felūnlȝ.

<sup>1</sup> felaws.<sup>2</sup> seyde.<sup>3</sup> echone.<sup>4</sup> ys, as always.<sup>5</sup> ley.<sup>6</sup> iugement.<sup>7</sup> iuge.<sup>8</sup> a, not in MS.



Alle hyt was shewed hym befōre  
 Hōw hē had lyved syn hē was bōre,  
 And nāmelȳ everȳ wykked dēde  
 Syn fyrst hē cōude hymselfe <sup>1</sup> lēde:  
 Whȳ hē hem dyd and for what chēsūn, *where* 5  
 Of alle behōveþ hym ȝelde <sup>2</sup> a rēsōun.  
 On þē tōper <sup>3</sup> partȳ stōde men ful bryȝt  
 þat wulde hāve sāved hym at here myȝt,  
 But þey myght nō gōde fȳnde  
 þat myȝt hym sāve or unbȳnde. 10  
 þē feyre men seyde, 'What is tō rēde?  
 Of hym fȳnde wē nō gōde dēde  
 þat God is payd of, but of a lōfe *passed*  
 þē whych Pērs at <sup>4</sup> þē pōre man drōfe.  
 ȝyt ȝāve hē hyt wyþ nō gōde wylle, 15  
 But kast hyt after hym wyþ ylle;  
 For Goddys love ȝāve hē hyt noȝt,  
 Ne for almesdēde hē hyt had þoght.  
 Nōpelēs, þē pōre man  
 Had þē lōfe of Pērs þan.' 20  
 þē fēnde had leyed <sup>5</sup> in balaunce  
 Hys wykked dēdes and hys myschaunce;  
 þey leyde þē lōfe azēns hys dēdys,—  
 þey had noȝt elles, þey mōte nēdys,—  
 þē hōlȳ man telleþ us, and seys 25  
 þat þē lōfe mādē ēven peys.  
 þan seyde þēse feyre men tō Pērs,  
 'ȝyf þōū bē wȳs, nōw þōū lēres  
 Hōw þys lōfe þē helpeþ at nēde  
 Tō tȳlle þȳ soule wyþ almesdēde.' *arrived* 30  
 Pērs of hys slēpe gan blynke,  
 And grētlȳ on hys drēme gan þynke,

<sup>1</sup> hymself.<sup>2</sup> to ȝelde.<sup>3</sup> touper.<sup>4</sup> a.<sup>5</sup> leyde.



avensed

Syghyng wyþ mōrnyng chēre  
 As man þat was in grēte wēre, <sup>double</sup>  
 Hōw þat hē |acōuped/ was  
 Wyþ fēndes fēle for hys trespas,  
 And hōw þey wulde hāve dampned hym þēre, 5  
 ȝyf mercy of Jēsu<sup>1a</sup> Cryst ne wēre.  
 Alle þys in hys herte hē kast,  
 And tō hymself hē spak at þē laste,  
 þat 'For a lōfe in ēvyl<sup>1</sup> wylle  
 Halpe mē in sō grēte perel, 10  
 Moche wulde<sup>2</sup> hyt helpe at nēde  
 Wyþ gōde wyl dō almesdēde.'  
 Frō þat tyme þan wax Pērs  
 A man of sō feyre manērs,  
 þat nō man myȝte<sup>3</sup> in hym fynde 15  
 But tō þē pōre bōpe mēke and kȳnde;  
 A mȳlder man ne myȝt nat bē,  
 Ne tō þē pōre mōre of almes frē,  
 And reuful of herte alsō hē was  
 þat mayst þōu hēre lēre in þys pas. 20  
 Pērs mette, upon a day,  
 A pōre man bȳ þē way  
 As nāked as hē was bōre,  
 þat in þē seȝ had alle lōre.  
 Hē cōme tō Pērs þēre hē stōde, 25  
 And asked hym sum of hys gōde,  
 Sumwhat of hys clōþing,  
 For þē love of Hevenekyng.  
 Pērs was of reuful herte,  
 Hē tōke hys kyrtyl of as smert, 30  
 And dēd hyt on þē man above,  
 And bad hym wēre hyt for hys love.

<sup>1</sup> eveyl.

<sup>1a</sup> Ihu, as always.

<sup>2</sup> wlde.

<sup>3</sup> myȝt.



þē man hyt tōke and was ful blȳþe;

Hē ȝēde and sōlde hyt as swȳþe.

Pērs stōde and dyd behōlde

Hōw þē man þē kyrtyl sōlde,

And was þērwyþ fērly wrōþe

5

þat hē sōlde sō sōne hys clōþe.

Hē myȝt nō lēnger for sorow stand<sup>1</sup>,

But ȝēde hōme ful sōre grētand, *weping*

And seyde hyt was an ēvyl sȳgne,

And þat hymself<sup>2</sup> was nat dȳgne

10

For tō bē in hys preyēre;

*weeper*

þērfor nolde hē þē kyrtyl wēre.

Whan hē hadde ful lōng grēte,

And a partȳ þērof gan<sup>3</sup> lēte,—

For comūnlȳch after wēpe

15

Fal men sōne on slēpe,—

As Pērs lay in hys slēpyng,

Hym þoght a feyre swevenyng.

Hym þoght hē was in hevene lyȝt, *awakened?*

And of God hē had a syght

20

Syttyng in hys kyrtyl clad,

þat þē pōre man of hym had;

And spak tō hym ful mȳldelȳ,

‘Whȳ wēpest þōū and art sōrȳ?

Lō Pērs,’ hē seyde, ‘þys is þȳ clōth;

25

For hē sōlde hyt, wēre þōū wrōth.

Know hyt weyl, ȝyf þat þōū can,

For mē þōū ȝāve hyt þē pōre man;

þat þōū ȝāve hym in charytē,

Every deyl þōū ȝāve hyt mē.’

30

Pērs of slēpe oūte breyde,

And þoght grēte wunder and seþen seyde<sup>4</sup>,

<sup>1</sup> stande.

<sup>2</sup> hymself.

<sup>3</sup> began.

<sup>4</sup> seyde.



‘Blessyd be alle pōre men  
 For God Almyȝtȳ loveþ hem ;  
 And weyl is hem þat pōre āre hēre,  
 Þey āre wyþ God bōþe lēfe and dēre,  
 And I shal fōnde bȳ nyȝt and day 5  
 Tō bē pōre, ȝyf þat I may.’  
 Hāstlȳ hē tōke hys kateyl  
 And ȝāve hyt tō pōre men ēche deyl.  
 Pērs kalled tō hym hys clerk  
 Þat was hys nōtarȳe, and bad hym herk :— 10  
 ‘I shal þē shewe a pryvytē,  
 A þyng þat þōū shalt dō tō mē,  
 I wyl þat þōū nō man hyt telle ;  
 Mȳ bodȳ I tāke þē hēre tō selle  
 Tō sum man as in bōndāge, 15  
 Tō lyve in povert and in servāge ;  
 But þōū dō þus I wyl bē wrōth,  
 And þōū and þȳne shal bē mē lōth.  
 ȝyf þōū dō hyt, I shal þē ȝyve  
 Tēn pōund<sup>1</sup> of gōld wēl wiþ tō lyve ; 20  
 Þō tēn pōund I tāke þē hēre, *semy*  
 And mē tō selle on bōnde manēre,  
 I ne recche untō whōm,  
 But ōnlȳch hē hāve þē crystendōm.  
 Þē raunsūn þat þōū shalt for mē tāke, 25  
 Þarfōre þōū shalt sykernes māke *semy*  
 For tō ȝyve hyt blȳpely<sup>2</sup> and weyl  
 Tō pōre men everȳ deyl,  
 And wyphōlde þērof nō þyng  
 Þē mōūntouns of a ferþyng.’ 30  
 Hys clerk was wō tō dō þat dēde,  
 But ōnlȳ for/manās and for drēde. *menne*

<sup>1</sup> pownd, as in next line.<sup>2</sup> bleþely.



For drēde Pērs māde hym hyt dō<sup>1</sup>,  
And dēde hym plyghte hys trouthe pērtō.

Whan hys clerk had māde hys ōthe,  
Pērs dēde on hym a fōule clōthe;

Untō a cherche bōpe þey ȝēde

5

For tō fulfyllen hys wyl in dēde.

Whan þat þey tō þē cherche cōm,

‘Lōrde,’ þoght þē clerk, ‘nōw whōm

Myȝt I fynde, þys yche sēle!

time

Tō whōm I myȝte<sup>2</sup> selle Pērs wēle?’

10

þē clerk lōked everywhēre,

And at þē last hē knew whēre

A rȝche man was<sup>3</sup> þat ēr had bē

Specyally knowlych ever betwē,

cunning

But þurgh myschaunce at a cas

15

Alle hys gōde ylōre was;

ȝōle, þus þat man hyghte,

And knew þē clerk wēl bē syghte.

ȝōle = la

þey spak of ōlde aqueyntaunce,

And ȝōle tōlde hym of hys chaunce.

20

‘ȝē,’ seyde þē clerk, ‘I rēde þōu bye

A man tō dō þy marchaundyē,

þat þōu mayst hōlde in servāge

Tō restōre weyl þyn dammage.’

þan seyde ȝōle, ‘On swych chaffāre

25

Wulde I feyn my sylver wāre.’

þē clerke seyde, ‘Lō, ōne hēre,

A trew man and<sup>4</sup> a dubonēre<sup>5</sup>, quille

þat wyl serve þē tō pay

Peyneble, al þat hē may.

30

Pērs shalt þōu calle hys nāme,

For hym shalt þōu hāve moche frāme.

<sup>1</sup> ll. 1-6, not in Harleian MS., but supplied from Bodl. MS. 415.

<sup>2</sup> myȝt.

<sup>3</sup> was, not in MS.

<sup>4</sup> an.

<sup>5</sup> dubonure.



Hē is a man ful grācyōūs  
 Gōde tō wynne untō þȳn hōūs,  
 And God shal ȝyve þē hys blessyng,  
 And foysyn in alle þyng.'

þē clerk ȝāve alle hys raunsūn  
 Tō þē pōre men of þē tōūn,—  
 Plenērlȳ alle þat hē tōke  
 Wyphēlde hē nat a ferþyng | nōke.  
 þē emperōūre sent hys messagēres  
 Alle abōūte for tō sēke Pērs,  
 But þey ne myȝte<sup>1</sup> never hēre  
 Of rȳche Pērs, þē tollēre,  
 In what stēde hē was nome,  
 Ne<sup>2</sup> whydyrward hē was become;  
 Ne þē clerk wuld telle tō nōne  
 Whydyrward þat Pērs was gōne.

Nōw is Pērs bycome | brȳche,  
 þat ēr was bōpe stōūte and rȳche.  
 Alle þat ever anȳ man hym bad<sup>3</sup>,  
 Pērs dyd hyt wyþ herte<sup>4</sup> glad.  
 Hē wax sō mȳlde and sō mēke,  
 A mȳlder man þurt nō man sēke;  
 For hē mēked hymself ōverskyle  
 Pottes and dysshes for tō swyle<sup>5</sup>.  
 Tō grēte penaunce hē gan hym tāke,  
 And moche for tō fast and wāke,  
 And moche hē loved þōlmōdnesse  
 Tō rȳche, tō pōre, tō mōre, tō lesse.  
 Of alle men hē wuld hāve dōūte,  
 And tō here byddyng mēklȳ | lōūte;  
 Wulde þey bydde hym sytte or stande,  
 Ever hē wulde bē bōwande.

<sup>1</sup> myȝt.<sup>2</sup> no, as in next line.<sup>3</sup> do bad.<sup>4</sup> hert.<sup>5</sup> swele.



And for hē bāre hym sō mēke and softe,  
 Shrewes mysdēde hym ful ofte,  
 And hēlde hym folted or wōde  
 For hē was sō mȳlde of mōde.

And þey þat wēre hys felawes<sup>1</sup>  
 Mysseyd hym mōst in here sawes;  
 And alle hē suffred here upbreyd,  
 And never naght azēns hem seyde<sup>1a</sup>.

5

ȝōle, hys lōrde, wēl undyrstōde  
 þat al hys grāce and hys gōde  
 Cōm hym<sup>2</sup> for þē love of Pērs,  
 þat was of sō hōlȳ manērs.

10

And whan hē wyst of hys bōuntē,  
 Hē kalled Pērs in pryvytē :

‘Pērs,’ hē seyde, ‘þōū wēre wurþȳ  
 For tō bē wurscheped mōre þan I,  
 For þōū art weyl wyþ Jēsu,

15

Hē shewep for þē grēte vertu;  
 Þarfōr I shal māke þē frē,  
 I wyl þat my felaw þōū bē.’

20

Þartō Pērs graunted noght  
 Tō bē frēman as hē besoght;  
 Hē wulde bē as hē was ȝre  
 In þat servāge for evermōre.

Hē þanked þē lōrde mȳldelȳ  
 For hys grēte curteysȳ.

25

Syþþen Jēsu, þurgh hys myȝt,  
 Shewed hym tō Pērs syȝt,

For tō bē stalworþe in hys fōndyng, *temptation*  
 And tō hym hāve lovelōngyng.

30

‘Bē nat sorowful tō dō penaunce,  
 I am wiþ þē in every chaunce;

<sup>1</sup> felaus.<sup>1a</sup> seyde.<sup>2</sup> hym, not in MS.



Pērs, I hāve mȳnde of þē,  
 Lō hēre þē kyrtyl þōū<sup>1</sup> ȝāve for mē,  
 Þērfōr grāce I shal þē sēnde  
 In alle gōdenesse weyl tō ēnde.'

Byfyl þat serjauntes<sup>2</sup> and squyērs 5  
 Þāt wēre wunt tō serve Pērs  
 Went in pylgrymāge, as in kas,  
 Tō þat cuntrē þēre Pērs was.  
 ȝōle ful feyre gan hem kalle,  
 And preyd hem hōme tō hys halle. 10  
 Pērs was þēre þat yche sēle,  
 And everych ōne hē knew hem wēle.  
 Alle hē served hem as a knāve  
 Þat was wunt here servyse tō hāve.  
 But Pērs nat ȝyt þey knew, 15  
 For penaunce chaunged was hys hew;  
 Nat forþȳ þey behēlde hym fast,  
 And oftyn tō hym here yȝen þey kast,  
 And seyde<sup>3</sup>, 'Hē þat stonte hēre  
 Is lȳche tō Pērs þē<sup>4</sup> tollēre.' 20  
 Hē hydde hys vysege al þat hē myȝt  
 Out of knowlych of here syȝt;  
 Nōpelēs þey behēlde hym mōre  
 And knew hym weyl, al þat wēre þōre,  
 And seyde, 'ȝōle, is ȝone þȳ pāge? 25  
 A rȳche man is in þȳ servāge;  
 Þē emperōure bōpe fer and nēre  
 Haþ dō hym sēche þat wē fynde hēre.'  
 Pērs lestned, and herd hem spēkyng,  
 And þat þey had of hym knowyng; 30  
 And pryvylȳ away hē nam  
 Tyl hē tō þē portēr cam.

<sup>1</sup> kyrtyl þat þou.<sup>2</sup> seriauntes.<sup>3</sup> seyde.<sup>4</sup> þe, not in MS.



þē portēr had hys spēche lōre,  
 And hēryng alsō, syn hē was bōre;  
 But þurgh þē grāce of swēte Jēsu  
 Was shewed for Pērs feyre vertu. *close to meaning of miracle*  
 Pērs seyde, 'Late mē furþe<sup>1</sup> gō.'  
 þē portēr spak and seyde<sup>2</sup> 'gō.'  
 Hē þat was dēf, and dōumbe alsō,  
 Spak whan Pērs spak hym tō.  
 Pērs ōute at þē ȝāte wente,  
 And þedyr ȝēde þēre God hym sente. 10  
 þē portēr ȝēde up tō þē halle,  
 And þys merveylye tōlde hem alle,  
 Hōw þē squylēr of þē kechyn,  
 Pērs, þat hap woned hēreyn,  
 Hē asked lēve ryȝt nōw lāte, 15  
 And went furþ ōut at þē ȝāte.  
 'I rēde ȝōw alle, ȝeveþ gōde tent,  
 Whederward þat Pērs is went;  
 Wyþ Jēsu Crȝst hē is pryvē,  
 And þat is shewed weyl on mē, 20  
 For what tȝme hē tō mē spak,  
 Ōut of hys mōūþ mē þoghte<sup>3</sup> brak  
 A flamme of fyre bryght and clēre;  
 þē flaumme māde mē bōþe spēke and hēre,  
 Spēke and hēre nōw bōþe I may, 25  
 Blessed bē God and Pērs tōday.'  
 þē lōrde and þē gestes alle,  
 Ōne and ōþer þat wēre in halle,  
 Had merveylye þat hyt was sō,  
 þat hē myȝte swych myrācle dō. 30  
 þan as swȝþe Pērs þey soght,  
 But al here sēking was for noȝt.

<sup>1</sup> furþ.<sup>2</sup> seyde.<sup>3</sup> þoght.



Never Pērs þey ne fōunde,  
 Nyzt ne day, in nō stōunde,  
 For hē þat tōke Ennok and Ēl̄y  
 Hē tōke Pērs þurgh hys mercy,  
 Tō reste wypōutyn ēnde tō lēde,  
 For hys mēknes and hys gōde dēde:  
 Tāke ensample hēre of Pērs,  
 And partep wyþ þē pōre, 3ē ōkerērs,  
 For 3ōw shal never come joye<sup>1</sup> wyþynne,  
 But 3ē lēve fyrst þat synne,  
 And 3yve tō almes þat yche þyng  
 þat 3ē hāve wune wyþ ōkeryng.  
 Nōw wyþ God lēve wē Pērs;  
 God 3yve us grāce tō dō hys manērs.

5

10

## VIII. THE WEST MIDLAND PROSE PSALTER

## PSALM I.

BLESCED bē þē man þat 3ēde nouzt in þē cōunseil of wicked, ne 15  
 stōde nouzt in þē waie of sinzēres, ne sat nauzt in fals jugement.  
 2. Ac his<sup>2</sup> wylle was in þē wylle of ōure Lōrd, and hē schal penche  
 in his<sup>2</sup> lawe bōþe daye and nyzt. 3. And hē schal bē as þē trē  
 þat is<sup>2</sup> sett bȳ þē ērnynge of waters, þat schal 3eve his frut in his<sup>2</sup>  
 tȳme. 4. And his<sup>2</sup> lēf schal nouzt fallwen, and alle þynges þat þē 20  
 ryztful dōþ schal multipliē. 5. Nouzt sō bēn þē wicked, nouzt sō;  
 as a pōudre þat þē wȳnde casteþ fram þē fāce of þē ērþe<sup>3</sup>. 6.  
 Forþi ne schal nouzt þē wicked arise in jugement, ne þē sinniērs in  
 þē cōnseyl of þē ryztful. 7. For ōure Lōrd knew þē waie of þē  
 ryztful, and þē waye of synnērs schal perissen. 25

<sup>1</sup> ioye.<sup>2</sup> hiis.<sup>3</sup> þerþe.



## PSALM XXIII.

Our Lōrd governeþ mē, and nōpyng shal defailen tō mē ; in þē stēde of pasture hē sett mē þēr. 2. Hē norissed mē up water of fylling ; hē turned mȳ soule fram þē fēnde. 3. Hē lad mē up þē bistizes of riȝtfulnes for his nāme. 4. For ȝif þat ich hāve gōn amiddes of þē shadowe of dēp, I<sup>1</sup> shal nouȝt dōuten ivels, for þōu 5 art wyþ mē. 5. Þȳ disciplīne and þȳn amendyng confortēd mē. 6. Þōu mādest radī grāce in mȳ siȝt oȝayns hem þat trublen mē. 7. Þōu mākest fatt mȳn hēved wyþ mercȳ ; and mȳ drynk, mākanð drunken, is<sup>2</sup> ful clēre. 8. And þȳ mercī shal folwen mē alle daies of mī lif. 9. And þat ich wonne in þē hōus of our Lōrd in lengþe 10 of daies.

## PSALM XXIV.

1. Þē ērþe is our Lōrdes and his plentē ; þē world and ich ōn þat woneþ þērinne. 2. For hē bigged it up þē seȝes, and māde it rēdī up þē flōdes. 3. Whō shal clīmben intō þē mōuntein of our Lōrd, ōþer whō shal stōnde in his hōlȳ stēde ? 4. Þē innocent in 15 hōnde and of clēne hert, þat ne tōke nouȝt his soule in īdelnesse and ne swōre noȝt in gilerī tō his neȝbūr. 5. Hē shal tāke blīscyng of our Lōrd, and mercȳ of God his helpe. 6. Þis is<sup>4</sup> þē biȝetyng of þē sēchand hym, sēchand þē fāce of God of Jācob<sup>3</sup>. 7. Ōpenēþ ȝōur ȝātes, ȝē princes of helle, and bēþ ȝē lifted, ȝē everlastand ȝātes, 20 and þē kyng of glōrie shal entre. 8. Which is hē, þat kyng of glōrie ? Þē Lōrd strōnge and miȝtful, þē Lōrd myȝtful in batail. 9. Ōpenēþ ȝōur ȝātes, ȝē princes of hevene, and bēþ ȝē lifted, ȝē ȝātes everlastand, and þē kyng of glōrie shal entren. 10. Which is hē, þat kyng of glōrie ? Þē Lōrd of vertu, hē is<sup>4</sup> kyng of 25 glōrie.

## PSALM LI.

1. Hā mercȳ on mē, God, efter þȳ mychel mercȳ. 2. And efter þē mychelnes of þȳ pitēs, dō way mȳ wickednes. 3. Wasshe<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> y, and always.<sup>2</sup> ys, and occasionally.<sup>3</sup> God Iacob.<sup>4</sup> his.<sup>5</sup> whasshe.



mē mōre of mȳ wickednes, and clense mē of mȳn synne. 4. For ich knowe<sup>1</sup> mȳ wickednes, and mȳ synne is evermōre oȝains me. 5. Ich hāve synned tō þē alōn, and ich hāve dōn ivel tōfōre þē, þat ōu bē mādē ryȝtful in þȳ wōrdes, and þat ōu ōvērcūm whan þōu art juged. 6. Sē, for ich am conceived in wickednesses, and mȳ mōder conceived mē in synnes. 7. Sē, for þōu loved sōpenes; þē uncerteyn þynges and prȳvē of wisdōm þōu mādē tō mē apert. 8. þōu sprengest mē, Lōrd, wyþ þȳ mercȳ, and I shal bē mādē clēne; þōu shalt purifie mē, and I shal bē mādē whyte<sup>2</sup> up snowe. 9. þōu shalt ȝeve joie and gladnes tō mȳn heryng<sup>3</sup>, and þē mȳlde dēdes of mȳ hert shul glāden. 10. Turne þȳ fāce fram mȳn synnes<sup>4</sup>, and dō oway al mȳn wickednes. 11. Ha, God, māke in mē clēne hert, and newe þōu a ryȝt gōst in mȳn hert. 12. Ne putt mē nouȝt fram þȳ fāce, and ne dō nauȝt oway fram mē þȳn hōlȳ gōst. 13. ȝelde tō mē gladnes of þȳn helpe, and conferme mē wyþ þȳn hōlȳ gōst. 14. I shal tēchen þē wicked þȳn wayes, and þē wicked shul bēn converted tō þē. 15. Ha, þōu God, God of mȳn helpe, deliver mē of sinnes<sup>5</sup>, and mȳ tunge shal glāden þȳ ryȝtfulnes. 16. Lōrd, þōu shalt ōpen mȳn lippes, and mȳ mōūþe shal tellen þȳn heryng. 17. For ȝyf þōu hade wolde, ich hade ȝeven sacrifice; forsōþe þōu ne shalt nouȝt deliten in sacrifices. 18. Trubled gōst<sup>6</sup> is sacrifice tō God; þōu, God, ne shal nouȝt despisen þē hert sorrowful and mēke. 19. Dō blisfullich, Lōrd, tō þȳ chōsen in þȳ gōde wille, þat þē gōde bē conformed in hevens. 20. þan shalt ōu tāke sacrifice of ryȝt service, and honōurs; hii shul þan setten gōdenesses tōfōre þȳ thrōne.

## PSALM XC.

1. Lōrd, þōu art mādē socōūr tō ōūs fram kȳnde tō kīnde. 2. Tōfōre þat þē mōunteins wēre mādē, ōþer þē ērþe<sup>7</sup> wēre fourmed and þē world þōu art God, fram þē world untō þē world wyþōuten ende. 3. Ne turne þōu nouȝt into mādnes; and þōu seidest, ȝē

<sup>1</sup> knewe. <sup>2</sup> whyȝte. <sup>3</sup> beryng. <sup>4</sup> synnes. <sup>5</sup> sines. <sup>6</sup> god. <sup>7</sup> þerþe.



childer of men, turneþ 30ū. 4. For a þousand 3ēres bēn tōfōre  
 þȳn ezen as 3isterdai þat is passed. 5. And þē kēpyng ō nyzt,  
 þat for nouzt bēn had, shul bē her 3ēres. 6. Passe hē as gresse in  
 þē mornying; florische hē in þē mornying and passe; falle hē at  
 ēven<sup>1</sup>, and harden and wax hē drie. 7. For wē failed in þȳn ire, and 5  
 wē bēn disturbed in þȳn vengeaunce. 8. þou laigest ōur wicked-  
 nesse in þȳ siȳt; ōur world is in liȳtyng of þȳ chēre. 9. For alle  
 ōur daies faileden, and wē failed in þȳn ȳre. 10. Ōur 3ēres shul  
<sup>appear</sup> þenchen as þē lob, þē daies of ōur 3ēres in þē seventi ȳre. 11.  
 Forsōþe ȳf eȳtū 3ēre bēn in myȳtes, þē <sup>more</sup> <sup>over them</sup> over hem shal bē 10  
 travail and sorowe. 12. For <sup>God's mercy</sup> mildnes cometh<sup>2</sup> þeron, and wē shul bē  
 wiȳnumen. 13. Whō knew þē myȳt of þȳn ire, and tō tellen þȳ  
 wraþe for þȳ drēde? 14. Māke sō þȳn helpe knowen, and þē lēred  
 of hert in wisdōme. 15. Lōrd, bē þou turned <sup>up to the present</sup> unto nou, and bē  
 þou <sup>gracious</sup> ~~idlich~~ up þȳ servantes. 16. Wē bēn fulfild ērlīch of þȳ 15  
 mercȳ, wē shul glāden and delīten in alle ōur daies. 17. Wē  
 glāded in þē daies in which þou lōwed us, for þē 3ēres in which wē  
<sup>been</sup> <sup>lived</sup> ~~sezen~~ iȳels. 18. Lōke tō þȳ servauntes and tō þȳn werkes, and  
 dresce her sones. 19. And þē shȳnyng of ōur Lōrd God bē up us,  
 and dresce up us þē werkes of ōur hōndes, and dresce <sup>for</sup> up us þē 20  
 werkes of ōur hōndes<sup>3</sup>.

## PSALM XCI.

1. Hē þat woneþ<sup>4</sup> in þē helpe of þē heȳest, hē shal dwelle in þē  
 defens of God of heven. 2. Hē shal saie tō ōur Lōrd, þou art  
 mȳ tākēr and my refut; mī God, I shal hōpen in hym. 3. For  
 hē deliverd mē fram þē trappes of þē fēndes, and fram <sup>as per</sup> wōrd 25  
 of men. 4. And hē shal shadow þē wyȳ hys <sup>hand</sup> shōlders, and þou  
 shalt hōpe under hys feȳers. 5. Þē sōpenes of hym shal cumpas  
 þē wyȳ shēlde, and þou ne shalt nouzt dōute of þē drēde of nyzt;  
 6. Of temptāciōun waxand in daie, fram nēde gōand in derknes,  
 fram þē cūrs of þē fēnde bryȳt shȳnyng. 7. A þousand temptā- 30  
 ciōuns shul fallen fram þī<sup>5</sup> sȳde, and tēn þousandes fram þȳ ryȳt

<sup>1</sup> heven.<sup>2</sup> com.<sup>3</sup> last clause repeated.<sup>4</sup> whoneþ.<sup>5</sup> þe.



half; þē devel, forsōþe, ne shal nouzt comen tō þē. 8. Þou shalt  
 sē, forsōþe, wyþ þȳn ezen, þou shalt sē þē <sup>reward</sup> ȝeldyng of synȝers.  
 9. For þou, Lōrd, art mȳn hōþe, and þou setted þȳ refut alder-  
 heȝest. 10. Yvel ne shal nouzt com tō þē, and turment ne shal  
 nouzt com nēre þȳ tabernācle. 11. For hē sent tō his aungels of 5  
 þē, þat hii kēpe þē in alle þȳn waies. 12. Hii shul bēre þē in  
 hōndes þat tōu ne hirt nouzt, peraventure, þȳ gōst wyþ vices.  
 13. Þou shalt gōn up <sup>upward</sup> quēntis<sup>1</sup> and gōdenes, and þou shalt <sup>defoule</sup> ~~defoule~~ <sup>defoule</sup>  
 þē fēnde and helle. 14. For hē hōped in mē, and I shal deliver  
 hym; I shal defēnden hym, for hē knew mȳ nāme. 15. He cried 10  
 tō mē and I shal hēre hym; ich am wyþ hym in tribulāciōun,  
 I shal defend him and glōrifien hym. 16. I shal fulfillen hym  
 wyþ lengþe of daies, and I shal shewe hym mīn helpe. <sup>salvator</sup>

*John Brynck: Language & Metre 254*  
*q Morris Acc. § 21 p.*

## PSALM CIII.

1. Ha, þou mȳ soule, blisce oūr Lōrd; and alle þynges þat bēn  
 wypinnen mē, blisce hys hōlī nāme. 2. Ha, þou mȳ soule, blisce 15  
 oūr Lōrd; and ne wille þou nouzt forȝete alle his ȝeldeinges.  
 3. Þē which is merciful tō alle þīn wickednesses; þē which hēlep<sup>2</sup>  
 alle þȳ sēkenisses. 4. Þē which ransōunneþ þȳ lif fram dēþ; þē  
 which crōuneþ þē wyþ mercȳ and pitēs. 5. Þē which fulilleþ þȳ<sup>3</sup>  
 desīre in gōdes<sup>4</sup>; þȳ <sup>wyþ</sup> ~~ȝengþe~~ shal bē māde new as of an ērne. 20  
 6. Oūr Lōrd is dōand mercies and jugement tō alle þē suffrand  
 wrōnge. 7. Hē māde hys waies knowen tō Mōysēs; hē did tō þē  
 childer of Israēl her willes. 8. Oūr Lōrd is ryȝtful and merciāble,  
 and of lōnge wille and michel merciāble. 9. Hē ne shal nouzt  
 wrappe him wypōuten ēnde, nē hē ne shal nouzt menācen wypōuten 25  
 ēnde<sup>5</sup>. 10. Hē ne did nouzt tō us efter oūr synȝes, ne hē ne ȝeldeþ  
 nouzt tō us efter oūr wickednes. 11. For efter þē heȝt of heven  
 fram ērþe hē streinþed<sup>6</sup> hys mercȳ up hem þat drēden hym. 12. Hē  
 māde <sup>fer</sup> fram us oūr wickednes, as þē ēste departeþ fram þē west.

<sup>1</sup> quēntis.<sup>2</sup> helpe.<sup>3</sup> þe.<sup>4</sup> goddes.<sup>5</sup> last clause from Dublin MS.<sup>6</sup> MS. possibly streinþed; Dublin MS. strengþid.



13. As þē fader has mercy on his childer, our Lōrd is merciāble  
of hem þat drēden hym; for hē knoweþ ~~our~~<sup>our</sup> faintes. 14. Hē  
recorded þat wē bēn pōuder<sup>2</sup>. Man is as hai; hys daies bēn as  
flōure of þē fēld; sō hē shal florissen. 15. For gōst shal passen  
in hym, and hē ne shal nouȝt dwelle, and hē ne shal nō mōre known 5  
his stēde. 16. Þē mercy of our Lōrd is forsōpe fram wypōuten  
ēnde untō wypōuten ēnde<sup>3</sup> up hem þat drēden hym. 17. And  
his riztfulnes is untō<sup>4</sup> child of childer tō hem þat<sup>5</sup> kēpen his  
testament. 18. And hii bēn remembraunt of his comaundements<sup>6</sup>  
tō dōn hem. 19. Our Lōrd shal dīȝten his sēte in heven, and his 10  
kyngdōme shal lōrdship alle. 20. Ha, alle his āngeles, miȝtful of  
vertu, dōand his wōrde, tō hēre þē voice of hys wōrdes, blisceþ  
our Lōrd. 21. Ha, alle his vertu, blisceþ our Lōrd; ȝē his ministris,  
þat dōn hys wille, blisceþ<sup>7</sup> our Lōrd. 23. ȝē alle werke of our  
Lōrd, blisceþ our Lōrd in alle stēdes of his lōrdship; ha, þou my 15  
soule, blisce<sup>8</sup> our Lōrd.

*subst. int. verb*  
IX. THE EARL OF TOULOUSE

ALL they assentyd tō the sawe,  
They thoght hē spake rēsōn and lawe.  
Then answeyrd þē kyng wyth crōwne,  
‘Fayre falle thē for thȳn avȳse.’ 20  
Hē callyd knyghtys of nōbyll prȳce,  
And badd them bē rēdȳ bōwne.  
For tō crȳe thorow all þē lōnde,  
Bōthe be seȳ and be sōnde,  
If<sup>9</sup> they fȳnde mōwne 25  
A man þat is<sup>10</sup> sō moche of myght,  
That for þat lādȳ dar tāke þē fyght;  
Hē schall hāve hys waresōn<sup>11</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> knowe and erasure in MS.; our, from Dublin MS.    <sup>2</sup> prude.    <sup>3</sup> unto  
wypouten ende, from Dublin MS.    <sup>4</sup> into.    <sup>5</sup> þa.    <sup>6</sup> comaundementȝ.  
<sup>7</sup> bliscd.    <sup>8</sup> blische.    <sup>9</sup> yf, as always.    <sup>10</sup> ys, as always.    <sup>11</sup> wareson.



Messangērys, I<sup>1</sup> undurstōnde,  
 Crȳed thorow all þē lōnde  
 In manȳ a rȳche cytē,  
 If anȳ man durste prōve hys myȝt  
 In trewe quarell for tō fyght, 5  
 Wēle avaunsed schulde hē bee.  
 The Ērle of Tolōus<sup>2</sup> herde<sup>3</sup> þys telle,  
 What ~~anger~~ <sup>dislike</sup> thē lādȳ befelle,  
 Thēreof hē thoghte<sup>4</sup> grēte pytē.  
 If hē wyste that schē had ryght, 10  
 Hē wolde aventure hys lȳfe tō fyght  
 For that lādȳ free.

For hur hē mōrned nyȝt and day,  
 And tō hymselfe ~~can~~ hē say  
 Hē wolde aventure hys lȳfe : 15  
 ‘If I may wytt þat schē bē trewe,  
 They þat hāve hur accused schull rewe,  
 But they stynte of thēr strȳfe.’  
 The ērle seyde, ‘Bī<sup>5</sup> Seynte Jōhn,  
 Intō<sup>6</sup> Almayn wyll I goon <sup>aboundant</sup> 20  
 Whēre I hāve fōmen rȳfe;  
 I prey tō God full of myght,  
 That I hāve trewe quarell tō fyȝt,  
 Out of wō tō wynne þat wȳfe.’

Hē rōde on huntȳng on a day, 25  
 A marchand mett hē bī þē way,  
 And asked hym of whens hē was.  
 ‘Lōrde,’ hē seyde, ‘of Almayn,’  
 Anōn thē ērle can hym <sup>frayne</sup> ~~frayne~~  
 Of that ilke<sup>7</sup> cāse. 30

<sup>1</sup> y regularly.<sup>2</sup> Tullous, sometimes Tollous.<sup>3</sup> harde.<sup>4</sup> thoght.<sup>5</sup> be, as always.<sup>6</sup> ynto.<sup>7</sup> ylke.

See  
 Supplement  
 152.



‘Whērefōre is yōure<sup>1</sup> emperes  
 Put in sō grēte dystress,  
 Telle mē for Goddys grāce;  
 Is schē gylt̃<sup>2</sup>, sō mōte thōū thē?  
 ‘Nay, bī hym þat d̃yed on tree,  
 That schōpe man aftur hys fāce.’

5

Then seyde the ērle wythōute<sup>3</sup> lett,  
 ‘When is thē day sett,  
 Brente that schē schulde bee?’  
 The marchande seyde, ‘Sikerlyke<sup>4</sup>,  
 Ēven thys day thrē wyke,  
 And thērfōre wō is mee.’  
 Thē ērle seyde, ‘Ī schall thē telle,  
 Gōde horsys Ī hāve tō selle,  
 And stēdys twō or thrē.  
 Certys myght Ī selle þem yāre,  
 Thidur<sup>5</sup> wyth thē wolde Ī fāre  
 That syghte<sup>6</sup> for tō see.’

10

15

Thē marchand seyde wyth<sup>7</sup> wōrdys hēnde,  
 ‘Intō thē lōnde if yē wyll wēnde,  
 Hyt wolde bē for yōure prōwe;  
 Thēre may yē selle þem at yōur wylle.’  
 Anōn thē ērle seyde hym tylle,  
 ‘Sȳr, herkyn tō mē<sup>8</sup> nōwe;  
 Thys jurney<sup>9</sup> wylt þōū wyth mē dwelle  
 Twentȳ pōunde<sup>10</sup> Ī schall thē telle  
 Tō mēde, Ī māke a vōwe.’  
 Thē marchand grauntyd hyt<sup>11</sup> anōn.  
 Thē ērle seyde, ‘Bī Seynt Jōhn,  
 Thȳ wylle Ī alōwe.’

20

25

30

<sup>1</sup> yowre, as often.      <sup>2</sup> gylte.      <sup>3</sup> wtowte, as often.      <sup>4</sup> sekyrlyke.  
<sup>5</sup> thedur.      <sup>6</sup> syght.      <sup>7</sup> wyth, not in MS.      <sup>8</sup> herkyn me.      <sup>9</sup> yurney.  
<sup>10</sup> pownde.      <sup>11</sup> hyt, not in MS.



Thē ērle tōlde hym in þat tȳde,  
 Whēre hē schulde hym abȳde,  
 And hōmeward wente hee.  
 Hē busked hym þat nō man wȳste  
 For mikyll<sup>1</sup> on hym was hys tryste. 5  
 Hē seyde, 'Sȳr, gō wyth mee.'  
 Wyth them they tōke stēdys sevyn,—  
 Thēre wēre nō fayrer<sup>2</sup> undyr hevyn  
 That anȳ man myght see.  
 Intō Almayn þey can rȳde; 10  
 As a corsur of mikyll<sup>3</sup> prȳde  
 Hē sēmyd for tō bee.

Thē marchand was a trewe gȳde;  
 Thē ērle and hē tōgedur can rȳde  
 Tyll they cāme tō that plāce. 15  
 A mȳle besȳde thē castell,  
 Thēre thē emperōūre can dwelle,  
 A rȳche abbey thēr was;  
 Of the abbot lēve they gatt  
 Tō sōjorne<sup>4</sup> and māke þēr horsys fatt; 20  
 That was a nōbyll cās. *adventu*  
 The abbot was the lādȳes ēme, *with a*  
 For hur hē was in grēte wandrēme, *made*  
 And moche mōrnyng hē mās<sup>5</sup>

Sō hytt befelle upon a day 25  
 Tō churche thē ērle tōke þē way,  
 A masse for tō hēre.  
 Hē waȳ a feyre man and an hȳe;  
 When thē abbot hym sȳe,  
 Hē seyde, 'Sȳr, come nēre. 30

<sup>1</sup> mekyll.<sup>2</sup> fayre.<sup>3</sup> coresur of mekyll.<sup>4</sup> soyorne.<sup>5</sup> mase.



Syr, when thē masse is dōne,  
 I pray you ēte wyth mē at noone,  
 If yōure wylle wēre.'

Thē ērle grauntyd all wyth gāme; <sup>warred</sup>  
 Afōre mēte they wȳsche all sāmē,  
 And tō mēte they wente in fēre

5

Aftur mēte, as I yōū say,  
 Intō an orchard þey tōke þē way,  
 Thē abbot and thē knyght.  
 The abbot seyde and syghed sāre,  
 'Certys, sȳr, I lyve<sup>1</sup> in cāre

10

For a lādȳ bryght;  
 Schē is accusyd, my herte is wȳȳ,  
 Thērfōre schē schall tō dēthe gȳȳ

All agayne thē ryght;  
 But schē hāve helpe, verrament,  
 In a<sup>2</sup> fyre schē schall bē brente  
 Thys day sevenyght.'

15

Thē ērle seyde, 'Sȳ hāve I blysse,  
 Of hyr mēþynkyþ grēte rewþe hyt is,  
 Trewe if that schē bee.'

20

Thē abbot seyde, 'Bi Seynt Poule,  
 For hur I durre<sup>3</sup> ley mȳ soule  
 That nevyr gyltȳ<sup>4</sup> was schē.

Soche werkys nevyr schē wrought,  
 Neythyr in dēde nor in thoght,

25

Sāve a rynge sȳ free  
 Tō þē Ērle of Tolōūs schē gafe<sup>5</sup> wyth wyne,  
 In ēse of hym and for nȳ synne;  
 In schryfte thus tȳlde schē mē.'

30

<sup>1</sup> leve.<sup>2</sup> a, not in MS.<sup>3</sup> dar.<sup>4</sup> gylte.<sup>5</sup> ȳafe hyt.



Thē ērle seyde, 'Syth hyt is sōo,  
 Cryste wrēke hur of hure<sup>1</sup> wōo,  
 That boght hur wyth hys bloode.  
 Wolde yē sekyr mē, wythōut fayle,  
 For tō hōlde trewe cōūnsayle,  
 Hyt myght bē for yōure gōde.'

5

The abbot seyde bī bōkes fēle  
 And hys<sup>2</sup> professyōn, þat hē wolde hēle,  
 And ellys hē wēre wōde.  
 'I am hē þat schē gafe thē ryng  
 For tō bē ōwre tōkenyng,  
 Nōw hēle<sup>3</sup> hyt for the rōde.

10

I am comyn, lēfe syr,  
 Tō tāke thē batayle for hyr,  
 And<sup>4</sup> thēretō stōnde wyth ryght;  
 But fyrste mýselfe I wole hur schryve,  
 And if I fynde hur clēne of lýve,  
 Then wyll mý herte bē lyght.  
 Lēt dyght mē in monkys wēde  
 Tō þat plāce men<sup>5</sup> schulde hyr lēde,  
 Tō dēthe tō bē dyght;  
 When I hāve schryvyn<sup>6</sup> hyr, wythōut fayle  
 For hur I wyll tāke þē<sup>7</sup> batayle,  
 As I am trewe knyght.'

15

20

Thē abbot was nevyr sō gladd,  
 Nēre for joie<sup>8</sup> hē waxe madd,  
 Thē ērle can hē kysse;  
 They māde mery<sup>9</sup> and slewe cāre  
 All that sevenyght hē dwellyd þāre,  
 In myrthe, withōute<sup>10</sup> mysse.

25

30

<sup>1</sup> hur.    <sup>2</sup> and be hys.    <sup>3</sup> heyle.    <sup>4</sup> and, not in MS.    <sup>5</sup> þat men.    <sup>6</sup> schrevyn.  
           <sup>7</sup> þe, not in MS.    <sup>8</sup> yoye.    <sup>9</sup> mere.    <sup>10</sup> wythout.



That day þē<sup>1</sup> lādȳ schulde bē brent  
 Thē ērle wyth thē abbot wente  
 In monkys wēde, ywys;  
 Tō thē emperōur hē knēlyd blȳve  
 That hē myght þat lādȳ schryve;  
 Anōn receyved<sup>2</sup> hē is.

5

Hē examyned hur wyttyrlȳ,  
 As hyt seythe in thē stōrȳ;  
 Schē was wythōute gylte.  
 Schē seyde, 'Bī hym þat dȳed on tree,  
 Trespas was nevyr nōne in mē  
 Whērefōre I schulde bē spylte,  
 Sāve ȝonys, wythōute lēsyngē,  
 Tō thē Ērle of Tolōus I gafe a ryngē;  
 Assoyle mē if thōū wylte.  
 But þus mȳ destanȳe is come<sup>3</sup> tō ēnde,  
 That in þys fyre I muste bē brende;  
 Thēre Goddys wylle bē fulfyllt<sup>4</sup>.'

10

15

Thē ērle assoyled hur wyth hys hōnde,  
 And syþen pertelȳ hē can upstōnde,  
 And seyde, 'Lōrdyngys, pēse!  
 Yē that hāve accused þys lādȳ gente,  
 Yē bē worthȳ tō bē brente.'

20

That ȝon knyght māde a rēȝ:  
 'Thōū carle monke, wyth all þȳ gynne,  
 Thowe yōure abbot bē of hur kynne,  
 Hur sorowe schalt thōū not cēȝ;  
 Ryght sō thōū woldyst sayne  
 Thowe all yōure covent had bī hyr layn,  
 Sō āre yē lythyr and lēȝ.'

25

30

<sup>1</sup> þat þe.<sup>2</sup> resceyved.<sup>3</sup> comyn.<sup>4</sup> fulfyllt.



Thē ērle answeyrd wyth wōrdys free,  
 ‘Sȳr, that ȝon I trowe thōū bē

Thys lādȳ accused has.

Thowe wē bē men of relygyōn,

Thōū schalt dō us but rēsōn

5

For all thē fāre thōū mās;

I prōve on hur thōū sayst not ryght,

Lō, hēre mȳ glōve wyth þē tō fyght,

I undyrtāke thys cāse;

As<sup>1</sup> false men, I schall yōū kenne

10

In redde fyre for tō brenne,

Thērtō God gyf mē grāce.’

All þat stōden in that plāce,

Thankyd God of hys grāce,

Wythōute anȳ fayle.

15

Thē twō knyghtys wēre full wrōthe;

Hē schulde bē dedd, þey swēre grēte ȝthe,

But hyt myght not avayle.

Thē ērle wente thēre besȳde,

And armyd hym wyth mekyll prȳde,

20

Hys enemȳes tō assayle.

Manlȳ, when they tōgedur mett,

They hewe thorow helme and basenet,

And marryd<sup>2</sup> manȳ a mayle.

They ridyn<sup>3</sup> tōgedur wythōūt lakk,

25

That hys ȝon spēre on hym brakk,

That ȝthyr faylyd thȝȝ.

Thē ērle smȝte hym wyth hys spēre,

Thorow thē body hē can hym bēre,

Tō grōunde can hē ȝȝȝ.

30

<sup>1</sup> os.

<sup>2</sup> martyred.

<sup>3</sup> redyn.



That sawe that ōper<sup>1</sup>, and faste can flee;  
 Thē ērle ōvyrtōke hym undur a trē,  
 And wroght hym mikyll<sup>2</sup> wōō;  
 Thēre þys traytōur can hym ȝelde<sup>3</sup>  
 As<sup>4</sup> recrēaunt in thē fēlde<sup>5</sup>,  
 Hē myght not flē hym frōō.

5

Befōre thē emperōure they wente,  
 And thēre hē māde hym, verrament,  
 Tō telle for the nōnys.  
 Hē seyde, 'Wē thoghte<sup>6</sup> hur tō spyllē  
 For schē wolde not dō ōwre wylle,  
 That worthy is in wōnys<sup>6a</sup>.'  
 Thē ērle answeyrd hym then,  
 'Thērfōre, traytōurs, yē schall brenne  
 In thys fyre bōthe at ōnys.'  
 The ērle anōn them<sup>7</sup> hente,  
 And in thē fyre hē þem brente,  
 Flēsche, felle, and bōnys.

10

15

When þey wēre brent bōthe twōō,  
 Thē ērle prevelȳ can gōō  
 Tō that rȳche abbaye.  
 Wyth joye<sup>8</sup> and processyōun  
 They fett thē lādȳ intō thē tōwne,  
 Wyth myrthe as<sup>4</sup> I telle may.  
 Thē emperōure was full gladd;  
 'Fette mē thē monke,' anōn hē badd,  
 Whȳ wente hē sō awaye?  
 A byschoperȳke I wyll hym gyve<sup>9</sup>,  
 Mȳ helpe, mȳ love, whȳll I lyve<sup>10</sup>,  
 Bī God that owyth thys day.'

20

25

30

<sup>1</sup> odyr.<sup>2</sup> mekyll.<sup>3</sup> ȝylde.<sup>4</sup> os.<sup>5</sup> fylde.<sup>6</sup> thoght.<sup>6a</sup> wonnys.<sup>7</sup> hym.<sup>8</sup> yoye.<sup>9</sup> geve.<sup>10</sup> leve.



Thē abbot knēlyd on hys knee,  
 And seyde, 'Lōrde, gōne is hee  
 Tō hys owne lōnde;  
 Hē dwellyth wyth the Pōpe of Rōme,  
 Hē wyll bē glad of hys cōme, 5  
 I dō yōu tō undurstōnde.'  
 'Syr abbot<sup>1</sup>,' quod thē emperōure,  
 'Tō mē hyt wēre a dyshonōure,  
 Soche wōrdes I rēde thōu wōnde;  
 Anōne, in hāste, that I hym see, 10  
 Or thōu schalt nevyr hāve gōde of mē,  
 And thērtō hēre mȳn hōnde.'

'Lōrde,' hē seyde, 'sythe hyt is sō  
 Aftur hym þat I muste gō,  
 Yē muste māke mē seurtē; 15  
 In cāse hē hāve byn yōure fō,  
 Yē schall not dō hym nō wō;  
 And then, al sō mōte I thee,  
 Aftur hym I wyll wēnd<sup>2</sup>,  
 Sō that yē wyll bē hys frēnd, 20  
 If yōure wylle bee.'  
 'ȝys,' seyde thē emperōure full fayne,  
 'All mȳ kynne þogh hē had slayne,  
 Hē is welcome tō mee.'

Then spake thē abbot wōrdys free, 25  
 'Lōrde, I tryste nōw on thee,  
 Yē wyll dō as<sup>3</sup> yē say<sup>4</sup>;  
 Hyt is Syr Barnard of Tolōus,  
 A nōbyll knyght and a chyvalrōus,  
 That hath dōne thys jurnay<sup>5</sup>.' 30

<sup>1</sup> abbot, not in MS.<sup>2</sup> wynde.<sup>3</sup> os.<sup>4</sup> sey.<sup>5</sup> journey.



'Nōw certys,' seyde thē emperōure,  
 'Tō mē hyt is grēt dyshonōure;  
 Anōn, Sȳr, I thē pray,  
 Aftur hym þat thōu wēnd<sup>1</sup>,  
 Wē schall kysse and bē gōde frēnd<sup>2</sup>,  
 Bī God that owyth thys day.'

5

Thē abbot seyde, 'I assente.'  
 Aftur thē ērle anōn hē wente,  
 'And seyde, 'Sȳr, gō wyth mee.  
 Mȳ lōrde and yē, bī Seynt Jōhn,  
 Schull bē mādē bōthe at ȝon,  
 Goode frēndys for tō bee.'  
 Thērof þē ērle was full fayne.  
 Thē emperōure came hym agayne  
 And sayde, 'Mȳ frēnde sō free,  
 Mȳ wrathe<sup>3</sup> hēre I thē forgyve;  
 Mȳ helpe, mȳ love, whȳll I lyve,  
 Bī hym that dȳed on tree.'

10

15

Tōgedur lovely can they kysse;  
 Thēreof all men had grēte blysse,  
 Thē rōmaunse tellyth sȝo,  
 Hē mādē hym steward of hys lōnde,  
 And sēsyd agayne intō hys hōnde  
 That hē had rafte hym frȝo.  
 Thē emperōure livyd<sup>4</sup> but yērys thrē;  
 Be elexiōn<sup>5</sup> of thē lōrdys free  
 Thē ērle tōke they thȝo,  
 And<sup>6</sup> mādē hym thēr emperōure,  
 For he was styffe in stōure  
 Tō fyght agayne hys fȝo.

20

25

30

<sup>1</sup> wende.<sup>2</sup> frende.<sup>3</sup> wrath.<sup>4</sup> levyd.<sup>5</sup> alexion.<sup>6</sup> they.







and Powel, in worschipe of þē Trinitē and of ȝūre Lēvedȳ and Seynt William and alle halwen, schullen offeren tō floured candelys aforn Seynt Willyams tōumbe in þē mynstre of þē Trinitē, and everī of hem offeren an halpenȳ at þē messe and hēren al þē messe. And qwōsō bē absent, þanne hē schal payen tō Seynt Williams lyhte<sup>1</sup> thrē pōund of wax; and it schal bēn reysed and gadered bi þē alderman and his felas. Alsō a knāve chȳld innocent, schal<sup>2</sup> bēren a candel þat day, þē wyghte of tō pōund, led betwyxen tō gōde men, tōkenyng of þē glōryōus marter.

Alsō it is ordeyned þat nō man schal bēn excusyd of absence<sup>10</sup> at þat messe, but it bē for þē kynges<sup>3</sup> servise, or<sup>4</sup> for strōnge sēkenesse, or<sup>4</sup> twenty mȳle dwellynge frō þis cytē<sup>5</sup>, þat hē ne schal payen þē peyne of thrē pōund of wax. And qwōsō schal bēn excused for any ȝper schȳl, it schal bēn at þē aldermannes wyl and at þē cumpanȳ.

Alsō alle þē bretheryn and systeryn hān ordeyned<sup>6</sup> and graunted for anȳ ordenaunce þat is mād or schal bēn mād amōnges hem, þat þey schal sāve þē kynges hys ryhte<sup>7</sup>, and nōn prejudyȳ dōn ageyn his lawe in þēs ordenaunce.

Alsō it is ordeyned, þat everȳche brōper and syster of þis gylde,<sup>20</sup> ȝrlȳ on morwe aftyr þē gylde day, schal hēryn a messe of rēquiem for allē þē brethere soules and systeren soules of þis gylde, and for alle crystene soules, at Seynt Williams auter in þē mynstre of þē Trynytē in Norwyche, and offeren a ferthyng. And qwōsō bē wāne, schal paye a pōund of wax. And qwan þē messe is dōn,<sup>25</sup> bi<sup>8</sup> her aldermannes asent þey schal alle tōgedere gōn tō an in, and everȳ man þat hap anȳ<sup>9</sup> catelle of þē gilde leyn it dōun; and ordeynen þēr of here lȳkyng bi<sup>8</sup> comōun assent, and chēsen offycēres for þē nexte yēr. And qwō fayle schal payen three pōund of wax. And eyghte<sup>10</sup> men of þē aldermannes chēsyng,<sup>30</sup> on þē gylde day, schulen chēsen an alderman and tō felas, and a somonōr for þē nexte yēr.

<sup>1</sup> lythe.      <sup>2</sup> schal, not in MS.      <sup>3</sup> kyngges.      <sup>4</sup> er, as always.      <sup>5</sup> syte.  
<sup>6</sup> hordeyned.      <sup>7</sup> rythe.      <sup>8</sup> be, as always.      <sup>9</sup> ony.      <sup>10</sup> viii.



Alsō it is ordeyned, in þē worschipe of þē Trinitē and of ōure Lēvedy Seynt Mārie, and of Seynt William and of alle halwyn, þat qwat brōther or syster bī Goddis sōnde falle in mischēfe or mysēse, and hāve nout tō helpen hemselfe, hē schal hān almesse of everī brōþer and syster everȳ woke, lestende his myschēfe, a fer- 5 thyng; of qwyche ferthynges hē schal hān fourtēne pens<sup>1</sup>, and þē remenaunt gōn tō catelle. But if it bē his folȝ, hē schal nout hān of þē almes<sup>2</sup>.

Alsō it is ordeyned bī comōūn assent, qwōsō bē chōsen in offys and refuse it, hē schal paye tō Seynt Wylliams lyhte<sup>3</sup> thrē 10 pōund of wax, and up peyne of his ōthe.

Alsō if anȳ<sup>4</sup> brōther or syster deye, hē schal hān of þē gylde foure torches, and foure pōre men cladde, abōuten his cors; ande everȳ brōther and syster schul<sup>5</sup> offeren at his messe, and hēryn al þē messe and byden his enterynge, and at messe offeryn a fer- 15 thyng, and an halpenȝ ȝeven tō almes for þē<sup>6</sup> soule; and ȝeven tō a messe a penȝ, þē qwyche schal<sup>7</sup> bē gaderyd bī þē alderman and hise felas tō dōn for þē soule and for alle crystene. Alsō if any brōþer or syster deye sevene mȝle frō þē citē, þē alderman and ōþer sevene bretheryn at his exequises schul<sup>8</sup> wēnde in fēre tō þē 20 cors, and ordeynen and dōn for þē soule as for ōn of þē bretheren.

Alsō it is ordeyned bī comōūn assent, þat þēse bretheren, in worschipe of þē Holy Trinytē and Seynt William, schul ētyn tōgedere on þat day at here comōūn cost. And qwōsō bē somōuned tō dōn semblē or tō congregāciōūn beforn þē alder- 25 man and þē bretheryn and come nout, hē schal paye a pōund of wax tō þē lyht<sup>9</sup>. Alsō it is ordeyned bī comōūn assent þat nō brōþer ne syster in þis gilde schal bē reseyyvet but bī þē alderman and twelve bretheryn.

Alsō it is ordeyned bī comōūn assent þat þē comōūn belleman 30 schal gōn thurghe þē citē on þē gildeday after nōne, and re-comandyn al þē brethere soules and systeres of þē gilde bī nāme,

<sup>1</sup> xiiij d.    <sup>2</sup> elmes.    <sup>3</sup> lythe.    <sup>4</sup> ony.    <sup>5</sup> schul, not in MS.    <sup>6</sup> ȝe.  
<sup>7</sup> schal, not in MS.    <sup>8</sup> exequises schul, not in MS.    <sup>9</sup> lyt.



and alle crystene soules; and seyn þat a messe of rēquiem schal  
 bēn seyð ērl̄y on þē morwen, bī prīme day, in memorīe of þē soules  
 and alle crystene, and somōūnyn alle þē bretheryn and systeryn  
 þat þey bēn at þē messe at þē auter of Seynt William at þat tyme  
 of prīme, up þē peyne of thrē pōund of wax.

5

## XI. JOHN MYRC'S INSTRUCTIONS FOR PARISH PRIESTS<sup>1</sup>

God seyth hymself, as wryten wē f̄ynde,  
 That whenne þē bl̄ynde lēdeth þē bl̄ynde  
 Intō þē dychē þey fallen b̄oð,  
 For þey ne sēn whareb̄y tō gō.  
 Sō fāren prēstes nōw b̄y dawē;  
 They bēth bl̄ynde in Goddes lawe,  
 That whenne þey scholde þē pēpul rēde,  
 Intō synne þey dō hem lēde.  
 Thus þey hāve dō nōw fulle ȝōre,  
 And alle is<sup>2</sup> for defawte of lōre;  
 Wharefōre, þōū prēste curatōure,  
 ȝef þōū plēse th̄y Sāvyōure,  
 ȝef thōw bē not grēte clerk,  
 Lōke thōw mōste on thys werk;  
 For hēre thōw myȝte f̄ynde and<sup>3</sup> rēde  
 That þē behōveth tō conne nēde,  
 Hōw thōw schalt th̄y paresche prēche,  
 And what þē nēdeth hem tō tēche;  
 And whyche þōū mōste p̄ysel bē,  
 Hēre alsō thōw myȝte hyt sē,

10

15

20

25

<sup>1</sup> Latin title reads, 'Propter presbiterum parochialem instruendum.'  
 as often.    <sup>3</sup> &, as often.

<sup>2</sup> ys,



For luytel is worthȳ þȳ prēchyng  
 ȝef thōw bē of ēvuyle lyvyng.

Prēste, þȳself thōw mōste bē chāst,  
 And say þȳ serves wypōwten hāst,  
 That mōwthe and herte acorden ī fēre, 5  
 ȝef thōw wole that God þē hēre.

Of hōnde and mōwþe þōu mōste bē trewe,  
 And grēte ȝpes thōw mōste eschewe<sup>1</sup>;  
 In wōrde and dēde þōu mōste bē mȳlde,  
 Bōthe tō mon and tō chȳlde. 10

Dronkelēc and glotonȳe,  
 Pruyde and sloupe and envȳe,  
 Alle þōw mōste putten away  
 ȝef þōw wolt serve God tō pay.  
 That þē nēdeth, ēte and drynke, 15  
 But slē þȳ lust for anȳ thyng.

Tavernes<sup>2</sup> alsō thōw mōste forsāke,  
 And marchaundyse þōw schalt not māke;  
 Wrastelyng and schōtyng and suche gāme<sup>3</sup>  
 Thōw myȝte not use wythōwte blāme; 20  
 Hawkyng, huntyng, and dawnsyng,  
 Thōw mōste fōrgō for anȳ thyng.

Cuttede clōthes and pȳked schōne,  
 Thȳ gōde fāme þey wole fordōne.  
 Marketes and feyres ī thē forbēde, 25  
 But hyt bē for thē mōre nēde.

In honeste clōthes thōw mōste gōn,  
 Baselard ne<sup>4</sup> bawdryke wēre þōw nōn;  
 Bērde and crōwne thōw mōste bē schāve,  
 ȝef thōw wole thȳ ordere sāve. 30

Of mēte and drynke þōw mōste bē frē,  
 Tō pōre and rȳche bȳ thȳ degrē.

<sup>1</sup> enchewe.<sup>2</sup> tavernes.<sup>3</sup> maner game.<sup>4</sup> ny.



ȝerne thōw mōste thȳ sawtēre rēde,  
 And of thē day of dōme hāve drēde;  
 And evere dō gōde aȝeynes ēle<sup>1</sup>,  
 Or elles thōw myȝte not lyve wēle.  
 Wymmones serves thōw mōste forsāke, 5  
 Of ēvele fāme leste they thē māke;  
 For wymmenes spēche that bēn schrewes,  
 Turne ofte away gōde thewes.  
 From nȳse jāpes and rybawdȳe,  
 Thōw mōste turne away þȳn ȳe; 10  
 Tuynde þȳn ȳe þat thōw ne sē  
 Thē cursede worlde vanytē.  
 Thus thys worlde þōw mōste despȳse,  
 And hōlȳ vertues hāve in vȳse;  
 ȝef thōw dō þus, thōw schalt bē dēre 15  
 Tō alle men that sēn and hēre.

Thus thōw mōste alsō prēche<sup>2</sup>,  
 And thȳ paresche ȝerne tēche;  
 Whenne ȝon hath dōne a synne,  
 Lōke hē lȳe not lōnge thēreyne, 20  
 But anȝon that hē hym schryȳe,  
 Bē hyt husbande, bē hyt wȳȳe,  
 Leste hē forȝet bȳ lēntenes day,  
 And ȳute of mȳnde hyt gō away.

Alsō thōw mōste thȳ God pay, 25  
 Tēche thȳ paresch þus and say.  
 Alle that bēn of warde and ēlde,  
 þat cunnen hemself kēpe and wēlde,  
 They schulen alle tō chyrche come,  
 And bēn ischryȳe alle ~~and~~ some, 30  
 And bē ihoseled wythōwte bēre  
 On asterday alle ī fēre;

<sup>1</sup> evele.<sup>2</sup> Subtitle, 'Quid et quomodo predicare debet parochianos suos.'



In þat day bȳ costome,  
 ȝē schule bē hoselet alle and some.  
 Tēche hem þenne, wyth gōde entent,  
 Tō belēve on that sacrament ;  
 That þey receyve in forme of brēd, 5  
 Hyt is Goddes bodȳ þat soffered dēd  
 Upon the hōlȳ rōdetrē,  
 Tō bȳe ōwre synnes and make us frē.  
 Tēche hem þenne, never þē later,  
 þat in þē chalȳs is but wȳn and water 10  
 That þey receyveth for tō drynke,  
 After that hōlȳ hoselynge.  
 Thērfōre warne hem þōw schal  
 That þey ne chewe þat hōst<sup>1</sup> tō smal,  
 Leste tō smale þey dōne hyt brēke, 15  
 And in here tēth hyt dō stēke ;  
 Thērefōre þey schule wyth water and wȳn  
 Clanse here mōwþ that noȝt lēve þerin ;  
 But tēche hem alle tō lēve sādē<sup>2</sup>,  
 þat hyt þat is in þē awter mādē, 20  
 Hyt is verrē Goddes blōde  
 That hē schedde on þē rōde.  
 ȝēt þōw mōste tēche hem māre,  
 þat whenne þey dōth tō chyrche fāre,  
 þenne bydde hem lēve here monȳ wōrdes, 25  
 Here ȳdel spēche and nȳce bōrdes,  
 And put away alle vanytē,  
 And say here paternoster and āvē<sup>3</sup>.  
 Ne nōn in chyrche stōnde schal,  
 Ne lēne tō pylēr, ne tō wal, 30  
 But fayre on knēus þey schule hem sette,  
 Knēlynge dōūn upon thē flette,

<sup>1</sup> ost.<sup>2</sup> sadde.<sup>3</sup> here ave.



And pray tō God wyth herte mēke  
 Tō ȝeve hem grāce and mercȳ ēke.  
 Soffere hem tō māke nō bēre,  
 But ay tō bē in here prayēre;  
 And whenne þē gosselle irēd bē schalle, 5  
 Tēche hem þenne tō stōnde up alle,  
 And blesse hem<sup>1a</sup> feyre, as þey conne,  
 Whenne *gloria tibi* is bygonne.  
 And whenne þē gospel is idōne,  
 Tēche hem eft tō knēle dōwne sōne; 10  
 And whenne they hēre thē belle ryng  
 Tō that hōlȳ sakerynge,  
 Tēche hem knēle dōwne, bōþe ȝonge and ōlde,  
 And bōþe here hōndes up tō hōlde,  
 And say þenne in þys manēre, 15  
 Feyre and softelȳ, wythōwte bēre;  
 ‘Jēsu<sup>1</sup>, Lōrd, welcome þōw bē,  
 In forme of brēd as I þē sē;  
 Jēsu, for thȳ hōlȳ nāme,  
 Schēlde mē tōday frō synne and schāme; 20  
 Schryfte and hōwsele, Lōrd, graunte<sup>2</sup> mē bō  
 Ēr that I schale hennes gō,  
 And verrē contrycyōne of mȳ synne,  
 That I, Lōrd, never dȳe thēreinne.  
 And as þōw wēre of a may ibōre, 25  
 Sofere mē never tō bē forlōre,  
 But whenne þat I schale hennes wēnde,  
 Grawnte mē þē blysse wythōwten ēnde. Amēn.’  
 Tēche hem þus, ōþer sum ōþere þynge,  
 Tō say at thē hōlȳ sakerynge. 30  
 Tēche hem alsō, I thē pray,  
 That whenne þey walken in þē way

<sup>1a</sup> hem not in MS.<sup>1</sup> Ihu, as in l. 19.<sup>2</sup> þou graunte.



And sēne þē prēste agayn hem comynge,  
 Goddes bodȳ wyth hym bērynge,  
 Thenne wyth grēte devōcyōne,  
 Tēche hem þēre tō knēle adōwne.  
 Fayre ne fōwle, spāre þey noghte 5  
 Tō worschype hym þat alle hath wroghte.  
 For ryzt<sup>1</sup> glad may þat mon bē  
 þat ōnes in þē day hym<sup>2</sup> sē;  
 For sō mykyle gōde dōþ þat syzt,—  
 As Seynt Austyn tēcheth aryzt,— 10  
 þat day þat þōw sȳst Goddes bodȳ  
 þēse benefȳces schalt þōu hāve sycurlȳ:  
 Mēte and drynke, at thȳ nēde,  
 Nōn schal þē þat day bē gnēde;  
 Īdele ōthes and wōrdes alsō, 15  
 God forȳeveþ thē bō;  
 Soden dēth that ilke<sup>3</sup> day  
 Thē dar not drēde wyþōwte nay;  
 Alsō þat day, Ī thē plyzte,  
 þōw schalt not lēse þȳn ȳesyzte, 20  
 And every fōte þat þōu gōst þenne,  
 þat hōlȳ syzt for tō sēne,  
 þey schule bē tōlde tō stōnde in stēde  
 Whenne thōw hast tō hem nēde.  
 Alsō, wythynne chyrche and seyntwarȳ, 25  
 Dō ryzt thus, as Ī thē say;  
 Sōnge and crȳ and suche fāre,  
 For tō stynte þōw schalt not spāre;  
 Castynge of axtrē and ēke of stōn,  
 Sofere hem þēre tō use nōn; 30  
 Bal and bāres and suche play,  
 Oute of chyrchezorde put away.

<sup>1</sup> ryzt, not in MS.<sup>2</sup> may hym.<sup>3</sup> ylke.



Cōurte hōldynge, and suche manēr chōst,  
 Out of seyntwarȳ put þōw mōst;  
 For Crȳst hymself tēcheth us  
 Þat hōlȳ chyrche is hys hōws,  
 Þat is mādē for nō þynge elles  
 But for tō praye in, as þē bōke telles;  
 Þēre þē pēpulle schale geder withinne,  
 Tō prayen and wēpen<sup>1</sup> for here synne.

5

Tēche hem alsō welle and greythe,

Hōw þey schule paye here teythe.

10

Of alle þynge that dōth hem newe,

They schule teythe welle and trewe;

After þē costome of þat cuntraye,

Every mon hys teythyngē schale paye,

Bōthe of smale and of grēte,

15

Of shēp and swȳn and oþer nēte.

Teype of huyre and of hōnde

Gōth by costome of þē lōnde.

Ī hōlde hyt but an ȳdul þynge

Tō spēke myche of teythyngē,

20

For þaȝ a prēste bē but a fonne,

Aske hys teyþynge welle hē conne.

Wycheecraftē and telynge,

Forbēde þōu hem for anȳ þynge;

For whōsō belēveth in þē fay

25

Mōte belēve thus bȳ anȳ way,

That hyt is a sleghpe of þē dēl

Þat mākep a bodȳ tō cache ēl;

Þenne syche belēve hē gart hem hāve,

Þat wycheecraftē schale hem sāve,

30

Sō wyth charmes<sup>2</sup> and wyth tele

Hē is ibrozte aȝeyn tō hele.

Þus wyth þē fēnde hē is iblende,

And hys bylēve is ischende.

<sup>1</sup> to wepen.

<sup>2</sup> chames.



PART II

THE

DIALECTS OF THE NORTH, THE SOUTH,  
AND THE CITY OF LONDON

*THE NORTHERN DIALECT*

I. PROLOGUE TO THE CURSOR MUNDI

MAN yēnes<sup>1</sup> rīmes for tō hēre,  
And rōmans rēd on manēres sēre :  
Of Alisaundur þē conquerōur,  
Of Julȳ Cēsar þē emparōur,  
O Grēce and Troy þē strānge<sup>2</sup> striif  
þēre manȳ thosand lēsis þēr liif; *it coo'st* 5  
Of Brut, þat bērn bāld of hand;  
þē firste<sup>3</sup> conquerōur of Ingland; *les*  
O Kyng Arthōur þat was sō rīke,  
Quām nōn in hys tīm was līke; *to* 10  
O fērlȳs þat hys knyhtes<sup>4</sup> fell  
þat aunders sēre I hēre of tell,  
Als Wawān, Cai, and oþer stābell  
For tō wēre þē rōnde tābell;  
Hōw Charles Kyng and Rauland faght, 15  
With<sup>5</sup> Sarazins wald þai nā saght;  
Of Tristrem and hys leif Ysote,  
Hōw hē for here becōm a sote;

<sup>1</sup> yhernes.

<sup>2</sup> strang.

<sup>3</sup> first.

<sup>4</sup> knythes.

<sup>5</sup> wit (wyt), as usual.



O Iōneck and of Ysambrāse,  
 O Ydoine and of Amadāse,  
 Stōrīs als o sēre kin·thinges  
 O princes, prelātes, and o kynges,  
 Sānges sēre of selcūth rīme,  
 Inglis, Frankys, and Latīne ;  
 Tō rēde and hēre ilk ōn is prest  
 Þē thynges þat þām likes best.  
 Þē wīs man wil o wisdōm hēre,  
 Þē foul hym drāws<sup>1</sup> tō folȳ nēre ;  
 Þē wrāng tō hēre o right is lāth,  
 And prīde wyth buxsumnes is wrāth ;  
 O chastitē has lichūr lēth,  
 On charitē ai werrais wrēth ;  
 Bot be þē fruit may scilwīs sē  
 O quat vertu is ilk a trē.  
 Of al kyn fruit þat man schal fynd  
 Hē fettes frō þē rōte his kȳnd ;  
 O gōde<sup>2</sup> pētrē coms gōde<sup>3</sup> pēres,  
 Wers trē, wers fruit it bēres.  
 Þat I spēke o þis ilke trē  
 Bytākens man, bōth mē and þē ;  
 Þis fruit bitākens alle ōure dēdis,  
 Bōth gōde and ille quā rightlȳ rēdis.  
 Ūr dēdis frō ūr hert tās rōte,  
 Quedur<sup>3</sup> þai bē worthī bāle or bōte ;  
 For be þē þyng man drawes till  
 Men schal him knaw<sup>4</sup> for gōd or ill.  
 A saumpul hēr be þām<sup>5</sup> I say  
 Þat rāges in þāre rīot ay ;  
 In rīot and in rigolāge  
 Of all þēre liif spēnd þai þē stāge,

5

10

15

20

25

30

<sup>1</sup> draghus.<sup>2</sup> god.<sup>3</sup> dur.<sup>4</sup> kaw.<sup>5</sup> þaem.



For nōw is hālden nōn in cūrs  
 Bot quā þat luve can paramūrs—  
 Þat folȳ luve, þat vanitē;  
 Þām likes nōw nān oþer glē;  
 Hit neys bot fantum for tō say  
 Tōday it is, tōmoru away.  
 Wyth chaunce of dēd or chaunge<sup>1</sup> of hert,  
 Þat soft began has ēndyng smart;  
 For wen þōw traistest<sup>2</sup> wēnis at bē,  
 Frō hir schalt þōū, or scho frō þē.  
 Hē þat stithest<sup>3</sup> wēnis at stānd,  
 Warre hym, his fall is nexst his hānd;  
 Ār hē swā brāthly dōn bē broght  
 Wydur tō wēnde ne wāt hē noght,  
 Bytwix and his luf haf hym ledd  
 Tō slī mēde als hē forwith bedd<sup>4</sup>;  
 For þan sal mēde withōuten<sup>5</sup> mere  
 Bē mette for dēde or bettur or were.  
 Forþī blisce Ī þat paramōūr  
 Quen Ī hāve nēde mē dōs socūre;  
 Þat sāves mē first in ērth<sup>6</sup> frā syn  
 And hevenblys mē helps tō wyn.  
 For þof Ī quīlum haf bēn untrew,  
 Hyr luve is ay ilike<sup>7</sup> new;  
 Hir luve scho<sup>8</sup> hāldes lēle ilike,  
 Þat swetter es þan honȳ o bīke.  
 Swilk in ērth<sup>6</sup> es fūndun nān,  
 For scho es mōdur and maiden;  
 Mōder and maiden never þē lesse  
 Forþī of hir tōk Crīst his flesse.  
 Quā trulȳ loves þis lemman,  
 Þis es þē love bēs never gān;

<sup>1</sup> chaunce.<sup>2</sup> traistes.<sup>3</sup> titthest.<sup>4</sup> bedd, not in MS.<sup>5</sup> witoten.<sup>6</sup> herth.<sup>7</sup> ilik.<sup>8</sup> sco.



For in þis love scho failes never,  
 And in þat tōþer scho lastes ever. }  
 Of swilk ān suld ȝē matēr<sup>1</sup> tāke,  
 Craftȳ þat can rīmes māke,  
 Of hir tō māk bāth rīm and sāng 5  
 And luve hir swēte sun amāng. *may amang. f.*  
 Quat bōte is tō sette traveil  
 On þyng þat may not avail,  
 Þat es bot fantum o þis werd<sup>2</sup>  
 Als ȝē hāve sēne inogh and herd? 10  
 Mațēr fȳnd ȝē large and brāde,  
 Þof rīmes fēle of hir bē māde;  
 Quāsā will of hyr fayrnes<sup>3</sup> spell,  
 Fīnd hē sal inogh tō tell.  
 Of hir gōdnes and hir treuthēde, 15  
 Men may fȳnd evermār tō rēde;  
 Ō reuth<sup>3a</sup>, ō love, and charitē,  
 Was never hir mak, ne never sal bē.  
 Lavedī scho es o lēvedīs all,  
 Mild and mēk withōuten gall, 20  
 Tō nēdī neghest on tō call,  
 And raises synful quen þai fall.  
 Til al ōure bāle ai for tō bēte  
 Ōure Lāuerd has māde þat maiden swēte<sup>4</sup>;  
 Þārbī man mai hir helping kenn, 25  
 Scho praies<sup>5</sup> ai for sinful menn;  
 Quā menskes hir, þai mai bē bāld;  
 Scho sal þām ȝēld a hundrethfāld.  
 In hir wirschip wald I bigyn  
 A lastand warc apon tō myn, 30  
 For tō dō man knaw hir kyn  
 Þat us<sup>6</sup> sclī wirschip cum tō wyn.

<sup>1</sup> mater, dim in MS.<sup>2</sup> warld.<sup>3</sup> hy farnes.<sup>3a</sup> reut.<sup>4</sup> suette.<sup>5</sup> prais.<sup>6</sup> hus.



Sumkins jester for tō scaw,  
 þat dōne wēre in þē ālde<sup>1</sup> law,  
 Bitwix þē āld law and þē new  
 Hōw Crīstes<sup>2</sup> brith bigan tō brew,  
 I sal yōw schew with mȳn entent  
 Brēfli of aipere testament.

5

Al þis werld, ȝr þis bōk blin,  
 With Crīstes help I sal ȝverrin,  
 And tell sum gester principāle,  
 For alle may nā man hāve in tāle<sup>3</sup>.

10

Bot forþi þat nā werc may stand  
 Withōuten grūndwall tō bē lastand,  
 Þārfōr þis werc sal I fūnd

Apon a selcūth stedfast grūnd,  
 þat es þē hālȳ trinitē

15

þat all has wroght with his beutē.

At him self first I sette mī merc,  
 And sithen tō tell his handewerc<sup>4</sup>;

O þē āngels first þat fell,

And sithen I will of Adam tell,

20

Of hys oxspring, and of Nōē,

And sumquat of his sunes<sup>4a</sup> thrē;

Of Ābraham and of Ȝsaāc

þat hālȳ wāre withōuten māke.

Sythen sal I telle<sup>5</sup> yōw

25

Of Jācōb and of Ēsaū;

þār neist sal bē sythen tāld

Hōw þat Jōsēph was boght and sāld;

O þē Juus and Mōysēs

þat Goddis folk tō lēde him chēs,

30

Hōw God bigan þē law hym gyfe,

þē quilk thē Juus in suld life;

<sup>1</sup> hald.<sup>2</sup> Crist.<sup>3</sup> talle.<sup>4</sup> hand werc.<sup>4a</sup> sunus.<sup>5</sup> tell.



O Saul þē kyng and o Dāvi,  
 Hōw þat hē faght again Golī;  
 Sithen o Salamōn þē wīs,  
 Hōw craftīlik hē did justīs;  
 Hōw Crīst cōm thoro prophecī,  
 Hōw hē cōm his folk tō bii.  
 And hit sal bē redd yuu þanne  
 O Jōachim and of Sānt Anne<sup>1</sup>,  
 O Māre als, hir doghter mīld,  
 Hōw scho<sup>2</sup> was born and bare a child; 10  
 Hōw hē was born and quen and wāre,  
 Hōw scho him tō þē temple bar;  
 O þē kynges þat him soght,  
 Þat thrē presandes til him broght;  
 Hōw þat Herōde kyng, with wogh,  
 For Crīstes<sup>3</sup> sāk þē childer slogh; 15  
 Hōw þē child tō Ēgypte fled  
 And hōw þat hē was thepen ledd.  
 Þār sal ȝē fīnd sumkyn dēdis  
 Þat Jēsus<sup>3a</sup> did in hys barnhēdis; 20  
 Sithen o þē Baptist Jōhan  
 Þat Jēsu<sup>4</sup> baptist in flum Jordan;  
 Hōw Jēsus, quen hē lāng had fast,  
 Was fōndid with þē wikke<sup>4a</sup> gāst;  
 Sīpen o Jōnes<sup>5</sup> baptīsyng, 25  
 And hōw him hefdid Herōd Kyng;  
 Hōw þat Jēsu Crīst him selve  
 Chēs til him apostels twelve,  
 And ōpenlīk bigan tō prēche  
 And alle þat sēk wāre tō lēche, 30  
 And did þē merācles suā riif  
 Þat þē Juus him hild in striif;

<sup>1</sup> sant tanne.<sup>2</sup> sco, as in l. 12.<sup>3</sup> crist.<sup>3a</sup> Ih's, as usual.<sup>4</sup> Ihu.<sup>4a</sup> wik.<sup>5</sup> Ions.



Syþen hōw þat hālȳ Drighȳn  
 Turned watur intō wȳn<sup>1</sup>,  
 O fīve thossand men þat hē  
 Fedd wyth fīve lāves and fisses thrē.  
 Of a man sal ȝē sithen find 5  
 þat hē gāve sight, and born was blīnd;  
 O þē<sup>2</sup> spōusebrēk womman  
 þat þē Iuus dempt tō stān;  
 Hōw hē hēled ȝn al unfēre  
 þat sēke was thritte and aght yeir; 10  
 Hōw þē Magdalēn with grēte  
 Cōm for tō was ȝur Lōrdesfēte,  
 Of hir and Martha þat was fūs  
 Abote þē nēdes of þāre hūs;  
 O Lāzar dēd, laid under lām, 15  
 Hōw Jēsus raised his līcam;  
 Hōw Juus Jēsu oft umsette  
 And for his sermon thrālī thrette;  
 Hōw þai schēd his bliscd blōde  
 And pīned him opon þē rōde. 20  
 With Crīstes<sup>3</sup> will þan sal I telle  
 Hōw hē sipen hāred helle;  
 Hōw Juus with þēr grēt unschill  
 Wēnd his uprīsyng tō dill;  
 Hōw hē uprais, hōw hē upstey, 25  
 Manȳ man onstad and sey;  
 Hōw hē þat ȝ myght es māst  
 Send intill ērth his hālȳ gāst;  
 O twelve apostlis sumkyn gest,  
 Bot hōw þai endid at þē lest. 30  
 Hōw ȝur Lēvedī endid and yald  
 Hir sēlȳ saul, hit sal bē tald:

<sup>1</sup> vyn.<sup>2</sup> þe, not in Cotton, but in all other MSS.<sup>3</sup> crist.



O þē hālī croice, hōw it was kyð  
 Lāng efterward þat it was hid;  
 Of Antecrist cōm, þat sal bē kēne,  
 And o þē drērī days fivetēn  
 þat sal cum forwith dōmesday.  
 Sythen of þē dōme yōw sal I say,  
 þan of ōure Lēvedī murnand mōde  
 For hir sune scho sagh on rōde.  
 þē laste rēsūn of all þis ron,  
 Sal bē of hir concepciōn.

5

10

þis āre thē matērs redde on rāw  
 þat I thynk in þis bōk tō draw,  
 Schortlȳ rīmand on þē dēde  
 For manī er þai hērof tō spēde,  
 Notful mē thinc it wāre tō man  
 Tō knaw himself hōw hē began;  
 Hōw hē<sup>1</sup> began in werld tō brēde,  
 Hōw his oxspring began tō sprēde;  
 Bāth ō þē first and ō þē last  
 In quatkin cūrs þis werld es past.  
 Efter hālȳ kyrces<sup>2</sup> stāte  
 þis ilke bōk it es<sup>3</sup> translāte,  
 Intō Inglis tong tō rēde  
 For þē love of Inglis lēde,  
 Inglis lēde of Ingeland<sup>4</sup>,  
 For þē commūn at understand.

15

20

25

Frankis rīmes hēre I redd  
 Comūnlik in ilk a sted<sup>5</sup>;  
 Māst es it wrought for Frankis man,  
 Quat is for him nā Frankis can?  
 Of Ingeland<sup>4</sup> þē nāciōn,  
 Es Inglis man þār in commūn;

30

<sup>1</sup> he, not in MS.<sup>2</sup> kyrce.<sup>3</sup> ilk bok is es.<sup>4</sup> Ingland.<sup>5</sup> ilk sted.



þē spēche þat man with mǣst may spēde,  
Mǣst þārwith tō spēke wār nēde.

Selden was for ānī chance

Praised Inglis tong in France;

Give wē ilk ān þāre langāge,

Mē think wē dō þām nōn ōutrāge.

Tō laud Inglis<sup>1</sup> man I spell

þat understādes þat I tell,

And tō þoo spēke I alþermǣst

þat won in unwarces tō wāst

þair liif in trofel and truandis,

Tō bē wāre with þat self and wīs

Sumquat untō þat thing tō tent,

þat al þār mōde might with amend.

Ful il hā þai þat spēding spēnd,

þat findes nā frute<sup>2</sup> þārof at ēnd.

Slī wōrd and werc sum wē til heild,

Traistli acōuntes<sup>3</sup> sal wē yeild;

þārfōr dō draw þām hiderward

þat o þē pardōn will hā part;

Tō hēre and hāld sal hā pardōn

O plight with Crīstes<sup>4</sup> benisūn.

Nōw o þis prōloug wil wē blin<sup>5</sup>,

In Crīstes<sup>4</sup> nām ōur bōk begin;

Cūrsur o Werld man aght it call,

For almāst it ōverrennes all.

Tāk wē ōur biginning þan

Of him þat al þis werld bigan.

<sup>1</sup> laud and Inglis.

<sup>2</sup> fro.

<sup>3</sup> armites, but meaningless.

<sup>4</sup> crist.

<sup>5</sup> b.



## II. THE DEATH OF SAINT ANDREW

SAINT ANDREW, Crīstis apostil dēre,  
 Whīls hē went in þis werld hēre,  
 Ful mekill folk in sēre cuntrē  
 Tō cristen trouth convertid hē;  
 And at þē last, sō it byfell,  
 In a cetē whōre hē gun dwell.

5

A dōmesman in þat cetē was,  
 And his nāme was cald Ēgēas;  
 A man þat lifed in maumetry  
 And in fals goddes, ful of envy.  
 Hē gederd tōgedir bōth bōnd and<sup>1</sup> frē,  
 Rīche and pōver of ilk cuntrē,  
 And bad þai suld māk sacrafise  
 Untō his goddes of mekil prīse;  
 And whōsō wold noght ofrand māke,  
 Grēte vengeance wold hē on þām tāke.

10

þē folk ful fast þan þeder soght  
 And tō þō warlaus wirschip wroght.  
 And sōne when Saint Andrew herd tell  
 Of þat foūl fāre hōw it bifell,

20

þedir ful playnlī gun hē pas,  
 And þus sayd<sup>2</sup> unto Ēgēas:  
 ‘Sen þōū covaytes þat folk þē ken  
 Als dōmesman ōver al ōper men,  
 þan suld þōū knaw in dēde and stevyn  
 Þī dōmesman, þat es God in hevyn,  
 þat sal þē dēme efter þī dēde.  
 Him for tō knaw nōw wār it nēde;

25

<sup>1</sup> &, as often.<sup>2</sup> he sayd.



Hē es þī God and ōver all mightī,  
 And all ōper er fals maumetri; *Not*  
 Him for tō honūre evermōre þē awe *ag*  
 And verrailȳ for þī God him knawe,  
 And draw þī hert frō dēvils oway,  
 Þat lēdis tō pine þat lastes ay.' 5

Ēgēas þan answerd ogayne:

*These* 'þīr wurdes,' hē sayd, 'er all in vayne,  
*never* And nōthing suth þōū tels mē till  
 þat may I prōve bȳ propir skill; 10

For, whils ȝōwre God þat ȝē on call

Prēchid þē pōple in ērth ōverall,

And tēchid his men þat with him dweld

Tō prēche þē sāmē þat þōū hēre teld,

Omāng þē Jews<sup>1</sup> hēre tāne was hē 15

And nayled and hānged high on trē;

And had hē bēne God, als þōū says,

It had noght bēne sō, by nō ways.

þārfōre I say, þīr wurdes er vayne.'

Saint Andrew þan answerd ogayne: 20

'And þōū kōuth klērelȳ knaw and sē

þē vertu of þat ilk hālȳ trē

þat nāmed es þē cros in lānd,

þan wald þōū wit and understānd

Hōw Jēsu<sup>2</sup> Crīst, mȳ maystir frē, 25

Bī rēsonāble caus of charitē,

And for petē þat hē had in mȳnde

Of þē grēte meschēvys of mankynde,

Payn of þē cros hē put<sup>3</sup> him till,

Noght mawgrē his, bot with his will.' 30

Ēgēas þan untō þis thing

Answerd als in grēte hēthing;

<sup>1</sup> Iews.

<sup>2</sup> Ihu, as usual.

<sup>3</sup> putted.



Hē sayd, 'Hōw may þōu say þīr sawes,  
Sen þat þīself þē suth wēle knawes?

At þē first tīme bitrayd was hē,  
And thurgh āne of his awin mēnʒē,  
And sethin tākin with Jewes<sup>1</sup> kēne,  
And būnden and led furth þām bitwēne  
Tō Cayfas hall þē graythest gāte,  
And frō þepin untō Sir Pilāte ;

þore was hē dēmid on cros tō hāng,  
Als þē Jews ordāned<sup>2</sup> þām omāng.

Maugrē his þai gun him spill,—  
Hōw prōves þōu þan it was his will?'

Saynt Andrew says, 'His will it was,  
þat may I prōve wēle oþr I pas ;  
Of his mēnʒē mīself was āne<sup>3</sup>

In þē sāmē tīme when hē was tāne<sup>4</sup>,  
And bifōr þē time hē was bitrayd

Untō us all sāmyn þus hē sayd,  
Hōw hē suld for mans syns bē sālde<sup>5</sup>,  
And suffer paynes ful manyfālde<sup>6</sup>

And dý on þē cros right als þōu tels,  
For hēle of mans sauls and for noght<sup>7</sup> els,  
And on þē thrid day ful right uprise.

þīr wurdes hē tōlde us on þis wīse ;  
þārfōre I tell þē in þis stēde,  
þat with his will hē sufferd dēde.'

Ēgēas þan thoght grēte dispīte,  
And tō Saint Andrew said hē tīte :

'þōu hāves lērd<sup>8</sup> of a symple skōle,  
þī prēching prōves þīself a fōle ;

For, whethir it wār his will or nōne,  
þōu grauntes þat hē on cros was dōne,

<sup>1</sup> Jews.<sup>2</sup> ordand<sup>3</sup> one.<sup>4</sup> tone.<sup>5</sup> sold.<sup>6</sup> manyfolde.<sup>7</sup> nght.<sup>8</sup> lerid.



And hāngid hē was als I said āre;  
 And pārfōre lēve þat lūrdans lāre  
 And untō mȳ goddes offrand māke,  
 Or els I sall for þī God sāke  
 Ger hāng þē right on swilk a trē  
 Als þōū sais suld sō honōrde bē.  
 For fōuler dēde may nō man hāve,  
 pārfōre on þē I vōuche it sāve.

5

Saint Andrew þan, withōuten ire,  
 Said, 'Sertis þat es mȳ mōste desire.  
 I wold bē wurthī for his sāke  
 Opon a cros mȳ dēde tō tāke;  
 pārtō ever sal I rēdī bē  
 For anȳ payn þōū may dō mē.'

10

Ēgēas þan, with grēte envȳ,  
 Sent efter al his turmentȳ,  
 And bad þām smertlȳ þām omāng  
 Ordān a cros him for tō hāng,  
 And fest pārtō bōth hēnd and fēte  
 þat nōne of þām with ōper mēte.  
 'Festes him with nōne nayles, I rēde,  
 Tō ger him hāstilī bē sō dēde,  
 Bot bīndes him tō with rāpes strāng  
 Sō þat hē may bē pȳned lāng.'

15

20

Tō dō his biding wār þai bayne;  
 A cros þai māde with al þaire maine,  
 And hāndes on him þan fast þai fest,  
 Tō dō him payne þai wār ful prest.  
 þai led him thurgh þat cetē  
 Tō þē stēde whāre hē suld<sup>1</sup> hānget<sup>2</sup> bē.  
 And al þē folk þat dweld obōūt<sup>2</sup>  
 Gedird tōgyder in ful grēte rōūt,

25

30

<sup>1</sup> he, not in MS.<sup>2</sup> pare about.



And al þus said þai þām omāng :

‘Allas, þis wirking es al wrāng ;

What has þis rightwīs man dōne ill

þat ȝē on þis wīse will him spill ?

þis nōbill man þat never did mis

5

Ful saklēš suffers hē all þis ;

Ful saklēš bēse hē dōne on rōde, *some*

And saklēš sall men spill his blōde, *me sh...*

For hē has ever bēne blīth and glad

Tō mēnd al men þat mistēr had.’ *need*

10

Saint Andrew þan þē puple praid,

And al þus untō þām hē sayd :

‘Wēndis ogayn, all I ȝōw pray,

And lettes mē noght of joy<sup>1</sup> þis day ;

Desturbes noght nōw mī passiōun,

15

For untō blis it mākes mē bōun.’

And sōne when Saint Andrew bihēlde

þē cros bifōr him in þē fēlde,

Untō God māde hē his prayēre,

And untō þē cros on þis manēre

20

Hē criēd and sayd with ful high voice :

‘Hayl bē þōū, hālȳ and bliscēd croyce,

þat haloud es and glōrifide<sup>2</sup>

With Crīstes membris on ilk a sīde ;

And honōurd es þōū with his bānes

25

Wēle better þan with precius stānes.

With joyful<sup>3</sup> hert I cum tō þē,

Sō þat þōū gladlī resayve mē,

Discīple of him withōuten pēre

þat hānged on þē, mī mayster dēre.

30

Nōw es þōū rēdī mē on tō hāng,

þat I in hert hāve covayt lāng ;

<sup>1</sup> ioy.

<sup>2</sup> ever glorifide.

<sup>3</sup> ioyful.



I hāve þē lufde with hert and will,  
 And covayted ever tō cum þē till.  
 Bifōr þē cros þan knēlid hē dōune,  
 And þus hē māde his orisōune :

'Ā, nōbil cros of grēte bōuntē,  
 Frō ērthlī men resayve nōw mē,  
 And ʒelde mē tō mȳ maister gōde<sup>1</sup>

Sō þat hē may, with milde<sup>1\*</sup> mōde,

Bȳ þē resayve mē, þat hē wroght,

Als hē thurgh þē frō bāle mē boght;

Nō better bēde I hāve tō byd.'

His ȝvermāst clōthes þan of hē did;

Tō þē turmentōurs hē gun þām bēde,

And bad þai suld dō furth þaire dēde.

þē turmentōurs, when þis was sayde,

Tōke his bodī with bitter brayde;

Untō þē cros þai gun it bēnd,

And festid ful fast bōthe fēte and hēnd;

And all his bodī ful fast þai bānd

Als Ēgēas had þām comānd.

When hē was būnden sō on brēde,

þai lēte him hing and hōme þai ʒēde.

Folk gederd ful faste<sup>2</sup> him obōut,

Of al þat cuntrē in grēte rōut;

Hē hēld his ēghen up untō hevin,

And þus hē sayd with joyful stevin:

'I sē mī Lōrd God Alwēldand<sup>3</sup>,

And in his sight nōw hēre I stand.'

Opon þē cros þōre quik hē hāng

Twō days, prēchand þē puple omāng;

þat was ful lāng swilk payn tō fēle,

Bot with Crīst was hē confort wēle.

<sup>1</sup> gude.

<sup>1\*</sup> mild.

<sup>2</sup> fast.

<sup>3</sup> god and alweldand.



Twenti thōusand folk wār pāre<sup>1</sup>  
 Tō hēre him prēche, with hertes sāre<sup>2</sup>.  
 When pē first day till ēnd was went,  
 Al þat puple by ōne assent  
 Til Ēgēas hōus<sup>3</sup> fast þai ryn,  
 And said al quik þai suld him brin,  
 Bot if hē tite<sup>3</sup> gerf tāk him dōune  
 þat hānged was ogayns rēsōune.  
 'Hē es a rightwis man,' þai say,  
 'And wēle has dōne bōth night and day;  
 A gude tēcher ever has hē bēne,  
 And mōre suthfast was never sēne,  
 And swilk a man, sir, for sertayne  
 Suld noght suffer sō hard payne;  
 pārfōre, bot hē bē tāne dōun sōne,  
 In ēvil tyme þat dēde was dōne.'

Ēgēas drēd pē puple wrāke,  
 And dōun hē hight him for tō tāke;  
 And furth hē went with pām in hī,  
 Bōth hē and al hys turmentri.  
 pē folk thrāng efter al on a thrum;  
 And when Saint Andrew saw pām cum,  
 Of þaire cumyng hē was noght paid,  
 And untō Ēgēas þus hē sayd:  
 'Whārtō cums þōū untō mē,  
 Bot þōū wald trow in Jēsu frē,  
 And lēve þī maumetes mōre and les  
 And pray tō Jēsu of forgifnes?  
 If þōū will noght on þis wise dō,  
 Ryn fast ōr vengeance cum þē tō.  
 þōū gettes nō force ne nō fuysōune  
 Tō negh my bodī ne tāk it dōune;

<sup>1</sup> pore.<sup>2</sup> sore.<sup>3</sup> hows.



Mī Lōrd will lēn tō mē þat lāne  
 þat quik sall I noght dōun bē tāne.

þan turmentūrs, with ēgīr mōde  
 Went tō him, als þai wār wōde.

þai rugget at him with ful grēte bī.

Bot nōthing might þai of him stir<sup>1</sup>;

þaire armes and hāndes sōne in hī

Als þai wār hērdes, wēx þai drī;

Als þai kest up þaire armes him till,

Als drī stykkes þan stōde þai still.

Saint Andrew þan māde his prayēre

Tō mighty God on þis manēre.

Hē said, 'Lōrd, if it bē þī will,

In þis stēde lēt mē hing still,

þat nōne hāve power mē tō fell

Dōun of þis cros þat I on dwell,

Untō þat tyme þiself vōuche sāve

Tō þē blis of hevin mē for tō hāve;

Bot lat mē hing still als I dō,

Til tyme þou tāk mī saul þē tō.'

When þis was said, þar cōme a light

Dōun frō þe hevyn with bēmis bright,

And umbilappid his bodi abōut.

þē folk þārfōre had mekil dōut;

þai might noght luke for mekil light

Untō his bodi, sō was it bright.

And als þē light was alþirmāste,

Tō God in hevyn hē gaf þē gāste.

Ēgēas was ful drēdand þan,

And for fērde fast hōme hē ran;

Bot in þē way, q̄r hē cōme hāme,

Hē sufferd dēd with mekel<sup>2</sup> schāme.

<sup>1</sup> of stir.

<sup>2</sup> mykel.



Sō sudan sorous wār tō him sent, *snge*  
 Als wurthī was, tō wō hē went.  
 Saint Andrew saul with āngell stevyn,  
 And with þat light was lift<sup>1</sup> to hevyn  
 Whōre hē lēndes in ay lastand blis;  
 Alwēldand God þeder us wis.

5

Ēgēas had a wurthli wīfe  
 þat lufed Saint Andrew in his life;  
 For him scho ordānd a monument,  
 And berid his bodī with trew entent.  
 And of his grāve, als men might sē,  
 Sprāng up oyle ful fayre plentē  
 þat medcyn was tō mōre and les,  
 þat þeder soght for sēre sēkenes.  
 And bȳ þat oyl, als says þē bōke<sup>2</sup>,  
 Al þat cuntrē ensaumple tōke;  
 For, when it sprāng on sīdes sēre,  
 þan hōpid þai for tō hāve gude ȝere  
 Of cōrn and fruyt and oþer thing;  
 And when þai saw it skarslī spring,  
 þan hōpid þai tō hāve skant of cōrn,  
 And of fruyt, als I sayd biforn.

10

15

20

### III. TREATISES OF RICHARD ROLLE OF HAMPOLE

#### I. ON THE NATURE OF THE BEE.

Thē bee has thrē *kyndis* kyndis. Āne es þat<sup>3</sup> scho es never ydill, and  
 scho es noghte with thaym þat will noghte wyrke, bot castys  
 thaym oȳte and puttes thaym awaye. Anōthire es þat, when scho  
 flȳes, scho tākes ērthe in hyr fēte<sup>4</sup> þat scho bē noghte lyghtlȳ  
 oȳverheghede in the ayere of wȳnde. Thē thyrdē es that scho  
*fly to the* lifted.      <sup>2</sup> buke.      <sup>3</sup> þ, as often.      <sup>4</sup> fette.



kēpes clēn and bryghte hire wynges. Thus, ryghtwȳse men þat lufes God āre never in ȳdillnes: for<sup>1</sup> owthire þay ere in travayle, prayand or thynkande or rēdande or ōthere gude dōande, or withtākand<sup>2</sup> ȳdill mene, and schewand thaym worthȳ tō bē put frā þē ryste of hevene for thay will noghte travayle hēre. Þay 5 tāke ērthē, þat es þay hālde þāmselſe vīle and ērthelȳ that thay bē noghte blawene with þē wȳnde of vanytē and of prȳde. Thay kēpe thaire wynges clēne; that es, þē twā commandementes of charytē þay fulfill in gud concyens, and thay hāfe ōthyr vertus unblēndyde with þē fylthe of syne and unclēne luste. Aristotill sais þat þē bees 10 āre feghtande agaynes hym þat will drawe þaire honȳ frā thaym; swā sulde wē dō agaynes dēvells þat afforces<sup>3</sup> tham tō rēve frā us þē honȳ of pōvre lȳfe and of grāce. For many āre þat never kane hālde ~~þē ordyre of lufe~~ <sup>þē ordyre of lufe</sup> ~~þesche~~ þaire frēndys, sybbe or fremede, bot ōwthire þay lufe þaym ōvermekill or thay lufe þām ōverlyttill, 15 settand thaire thoghte unryghtwȳselȳ on thaym, or þay lufe thaym ōverlyttill yf þay doo noghte all as þey wolde till þāme. Swylke kane noghte fyghte for thaire honȳ, forthȳ þē dēvelle turnes it tō wormes, and mākēs þaire saules oſtesȳthes full bitter in angwys and tēne, and besȳnes<sup>4</sup> of vayne thoghtes and ōper wrechidnes; 20 for thay āre sō hevȳ in ērthelȳ frenchype þat þay may noghte flee intill þē lufe of Jēsu<sup>4</sup> Crīste, in þē wylke þay moghte well forgaa þē lufe of all crēatȳrs lyfande in ērthe. Whārefōre, accordandlȳ, Arystotill sais þat some fowheles āre of gude flyghyng, þat passes frā ā lānd tō anōthire. Some āre of ill flyghyng for hevȳnes of 25 bodȳ and for þaire neste es noghte ferre frā þē ērthe. Thus es it of thaym þat turnes þām tō Godes servȳs. Some āre of gude flyghyng for thay flȳe frā ērthe tō hevene, and rȳstes thaym thāre in thoghte, and āre fedde in delīte of Goddes lufe and has thoghte of nā lufe of þē worlde. Some āre þat kan noghte flȳe frā þis 30 lānde, bot in þē waye late theyre herte ryste, and delytes<sup>5</sup> þaym in sēre lufes of mene and womene, als þay come and gaa, nōwe āne

<sup>1</sup> ff for cap f, as occasionally.<sup>2</sup> wttakand; wt, as often for with.<sup>3</sup> in, not in MS.<sup>4</sup> Ihu, as always.<sup>5</sup> dalyttes.



and nōwe anōthire. And in Jēsu Crīste þay kan fynde nā swettnes ;  
or if þay ānȳ tȳme fēle oghte it es swā lyttill and swā schorte, for  
othire thoghtes þat āre in thaym, þat it brynges thaym till nā  
stābylnes. Or þay āre lȳke till a fowle þat es callede struȳo, or  
storke, þat has wēnges and it may noghte flȳe for charge of bodȳ. 5  
Swā þay hāfe undirstāndynge, and fastes and wākes and sēmes  
hālȳ tō mens syghte, bot thay may noghte flȳe tō lufe and con-  
templācyōne of God, þay are sō chargede wyth ōthyre affeccyōns  
and ōthire vanytēs.

## II. A NOTABILL TRETYS OFF THE TEN COMANDEMENTYS

DRAWENE BY RICHERDE THE HERMYTE OFF HAMPULL.

Thē fyrste comandement es, 'Thȳ Lōrde God þōū<sup>1</sup> sall lōwte 10  
and til hym ānely þōū sall serve.' In this comandement es for-  
bōden all mawmetryse, all wychecrafte and charemynge, thē wylke  
may dō nā remedȳ till ānȳ sēknes of mane, woman, or bēste, for  
þay erre þē snarrys of þē dēvelle bȳ þē whilke hē afforces hym tō  
dyssayve manekȳnde. Alswā in þis comandement es forbōdyn tō 15  
gyffe trouthe till sorcerye<sup>2</sup> or till dyvȳnynges<sup>3</sup> bȳ stērnys, or bȳ  
drēmȳs, or bȳ ānȳ swylke thynges. Astromȳenes byhāldes þē  
daye and þē hōure and þē poynte þat mān es borne in, and undir  
whylke sȳgne<sup>4</sup> hē es borne, and þē poynte þat hē begynnes tō bē  
in, and bȳ þire sȳgnes<sup>5</sup> and ōþer þay saye þat that<sup>6</sup> sall befall þē 20  
man aftywardē; bot theyre errōwre es reprōffede of hālȳ doctōurs.  
Hālȳ crosses men sall lōwte for thay āre in sȳgne<sup>7</sup> of Crȳste  
crucyfiede. Tō ymāges<sup>8</sup> es þē lovyngē þat es till thaym of whaym  
þai<sup>9</sup> are þē ymages; for þat entent ānely þai<sup>9</sup> are for tō lōwte.  
Thē tōthire comandement es, 'þōū sall noghte tāke þē nāme 25  
of God in vayne.' Hēre es forbōdene āthe withōwtene chēsōn.  
Hē þat nēvenes God and swēris fals, dispȳses<sup>7</sup> God. In thrē  
manērs mane may syne in swēryngē; that es, if hē swēre agayne

<sup>1</sup> þ.  
repetition of preceding.

<sup>2</sup> dyvȳnynges.

<sup>3</sup> syngne.

<sup>4</sup> pairē.

<sup>5</sup> syngnes.

<sup>6</sup> ymages.

<sup>7</sup> þay say that;

<sup>8</sup> despyse.



his concyence, or if hē swēre be Cryste wondes or blude, that es evermāre grēt syne þōf it be sōthe that hē swēris, for it sōunes in irreverence<sup>1</sup> of Jēsu Cryste. Alsō, if hē com agaynes his āthe, noght fulfilland þat hē has sworne. Thē nām of God es tākyn in vayne one manȳ manērs,—with herte, with mōūthe, with werke. 5 With herte tākēs false crystyn mene it in vayne, þat rescheyves þē sacrament withōwttene grāce in sawle. With mōūthe es it tāne in vayne with all āthes brēkyngē; of new prēchyngē þat es vanytē and undevōcyōne; prayēre when wē honōūr God with ōūre lippes and ōūre hertys erre ferre frā hym. With werke ypocrittes tākēs 10 Goddes nām in vayne, for they feyne gud dēde withōwttene, and þey erre withōwttēn charytē and vertue and force of sawle tō stānd agayne all ill styrrynges. Thē thirde comandement es, ‘Umbethynke thē þat thōū halowe þī halȳdaye.’ This comandement may be tākyn in thrē manēres: firste<sup>2</sup>, generally, þat wē sesse of 15 all vȳces; sithen, specialī, þat wē sesse of alle bodilī werkis<sup>3</sup> þat lettys devōcyōne tō God in prayenge and thynkyngē; thē thyrdē es specyall, als in contemplaytȳfe men þat departis þaym frā all werdlȳ thynges swā þat þey hālȳ gȳfe þaym till God. Thē fyrste manēre es nēdfull us tō dō, thē tōthire wē awe tō dō, thē thirde 20 es perfeccyōne; forthī, one þē halȳdaye men awe, als God byddys, tō lēfe all syne and dō nā werke þat lettis thaym tō gyffe þaire herte tō Godd, thatt þay halowe þē daye in ryst and devōcyōne and dēdys of charytē.

Thē ferthe comandement es, ‘Honōūre thȳ fadyre and þī mōdyre.’ 25 That es, in twā thynges, þat es bodȳlȳ and gāstelyȳ: bodȳlȳ, in sustenance, þat þay be helpede and sustaynede in þaire ēlde, and when þay are unmyghttȳ of þaymeselfe; gāstelyȳ, in reverence and bōuxomnes þat þay say tō þām nā wōrdes of myssawe, ne dishonestē, ne of displēsance unavȳsedlȳ, bot serve þāme mēkelyȳ 30 and gladlȳ and lawlȳlȳ þat þay may wyne þat Godde hyghte tō swylke bārnes, þat es, lānde of lyghte. And if þay be dēde, þaym

<sup>1</sup> irrevence.<sup>2</sup> ffirste.<sup>3</sup> ‘sithen . . . werkis,’ from Arundel MS.



awe tō helpe paire sawles with almousedēdes and prayērs. Thē  
fifte comandement es, þat 'Thōū slaa nā man, nowthire with  
assente, ne with wōrde or fāvōur.' And alsō hēre es forbōden  
unryghtwȳse hurtyngē of ānȳ persōne. Thay are slāērs gāstely  
þat will noghte feede þē pōver in nēde, and þat defāmes men, 5  
and þat confōundes innocentys. Thē sexte comandement es,  
'Thōū sall bē nā lichōure.' þat es, thōū sall hāve nā man or  
womane bot þat þōū has tākē in fourme of hālȳ kyrke. Alswā  
hēre es forbōdene all manēr of wilfull pollusyōne, procurede one  
ānȳ manēr agaynes kȳndlȳ oys or ōper gātes. 10

Thē sevende comandement es, 'Thōū sall noghte dō nā thyfte.'  
In þē whylke es forbōden all manēre of withdraweyngē of ōper  
men thynges wrāngwȳsely agaynes paire wyll þat aghte it, bot  
if it wēre in tȳme of māste nēde when all thynges erre comōne.  
Alsō hēre es forbōdene gillery<sup>ca. it</sup> of weghte or of tāle, or of mett 15  
or of mēsure, or thorow ōkyre or violence or drēde, als bēdels<sup>W. W.</sup>  
and forestērs duse, and mynystyrs of þē kyngē, or thurghe ex-  
torcyōne as lōrdes duse. Thē aughtene comandement es, that 20  
'Thōū sall noghte bēre false wyttnes agaynes thī neghtebōure,'  
als in assȳs or cause of matremoyne. And alsō lȳenges ere for- 20  
bōden in þis comandement, and forswēryngē. Bot all lȳenges  
āre noght dēdlȳ syn, bot if þay noye<sup>anoye</sup> till som man bodylȳ or  
gāstely. The nȳnde comandement es, 'Thōū sall noghte covayte  
þē hōus or ōper thyngē, mōbill or immōbill, of þī neghtbōur with  
wrānge.' Ne þōū sall noghte hāld ōper mens gude if þōū may 25  
ȝelde thaym, ellis þī penance sāves þē noghte. Thē tēnd comande-  
ment es, 'Thōū sall noghte covayte þī neghtebōurs wȳefe, ne his  
servande, ne his mayden, ne mōbylls of his.' Hē lufes God þat  
kēpis thīre comandements for lufe. His neghtebōur hym awe  
tō lufe als hymselfe, þat es, till þē sāme gude þat hē lufes hym- 30  
selfe tō, nā thyngē till ill; and þat hē lufe his neghtbōur saule  
māre þan his bodȳ, or ānȳ gudes<sup>1</sup> of þē worlde.

<sup>1</sup> gudeȝ.



IV. A METRICAL HOMILY—THE SIGNS OF  
THE DOOM

TōDAY Sain Lōuk telles us,  
 In ōur godspel, þat Jēsus  
 Spac of þing þat es tō com,  
 And nāmelic of þē dai of dōm.  
 Tākning hē saide<sup>1</sup> sal bē dōn  
 Bāthe in þē son and in þē mōn,  
 And in þē stērnēs al bidēn;  
 And folc sal þōl<sup>2</sup> wandrēþ and tēn,  
 For folc sal dwin<sup>2</sup> for din of sē  
 And for bāret þat þan sal bē.  
 Q̄ver al þis werd bēs rēdnes,  
 Wandrēþ and uglīnes,  
 For mihtī gāstes of þē hevin  
 Sal bē afrayed of þat stevin;  
 Þan sal Crīst cum þat men may sē  
 In maistri and in grēt p̄oustē.  
 Quen þis bigines for tō bē,  
 Lōkes up and yē may sē  
 Þat yōur<sup>3</sup> bīng and yōur prīs  
 Ful nēr cumen tilward yōu es.  
 Himself ōur bīng hē es<sup>3</sup> calde,  
 For hē boht us quen hē was salde.  
 Quen Crīst hāvid said þis grimlī sau,  
 An ensampel gan hē schau,  
 And said, ‘Quen yē sē lēfes spring,  
 And þir trēs froit forþe bring,

<sup>1</sup> said.<sup>2</sup> duin.<sup>3</sup> es, not in MS.



þan wāt 3ē<sup>1</sup> wēl þat somer es nēr;  
 Als may yē wit on þat manēr,  
 Quen yē sē þīr tākeninges in land,  
 þat Crīst es ful nēr cumand.

For hevin and ērþe sal passe<sup>2</sup> þār,  
 Bot mȳ wōrd passes never mār';—  
 Als <sup>only me</sup> quā sai, þing þat Ī yōū telle  
 Ne mai nā miht fordō ne felle.—

‘Quen þis werld þat Ī mād of noht  
 Sal bē gāne and til ēnd broht,  
 þan sal mī wōrd bē sōþefast,  
 For mī kinrīc sal ever last.’

þis es þē strenþe of ōūr godspel,  
 Als man wiþ<sup>3</sup> Inglis tung may tel.

þē maister on þis godspel prēches,  
 And sais þat Crīst þārin us tēches  
 For tō forsāk þis werdes <sup>þis</sup> wīne,  
 Ful of wrechedhēd and sinne;  
 For Crīst sais us hōū it sal ēnd,  
 And warnes us ful fair als frēnd.

Hē telles us tākeninges snelle,  
 þār hē biginnes his godspelle,  
 And sais, ‘Kinrīc sal rohlȳ rise  
 Igain kinrīc and ger men grīse,  
 For bāle sal ger þīr bērnēs blēde,  
 And māk in lānd hunger and nēde;  
 þis bāle sal bāld bāret breu,  
 And fel mikel of þis werdes gleu.’

Slic wōrdes said Crīst of þīr wers  
 þat folc in werd ful derfe ders<sup>4</sup>;  
 For quatkin wer sal fal in lānd,  
 Til pōver folk es it sārest schouand.

<sup>1</sup> we.<sup>2</sup> pas.<sup>3</sup> wit, as usual.<sup>4</sup> derf deres.



þat fēlis wēl nōū hālī kirk  
 þat bērs<sup>1</sup> of bāret bē ful irk;  
 For it and pōver men hāvis bāþe  
 Of wer and wandrēþ<sup>2</sup> al þē schāþe.  
 Þis bāret pinnes pōver pride,  
 Als þai wēl wāt þat walkes wīde,  
 Bot werdes aht<sup>3</sup> and hey tūres  
 Gētes þīr citē men frā stūres;  
 Forþī rīche men hāvis ay iwīs,  
 Inohe of mēt and drinc and blis,  
 Bot pōver þōles þē bāret,  
 þat hāvis defaut of clāþe and mēt.  
 And forþī warnes Jēsus bāþe,  
 Rīche and pōver, of þaire<sup>4</sup> schāþe,  
 Þār hē schauēs in ōūr godspelle  
 Tākeninges þat bird ōūr pride felle.

5

10

15

Hē sais tākeninges sal bē dōn  
 Bāþe in þē sone and in þē mōn;  
 þē sun sal turn intil mirknes,  
 As sais Jōēl, þat bērs witnes  
 Of Crīst þat þīr tākeninges us schauēs  
 In ōūr godspelle wiþ grisli sawes.  
 For mōn, hē sais, sal turned bē  
 Intil blōd þat folk sal sē;  
 Quen sun and mōn sal þusgāt turn,  
 þan sal þē sinful säre<sup>5</sup> scurn,  
 For þan may þai wit witerlī  
 þat Crīst sal com tō dēm in hī.  
 Bot gōde<sup>6</sup> men sal nāþing drēd,  
 For þan sal þai bē seker of mēd,  
 In þat blisful lānd þat þai  
 Sal ever lif in gāmen and play.

20

25

30

<sup>1</sup> Camb. MS. reads aght.<sup>2</sup> wandrecht.<sup>3</sup> haht.<sup>4</sup> pair.<sup>5</sup> sar.<sup>6</sup> god.



And Crīst in ōūr godspel forþȳ  
 Confortes us ful mīldelī,  
 And bides us lōk til grouand trēs;  
 For quen men lēves on þaim sees,  
 Men wāt þat ful nēr es somer comand,  
 And riht swā mai wē understand,  
 Quen wē sē þīr tākenis cume,  
 þat nērhand es þē dai of dōm.

5

Bot for Crīst spēkes of tākeninge,  
 þat tīpand of þis dōm sal bringe,  
 Forþī es gōd þat I yōū telle  
 Sum þing of þīr tākeninges snelle.

10

Sain Jerōm telles þat fiftēn  
 Fērli tākeninges sal bē sēn  
 Bifōr þē day of dōm, and sal  
 Ilk ān of þaim on sēr dai fal.

15

þē firste<sup>1</sup> dai sal al þē sē  
 Boln and rīs, and heyer bē  
 þan ānī fel of al þē lānd,  
 And als a felle up sal it stānd;

20

þē heyte þārof sal passe þē felles  
 Bī sextī fōt, als Jerōm telles;  
 And als mikel þē tōper day  
 Sal it sattel and wīt away,

25

And bē lauer þan it nōū esse  
 For water sal it haf wēl lesse.  
 þē þride dai, mersuine and qualle,  
 And ōper grēte<sup>2</sup> fises alle,

Sal yel and māk sā reuful bē  
 þat soru sal it bē tō hēr.

30

þē fērþe day, freis water and sē  
 Sal bren als fir and glouand bē.

<sup>1</sup> first.<sup>2</sup> gret.



þē fiftē<sup>1</sup> day, sal grese<sup>2</sup> and trēs  
 Suēt blōdī deu þat grisli bēs.  
 þē sexte day, sal dōun falle  
 Werdes werks, bāpe tōurs and halle.  
 þē sevend day, sal stānes grēt 5  
 Tōgider smīt and brēmly bēte.  
 And all þē ērthe, þē achtande day,  
 Sal stir and quāc and al folc slay<sup>3</sup>.  
 þē neynde<sup>4</sup> day, þe felles<sup>5</sup> alle  
 Bē mād al ēvin wiþ ērþe salle. 10  
 þē tēnde<sup>6</sup> day, sal folc up crēp,  
 Als wōde<sup>7</sup> men, of pittes dēp.  
 þē elleft day, sal bānēs rise  
 And stānd on grāves þār men nōu līes.  
 þē tuelfte<sup>8</sup> day, sal stērnēs falle. 15  
 þē þretēnd day, sal men<sup>9</sup> dey alle,  
 Wiþ ōper dēde<sup>10</sup> men tō rise,  
 And com wiþ þaim tō grēt asise.  
 þē faurtēnd day, at a schift,  
 Sal bāpe brīn, bāpe ērþe and lift. 20  
 þē fifetēnde day, þai bāpe  
 Sal bē mād newe and fair ful rāpe;  
 And alle dēde<sup>11</sup> men sal rise,  
 And cum bifōr Crīst ōur justise.  
 þan sal Crīst dēm als king ful wīs, 25  
 And ger þē sinful sāre grise;  
 Sā grisli sal hē tō þaim bē,  
 þat þaim wār lēver þat þai moht flē  
 Frā þat dōm þat hē sal dēm  
 þan al þis werd; sā bēs hē brēm 30

<sup>1</sup> fift.<sup>2</sup> greses.<sup>3</sup> Small reads slay.<sup>4</sup> neynd.<sup>5</sup> fels.<sup>6</sup> tend.<sup>7</sup> wod.<sup>8</sup> tuelft.<sup>9</sup> quek men.<sup>10</sup> ded.<sup>11</sup> al ded.



Till þaim þat sinful cumes þār;  
 And forþī sal þai grēte<sup>1</sup> sār,  
 And say 'Allas, þat wē wār born,  
 Schāmlīc hāf wē us self forlorn.'  
 Þan salle þair wike dēdes alle  
 Stānd and þaim igaines<sup>2</sup> kalle,  
 And wiþ þair tākning bēŕ witnes  
 Of þair sin and þair wiknes.  
 Of mikel soru sal þai telle,  
 For Sātenas wiþ <sup>companion</sup> fēres felle,  
 Tō bīnd þaim hē sal bē ful snelle,  
 And brēmlī drawe<sup>3</sup> þaim till helle;  
 Þār þai sal evermāre duelle,  
 And wāfullīc in pīnes welle,  
 And ēndelēs of soru telle.

Þis bēs þair dōm þat hēr in sin  
 Ligges, and wil þair sin noht blin;  
 Bot wald þai þink on dōmesdai,  
 Þaim <sup>bird</sup> birde<sup>4</sup> lēf þair plihtful play.  
 Allas, allas, quat sal þai say  
 Bifōre<sup>5</sup> him, þat mihtful may.  
 Quen al þē men þat was and esse  
 Sal sē þair sines māre and lesse,  
 And all þē āngeles of þē hevin,  
 And mā fēndes þan man mai nēfen?  
 Igainsawe may þār nān bē,  
 Of þing þat alle men may sē.  
 Of þis ōpenlīc schauing  
 Hāvis Godd schawed manȳ tākning<sup>6</sup>;  
 Of a tākning<sup>7</sup> Ī hāf herd telle,  
 Þat falles wēl til ōŕ godspelle.

<sup>1</sup> gret.<sup>2</sup> igaines þaim.<sup>3</sup> draw.<sup>4</sup> bird.<sup>5</sup> befor.<sup>6</sup> taking.<sup>7</sup> taking that.



A blak munk of an abbaye  
 Was en~~ferm~~<sup>enferm</sup>ēr, als I herd say<sup>1</sup>;  
 Hē was hālden an hālī man  
 Imānge his felaus everilk ān.  
 An cloyster monk loved him ful wēl, 5  
 And was til him ful special,  
 For ~~rivelic~~<sup>often</sup> tōgider drawes  
 Faipful frēndes and gōd felawes<sup>2</sup>.  
 Fel auntōur þat þis enfermēr  
 Was sēk, and hē þat was him<sup>3</sup> dēr 10  
 Cōm tō māk him glad and blīpe,  
 And his lufredene til him tō kīpe; ~~make~~ *know*  
 Hē asked him hōu hē him felid,  
 And hē his<sup>3</sup> stāt alle til him telld,  
 And said, 'Ful harde<sup>4</sup> fēl I mē, 15  
 Tō dēde I drawe als yē mai sē.'  
 His felau was for him sārȳ,  
 And praied him ful gērn forþie,  
 Þat yef Godd did of him his wille  
 Þat hē suld scheu his stāt him tille. 20  
 Þis sēke monk hiht tō com him tō,  
 Yef hē moht gete lēf þartō;  
 'I sal,' hē said, 'yef I may,  
 Com tō þē, my stāt tō say.'  
 Quen þis was sayd hē deyed sōn, 25  
 And his felau asked his bōn,  
 And prayed Godd, for his mercȳe,  
 Þat hē suld schew him ōpenlȳ,  
 Ōper wākand or slēpand, *Q*  
 Of his felawe<sup>5</sup> sum tīpand; 30  
 And als hē lay apon a niht,

<sup>1</sup> of all i herd say; Camb. MS. als i herd say.  
 felawes; Camb. MS. faithefulle frendes & felaus.

<sup>5</sup> felaw state; Camb. MS. omits state.

<sup>2</sup> faithe lufreden god  
<sup>3</sup> til him. <sup>4</sup> hard.



His felaw cōm wip <sup>hearn</sup> ~~emes~~ liht,  
 And tald him bāpe of hevin and helle.  
 And hē prayed hē suld him telle  
 His stāte; and hē said, 'Wēl fār I,  
 þoru þē help of ōur Lēfdī;

<sup>Wār</sup> scho nafd<sup>1</sup> bēn, I hāfid gān <sup>canful</sup> <sup>many</sup>  
 Tō won in helle wip Sātan.

His felau þoht hērof fērlȳ,  
 And asked him quārfōr and quī,  
 And sayd, 'Wē wēnd alle wēl þat þōu  
 Hāved bēn an hālī man til nōu;  
 Hōu sal it fār of us kaytefes  
 þat in sin and folī lyfes<sup>2</sup>,

Quen þōu þat led sā hālī life  
 Was dēmed till helle<sup>3</sup> for tō drīfe?' ✓ 15

Quen þis was said, þē dēd ansuerd  
 And tald his felaw hōu hē ferd;  
 And said, 'Sōn, quen I gaf þē gāste, <sup>sum</sup>  
 Till mȳ dōm was I led in hāste,  
 And als I stōd mȳ dōm tō hēr

Bifōr Jēsus, wip drērī chēr,  
 Of fēndes herd ic manī upbrayd,  
 And a bōc was bifōr mē layd

þat was þē reuel of Sain Benēt,  
 þat ic hiht tō hāld and gēt. <sup>at</sup> 25

þis reul þai gert mē raplī rēde;  
 And als I rēd, sār gan I drēde,  
 For ōverlōp<sup>4</sup> moht I mēc nān,

Bot of þē clauses everilk ān

Yāld ic accōunt, hōu I þaim hēld, 30

And mȳ consciens gan mē mēld.

It schawed þār ful ōpenlȳe

þat I led mī lif wrāngwīslīe;

<sup>1</sup> ne hafd.

<sup>2</sup> lyes.

<sup>3</sup> tille hell.

<sup>4</sup> Camb. MS. overlepe.



For in þē reul es manī pas  
 Þat þan igan mē casten was,  
 Quārþoru almāst hāved I þāre  
 Bēn dēmid til helle for tō fāre.  
 Bot for I lufed wēl ōur Lēfdyē 5  
 Quil I lifd, ic hafd forþīe  
 Ful gōd help þār, þoru hir mercy.  
 For scho bisoht Crīst inwardliē  
 Þat I moht in purgātorīe  
 Clens mī sin and mī folye. 10  
 Forþi hōp I tō fār ful wēle<sup>1</sup>,  
 For mī soru sal sōn kēle;  
 Forþi, mī frēnd, I praie<sup>2</sup> þē,  
 Þat þōu ger felaus prai for mē.  
 Quen þis was said, awai hē went *moaned* 15  
 And his felawe ful mikel him ment,  
 And efter þis siht manī a dai  
 Gert hē for his sawell prai.  
 Þis tāle<sup>3</sup> haf I tald yōu  
 Tō schaw on quat manēr and hōu 20  
 Wē sal bē dēmed, and yēld acōunt  
 Quat ōur sinnes mai amōunt;  
 For al sal com tō *quēl* trouge-iwis, *not*  
 Þār þat hēr mistākin isse *N*  
 Bī þē lēste<sup>4</sup> īdel þoht, 25  
 For þār forgifnes bēs riht noht.  
 Þan sal wē bye þē sines dēre  
 Of quilke wē er noht schriuen hēre;  
 Yef wē bē hēr of sines schriuen,  
 Þār hāvis Godd us þaim forgiven, 30  
 Forþi birdd us ōur sin hēr bēte  
 Wip schrift of mōūpe and wōnges wēte.

<sup>1</sup> welle.<sup>2</sup> prai.<sup>3</sup> tal.<sup>4</sup> lest.



For schrift of mōūpe es medecīne  
 þat schīldes man frā hellepīn,  
 For if wē schrīf us clēn of sinne  
 Wip penans<sup>1</sup>, dēd wē sal hāf winne,  
 And mai bē siker on dōmesdai  
 Tō wīnd intil þat blisful plai,  
 þār Crīst sal ever mār bē king;  
 For his mercī hē þider us bring. Amēn.

5

## V. THE SONGS OF LAWRENCE MINOT

## I.

Līrhes and I sall tell ȝōw tyll  
 þē bataile of Halidon Hyll. 10  
 4 Trew king þat sittes in trōne,  
 Untō þē I tell my tāle,  
 And untō þē I bid a bōne,  
 For þōū ert būte of all my bāle.  
 Als þōū māde midelērd and þē mōne, 15  
 And bēstes and fowles grēte and smāle,  
 Unto mē sēnd þī socōre sōne  
 And dresce mī dēdes in þis dāle.  
 In þis dāle I drōupe and dāre  
 For dērne<sup>2</sup> dēdes þat dōne mē dēre; 20  
 Of Ingland had mī hert grēte cāre  
 When Edward founded first tō wēre.  
 þē Franche men wār frek tō fāre  
 Ogaines him with schēld and spēre;  
 þai turned ogayn with sīdes sāre, 25  
 And al þaire pomp noght worth a pēre.

<sup>1</sup> penanz.<sup>2</sup> dern.



A pēre of prīse es mōre sumtȳde

þan all þē bōste of Normandȳe<sup>1</sup>.

þai sent þaire schippes on ilk a sīde

With flesch and wīne and whēte and rȳe;

With hert and hānd, es noght at hīde,

For tō help Scotland gan þai hȳe;

þai fled and durst nō dēde abīde<sup>2</sup>,

And all þaire fāre noght wurth a flȳe.

For<sup>3</sup> all þaire fāre þai durst noght fight,

For dēdes dint had þai slīke dōut;

Of Scotland had þai never sight

Ay whils þai wār of wōrdes stōut.

þai wald hāve mēnd þām at þaire might

And besȳ wār þai þāre obōut;

Nōw God help Edward in his right,—

Amēn,—and all his rēdȳ rōwt.

His rēdȳ rōut mōt Jēsu<sup>4</sup> spēde.

And sāve þām bōth bȳ night and day;

þat Lōrd of hevyn mōt Edward lēde,

And maintēne him als hē wēle may.

þē Scottes nōw all wīde will sprēde;

For þai hāve failed of þaire pray;

Nōw er þai dāreand all for drēde,

þat wār bifōre sō stōut and gay.

Gai þai wār, and wēle þai thoght

On þē Ērle Mōrrē and ōper mā;

þai said it suld ful dēre bē boght

þē lānd þat þai wār flēmīd frā.

Philip Valays wōrdes wroght,

And said hē suld þaire enmȳs slā;

Bot all þaire wōrdes was for noght,

þai mūn bē met if þai wār mā.

<sup>1</sup> Normondȳe.    <sup>2</sup> habide.    <sup>3</sup> flor.    <sup>4</sup> Ihu, as usual.



*lno*  
 Mā manāsinges 3it hāve þai maked,  
 Mawgrē mōt þai hāve tō mēde;  
 And manȳ nightes als hāve þai wāked  
 Tō dēre all Ingland with þaire dēde.  
 Bot, ~~praised~~ loved bē God, þē prīde es slāked  
 Of þām þat wār sō stōūt on stēde;  
 And sum of þam es lēvid all nāked  
 Noght fer frō Berwīk opon Twēde.

5

*Roland & Oliver*  
 A litell frō þat forsaid tōune,  
 Halydon Hill þat es þē nāme,  
 þāre was crakked manȳ a crōwne  
 Of wilde<sup>1</sup> Scottes and als<sup>2</sup> of tāme.  
 þāre was þaire banēr born all dōune,  
 Tō māk slīke bōste þai wār tō blāme;  
 Bot neverþelēs ay er þai bōune  
 Tō wait Ingland with sorow and schāme..

10

15

Shāme þai hāve als Ī hēre say;  
 At Dondē nōw es dōne þaire daunce,  
 And wēnd þai mōst anōper way  
 Ēvyn thurgh Flandres intō France.  
 On Filip Valays<sup>3</sup> fast crī þai,  
 þāre for tō dwell and him avaunce;  
 And nōthing list þām þan of play  
 Sen þām es tīde pis sārȳ chance.

20

Pis sārȳ chaunce þām es bitid,  
 For þai wār fals and wonder fell;  
 For cursed caitefes er þai kid  
 And ful of trēsōn, suth tō tell.  
 Sir Jōn þē Comyn had þai hid,  
 In hālȳ kirk þai did him qwell;  
 And þārfōre manȳ a Skottis brīd  
 With dōle er dight þār<sup>4</sup> þai mōst dwell.

25

30

<sup>1</sup> wild.<sup>2</sup> als.<sup>3</sup> Valas.<sup>4</sup> þat.



þāre dwelled ōūre king, þē suth tō saine,  
 With his mēnȝē a litell while;  
 Hē gaf gude confort on þat plaine  
 Tō all his men obōut a mȝle.

All if his men wār mekill of maine,  
 Ever þai dōuted þām of gile;  
 þē Scottes gaudes might nōthing gain,  
 For all þai stumbilde at þat stile.

þus in þat stōwre þai left þaire live  
 þat wār bifōre sō prōud in prēse;  
 Jēsu<sup>1a</sup>, for þī wōundes fīve,  
 In Ingland help us tō hāve pēse.

## II.

Nōw for tō tell ȝōw will I turn  
 Of þē<sup>1</sup> batayl of Banocburn.

Skottes ōut of Berwīk and of Abirdēne,  
 At þē Bannok burn wār ȝē tō kēne;  
 þāre slogh ȝē manȝ saklēs, als it was sēne,  
 And nōw has King Edward wrōken it, I wēne.

It es wrōken, I wēne, wēle wurth þē whīle;  
 Wār ȝit with þē Skottes, for þai er ful of gīle.

Whāre er ȝē, Skottes of Saint Jōhnes tōune?  
 þē bōste of ȝōwre banēr es bētin all dōune;  
 When ȝē bōsting will bēde, Sir Edward es hōune  
 For tō kindel ȝōw cāre and crak ȝōwre crōwne.

Hē has crakked ȝōwre crōune, wēle worth þē whīle;  
 Shāme bitȝde þē Skottes, for þai er full of gīle.

Skottes of Striflin wār stērn<sup>2</sup> and stōut,  
 Of God ne of gude men had þai nō dōut;

<sup>1a</sup> Ihu, as usual.<sup>1</sup> no þe in MS.<sup>2</sup> steren.



Nōw hāve þai, þē pelērs, priked obōut,  
 Bot at þē last Sir Edward rīfild þaire rōut;  
 Hē has rīfild þaire rōut, wēle wurth þē while,  
 Bot ever er þai under bot gaudes and gīle.

Rughfute rīveling, nōw kindels þī cāre,  
 Bērebag with þī bōste, þī biging es bāre;  
 Fals wretche and forsworn, whider wilt ōu fāre?  
 Busk þē untō Brughes,<sup>1</sup> and abīde þāre;  
 Þāre, wretche, salt ōu won and wēry þē whīle,  
 þī dwelling in Dondē es dōne for þī gīle.

þē Skotte<sup>2</sup> gāse in Burghes and bētes þē strētes,  
 All þise Inglis men harmes hē hētes;  
 Fast mākes hē his mōne tō men þat hē mētes,  
 Bot ~~þone~~ frēndes hē fīndes þat his bāle bētes:  
 Fune bētes his bāle, wēle wurth þē while,  
 Hē uses all thrēting with gaudes and gīle.

Bot manȳ man thrētes and spēkes ful ill  
 þat sumtȳme wār better tō bē stānestill;  
 þē Skot in his wōrdes has wīnd for tō spill,  
 For at þē last Edward sall hāve al his will:  
 Hē had his will at Berwīk, wēle wurth þē while;  
 Skottes broght him þē kayes, bot gēt for þaire gīle.

## III.

Hōw Edward þē King cōme in Braband  
 And tōke homāge of all þē land.

God þat schōpe bōth sē and sand,  
 Sāve Edward, King of Ingeland<sup>3</sup>,  
 Bōthe<sup>4</sup> body, saul and life,  
 And grante him joy withōwten strīf;

<sup>1</sup> Brig.<sup>2</sup> skottes.<sup>3</sup> Ingland.<sup>4</sup> both.



For manī men <sup>with, a<sup>1</sup></sup> tō him er wrāth<sup>1</sup>  
 In Fraunce and in Flandres bāth<sup>2</sup>;  
 For hē defendes fast his right,  
 And pārtō Jēsu grante him might,  
 And sō tō dō bōth night and day,  
 Þat yt may bē tō Goddes pay.

5

Ōure King was cumen, trewly<sup>3</sup> tō tell,  
 Intō Brabant for tō dwell.

Þē kaysēr Lowis of Bavēre, <sup>Holy Roman Emperor</sup>  
 Þat in þat lānd þan had nō pēre,—  
 Hē, and als his sones<sup>4</sup> twā<sup>5</sup>

10

And ōþer princes manȳ mā<sup>6</sup>;—  
 Bisschoppes and prelātes wār þāre fēle  
 Þat had ful mekill werldlȳ wēle,  
 Princes and pōple, āld and ȝung<sup>7</sup>,

15

Al þat spac with Duche tung,—  
 All þai cōme with grēte honōwre  
 Sir Edward tō sāve and socōure,  
 And proferd him, with all payre rēde,  
 For tō hāld þē Kinges stēde.

Þē duke of Braband first of all  
 Swōre, for thing þat might bifall,  
 Þat hē suld, bōth day and night,  
 Help Sir Edward in his right,

20

In tōun, in fēld, in frith and fen;  
 Þis swōre þē duke and all his men,  
 And al þē lōrdes þat with him lēnd,  
 And pārtō hēld þai up þaire hēnd.

25

Þan King Edward tōke his rest  
 At Andwerp, whāre him liked best;  
 And þāre hē māde his monē playne  
 Þat nō man suld say þāre ogayne;

30

<sup>1</sup> wroth.<sup>2</sup> both.<sup>3</sup> trely.<sup>4</sup> sons.<sup>5</sup> two.<sup>6</sup> mo.<sup>7</sup> ȝong.

*landed -*  
*plainer*  
*unmarked point*



His monē þat was gude and lēle  
Left in Braband ful mekill dēle;

And all þat lānd untill þis dāy  
Fārs þē better, for þat jornay.

When Philip þē Valays<sup>1</sup> herd of þis,  
þārat hē was ful wrōth iwis;

Hē gert assemble his barōunes,  
Princes and lōrdes of manȳ tōunes.

At Pariss tōke þai þaire cōunsaile,  
Whilk pointes might þām mōste availe;

And in all wīse þai þām bithoght  
Tō stroy Ingland and bring tō noght.

Schipmen sōne wār efter sent  
Tō hēre þē Kinges cumandment,

And þē galaies men alsā<sup>2</sup>

þat wiste<sup>3</sup> bōth of wēle and wā<sup>4</sup>.

Hē cumand þan þat men suld fāre

Till Ingland, and for nōthing spāre

Bot brin and slā bōth man and wīfe

And childe, þat nōne suld pas with life;

þē galay men hēld up þaire handes

And thanked God of þīr tīpandes.

At Hamton, als I understānd,

Cōme þē galayes<sup>5</sup> untō lānd,

And ful fast þai slogh and brend,

Bot noght sō mekill als sum men wēnd;

For, ōr þai wēned wār þai mett

With men þat sōne þaire laykes lett.

Sum was knocked on þē hēvyd

þat þē body þāre bilēvid;

Sum lay stāreand on þē stērnas,

And sum lay knōked ōut þaire hērnas;

<sup>1</sup> Valas.

<sup>2</sup> also.

<sup>3</sup> wist.

<sup>4</sup> wo.

<sup>5</sup> gaylayes.



þan with þām was nōne oþer glē,  
 Bot ful fain wār þai þat might flē.  
 Þē galay men, þē suth tō say,  
 Mōst nēdes turn anōper way;  
 Þai soght þē strēm̄is fer and wīde  
 In Flandres and in Sēland syde.

5

þan saw þai whāre Cristōfer stōde  
 At Aremōuth<sup>1</sup>, opon þē flōde<sup>2</sup>;  
 þan went<sup>3</sup> þai þeder all bidēne,  
 Þē galayes men with hertes kēne,  
 Aght and fourtī<sup>4</sup> galays and mā<sup>5</sup>,  
 And with þām als wār tarettes twā<sup>6</sup>,  
 And oþer manȳ of galiōtes,  
 With grēte noumber of smāle bōtes;  
 All þai hōved on þē flōde  
 Tō stēle Sir Edward mennes<sup>7</sup> gōde.  
 Edward oūre King þan was noght þēre,  
 Bot sōne when it cōme tō his ěre  
 Hē sembled all his men full still,  
 And said tō þām what was his will.  
 Ilk man mādē him rēdȳ þen;  
 Sō went þē King and all his men  
 Untō þaire schippes ful hāstilȳ,  
 Als men þat wār in dēde doghtȳ.  
 Þai fānd þē galay men grēte wāne<sup>8</sup>,  
 A hundereth ever ogaynes āne<sup>9</sup>;  
 Þē Inglis men put þām tō wēre  
 Ful bāldelȳ<sup>10</sup> with bow and spēre;  
 Þai slogh þāre of þē galaies men  
 Ever sextȳ ogaynes tēn,  
 Þat sum ligges ȝit in þat mīre,  
 All hēvidlēs withōwten hīre.

10

15

20

25

30

<sup>1</sup> armouth.<sup>2</sup> flude.<sup>3</sup> wen.<sup>4</sup> viii and xl.<sup>5</sup> mo.<sup>6</sup> two.<sup>7</sup> mens.<sup>8</sup> wone.<sup>9</sup> one.<sup>10</sup> baldly.



þē Inglis men wār armed wēle  
 Bōth in yren and in stēle;  
 þai faght ful fast, bōth day and night,  
 Als lānge<sup>1</sup> als þām lasted might;  
 Bot galay men wār sō many 5  
 þat Inglis men wēx all wērȳ;  
 Help þai soght bot þāre cōme nāne<sup>2</sup>,  
 þan untō God þai mādē þaire māne<sup>3</sup>.  
 Bot sen þē tīme þat God was born,  
 Ne a hundreth ȝēre biforn, 10  
 Wār never men better in fight  
 þan Inglis men, whils þai had myght.  
 Bot sōne all maistrī gan þai mis;  
 God bring þaire saules untill his blis,  
 And God assoyl þām of þaire sin 15  
 For þē gude will þat þai wār in. Amēn.

Listens nōw, and lēves mē,  
 Whōsō lifes þai sall sē  
 þat it mun bē ful dēre boght  
 þat þir galay men hāve wroght. 20  
 þai hōved still opon þē flōde,  
 And rēved pōver men þaire gōde<sup>4</sup>;  
 þai robbed and did mekill schāme,  
 And ay bāre Inglis men þē blāme.  
 Nōw Jēsus<sup>5</sup> sāve all Ingeland<sup>6</sup>, 25  
 And blis it with his hālȳ hand. Amēn.

<sup>1</sup> lang.<sup>2</sup> none.<sup>3</sup> mone.<sup>4</sup> gude.<sup>5</sup> Ihc.<sup>6</sup> Ingland.



N 13

## VI. BARBOUR'S BRUCE—THE PURSUIT OF KING ROBERT

Hōw Jōhn of Lorne soucht þē gud Kyng Robert Bruce wyth  
þē sleuth hūnd.

þē kyng tōward þē wōd<sup>1</sup> is gāne,  
Wērȳ, forswat, and will of wayn;  
Intill þē wōd soyn enterit hē,  
And hēld him<sup>2</sup> dōun tōward a valē  
Quhār throu þē wōd a wattir ran. 5  
Þiddir in grēt hȳ went<sup>3</sup> hē þan  
And begōuth tō<sup>4</sup> rest hym þair,  
And said hē mycht<sup>5</sup> nō forþirmār.  
His man said, 'Schir<sup>6</sup>, þat may nocht<sup>7</sup> bē;  
Abȳde ȝhē heir, ȝē sal soyn sē 10  
Fiffe<sup>8</sup> hundreth ȝarnand ȝōu tō slā,  
And þai ār fēle agānis us twā;  
And sen wē may nocht deill wyth mycht,  
Help us all þat wē may wyth slycht.'  
þē kyng said, 'Sen þat þōu will swā, 15  
Gā furth and I sall with þē gā.  
Bot I hāf herd oftsīþys<sup>9</sup> say,  
þat quhā endlāng a wattir ay  
Wald wayd a bowdraucht, hē suld gēr  
Bāth þē sleuthhūnd and his lēdar 20  
Tȳne þē sleuth men gert him tā;

<sup>1</sup> vod; v for w is common, and occasionally w for v.    <sup>2</sup> him, not in MS.  
<sup>3</sup> wend.    <sup>4</sup> for to.    <sup>5</sup> myt, as often.    <sup>6</sup> s, and an abbreviation, written  
Schir in other places.    <sup>7</sup> not, as often.    <sup>8</sup> v, as often.    <sup>9</sup> oftsiss.



Pruf wē gif it will dō nōw swā,  
 For wār ʒon dēvill hūnd away  
 I roucht nocht of þē layff, perfay.'

As hē devisit þai hāf dōne,  
 And enterit in þē wattir sōne 5  
 And hēld on endlāng it þār way;  
 And syne tō þē lānd ʒeid þai  
 And hēld þair way as þai had ēre.  
 And Jōhn of Lōrn, with grēt effēre,  
 Cōm with his rōut richt tō þē plāce 10  
 Quhār þat his fife men slāne was.  
 Hē mēnyt þāme quhen hē þaim saw,  
 And said, estir a litill thraw,  
 þat hē suld venge in hȳ þār blude;  
 Bot ōpir wayis þē gammyn ʒude. 15  
 þair wald hē māk nō mair dūelling,  
 Bot furth in hȳ followit þē king.  
 Richt tō þē burn þai<sup>1</sup> passit ar;  
 Bot þē sleuthhūnd maid stynting þār,  
 And wāveryt lāng tȳme tō and frā 20  
 þat hē nā certāne gāt cōuth gā.  
 Till at þē last þan Jōhne of Lōrn  
 Persāvit þē hūnd þē sleuth had lorn,  
 And said, 'Wē hāf tȳnt þis travāle<sup>2</sup>; 25  
 Tō pas forþir may nōcht avāle,  
 For þē wōde is bāth braid and wȳde  
 And hē is weill fer be þis tȳde.  
 þārfōre I rēde wē turn agāne,  
 And wāst nō mair travāle in vayn.'  
 With þat relȳit<sup>3</sup> hē his mēn<sup>3</sup>hē, 30  
 And his wāy tō þē hōst tuk hē.

þus eschāpīt þē nōbill kyng;  
 Bot sum men sais þis eschāping<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> þame.<sup>2</sup> travell, but cf. l. 29.<sup>3</sup> releyt, as at 169, 5.<sup>4</sup> enchaping.



54 Apon āne ōpir manēr it fell  
 þan throu þē wāding; for þai tell  
 That þē kyng a gud archēr had,  
 And quhen hē saw his lōrd swā stad,  
 That hē wes left swā ānerl̄y, *alone.* 5  
 Hē ran on fut alwayis h̄ym b̄y  
 Till hē intill þē wōd wes gāne;  
 þan said hē till hymself allāne,  
 þat hē arest rycht þair wald mā  
 Tō luk gif hē þē hūnd mycht slā. 10  
 For gif þē hūnd mycht lēst<sup>1</sup> on līf,  
 Hē wist full weill þat þai wald drīf<sup>2</sup>  
 þē kyngis trass till þai hym tā;  
 þan wist hē weill þai wald him slā.  
 And for hē wald his lōrd succōūr, 15  
 Hē put his līf in aventūr,  
 And stud intill a busk lurkand  
 Quhīll þat þē hūnd cōm at his hānd,  
 And with āne arrow soyn hym slew  
 And throu þē wōd syne hym withdrew. 20  
 Bot quheþir his eschāping<sup>3</sup> fell  
 As Ī tald first, or nōw Ī tell,  
 Ī wat it weill withōut lēsyng,  
 At þat būr̄n eschāpit þē king.  
 þē king furth has his wayis tāne, 25  
 And Jōhne of Lōrne agāne is gāne  
 Tō Schir Āmēr, þat frā þē chass  
 With his men þan repārit wass, *return*  
 þat lītill sped in þair chassing;  
 For thow<sup>4</sup> þat þai maid following 30  
 Full ēgīrl̄y, þai wan bot small;  
 þair fais neir eschāpit all.

<sup>1</sup> left?<sup>2</sup> rif.<sup>3</sup> enchaping.<sup>4</sup> how.



Men sais Schir Thomas Randale þan,  
 Chassand, þē kyngis banēr wan,  
 Quhārthrou in Yngland wyth þē kyng  
 Hē had rycht grēt prīce and lovyng.  
 Quhen þē chāsēris relȳit wār, 5  
 And Jōhne of Lōrne had met þaim þār,  
 Hē<sup>1</sup> tald Schir Āmēr all þē cass,  
 Hōw þat þē king eschāpit was,  
 And hōw þat hē his fiff men slew  
 And syne hē tō þē wōd hym drew. 10  
 Quhen Schir Āmēr herd þis, in hȳ  
 Hē sānyt hym for þē fērly, *in mēnt*  
 And said, 'Hē is grētly tō priss,  
 For I knaw nāne þat lifland is  
 þat at myscheif can help hym swā; 15  
 I trow hē suld bē hārd tō slā,  
 And hē wār bōdyn all ēvynly. *proclaiming*  
 On þis wiss spak Schir Āmerȳ.  
 And þē gud kyng hēld furth his way,  
 Hē and his man, ay quhīll þat pai 20  
 Passit throu þē forest wār.  
 Syne in a mūre pai enterit ār,  
 þat wes bāth hee and<sup>2</sup> lāng and<sup>3</sup> braid;  
 And ȳr pai half it passit had,  
 þai saw on sȳde thrē men cumand 25  
 Līk tō lichtmen and wāverand.  
 Swērdis þai had and axis als,  
 And āne of þāme apon his hals  
 A mekill bündyn weddīr bāre.  
 þai met þē kyng and halsit þār; 30  
 And þē kyng þāme þār halsing ȳald  
 And askit þāme queheþir þai wald.

<sup>1</sup> and; he, in MS. E.  
occasionally.

<sup>2</sup> no 'and' in MS.; E has &.

<sup>3</sup> &, as



þai said, 'Robert þē Bruce þai socht,  
 Tō meit with hym gif þat þai mocht;  
 þair duelling with hym wald þai mā.  
 þē kyng said, 'Gif þat ʒhē will swā,  
 Hāldis furth ʒōur way with mē 5  
 And I şall ger ʒōw soyn hym se.'  
 þai persāvit be his spēkyng,  
 And his effēr, hē wes þē kyng,  
 And chāngit contenanss and lāt,  
 And hēld nocht in þē first estāt<sup>1</sup>; 10  
 For þai wār fayis tō þē kyng,  
 And thocht tō cum intō scōwkyng,  
 And duell with hym quhīll þat þai saw  
 þār tȳm, and bryng hym þan of daw.  
 þai grantit till his spēk forþi; 15  
 Bot þē kyng, þat wes wittȳ,  
 Persāvit weill bē þair hāvyng<sup>2</sup>  
 þat þai lufit hym in nā thing.  
 Hē said, 'Fallowis, ʒhē man all thrē,  
 Forthir aquynt quhīll þat wē bē, 20  
 All be ʒōurself forrōwth us<sup>3</sup> gā,  
 And on þē sammyn wiss wē twā  
 Sall fallow ʒōw behȳnd weill neir.'  
 Quod þai, 'Schir, it is nā mysteir  
 Tō trow intill us ānȳ ill.' 25  
 'Nāne dō I,' said hē, 'bot I will  
 þat ʒhē gā forrōwth us<sup>4</sup>, quhīll wē  
 Bettir with ōþir knāwyn bē.'  
 'Wē grant,' þai sād, 'sen ʒē will swā,  
 And furth apon þair gāt gan<sup>5</sup> gā. 30  
 þus ʒeid þai till þē nycht wes neir,  
 And þan þē formāst cumin weir

<sup>1</sup> stat.<sup>2</sup> awyng.<sup>3</sup> us, not in MS.<sup>4</sup> forrow us.<sup>5</sup> can.



Till a wāst husbandis hōūss, and þār  
 þai slew thē weddir 'at þai bār,  
 And slew fyre for tō rōst þār mēt,  
 And askit þē kyng gif hē wald ēt  
 And rest hym till þē mēt wār dicht. 5  
 þē kyng, þat hungry wes Ī hicht,  
 Assentit tō þair spēke in hȳ;  
 Bot hē said, hē wald ānerlȳ  
 Betuyx hym and his fallow bē  
 At a fyre, and þai all thrē 10  
 In þē ēnd of þē hōūss suld mā  
 Ane ōpir fyre; and þai did swā.  
 þai drew þāme in þē hōūsis ēnd,  
 And half þē weddir till hym sēnd;  
 And þai rōstit in hȳ þair mēt, 15  
 And fell rycht frēkly<sup>1</sup> for till ēt.  
 þē kyng weill lāng hē fastyt<sup>2</sup> had,  
 And had rycht mekill travāle mādē;  
 þārfōr hē ēte richt ēgyrlȳ.  
 And quhen hē ētyn hād, hāstely, 20  
 Hē had tō slēpe sā mekill will  
 þat hē mycht set nā let þārtill;  
 For quhen þē vānys fillit ār,  
 þē bodȳ worþis hēvȳ evirmār,  
 And tō slēpe drawis hēvȳnes<sup>3</sup>. 25  
 þē kyng þat all fortravalit wes,  
 Saw þat hym worthit slēp neidwais;  
 Till his fostir brōþir hē sais,  
 'May Ī trāst þē mē tō wākk<sup>4</sup>,  
 Till Ī a litill slēpyng tāk?' 30  
 'þhā, Schir,' hē said, 'till Ī may drey.'  
 þē kyng þan wynkit a litill wey<sup>5</sup>,

<sup>1</sup> frakly.<sup>2</sup> fastyn.<sup>3</sup> hevynas.<sup>4</sup> walk; lk = kk.<sup>5</sup> we.



182 And slēpit nocht, bot ynkurly  
 Gliffnit<sup>1</sup> oft up suddanly<sup>2</sup>;  
 For hē had drēde of þā<sup>3</sup> thrē men,  
 þat at þē tōþir fyre wār þen;  
 That þai his fayis wār hē wyst,  
 þārfōr hē slēpit as fōul on twist.

5

Thē kyng slēpit bot litill<sup>4</sup> þān,  
 Quhen sic a slēpe fell on his man  
 þat hē mycht not hāld up his ē,  
 Bot fell on slēpe and routit hē.  
 Nōw is þē kyng in grēt perill<sup>5</sup>,  
 For slēpe hē swā a litill quhīle,  
 Hē sall bē dēd forōuten drēd;  
 For þē thrē trātōuris tuk gud hēde  
 þat hē on slēp wes, and his man.

10

15

In full grēt h̄y þai raiss up þan,  
 And drew þair swērdis hāstely,  
 And went tōwārd þē kyng in h̄y  
 Quhen þat þai saw he slēpit swā,  
 And slēpand thocht þai wald hym slā.  
 Till hym þai ȝeid a full grēt pass,  
 Bot in þat tȳm, throu Goddis grāce,  
 þē kyng blenkit up hāstely,

20

And saw his man slēpand him bȳ,  
 And saw cumand þē trātōuris thrē.

25

Delyverly on fut gat hē,  
 And drew his swērd out and þāme met;  
 And as hē ȝeid, his fut hē set  
 Apon his man weill hēvalȳ.

Hē wāknyt<sup>6</sup>, and raiss all desaly<sup>7</sup>;  
 For þē sleip masterit hym swā  
 That, ōr hē gat up, āne of þā<sup>7</sup>

30

<sup>1</sup> and gluffnyt.<sup>2</sup> suddandly.<sup>3</sup> þai, as also in l. 32.<sup>4</sup> litill.<sup>5</sup> perell.<sup>6</sup> walknyt.<sup>7</sup> þai.



þat cōm for tō slā þē kyng  
 Gāf hym a strāke in his r̥syng,  
 Swā þat hē mycht help hym nō mair.  
 þē kyng sō strātly stad wes þair,  
 That hē wes never zeit swā stad; 5  
 Nā wār þē armyng þat hē had,  
 Hē had beyn dēd forōutyn weyr.  
 Bot nocht forþi on sic maneir  
 Hē helpit hym swā in þat bargāne,  
 þat pā<sup>1</sup> thrē trātōuris hē has slāne, 10  
 Throu Goddis grāce and his manheid.  
 His fostir brōþir þair wes dēd;  
 þan wes hē wounder will of wayn,  
 Quhen hē saw hē wes left allāne.  
 His fostir brōþir mēnyt hē, 15  
 And waryit all þē tōþir thrē,  
 And syne his way tuk hym allāne  
 And rycht tōward his trist is gāne.  
 þē kyng went furth, wrāth and angr̥,  
 Mēnand his man full tendirly, 20  
 And hēld his way all hym allāne,  
 And richt tōward þē hōuss is gāne  
 Quhār hē set trist tō mēte his men.  
 It wes weill lāt of nycht be þen;  
 Hē cōm soyn in þē hōuss, and fānd 25  
 þē gud wīf on þē bynk sytand.  
 Scho askit hym soyn quhat hē wes,  
 And quhene<sup>2</sup> hē cōm, and quhār hē gais.  
 'A travalland man, dāme,' said hē,  
 'That travalys heir throu þē cuntrē.' 30  
 Scho said, 'All þat travaland ere,  
 For saik of āne, ār welcom hēre.'

<sup>1</sup> þai.<sup>2</sup> quhyne.



Thē kyng said, 'Gud dāme, quhat is hē  
 þat garris ȝōw hāve sic specialtē  
 Till men þat travalis?' 'Schir, perfay,  
 Quod þē gud wīf, 'I sall ȝōw say;  
 Gud Kyng Robert þē Bruce is hē, 5  
 þat is ryght lōrd of þis cuntrē.  
 His fayis hym hāldis nōw in thrāng,  
 Bot I thynk tō sē, ȝr oucht lāng,  
 Hym lōrd and kyng ȝvr al þē lānd,  
 þat nā fayis sall hym withstānd.' 10  
 'Dāme, lufis þōu hym sā weill?' said hē.  
 'ȝhā, Schir,' scho said, 'sā God mē sē.'  
 'Dāme,' said hē, 'lō, hym hēre þē bȝ,  
 For I am hē.' 'Sā ȝhē suthlȝ?'  
 'ȝhā, certis, dāme.' 'And quhār ār gāne 15  
 ȝōur men, quhen ȝē ar þus allāne?'  
 'At þis tȝme, dāme, I hāve nō mā.'  
 Scho said, 'It may nō wiss bē swā;  
 I hāve twā sonnys wicht and hārdȝ,  
 þai sall becum ȝōur men in hȝ.' 20  
 As scho devīsit, þai hāve dōne;  
 His sworn men becōm þai sōne.  
 Þē wīf gart soyn hym syt<sup>1</sup> and ȝt;  
 Bot hē had schort quhīl at þē mēt  
 Sittyn, quhen hē herd grēt stampyng 25  
 Abōut þē hōus; þan, but lettyng,  
 þai stert up þē hōus tō defend.  
 Bot soyn eftir þē kyng has kēnd  
 Jāmes of Dōuglas; þan wes hē blīth,  
 And bad oppyn þē dures swīth, 30  
 And þai cōm in, all at þai wāre.  
 Schir Edward þē Bruce wes þāre,

<sup>1</sup> set.



And Jāmes alsuā <sup>1</sup> of Dōūglas,  
 Þat wes eschāpit frā þē chas  
 And with þē kyngis brōþir met.  
 Syne tō þē trist þat þāme wes set  
 Þai sped þāme with þair cumpanȳ, 5  
 That wār āne hundreth and fyftȳ,  
 And quhen at þai has seyn þē kyng,  
 Þai wār joyfull of þair mētyng,  
 And askit hōw hē eschāpit was ;  
 And hē þaim <sup>2</sup> tald all haill þē cass, 10  
 Hōw þē fiff men hym presit fast,  
 And hōw hē <sup>3</sup> throu þē wattir past,  
 And hōw hē met þē thēvis thrē,  
 And hōw <sup>4</sup> hē slēpand slayn suld bē,  
 Quhen hē wāknyt <sup>5</sup> throu Goddis grāce ; 15  
 And hōw his fostyr brōþir was <sup>6</sup>  
 Slayne, hē tald þāme all hāleȳ.  
 Þan lovyt þai God all comōnlȳ,  
 Þat þair lōrd wes eschāpit swā.

<sup>1</sup> als.                      <sup>2</sup> hym ; þaim, MS. E.                      <sup>3</sup> ye.                      <sup>4</sup> how, not in MS.  
<sup>5</sup> valknyt.                      <sup>6</sup> ded wes ; next line then reads, ' þus all he tald þame  
 halely.' MS. E reads 'was slayne.'



# THE SOUTHERN DIALECT, INCLUDING KENTISH

## I. THE POEMA MORALE, OR MORAL ODE

Ich æm elder þen ich wæs ā wintre and ā lōre ;

Ich wælde mōre þanne ic dūde, mī wit āh tō bēn mōre.

Wēl lānge ic habbe chīld ībēon ā wēorde and <sup>1</sup> ēch ā dēde ;

þēh ic bēo ā wintre ēald, tō <sup>2</sup> 3yng I eom ā rēde.

Unnūt lif ic habb ilæd, and 3yret mē þincþ ic lēde ;

þanne ic mē biþenche, wēl sōre ic mē adrēde.

Mēst al þat ic habbe ydōn ys idelnesse and chilce ;

Wēl late ic habbe mē biþoht, būte mē God dō milce.

Felē ydele wōrd ic habbe iqueden, syððen ic speke cūpe,

And fale 3unge dēde idō þe mē of þinchet nūpe.

Al tō lōme ic habbe agūlt, ā weorchē and ēc ā wōrde ;

Al tō mūchel ic habbe ispend, tō lītel yleid an hōrde.

Mēst al þet mē līcede ær, nū hit mē mislicheð<sup>3</sup> ;

þe mychel folgeþ his ywil, him sūlfne hē biswikeð.

Ich mihte habbe bet idōn, hadde ic þōyselpe ;

Nū ic wolde ac ic ne mei, for ēlde ne for unhelpe ;

Ylde me is bistolen on ær ic hit awyste ;

Nē mihte ic isēon before mē for smēche ne for miste.

Ærwe wē beoþ tō dōne gōd, and tō yfele al tō þriste ;

Mōre æie stent mān of manne, þanne hym dō of Crīste.

þe wēl ne dēþ þē hwile hē mei, wēl oft hit hym scæl ruwen ;

þænne (h) mowen sculen and ripen þer hī ær sēowen.

Dōn ēc tō gōde wet 3ē muze, þē <sup>4</sup> hwile 3ē būþ ā life ;

Ne hopie nō man tō mūchel tō childe ne tō wīfe ;

&, as often.

<sup>2</sup> tu.

<sup>3</sup> mislichet.

<sup>4</sup> þa.

SW  
rounding  
5

10

15

20



*whom*

þe him selve forȝūt for wīfe, ȝōðer for childe,

Hē sceal cume an ūvele stēde, būte him God bēo mīlde.

Sēnde æch sum gōd biforen him, þē hwīle hē mei to heovene<sup>1</sup>;

Betere is ān elmesse bifore þenne bēon æfter seovene.

Ne bēo þē lēovre þene þē sūlf, þī mei ne ðī māze, *knowing*

*fulfill* Sot is ðe is ȝōðres mannes frēond betre þene his āze:

Nē hopie wīf tō hire wēre, ne wer tō his wīfe;

Bēo for him sūlve ævrich man, þē hwīle hē bēo alive.

Wīs is þe him sūlfne biþencð, þē hwīle hē mōte libbe,

For sōne wūlleð him forȝite þē fremde and þē sibbe. *fulfill*

þe wēl ne dēp þē hwīle hē mei, ne sceal hē hwenne hē wolde;

✓ Manīes mannes sære iswīnch habbeð oft unhōlde. *work*

Ne scolde nān man (dōn ā fūrst,) ne slāwen wēl tō dōne;

For manī man bihāteð wēl, þe hit forȝitet sōne.

þē man ðe siker wūle bēon tō habbe Godes blisse,

Dō wēl him sūlf þē hwīle hē mei, ðen haveð hē mid iwisse.

þēs rīche men wēneð bēo siker, þurh wālle end þurh dīche;

*ake* Hē dēð his ā sikere stede, þe sent tō hevenerīche;

For ðēr ne ðierf bēon ȝfdrēd of fūre ne of þēove;

*any* þēr ne mei hī binime ðē lāðe ne ðē lēove;

þar ne þærfe hē habbe kare of wýfe ne of childe.

þider wē sēndet and sūlf bereð tō līte and tō sēlde;

þider wē scolden drazen<sup>2</sup> and dōn wēl oft and wēl ȝelōme,

For þēr ne sceal me us naht binime, mid wrancwīse dōme.

þider wē scolden ȝeorne drazen, wolde ȝe mē ilēve,

For ðēre ne mei hit binimen ēow þē kīng ne sē irēve.

þet betste þet wē hedde, þūder wē scolde sēnde,

For þēr wē hit mihte fīnde eft, and habbe būte ēnde.

Hē þe hēr dēð enī gōd, for habbe Godes āre,

Eal hē hit sceal fīnde ðēr, and hundredfēalde mære.

*man* þē ðe ehte wile hēalden wēl, þē hwīle hē mei is<sup>3</sup> wēalden,

*can* ȝive is for Godes luve, þenne dēð hē is wēl ihēalden.

<sup>1</sup> hevene.

<sup>2</sup> drazan.

<sup>3</sup> his, as twice in next line.



Ūre iswinch and ūre tilðe is oft iwun<sup>ed</sup>ed tō swinden<sup>ed</sup> ; <sup>to swindle</sup>  
 Ac ðet wē dōð for Godes luvē, eft wē hit sculen afinden.

Ne sceal nān tūvel bēon unboht, ne nān gōd unforzōlde ; <sup>unrequited</sup>

Ūvel wē dōð eal tō michel, and gōd lesse þenne wē scolde.

Þē ðe mēst dēð nū tō gōde, and ðē þe lēst tō lāðe, <sup>will</sup>

Æiþer tō litel and tō michel sceal ðinche eft him bāðe. 5

Þēr me sceal ūre weorkes wezen beforē Hevekinge,

And ȝieven us ūre swinches liē, æfter ūre ēarninge.

<sup>ever</sup> Ævre ēlc man mid þān ðe haveð mei biggen heveriche, <sup>fruit</sup>

Þē ðe māre hefð and ðē þe lesse, bāþe mei iliche ; <sup>alike</sup>

Eal sē mid his penie sē ðē oðer mid his pūnde ; 10

(pet is <sup>1</sup> ðe <sup>2</sup> wunderlukeste ware ðe ænī man ævre fūnde)

And þē ðe māre ne mei dōn, mid his gōd iþanke, <sup>intentions</sup>

Eal sē wēl sē ðe haveð gōldes feale manke <sup>3</sup> : <sup>pieces</sup>

And oft God kæn māre þanc ðan ðe him ȝivet lesse ; <sup>feel more gratitude to one who gives him less</sup>

Eal his weorkes and his weies is milce and rihtwīsnese. 15

Līte lāc is Gode lēof, ðe cumeð of gōde iwille,

And ēðlēte mūchel ȝive ðenne ðē heorte is ille.

Hevene and ēorðe hē oversihð <sup>4</sup>, his ēȝen bēoð swō brihte ;

Sunne, mōne, dei, and fūr bið þūstre tōȝēanes his lihte. <sup>29/1 pl</sup>

Nis him naht forhole ni hūd, swā michel bið his mihte ; 20

Nis hit nā swā dūrne idōn, ne ā swā þūstre nihte.

Hē wāt hwet dēð and ðenchet ealle quike wihte,

Nis nā hlāvord swilc sē is Crīst, nā kīng swilch ūre Drihte.

Heovene and ēorðe and eal pet is biloken is in his hande, <sup>and in</sup>

Hē dēð eal pet <sup>2</sup> his wille is, ā wetere and ā lande. 25

Hē makede fīsces in ðē sē, and fuzeles in ðē lūfte ;

Hē wīt and wēaldeð ealle ðing and hē scōp ealle ȝesceafte.

Hē is ōrd abūten ōrde, and ende abūten ende ;

Hē āne is ævre en ēlche stede, wēnde þēr þū wēnde ;

Hē is buven us and bineoðen, biforen and bihinde ; 30

Þē ðe Godes wille dēð, <sup>eiðer</sup> hē mei him fīnde.

Ælche rūne hē ihūrð and hē wāt ealle dēde ;

<sup>1</sup> his.

<sup>2</sup> ð, as often.

<sup>3</sup> marke.

<sup>4</sup> ove sihð.



Hē ðurhsihð ēalches mannes ðanc whet sceal us tō rēde. *thought*

Wē þe brekeð Godes hēse, and gūltet swā ilōme, *sin*

Hwet scule wē seggen oðer dōn æt ðe mūchele dōme?

þā ða luveden unriht, and ūvel lif ledde,

Hwet scule hī segge oðer dōn ðer engles bēoð ofdredde? *5*

Hwet scule wē beren biforen us <sup>1</sup>, mid hwān scule wē cwēmen <sup>2</sup>,

Wē þe nævre gōd ne dūden, þe hevenliche dēmen? *judge*

þer scule bēon deofles swā vele ðe wulleð us forwrēzen; *accuse*

Nabbeð hī nāping forzyte of eal þat hī isēzen.

Eal þet wē misdūde hēr, hit wulleð cūðe þære, *they will make it known* *10*

Būten wē habbe hit ibet ðe hwile wē hēr wēre. *there*

Eal hī habbet an heore iwrite þet wē misdūde hēre; *reminded*

þēh wē hī nūste ne isēzen, <sup>3</sup> hī wēren ūre iwere. *comparison*

Hwet sculen hōrlinges dō, þe swikene, þe forsworene? *anathema*

Wī swā fele bēoð iclūped, swā fewe bēoð icorene? *15*

Wī, hwi wēre hī biẏite, tō hwān wēre hī iborene,

þe scule bēon tō diēðe idēmd and ēvre mā forlorene?

Ēlc man sceal him ðer biclūpien and ēch sceal him dēmen; *names*

His āze weorc and his ioanc tō witnesse he sceal tēmen; *bring* *16*

Ne mei him nā man eal swā wēl dēmen ne swā rihte, *20*

For nān ni cnāwað him swā wēl būte āne Drihte.

Ēlc man wāt him sūlf betst, his weorh and his iwille;

Hē ðe lēst wāt hē seið ofte mēst, ðe ðe hit wāt eal is stille.

Nis nān witnesse eal sē mūchel sē mannes āze heorte;

Hwāsē segge þet hē bēo hāl, him self wāt betst his smeorte. *25*

Ēlc man sceal him sūlf dēmen tō diēðe oðer tō live;

þe witnesse of his weorc tō oðer, ois him sceal drīve.

Eal ðet ēvre ēlc man hafð idō sūððe hē cōm tō manne, *just as if it be written in a book, he will think of it*

Swilc hit sī ā bōc iwritten hē scal ioenche ðenne; *30*

Ac Drihte ne dēmð nāne man æfter his biginninge,

Ac al his lif sceal bēo swich sē būð his endinge; *judged*

Ac ẏif þe ende is ūvel eal hit is ūvel, and gōd, ẏif gōd is þenne.

God ẏyve þet ūre ende bēo gōd and wit þet hē us lenne.

<sup>1</sup> us, not in MS.

<sup>2</sup> cwēman.

<sup>3</sup> ni sezen.



þē man þe nele dō nā gōd, ne nēvre gōd lif lāden,  
 Ær dieð and dōm cume æt his dure hē mei sāre adrēden  
 þet hē ne muze ðenne bidde āre, for hit <sup>happen</sup> ilit ilōme;  
 Forþi<sup>1</sup> hē is wīs ðe bēot and bēat, and bit beforen dōme.  
 Þenne dēað is æt his dure, wēl late hē biddeð āre;  
 Wēl late hē lēteð ūvel weorc þe hit ne mei dōn nā mære.  
 Sūnne lēt þē and þū naht hīre, þanne þū is<sup>2</sup> ne miht dōn nā mære<sup>3</sup>;  
 Forþi, hē is sot þe swā abīt tō habbe Godes āre<sup>4</sup>.  
 þēhwheðer wē hit ilēveð wēl, for Drihte sūlf hit sēde,  
 A whilche tīme sē ēvre ðe man ofðinchet his misdēde,  
 Ōðer later ōðer raðe, milce hē sceal imēten;  
 Ac ðe þe nafð naht ibet, wēl mūchel hē sceal bēten.  
 Mani man seið, 'Hwā rech of pine ðe sceal habbe ende?  
 Ne bidde ich nā bet bēo ilūsd ā dōmesdei of bēnde?'  
 Lūtel wāt hē hwet is pine, and lūtel hē icnāweð,  
 Hwilc hēte is ðer sāule wuneð, hū biter wīnde þer blāweð;  
 Hedde hē ibēon ðer ānne dei, ōðer twā bare tide,  
 Nolde hē for æl middenēard ðe ðridde þere abīde.  
 Þet habbet isēd þe cōme ðanne, þe it<sup>5</sup> wiste mid iwisse,  
 Ūvel is pinie seove þer for seove nihtes blisse,  
 End ūre blisse þe ende hafð for ēndelīese pine.  
 Betere is wōrī weter idrunke þene atter imēng mid wine;  
 Swūnes brēde is swūðe swēte, swā is<sup>6</sup> of wīlde dēore,  
 Ac al tō dūre hē hī biðð ðe ȝifð þerfore his<sup>7</sup> sweore.  
 Ful wāambe mei lihtliche speken of hunger and of festen<sup>8</sup>;  
 Swā mei of pine þe naht nāt hū pine sceal alēsten.  
 Hedde he is<sup>9</sup> afānded sume stūnde, hē wolde eal segge oðer;  
 Eðlēte him wēre wif and child, suster, and feder and brōðer;  
 Evre hē wolde inne wā her and inne wāwe wunien  
 Wið ðan þe mihte hellepine biflēon and biscunien.  
 Eðlēte him wēre eal woruldwele and eal eorðliche<sup>10</sup> blisse  
 For tō ðe mūchele mūrcðe cume ðis mūrhðe mid iwisse.

<sup>1</sup> ði; cf. l. 8.<sup>2</sup> þus.<sup>3</sup> no more.<sup>4</sup> hore; couplet from Egerton E.<sup>5</sup> þ.<sup>6</sup> is.<sup>7</sup> and festen.<sup>8</sup> his.<sup>9</sup> eordliche.



## II. ARTHUR'S LAST BATTLE—FROM LAYAMON'S BRUT

þā cōm þēr in āre tīden    ān oht mon rīden, *here*  
And brohte tīdinge    Arthūre þān kīnge  
From Mōdrēde<sup>1</sup> his suster sune;    Arðūre hē wes wilcume  
For hē wēnde þat hē brohte    boden swiðe gōde. *missage*  
Arðūr lai alle lōnge niht    and spac wið þēne ȝeonge cniht;    5  
Swā naver nulde hē him sūgge    sōð hū hit fērde.  
þā hit wes dæi ā marȝen    and duȝeðe gon stūrīen,  
Arðūr þā up arās    and strehte his ærmes;  
Hē arās up and adūn sat    swūlc hē wēore swiðe sēoc.  
þā axede hine ān vāir cniht,    'Lāverd, hū havest þū ivaren  
tōniht?'    10 ✓

Arðūr þā andswarede—    ā mōde him wes unēðe—  
'Tōniht ā mīne slēpe,    þēr ich læi on būre,  
Mē imætte ā sweven;    þērvore ich ful sārī æm.  
Mē imette þat mon mē hōf    uppen āre halle;  
þā halle ich gon bistrīden    swūlc ich wolde rīden;    15  
Alle þā lōnd þa ich āh,    alle ich þēr oversah,  
And Walwain sat bivoren mē,    mī swēord hē bar an hōnde.  
þā cōm Mōdrēd<sup>2</sup> faren þēre    mid unimēte volke; *remembered*  
Hē bar an his hōnde    āne wīax strōnge;  
Hē bigon tō hewene    hardliche swiðe;    20  
And þā pōstes forhēou alle    þa hēolden up þā halle. *cut 'per'*  
þēr ich iseh Wenhevēr ēke,    wimmonen lēofvest mē;  
Al þēre mūche hallerōf    mid hire hōnden<sup>3</sup> hēo tōdrōh.  
þā halle gon tō hāelden,    and ich hāeld tō grūnden, *and then*

<sup>1</sup> Moddrede, as often, but less commonly than the form with one d.

<sup>2</sup> Moddred.

<sup>3</sup> hondeden.



þat mī riht ærm tōbrac; þā seide Mōdrēd 'Have þat.'  
 Adūn vēol þā halle and <sup>1</sup> Walwain gon tō valle;  
 And fēol ā þēre ēorðe; his ærmes brēken <sup>2</sup> beine.  
 And ich igrāp mī swēord lēofe mid mīre leoft hōnde,  
 And smæt of Mōdrēdis hafd þat hit wōnd ā þēne veld;  
 And þā quēne ich al tōsnaðde mid dēore mīne swēorde;  
 And seodðen <sup>4</sup> ich hēo adūn <sup>5</sup> sette in āne swarte pütte;  
 And al mī volc rīche sette tō flēme,  
 þat nūste ich under Crīste whar hēo bicumen wēoren.  
 Būten mī seolf ich gon <sup>6</sup> atstōnden uppen āne wōlden,  
 And ich þēr wōndriēn agon wīde 3eond þān mōren;  
 þēr ich isah grīpes and grisliche fuzeles.  
 þā cōm ān gūldene lēo liðen over dūne,  
 Dēoren swīðe hēnde þā ūre Drihten makede <sup>7</sup>.  
 þā lēo mē orn foren tō and ivēng mē bī þān midle,  
 And forð hire gun 3eongen and tō þēre sǣ wēnde;  
 And ich isæh þā <sup>8</sup> ūðen ī þēre sǣ driven,  
 And þē lēo ī þān vlōde iwende wīde mid mē <sup>9</sup> seolve.  
 þā wit ī sǣ cōmen, þā ūðen mē hire binōmen;  
 Cōm þēr ān fisc liðe and fereden mē tō lōnde;  
 þā wes al ich wēt and wērī of sorzen and sēoc.  
 þā gon ich iwakiēn, swīðe ich gon tō quakiēn;  
 þā gon ich tō biwiēn swūlc ich al fūr burne.  
 And swā ich habbe al niht of mīne swevene <sup>10</sup> swīðe ipoht,  
 For ich wāt <sup>11</sup> tō iwisse agān is al mī blisse;  
 For ā tō mīne līve sorzen ich mōt driȝe.  
 Wāle, þat ich nabbe hēre Wenhavēr mīne quēne!  
 þā andswarede þē cniht, 'Lāverd þū havest unriht;  
 Ne sculde me navere sweven mid sorzen arecchen.  
 þū ært þē riccheeste mon þā rixleoð on lōnden,  
 And þē alre wīseste þe wuneð under weolcne.

<sup>1</sup> &, as occasionally.<sup>2</sup> brekeen.<sup>3</sup> sweorede.<sup>4</sup> seodðen.<sup>5</sup> adum.<sup>6</sup> gond.<sup>7</sup> make.<sup>8</sup> þæ.<sup>9</sup> me, not in MS.<sup>10</sup> sweuenene.<sup>11</sup> what.



3if hit wēore ilimpe, swā nulle hit ūre Drihte,  
 þat Mōdrēd þīre suster sune hafde þīne quēne inume,  
 And al þī kinelīche lōnd isæt an his āzere hōnd  
 þe þū him bitahtest þā þū tō Rōme þohtest,  
 And hē hafde al þus idō mid his swikedōme, *may be* 5  
 ? Den<sup>1</sup> 3ēt þū mihtest þē awreken wurðlice mid wēpnen,  
 And æft þī lōnd hālden and wālden þīne lēoden,  
 And þīne fēond fallen þe þē ūfel unnen, *quant*  
 And slāen heom alle clane þet þēr no bilaven nāne.  
 Arðūr þā andswarede, aðelest alre kīnge,  
 'Lōnge bið ævere þat no wēne ich nāvere, *no longer* 10  
 þat ævere Mōdrēd mī mæi, þat mon is mē lēofvest<sup>2</sup>,  
 Wolde mē biswīken for alle mīne rīchen,  
 No Wenhavēr mī quēne wākien on þonke;  
 Nulleð hit biginne<sup>3</sup> for nāne weorldmonne. 15  
 with Æfne þān wōrde forðriht þā andswarede þē cniht:  
 'I sūgge þē sōð, lēofe kīng, for ich æm þīn underling,  
 þus hafeð Mōdrēd idōn; þīne quēne hē hafeð ifōn,  
 And þī wūnlīche lōnd isæt an his āzere hōnd.  
 Hē is kīng and hēo is quēn<sup>3</sup>; of þīne kūme nis nā wēne, 20  
 For no wēneð hēo nāvere tō sōðe þat þū cumen azain from Rōme.  
 Ich æm þīn āzen mon, and iseh þisne swikedōm;  
 And ich æm icumen tō þē seolven sōð þē tō sūggen.  
 Mīn hafved bēo tō wedde þat isæid ich þē habbe *for a wife*  
 Sōð būten lēse of lēofen þīre quēne, *for her* 25  
 And of Mōdrēde þīre suster sune, hū hē hafveð Brūtlōnd þē  
 binume.  
 þā sæt hit al stille in Arðūres halle;  
 þā wes þēr sārīnesse<sup>4</sup> mid sēle þān kīnge; *good*  
 þā wēoren Brūttisce men swīðe unbāalde vor þāen.  
 þā ūmbe stūnde stefne þēr stūrede; 30  
 Wīde me mihte ihēren Brūttēn ibēren,

<sup>1</sup> þe.<sup>2</sup> half line supplied from text B, but with the forms of A.<sup>3</sup> que; probably intended for quē = quen.<sup>4</sup> sārīnæsse.



And gunne tō tellen ā feole cūnne<sup>kind</sup> spellen<sup>as ch</sup>  
 Hū hēo wolden fordēme Mōdrēd and þā quēne,  
 And al þat<sup>1</sup> moncūn fordōn þe mid Mōdrēd hēolden.

Arðūr þā cleopede, hēndest alre Brütte,  
 ‘Sitteð adūn stille, cnihtes inne halle,  
 And ich ēou telle wülle spellen uncūðe.  
 Nū tōmærze þenne hit dæi bið, and Drihten hine sēnde,  
 Forð ich wülle būze in tōward Brüttaine;

And Mōdrēd<sup>2</sup> ich wülle slān<sup>3</sup> and þā quēn forberne,  
 And alle ich wülle fordōn þa biluveden þēn swikedōm.

And hēr ich bilēofven wülle mē lēofvest monne<sup>gen pl. a.s. 10</sup>  
 Howel minne lēofve mæi hexst of mīne cūnne, <sup>in a</sup>

And half mīne vērde ich bilæfven ā þissen ærde  
 Tō hālden al þis kinelōnd þa ich habbe ā mīre hōnd.

And þenne þās þīng bēoð alle idōne, azān ich wülle tō Rōme, 15/

And mī wūnlīche lōnd bitæche<sup>4</sup> Walwaine mīne mæie,

And ivōrpe mī beot seoððe<sup>5</sup> bī mīne bare life;

Scullen alle mīne fēond wæisið<sup>6</sup> makeze.’ <sup>the f. 31</sup>

þā stōd him up Walwain þat wes Arðūres mæi,

And þās wōrd saide; þē ēorl wes abolze: <sup>gen. aug. 1</sup>

‘Ældrihten Godd, dōmes wāldend,

Al middelærdes mūd, whī is hit iwurðen

þat mī brōðer Mōdrēd þis morð hafveð itimbred? <sup>destruction</sup>

Ah tōdæi ich atsake hine hēre bivoren þissere duzeðe,

And ich hine fordēmen wülle mid Drihtenes wille;

Mī seolf ich wülle hine anhōn haxte alre warien;

þā quēne ich wülle mid Goddes laze al mid horsen tōdraze. <sup>scan 25 A.S. 11</sup>

For ne bēo ich navere bliðe þā wile hā<sup>7</sup> bēoð alive,

And þat ich habbe mīne æm awræke mid þān beste<sup>8</sup>.

Brüttes þā answarede mid bāldere stefne,

‘Al ūre wēpnen sūnden zarewe; nū tōmarzen wē scullen varen.’

Ā marzen þat hit dæi wes, and Drihten hine senden,

<sup>1</sup> þ, as occasionally.

<sup>2</sup> moddred.

<sup>3</sup> scaln.

<sup>4</sup> bitatache.

<sup>5</sup> seoððe.

<sup>6</sup> wæisið.

<sup>7</sup> a.

<sup>8</sup> berste.



Arðūr<sup>1</sup> vorð him wende mid aðelen his folke;  
 Half hē hit bilæfde, and half hit forð ladde.  
 Forð hē wende þurh þat lōnd þat hē cōm tō Whitsōnd;  
 Scipen hē hæfde sōne, monie and wel idōne;  
 Ah fēowertēne niht fulle þēre læi þā vērde  
 þeos wederes abīden, wīndes biðēlde. *deprived of*

5

Nū was sum forcūð kempe in Arðūres fērde;  
 Anæn swā hē dēmen iherde of Mōdrēdes dēðe<sup>1a</sup>,  
 Hē nōm his swein a neouste and sende tō þissen lōnde,  
 And sende wōrd Wenhavēren heou hit was iwurðen,  
 And hū Arðūr wes on vōre mid mūclere fērde,  
 And hū hē wolde taken on, and al hū hē wolde dōn.

15

þā quēne cōm tō Mōdrēd þat was hire lēofvest monnes—  
 And tælde him tīdende of Arðūre þān kīnge,  
 Hū hē wolde taken an, and al hū hē wolde dōn.  
 Mōdrēd<sup>2</sup> nōm his sōnde and sende tō Sexlōnd  
 After Childrīche— þē kīng wes swīðe rīche—  
 And bæd hine cume tō Brūtaine; þērof hē brūke sculde.  
 Mōdrēd<sup>2</sup> bad Childrīche, þēne strōnge and þēne rīche,  
 Wīde<sup>3</sup> sēnden sōnde ā fēouwer half Sexlōnde,  
 And bēoden þā cnihtes alle þat hēo biȝeten mihte,  
 þat hēo cōmen sōne tō þissen kinedōme<sup>4</sup>,  
 And hē wolde Childrīche ȝeoven of his rīche  
 Al biȝeonde þēre<sup>5</sup> Humbre, for hē him scolde helpe  
 Tō fihten wið his æme, Arðūre þān<sup>6</sup> kīnge.

25

Childrīch bēh sōne intō Brūtlōnde.  
 þā Mōdrēd hafde his fērde isomned of monnen,  
 þā wēoren þēre itælde sixtī þūsende  
 Herekempen harde of hēðene volke,  
 þa hēo wēoren icumen hidere for Arðūres<sup>7</sup> hærme,  
 Mōdrēd tō helpen, forcūðest monnen.  
 þā þē vērde wes isōme of ælche moncūnne

30

<sup>1a</sup> arðu. <sup>1a</sup> ðeðe. <sup>2</sup> modræd. <sup>3</sup> weide. <sup>4</sup> kinedone. <sup>5</sup> þerere.  
<sup>6</sup> arðuren, but cf. l. 14 and often. <sup>7</sup> ardures.



þā hēo wēoren þēr on hēpe    ān hundred <sup>1</sup> þūsende,  
Hēðene and Cristene,    mid Mōdrēde kīnge.

Arðūr lai at Whitsōnd;    fēouwertēne niht him þuhte tō lōng.  
And al Mōdrēd wūste    wat Arðūr þær wolde;

Ælche dai him cōmen sōnde    from þās kīnges hīrede. *curt* 5

þā ilomp hit an ōne tīme    mūchel rēin <sup>4</sup> him gon rīne,

(And þē <sup>2</sup> wīnd him gon wēnde    and stōd of þān æstēnde;

And Arðūr tō scipe lūsde    mid alle his vērde,

And hehte þat his scipmen    brohten hine tō Romenel <sup>3</sup>,

þēr hē þohte up wēnde    intō þissen lōnde.

þā <sup>2</sup> hē tō þēre havene cōm,    Mōdrēd him wes avorn on <sup>4</sup>; *ppm* 10

Ase þē dæi gon lihten <sup>5</sup>    hēo bigunnen tō fihten

Alle þēne lōnge dæi;    monī mon þēr dēd læi.

Summe hī fuhten ā lōnde,    summe bī þān strōnde;

Summe hēo letten ūt of scipen    *scerpe* gāren scripen. *fy*

Walwain biforen wende    and þēne wæi rūmde, *ar-er*

And slōh þēr āneuste    þeines elleovene;

Hē slōh Childrīches sune,    hē was þēr mid his fader icume. *clerk*

Tō rest ēode þā sunne;    wæ wes þā monnen. *clerk*

þēr wes Walwain afslæge,    and idōn of lifedage. *s* 20

þurh ān ēorle Sexisne—    sārī wurðe his sāule. *fulwe*

þā wes Arðūr sārī    and sorhful an heorte forþī;

And þās wōrd bōdede,    ricchest alre Brütte:

‘Nū ich ileosed habbe    mīne sweines lēofe.

Ich wūste bī mīne swevene    whæt sorzen mē wēoren <sup>h-s</sup> zeveðe. 25

Islazen is Āngel þē kīng    þe wes mīn āzen dēorling,

And Walwaine mī suster sune—    wā is mē þat ich was mon  
iboren.

Up nū of scipen bilīve,    mīne bēornes ohte. *h-s*

Æfne þān wōrde    wenden tō fihte

Sixtī þūsend anōn    sēlere kempen, 30

And brēken Mōdrēdes trume,    and wēl nēh him seolve wes inome.

Mōdrēd bigon tō flēon    and his folc after tēon;

<sup>1</sup> hunddred.

<sup>2</sup> þæ.

<sup>3</sup> romerel.

<sup>4</sup> auorn on.

<sup>5</sup> lihte.



Fluzen vēondliche, fēldes beo<sup>v</sup>eden ēke; *trumpet*  
 ʒurren þā stānes mid þān blōdstrēmes. *batte*  
 Þēr wēore al þat fiht idōn, ah þat niht tō raðe cōm;  
 ʒif þā niht nēore, islaʒen hī wēoren alle.  
 Þē niht heom tōdēlde ʒēond slades and ʒēond<sup>1</sup> dūnen;  
 And Mōdrēd swā vorð cōm þat hē wes at Lundene.

Iherden þā burhweren hū hit was al ifaren,  
*clim* And warnden him inʒēong and alle his folke.  
 Mōdrēd þeone wende tōward Winchestre<sup>2</sup>,  
 And hēo hine undervēngen mid alle his monnen.

And Arðūr after wende mid alle his mahte,  
 þat hē cōm tō Winchestre mid mūchelre vērde,  
 And þā burh al biræd; and Mōdrēd þērinne abēod.  
 þā Mōdrēd isæh þat Arðūr him wes swā nēh,  
 Ofte hē hine biþohte wæt hē dōn mahte.

þā ā þēre ilke niht hē hehte his cnihtes alle,  
 Mid alle heore iwēpnen ūt of burhʒe wēnden,  
 And sæide þat hē weolde mid fihte þēr atstōnden.

Hē bihehte þēre burʒewere aver mære frēo laʒe,  
 Wið þān þā hēo him heolpen at hēʒere nēoden.

þā hit wes dæiliht ʒaru þā wes heore fiht.  
 Arðūr þat bihedde, þē kīng wes abolʒe;

Hē lette bēmen blāwen and beonnen men tō fihten;  
 Hē hehte alle his þeines, and aðele his cnihte  
 Sōn somed tō fihten, and his vēond<sup>3</sup> avallen,  
 And þē burh alle fordōn, and þat burhfolc ahōn.

Hēo tōgadere stōpen and stūrnliche fuhten.

Mōdrēd þā þohte what hē dōn mihte;  
 And hē dūde þēre, alse hē dūde elleswhare,  
 Swikedōm mid þān mæste; for avere hē dūde unwraste;  
 Hē biswāc his ivēren bivoren Winchestren,  
 And lette him tō cleopien his lēofeste anān cnihtes,  
 And his lēoveste frēond alle of allen his folke,

<sup>1</sup> ʒeon.<sup>2</sup> winchastre.<sup>3</sup> veod.



And bīstal from þān fihte— þē fēond hine āze—  
 And þat folc gōde lette al þēr forwurðe. *pench*  
 Fuhten alle dæi; wēnden þat heore lāverd þēr læi, *he was here +*  
 And wēore heom ā neouste at mūchelere nēode. *then in town*  
 þā hēold hē þēne wai þat tōward Hamtone lai, *great need*  
 And hēolde tōward havene, forcūðest hāleðe; *inwardly*  
 And nōm alle þā scipen þa þēr oh wēore, *oh! sea worthy*  
 And þā stēormen alle tō þān scipen nēode<sup>1</sup>,  
 And fērden intō Cornwalen, forcūðest kīngen ā þān dazen.  
 And Arðūr Winchestre, þā burh bilai wēl faste; *on*  
 And al þat moncūn ofslōh— þēr wes sorzen inōh— *not was*  
 þā zeonge and þā ālde, alle hē aquāldē.  
 þā þat folc wes al dēd, þā burh al forswēlde,  
 þā lette hē mid alle tōbreken þā walles alle.  
 þā wes hit itīmed þēre þat Merlin seide while:  
 'Ærm wurðest þū Winchæstre, þæ ēorðe þē scal forswalze.'  
 Swā Merlin sæide, þē wīteze wes mære. *revelations*  
 þā quēn<sup>2</sup> læi inne Eouwerwic, næs hēo nāvere swā sārlic;  
 þat wes Wenhavēr þā quēne, færzest wimmonne.  
 Hēo iherde sūggen sōðere<sup>3</sup> wōrden,  
 Hū ofte Mōdrēd flah, and hū Arðūr hine bibah; *around*  
 Wā wes hire þēre while þat hēo wes on life.  
 Ūt of Eouerwike bī nihte hēo iwende,  
 And tōward Karliūn tūhte swā swiðe swā hēo mahte.  
 þider hēo brohten bī nihte of hire cnihten tweize;  
 And me hire hafd biwēfde mid āne hālī rifte,  
 And hēo wes þēr mūnechene, karefullest wīfe.  
 þā nūsten men of þēre quēne war hēo bicumen wēore,  
 No feole zēre seoððe nūste hit mon tō sōðe, *from here*  
 Whaðer hēo wēore on dēðe, and hū hēo henne wende<sup>4</sup>,  
 þā hēo hire seolf wēore isunken in þē watere.  
 Mōdrēd wes ī Cornwale and somnede cnihtes feole;  
 Tō Īrlōnde hē sende aneoste his sōnde;

<sup>1</sup> neodde.<sup>2</sup> qne.<sup>3</sup> soððere.<sup>4</sup> half line from B.



Tō Sexlōnde hē sende aneouste his sōnde ;  
 Tō Scotlōnde hē sende aneouste his sōnde ;  
 Hē hehten heom tō cume alle anān þat wolde lōnd habben,  
 Ōðer seolver ōðer gōld, ōðer<sup>1</sup> ahte ōðer<sup>1</sup> lōnd ;  
 On ælchere wīsen hē warnede hine seolven, *just cut it* 5  
 Swā dēð ælc witer mon þā nēode cumeð uvenan *up*

Arðūr þat iherde, wrāðest kīnge,  
 þat Mōdrēd wæs ī Cornwale mid mūchele monweorede,  
 And þēr wolde abīden þat Arðūr cōme rīden.  
 Arðūr sende sōnde zēond al his kīnelōnde, 10  
 And tō cumen alle hehte þat quic wes on lōnde,  
 þā tō vihte oht wēoren, wēpnen tō beren ; *trav*  
 And whāswā<sup>1a</sup> hit forsēte þat þē kīng hēte,  
 þē kīng hine wolde ā fōlden quic<sup>2</sup> al forbernen. *1 to the ground*  
 Hit læc tōward hīrēde<sup>com</sup> folc unimēte, *went empty* 15  
 Rīdinde and ganninde swā þē rein falleð<sup>3</sup> adūne.

Arðūr fōr tō Cornwale mid unimēte<sup>4</sup> fērde.  
 Mōdrēd þat iherde, and him tōzeines hēolde  
 Mid unimēte folke,— þēr wēore monie vāie. *doomed*  
 Uppen þēre Tambre<sup>5</sup> hēo tūhten tōgadere ; 20  
 þā stūde hatte Camelfōrd, evermāre ilast þat ilke wēorde ; *plac. was*  
 And at Camelfōrde wes isomned sixtī þūsēd,  
 And mā þūsēd þērtō ; Mōdrēd wes heore ælder.

þā þiderwārd gon rīde Arðūr þē rīche,  
 Mid unimēte folke, vāie þah hit wēore. *doomed* 25  
 Uppe þēre Tambre hēo tūhte tōsomne ;  
 Heven heremarken, hālden tōgadere ; *stand a ...*  
 Luken swēord lōnge, leīden ō þē helmen ; *lay*  
 Fūr ūt sprengen ; speren brastliēn ; *crack*  
 Scēldes gonnen scānen ; scaftes tōbrēken ; 30  
 þēr faht al tōsomne folc unimēte.

Tambre wes on flōde mid unimēte blōde ;  
 Mon ī þān fihte nōn þēr ne mihte ikennen nenne kempe, *...*

<sup>1</sup> oder. <sup>1a</sup> wahswa. <sup>2</sup> quid. <sup>3</sup> rim falled ; B. ren falleð. <sup>4</sup> unite. <sup>5</sup> Tanbre.



Nō hwā dūde wūrse nō hwā bet, swā þat wiðe wes imenged ;

For ælc slōh adūn riht, wēore hē swein, wēore hē cniht.

þēr wes Mōdrēd ofslaze and idōn of lifdaze,

And alle his cnihtes islaze<sup>1</sup> in þān fihte.

þēr wēoren ofslaze alle þā snelle, achrē

Arðūres hīredmen<sup>2</sup>, hēze and lowe<sup>3</sup>,

And þā Brüttes alle of Arðūres bōrde,

And alle his fosterlinges of feole kinerīches,

And Arðūr forwūnded mid walspēre brāde ;

Fiftēne hē hafde fēondlice wūnden ;

Mon mihte ī þare lāste twā glōven ipraste.

þā nas þēr nā mære ī þan fihte<sup>3\*</sup> tō lāve,

Of twā hundred þūsend monnen þa þēr leien tōhauwen,

Būten Arðūr þē kīng āne, and of his cnihtes tweien.

Arðūr wes forwūnded wunder āne swiðe.

þēr tō him cōm ā cnave þē wes of his cūne ;

Hē wes Cadōres sune, þē ēorles of Cornwaile<sup>4</sup> ;

Constantīn hehte þē cnāve, hē wes þān kīng dēore.

Arðūr him lōkede on þēr hē lai on fōlden,

And þās wōrd seide mid sorhfulle heorte :

‘Constantīn<sup>5</sup> þū art wilcume, þū wēore Cadōres sone ;

Ich þē bitache hēre mīne kinerīche,

And wite mīne Brüttes<sup>(ā)</sup> tō þīnes lifes<sup>6</sup> ēnde,

And hāld heom alle þā lazen þa habbeoð istōnden ā mīne dazen.

And alle þā lazen gōde þa bī Uðeres dazen stōde.

And ich wulle varen tō Avalūn, tō vairest alre maidene,

Tō Argante þēre quēne, alyen swiðe scēone,

And hēo scal<sup>7</sup> mīne wūnden makien alle isūnde,

Al hāl mē makien mid haleweiȝe drenchen ;

And seoððe<sup>8</sup> ich cumen wulle tō mīne kinerīche,

And wunien mid Brütten mid mūchelere wūnne.’

<sup>1</sup> Gap in text A ; first part of line supplied from B. <sup>2</sup> Ardures heredmen.

<sup>3</sup> and lowe supplied from B.

<sup>3\*</sup> fehte.

<sup>4</sup> Corwaile.

<sup>5</sup> Costātin.

<sup>6</sup> þines lifes,

<sup>7</sup> sial.

<sup>8</sup> seoðe.



Æfne þān wōrden þēr cōm of sē wēnden  
 þat wes ān sceort bāt liðen, scēoven mid ūðen,  
 And twā wimmen þērinne wunderliche idihte;  
 And hēo nōmen Arðūr anān, and aneouste hine vereden, *quickly*  
 And softe hine adūn leiden, and forð gunnen liðen <sup>1</sup>.  
 þā wes hit iwurðen þat Merlin seide whilen,  
 þat wēore unimēte care of Arðūres forðfare;  
 Brüttes ilēveð ȝete þat hē bēo <sup>2</sup> on live,  
 And wunnie <sup>3</sup> in Avalūn mid fairest alre alven; *F. 9*  
 And lōkieð evere Brüttes ȝete whan Arðūr cume <sup>4</sup> liðen. *?*  
 Nis naver þē mon iboren, of naver nāne <sup>unma</sup> bürde icoren,  
 þe cunne of þān sōðe of Arðūre sūggen <sup>5</sup> mære;  
 Bute while wes ān witeȝe, Merlin <sup>6</sup> ihāte;  
 Hē bodede mid wōrde— his quides <sup>7</sup> wēoren sōðe— *proclaim*  
 þat ān Arðūr sculde ȝete cum Anglen tō fūlste. *hup*  
10

27 ✓

## III. THE LIFE OF SAINT JULIANA

In ūre Lāverdes luve þe is Feader of frumschaft, ant on his  
 dēorewurðe sunes nome, ant ō þēs hālī gāstes þet <sup>8</sup> glideð of ham *leat*  
 bāðen, alle lewede men þet understōnden ne mahen Latīnes lēdene *spek*  
 liðin and lūstnin āne meidenes liflāde, þet is of Latīn iturnd intō  
 Englisch þet tē lifhālī Lēfdī in heoyene luvie us þē mære, ant of þis <sup>20</sup>  
 lihinde lið lēade us, wið hire erndunge þe is icoren of Crīst, intō þē *unli*  
 ēche of heovene. *elirich* *1st hūm or hū*

þeos meiden ant tis martir wes Juliāne inempnet in Nichomēdes  
 burh, ant <sup>9</sup> of hēðene cūn icumen, ant hire fleschliche feder wes  
 Affrican ihāten, of þē hēðene mēst. þeo þet Cristene wēren <sup>25</sup>  
 dērfliche hē <sup>10</sup> drōh ham tō dēaðe; ah hēo, as þeo þet tē heavenlich  
 feder luvede, lēafde al hire aldrene lahen ant bigon tō luvien þēne

<sup>1</sup> hine liðen.    <sup>2</sup> bon.    <sup>3</sup> wunnien. *custome*    <sup>4</sup> cumē = cumen.    <sup>5</sup> sugen.  
<sup>6</sup> Mærlin.    <sup>7</sup> quides.    <sup>8</sup> þ, as usual; expanded þet in accordance with  
 forms in text.    <sup>9</sup> ȝ, as often; ant only form in the piece.    <sup>10</sup> he not in MS.



liviende Lāverd, þē lufsum Godd þat wisseð ant wēldeð al þet is on worlde ant al þet iwraht is.

þā wes bī þon time, as rēdunge<sup>1</sup> telleð, Maximian, þē <sup>splendid</sup> <sup>(hall)</sup> ~~in~~ <sup>modi</sup> keisēr ine Rōme, hēinde ant heriende hēðene mawmets wið unmēð mūchel hīrd and <sup>exalted</sup> <sup>prince</sup> undūhtīr duheðe, ant fordēmdē alle þeo þe on 5 Drihtin bilēfdē. Þēs Maximian luvede ān hēh mon of cūnne ant ēke rīche of rente, Elewsius wes ihāten, ant wēren as feolahes purh mūche frēontschipe. Þis meidenes feder ant hē wēren swiðe wēl tōgederes. As hē sum chere iseh hire ūtnume<sup>2</sup> feir ant frēolīche zuheðe<sup>3</sup>, hē fēlde him iwūndet þet, wiðūten lēchnunge of hire, 10 libben hē ne mahte. Affrican wiste wēl þet hē wes frēoboren; ant þet him walde bicumen ā frēoboren būrde, ant ȝettede him his dohter; and hēo<sup>4</sup> wes sōne ihōndsāld al hire unwilles. Ah hēo trūste on him þat ne trukeneð nā mon þet trūsteð trēowlīche on him, ant ēuch deis dei ēode tō chirche tō lēornen Godes lāre, 15 ȝeornlīche tō witen hū hā mahte best witen hire unwēommet and hire meīðhād wiðūten <sup>quand</sup> <sup>pollution</sup> mān of monne. Elewsius, þe luvede hire, lōnge hit him þuhte þet tis dēde nēre idōn þet hēo ibroht wēre purh wedlāc tō bedde. Ah, as hā wēnde hire summes weis tō wītene, sende him tō seggen þet nalde hā lihten swā lāhe, ne 20 nēhlēchen him for nān liviende mon, ēr þen hē wēre under Maximian hēhest in Rōme, þet is hēhrēve. Sōne sō hē iherde þis, hē biȝet et tē keiser þet hē ȝettede him rēve tō bēonne as þet hē iȝirnd hefde; and hē, as me þā luvede, lette lēaden him intō cure<sup>4</sup> þet<sup>5</sup> tē rīche riden in, ant tuhen him ȝont tē tūn from strēte tō 25 strēte. And al þē cur wes bitild þet hē wes in wið purpre, wið pal, and wið ciclatūn ant dēorewurðe clāðes, as þē þet hēh þing hefde tō hēden. And þā hē hefde þis idōn, hē sende hire tō seggen þet hē hefde hire wil iwraht, ant hēo schulde his wūrchen.

Juhāne þē ēdīe, Jēsu<sup>4</sup> Crīstes lēovemon, of his blisfule luve bāldē 30 hire seolven, sende him tō onswere bī ān of hire sōnden: 'Elewsius, wite þū hit wēl irēadī, wraððī sō þū wraððī, nō lengre nūl ich hit neolen þē; ȝef þū wūlt lēayen þē lahen þet tū list in, ant lēven in

<sup>1</sup> redegunge. <sup>2</sup> p, as usual. <sup>3</sup> Supplied from Bodl. MS. <sup>4</sup> j. <sup>5</sup> Ihu, as usual.

... and had a right thing to guard



Godd Feder ant in his dēorewurðe Sune ant ī þē Hālī Gāst, ich  
 ūlle wēl neomen þē; 3ef þū nūlt nō, þū art wūndī of me, ant oðer  
 luve <sup>suck</sup> sēch þē.' Þā þē rēve iherde þis hē wreððede him swiðe, ant  
 hire feder cleopede ant fēng on tō tellen him hū his dohter drōh  
 him from deie tō deie, ant efter þet hē wēnde tō habben his iwil sō  
 hā him þis wōrd <sup>strongly</sup> sūllīche sende. 'Bī þet ilke Godd,' quod hire  
 feder, 'þet mē is lāð tō gremien, bēo hit sōð þat tū seist, tō wrāðer  
 hēale seide hā hit, ant nū ich ūlle o grēat grōme al bitēachen hire  
 þē tō wūrchen þī wil ant al þet tē wēl likeð as mit tīn āhne.' Ant  
 me cleopede hire forð bivoren hire feder, ant hē fēng feire tō fōndin  
 his dohter: 'Mī dēorewurðe dohter, hwēfore vorsakest ū þī sý ant  
 tī selhðe, þē weolen ant tē <sup>weal</sup> wūnnen þet walden awakenin ant waxen  
 of þī wedlāc þet ich þē tō rēade? For hē is inōh lāverd, Elewsius,  
 ine Rōme, ant tū maht bēon lēafdī, dohter, 3ef þū wēl wūlt.'  
 Juliāne þē ēadīe onswerede him ant seide as þeo þet ine Godd hire  
 hope hefde, '3ef hē wūle lēven an God Almihtī, þenne mei hē  
 speoken þērof <sup>1a</sup> ant inōh raðe spēden; ant 3ef hē nūle nawt, ne schal  
 wīven on mē, wīve þēr his wil is.' Þā hire feder iherde þis, þā fēng  
 hē tō swerien: 'Bī mī kinewurðe lāverd Apollō, ant bī mī dēore  
 lēafdi Diane, þet ich mūche luvīe, 3ef þū hāldest hēron ich ūlle  
 lēoten dēor tōteoren ant tōlūken þē, ant 3eoven þī flēsč tō  
 fuheles of þē lūfte.' Juliāne him onswerede ant softelīche seide,  
 'Ne wēn þū nawiht, lēove feder, þet tū affēare mē swā, for Jēsu  
 Crīst Godes sune, þet ich on lēve ant luvīe as Lāverd lufsumest on  
 līve, þah ich bēo forbernd ant tōloken limēl, nūl ich hēr onōht  
 būhen þē nawiht.' Þā fēng eft hire feder <sup>2</sup> on wið olhnunge tō  
 fōndin 3ef hē mahte eis weis wēnden hire heorte, ant seide hire  
 lufsumlīche þet ne schulde hā nāne <sup>blat</sup> wūnnē līhtlīche wilnin þet hē  
 ne schulde wēlden, wið þet hā walde hire þonc wēnden. 'Nai,'  
 quod þet meiden, 'schuld ich dōn mē tō him þat is alle dēovlen  
 bitaht ant tō ēche dēð idēmet, tō furwurðen wið him world abūten  
 ēnde, for his wedlākes weole oðer for enī wūnne? Forsōð, ich hit  
 segge, unwurð is hit mē. Ich ūlle þet hē hit wite wēl, ant tū ēke

<sup>1a</sup> prof.<sup>1</sup> to supplied from Bodl. MS.<sup>2</sup> feder not in MS.



mid him, þet ich am iweddēt tō ān þet ich ūlle trēowliche tō hālden, ant wiðūten lēs luvien, þe is unlīch him ant alle worldlich men; ne nūll ich him nowðer lēaven ne līhen for weole ne for wūnne, for wā ne for wūnne þet 3ē mahen dōn mē.

þā fēng hire feder tō<sup>1</sup> wreððen swiðe fērlīch, and swiðe hōkerliche freinede, 'Me hwet is hē, þēs were þet tū art tō iweddēt, þet tū hāvest wiðūten mē þine luve ilēnet, for hwām þū lētest lūtel of þet tū schuldest luvien? Ne ich never þet ich wite nes wið him icnāwen.' 'For Gode,' quoð þet meiden, 'þīn harm is þē mære; nāwt forþi þet tū navest ofte iherd of him 3are, þet is Jēsu, Godes sune þe, for tō lēsen moncūn þet forloren schulden bēon, lette his dēorwurðe lif on rōde. Ne ich ne seh him never, þet mē sære forþūncheð; ah ich him<sup>2</sup> luvie ant lēve as on lāverde, ne schal mē firsin him from nowðer dēovel ne mon.' 'For mī lif,' quoð hire feder, 'þē schal lādūn his luve, for þū schalt bēon ibēaten mid besmes swā bittre þet tū wummon wēre schal tō wrāðer<sup>3</sup> hēale iwurðen.' 'Swā mūche,' quoð hā, 'ich iwurðe him þē lēovere, sō ich dervre þing for his luve drēhe. Þet tī wil is, wūrch nū.' Ant hē hēt hatterliche strūpen hire steornaket, ant bēten hire swā lūðere þet hire lēofliche lich liðerī al o blōde. Ant swā hā dūden sō lūðere þet tē blōd 3ēt adūn of þē 3ērden. Ant hēo bigon tō 3eien, 'Bēaten sō 3ē bēaten, 3ē Bēliales būdeles, ne mahe 3ē nowðer mī luve ne mīn bilēave lūtlen tōward him, mī lufsum lēof, mī leovinde<sup>4</sup> Lāverd; ne nūll ich lēaven ower rēad þet forrēadeð ower seolven, ne ower mix mawmets<sup>4</sup> þet bēoð þēs fēondes fetles heien ne herien, for tēone ne for tintreow þet 3ē mahen timbrin.' 'Nā,' quoð hē, 'is it swā? Hit schal sutelin sōne, for ich ūlle bitēachen mislich þī bodi tō Elewsium, þē rīche rēve ī Rōme, ant hē schal forswelten ant forrēden þē efter his<sup>5</sup> wille, wið alles cūnnes pīnen.' '3ē,' quoð þis meiden, 'þet mei Crīst wēlden, for ne mahe 3ē nāwt dōn mē būte hwet hē wūle þeavien ower, tō mūchelin mī mēde ant tē mūrðe þet lið tō meoðhādes mēnske; for ever sō 3ē mære mērio mē hēr, sō mī crūne bið brihtre ant fehene. For ich ūlle blīðeliche

<sup>1</sup> te.<sup>2</sup> ichim.<sup>3</sup> wraðel.<sup>4</sup> leowinde.<sup>5</sup> mawmex.<sup>6</sup> es.



drēhen evereuch derf for mī dēore Lāverdes luve, ant softe mē  
 bið euch <sup>affection</sup> derf hwen ich him seryī, þah þū mē tō Elewsium willes  
 bitēache. Ne 3eƿe ich for inc nowðer, þet 3ē mē mahen harmen ;  
 for sō 3ē māre mē hēr harmeþ, sō māre 3ē mē helpeð seovevāld tō  
 heovene. Ant 3ef 3ē mē dōð tō dēaðe, hit bið mē dēorewurðe, ant 5  
 ich schal þērþurh blīðe bicumen intō ēndelēse blissen, ant 3ē schulen,  
 wrecches,—a weī/ōwer wurðes þet 3ē iboren wēren—sinken tō <sup>hous</sup>  
 wrāðer hēale ōw tō þē bale bitter dēope intō helle.’

Hire feder Affrican, þurh þis bittre tēone bitahte hire tō Elewsium, <sup>meditation</sup>  
 þē lūðere rēve, ant hē lette bringen hire bivoren him tō his hēh 10  
 seotel as hē set in dōme as rēve of þē burhe. . . . Ant set þet bale-  
 fule bēast as ān <sup>bristly</sup> þurst bār þet grūnde his tuskes, ant fēng on tō  
 fēmin ant te <sup>grasp</sup> grispāien ō þis mēoke meiden, ant þohte on hwūcche <sup>gratification</sup>  
 wīse hē mahte hire awēlden. Ant lette fecchen ā feat and wið pich  
 hit fūllen ant hēaten hit <sup>holding</sup> walm hāt, ant hēt warpen hire þērin<sup>1</sup> hwen 15  
 hit wōdelukest weolle. As me dūde hire þērin<sup>1</sup>, hā cleopede tō  
 Drihtin ant hit cōlede anān, ant warð hire as wūnsum as ever enī  
 wlech weter þet wēre iwlāht te baðien, ant lēop wallinde hāt up  
 a3ein þeo ilke þet hit hefden <sup>supplied</sup> izarket ant forscaldede of ham seolven  
 fiftī ant tēne, ant fordūde fiftī al itālde. Þā þē rēve iseh þis, hē 20  
 rende his clāðes ant tōc him seolven bī þē top, ant fēng tō fiten his <sup>shame</sup>  
 mawmets<sup>2</sup> ant lasten his lāverd. ‘Swiðe,’ quoð hē, ‘ūt of mīn <sup>He</sup>  
 ēhsihðe, þet ich ne sēo hire nā māre ēr þē bodī wið þē būc bēo <sup>hell</sup>  
 isundret from hire hēavet.’

Sōne as hā þis iherde, hā herede Godd in heovene ant warð 25  
 swiðe gled, for þet hēo iwilnet hefde. Me ledde hire ant<sup>3</sup> lēac<sup>4</sup>  
 forð, ant hēo wes ēðlūke. As hā stutte ō þē stūde þēr hā schulde <sup>early</sup>  
 dēð drēhen, þā cōm þē ilke Bēlial of helle þet hā hefde ibēaten <sup>pull</sup>  
 hire bihīnden, ant gon tō 3eien, ‘Ā, stalewurðe men, ne sparie 3ē  
 nāwiht, hā haveð us alle scheome idōn; schēndeð hire <sup>when</sup> nūðen ant 30  
 3eldeð hire 3arew <sup>payment</sup> bōrh, ne stūdgī 3ē nēaver.’ Juliāne þē ēdie  
 openede hire ēhnen ant lōkede tōward him, ant tē bali blenchte ant <sup>evil</sup>  
 braid him a3einward as ān ischoten arewe. ‘Wumme þet ich libbe,’

<sup>2</sup> mawmez.<sup>3</sup> Supplied from Bodl. MS.<sup>4</sup> hlēac.



quoð hē, 'þā ich bēo nū nān ilaht, ant 3ef hā keccheð mē nū ne fīnd I  
 nēaver lēche; igrīpe hā mē ēneš, ne gā I nēaver eft mære.' Ant  
 lēac him a3einward as ā beōre, þet unwiht, ne mahte him nawt letten.  
 As hā schulde stūpen ant strecchen forð þē swirē, hā bed first ant  
 fēng on þus tō lēaren þeo þet þer wēren, ant þus seide: 'Lūsteð 5  
 mē, lēove men, ant līdeð āne hwīle. Biwēpeð ant bīreowseð ower  
 sūnnen, ant lasseð wið sōð schrift ant wið dēdbōte; lēaveð ower  
 unlahen ant büldeð ower boldes uppon trēowe staðele þet ne drēdeð  
 nā wīnd ne nā weder nowðer. Lōkeð þet tē heoyenlīch Lāverd bēo  
 grundwal of al þet 3ē wūrcheð, for þet stōnt studelfast, falle þet 10  
 falle<sup>1</sup>. Cleopeð 3ēorne tō Godd in hālī chirche þet hē 3eove ower  
 wit wēl for te dōnne, ant strenge ower wið his strence a3ein þen  
 strēnge unwiht þet sēkeð<sup>2</sup> ever ant aa ower for te swolhen. Lūsteð  
 writen lāre ant luvieð þērefter<sup>2a</sup>; wēl is him þet wakeð wēl in þis  
 lūtle hwīle, ant witeð wēl him seolven ant heortelīche sikeð ofte 15  
 for his sūnnen. Þis world weint aweī as weter þet ēorneð, ant as  
 imet sweven aswīndeð hire mūrðen; ant al nis būten a lēs wīnd  
 þet wē livieð. Lēaveð þē lēase ant luvieð þē sōðe, for wē schulen  
 lēten þis lif nūte we nēaver hwenne, ant reope wē of þet ripe sēd  
 þet wē sēowen. Swiðe ich bisēche ower þet 3ē bidden for mē, 20  
 brēoren ant sustren.' Ant cūste ham ā cōs of pēs, alle as hā stōden,  
 ant bihēold uppard ant hēhede hire stefne: 'Lāverd Godd Almihtī,  
 þū luvest trēowe bilēave; ne. lēf þū tō þīn ilān þīn ilīcnesse, ah  
 underfēng mē tō þē, ant dō mē in þīn englene hīrd wið meidenes  
 imēane. Ich a3eove tō þē mī gāst, Drihtin.' Ant wið þet ilke, 25  
 beīde ant dēf dūvelunge dūn tō þer ēorðe, sōne bihēfde; ant þē  
 ēdīe engles, wið hire sāwle, singinde sīhen tōward heovene.  
 Soððen sōne þērefter cōm ā sēli wummon, Sophīe inempnet, bī  
 Nicomēdes burh o rāde tōward Rōme, of hēh cūn akennet, ant  
 nōm þis meidenes bodī ant ber hit in ā bāt, biwūnden dēorlīche 30  
 in dēorewurðe clāðes. As hā wēren in wettre, cōm ā steorm ant  
 drāf ham tō lōnde intō Campaine; ant þer lette Sophīe, from þē  
 sēa ā mīle, setten ā chirche ant dōn hire bodī þerin<sup>3</sup> in stānene

<sup>1</sup> þet falle, from Bodl. MS.<sup>2</sup> seleð.<sup>2a</sup> þrefter.<sup>3</sup> þrin.



<sup>effort</sup> þruh hēhlīche as hit dēh halhen<sup>1</sup> tō dōnne. þē rēve, þā hē herde  
 þis, bigon te rowen efter for te rēaven hit ham, ant ī þē sēa<sup>1a</sup> <sup>plunder</sup>  
<sup>drum</sup> sēnchtē; for þēr arisen stormes starcke ant strōnge, ant brēken  
 þē schipes <sup>board</sup> bōrd, adrenchten on hare þrittuðe sum ant þertō ēke  
 fowre, ant warp ham adriuen tō þē lōnde, þēras wīlde dēor limēl <sup>5</sup>  
 tōlūken ham, ant tē unsēlī sawlen suncken intō helle. <sup>unfortunately</sup>

þus þet ēdie meiden wende þurh pīnen tō heovenlīche wūnnen,  
 in þē <sup>renowned</sup> nōmecūðe burh Nicomēde hātte, ō þē sixtēnðe dei of  
 Feoverēles mōneð, þē fortēnde kālende of Mearch þet cumeð efter.  
 Hēo us erndī tō Godd þē grace of him seolven, þet rixleð in <sup>10</sup>  
 prēohād, ant þah is ān untwēamet. Iheret ant iheiet wurðe hē <sup>undivided</sup>  
 him āne as hē is wurðe, ant ever āh te bēonne, world abūten ende.  
 Amēn.

*for, only  
intended*

*here + 7th*

*AS-N. 15*

*1st-5th*  
*15-WS*  
*5th*

## IV. THE ANCREN RIWLE, OR RULE OF NUNS

## OF SPEECH

*AS-K*  
*5th*

SPELLUNGE and <sup>2</sup> smecchunge bēoð ine mūðe bōðe, ase sihðe is ī <sup>15</sup>  
 þēn eien; aūh wē schullen lēten smecchunge vort tet wē spēken of <sup>15</sup>  
 ōwer mēte, and spēken nū of spellunge and tērefter of herrunge, of  
 bō imēne sume cherre ase gōð tōgederes.

On alre <sup>at</sup> ērest <sup>when</sup> hwon <sup>3</sup> þē schulen tō ōure parlūres þūrle, iwiteð et <sup>10</sup>  
 ōwer meiden hwō hit bēo þet <sup>3</sup> is icumen, vor swūch hit mei bēon þet  
 3ē schulen asunīen ōū; and hwon <sup>3</sup> þē alles mōten vorð, creoiseð ful  
 3ēorne ōūr mūð, ēaren, and eien, and tē brēoste ēke, and gōð forð  
 mid Godes drēde tō prēoste. On ērest siggeð 'confiteor,' and

<sup>1</sup> deh alhen. <sup>1a</sup> sea from Bodl. MS. <sup>2</sup> 7, as ustal. <sup>3</sup> þ, as often.

*North's ... in MS*  
*Lib. Series ... 20-57*



þērefter 'benedicite', þet hē ouh tō siggen; hērcneð his wōrdes and  
 sitteð al stille þet, hwon hē parteð vrom<sup>1</sup> ōū, þet hē ne cunne ōwer  
 gōd ne ōwer ūvel nouðer, ne hē ne cunne ōū nouðer blāmen ne  
 preisen. Sum is sō wēl ilēred ǫðer sē wīs iwōrded þet hēo wolde  
 þet hē <sup>know</sup> wūste hit þe sit and spēkeð tōward him and <sup>pays</sup> ȝelt him wōrd  
 aȝein wōrd, and bicumeð meister þe schulde bēon <sup>ancre</sup> ancre, and  
 lēareð him þet is icumen tō lēren hire; wolde bī hire tāle sōne  
 bēon mit tē wīse icūd and icnōwen. Icnōwen hēo is wēl, vor þurh<sup>1a</sup>  
 þet ilke þet hēo wēneð tō bēon wīs ihōlden hē understont þet hēo  
 is sot, vor hēo hunteð efter prīs and keccheð <sup>plau</sup> lastunge. Vor et tē  
 laste hwon hē is iwend awei, 'þēos ancre,' hē wūle siggen, 'is of  
 mūchele spēche.' Ēve hēold ine Paraīs lōnge tāle mid tē neddre  
 þet tōlde hirē al þet lescūn þet God hire hefde ilēred and Adam of  
 þēn epple; and sō þē vēond þurh hire wōrd understōd <sup>negotiation</sup> anōn riht  
 hire wōcnesse and ivōnd wei tōward hire of hire vorlōrenesse.  
 15 Ūre Lēfdī, Seinte Mārie, dūde al anōðer wīse, ne tōlde hēo þēn  
 engle nōne tāle, auh askede him þing <sup>privily</sup> scheortliche þet hēo ne kūðe.  
 ȝē, mīne lēove sūstren, voleweð ūre Lēfdī and nout þē kakele Ēve.  
 Vorþī ancre, hwatsē hēo bēo, alsē mūchel ase hēo ever con and  
 mei, hōlde hire stille. Nabbe hēo nout hēne kūnde. Þē hen  
 20 hwon hēo hāveð ileid ne con būten kakelen. And hwat biȝit hēo  
 þērof? Kumeð þē <sup>chief</sup> cōve anōn riht and rēveð hire hire eiren, and  
 frēt al þet of hwat hēo schulde vorð bringen hire cwife briddes.  
 And riht alsō þē lūðere cōve dēovel, berð awei vrom þē kakeline  
 ancren and vorswoluweð al þē gōd þet hēo <sup>negotiation</sup> istrēoned habbeð, and  
 25 schulden ase briddes bēren ham up tōward heovene ȝif hit nēre  
 icakeled. Þē wreche peoddare mōre noise hē mākeð tō ȝejen  
 his<sup>2</sup> sōpe, þen a rīche mercēr al his dēorewurðe wāre. Tō sume  
 gōstliche monne, þet ȝē bēoð trūsti<sup>3</sup> uppen, ase ȝē mūwen bēon  
 (of lūt,) gōd is þet ȝē asken rēd, and salve þet hē tēche ōū tōȝeines  
 30 fōndunges, and ine schrifte schēaweð him, gif hē wūle ihēren, ōwer  
 grēste and ōwer <sup>and lutheran</sup> lōdlukeste sūnnen, vorþī þet him <sup>care</sup> areowe ōū and  
 þurh þē birēounesse crīe Crīst inwardliche mercī vor ōū, and habbe

<sup>1</sup> vrom.<sup>1a</sup> þ, as often.<sup>2</sup> is.<sup>3</sup> strusti.



ou ine mūnde and in his bōnen. *'Sed multi veniunt ad nos in vestimentis ovium, intrinsecus autem sunt lupi rapaces'*; 'Aūh witeð ou and bēoð iwarre,' hē seið, ūre Lōverd, 'vor monie cumeð tō ou ischrūd mid lōmbes flēose and bēoð wōde wulves.' Worldliche men ilēveð. lūt<sup>1</sup>, religiūse 3ēt lesse; ne wilnīe 3ē nout tō mūchel hōre kūōlēchunge. Ewe wiðūte drēde spec mit tē neddre; ūre Lēfdi was ofdrēd of Gābriēles spēche.

Wiðūte witnesse of wēopmon oðer of wummon þet ou muwe ihēren, ne spēke 3ē mid nōne monne ofte ne lōnge; and þauh hit bēo of schrifte i þēn ilke hūse oðer þēr hē muwe isēon tōward ou, sitte þē þridde, būte 3if þē ilke þridde oðer stūnde<sup>2</sup> trukie. nout vor ou, lēove sustren, iseid, ne vor oðer swūche; nowt, forþi þē trēowe is mislēved, and tē sākēlēase ofte bilowen vor wone of witnesse. Me ilēveð þet ūvel sōne, and tē unwreoste blīdeliche lieð on þē gōde. Sum unisēlī, hwon hēo seide þet hēo schrōf hire, hāueð ischriven hire al tō wundre. Vorþi owen þē gōde ever tō habben witnesse vor twō ancheisūns; nomeliche, þet on is þet tē onfule ne muwen lien on heom, sō þet þē witnesse ne prēove heom valse, þet oðer is vor tē 3iven þē oðre vorbīsne, and binime þē ūvele ancre þet ilke unisēlī gile þet ich of seide.

Ut of chirchepūrlē ne hōlde 3ē nōne tāle mid nōne monne, auh bēreð wurōschipe þertō vor þet hōlī sacrament þet 3ē isēoð þērþurh; and nimeð oðerhwūles ower wummen tō þē hūses þūrlē, þēo oðre men and wummen tō þē parlūrs þūrlē spēken, būten vor nēode, ne ouwe 3ē būten et þeos twō þūrlēs.

Silence evere et tē mēte, vor 3if oðre religiūse dōð hit ase 3ē wēl wūteð 3ē owen bivōren alle; and 3if enī hāveð dēore gist, dō hire meiden ase in hire stūde tē gledien hire vēre, and hēo schal habben lēave tō oopenen hire þūrl ēnes oðer twies and mākien signes tōward hire of one glede chēre. Summes kurteisie is nōdelēas iturnd hire tō ūvele; under semblaunt of gōd is ofte ihēled sūnne. Ancre and hūses lēfdi ouh mūche tō bēon bi-twēonen. Everiche Vrīdeie of þē 3ēr hōldeð silence, būte 3if hit bēo

<sup>1</sup> hit.<sup>2</sup> stude.



duble fēste, and <sup>then</sup>teōnne hōldeð hit sum oðer dai ī ðē wike; ī ðē Advent and ī ðē <sup>ambros</sup>Ūmbridawes, Wodnesdawes and Frīdawes; ī ðē Leinten prēo dawes, and al þē swīwike<sup>1</sup> vort<sup>until now</sup> nōn of Ēstre ēven. Tō ōwr meiden 3ē muwen þauh siggen mid lūt wōrdes hwatsē 3ē<sup>2</sup> wülleð; and 3if enī gōd mon is of feorrene ikumen, hercneð his spēche and onswerieð mid lūt wōrdes tō his askunge.

Müche fōl hē wēra<sup>who could grind</sup> þe muhte tō his owene bihōve, hweðersē hē wolde<sup>he should</sup> grīnden grēot oðer hwēte, 3if hē grūnde þet grēot and lefde þēne hwēte. Hwēte is hōlī spēche, ase Seint Anselme seið. Hēo grīnt grēot þe chēofled. Þē twō chēoken bēoð þē twō grīnstōnes; 10 þē tunge is þē cleppe. Lōkeð, lēove sūstren, þet ōuwer chēoken ne grīnden never būte soulevōde<sup>serius</sup>, ne ōur ēaren ne hercnen never būte soulehēale; and nout<sup>only</sup> ōne ōur ēaren auh ōwer eieþūrlas tūneð a3ein īdel spēche, þet tō ōu ne cume nō tāle, ne tīðinge of þē worlde. 15

3ē ne schulen vor nōne þinge ne wariēn, ne swērien būte 3if 3ē siggen<sup>und</sup> witterliche oðer<sup>certainly</sup> sikerliche, oðer summe swūche wīse; ne ne prēche 3ē tō nōne mon, ne<sup>3</sup> nō mon ne askī ōu rēad ne cōunsail, ne ne telle ōu. Rēadeð wummen ōne. Seinte Powel vorbēad wummen tō prēchen—*‘Mulieres non permitto docere.’* Nenne 20 wēopmon ne chastī 3ē, ne ne etwiteð him of his unðēau, būte 3if hē bēo þē overkūðre. Hōlie ōlde ancren muwen dōn hit summes weis, auh hit nis nout siker þing, ne ne limpeð nout tō þē 3unge. Hit is hore meister þet bēoð ōver oðre iset and habbeð ham tō witene; ancre nāveð tō witene būten hire and hire meidenes. 25 Hōlde everīch his owene mestēr and nout ne rēavie oðres. Monī mon wēneð tō dōn wēl þet hē dēð al tō cweðade<sup>vul</sup>; vor, ase ich ēr seide, under semblaunt of gōde is ofte ihēled sūnne, and þurh swūch chastīement hāveð sum ancre arēred bitwēonen hire and hire prēost oðer a valsinde lue oðer a mūche weorre. 30

Seneca seide, *‘Ad summam volo vos esse rariloquos, tuncque pauciloquos’*; þet is, ‘þē ende of þē tāle,’ seið Seneke thē wīse, ‘ich ūlle þet 3ē spēken sēlde, and þeonne būten lūtel.’ Auh monī pūnt hire

<sup>1</sup> swiðwike.<sup>2</sup> No 3e in MS.<sup>3</sup> ne ne.



wōrd vor tē lēten mō ūt, as me dēð water et tēr mūlne clūse; and  
 sō dūden Jōbes frēond þet wēren icumen tō vrōvren him, sēten <sup>comfort</sup>  
 stille alle <sup>when</sup> seoveniht, auh þēo hēo hefden<sup>1</sup> alles bigunne vor tō  
 spēkene þeone kūðen hēo nevere astūnten hore cleppe. <sup>speech</sup> Gregory<sup>2</sup>:  
 ‘*Censura silentii nutritura est verbi.*’ Sō hit is ine<sup>3</sup> monie, ase 5  
 Seint Gregorie seið, ‘silence is wōrdes fōstrild and bringeð forþ  
 chēafle.’ An oðer half ase hē seið, ‘*Juge silentium cogit celestia*  
*meditari,*’—‘Lōng silence and wēl iwūst nedeð þē þouhtes up  
 tōward þēr heovene.’ Al sō ase 3ē muwen isēon þet water hwon  
 me pūnt hit, and stoppeð bivōren wēl sō þet hit ne muwe adūne- 10  
 ward, þeonne is hit inēð<sup>4</sup> a3ein vor tō clīmben upward; and 3ē al  
 þisses weis pūndeð ower wōrdes and forstoppeð oūwer þouhtes,  
 ase 3ē wülleð þet heo clīmben and hīen tōward heovene and nout  
 ne vallen adūneward, and tōvlēoten <sup>in sailing</sup> 3eond tē wōrld ase dēð  
 mūchel chēafle. Auh hwon 3ē nēde mōten spēken, a lūte wiht 15  
 lēseð up oūwer mūðes flōðzetēn, ase me dēð et tēr mūlne, and  
 lēted adūn sōne.

## OF DOMESTIC MATTERS 314

Hit ne limpeð nout tō ancre of oðer monne elmesse vor tō  
 mākien hire <sup>generous</sup> large. Nolde me lauhwen ane beggare lūde tō biþe-  
 mare þet bēde men tō fēste? Mārīe and Marthe bōðe hēo wēren 20  
 sustren, auh hore lif <sup>was different</sup> sundrede. 3ē ancren habbeð inumen oū tō  
 Mārīe dōle, þet ūre Lōverd sūlf herede. ‘*Maria optimam partem*  
*elegit.*’ ‘Marthe, Marthe,’ cweð hē, ‘þū ert ine mūchele bāret;  
 Mārīe hāveð ichōsen betere, and ne schal hire nōðing binimen hire  
 dōle.’ Hūswīf schipe is Marthe dōle, and Mārīe dōle is stilnesse and 25  
 reste of alle worlde noise, þet nōðing ne lette hire vor tō ihēren  
 Godes stefne. And lōkeð hwat God seið, þet nōðing ne schal  
 binimen oū þeos dōle. Marthe hāveð hire mestēr; lēteð hire  
 iwurðen, and sitte 3ē mid Mārīe stōnstille et<sup>4</sup> Godes fēt and  
 hercneð him ōne. Marthe mestēr is vor tō vēden and schrūden 30

<sup>1</sup> þeo hefden, heo above line.<sup>2</sup> Greg.<sup>3</sup> ine.<sup>4</sup> ed.



pōvre men, ase hūselēfdī: Mārie ne ouh nout vor tō entremēten hire pērof, and 3if ei blāmeð hire God sūlf <sup>with me</sup> q̄veral wēreð hire pērof, ase hōlī writ witneð. An oðer half, nōn ancre ne ouh for tō nimen būte <sup>for me</sup> gnēdeliche <sup>free handed</sup> bet hire tō nēodeð. Hwarof peonne mei hēo mākien hire large? Hēo schal libben bī elmesse ase neruhliche ase hēo ever mei, and nout gederen vor tō 3iven hit eft. Hēo nis nout hūsewif, auh is a chirche ancre. 3if hēo mei sparīen enī pōvre schrēaden, sēnde ham al dēneliche ūt of hire woanes; under semblaunt of gōde is ofte ihēled sūnne. And hwū schulen pēos rīche ancren bet bēoð ēorðetilien, q̄oðer haddeð rentes <sup>fixed</sup> isette, dōn tō pōvre neihebōures dēneliche hore elmesse? Ne wilnen nout for tō habben wōrd of q̄ne large ancre, ne vor tō 3iven mūchel, ne bēo nōn pē grēdiure vor tō habben mōre. Bēo<sup>1</sup> grēdinesse rōte of hire bitternesse; alle bēoð pē bōwes bittre bet of hire springeð. Bidden hit vor tō 3iven hit nis nout ancre rihte. Of ancre kurteisie, and of ancre largesse, is ikumen ofte sūnne and schēome on ēnde.

Wummen and children bet haddeð iswunken vor ōū, hwatsē 3ē sparieð on ōū mākieð ham tō ētene; <sup>from</sup> nenne mon bivōren ōū būte 3if hē hadde nēode, ne lāðe 3ē tō drinken nout. Ne 3irne ich bet me telle ōū hēndī ancren. Et gōde vrēond nimeð al bet 3ē haddeð nēode hwon hēo bēodeð hit ōū; auh for nōn bōde ne nime 3ē nout wiðūten nēode, leste 3ē kecchen pēne nōme of gederinde<sup>2</sup> ancren. Of mon bet 3ē mislēveð ne nime 3ē nouðer lesse ne mōre, nout sō mūche bet bēo a rōte gingivre. Mūchel nēode schal drīven ōū vor te bidden out; pauh ēdmōdliche schēaweð tō ōwer lēoveste vrēond ōwer miseise<sup>3</sup>.

3ē, mīne lēove sustren, ne schulen habben nō bēst būte kat q̄ne. Ancre bet hāveð eihte pūncheð bet hūsewif, ase Marthe was, pen ancre; ne nōne weis ne mei hēo bēon Mārie mid griðfulnesse of heorte. Vor peonne mōt hēo penchen of pē kūes fōddre, and of hēordemonne hūire, olūhnen pēne heiward, wārien hwon me pūnt hire, and 3ēlden pauh pē hermes. Wāt Crīst pis is lōdlich ping

<sup>1</sup> peo.<sup>2</sup> gederindde.<sup>3</sup> meseise.



hwon me <sup>1</sup> märkeð mōne in tūne of ancre eihte. þauh 3if enī mōt  
 nēde habben kū, lōke þet hēo nōne monne ne eilīe, ne ne hērmīe,  
 ne þet hire þouht ne bēo nout þēron iverstned. Ancre ne ouh  
 nout tō habben nō þing þet drawe ūtward hire heorte. Nōne  
 cheffare ne drīve 3ē; ancre þet is chēapild, hēo chēapeð hire soule  
 þē chepmon of helle. Ne wite 3ē nout in ōure hūse of ōðer monnes  
 þinges, ne eihte, ne clōðes; ne nout ne undervō 3ē þē chirche vesti-  
 ments <sup>2</sup>, ne þēne calis <sup>3</sup>, būte 3if strencoe hit makīe, ōðer mūchel eie,  
 vor of swūche witunge <sup>4</sup> is ikumen mūchel ūvel oftesīðen. Wiðinnen  
 ōwer woānes ne lēte 3ē nenne mōn slēpen. 3if mūchel nēode mid  
 alle märkeð brēken ōwer hūs, þē <sup>4</sup> hwūle þet hit ever is iþrōken lōke  
 þet 3ē habben þērinne mid ōū ōne wummon of clēne līve, deies and  
 nihtes.

V. ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER'S CHRONICLE—HOW  
 THE NORMANS CAME TO ENGLAND.

Mūche hap <sup>5</sup> þē sōrwe iþe ofte in Engelōnde,  
 As 3ē mōwe hēr and ēr ihūre and <sup>6</sup> understōnde,  
 Of monī bataile þat hap <sup>5</sup> iþe, and þat men þat lōnd nōme.  
 Verst, as 3ē habbeþ <sup>7</sup> ihūrd, þē emperōurs of Rōme,  
 Sūppe Saxons and Englissee mid batayles strōnge,  
 And sūppe hii of Denemarch þat hūlde it al sō lōnge;  
 Atte laste hii of Normandī, þat maisters bēþ 3ūt hēre,  
 Wonne hit and hōldeþ 3ūt, ich olle <sup>8</sup> telle in wūch manēre. Should be together.  
 þō Willam bastard hūde telle of Haralðes swikelhēde,  
 Hōu hē hadde <sup>9</sup> ymad him king and mid sūch falshēde,—  
 Vor þat lōnd him was bitāke, as hē wēl wūste,  
 Tō wite hit tō him wēl and hē wēl tō him trūste.

<sup>1</sup> me me.<sup>2</sup> vestimenz.<sup>3</sup> caliz.<sup>4</sup> þeo.<sup>5</sup> ap.<sup>6</sup> &, as often.<sup>7</sup> abbeþ.<sup>8</sup> icholle = ich wulle.<sup>9</sup> adde.



As þe hēnde hē dūde verst, and messagērs him sende,  
 þat hē understōde him bet his<sup>1</sup> dēde vor tō amende,  
 And þoʒte on þe grēte oþ þat hē him hadde<sup>2</sup> ēr ydō  
 Tō wite him wēl Engelōnd and tō spōusi his<sup>1</sup> dōʒter alsō,  
 And hūlde him þērof vorewarde, as hē bihēt ēk þe kinge;  
 And bote hē dūde bitime hē wolde sēnde him oþer tīdinge  
 And sēche him out ar twelfmonþe, and his<sup>1</sup> riʒtes winne,  
 þat hē ne ssolde habbe<sup>3</sup> in al Engelōnd an hērne tō wite him inne.

Harald him sende wōrd þat foliē it was tō trūste  
 Tō sūch oþ as was idō mid strengþe, as hē wēl wūste;  
 Vor ʒif a maide treuþe ipliʒt tō dō an iole dēde  
 Al oþe priueliche, wiþoute hire frēndes rēde  
 þūlke vorewarde wēre vor noʒt; and watloker it aʒte hēr,  
 þat ich swōr an oþ þat was al in þi pōer,  
 Wiþowte cōseil of al þe lōnd, of þing þat mīn noʒt nas;  
 þērvōre nēde oþ iswōre, nēde ibrōke was.  
 And ʒif þōu mē wolt sēche in Engelōnd ne bē þōu noʒt sō stūrne;  
 Siker þōu bē þōu ne ssalt mē fīnde in nōne hūrne. (n.w.)

þō Willam hūrde þat hē wolde susteinī his<sup>1</sup> tricherie,  
 Hē lēt ofsēnde his<sup>1</sup> kniʒtes of al Normandīe  
 Tō cōseilī him in þis cas, and tō helpe him in sūch nēde;  
 And hē gan of hor porchas largeliche hom bēde,  
 As hii fōunde sūþþe in Engelōnd, þō it iwonne was;  
 þe betere was tōward him hor herte vor þis cas.  
 þe Duc Willam his<sup>1</sup> wille amōng hom alle sēde,  
 þat four þinges him mādē mēst biginne þūlke dēde:  
 þat Godwine, Haraldes fader, tō dēpe lēt idō<sup>4</sup>  
 Sō villiche Alfrēd his<sup>1</sup> cosīn, and his<sup>1</sup> felawes alsō;  
 And vor Harald hadde<sup>2</sup> his<sup>1</sup> oþ ibrōke þat hē swōr mid his<sup>1</sup> riʒt  
 hōnd,  
 þat hē wolde tō his<sup>1</sup> bihōfþe<sup>5</sup> witie Engelōnd;  
 And vor Seint Edward him ʒef Engelōnd alsō;  
 And vor hē was next of his<sup>1</sup> blōd and best wurþe þertō,

<sup>1</sup> is, as often.<sup>2</sup> adde.<sup>3</sup> abbe.<sup>4</sup> do.<sup>5</sup> biofpe.

> hyme  
 > hyme

= corner } in each case word  
 = corner } for hour.



And vor Harald nadde nō riȝt bote in falshēde ;

þēs þinges him māde mēst biginne þulke dēde. *And you fault*

And vor hē wolde þat alle men iseye his <sup>1</sup> trewehēde,

Tō þē Pōpe Alisandre hē sende in sūch cas him tō rēde.

Haraldes falshēde þō þē Pōpe ysey þēre,—

And parauntre me him tōlde mōre þan sōþ wēre,— *historical supposition*

þē Pōpe asoilede and blessedde Willam and alle his

þat intō þis bataile mid him ssolde iwis,

And halwede his <sup>1</sup> banēr þat me atvōre him bēre.

þō was hē and alle his gladdore þan hii ēr wēre.

10

Sō þat þis duc hadde <sup>2</sup> azēn hervest al ȝāre

His barōns and kniȝtes mid him vor tō fāre.

Tō þē hāvene of Sein Walrī þē duc wenpe þō,

Mid þē men þat hē hadde <sup>2</sup> and abide mō. *And you O. F.*

After hervest þō hor ssipes and hii al pīeste wēre,

15

And wýnd <sup>3</sup> hom cōm after wille hor seiles hii gonne arēre,

And hiderward in þē sē wel glad þēn wei nōme,

Sō þat bisīde Hāstinge tō Engelōnd hii cōme ;

Hom þoȝte þō hii cōme ā lōnd þat al was in hor hōnd.

As sōne as þē Duc Willam his <sup>1</sup> fōt sette ā lōnd,

20

Ōn of his <sup>1</sup> kniȝtes gradde, ‘ Hōld vaste, Willam, nōu

Engelōnd, vor þēr nis nō king bote þōu ;

Vor siker þōu bē Engelōnd is nōu þīn iwis.’

þē Duc Willam anōn vorbēd alle his

þat nōn nēre sō wōd tō fobbý, ne nō manēr harm dō þēre

25

Upe þē lōnd þat his <sup>4</sup> was, bote hom þat azēn him wēre.

Al an fourtēne niȝt hii bilēvede þēr abōute,

And cōseilede of batayle and ordeinede hor rōute.

King Harald sat glad ynou at Euerwīk at tē mēte,

Sō þat þēr cōm a messagēr ar hē hadde <sup>2</sup> izēte, *AS*

30

And sēde þat Duc Willam tō Hāstinges wās icome,

And his <sup>1</sup> banēr hadde <sup>2</sup> arērd, and þē contreie al inome.

<sup>1</sup> is.  
others.

<sup>2</sup> adde.

<sup>3</sup> wynd, not in MS. ; supplied from MS. B and

<sup>4</sup> it.



Harald anōn mid grēte herte corāgeūs ynou,  
 As hē of nō mon ne tōlde þūderward vaste hē drou.  
 Hē ne lēt nozt clūpiē al his<sup>1</sup> folc, sō willesfol hē was,  
 And al for in þē ōper bataile him vėl sō vair cas.

þō Duc Willam wūste þat hē was icome sō ne  
 A monek hē sende him in messāge and dūde as þē sleȳ: *played the sly one* 5  
 þat lōnd þat him was iȳve þat hē ssolde him up ȳelde,  
 Ōper come and *understand* þē riȳte mid swērd in þē vėlde.  
 ȳif hē sēde þat hē nadde nōne riȳte þērtō,  
 þat upe þē Pōpes *judgment* lōkinge of Rōme, hē ssolde it dō, 10  
 And hē wolde þērtō stōnde al wiþōute fiȳte.  
 Wēr Seint Edward hit him ȳaf, and wēr hē hadde<sup>2</sup> þērtō riȳte.  
 Harald sende him wōrd aȳēn þat hē nolde him *take* nō lōnd,  
 Ne nō lōkinge of Rōme, bote swērd and riȳt hōnd.  
 þō hit ōper ne miȳte bē, eiþer in his<sup>1</sup> sīde 15  
 Cōnseilede and ȳarkedede hom<sup>1</sup> bataile vor tō abīde.

þē Englisse al þē niȳt bivōre vaste bigonne tō singe,  
 And spende al þē niȳt in glotonīe and in drinkinge.  
 þē Normans ne dūde nozt sō, ac criede on God vaste, *cf. Henry T.*  
*note from* And ssrive hom, ēch after ōper, þē wule þē niȳt ylaste, 20  
 And ā morwe hom lēt hoseli mid mīlde<sup>1</sup> herte ynou.  
 And sūppe þē duc wiþ his<sup>1</sup> hōst<sup>2\*</sup> tōward þē bataile drou,  
 An stōunde hē gan abīde, and his<sup>1</sup> kniȳtes rēde:  
 ‘ȳē kniȳtes,’ hē sēde, ‘þat bēþ of sō nōble dēde,  
 þat nēre nevere ōvercome, ne ȳōure elderne naþemō,  
 Understōndeþ of þē kynge<sup>3</sup> of France þat ȳōure elderne dūde 25  
 sō wō,

Hōū mī fader in Paris amidde his<sup>1</sup> kinedōm,  
 Mid prōwesse of ȳōure faderes mid strengþe him ōvercōme.  
 Understōndeþ hōū ȳōure elderne þē king nōme alsō,  
 And hēld him vorte hē hadde<sup>2</sup> amended þat hē hadde<sup>2</sup> misdō; 30  
 And Richard þat was þō a child iȳōlde Normandiē,  
 þat was duc hēr bivōre, and þat tō sūch maistrīe

<sup>1</sup> is.<sup>2</sup> adde.<sup>2\*</sup> ost, as always.<sup>3</sup> kunde; other MSS. kynge.



þat at ēche Parlement þat hē in France wēre,  
 þat hē wēre igūrd wiþ swērd þē wule hē wēre þēre,  
 Ne þat þē King of France ne his sō hardī nēre, *though*  
 Ne nōn atte Parlement þat knīf ne swērd bēre.  
 Understōndep ēk þē dēdes þat þulke Richard dūde alsō, 5  
 þat hē ne overcōm nozt kinges alōne, ac wēl mōre þērtō,  
 Ac hē overcōm þē dēvel and adōūn him caste,  
 Tōgadere as hii wrastlede, and bōnd his <sup>1</sup> hōnden vaste  
 Bihīnde at his <sup>1</sup> rügge; of sūch prōwessee 3ē þenche,  
 Ne ssāme 3ē nozt þat Harald, þat ēvere was of lūper wrenche, 10  
 And bivōre 3ōū was vorswōre, þat hē wolde mid his <sup>1</sup> taile  
 Turne his <sup>1</sup> wōmbe tōward us and his <sup>1</sup> fāce in bataile. ←  
 Understōndep þē swikedōm þat his <sup>1</sup> fader and hē wrozte,  
 And hii þat mid him hēre bēþ, þō hii tō dēpe brozte  
 Sō villiche Alfrēd mī cosīn, and mī kūnesmen alsō. 15  
 Hōū mihte in enī wise mōre ssāme bē idō?  
 Monīe þat dūde þulke dēde 3ē mōwe hēr isē;  
 Hōū lōnge ssolle hor lūper hēved above hor ssoldren bē?  
 Adrawep 3ōūre swērdes, and lōke wō may dō best,  
 þat me isē 3ōūre prōwessee fram ēst tō þē west, 20  
 Vor tō awrēke þat gentil blōd þat sō villiche was inome  
 Of ūr kūnesmen, vor wē mōwe wēl, ūr tīme is nōū icome.  
 þē duc nadde nozt al isēd, þat mid ērnest grēt  
 His folc quicliche tō þē bataile sscēt.  
 A swein þat hēt Taylefēr smōt vorþ bivōre þēr, 25  
 And slou anōn an Engliss mon þat a banēr bēr,  
 And eftsōne <sup>2</sup> anōper baneūr, and þē pridde almēst alsō,  
 Ac himsūlf <sup>3</sup> hē was aslawe ar þē dēde wēre ydō.  
 þē verst ēnde of his <sup>1</sup> hōst bivōre Harald mid sūch ginne  
 Sō pikke <sup>4</sup> sette þat nō mon ne mihte come wiþinne, 30  
 Wiþ strōnge targes hom bivōre þat archērs ne dūde hom nozt,  
 Sō þat Normans wēre nei tō grōunde ibroht.

<sup>1</sup> is.<sup>2</sup> ef sone; other MSS. eft sone.<sup>3</sup> hom sulfi.<sup>4</sup> pilke.



Willam biþoʒte an quointise, and bigan tō flē vaste,

And his <sup>1</sup> folc vorþ mid him as hii wēre aghaste <sup>1a</sup>,

And flōwe oʒer an lōnge dāle and sō up an hey.

þē Engliſs hōst was prōut ynou þō hē þis isey,

And bigonne him tō sprēde, and after þēn wey nōme. 5

þē Normans wēre above þē hūl, þē oþer upward cōme,

And biturnde hom above al ēseliche, as it wolde bē donward,

And þē oþere binēþe ne miʒte noʒt sō quicliche upward,

And hii wēre bivōre al tōsprad þat me miʒte bitwēne hom wēnde.

? þē Normans wēre þō wēl porveid abōūte in ēche ēnde, 10

And stōnes adonward slonge upe hom ynowe,

And mid spēres and mid flōn vaste of hom slowe,

And mid swērd and mid ax-vor hii þat upward nōme,

Ne miʒte nō wille habbe <sup>2</sup> of dūnt as hii þat donward cōme, 14

And hor vantwarde was tōbrōke þat me miʒte wiþinne hom wēnde;

Sō þat þē Normans vaste slowe in ēch ēnde

Of þē Engliſse al vor noʒt, þat þē valeie was nei

As hei ifūld mid dēde men as þē dōune an hei.

þē ssētare donward al vor noʒt vaste slowe tō grōunde,

Sō þat Harald þoru þen eie issōte was dēpes wōunde; 20

And a kniʒt þat isei þat hē was tō dēþe ibroʒt,

And smōt him as hē lay binēþe, and slou him as vor noʒt.

Fram þat it was ā morwe þē bataile ilaste strōng,

Vorte it was hei mid oʒvernōn, and þat was somdēl lōng.

Monī was þē gōde dūnt þat Duc Willam ʒef ā day; 25

Vor þrē stēdes hē slou under him as me say,

Vorpriked and vorarned abōūte, and vorwōunded alsō,

And debrused aʒēn dēde men ar þē bataile wēre idō;

And ʒūt was Willames grāce þulke day sō gōd

þat hē nadde nō wōunde warþoru hē ssedde <sup>3</sup> an drōpe blōd. 30

þus, lō, þē Engliſse folc vor noʒt tō grōunde cōm,

Vor a fals king þat nadde nō riʒt tō þē kinedōm,

<sup>1</sup> is.

<sup>1a</sup> agaste.

<sup>2</sup> abbe.

<sup>3</sup> ssedde.



gen plene hiera.

And cōme tō a nywe lōverd þat mōre in rihte was ;

Ac hō nōþer, as me may isē, in pur rihte nas.

And þus was in Normannes hōnd þat lōnd ibrozt iwis,

þat an aunter 3if evermō keveringe þērof is.

Of þē Normans bēþ heye men þat bēþ of Engelōnde

5

And þē lowe men of Saxons, as ich understōnde,

Sō þat 3ē sēþ in eiper sīde wat rihte 3ē habbeþ<sup>1</sup> þērtō ;

Ac ich understōnde þat it was þoru Godes wille ydō.

Vor þē wule þē men of þis lōnd pur hēþene wēre,

Nō lōnd ne nō folc azēn hom in armes nēre ;

10

Ac nōū sūþþe þat þet folc avēnge cristendōm,

And wel lūte wūle hūlde þē biheste þat hē nōm,

And turnde tō sleuþe and tō prūte, and tō lecherīe,

Tō glotonīe, and heye men mūche tō robberīe,

As þē gōstes in a visiōn tō Seint Edward sēde,

15

Wū þēr ssolde in Engelōnd come sūch wrecchēde

Vor robberīe of heie men, vor clerken hōrdōm,

Hōū God wolde sorwe sēnde in þis kinedōm.

Bitwēne Michelmasse<sup>2</sup> and Sein Luc ā Sein Calixtes day,

As vėl in þülke 3ēre in a Saterdag,

20

In þē 3ēr of grāce as it vėl alsō

A þōusend and sixe and sixtī þis bataile was idō.

Duc Willam was þō ōld nýne and þrittī 3ēr,

And ōn and þrittī 3ēr hē was of Normandiē duc ēr.

þō þis bataile was ydō Duc Willam lēt bringe

25

Vaire his<sup>3</sup> folc þat was aslawe an ērþe þoru alle þinge.

Alle þat wolde lēve hē 3ef þat his<sup>3</sup> fōn an ērþe brozte ;

Haraldes mōder vor hire sone wəl 3ērne him bisozte

Bī messagērs, and largelīche him bēd of hire<sup>4</sup> þinge

Tō grantī hire hire sones bodī an ērþe vor tō bringe.

30

Willam hit sende hire vaire inou wiþōute ený þing warevōre,

Sō þat it was þoru hire, wiþ grēt honōur ybōre,

<sup>1</sup> abbep.

<sup>2</sup> misselmasse.

<sup>3</sup> is.

<sup>4</sup> ire.

Note of her - then  
how - then



Tō þē hōūs of Waltham, and ibroȝt an ērþe þēre  
In þē hōlī rōde ȝirche þat hē lēt himsūlf rēre,  
An hōūs of religiōn, of canōns ywis.

Hit was þēr vaire an ērþe ibroȝt, as it ȝūt is.

Willam, þis nōble duc, þō hē hadde <sup>1</sup> idō al þis,  
þēn wey hē nōm tō Londone, hē and alle his,  
As king and prince of lōnde wiþ nōbleye ynou.

5

Aȝēn him wiþ vair processiōn þat folc of tōune drou,  
And undervēng him vaire inou as king of þis lōnd.

þus cōm, lō, Engelōnd intō Normandīes hōnd ;  
And þē Normans ne cōūþe spēke þō bote hor owe spēche,  
And spēke French as hii dūde at hōm <sup>2</sup>, and hor children dūde alsō  
tēche,

10

Sō þat heie men of þis lōnd þat of hor blōd cōme

Hōldeþ alle þulke spēche þat hii of hom nōme ;

Vor bote a man conne French <sup>3</sup> me telleþ <sup>4</sup> of him lūte.

15

Ac lowe men hōldeþ tō Engliss, and tō hor owe spēche ȝūte.

Ich wēne þēr ne bēþ in al þē world contreyes nōne

þat ne hōldeþ tō hor owe spēche, bote Engelōnd ōne.

Ac wēl me wōt vor tō conne bōþe wēl it is,

Vor þē mōre þat a mon can þē mōre wurþe hē is.

20

## VI. OLD KENTISH SERMONS

### ON THE CALMING OF THE SEA.

‘Ascendente Ihesu in naviculam, secuti sunt eum discipuli eius.  
Et ecce motus factus est magnus in mari ita, ut operiretur fluctibus.  
Erat autem illis ventus contrarius.’

Wē rēdeth ī þē hōlī godspelle of tōdai þat ūre Lōrd Jēsu <sup>5</sup> Crīst  
yēde ōne tīme intō ane ssipe and hise <sup>6</sup> decīples mid him intō þē

<sup>1</sup> adde.

<sup>2</sup> om.

<sup>3</sup> Frenss.

<sup>4</sup> telþ.

<sup>5</sup> ihu.

<sup>6</sup> ise.



see. And sō hī wēre in þō ssipe, sō arōs a grēat tempeste of  
wīnde; and ūre Lōrd was ileid him don tō slēpe ine þō ssipe ēr  
þane þis tempeste arōs. Hise decīples hedde grēt drēde of þise  
tempeste, sō awākede hine and seiden tō him, 'Lōrd, sāve us; for  
wē perisset.' And hā<sup>1</sup> wiste wēl þet hī ne hadde nocht gōde 5  
belēave ine him, þō seide tō hem, 'Wat drēt yū, folk of litle be-  
liave?' þō arōs up ūre Lōrd and tōk þane wýnd and tō see, and  
al sō rāpe hit was stille. And alse þō men þet wēren in þō ssipe  
hedde iseghe þō mirācle, sō awondrede hem michel.

þis is sī vaire mirāclē þet þet godspel of today us telp; þērefōre 10  
sal ūre belīave bīe þē betere astrengþed ine swiche Lōrde þet  
siche mirācle mai dō, and dōþ wanne hē wile. Ac hit is us nýede  
þet sē þet sucūrede hem ine þā peril, þet us sucūrī ine ūre nīedes,  
þet wē clēpīe tō him þet hā us helpe. And hē hit wille dō  
blēpelīche, yef wē him bisēcheth mercī mid good iwille, al sō 15  
himselven seith bī þē Hōlī Writes, '*Salus populi ego sum, et cetera*;  
'Ic<sup>1</sup> am,' hā seiþ, 'hēlēre of þē folke; wanne hī tō mē clēpīeth<sup>2</sup> ine  
hire sorghen and ine hire nīedes, ic hī sucūrī, and beneme hem al  
here ēvel withūte ēnde.' Grēde wē tō him mercī sikerlīche, yef sē  
devel us wille acumbri þurch senne, þurch prēde, ōþer þurch anvīe, 20  
ōþer þurch wrēpe, ōþer þurch ōþer manēre of dīadlīche senne;  
grēde wē tō him mercī, and sigge wē him, 'Lōrd, sauve us, þet wē  
ne perissi,' and þet hē us delivrī of alle ēveles, and þet hā yef us  
swiche werkes tō dōne in þise wordle, þet þō saulen of us mōte  
bīen isauved ā dōmesdai, and gōn tō þō blisce of hevene. *Quod* 25  
*ipse prestare dignetur, etc.*

#### ON THE PARABLE OF THE VINEYARD.

'Simile est regnum celorum homini patrifamilias qui exiit, primo  
mane, conducere operarios in vineam suam.'

Ūre<sup>3</sup> Lōrd God Almichtī tō us spēkeþ ine þō hōlī godespelle of  
today, and us sēaweth one forbisne þet, yef wē willeth dōn his

<sup>1</sup> hic; so in next line also.

<sup>2</sup> clepiedh.

<sup>3</sup> Hure.



servise, þet wē sollen habbe þō mēde wēl griat ine heyene. For  
 sō seyth ūre Lōrd ine þō godspelle of tōdai, þet ȝn goodman was  
 þat ferst ūtyēde<sup>1</sup> bī þē moreghen for tō hēre werkmen intō his  
 winyarde, for ane peny of forewerde; and al sō hē hedde imad  
 þise forewerde, sō hā sente hī intō his wynyarde. Sō hā dede at 5  
 undren, and at midday alsō. Þō, þat hit was ayēn þan ēven sō hā  
 kam intō þē marcatte, sō hē fōnd werkmen þet wēre idel. Þō  
 seyde hē tō hem, 'Wee bīe yē idel?' And hīe answerden and  
 seyde, 'Lōrd, for wē ne fōnden tedai þat us hērde.' 'Gōþ nū,' hā  
 seide, sē gōdeman, 'intō mīne wynyarde, and ic<sup>2</sup> þat richt is yū 10  
 sal yeve.' Þōs yēde intō þise wynyarde mid þō ȝpre. Þō þet hit  
 was wēl ēven<sup>3</sup>, þō seide þē Lōrd tō his sergant, 'Clēpe þō  
 werkmen, and yēld hem here travail, and agyn tō hem þat cōmen  
 last, and gō al tō þō ferste; yef everiche of hem ane peny.' Sē  
 sergant dede þēs Lōrdes commandement, sō paide þō werkmen and 15  
 yaf everich ane peny. And sō hī seghen, þō þet bī þē morghen  
 waren icomen, þet hī þet waren last icume hedden here everich  
 ane peny, þō wēnden hī mōre habbe. Þō gruchchede hī amēnges  
 hem, and seyden: 'Þōs laste ȝn ūre habbeþ itravailed, and þū his  
 mākest velaghes tō us þet habbeth al deai ibye ine þīne wynyarde, 20  
 and habbeth<sup>4</sup> ipȝled þē berdene of þō pīne, and of þō hēte of al þō  
 daie.' Þō answerede sē gōde man tō ȝn of hem: 'Frēnd,' hā  
 seide, 'I ne dō þē nȝon unricht. Wāt forþingkeþ þat ic<sup>5</sup> dō mīn  
 iwil.' And alsō ūre Lōrd hedde itȝld þise forbisne, sō hē seide  
 efterward, 'Sō sulle þō verste bīe last, and þō laste ferst; fēle biēþ 25  
 iclēpede ac feawe biēþ icornee.'

Nū ihēreþ þē signefiance. Þēs gōdeman betȝckneþ God  
 Almichtī, ūre Lōrd. Sē winyard betȝckneþ þē servise of ūre Lōrd.  
 Þē werkmen betȝckneþ alle þō þet dȝþ Crīstes servise. Þō tīdes  
 of þē daie betȝckneþ þē tīme of þis world. Bīe þē morghen 30  
 ihērde ūre Lōrd werkmen intō his winyarde þō hā sente þē  
 patriarches at ē begininge of þis wordle<sup>6</sup> ine his<sup>7</sup> servise, þet

<sup>1</sup> nutyede.<sup>2</sup> hic.<sup>3</sup> hi wel even.<sup>4</sup> habbeþ.<sup>5</sup> hic.<sup>6</sup> wordl.<sup>7</sup> is.



þurch gōde belēavee him servede and sēden his tēchinge tō alle þō  
 þet hī hedden hit tō siggen. Alsō, at undren and at midday,  
 ihērede hē werkmen intō his winyarde þō hā sente be þō tīme þet  
 Mōysēs was and Aarōn; and ī þē tīme of his prophētes dede hē  
 manī gōd man intō his servīse þet, þurch ~~griate~~ <sup>griate</sup> luve tō him, hēlden  
 and deden his servīse. Tōyēnes þan ēven, God Almichtī ihēerde  
 werkmen intō his winyarde þō þat hē <sup>was</sup> ~~ā~~ <sup>last</sup> of þis wordle naam flēs  
 and blōd ine þē maidene Seinte Mārie, and ~~sēawde~~ <sup>sēawde</sup> ine þis world  
 þō fōnd hē men þet al day hedden ibē īdel; wērefōre hē fōnd þet  
 hēþen folk, þet be þō tīme þet was igō, hedden ibē ūt of Godes  
 belīave and of his luve, and of his servīse. Hī ne hedden nocht ibē  
 īdel for tō dōne þō develes werkes; ac þērefōre seith þet godspel  
 þet hedden ibē īdel, þō þet hī nedden bilēved ane God Almichtī,  
 ne him lovīe, ne him servī. For al þat is ine þis wordle þet man is,  
 bote yef hā luvīe God Almichtī and him servī, al hit him may  
 þenche forlōre and īdelnesse. Þō arēsūnede ūre Lōrd þē pāens be  
 hise apostles, wērefōre <sup>1</sup> hī hedden ibē sō lōnge īdel, þō þet hī ne  
 hedden ibē in his servīse. Þō answerden þē pāens, þet nōn ne  
 hedden ihērd hii; þet is tō sigge, þet hī ne hedden never te iheed  
 prophēte, ne apostle, ne prēchūr, þet hem sēawde, ne hem tachte,  
 hū hī <sup>2</sup> solden ine Gode belēve, ne him servī. ‘Gōþ,’ ā seide, ūre  
 Lōrd, ‘intō mīne winyarde, þet is intō <sup>3</sup> mīne belēave, and ic <sup>4</sup> yū  
 sal yēve yūre penī, þet is heverīche blisce.’ Þō hēþen men yēden  
 be þā daghen intō Crīstes servīse. And wē, þet of hem biēþ icume  
 and habbeþ cristendōm underfōnge, biēþ ientred intō Crīstes ser-  
 vīse; þērefōre wē sollen habbe ūre penī, þet is þē blisce of hevene,  
 al sō wēl ase þō þet cōmen bī þē morghen. For al sō wē hōpiēþ  
 for te habbe heverīche blisce, ase þō patriarches and þō prophētes  
 and þō apostles and þō gōde men þet hwīlem ine þis world God  
 Almichtī serveden.

Sō as wē hābeþ iseid of dīvers wordles, þet God Almichtī dede  
 werkmen intō his winyarde, sō wē mōwe sigge of þō ēlde of  
 everiche men. For God Almichtī dēþ werkmen intō his winyarde

<sup>1</sup> vrefore.

<sup>2</sup> i.

<sup>3</sup> inte.

<sup>4</sup> hic.



bī þē morghen wanne hā clēpeþ of swiche þēr biēþ intō his servīse  
 ine here chīldhēde, wanne hī of þis world wēndeþ beswō þet hī ne  
 be ine nō dīadlīch senne. At undren hā sent men intō his win-  
 yarde, þet ā turneþ intō his servīse of āge of man. At middai,  
 wanne þē dai is al þēr hōtest, betōkned þō men of þryttī<sup>1</sup> wyntre, 5  
 ōþer of furtī, for þē nāture of man is of grēater strengþe and of  
 grēater hēte ine þō āge. Sō ēven bitōcknep ēlde of man, þet is sē  
 ēnde of þē līve. Ūre Lōrd dēþ werkmen intō his winyarde agēnes  
 þō ēven, wanne fēle ine here ēlde wēndeþ ūt of here sēnne intō  
 Crīstes servīse. Al<sup>2</sup> sō solle hī habbe þō blisce of hevene ase þō 10  
 þet ferst cōmen intō þē winyarde<sup>3</sup>. Nocht forþan for þise grīate  
 būntē þet ūre Lōrd yefþ ne solde nō man targī for tō wēnde tō  
 God Almichtī, ne him tō servī; for alsō seid þet Hōlī Writ þet nōn  
 ne wōt þane dai of his dīape, for man mai lōnge lives wēne, and  
 oftē him legheþ sē wrench. 15

Nū, gōde men, yē habbep iherd þet godspel and þē forbisne. Nū  
 lōkeþ yef yē biēþ withinne þō winyarde, þet is yef<sup>4</sup> yē biēþ ine  
 Godes servīse, yef yē biēþ withūte dīadlīche senne, yef yē hātēþ<sup>5</sup>  
 þat hē<sup>6</sup> hāteþ, yef yē luvēþ þet hē luveþ, and dōþ þet hē hōt; and  
 bute yē dō, yē biēþ ūt<sup>7</sup> of his winyarde, þet is ūt of his servīse. 20  
 And yē dōþ þet ūre Lōrd hōt, sō yē ofserveþ þane penī, þet is  
 heverīche blisce, yē ofserveþ þet good þet nōn herte ne may  
 īpenche, ne nōn yare ihēre, ne tunge telle þō blisce þet God halt  
 alle þō þet hine luvēþ. Þider, Lōrd, grantī us tō cumene. *Quod*  
*ipse prestare dignetur per, etc.* 25

<sup>1</sup> xxx.<sup>2</sup> as.<sup>3</sup> winyyarde.<sup>4</sup> þet yef.<sup>5</sup> hatied.<sup>6</sup> he he.<sup>7</sup> hut.



VII. THE AYENBITE OF INWIT, OR REMORSE  
OF CONSCIENCE

## VOR TO LYERNY STERVE.

ONNĒAPE sterfþ<sup>1</sup> þet yl̄erned ne heþ. L̄yerne tō sterve, þanne sselt<sup>2</sup> þōū conne libbe; vor nōn wēl libbe, ne ssel conne, þet tō sterve yl̄erned ne heþ, and þē ilke ~~aryt~~ is yclēped wrechche þet ne can libbe, ne ne dar sterve. Yef þōū wylt libbe wr̄iliche, l̄yerne tō sterve gledliche. Yef þōū mē zayst, hōū me hit ssel l̄yerny, ich 5 hit wyle þē zigge an hāste. Þōū sselt ywyte þet þis l̄yf ne is bote d̄yap, vor d̄yap is a wēdinge and þet ēch wōt; and þērvōre me zayþ of ane manne hwanne hē sterfþ, ‘Hē wēnt,’ and hwanne hē is d̄yad, ‘Hē is ywent.’ Þis l̄yf alswō ne is bote a wēdyngge vorzōþe, vorzōþe a wēdinge wēl ssort; vor al þet l̄yf of ane 10 manne, þaz hē levede a þōūsond yēar, þet ne ssolde b̄y bote ōnlēp̄y prikke tō þē zyþe of þē ōþre l̄yve þet evre wypōute ēnde ssel ylēste, ōþer ine zorþe ōþer ine blisse wypōute ēndyngge. Þis ōūs wytnesset wēl þē kyng, þē ērl, þē prince, þē emperōur, þet þē blysse of þē wordle hedden zomt̄yme, ac<sup>3</sup> nōū ine helle wēpeþ and 15 grēdeþ, yelleþ and zorþeþ: ‘A, allas<sup>4</sup>, hwet is ōūs worþ ōūre pōuēr, worþsippe, nōblesse, richesse, blisse, and bōst? Al hit ys ywent wēl rapre þanne ssed, ōþer vozel vl̄yinde, ōþer quarēl of arblaste: And þōūs gēþ al ōūre l̄yf. Nōū wē wēre ybōre, and an hāste d̄yad; ne al ōūre l̄yf nes nazt bote a l̄yte prikke, nōū wē b̄yep ine zorþe 20 wypōute ēnde. Ōūre blisse is ywent intō wōp, ōūre karoles intō zorþe; gerlōndes, rōbes, playinges, messinges, and alle guodes b̄yep ōūs yfayled.’ Zuyche b̄yep þō zōnges of helle ase þē wr̄itinge ōūs

<sup>1</sup> sterf.<sup>2</sup> Margin, Note wel þerne capitele.<sup>3</sup> ac, not in MS.<sup>4</sup> Margin, þe zang of helle.



telþ, ōūs vor tō ssewȳ þet þis lȳf ne is bote a wēndynge wēl ssort; and þis wordle ne is bote a wēndynge, and libbe ne is bote a wēndynge. Þanne ne is libbe bote sterve, and þet is zōþ ase pater-noster; vor hwanne þōū begonne libbe, an hāste þōū begonne tō sterve; and al þīn ēlde, and al þīne tīme þet ys yguo, þē dȳaþ þē 5 heþ ywonne and halt. Þōū zayst þet þōū hest zixtī yēar; þē dȳaþ hise heþ, and neveremō his nele þē yēlde. Þērvōre is þet wyt of þē wordle folȳe, and þē clerk, zȳinde, ne yzyzþ nazt; day and nȳt, mākeþ ō þīng, and þē mōre þet hit mākeþ þē lesse zuō knāweþ; alneway sterveþ, and hī ne conne sterve, vor day and nȳt þōū 10 sterfst, as ich þē habbe yzēd.

Yēt eft ine ōþre manēre ich þē tēche þise clergie, þet þōū conne wēl libbe and wēl sterve. Nōū yhyer and onderstand. Þē dȳaþ ne is bot a tōdēlinge of þē zaule and of þē bodȳe, and þet ēch wēl wōt. Nōū ōūs tēkþ þē wȳse Cātōūn: 'Lȳerne wē,' zayþ hē, 'tō 15 sterve; tōdēle wē þane gōst of þē bodȳe ofte.' Þet deden þē mēste wȳse of þise philosōphes þet þis līf zuō moche hāteden, and þē wordle zuō moche onworþede, and zuō moche wylnede lȳf nazt dȳeadlīch þet hī westen be hare wylle; ac hit nes ham nazt worþ, vor hī ne hedden nōn grāce ne þē belēave of Jēsu Crīst. Ac þē 20 hōlȳ men þet lovēþ God and ylēveþ þet, of þrī dȳeapes habbeþ þē tway ypased. Vor þēr is dȳaþ tō zehne<sup>1</sup>, and dȳaþ tō þē wordle; nōū abydeþ þane þridde dȳeap, þet is þē tōdiztinge of þē zaule and of þē bodȳe. Betwēne ham and Paradȳs ne is bote a lȳte wōz þet hȳ agelteþ, be þenchinge and be wylnyngē. And yef þet bodȳ is of 25 þis half, þē herte and þē gōst is of ōþer half. Þēr hȳ habbeþ hyre blēvinge, as zayþ Saynte Paul, hire sōlās, hire blisse, and hire confort, and alle hire lōstes. And þērvōre hȳ hātȳeþ þis lȳf, þet ne is bote dȳaþ, and wylneþ þane dȳaþ bodȳlīch; vor þet is damezēle Bēreblisse, þet is <sup>1\*</sup> þē dȳaþ þet alle þē halȳen corōūneþ and dōþ 30 intō blisse. Dȳaþ<sup>2</sup> is tō guode men ēnde of alle kwēade, and gāte and inguoyngē of alle guode. Dȳaþ is þē strēam þet tōdēlþ dȳaþ and lȳf. Dȳaþ is of þis half, līf of ōþre half. Ac þē wȳse of þise

<sup>1</sup> Margin, Note wel þri dyapes. <sup>1\*</sup> is, not in MS. <sup>2</sup> Margin, Hwet is dyap.



as in 217

wordle, þet of þis half þē strēme yzȳep zuō briȳte, of ōþer half hī  
 naȳt ne yzēþ, and þērvōre his clēpeþ þē wrītinge fōles and yblent;  
 vor þērne dȳap hī clēpīeþ lȳf, and þane dȳap, þet is tō þē guoden  
 beginnyng of līve, hī hit clēpīeþ þan ēnde. And þērvōre hȳ  
 hātȳep zuō moche þane dȳap, vor hī nyteþ hwet hit is ne of  
 ōþer half þē strēame ne habbeþ naȳt yblēved, and naȳt ne wōt þet  
 ōut ne gēþ. *you not out*

Þanne yef þōū wylt ywyte hwet is guod and hwet is kwēad, guo  
 ōut of þī zelve, guo ōut of þē wordle, lierne tō sterve. Tōdēl þīne  
 zaule vram þē bodȳe be þoȳte; zēnd þīne herte intō þē ōþre wordle, 10  
 þet is tō hevene, intō helle, intō purgātorīe, þēr þōū ssel<sup>1</sup> yzȳ hwet  
 is guod and hwet is kwēad. Ine helle þōū ssel<sup>2</sup> yzī mō zorȳes  
 þanne me moȳe devīsȳ, ine purgātorīe mō tormens þanne me moȳe  
 þōlȳe, ine Paradȳs mōre blisse þanne me moȳe wȳlnȳ. Helle þē  
 ssel tēche hōū God awrēkþ dȳadlȳch zenne; purgātorīe þē ssel 15  
 sēaw, hōū God clenzeþ vēniel zenne; ine hevene þōū ssel yzȳ  
 ōpenlȳche hōū virtues and guode dēdes bȳep heȳlȳche yōlde. Ine  
 þis þrī þinges is al þet is nȳed, wel tō wytene hōū me ssel conne  
 libbe and wēl sterve. Nōū lōke eftzōne a lȳte and ne tȳene þē  
 naȳt tō þise þrī þinges, vor þet þōū lȳernest tō hātȳe zenne. 20  
 Voryet þī bodȳ ōnes a dȳȳ; guo intō helle ine þīne libbinde, þet  
 þōū ne guo ine þīne stervinge. Þis dēþ ofte þē hōlī man and þē  
 wȳse. Þēr<sup>3</sup> þōū ssel yzȳ al þet herte hāteþ and bevlȳþ, and  
 defaute of alle guode, ynoȳ of alle kwēade, vēr bērnȳnde, brēnstōn  
 stinkinde, tempeste brayinde, vōule dȳevlen, hunger and þorst þet 25  
 me ne may naȳt stōnchī, dȳverse pīnes and wēpīnges and zorȳes mō  
 þanne herte moȳe þenche, ne tonge telle, and evre ssel ylēste  
 wȳþōute ēnde. And þērvōre is þē ilke zorȳe wēl yclēped dȳap  
 wȳþōute ēnde. And hȳanne þōū yziȳt þet hit behōveþ zuō dȳere  
 ābēgge ōnlēpȳ dȳadlȳch zenne, þē woldest þē rapre lēte bē vlaze 30  
 quīk þanne þōū dorstest tō ōnelēpī dȳadlȳche zenne consentī.

Afterward<sup>4</sup> guo intō purgātorīe þēr þōū ssel yzī þē pīnes of þē

<sup>1</sup> sselelt.

<sup>2</sup> ssel.

<sup>3</sup> Margin, þe pines of helle.

<sup>4</sup> Margin, Of Purgatorie.



zaules þet h̄yer hedden <sup>repar</sup> vorþen chinge, ak n̄ere nazt v̄olliche yclenzed.  
 Nōū h̄i dōþ þ̄er þ̄e lēvinge of hare penonce alhwet þet h̄i b̄yēþ  
 briȝte and clēne ase h̄i wēren at ē poynt and at ē tīme hwanne h̄i  
 yēden ōūt <sup>1</sup> of þ̄e welle of cristninge. Ac þ̄e ilke penonce ys wēl  
 grislich and hārd; vor al þet evre þ̄ōleden þ̄e h̄ōl̄y martires, ōþer 5  
 wyfmen þet travayleþ of childe, of zorȝe ne ys bote a beþ ine chāld  
 weter tō þ̄e reward of þ̄e fornayse hwērinne b̄erneþ þ̄e zaules alhwet  
 h̄i b̄yēþ yclenzed, ase gōld al yclenzed <sup>2</sup> ine þ̄e v̄ere. Me ne vīnt  
 lesse þanne yclenzed, vor þet v̄er is of zuyche kēhde, al þet hit  
 vīnt ine þ̄e zaule of gelte, of dēde, of spēche, of þoȝte þet ȝ̄erneþ tō 10  
 zenne ōþer līte ōþer moche, al vorbērnþ and clenzeþ. And þ̄er b̄yēþ  
 ypunissed and awrēke alle v̄ēnyal zennes, þet wē clēpiēþ līte zennes,  
 þet wē dōþ ofte, and smāle fōle þoȝtes, wōrdes ydele, t̄r̄ifles, s̄cōrn̄es,  
 and alle ōþre ydelnesses, alhwet h̄i b̄y worþe tō guo intō hevene hw̄er  
 ne gēþ in nazt bote hit b̄y riȝt briȝt. Þet ilke v̄er drēdeþ þ̄ō þet b̄y 15  
 hare myȝte ham lōkeþ vram d̄yadlich zenne, and lōkeþ h̄ōl̄yliche  
 hare herten and hare bod̄yes and hare mōūpes and þ̄e vīf wyttes  
 vram alle zenne, and zuō libbeþ ase h̄i ssolden ēche daye tō dōme  
 come tōv̄ore God. And þ̄erv̄ore þet n̄on ne may libbe wyp̄ōute  
 zenne; vor, ase zayþ Salomōn, ‘Zeve zīpe a day valþ þ̄e guode 20  
 man.’ And þ̄erv̄ore, be h̄ōl̄y ssrifte and be t̄yeares and be b̄enes,  
 h̄i dōþ hare miȝte ham zelve tō ar̄ere and tō amēdī; and ham  
 zelve zuō dēme þet h̄i onderstōnde tō volȝī þane laste dōm, vor hw̄ō  
 h̄ier him dēmp̄ zōpliche him ne worþ n̄on hēde tō b̄y vorlōre at ē  
 daye of dōme. And þus me l̄yerneþ kwēad tō knāwe and tō bevl̄y, 25  
 and alle zennes tō hāt̄ye, grat <sup>3</sup> and smal, and onderstōnde þ̄e h̄ōl̄y  
 drēde of God þet is beginnyngē of guod lif and of alle guode.

Ac hit ne is nazt ynoȝ tō lēte þ̄e kwēades bote me l̄yern̄y þet  
 guod tō dōne, and bote yef me zēche þ̄e virtues, vor wyp̄ōute ham  
 n̄on ar̄iȝt wēl ne leveþ. Þanne yef þ̄ōū wylt l̄yern̄y wēl tō libbe be 30  
 virtue, l̄yerne zuō, ase ich þ̄e habbe yzēd, tō sterve. Tōdēl þ̄ine  
 gōst vram þ̄ine bod̄ye be þoȝte and be wylninge; guo ōūt of þise  
 wordle stervinde; guo intō þ̄e lōnde of þ̄e libbynde þ̄er n̄on ne

<sup>1</sup> ouot.<sup>2</sup> ychenzed.<sup>3</sup> and grat.



sterf<sup>1</sup>, ne yealop<sup>2</sup>, þet is ine Paradys. Þer me lȳerneþ wēl tō libbe  
 an wyt and <sup>þorteyssye</sup>, vor þer ne may guo in nō vyleynye; þer is  
 blisfolle<sup>3</sup> <sup>velazrede</sup> of God and of āngles and of halzen; þer opwexep  
 alle guodes, vayrhēde, richesse, worþssippe, blisse, virtue, love, wyt,  
 joye, wypōute ēnde; þer ne is nōn ypocrisye, ne bāret, ne blōndinge,  
 ne discord, ne envye, ne hunger, ne þorst, ne hēte, ne chēle, ne  
 kwēad, ne zorze, ne drēde of vȳendes, ac alneway fēstes and kinges  
 brēdales, zōnges and blisse wypōute ēnde. Þe ilke blisse is zuō grat  
 þet hwō þet hedde ytāke þerof ennelēpī drōpe of þe lēste þinge þet  
 þer ys, hē ssolde bȳ of þe love of God zuō dronke þet al þe blisse 10  
 of þise wordle him ssolde bȳ drēde and wō; rychesses, dōng;  
 worþssipes, vōulhēde, and þe ilke. <sup>þe</sup> grēate love þet hē ssolde  
 habbe tō come þer, him ssolde, bȳ an hondred þōuzen zīpe, þe  
 mōre hardiliche hātze zenne and lovie virtues þet is al þe drēde of  
 helle hwērof ich habbe bevōre ispeke; vor love is mōre stranger 15  
 þanne drēde. And þanne is þet lȳf vayr and oneste, þanne me  
 hevlyzt þet kwēad and me dēþ þet guod, nazt vor drēde vor tō bȳ  
 yspild, ac vor þe wynynge of hevene and vor þe love of God and  
 vor þe grēate clennesses þet virtue heþ and guod lȳf. And þe ilke  
 þet love lēdeþ, hē zēkþ rapre, and lesse him cōstneþ, þanne him 20  
 þet serveþ God be drēde. Þe hāre yernþ, þe grȳhond hym volzeþ,  
 þe ōn be drēde, þe ōper be wynynge; þe ōn vlȳzþ, þe ōpor hyne  
 dryfþ. Þe hōlȳ mān yernþ ase grȳhond þet habbeþ al day hare  
 ēze tō hevene, hwēr hī yzȳep þe praye þet hī driȳep; and þervōre  
 hȳ voryetep alle ōpre guodes, ase dēþ þe gentyl hond hwanne 25  
 hā zȳþ his praye tōvōre his ēzen.

Þis is þet lȳf of þe wēl loviynde of gentil herte and affayted, þet  
 zuō moche lovȳep virtue and hātȳep zenne þet, yef hī wēren zykere  
 þet me ne ssolde his conne ne God ne ssolde his awrēke, ham ne  
 daynede nazt tō dō zenne; ac al hare þenchinges and al hare 30  
 wyllis hire herten clenliche lōkī and agrȳpī þet hī bȳ worþī tō  
 habbe þe blisse of Paradys, hwēr nō cherl ne ssel come in, ne  
 vals, ne þȳef, ne prōūd, vor þe worse ssolde bȳ þe velazrede.

<sup>1</sup> sterf.

<sup>2</sup> and wyt an.

<sup>3</sup> Margin, Of þe blisses of paradis.



## VIII. TREVISA'S TRANSLATION OF HIGDEN'S POLYCHRONICON

### BOOK I, CHAPTER LVIII. THE INHABITANTS OF BRITAIN.

BRYTŌNS wonede fūrst in þis ȳlōnd þē 3ēr of Hēly þē prēost  
eyztetēne; of Silvius Posthumus, King of Latȳns, enlevene; after  
þē tākȳng of Troye þrē and fourtȳ 3ēre<sup>1</sup>; tōfōre þē būldȳnge of  
Rōme foure hondred and twō and thrytȳ. Hȳ<sup>2</sup> cōme hyder and<sup>3</sup>  
tōk here cōurs fram Armorȳc þat<sup>4</sup> nōw ys þē oþer<sup>5</sup> Brytayn; hȳ<sup>5</sup>  
hūld lōng tȳme þē sōūþ contrays of þē ȳlōnd. Hyt byfūl afterward  
in Vespāsian hys tȳme, Duk of Rōme, þat þē Pictes ōut of Scitia<sup>6</sup>  
schipede intō occean, and wēre ydryve abōute wiþ þē wȳnd and  
entrede intō þē norþ cōstes of Īrlōnd, and fōnd þēr Scottes and  
prayed for tō hāve a plāce tō wonȳ ynne, and myzte nōn gete; <sup>10</sup>  
for ȳrlōnd, as Scottes seyde, myzte nozt susteyne bōþe pēople.  
Scottes sende þē Pictes tō þē norþ sȳdes of Britayn, and byheet  
ham help azēnes þē Britons þat wēre enemȳes ȳif hȳ wōlde arȳse,  
and tōk ham tō wȳves of here douztres apon sūch condiciōn: ȳif  
dōūteful whō scholde hāve ryzt for tō bē kyng, ā scholde rāper <sup>15</sup>  
chēose ham a kyng of þē mōder sȳde þan of þē fader sȳde, of þē  
wymmen kyn rāper þan of þē men kyn. Yn<sup>7</sup> Vespāsian þē  
emperōr<sup>8</sup> hys tȳme, whan Mārius Arvirāgus hys sone was kyng of  
Britōns, ōn Rodrīc, Kyng of Pictes, cōm ōut of Scitia and gan tō  
destruye Scotlōnd. Þanne Mārius þē kyng slouȳ þis Rodrīc and <sup>20</sup>  
ȳaf þē norþ partȳ of Scotlōnd, þat hatte Cathenēsia, tō þē men þat  
wēre ycome wiþ Rodrīc and wēre ōvercome wiþ hym, for tō wone

<sup>1</sup> 3ere not in MS.      <sup>2</sup> Beda, libro primo, before sentence as authority  
for statement; so in other cases of authorities.      <sup>3</sup> &, as often.      <sup>4</sup> þt, as  
usual.      <sup>5</sup> þoþer.      <sup>6</sup> Scicia, as always.      <sup>7</sup> Gaufridus before sentence.  
<sup>8</sup> þempor, with abbreviation for ur, or.

England I 66/7  
Z... "Muller edit" ...  
G. C. ...



ynne. Bote þēos men hadde nō wīves, ne nōn myȝte hadde of þē  
 nāciōn of Britōns; þērfōre hī seylede intō Yrlōnd, and tōk ham  
 tō<sup>1</sup> wīves Yryschmen doȝters, at þat covenant þat þē mōder blōd  
 scholde bē put tōfōre yn successiōn of heritāge. Nōpelēs<sup>2</sup> Servius<sup>3</sup>  
 super Vergiliū seip þat Pictes būþ Agatirses þat hadde som wonyng 5  
 plāces abōute þē wateres of Scitia, and ā būþ yclēpud Pictes  
 bycause of peynting and smytting of wondes þat būþ ysēne on her  
 bodiēs; for hī hadde muche hem, and wērf ofte boistouslych ylete  
 blōd and hadde meny wondes ysēne on here body, sō þat hī sēmede  
 as hīt wērf men ypeynt wip wondes; þērfōre ā wērf yclēpud 10  
 Pictes, as hīt wērf peynted<sup>4</sup> men. Þēose men and þē Gōtes būþ  
 al ōn pēople; for whanne Maximus þē tiraunt was awent ōut of  
 Britayn intō Fraunce for tō occupie þē empere,<sup>5</sup> þanne Gratiānus  
 and Valentiniānus, þat wērf brēperen<sup>6</sup> and felowes of þē emperōr,  
 brouȝte þēose Gōthes ōut of Scitia wip grēt ȝeftes, wip flatryng and 15  
 fair byhestes, into þē north contrays of Britayn, for ā wērf stalworþ  
 and strōng men of armes, and sende ham by schipes tō werre apon  
 þē Britōns þat wērf þō nāked and baar, wipōute knyȝtes and men  
 of armes. And sō þēoves and brībōrs wērf ymad men of lōnd and  
 of contray, and wonede in þē norþ contrayes and būlde þēf citēs 20  
 and tōunes. Carausius<sup>7</sup> þē tiraunt slouȝ Bassiānus by help and  
 trēsōn of þē Pictes þat cōme in help and socōur of Bassiānus, and  
 ȝaf þē Pictes a wonyng plāce in Albānia, þat ys Scotlōnd. Þar  
 þay wonede lōng tyme afterward, ymelled wip Brytōns. Þanne  
 seþþe<sup>8</sup> þat Pictes occupiede rāþer þē norþ sȝde of Scotlōnd, hīt 25  
 sēmeþ þat þē wonyng plāce þat þis<sup>9</sup> Carausius ȝaf ham ys þē sōūþ  
 sȝde of Scotlōnd þat strechcheþ fram þē þwartōver wal of Rōmayn  
 work tō þē Scottysch sē, and conteyneþ Galway and Lodovia,  
 Lodway. Þērof Bēda, *libro tertio, capitulo secundo*, spēkeþ in þis  
 manēre: Ninian, þē hōlȝ man, convertede þē sōūþ Pictes; after- 30  
 ward þē Saxons cōme and māde þat contray lōnge tō Brenicia, þē  
 norþ party of Norþūmberlōnd, fortō þat Kynādius, Alpinus hys

<sup>1</sup> two.    <sup>2</sup> Giraldus.    <sup>3</sup> Sirvius.    <sup>4</sup> peyntud.    <sup>5</sup> þempere, as in next line.  
<sup>6</sup> breperon.    <sup>7</sup> Gaufridus.    <sup>8</sup> seþthe.    <sup>9</sup> þes.



sone, kyng of Scotlōnd, put out þē Pictes and mādē þat contray þat ys bytwēne Twēde and þē Scottysch sē lōnge tō hys kyngdōm. Afterward<sup>1</sup> lōng tyme þē Scottes wēr ylad bȳ Duk Reuda and cōme out of Yrlōnd, þat ys þē propre contray of Scottes, and wiþ love oþer with strengthe mādē ham a plāce fast bȳ þē Pictes, in þē 5 norþ sȳde of þat arm of þē sē þat brēkeþ intō þē lōnd in þē west sȳde, þat departede in ołd tyme bytwēne Britōns and Pictes. Of þis Duk Reuda þē Scottes hadde þē nāme, and wēr yclēped Dalreudīnes, as hyt wēre Reuda hys part, for in here spēche a part ys yclēped dāl. Þē<sup>2</sup> Pictes myȝt hāve nō wȳves of Britōns, bōte<sup>10</sup> þay tōk ham wȳves of Yrisch Scottes and byȝēode ham fair for tō wonȳ wiþ ham, and grauntede ham a lōnd bȳ þē sēsȳde þar þē sē ys narow; þat lōnd nōw hatte Galway. Yrisch<sup>3</sup> Scottes lōndede at Argail, þat is Scottene clyf, for Scottes lōndede þare for tō harmȳe þē Britōns oþer for þat plāce ys next tō Yrlōnd for tō cōme alōnd<sup>15</sup> in Britayn. And<sup>4</sup> sō þē Scottes, after Britōns and Pictes, mādē þē bridde manēr pēople wonyng in Bretayn.

Þanne after þat cōme þē Saxons, at þē prayng of þē Britōns, tō helpe ham azēnes þē Scottes and þē Pictes. And þē Britōns wēr yput out anōn tō Wāles, and Saxons occupied þē lōnd lȳtel and<sup>20</sup> lȳtel, and eft mōre and mōre, streȝt anōn tō þē Scottysch sē; and sō Saxons mādē þē furþe manēr of men in þē ylōnd of Britayn. For<sup>5</sup> Saxons and Angles cōme out of Germania; ȝet som Britōns þat woneþ nyȝ clēpeþ ham schortlȳch Germans. Nōpelēs, abōute þē ȝēr of oure Lōrd eyȝte hondred, Egbertus, kyng of West Saxon,<sup>25</sup> comaundede and heet clēpe al men of þē lōnd Englyschmen. Þanne<sup>6</sup> after þat þē Dānes pursued<sup>7</sup> þē lōnd abōute an twō hondred ȝēr, þat ys tō mēnyng fram þē forseȳde Egbert hys tyme anōn tō Seint Edward hys tyme, and mādē þē fyfte manēr pēople in þē ylōnd, bote hȳ failede afterward. At tē laste cōme Normans under<sup>30</sup> Duk William and suduwede Englyschmen, and ȝet hōldeþ þē lōnd;

<sup>1</sup> Beda, libro quinto, capitulo quinto.

<sup>2</sup> Giraldus, distinctio prima.

<sup>3</sup> Marianus.

<sup>4</sup> Beda.

<sup>5</sup> Beda, libro quinto, capitulo quinto.

<sup>6</sup> Alfridus.

<sup>7</sup> pursued.



and h̄y m̄ade þ̄e syxte p̄eople in þ̄e yl̄ond. Bote in þ̄e f̄ürste Kyng  
 Henr̄y hys t̄yme c̄ome men̄y Flemmyngs and f̄eng a wonyng pl̄ace  
 for a t̄yme bysides Mailr̄os, in þ̄e west s̄yde of Engel̄ond, and m̄ade  
 þ̄e seveþe p̄eople in þ̄e yl̄ond. Nōþelēs, b̄y h̄este of þ̄e s̄ame kyng,  
 ā w̄er yh̄ove þ̄ennes and yput tō Haverfōrd hys s̄yde, in þ̄e west 5  
 s̄yde of Wāles. And sō nōw in Brytayn Dānes and Pictes faileþ  
 al outh̄, and f̄yf nāciōns woneþ þ̄erynne : þat būþ Scottes in Albānia,  
 þat ys Scotl̄ond ; Britōns in Cambria, þat ys Wāles, bote þat Flem-  
 myngs woneþ yn West Wāles ; and Normans and Englyschmen  
 ymelled yn al þ̄e yl̄ond. For hyt ys nō dōute in stōryes hōw<sup>1</sup> and 10  
 in what man̄ere þ̄e Dānes w̄er yputt away and destroyed outh̄ of  
 Britayn ; nōw hyt ys tō declāryng hōw þ̄e Pictes<sup>2</sup> w̄er destruyd and  
 faylede.

Britayn<sup>3</sup> was somt̄yme occupied with Saxons, and p̄es was ymād  
 and ystābled wiþ þ̄e Pictes. Þanne þ̄e Scottes þat c̄ome wiþ þ̄e 15  
 Pictes s̄ye þat þ̄e Pictes þey w̄ere<sup>4</sup> l̄eß þan þ̄e Scottes, and w̄er  
 nōbler of d̄edes and bettre men of armes þan w̄er þ̄e Scottes, þanne  
 þ̄e Scottes turnde tō here k̄ünde tr̄ēsōns þat h̄y useþ ofte, for in  
 tr̄ēsōn ā passeþ oþere men and būþ traitōurs as hyt w̄er b̄y k̄ünde.  
 For þay prayde tō a feste al þ̄e gr̄ete of þ̄e Pictes, and weytēde here 20  
 t̄yme whanne þ̄e Pictes w̄er at ēse and mer̄y, and hadde w̄el ydronke<sup>5</sup>,  
 and drouz outh̄ nayles þat h̄uld up þ̄e holouz benches under þ̄e  
 Pictes, and þ̄e Pictes sodeynl̄ych and unwar f̄el ōver þ̄e hammes  
 intō a wonder p̄ūtfal. Þanne þ̄e Scottes f̄ul on þ̄e Pictes and slouz  
 ham. and lefte nōn al̄yve ; and sō of þ̄e twey p̄eople þ̄e better 25  
 werriour was hōl̄ych destruyd. Bote þ̄e ōper<sup>6</sup>, þat būþ þ̄e Scottes  
 þat w̄ere w̄el unl̄ych tō þ̄e Pictes, tōk profyt b̄y þat fals tr̄ēsōn ; for  
 ā tōk al þat l̄ond and h̄oldeth hyt ȝet hedertō, and cl̄epeþ hyt Scot-  
 l̄ond after here ounē nāme. Þat t̄yme, þat was in Kyng Edgar  
 hys t̄yme, Kynādius, Alpīnus hys sone, was l̄edar of Scottes, and 30  
 werrede in Picte l̄ond and destruyde þ̄e Pictes ; h̄e werrede six

<sup>1</sup> houȝ.      <sup>2</sup> Pittes, as also in l. 15.      <sup>3</sup> Giraldus, *distinctione prima*,  
*capitulo septimo decimo.*      <sup>4</sup> awere.      <sup>5</sup> ydrongke.      <sup>6</sup> þoþer.



sȳpes in Saxon, and tōk al þē lōnd þat ys bytwēne Twēde and þē Scottysch sē wip wrōng and wip strengthe.

#### CHAPTER LIX. ON THE LANGUAGES OF THE INHABITANTS.

As hyt ys yknowe hōūȝ menȳ manēr pēople būþ in þis ȳlōnd, þēr būþ alsō of sō menȳ pēople lōngāges and tonges; nōpelēs Walschmen and Scottes, þat būþ noȝt ymelled wip ōper nāciōns, hōldeþ 5 wēl nyȝ here fūrste lōngāge and spēche, bote ȝef Scottes þat wēre som tȳme confederat and wonede wip þē Pictes drawe somewhat after here spēche. Bote þē Flemmynges, þat woneþ in þē west sȳde of Wāles, habbeþ yleft here strānge spēche and spēkeþ Saxonlȳch ynow. Alsō Englysch men, þeyȝ hȳ hadde fram þē bygynnyng þrē 10 manēr spēche, sōūþeron, norþeron, and myddel spēche, in þē myddel of þē lōnd, as hȳ cōme of þrē manēr pēople of Germānia, nōpelēs, bȳ commyxstiōn and mellyng fūrst wip Dānes and afterward wip Normans, in menȳe þē contray lōngāge ys apeyred, and som useþ strānge wlaffyng, chyteryng, harrayng and garryng, grisbittyng. 15 Þis apeyryng of þē būrptōnge ys bycause of twey þinges. Ōn ys, for chyldern in scōle, azēnes þē usāge and manēre of al ōper nāciōns, būþ compelled for tō lēve hēre ounē lōngāge and for tō construe here lessōns and here þinges ā Freynsch, and habbeþ sūþthe þē Normans cōme fūrst intō Engelōnd. Alsō gentilmen 20 children būþ ytauȝt for tō spēke Freynsch fram tȳme þat ā būþ yrokked in here crādel, and conneþ spēke and playe wip a child hys brouch; and uplōndysch<sup>1</sup> men wol lȳkne hamsylf tō gentilmen, and fōndeþ wip grēt bysȳnes for tō spēke Freynsch for tō bē mōre ytōld of.

Þys<sup>2</sup> manēre was moche yused tōfōre þē fūrste moreyn, and ys seþthe somdēl ychaunged. For Jōhan<sup>3</sup> Cornwal, a mayster of gramēre, chayngede þē lōre in gramērscōle and construcciōn of Freynsch intō Englysch; and Richard Pencrych lurnede þat manēre tēchyng of hym, and ōper men of Pencrych, sō þat nōw, þē ȝēr of 30

<sup>1</sup> oplondysch.

<sup>2</sup> Trevisa, indicating addition by translator.

<sup>3</sup> Iohan.



oure Lōrd a þousond þrē hondred foure scōre and fyve, of þē secunde Kyng Richard after þē conquest nȳne, in al þē gramērscolēs of Engelōnd childern lēveþ Frensch and construeþ and lurneþ an Englysch, and habbeþ þērbȳ avauntāge in ȝn sȳde and desavauntāge yn anōþer. Here avauntāge ys, þat ā lurneþ here 5 gramēr yn lasse tȳme þan childern wē ywoned tō dō; disavauntāge ys, þat nōw childern of gramērscolē conneþ nō mōre Frensch þan can here lift heele, and þat ys harm for ham and ā scholle passe þē sē and travāyle in strānge lōndes, and in menȳ caas alsō. Alsō gentilmen habbeþ nōw moche yleft for tō tēche here childern Frensch. 10

Hyt sēmeþ a grēt wonder hōu<sup>1</sup> Englysch, þat ys þē būrptonge of Englysch men and here ounē lōngāge and tonge, ys sō dȳvers of sōun<sup>2</sup> in þis ȳlōnd; and þē lōngāge of Normandȳ ys comlyng of anōþer lōnd, and haþ ȝn manēr sōun<sup>2</sup> among al men þat spēkeþ hyt aryȝt in Engelōnd. Nōþelēs<sup>3</sup>, þēr ys as menȳ dȳvers manēr Frensch yn þē 15 rēm of Fraunce as ys dȳvers manēre Englysch in þē rēm of Engelōnd. Alsō, of þē forseide Saxon tonge, þat ys dēled ā þrē and ys abyde scarslȳch wiþ fēaw uplōndysch men, and ys grēt wondur; for men of þē ēst wiþ men of þē west, as hyt wēre undur þē sāmē partȳ of hevene, acordeþ mōre in sōunyng of spēche þan 20 men of þē norþ wiþ men of þē sōūþ. Þērfōre hyt ys þat Mercii, þat būþ men of myddel Engelōnd, as hyt wēre partenērs of þē ēndes, understōndeþ betre þē sȳde lōngāges, norþeron and sōūperon, þan norþeron and sōūperon understōndeþ eyþer oþer. Al<sup>4</sup> þē lōngāge of þē Norþhūmbres, and specialȳch at ȝork, ys sō scharp, slyttyng 25 and frōtyng and unschāpe, þat wē sōūperon men may þat lōngāge unnēþe understōnde. Y trowe þat þat ys bycause þat ā būþ nyȝ tō strānge men and āliens þat spēkeþ strāngelȳch, and alsō bycause þat þē kynges of Engelōnd woneþ alwey fer fram þat contray; for ā būþ mōre yturnd tō þē sōūþ contray, and ȝef ā gōþ tō þē norþ 30 contray ā gōþ wiþ grēt help and strengthe. Þē cause whȳ ā būþ mōre in þē sōūþ contray þan in þē norþ may bē betre cōrnlōnd, mōre pēople, mōre nōble cytēs, and mōre profytāble hāvenes.

<sup>1</sup> houȝ.<sup>2</sup> soon.<sup>3</sup> Trevisa.<sup>4</sup> Willelmus de Pontificalibus, libro tertio.



*much favored*

## THE DIALECT OF LONDON

*retained  
with action*

### I. THE ENGLISH PROCLAMATION OF HENRY THIRD

*long  
open 2*

HENRĪ<sup>1</sup>, þurȝ Godes fultume King on Engleneloande, Lhoaverd  
on Țrloande, Duk on Normandī, on Aquitaine, and Ēorl on Anjow,  
sēnd igrētinge tō alle hise hōlde, ilærde and ilēawede, on Hunten-  
doneschīre : þæt witen ȝē wēl alle þæt wē willen and unnen þæt  
þæt ūre rādesmen alle, ȝper þē moare dæl of heom þæt bēop  
ichōsen þurȝ us and þurȝ þæt loandes folk on ūre künērīche,  
habbeð idōn and shullen dōn in þē worþnesse of Gode and on ūre  
trēowþe, for þē frēme of þē loande þurȝ þē, besizte of þan tōfōren-  
iseide rēdesmen, bēo stēdefæst and lēstinde in alle þinge abūten  
āende. And wē hoaten alle ūre trēowe in þē trēowþe þæt hēo us  
ȝzen, þæt hēo stēdefæstliche hēalden and swērien tō hēalden and tō  
wērien þō isetnesses þæt bēon imākede and bēon tō mākien, þurȝ  
þan tōfōreniseide rādesmen, ȝper þurȝ þē moare dæl of heom  
alswō also hit is bifōren iseid ; and þæt æch<sup>2</sup> ȝper helpe þæt for tō  
dōne bī þan ilche ȝpe aȝēnes alle men riȝt for tō dōne and tō  
foangen. And noan ne nime of loande ne of eȝte whērþurȝ þis  
besizte muge bēon ilet ȝper iwersed on ȝnīe wīse. And ȝif ȝnī  
ȝper ȝnīe cumen hēr onȝēnes, wē willen and hoaten þæt alle ūre  
trēowe heom hēalden dēadliche ifoan. And for þæt wē willen þæt  
þis bēo stēdefæst and lēstinde, wē sēnden ȝew þis writ ȝpen, iseined  
wip ūre sēȝel, tō hālden amanges ȝew ine hōrd. Witnesse us selven  
æt Lundene þane eȝtetēnþe day on þē monþe of Octōbre, in þē  
twō and fowertizþe ȝēare of ūre crūninge. And þis we idōn  
æt fōren ūre iswōrene rēdesmen, Bonefāce Archebischop on Kante-

<sup>1</sup> Henr'.

<sup>2</sup> æhc.



*H. W. Davis "Norman & Angevin"*  
 būri<sup>1</sup>, Walter<sup>2</sup> of Cantelow, Bischoþ on Wirechestre, Sīmōn<sup>3</sup> of  
 Mūntfort, Ēorl on Leirchestre, Richard<sup>4</sup> of Clāre, Ēorl on Glow-  
 chestre and on Hurtford, Roger<sup>5</sup> Bigod, Ēorl on Northfolke  
 and Marescal on Engleneloande, Perres of Savveye, Willelm<sup>6</sup> of  
 Fort, Ēorl on Aubemarle, Jōhan<sup>7</sup> of Plesseiz, Ēorl on Warewīk, 5  
 Jōhan<sup>7</sup> Geffrees sune, Perres of Mūntfort, Richard<sup>4</sup> of Grey,  
 Roger<sup>5</sup> of Mortemēr, Jāmes of Aldithelē<sup>8a</sup>, and ætƿoren ōpre inoze.

And al on þō ilche wōrden is isend intō ævrīche<sup>8</sup> ōpre schīre  
 ōver al þære kūnerīche on Engleneloande, and ēk intel Īrelōnde.

## II. ADAM DAVY'S DREAMS ABOUT EDWARD II.

Tō ōure Lōrde Jēsu<sup>8b</sup> Crīst in hevene

Ich tōday shewe mȳne swevene,

þat ich mette in ōne niȝht<sup>9</sup>

Of a kniȝht of mychel miȝht ;

His nāme is ihōte Sir Edward þē Kyng,

Prince of Wāles, Engelōnde þē faire þing,

Mē mette þat hē was armed wēl

Bōþe wiþ ȳrne and<sup>10</sup> wiþ stēl,

And on his helme þat was of stēl

A corōune of gōld bicōm hym wēl.

Biƿore þē shryne of Seint Edward hē stood,

Myd glad chēre and mȳlde of mood,

Mid twō kniȝttes armed on eīper sīde

þat hē ne miȝht þennes goȝ ne rīde.

Hetiȝch hii leiden hym upon

Als hii miȝtten myd swērde<sup>11</sup> dōn.

<sup>1</sup> Kant' bur.'

<sup>2</sup> Walt.'

<sup>3</sup> Sim.'

<sup>4</sup> Ric.'

<sup>5</sup> Rog.'

<sup>6</sup> Will.'

<sup>7</sup> Ioh.'

<sup>8</sup> ævrihce.

<sup>8a</sup> Aldithel.

<sup>8b</sup> Ihu, as usual.

<sup>9</sup> niȝht ; so ȝth to ȝht in all words.

<sup>10</sup> &, as often.

<sup>11</sup> swerd.



Hē stood þēre wēl swīpe stille,  
 And þōled al tōgedres her wille;  
 Ne strōok ne ȝaf hē aȝeinward  
 Tō þilk þat hym wēren wiperward.  
 Wōunde ne was þēre blōdȳ nōn,  
 Of al þat hym þēre was dōn.  
 After þat me þouȝht onōn,  
 As þē tweie kniȝttes wēren gōn,  
 In eiþer ēre of ōure kyng,  
 Þēre sprōnge ōūt a wēl fāre þing.  
 Hii wēxen ōūt sō briȝht sō glēm.  
 Þat shȳneð of þē sonnebēm.  
 Of diuers colōures hii wēren  
 Þat cōmen ōūt of bōþe his ēren;  
 Foure <sup>1</sup> bēndes alle bȳ rewe on eiþer ēre.  
 Of diuers colōurs, rēd and whīte als hii wēre;  
 Als fer as mē þouȝht <sup>2</sup> ich miȝht see  
 Hii spredden fer and wȳde in þē cuntrē.  
 Forsōþe mē mette þis ilke <sup>3</sup> swevene—  
 Ich tāke tō witnesse God of hevene—  
 Þē Wedenysday biȳore þē decollāciōun of Seint Jōn,  
 It is mōre þan twelve mōneþ gōn.  
 God mē graunte sō heveneblis,  
 As mē mette þis swevene as it is.  
 Nōw God þat is Hevenekyng,  
 Tō mychel joye tōurne þis mētyng.  
 Anōþer swevene mē mette on a Tiwesniȝht,  
 Biȳore þē fēst of alle halewen, of þat ilk kniȝht.  
 His nāme is nempned hēre biȳore;—  
 Blissed bē þē tȳme þat hē was bōre;  
 For wē shullen þē day see,  
 Emperōur ychōsen hē worþe of cristientē.  
 God us graunte þat ilke <sup>3</sup> bōne,

<sup>1</sup> ffoure; ff = F, as occasionally.

<sup>2</sup> pou.

<sup>3</sup> ilk.



þat þilke<sup>1</sup> tȳdyng hēre wē sōne  
 Of Sir Edward ōure dērworþ kyng.  
 Ich mette of hym anōþere fair mētyng :  
 Tō ōure Lōrde of hevene ich telle þis,  
 þat mȳ swevene tōurne tō mychel blis. 5  
 Mē þouȝht hē rōd upon an asse,  
 And þat ich tāke God tō witnesse;  
 Ywonden hē was in a mantel gray ;  
 Tōward Rōme hē nōm his way.  
 Upon his hevede sat an gray hure, 10  
 It sēmed hym wēl amēsure.  
 Hē rōd wipūten hōse and shō,  
 His wone was nouȝht sō for tō dō;  
 His shankes sēmeden al bloodrēde;  
 Mȳne herte wēp for grēte drēde. 15  
 Als a pilgryme hē rōd tō Rōme,  
 And þider hē cōm wēl swīpe sōne.  
 þē pride<sup>2</sup> swevene mē mette ā niȝht  
 Riȝht of þat dērworpe kniȝht ;  
 þē Wedenysday ā niȝht it was 20  
 Next þē day of Seint Lucie bifōre Cristenmesse.  
 Ich shewe þis, God of hevene,  
 Tō mychel joye hē tōurne my swevene.  
 Mē þouȝht þat ich was at Rōme,  
 And þider ich cōm swīpe sōne ; 25  
 þē Pōpe and Sir Edward, ōure kyng,  
 Bōpe hii hadden a newe dubbyng.  
 Hure gray was hēr clōþing ;  
 Of ōpere clōþes seiȝ ich nōþing.  
 þē Pōpe ȝēde bifōre, mȳtred wēl faire iwys, 30  
 þē Kyng Edward cōm corōuned myd grēt blis ;  
 þat bitōkneþ hē shal bē  
 Emperōur in cristianetē.

<sup>1</sup> þilk.<sup>2</sup> þrid.



Jēsus Crīst, ful of grāce,  
 Graunte ōure kyng in every plāce  
 Maistrīe of his wiperwynes,  
 And of alle wicked Sarasynes.

4<sup>th</sup> c. Mē met a swevene on worþingniȝht,  
 Of þat ilche dērworþe kniȝht;  
 God ich it shewe, and tō witnesse tāke,  
 And sō shilde mē frō synne and sāke.  
 Intō an chapēl ich cōm of ōur Lēfdȳ;  
 Jēsus Crīst, hire lēve son, stood bȳ;  
 On rōde hē was, an lovelīch man  
 Als þilke<sup>1</sup> þat on rōde was dōn.

*Summary 11. 1  
 feast of purification.*

Hē unneiled his hōnden twō,  
 And seide wiþ þē kniȝht hē wolde gō:  
 ‘Maiden and mōder and mȳlde quēne,  
 Ich mōte mȳ kniȝht tōday sēne.

10

Lēve mōder, ȝive mē lēve,  
 For ich ne may nō lenger bilēve;  
 Ich mōte conveye þat ilke kniȝht  
 Þat us haþ served day and niȝht;  
 In pilerināge hē wil gōn,  
 Tō bēn<sup>2</sup> awrēke of ōure fōn.’

15

‘Lēve son, ȝōure wille sō mōte it bē,  
 For þē kniȝht bōþe day and niȝht haþ served mē,  
 Bōþe at ōure wille wēl faire iwys,  
 Þērfōre hē haþ served hevenērīche blis.’

25

God þat is in hevene sō briȝht,  
 Bē wiþ ōure kyng bōþe day and niȝht.  
 Amēn, amēn, sō mōte it bē;  
 Þērtō biddeþ a paternoster and an āvē.

30

Adam þē marchal of Stretford-atte-Bowe,  
 Wēl swīpe wīde his nāme is yknowe,  
 Hē hymself mette þis mētyng,

<sup>1</sup> pilk.<sup>2</sup> bien.



1235

231

Tō witnesse hē tākeþ Jēsu, hevenekyng;  
 On Wedenysday in clēne leinte,  
 A voice mē bēde I ne shulde nouȝt feinte;  
 Of þē swevenes þat hēr bēn write,  
 I shulde swīpe dōn mȳ lōrde kyng tō wite.  
 Ich answerde þat I ne miȝht for derk gōn.  
 Þē vois mē bad gōð, for liȝht ne shuld ich faile nōn,  
 And þat I ne shulde lette for nōþing,  
 Þat ich shulde shewe þē kyng mȳ mētyng.  
 Forþ ich went swīpe onōn,  
 Ẽstward as mē þouȝht ich miȝht gōn;  
 Þē liȝht of hevene mē cōm tō,  
 As ich in mȳ waye shulde gō.  
 Lōrd, mȳ bodȳ ich ȝelde þee tō,  
 What ȝōure wille is wiþ mē tō dō.  
 Ich tāke tō witnesse God of hevene,  
 Þat sōplich ich mette þis ilche swevene;  
 I ne reiche what ȝee myd mȳ bodȳ dō,  
 Als wisselich Jēsus of hevene mȳ soule undergō.  
 Þē þursday next þē bēryng of ōure Lēfdȳ,  
 Mē þouȝht an aungel cōm Sir Edward bȳ;  
 Þē aungel bitook Sir Edward on hōnde,  
 Al blēdyng þē foure forþer clawes sō wēre of þē Lōmbe.  
 At Caunterbirȳ, bifōre þē heiȝe autere, þē kyng stood,  
 Yclōþed al in rēde murrē<sup>1</sup>; hē was of þat blee rēd as blood.  
 God, þat was on gōde Frīday dōn on þē rōde,  
 Sō turne my swevene niȝht and day tō mychel gōde.  
 Tweye poynts<sup>2</sup> þēre bēn þat bēn unshewed  
 For mē ne worþe tō clerk ne lewed;  
 Bot tō Sir Edward ōure kyng,  
 Hym wil ich shewe þilk mētyng.  
 Ich telle ȝōū, forsōpe wiþōuten lēs,  
 Als God of hevene maide Mārie tō mōder chēs,

5

10

15

20

25

30

<sup>1</sup> m're.

<sup>2</sup> poyntz.



þē aungel cōm tō mē, Adam Dāv̄y, and sēde,  
 ‘Bot þōū, Adam, shewe þis, þee worpe wēl yvel mēde.’  
 I shewe ȝōū þis ilk mētyng,  
 As þē aungel it shewed mē in a visiōūn;  
 Bot þis tōkenyng bifalle, sō doop mē intō prisōūn. 5  
 Lōrde, m̄y bodȳ is tō ȝōūre wille<sup>1</sup>;  
 Þeiȝ ȝee willeþ mē þērfōre spille,  
 Ich it wil tāke in þōlemōdenesse,  
 Als God graunte us hevenēblisse;  
 And lēte us nevere þērof mysse, 10  
 Þat wē ne mōten þider wēnde in clennessē.  
 Amēn, Amēn, sō mōte it bē,  
 And lēte us nevere tō ōþere waye tee.  
 Whōsō wil spēke myd mē, Adam þē marchal,  
 In Stretforþe-Bowe hē is yknowe and ōvere al; 15  
 Ich ne shewe nouȝt þis for tō hāve mēde,  
 Bot for God Almiȝtties drēde,  
 For it is soop.

### III. THE FIRST PETITION TO PARLIAMENT IN ENGLISH

*9/11/1852  
London dialect*

Tō<sup>2</sup> thē moȝst nōble and<sup>3</sup> worthiest lōrdes, moȝst ryghtful and  
 w̄yset Cōnseille tō ōwre lige Lōrde thē Kyng, compleynen, if it l̄yke 20  
 tō yōw, thē folk of thē Mercerye of London as<sup>4</sup> a membre of thē  
 sāmē citee, of man̄y wrōnges subtiles and alsō ōpen oppressiōns ydō  
 tō hem b̄y lōnge t̄yme hēre bifōre passed. Of which ȝon was, whēre  
 thē elecciōn of mairaltee is tō bē tō thē frēmen of thē citee b̄i gōde  
 and paisible av̄ys of thē w̄yset and trewest, at ō day in thē yēre 25  
 frēlich,—thēre, noughtwithstōndyng thē sāmē frēdam or fraunchise,

<sup>1</sup> willelle.<sup>2</sup> T.<sup>3</sup> I, as usual.<sup>4</sup> as not in MS.



transcribe

g/chap

FIRST ENGLISH PETITION TO PARLIAMENT 233

Nicholus<sup>1</sup> Brembre wyth his 'upbēre<sup>2</sup>rs proposed hym, thē yēre next after Jōhn<sup>2</sup> Northampton mair of thē sāme citee with strōnge hōnde as it is ful knowen, and thourgh debāte and strengere partye ayeins thē pēes bifōre pūrveyde was chōsen mair, in destrucciōn of manȳ ryght. For in thē sāme yēre thē forsaid Nicholus, withōuten nēde, ayein the pēes māde dȳverse enarmynges bī day and eke bī nyght, and destruyd thē Kynges trewe lȳges, som with ōpen slaughtre, somme<sup>3</sup> bī false emprisōnementz; and some fledde thē citee for fēere, as it is ōpenlīch knowen.

And sō ferthermōre for tō susteyne thise wrōnges and manȳ ōthere, thē next yēre after thē sāme Nicholus, ayeins thē forsaide frēdam and trewe commūnes<sup>4</sup>, did crye ōpenlīch that nō man sholde come tō chēse her mair but such as wēre sompned; and thō that wēre sompned wēre of his ordynaunce and after his avys. And in thē nyght next after folwyng he did carye grēte quantitee of armūre tō thē guyldehalle, with which as wēl straungers of thē contree as ōthere of withinne wēre armed on thē morwe ayeins his owne proclamāciōn, that was such that nō man shulde bē armed; and certein busshmentz wēre laide that, when freemen of thē citee cōme tō chēse her mair, brēken up armed cryinge with lōude voice 'Slē, slē,' folwyng hem; whērthourgh thē pēple for fēere fledde tō hōuses and ōther hīdynges<sup>5</sup>, as in lōnde of werre adradde tō bē dēd in commūne<sup>6</sup>.

And thus yet hiderward hath thē mairaltee bēn hōlden as it wēre of conquest or maistrȳe, and manȳ ōthere offices als, sō that what man, pryvē or apert in special that hē myghte wyte grōcchyng, pleyned or hēlde ayeins anȳ of his wrōnges or bī puttyng forth of whōmsō<sup>7</sup> it wēre, wēre it never sō unprenāble, wēre apēched and it wēre displēsyng tō hym Nicholus, anōn was emprisōned and, though it wēre ayeins falshēde of thē lēst officēr that hym lüst meyn- teigne, was hōlden untrewe līgeman tō ōwre Kyng; for whō

<sup>1</sup> Nichol, generally with a curl indicating us.

<sup>2</sup> John, with crossed h.

<sup>3</sup> some, with macron over m.

<sup>4</sup> coes, with curve over o.

<sup>5</sup> nges.

<sup>6</sup> coe, with curve over o.



reprōved such an officēr, maynteigned bȳ hym, of wrōnge or elles, hē forfeited ayeins hym Nicholus and hē, unworthȳ as hē saide, represented thē Kynges estat. Alsō if anȳ man bicause of servȳce or ōther lēveful comaundement apprōched a lōrde, tō which lōrde hē, Nicholus<sup>1</sup>, dradde his falshēde tō bē knowe tō, anōn was apēched that hē was false tō thē cōseille of thē citee and sō tō thē Kyng.

And yif in general his falsenesse wēre ayeinsaide, as of us tōgydre of thē Mercerye or ōthere craftes, or ōnȳ cōseille wolde hāve tākēn tō ayeinstande it, or,—as tȳme<sup>2</sup> ōut of mȳnde hath bē used,—wolden companȳe tōgydre, hōw lawful sō it wēre for ōwre nēde or profite, we<sup>3</sup> wēre anōn apēched for arrȳsērs ayeins thē pēes, and falslȳ manȳ of us of<sup>4</sup> that yēt stōnden endited. And wē bēn ōpenlich disclaundred, hōlden untrewē and traitōurs tō ōwre Kyng; for thē sāmē Nicholus sayd bifōr mair, aldermen, and ōwre craft bifōr hem gadred in plāce of recorde, that twenty or thirtȳ<sup>5</sup> of us wēre worthȳ tō bē drawen and hanged, thē which thyng lȳke tō yōwre worthȳ lōrdship bȳ an even juge tō bē prōved or disprōved thē whether that trowthe may shewe; for trouthe amōnges us of fewe or elles nō man manȳ day dorst bē shewed; and nought ōpnlich unshewed or hidde it hath bē bȳ manȳ nōw, but alsō of bifōre tȳme thē moost profitāble poyntes of trewe governaunce of thē citee, compiled tōgidre bȳ lōnge lābōur of discrēte and wȳse men, wythōut cōseille of trewe men,—for thei sholde nought bē knowēn ne contynued,—in thē tȳme of Nicholus Exton, mair, <sup>utter</sup>ōuterliche wēre brent.

And sō fer forth falsehēde hath bē used that oft tȳme hē, Nicholus Brembre, saide, in sustenaunce of his falshēde, ōwre līge lōrdes wille was such that never was such, as wē suppōse. Hē saide alsō, whan hē hadde disclaundred us, which of us wolde yēlde hym false tō his Kyng, thē Kyng sholde dō hym grāce, chērise hym, and bē good Lōrde tō hym: and if anȳ of us alle,

<sup>1</sup> Nich, with curl indicating abbreviation.  
not in MS.

<sup>4</sup> of, not in MS.

<sup>2</sup> tȳme, not in MS.

<sup>3</sup> we,

<sup>5</sup> xx or xxx.



that wyth Goddes help hāve and shulle bē fōunden trewe, was sō hārdy tō profre prōvyng of hymself trewe, anōn was comaunded tō prisōne as wēl bī thē mair that nōw is, as of hym, Nicholus Brembre, bifōre.

Alsō, wē hāve bē comaunded ofttyme, up ōwre līgeaunce, tō 5 unnēdeful and unlēveful dīverse dōynges, and alsō tō wythdrawe us bī thē sāmē comaundement frō thynges nēdeful and lēfful, as was shewed whan a companye of gōde wōmen, thēre men dorst nought, travailleden bārfōte tō ōwre līge Lōrde tō sēche grāce of hym for trewe men as they suppōsed; for thanne wēre such proclamāciōuns 10 mādē that nō man nē woman sholde apprōche ōwre līge Lōrde for sēchyng of grāce, and ōvermanȳ ōthere comaundementz alsō, bifōre and sithen, bī suggestiōn and informāciōn of suche that wolde nought her falsnesse had bē knowen tō ōwre līge Lōrde. And, lōrdes, bȳ yōwre lēve, ōwre lȳge Lōrdes comaundement tō 15 symple and unkonning men is a grēt thyng tō bēn used sō familerlich withōuten nēde; for they, unwyse tō sāve it, mōwe lyghtly thē ayeins forfait.

Forthȳ, grāciōuse lōrdes, lȳke it tō yōw tō tāke hēde in what manēre and whēre ōwre līge Lōrdes pōwēr hath bēn mysused bȳ 20 thē forsaid Nicholus<sup>1</sup> and his upbērērs, for sithen thise wrōnges bifōresaide hān bēn used as accidental or comūne<sup>2</sup> braunches ōutward, it sheweth wēl thē fōte of hem is a ragged subject or stok inward, that is thē forsaid brēre or Brembre, thē whiche comūne<sup>2</sup> wrōnge uses, and manȳ ōther if it lȳke tō yow, mōwe bē 25 shewed and wēl knowen bī an indifferent juge and mair of ōwre citee; thē which wyth yōwre ryghtful Lōrdeship ygraunted for-mōost pryncipal remedȳe, as Goddes lawe and al rēsōun wole, that nō dōmesman stōnde tōgidre juge and partȳe, wrōnges sholle mōre ōpenlich bē knowe and trouth dōr apēre. And ellis as 30 amōnge us, wē konne nought wyte in what manēre withōut a moch gretter disēse, sith thē governaunce of this citee stāndeth, as

<sup>1</sup> Nich<sup>s</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> coe, with curve over o.



it is bifōr saide, and wēle stānde, whil vittaillērs bī suffraunce <sup>conclusion</sup>presumen thilke stātes upon hem; thē which governaunce, of bifōr this tyme tō moche folke yhidde, sheweth hymself nōw ōpen, whether it hath bē a cause or bygynnyng of dyvysiōn in thē citee and after in the <sup>real'm</sup>rewme, or nō. 5

Whērfōre for grettest nēde, as tō yōw moost worthy, moost ryghtful, and wýsest lōrdes and Cōseille tō ōwre lige Lōrde thē Kyng, wē bisēche mēkelich of yōwre grāce<sup>1</sup> corecciōn of alle thē wrōnges bifōresayde, and that it lýke tō yōwre lōrdeship tō bē grāciōus <sup>intermediary</sup>mēnes tō ōwre lýge Lōrde thē Kyng, that suche 10 wrōnges bē knowen tō hym, and that wē mōwe shewe us and sith bēn hōlden suche trewe tō hym as wē bēn and owe tō bēn. Alsō wē bisēche untō yōwre grāciōus lōrdeship that if anȳ of us, in special or general, bē apēched tō ōwre lige Lōrde or tō his worthy Cōseille bī comūnyng with ōthere, or apprōchyng tō ōwre Kyng, as 15 wyth Brembre or his abettōurs with anȳ wrōnge wytnessebēryng, as that it stōde ōtherwýse amōnges us hēre than as it is nōw prōved it hath ystōnde, or anȳ ōther wrōnge suggestiōn by which ōwre lige Lōrde hath ybē unleēffullich enfourmed, that thanne yōwre worshipful lōrdship bē such that wē mōwe come in answer 20 tō excuse us; for wē knowe wēl, as <sup>in answer to</sup>forbý moche thē mōre partýe of us and as wē hōpe for alle, alle suche wrōnges hān bēn unwytyng tō us or elles entērlich ayeins ōwre wille.

And, ryghtful lōrdes, for qon thē grettest remedýe with ōthere for tō ayeinstōnde manȳ of thilke disēses afōresaide amōnges us, 25 wē prayen wyth mēkenesse this specialich, that the statut ōrdeigned and mādē bī parlement, hōlden at Westmynstre<sup>2</sup> in thē sexte yēre of ōwre Kyng nōw regnyng, mōwe stōnde in strengthe and bē execut as wēl hēre in London as elleswhēre in thē rewme, thē which is this :

Item, ordinatum est et statutum, quod nec in civitate Londonie nec in aliis civitatibus, burgis, villis, vel portubus maris, per totum regnum predictum, aliquis vitallarius officium judicale de cetero

<sup>1</sup> gracious, changed to grace.

<sup>2</sup> westmystre.



habeat, exerceat, neque occupet quovis modo, nisi in villis ubi alia persona sufficiens ad hujus statum habendus repperiri non poterit, dumtamen idem judex pro tempore quo in officio illo steterit ab exercicio vitallarii, sub pena forisfacture victualium suorum sic venditorum, penitus cesset et se abstineat, per se et suos omnino 5  
ab eodem, et cet.

#### IV. CHAUCER'S CANTERBURY TALES

##### THE TALE OF THE PARDONER

IN Flaundres whilom was a compaignye  
Of yonge folk that haunteden folȝe,  
As riot, hasard, stywes and tavernes,  
Whēreas with harpes, lutes and gyternes 10  
They daunce and pleyen at dees bōthe day and nyght,  
And ēten alsō, and drynken ōver hir myght;  
Thurgh which they doon thē devel sacrificise  
Withinne that develes temple in cursed wīse  
Bȝ superfluytee abhomynāble. 15  
Hir ōthes been sō grēte and sō dampnāble  
That it is grislȳ for tō heere hem swēre,  
Oūre blissed Lōrdes bodȝ they tōtēre;  
Hem thoughte þat Jewes rente hym noght ynough,  
And ēch of hem at ōtheres synne lough. 20  
And right anōn thanne cōmen tombestēres  
Fētȝs<sup>1</sup> and smale, and yonge frutestēres,  
Syngēres with harpes, baudes, wāferēres,  
Whiche been thē verray develes officēres,  
Tō kyndle and blowe thē fȳr of lecherȝe. 25  
That is annexed untō glotonȝe.

<sup>1</sup> ffetys; ff for F, as often.



Thē hōppl̄ writ t̄ake I tō m̄y witnesse,  
 That luxuriē is in w̄yn and dronkenesse.  
 L̄ō, hōw þat dronken Looth unk̄yndel̄y  
 Lay b̄y hise doghtres twō unwityngl̄y.  
 S̄ō dronke hē was hē nyste what hē wroghte. 5  
 Herōdes, wh̄ō s̄ō wēl thē stōries soghte,  
 Whan hē of w̄yn was repleet at hise fēeste,  
 Right at his owene t̄able hē yaf his hēeste  
 Tō sl̄eþn thē Baptist J̄ōhn, ful giltye.  
 Senek seith eek<sup>1</sup> a good wōrd, dōutelees; 10  
 Hē seith hē kan nō difference fynde  
 Bitwix a man that is ōut of his m̄ynde  
 And a man which that is dronkelewe,  
 Bot that woodnesse, fallen in a shrewe,  
 Persevereth lenger than dooth dronkenesse. 15  
 Ō gloton̄ye, ful of cursednesse;  
 Ō cause first of ōure confusiōn,  
 Ō original of ōure dampnāciōn,  
 Til Crīst hadde boght us with his blood agayn!  
 L̄ō, hōw deere, shortl̄y for tō sayn, 20  
 Aboght was thilke cursed vileyn̄ye;  
 Corrupt was al this world for gloton̄ye.  
 Adam ōure fader, and his w̄yf als̄ō,  
 Fr̄ō Parad̄ys tō lābōūr and tō w̄ō  
 Wēre dryven for that vīce, it is nō dr̄ēde; 25  
 For whīl þat Adam fasted, as I r̄ēde,  
 Hē was in Parad̄ys, and whan þat hē  
 Ēt of thē fruyt deffended on the tree,  
 An̄ōn hē was ōutcast tō w̄ō and peyne.  
 Ō gloton̄ye, on thee wēl oghte us pleyne! 30

. . . . .  
 Thise r̄iotōures<sup>2</sup> thrē, of which I telle,  
 Lōnge ērst ēr prīme rōng of an̄y belle,

<sup>1</sup> eek, not in MS. ; Corp. MS. eek good wordes.

<sup>2</sup> riotours.



Wēre set hem in a taverne tō drynke ;  
 And as they sat they herde a belle clynke  
 Biforn a cors was caried tō his grāve,  
 That oon of hem gan callen tō his knāve,  
 'Gō bet,' quod hē, 'and axe rēdily  
 5 What cors is this þat passeth heer forbȳ,  
 And looke þat thōu report his nāme weel.'  
 'Sire,' quod this boy, 'it nēdeth never a dēel,  
 It was mē tȝold ēr yē cam heer twō hōures ;  
 Hē was, pardee, an ōld felawe of yōures,  
 10 And sodeynly hē was yslayn tōnyght,  
 Fordronke, as hē sat on his bench upryght.  
 Thēr cam a privee theef men clēpeth dēeth,  
 That in this contree al the pēple slēeth,  
 And with his spēre hē smoot his herte atwō  
 15 And wente his wey withōuten wōrdes mō.  
 Hē hath a thōusand slayn this pestilence,  
 And maister, ēr yē come in his presence,  
 Mē thynketh that it wēre necessariē  
 For tō bē war of swich an adversariē ;  
 20 Bēth rēdy for tō meete hym everemoore,—  
 Thus taughte mē my dāme, I sey namoore.'  
 'Bȳ Seinte Mārie,' seyde this tavernēr,  
 Thē child seith sooth, for hē hath slayn this yēer,  
 Henne ōver a mīle withinne a grēet villāge,  
 25 Bōthe man and womman, child and hȳne and pāge ;  
 I trowe his habitaciōn bē thēre.  
 Tō been avȳsed grēet wysdōm it wēre,  
 Ēr that hē dide a man a dishonōur.'  
 'Yē, Goddes armes,' quod this riōtōur,  
 30 'Is it swich peril with hym for tō meete ?  
 I shal hym sēke bȳ wey and ȝek bȳ strēte,  
 I māke avōw tō Goddes digne bōnes !  
 Herkneth, felawes, wē thrē been al ōnes,



Lat ēch of us hōlde up his hande til oother  
 And ēch of us bicomēn ōtheres brōther,  
 And wē wol slēen this false traytōur dēeth.  
 Hē shal bē slayn which þat sō manȳe slēeth,  
 Bȳ Goddes dignitee, ēr it bē nyght.'

5

Tōgidres hān thise thrē hir trouthes plight  
 Tō lyve and dȳen ēch of hem for oother,  
 As though hē wēre his owene ybōren<sup>1</sup> brōther.  
 And up they stirte, al<sup>2</sup> dronken in this rāge,  
 And forth they gōon tōwardes that villāge  
 Of which thē tavernēr hadde spōke biforn;  
 And manȳ a grisly ȝoth thanne hān they sworn,  
 And Crīstes blessed bodȳ they tōrente,—  
 Dēeth shal bē dēd, if that they may hym hente.

10

Whan they hān gōon nat fullȳ half a mīle,  
 Right aȝ they wolde hān troden ōver a stīle,  
 An ȝold man and a pōvre with hem mette.  
 This ȝolde man ful mēkelȳ hem grette  
 And seyde thus, 'Nōw, lōrdes, God yōw see.'  
 Thē prōudeste of thise rīotōures<sup>3</sup> three  
 Answerde agayn, 'What, carl, with sōrȳ grāce  
 Whȳ art ōw al forwrapped sāve thȳ fāce?  
 Whȳ lyvest ōw sō lōnge in sō greēt āge?'

15

20

This ȝolde man gan looke in his visāge  
 And seyde thus: 'For I ne kan nat fȳnde  
 A man, though þat I walked intō Ynde,  
 Neither in citee nor in nō villāge,  
 That wolde chaunge his youthe for mȳn āge;  
 And thērfōre moot I hān mȳn āge stille  
 As lōnge tȳme as it is Goddes wille.  
 Ne dēeth, allas, ne wol nat hān mȳ lȳf;  
 Thus walke I lȳk a resteleȝes kaitȳf,  
 And on thē grōund, which is mȳ moodres gāte,

25

30

<sup>1</sup> yborn.<sup>2</sup> and.<sup>3</sup> riotours.



I knokke with my staf bothe erly and late,  
 And seye, "Leeve mooder, leet me in!  
 Lo, how I vanysshe, flessch and blood and skyn;  
 Allas, whan shul my bones been at reste?  
 Mooder, with yow wolde I chaunge my cheste 5  
 That in my chambre longe tyme hath be,  
 Ye, for an heyre clowt to wrappe me."  
 But yet to me she wol nat do that grace;  
 For which ful pale and welked is my face.  
 But, sires, to yow it is no curteisye 10  
 To speken to an old man vileynye,  
 But he trespassse in word or elles in dede.  
 In hooly writ ye may yourself wel rede,  
 Agayns an old man, hoor upon his heed,  
 Ye sholde arise; wherfore I yeve yow reed, 15  
 Ne dooth unto an old man noon harm now,  
 Namore than pat ye wolde men did to yow  
 In age, if that ye so longe abyde;  
 And God be with yow where ye go or ryde,—  
 I moote go thider as I have to go.' 20  
 'Nay, olde cherl, by God thou shalt nat so,'  
 Seyde this oother hasardour anon;  
 'Thou partest nat so lightly, by Seint John!  
 Thou spak right now of thilke traytour deeth,  
 That in this contree alleoure freendes sleeth; 25  
 Have heer my trouthe, as thou art his espye,  
 Telle where he is or thou shalt it abyde,  
 By God and by the hooly sacrament.  
 For soothly thou art gon of his assent  
 To sleen us yonge folk, thou false thief.' 30  
 'Now, sires,' quod he, 'if pat ye be so leef  
 To fynde deeth, turne up this croked wey,  
 For in that grove I lafte hym, by my fey,  
 Under a tree and there he wole abyde;



Noght for yōure boȝst hē wole him nōthyng hȳde.  
 Sē yē that ȝok? Right thēre yē shal hym fȳnde;  
 God sāve yōw, þat boghte agayn mankynde,  
 And yōw amende.' Thus seyde this ȝlde man;  
 And everich of thise riȝtōures<sup>1</sup> ran 5  
 Til hē cam tō that tree, and thē they fōunde  
 Of flōryns fȳne of gōld, ycoyned rōunde,  
 Wēl nȳ an eighte<sup>2</sup> busshels, as hem thoughte.  
 Nō lenger thanne after dēȝth they souȝte,  
 But ēch of hem sō glad was of that sighte, 10  
 For þat thē flōryns been sō faire and brighte,  
 That dōun they sette hem bȳ this preciōus hoord.  
 Thē worste of hem hē spak thē firste wōrd.  
 'Bretheren,' quod hē, 'taak kēpe what I seye,  
 My wit is grēȝt though þat I bōurde and pleye. 15  
 This trēsōr hath fortune untō us yeven  
 In myrthe and joliftee ōure lȳf tō lyven,  
 And lightlȳ as it comth sō wol wē spēnde.  
 Ey, Goddes preciōus dignitee, whō wēnde  
 Tōday that wē sholde hān sō fair a grāce? 20  
 But myȝhte this gōld bē caried frō this plāce  
 Hoȝm tō mȳn hōus, or elles untō yōures,—  
 For wēl yē wȝot þat al this gōld is ōures,—  
 Thanne wēre wē in heigh felicitee.  
 But trewelȳ bȳ daye it may nat bee; 25  
 Men wolde seyn þat wē wēre thēves strōnge,  
 And for ōure owene trēsōr doon us hōnge.  
 This trēsōr mōste ycaried bē bȳ nyghte  
 As wiselȳ and as slȳlȳ as it myȝhte.  
 Whērfōre I rēde þat cut among us alle 30  
 Bē drawe, and lat sē whēr thē cut wol falle;  
 And hē þat hath thē cut with herte blithe  
 Shal renne tō thē<sup>3</sup> tōwne, and that ful swithe,

<sup>1</sup> riotours.<sup>2</sup> viij.<sup>3</sup> the, not in MS.



And brynge us brēd and wȳn ful prively.  
 And twō of us shul kēpen subtilly  
 This trēsōr wēl, and if hē wol nat tarie,  
 Whan it is nyght wē wol this trēsōr carie  
 Bȳ ȝon assent, whēreas us thynketh best.' 5

That ȝon of hem thē cut broghte in his fest,  
 And bad hem drawe and looke whēre it wol falle;  
 And it fil on thē yongeste of hem alle,  
 And forth tōward thē tōūn hē wente anōn.  
 And al sō soone as that hē was ȝon, 10  
 That ȝon of hem<sup>1</sup> spak thus untō that oother:

'Thōw knowest wēl thōū art mȳ sworne<sup>2</sup> brōther;  
 Thȳ profit wol I telle thee anōn.  
 Thōū wȝost wēl that ōure felawe is agōn,  
 And heere is gōld and that ful grēt plentee, 15  
 That shal departed been amōng us thrē;  
 But natheleȝs, if I kan shāpe it sō  
 That it departed wēre amōng us twō,  
 Hadde I nat doon a freendes torn tō thee?'

That oother answerde, 'I nȝot hōū that may bē; 20  
 Hē wȝot hōw that thē gōld is with us tweye;  
 What shal<sup>3</sup> wē doon, what shal wē tō hym seye?'

'Shal it bē cōseil?' seyde thē firste shrewe,  
 'And I shal tellen in a wōrdes fewe  
 What wē shal doon and bryngen it wēl abōūte.' 25

'I graunte,' quod that oother, 'ōūte of dōūte,  
 That bȳ mȳ trouthe I shal thee nat biwreye.'

'Nōw,' quod thē firste, 'thōū wȝost wēl wē bē tweye,  
 And twō of us shul strenger bē than ȝon.  
 Looke, whan þat hē is set, thōū<sup>4</sup> right anȝon 30  
 Arȳs as though thōū woldest with hym pleye,  
 And I shal rȳve him thurgh thē sȳdes tweye

<sup>1</sup> of hem, not in E. MS.; all others have the words.

<sup>2</sup> sworn.

<sup>3</sup> wha l.

<sup>4</sup> that; Harl. MS. thou.



Whil that thōū strogelest with hym as in gāme,  
 And with thȳ daggere looke thōū dō thē sāmē;  
 And thanne shal al this gōld departed bē,  
 Mȳ deere freend, bitwixen mē and thee.

Thanne may wē bōthe ōure lustes all fulfille, 5  
 And pleye at dees right at ōure owene wille.  
 And thus acorded been thise shrewes tweye  
 Tō sleȝen thē thridde, as yē hān herd mē seye.

This yongeste, which þat wente untō thē tōūn,  
 Ful ofte in herte hē rolleth up and dōūn 10

Thē beautee of thise flōryns newe and brighte.  
 ‘Ō Lōrd,’ quod hē, ‘if sō wēre þat Ī myghte  
 Hāve al this trēsōr tō myself allōne,  
 Thēr is nō man þat lyveth under thē trōne  
 Of God that sholde lyve sō mūrȳe as Ī.’ 15

And atte laste thē feend, ōure enemȳ,  
 Putte in his thought þat hē sholde poysōn beye,  
 With which hē myghte sleȝen hise felawes tweye;  
 Forwhȳ thē feend fōond hym in swich lyvyngē,  
 That hē hadde lēve hym<sup>1</sup> tō sorwe bryngē, 20  
 For this was ōūtrely his fulle entente

Tō sleȝen hem bōthe and nevere tō repente.  
 And forth hē gōȝth, nō lenger wolde hē tarīe,  
 Intō thē tōūn untō a pothecarīe,

And preyde hym þat hē hym wolde selle 25

Som poysōn þat hē myghte hise rattes quelle;

And ȝek thēr was a polcat in his hawe

That, as hē seyde, hise cāpōns hadde yslawe;

And fayn hē wolde wrēke hym, if hē myghte,

On vermyn þat destroyed hym bȳ nyghte. 30

Thē pothecarīe answerde, ‘And thōū shalt hāve  
 A thyng that, al sō God mȳ soule sāve,  
 In al this world thēr is nō crēature,

<sup>1</sup> hem; all others hym or him.



That ȅten or dronken hath of this confiture  
 Noght but thē mōntance of a cōrn of whēte,  
 That hē ne shal his lif anōn forlēte;  
 Yē, sterve hē shal, and that in lasse while  
 Than thōū wolt gōon apaas nat but a mīle, 5  
 This poysōn is sō strōng and vīolent.'

This cursed man hath in his hōnd yhent  
 This poysōn in a box, and sith hē ran  
 Intō the nexte strēte untō a man,  
 And borwed of<sup>1</sup> hym large botels thrē, 10  
 And in thē twō his poysōn pōured hē;  
 The thridde hē kepte clēne for his drynke<sup>2</sup>,  
 For al thē nyght hē shoope hym for tō swynke,  
 In caryinge of thē gōld out of that plāce.  
 And whan this rīotōur with sōry grāce 15  
 Hadde filled with wȳn hise grēte botels thrē,  
 Tō hise felawes agayn repaireth hē.

What nēdeth it tō sermōne of it mōore?  
 For right as<sup>3</sup> they hadde cast his dēȅth bifōore,  
 Right sō they hān hym slayn, and that anōn. 20  
 And whan þat this was doon, thus spak that gōn:  
 'Nōw lat us sitte and drynke and māke us merie,  
 And afterward wē wol his bodȳ berie.'  
 And with that wōrd it happed hym, par cas,  
 Tō tāke thē botel thēr thē poysōn was, 25  
 And drank and yaf his felawe drynke alsō;  
 For which anōn they storven bōthe twō.  
 But certes I suppōse that Avycen  
 Wrōt nevere in nō canōn, ne in nō fen,  
 Mō wonder signes of empoisōnyng 30  
 Than hadde thise wrecches twō ȅr hir ēndyng.  
 Thus ended been thise homycīdes twō,

<sup>1</sup> of, from Harl. MS.<sup>2</sup> owene drynke; all other MSS. drynke.<sup>3</sup> so as; all others as.



And ȝek thē false empoysōnēre alsō.

Ȯ cursed synne of alle cursednesse!

Ȯ traytōurs homycide, Ȯ wikkednesse!

Ȯ glotonȳe, luxuriē, and hasardrȳe!

Thōū blasphemōur of Crist, with vileynȳe

5

And Ȯthes grēte of usāge and of prīde,—

Allas mankynde,—hōw may it bitide

That tō thȳ Crēatōur, which ȳat thē wroghte

And with his preciōūs herteblood thee boghte,

Thōū art sō fals and sō unkȳnde, alas!

10

Nōw, goode men, God foryeve yōw yōure trespass,

And wāre yōw frō the synne of avarice.



# NOTES<sup>1</sup>

## PART I

### THE MIDLAND DIALECT

This part contains specimens of the several varieties of this dialectal division, but especially of East Midland, as that upon which later English is especially based. Only two selections represent West Midland, the 'Prose Psalter' (p. 100) and the 'Instructions to Parish Priests' (p. 119), as that dialect in its purity does not materially differ from East Midland. More important is the distinction of Early East Midland from that of the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, which may be regarded as normal Middle English in this dialect. Early East Midland, represented by the first two selections, shows the language in a transition state. For example, OE.  $\bar{a}$  still remains  $\bar{a}$ , the characteristic lengthening of OE.  $e$ ,  $a$ ,  $o$  in open syllables had not taken place, and other less significant changes already mentioned in the Grammatical Introduction.

#### A. EARLY EAST MIDLAND

##### I. THE PETERBOROUGH CHRONICLE

The last part of the 'Chronicle,' from 1080 to its close, occurs only in Laud MS. 636 of the Bodleian Library, Oxford. The whole has been frequently edited, as by Thorpe and Earle, before the latter's edition was re-edited by Plummer, 'Two of the Saxon Chronicles Parallel' (1892-9). Selections are found in Morris ('Specimens,' I, 9) and Zupitza ('Übungsbuch,' p. 57, Schipper 75).

---

<sup>1</sup> These Notes are intended to give, in methodical manner, some account of MSS. and editions; time and place of composition, as well as author if known; character of the work, relation of the extract to the whole, and metrical relations, if poetry; source of derived material, when known; bibliography of more important monographs; explanations of words, phrases, allusions, and other difficulties. General works of reference are not mentioned in connexion with each selection, for teachers will naturally refer to Ten Brink's 'History of English Literature,' Morley's 'English Writers,' Brandl's 'Mittel-englische Litteratur' in Paul's 'Grundriss der Germanischen Philologie,' and Körting's 'Grundriss der Geschichte der Englischen Litteratur.' Cross-references to the texts are by page and line, the Notes to each page of text being arranged in a single paragraph.



Written at Peterborough, Northampton, the part chosen includes all that is written in the hand of the last continuator, who gives a summary of Stephen's reign immediately after his death in 1154. The selection therefore represents Northeast Midland (NEMl.) of the middle of the twelfth century. See Behm, 'The Language of the Latter Part of the Peterborough Chronicle' (1884); H. Meyer, 'Zur Sprache der jüngeren Teile der Chronik von Peterborough' (1889).

The 'Chronicle,' as the most important source for the history of the period, cannot be too highly regarded. Especially valuable is this contemporaneous account of Stephen's reign, since it is more detailed than most of the other entries and more vividly narrated. On the other hand the order of events is not chronological, as shown by Plummer (as above), II, 307.

As to language, the orthography of this selection is less regular than most others of the book. It shows the unstable condition of the written form when English was less commonly used in literature, as well as some orthographic influences of older works. Special peculiarities of orthography are *æ* for OM. *æ*, *ēa*, rarely *ēo*; *e* for OM. *e* (*æ*), especially in unstressed syllables; *ēa* for OM. *ē*, as in *gēar*; *ēo* for OM. *ē*, *ēo*, rarely *ēa*; *ēo* (*æo*) for OM. *ēo*, rarely *ēa*. Among consonants the most important peculiarities are *ch* for the OE. medial spirant *g* in a few words; *g(i)* for the OE. initial palatal spirant *g*; *t* initially for OE. *þ* (*ð*) in pronominal words when immediately following a final *d* or *t*; *w* for OE. *hw*, as in *warsæ*. The vocabulary shows a larger French element than the selections immediately following, partly owing to the number of terms connected with government and the church. The inflexions, which have been thought quite irregular, will fall into fairly definite schemes. Noun plurals in *es(s)* prevail, though a few OE. neuters with long stems still remain without ending. Adjectives have almost wholly lost oblique case forms. Verbs show somewhat more irregularities, but are fast tending to the simplicity of normal Middle English. The syntax of the period is also comparatively simple. On the other hand, the inverted order of subject and predicate is common, and the construction according to sense with collective nouns occasional. The title *kīng* (l. 1) is still an appositive and follows the personal name, or the personal name is in apposition with *kīng* (l. 13). The most striking single construction, from the standpoint of Modern English, is the double genitive, as *Stēphnes Kīnges* (4, 28), *þē kīnges sune Henries* (5, 12); yet these are quite in accord with OE. usage and the appositive noted above. Subjunctive forms of the verb are naturally much more frequent than in English of to-day.

**Page 1, l. 1. Henrī Kīng.** Henry I, who had come to the throne in 1100. **Henrī abbot.** Henry of Poitou, abbot of St. Jean d'Angely, from which he was expelled in 1131, to the great rejoicing of the monks who had been under him. He was related to Henry I and the Count of Poitiers, and had been a monk at Cluny or Clugni (1, 3) in Burgundy. This monastery was at the height of its prosperity in the twelfth century, some 2,000 religious houses throughout Europe acknowledging allegiance to it. **2. Burch.** That is Borough of St. Peter, Peterborough, a name which supplanted the earlier Medeshamstede. A Benedictine abbey of St. Peter had been founded in 655 by Oswy, King of Northumbria, and Peada, the first Christian King of Mercia. Plundered by the Danes in 870, it was re-established in 966 by Athelwold, Bishop of Winchester, who also changed its name. **3. tē.** For *þē*, after



a word ending in *t* or *d*. 5. Biscop of Seresberi. Roger of Salisbury and Alexander of Lincoln, his nephew. 6. *pe*. Note the retention of the OE. relative particle in early Middle English, though soon to be replaced by *þat*. *hē*. The abbot Henry. As in Old English, pronouns are often lacking in explicit reference. So *hē* . . . *hē* . . . *his* of the next line refer to the same Henry. 10. *iaf*. This form, among others, shows how completely OE. palatal spirant *g* had assumed the quality of MnE. *y*. Cf. *iāfen* (2, 26), *iēden* (3, 28). 11. Sanct Nēod. St. Neot's in Huntingdonshire. The MS. abbreviation for St. gives us no hint as to whether the OE. noun form, *sanct*, or *sant* (cf. Orm's *sannt*) was actually used. It is doubtless too early for the OF. form *saint* with a diphthong. 12. Sanct Pētres messedai. June 29, the feast of St. Peter and St. Paul in commemoration of their martyrdom; really the date of reburial of their supposed remains in 358 A.D. 14. *pā pēstrede*. Henry I. left England, never to return, on Aug. 1 (Lammas), 1133. The eclipse occurred on the next day, but Henry did not die until Dec. 1, 1135 (1, 18). Perhaps the traditional bringing together of these two dates accounts for the wrong dating of Henry's departure from England. 15. *wāre*. 'Might be'; subjunctive preterit singular. For other forms with *ā* in pret. pl. cf. *nāmen* (2, 1), *drāpen* (3, 18), *wāren* (3, 29), *forbāren* (3, 31), *stāli* (6, 8). 16. *sterres abūten*. The copulative verb omitted as often. 18. *ðat ōper dæi*. 'The second, or next day,' *ōper* being used with ordinal force as in Old English. St. Andrew's day is Nov. 30, and Henry died on Dec. 1. Andreas, a borrowed word ending in *s*, takes no ending in the genitive. 19. *pā wes trēsōn*. The MS. reading was long a puzzle, and various emendations were suggested before the present editor pointed out the true reading in 'Mod. Lang. Notes,' VII, 254. This was adopted by Plummer in a note to this passage (II, 307). Incidentally this is the first example so far discovered of the French word *treason* in English.

Page 2, l. 2. Rēdinge. Henry I had founded an abbey at this place, no doubt the reason for his burial there. 10. *midewintre dæi*. That is Christmas day, but authorities give the date variously, as Dec. 22, 24, 25, 26, the latter being St. Stephen's day. The name midwinter day is Teutonic, and antedates the Christianization of Britain. With the Conquest, Christmas (*Crīstes mæsse*) came to be used. 12. Baldwin de Redvērs. The rebellion really belongs to the year 1136, as also the compact with David, King of Scotland. This Baldwin, first Earl Redvers (Rivers), died in 1155. 18. *fōr . . . tō Normandi*. The journey was in March, the return (1, 23) in December. 20. *gēt*. Plummer says past participle of a weak verb *geten* 'get,' but this is not likely on several accounts. The word is the adverb *gēt* (OM. *gēt*, WS. *gīet*) 'yet,' as given in the glossary to Morris's 'Specimens,' I; cf. for the same word 16, 3; 29, 5. The treasure which Stephen yet had, and for which they received him so gladly, was about £100,000. 23. *gadering sēt Oxenefōrd*. This was in June, 1139. Bishop Roger was justiciar, or chief justice, and regent in the king's absence. Roger, the chancellor, was nephew only by courtesy. 25. *hise neves*. The plural form of the pronoun shows that the OE. genitive *his*, from *hē*, had developed a possessive pronoun, with inflexion, as *mīn* and *þīn* had done in the older period.

Page 3, l. 3. *be nihtes . . . be dæies*. The force of the OE. adverbial genitive is apparently not felt, and the adverbial relation is more clearly indicated by a prepositional phrase. *carlmen and wimmen*. 'Men and



women.' The word *man* was general in its meaning, and probably on this account the more distinctive *carlmen* was employed. 6. *me hanged*. 'They hanged (them) up by the feet,' &c. The indefinite *me*, an old singular, implies a plural, as indicated by the verbs *hēngen* (l. 7) and *wrythen* (l. 8). 11. *crūcethūs*. The context sufficiently explains the meaning of this term. The first part is apparently Lat. *cruciatus*; for the quantity of *ū* cf. *crūc* in Pogatscher, 'Die griechischen, lateinischen und romanischen Lehnworte im Altenglischen.' 14. *lof and grin*. This must be regarded as still a crux. The MS. reads *lof 7 grī*, which suggested to Thorpe *lōþ and grim*, 'loathsome and grim,' as the names of the instruments, *lōþ* being for OE. *lāð*. The use of the two names then accounted for the plural verb. On the other hand, the use of two adjectives in this way for an instrument would presuppose a singular verb, besides being unsatisfactory in other ways. *rachentēges*. Really a compound of OE. *racente* 'chain' and OM. *tēh(g)*, WS. *tēah(g)* 'fetter,' but the relation of the parts of the compound had probably been lost. *ōper*. To be carefully distinguished from *ōper*, OE. *ōper*. *Qper*, OE. *āghwæðer*, soon became ME. *ōr*, *or*, and MnE. *or*. 15. *bæron*. This form for the infinitive *beren* is paralleled by *æten* = *elen* (5, 14), *begæten* = *begeten* (7, 2). While not marked long here they probably represent sporadic cases of lengthening of *e* in an open syllable, a change which was not regularly carried out until the thirteenth century. 21. *ðat lastede*. This proves conclusively that the account was not written until the close of Stephen's reign. Cf. also the reference to Martin's abbacy (4, 10 f.) lasting to Jan., 1155. 23. *ævre um wile*. 'Ever from time to time,' OE. *æfre ymbe hwile*. The form *um* is Old Norse, cognate with OE. *ymbe*; cf. *umstund* in 'Cursor Mundi.' 24. *tenserie*. First explained by Mr. Round and Mr. Toynbee in the 'Academy,' July 11, 1892. It is a NF. form based on LL. *tensarium*, 'a generic term for certain irregular taxations'; the latter is from *tensare*, 'to protect, exact tribute for protection.' 31. *ōwer sithon*. 'Everywhere thereafter, or afterwards.' The first word is OM. *āhwēr*, WS. *āhwēr*.

**Page 4, l. 3. *tūnscepe flugen*.** Notice the construction according to sense; *tūnscepe* is a grammatical singular, a logical plural, and the verb agrees with the latter, as often. 6. *Warsæ*, perhaps *-sæ*. OM. *hwēr* (*hwar?*), WS. *hwær*, and *sæ* from older *swæ*. 8. *Crīst slēp*. In interpreting Christ's sleeping in the ship during the storm (Matt. viii. 24), the ME. 'Metrical Homilies' (ed. by Small, p. 135) explain that the ship is the church:

'And Crīst þarin gasteli slepes,  
Quen he poles god men and lele  
Wit wic(ce) men and fals(e) dele,  
þat betes þaim wit dede and word  
Als se bare betes on schipbord.'

11. *fānd*. 'Provided for.' Still used in dialectal English in which a country labourer is engaged for 'so much and found,' that is, so much pay in addition to board and lodging. 14. *læt it rēfen*. 'Let roof it, caused it to be roofed.' 17. *fōr tō Rōme*. This event, though placed under the year 1137, could not have taken place until 1145, since Eugenius did not become pope until that year. Cf. note to 3, 21. 18. *prīuilegies*. The OF. form is *privilege*, so that *ie* is here not long, unless it shows influence of OF. words in *ie*. 20-21. *circewīcan . . . hōrderwīcan*. That OE. *wīce* had acquired final *n* in the nominative is clear from Orm's use, so that these examples can hardly



be assumed to be weak datives. 22. *Rogingham pē castel*. 'The castle of Rockingham.' 24. *solidi*. The MS. abbreviation is expanded as a Lat. plural, since the word was hardly English. The words *ælc gær*, inserted above the line by the writer of the MS., were bracketed by Morris as if not in the MS. ('Specimens,' I), and this led to the proposal of *solidatas*, 'a measure of land,' as the true reading ('Mod. Lang. Notes,' VII, 134). The correct reading of the MS. shows that a sum of money is intended. 25. *wīniærd*. Plummer notes, on Bede ('Hist. Eccles.,' Bk. I, ch. i), that vine-growing was formerly common in England, especially in some of the monasteries. 28. *Stēphnes Kīnges*. Each word is made genitive in form as in Old English. The MnE. group genitive has not yet developed; cf. *pē kīnges sune Henriēs* (5, 12), *pē kīnges dohter Henriēs* (5, 30). 29. *On his time*. The death of William of Norwich, afterwards St. William, is placed in 1144 and 1146 by different chroniclers. Plummer says, 'The charge against the Jews of using the blood of murdered gentiles, especially Christian children, for ritual purposes is as old as the time of Josephus'; see his 'Contra Apionem,' II, 8. Cf. the similar story in Chaucer's 'Prioress's Tale.' 31. *lāng Frīdæi*. The term occurs occasionally in OE. *langa Frigadæg* (*Frigedæg*), and is common in Old Norse as *langifrjādagr*.

Page 5, l. 2. *and tō muneke*s. 'And those monks.' Editors have seemed to think *to* an unusual form, but it is a natural development of OE. *pā* after a final *d*; cf. 5, 8. 8. *ævest*, MS. *ævez*. The MS. *z* is an OF. spelling, usually of *ts*, but here of *st*. 9. *æt tē Standard*. The battle was fought at Northallerton, Yorkshire. Its name comes from the fact that banners of St. Cuthbert of Durham, St. Peter of York, St. John of Beverley, and St. Wilfred of Ripon were fixed upon a pole in a four-wheeled cart and placed in the centre of the English army. 12. *wart it war*. 'Became aware of it.' 13. *pēstreðe pē sunne*. This date of March 20, 1140 (l. 15), is shown to be correct by the table of eclipses. 16. *Willelm, Ærcebiscep*. The Willelm Curbuil mentioned at 2, 9. 24. *Rodbert Ēorl of Gloucestre*. Robert was a natural son of Henry I and hence half-brother of Matilda, whose claims to the throne he vigorously espoused. 26. *heore lāverd*. That is, King Stephen; so *him* of l. 27. Stephen was taken prisoner Feb. 2, 1141. 30. *kīnges dohter Henriēs*. This was Æthelīc (Adelaide) of earlier references, the daughter of Henry I, who was given in marriage to Henry V of Germany. On her coronation, July 25, 1110, her name was changed to Matilda. At her husband's death, 1126, she returned to England, and her father caused homage to be done to her as his successor. This was reason enough for her enmity toward Stephen. Soon after she was given in marriage to Geoffrey of Anjou. She reached England in 1139 and was chosen Lady (the name Queen was not used for her) in 1141. In June of the same year she fled from London. 32. *scē*. This is especially noteworthy as the earliest use of the form which became MnE. *she*.

Page 6, l. 1. *biscop of Wincestre*. Henry of Blois, formerly abbot of Glastonbury. 8. *stāli hī*. Preterit plural with loss of final *n* when immediately followed by a subject pronoun. In Old English this occurred only in the case of the first and second persons, but it seems to have been extended to the third person in ME. times. Cf. 25, 11, 14. 14. *swā diden*. The exchange was made in 1141. The next year came the reconciliation with



Randolph, earl of Chester. 26. *brohten hire intō Oxenfōrd*. This was in March or May, 1141, the chronicler doubling back in his narrative to tell of the divided state of England. Matilda was besieged in Oxford during October or November, 1142, and she escaped to Wallingford in December. She did not go over sea (l. 30) until the early part of 1147. 27. *pā hōrde ðat sægen*. 'Then heard he that saying'; *sægen* is OE. *segen* (*sagen*), 'saying, assertion,' and not an infinitive (OE. *secgan*) as usually interpreted. Confusion has resulted from the form of the infinitive in 4, 28. 30. *hī of Normandi*. This happened between 1141 and 1144.

Page 7, l. 1. *fērde Eustace*. Stephen's son Eustace married Constance, sister of the French king, in February, 1140. He died (l. 8) in August, 1153, his mother May 3, 1152. 2. *tō wife*. The OE. dative remains longest in such expressions as this, though finally displaced by the invariable nom. dat. acc. form; cf. *tō wīve* (24, 19), *tō wif* (40, 13). 9. *his sune Henrī*. Henry succeeded to the dukedom of Anjou on the death of his father, Sept. 7, 1151. In March, 1152, Eleanor was divorced from Louis VII, and she married Henry (l. 11) in May of the same year. *tōc tō pē rīce*. 'Succeeded to the kingdom.' The OE. idiom was *fōn tō*, and *fōn* had now been displaced by *taken*, from ON. *taka*. 12. *pā fērde hē*. This was in January, 1153, and in November peace was made (l. 15). 16. *wāre*. Pret. subj., 'should be.' Cf. l. 15. 27. *pæt minster*. Stephen and his queen had founded the religious house at Feversham, Kent, and the minster had been completed in 1148.

Page 8, l. 1. *innen dæis*. Some number is perhaps omitted before *dæis*. *ousen*. The OE. *curon* had already given way to a form with *s*, by analogy of the present and preterit singular. So with the past participle *cosan* = *cosen* in l. 4. 9. *Ramesæie . . . Torneie . . . Spallding*. These are Ramsey (Huntingdonshire), Thorney (Cambridgeshire), and Spalding (Lincolnshire), all in the neighbourhood of Peterborough. The other places named cannot be made out with certainty.

## II. THE DEDICATION TO THE 'ORMULUM'

The 'Ormulum' is preserved in Junius MS. 1 of the Bodleian Library, not improbably the MS. of Orm himself. It has been edited by White (1852), and this revised by Holt (1878), though a more scholarly edition is still much needed. Selections occur in Morris ('Specimens,' I, 39), Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' I, 3), Sweet ('First Middle English Primer,' 43), Zupitza ('Übungsbuch,' 7, Schipper, 99). An indispensable collation of the MS. was printed by Kölbing in 'Englische Studien,' I, 1. Of the author nothing is known beyond what is given in this Introduction (see various notes). The 'Ormulum' was composed in the neighbourhood of Lincoln about 1200, and the language therefore represents the Northeast Midland of that period. Orm's language, in relation to orthography and vowel quantity, is discussed in the Grammatical Introduction (§ 71, note). Besides may be noted Callenberg, 'Layamon u. Orm nach ihren Lautverhältnissen verglichen' (1876); Sachse, 'Das unorganische e im Ormulum' (1881); Brate, 'Nordische Lehnwörter im Ormulum' in Paul u. Braune's 'Beiträge,' X, 1; Kluge, 'Englische Studien,' XXII, 179.



The name of the work is given by the author (Preface, l. 1): þiss boc is nemmedd Orrmulum, forrþi þatt Orrm itt wrohhte. Ormulum is clearly a diminutive, after the Latin, of the author's name. The book consists of an introduction, called dedication and preface, paraphrases intended to cover the gospels read in the church during the year, and homilies upon them. Of these paraphrases and homilies only about one-eighth were completed, or at least remain in MS., but these extend to nearly ten thousand long lines. The work has little literary value, as it is prosaic in the extreme, but is especially valuable for the light which it throws on the language of the time. The metrical form is that of the long line of fifteen syllables with cæsura after the eighth, but without rime or regular alliteration. The metrical flow is iambic, and the metre is clearly based on the Latin septenarius. With the addition of rime this metre became the MnE. quatrain of alternate eight and seven syllables, the long line being broken at the cæsural pause. On the other hand, Menthel, following Trautmann, tries to connect Orm's verse with that of Otfried, 'Zur Geschichte des Otfriedischen Verses in England' (Anglia, VIII, Anzeiger, 49). The sources of the 'Ormulum' have been shown to be principally Bede and Gregory the Great; cf. Sarrazin, 'Über die Quellen des Ormulum' ('Englische Studien,' VI, 1).

As to language, the peculiarities of Orm's orthography have been discussed in the Grammatical Introduction. Here may be added Orm's  $\bar{e}$  for OE.  $\bar{e}$ , sometimes OM.  $\bar{e}$ , the exact limits of the use not having been accurately made out; the use of  $\mathfrak{z}$  or  $w$  for the second element of a true diphthong (cf.  $\mathfrak{þe}\mathfrak{z}$  'they,' *Awwstīn* for OF. *Austin*), as well as for OE.  $\mathfrak{z}$  or  $w$ ;  $f$  for OE. medial  $f=v$ ;  $g$  in *gōd* 'good' distinguished from  $g$  in *strānge*, though no example occurs in our selection;  $sh(ssh)$  for OE.  $sc$ , beside  $sk$  for ON., OF.  $sk$  ( $sc=sk$ ). The poetical form naturally gives special assistance in regard to language, as in accent of words, and elision of final  $e$  (occasionally other vowels) before a vowel or weak  $h$ . Orm's vocabulary is characterized by a large Norse element and a smaller OF. element than in the 'Chronicle.' His inflexions are exceedingly simple, and the syntax, at least of this selection, requires no special explanation other than an occasional note.

**Page 8, l. 13.** brōperr mīn. Probably not blood-relationship in the restricted sense, but rather that in which Philemon is desired to receive Onesimus as 'a brother in the flesh,' Philem. 16. Cf. Henrici, 'Otfried's Mutter und Orm's Bruder' ('Zeitschrift f. Deutsches Alterthum,' XXII, 231). **14. Annd.** The MS. sign ( $\gamma$ ) is thus expanded in accordance with occasional forms of the word in the 'Ormulum.' Of course there can be no question of the shortness of the vowel in this unstressed word. **15. ī** Godess hūs. In the religious house of which they were both canons, it would seem from l. 17. **16. witt.** The dual forms of the pronouns are rare except in the earliest period. **17. Unnderr.** While the rhythm of Orm's lines is pre-vaillingly iambic, a trochee instead of an iamb often occurs at the beginning of the line, or immediately after the cæsura; cf. *Affterr* (l. 20), *eᝑᝑwhær* (9, 13), and following the cæsura *affterr* (l. 13), *goddspelless* (l. 19). Those who suppose that these words are given iambic stress assume that Orm did violence to the natural accent of words, instead of following a frequent custom in all English iambic rhythm. swā summ Sannt Awwstīn sette. That is, St. Augustine, the great patron of the monastic life. The more explicit rule actually followed by Augustine monks was that of St. Benedict



(Benet), based on the brief directions in the writings of St. Augustine. 19. *Ennglissh*. The substantive *English* seems already to have become established, since it never occurs with final *e* in Orm, while the adjective appears with or without *e*, as in l. 22, where *Ennglissh ffolc* is practically a compound, and at 10, 20. *hallȝhe lāre*. The adjective is in the weak form after a genitive, as shown by Sachse (mentioned above). 20. *Drihtin*. According to Orm's manner of indicating vowel quantity the *i* of the last syllable is long, though the word represents OE. *drihten*; cf. Morshach, § 67, Anm. 4. 21. *pohhtesst tatt*. The rule that initial *þ* of pronominal words becomes *t* after *t* or *d* is followed absolutely in Orm, as shown by Blackburn ('Amer. Journal of Philology,' III, 46). See also note on 9, 11. 22. *lufe off*. Elision of weak *e* occurs regularly before a vowel or weak *h*; see Gram. Infrod. 26. *unne birrp*. 'It becomes (behooves) us both.'

Page 9, l. 1. *pā goddspelless nēh alle*. The Latin texts given by Orm after the 'Dedication' show that he followed, in general, some gospel harmony of his time. 2. *sinndenn*. This form is less common in Midland, except in the early period. It is displaced by *are(n)*, found in the Anglian district in OE. times; cf. 'Vespasian Psalter' *earon*, Nth. *aron (un)*, and Sievers, 'Angelsächsische Grammatik,' § 427. 4. *sāwle nēde*. This might almost be written as a compound. Such examples scarcely prove retention of the OE. feminine genitive, with gender signification, at least for Midland and Northern. 7. *amāng*. Orm's orthography gives no clue to the length of the first *a*, but the constant appearance of *a* instead of *o* (= *ō*) in later texts seems conclusive proof of shortness; cf. *amōng*, 18, 10. 10. *t'unnderrstanndenn*. Occasional elision of other vowels than weak *e* occurs in the 'Ormulum'; cf. *he't*, 10, 4. 11. *þess tē bettre*. The change of initial *þ* to *t* in pronominal words occurs after *s* in only a few such expressions as the above. *þeȝȝm*. This form, with the nominative *þeȝȝ* (l. 26) and genitive *þeȝȝre* (l. 4), shows that Orm's dialect had already begun to use the ON. forms of the pronoun, a change which had not been fully accomplished in Southeast Midland in Chaucer's time. 16. *færrs*. OE. *fers*, from Lat. *versus*, soon to give way to OF. *vers*. 17. *wēl . . . well*. Both forms occur in Orm. Holthausen has shown ('Anglia Beiblatt,' XIII, 16) that *wēl* is the prevailing form in both stressed and unstressed positions, and is used in independent positions, while *well* is employed when modifying an adjective or adverb. There are some exceptions even to this rule. *annd all forrpī*. 'And therefore (*all forrpī*) I was compelled, full often of necessity, to put (*dōn*) my word among the words of the gospel, to fill my verse.' *Nēde* is an adverb, and *sholde* has the old sense of 'was obliged, had to.' 19. *wikenn*. This OE. *n*-stem has acquired final *n* in the nominative singular, contrary to the usual rule. Cf. the compounds *circewīkan*, *hōrderwīcan* (4, 21-22). 26. *lātenn*. 'Think, judge,' less common meanings of OM. *lētan*, WS. *lātan*, but common in Old Norse.

Page 10, l. 6. *fēle wōrdess*. Note the early use of *fēle* (OE. sb. *feola*) as an adjective, and cf. German *viel*. 24. *att Godd*. 'From God'; cf. 'at the hands of,' a relic of this use in modern English. 30. *ȝiff þeȝȝ all forrwerrpenn itt*. The same thought is to be found in Ælfric's 'Homilies,' II, 528: *Gif we for synfullum mannun gebiddað, and hi ðære ðingunge unwurðe synd, ne beo we swaðeah bedælede edleanes þæs godan willan, ðeah þe we ðam forscyldegodan geðingian ne magon*. 'If we pray for sinful men



and they are unworthy of the intercession, yet we shall not be deprived of the reward of good intention, though we may not be able to mediate for the guilty.'

**Page 11, l. 7.** *all mannkinne nēde.* *Mannkinne* is an OE. genitive plural, which has not yet taken the invariable plural ending *es*, perhaps because it was felt to be part of a compound. The form *mannkinness* is also found in such expressions. **21. flumm Jorrdān.** Owing to the regular appearance of the two words in this order Kluge assumes that both are of OF. origin. While I have followed Kluge here, the whole subject of Scripture proper names in English needs fuller investigation. In Middle English the lack of certainty with regard to Latin or French origin of such names particularly affects names beginning with MnE. *J*, since they are written with *I* or *J* indiscriminately. **26. dæpp.** The doubling of *p* would indicate shortness of the vowel, but the latter is marked long in accordance with the more common writing *dæp*; cf. l. 8. **wippūtenn wrihte.** 'Without merit or desert,' so 'undeservedly.'

**Page 12, l. 6.** *wiss tō fulle sōp.* 'Certainly, in full truth.' *Wiss* is OE. *gewiss*, strengthened by *tō fulle sōp*. **18. seffnde.** The OE. *seofde* has already been displaced by the analogical form on the basis of the cardinal, as in MnE. *seventh*. **25. patt hē sahh.** Cf. Rev. v. 1 f. **32. nāness kiness shaftte.** Note the genitive inflexion of both adjective and noun. The uninflected adjective is more common, but the inflected form remains in certain expressions.

**Page 13, l. 4.** *all all swā se.* The doubling of *all* for emphasis is not uncommon in Orm. **26. Orrmīn.** Mätzner regarded the name as formed on the Latin model, but Zupitza ('Guy of Warwick,' note to l. 9529, EETS., Extra Series, 25-26) makes it a diminutive of Orm on the French model; cf. *Awustīn*, 8, 17. Orm's name is believed to be from ON. *ormr*, cognate with OE. *wyrn* 'worm, serpent.' **30. allre æresst.** The MS. gives clear evidence, as in some other cases, of elision.

## B. MIDLAND OF THE THIRTEENTH AND FOURTEENTH CENTURIES

### I. THE 'BESTIARY'

The 'Bestiary,' from which these selections are taken, is found in Arundel MS. 292 of the British Museum. It has been edited by Wright ('Altdeutsche Blätter,' II), by Wright and Halliwell ('Reliquiae Antiquae,' I, 208), by Morris ('An Old English Miscellany,' EETS. 49, 1), by Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' I, 55), and a selection by Morris ('Specimens,' I, 133). The language of the 'Bestiary' is that of the Southeast Midland (SEMI.) during the first half of the thirteenth century.

The poem consists of more or less fanciful descriptions of thirteen animals, with allegorical interpretations of their supposed characteristics. The first



twelve sections are based on the Latin 'Physiologus' of Theobaldus, an Italian monk of the eleventh century, the thirteenth upon Alexander Neckam's 'De Naturis Rerum.' The 'Physiologus' of Theobaldus is printed by Morris as an appendix to 'An Old English Miscellany.' Fragments of an older 'Physiologus' occur in Old English poetry. The metrical forms of the 'Bestiary' are various. The first and third selections are in long unrimed lines with some attempt at alliteration. The second, with exception of the first line, breaks up into rimed couplets of four (occasionally three) stresses. The 'Signification' of the Eagle, however, shows long rimed lines with the first half-lines frequently riming together also. If the latter feature were perfectly carried out we should have a four-line stanza riming *abab*. The metre of the fourth is similar to the first part of the second, but all show many irregularities in detail. These metrical forms are especially interesting in relation not only to the alliterative line of Old English, but also to the rimed couplet of four stresses which was soon to be so common in England.

As to language, all Old English diphthongs have become simple vowels, and the new diphthongs are appearing; OE. *æ* is no longer used; the change of OE. *ā* to *ō*, and the lengthening of vowels in open syllables, have taken place; in other words typical East Midland is before us. Special peculiarities in orthography are OF. *c* = *s* initially; *g* for *g* in *gōd*, 'good,' and for *ȝ* in *liȝt*, 'light,' or *ȝ* = *y* in *gē*, 'ye'; *s* (*ss*) = *sh*; *ð* always for OE. *ð* or *þ*.

**Page 14, l. 1. lēūn stant.** Both *lēūn* and *līūn* occur in Middle English as in Old French, the latter finally prevailing. Contractions like *stant* = *standeþ* are more common in SEMl. than in NEMl., and still more common in Southern. **hille.** No doubt dative of *hil* (l. 14), though possibly from the OE. *hylle* f., beside *hyll* m. **and.** 'If'; it translates Lat. *si* of Theobaldus, introducing the subjunctive *hēre*. The Latin also shows that the first half-line is a separate sentence, not immediately connected with the next as usually punctuated. **4. fētsteppes.** Note that the plural in MnE. compounds of mutation nouns, except *man*, loses all trace of mutation. **5. dūn.** The addition of this word, though not corresponding exactly to anything in the Latin, seems justified by the context and especially by l. 18. It was first added by Morris. **6. hē.** Refers to 'hunter,' implied in *hunten* (l. 1). **9. līð.** With this contracted form compare *līeð* in l. 12. **16. Hū.** Both *hū* and *wū* are found in the selections, and represent OE. *hū* and *hwū* respectively, the latter commonly becoming *wū* in Sth. English. For convenience they have been regularized throughout the selection on the basis of the first form, the more common Midland variety. **17. diwel.** This form shows conclusively that shortening of OE. *dēofol* had taken place, since only *dēwel* could have become *diwel*. The latter is still common in dialectal English. **18. dennede him.** 'Made a resting-place for himself.' The Latin is:

'Viscera Marie tibi, Christe, fuisse cubile,'

and OE. *denn* is glossed 'cubile.' **19. defte.** 'Mild, gentle, meek.' OE. *gedæft*, whence MnE. *daft* by a change of meaning similar to that of 'simple,' 'innocent.' MnE. *deft*, from the same root if not the same word, has acquired the sense 'skilful' through 'easy,' a natural development from 'mild.' **20. tō manne frāme.** 'To the profit of men.' *Manne* is a relic of the OE. gen. pl. *manna*. Such a genitive plural is preserved only in certain expressions, and probably the folk-mind regarded combinations like *manne frame* as essentially compounds.



**Page 15, l. 3.** *dēde* = *dēpe*, with *d* from voiced *þ*. *Ded* for *death* still exists in English dialects. Cf. 122, 6 for the word in rime. 5. *hīrde*. The strict Ml. form is *hērde*, MnE. (shep)herd. *Hīrde* doubtless comes from WS. *hīerde*; cf. *sīlden* = *shīlden* (l. 6) for Ml. *shēlden*, MnE. *shield*. 15-16. *dimme* . . . him. The rimes of the 'Bestiary' are sufficiently irregular so that the extra syllable of the first line does not seem remarkable. As *dimme* is pl. we assume the word was disyllabic, though compare 20, 26. 21. *skīes* *sexe* and *sevene*. Referring to the traditional view of the heavens, based on the Ptolemaic system. 25. *Ðē sunne swīðeð*. The Lat. reads *Tunc sibi sol ambas accendit fervidus alas*.

**Page 16, l. 2.** *Ne wēre*. 'If his beak were not'; *wēre* pt. subj. 15 *kirke*. A distinctly Nth. or NEMl. form, perhaps used for rime. 16. *Ōr*. Distinguish from *or*, 'or'; this is ON. *ār* cognate with OE. *ær*, 'ere.' 21. *tō Gode ward*. This is a not uncommon order of words in OE., though *tōweard* (*toward*) also occurs. Cf. *tō ðē water ward* (17, 9). 16. *lēteð*. 'Thinks'; this makes a perfect rime with *bēteð* and gives a good meaning. The MS. reading *lēreð* = *lēreð* is an imperfect rime in both vowel and consonant. 22. *tē sunne sikerlike*. The allegory here may be illustrated by an OE. 'Treatise on Astronomy' attributed to Ælfric ('Popular Treatises on Science,' Wright, p. 3), in which this passage occurs: 'Seo sunne getacneð urne Hælend Crist, se ðe ys rihtwisnesse sunne, swa swa se witega cwæð, *Timentibus autem nomen Domini oriatur sol iustitiae, et sanitas in pennis eius*:—ðam mannum þe him ondrædað Godes naman þam arist rihtwisnyse sunne, and hælpe is on hyre fiðerum.' The sun betokens our Saviour Christ, who is the sun of righteousness, as the prophet said: 'Upon the men who fear God's name shall arise the sun of righteousness, and health is in his wings.' The prophecy is in Mal. iv. 2.

**Page 17, l. 3.** *forbrōken*. Note the MS. reading in footnote. Some emendation is clearly necessary, and I suggest that in the text as better preserving the alliteration. 7. *narwe būten*. The Latin original makes the passage clear:

'Querit angustum lapidis foramen;  
Vix movens sese veniensque tandem  
Inde pertransit spoliaturque carnem  
Pelle vetusta.'

Thus *narwe* refers to *ðir!*. 'He seeks a stone in which (*ðat* . . . *on*) is a hole, narrow, but he forces himself (moves through with difficulty) for,' &c. 24. *lītel him is*. 'Little (advantage) will be to him from his limbs'; 'he shall have little advantage,' &c. 25. *higtest*. Note the shorter form *higtes* in the next line.

**Page 18, l. 5.** *It is tē nēd*. A half-line is lost as shown by the alliteration. 6. *ful of ðewes*. It seems best to regard *ful* as imperative of OE. *fullian*, 'become full.' Otherwise, we must supply the imperative of the verb to be, or take *ful* as an adjective and omit *and* at beginning of the next line. The Latin gives no assistance. 31. *Dat is ūre hēved gēvelic*. 'That is like our head.' The full sense is shown by the Latin, where our head refers to Christ:

'Vis novus vitam sine fine dignam,  
Semper illesum caput est habendum,  
Hoc caput, dico, quod habes in ipso  
Principe Christo.'

*hēlde wē*. 'Incline we to,' 'if we incline to.' But *hēlde* might be a Sth. form for Ml. *hōlden*, WS. *healdan* (*hēaldan*), OM. *haldan* (*hāldan*).



**Page 19, l. 8.** *seien*. Note the early development of a Midland infinitive based on the present indicative 3rd singular. Sth. *seggen*, OE. *secgan*, still remains for some time. **4.** *sōge*. Pret. subj. 3rd sing., early ME. *sāge*; cf. note on l. 15, and Siev. § 391, anm. 7. **9.** *it smīt*. 'It thrusts out.' *Smīt* = *smīteð*. **23.** *sumer and winter winnen*. 'Fair weather and storm strive together.' The Lat. has *Si sit tempestas cum vadit, vel venit estas*. **28.** *ðat*, MS. *ðar*. The emendation was suggested by Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' I, 69).

**Page 20, l. 10.** *dōð hem sinken*. 'Maketh them to sink.' **13.** *Dis devel*. The whale was so commonly used as a figure for the devil that the English writer begins at once with 'This devil,' not following the Latin assertion of similarity: *Viribus est zabulus quasi cetus corpore magnus*. This was common interpretation of such Scripture passages as Ezek. xxxiii. 2; Isa. xxvii. 1; Job xli. 1. **18.** *wōsō him folegeð*. Note how the indefinite *wōsō* approaches relative force by the repetition of the subject (at first the clause) in *hē*. The next step was to place *hē* before *wāsp* or *whō*, when *wōsō* becomes wholly relative to *hē* as an antecedent. **22.** *gast*. A short secondary form of OE. *gāst* occasionally occurring.

## II. THE STORY OF JOSEPH

The 'Genesis and Exodus,' from which this selection is taken, is found in MS. 444 of the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge. It was edited by Morris in EETS. 7 (1865) and reprinted with corrections in 1874. Specimens are found in Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' I, 75), Morris ('Specimens,' I, 153), Zupitza ('Übungsbuch,' 81), Wülker ('Lesebuch,' I, 1). As in the case of the preceding selection, with which this has much in common, the language of the 'Genesis and Exodus' is of the southern portion of the East Midland, and the poem was composed in the first half of the thirteenth century. A single author, otherwise unknown, is believed to have composed the whole poem; cf. Fritzsche, 'Ist das altenglische Story of Genesis and Exodus das Werk eines Verfassers,' 'Anglia,' V, 43. Notes are to be found in 'Anglia,' VI, Anz. 1; XV, 191; XXII, 141; 'Englische Studien,' II, 120; III, 273; XVI, 429; XXII, 292; 'Archiv für neuere Sprachen,' XC, 143; 'Mod. Lang. Notes,' I, 65.

The poem consists of a paraphrase of the Scripture story, mainly based on the 'Historia Scholastica,' composed by Petrus Comestor between 1169 and 1175. As usual in such cases the treatment is free, many parts of the Bible story being omitted and many additions of mediæval legend and interpretation being added. The metre is the rimed couplet of four stresses with iambic movement, but with the syllabic irregularity so common in the period. Thus the line often ends with an unstressed syllable after the principal stress, and as often lacks an unstressed syllable at the beginning. In the latter case the first stressed syllable forms a monosyllabic foot. Alliteration of the stressed syllables is sometimes found, though without the regularity of alliterative verse. Our selection includes lines 2037-2490, covering Genesis xxxix. 19 to l. 14, though with large omissions. Another version of the story of Joseph may be read in 'Cursor Mundi' (EETS. 57, 59), beginning at l. 4037, and the part corresponding to our selection at l. 4417. The latter is much fuller and more dramatic, while also showing some interesting variations upon the story.



The language of the poem is similar to that of the 'Bestiary,' with which its orthography agrees so thoroughly that in general no further remarks are necessary. A few cases of OE. diphthongs occur, as at 22, 14-15, but similar words are so frequently written with simple vowels as to prove that the older forms did not represent true diphthongs. Otherwise the most noticeable orthographic peculiarity is *qu* for OE. *hw*, as in *quile* (21, 5), perhaps through Nth. influence. The language of the poem is treated by Morris in the Preface to his edition, by Hilmer in 'Die Sprache von Genesis und Exodus' (1876), and by Fritzsche as above.

**Page 21, l. 1. Putifar trewið.** The form of Potiphar's name is that of the Latin original, as are most of the other Scripture names in Genesis. **2. Iōsēp.** The form here and the rimes at 22, 21-22 and 30, 7-8 prove conclusively that the Latin, not OF. form of the word is meant. **3. sperd.** Orm's *sperrd* (12, 26) shows the shortness of the vowel. Metrically the word is disyllabic, and might be written *sperred*; though compare 22, 29-30. **6. prisunēr.** Note that this is not the MnE. word 'prisoner.' **13. hem drempte.** Impersonal uses of the verb were still common, as in OE., though soon to disappear; see Kellner, 'Hist. Outlines of Eng. Syntax,' § 151. **15. on sēl.** Lines 15-16 paraphrase *Ioseph . . . ministrabat eis* of the Vulgate and Petrus Comestor, but the above words were added to imply regularity of the service. **17. hē freinde, MS. hē hem freinde.** The MS. reading is impossible metrically, unless *hē hem* are to be read as *he'm*. The text follows Kölbing, 'Eng. St.,' III, 305. **18. Harde drēmes.** 'Unpleasant (harde) dreams have that power,' that is, to make people mourn. **27-28. hōnd . . . wrōng.** Note the assonance instead of rime. **28. mē ðugte.** Morris says *ðugte* = *ðogte*, corrected by Egge in 'Mod. Lang. Notes,' I, 66. ME. *ðuȝte*, 'seemed,' and *ðoȝte*, 'thought,' later fell together under *þouȝte*, MnE. *thought*.

**Page 22, ll. 3-4. win . . . ðerin.** Many imperfect rimes in the poem show differences in vowel quantity. With rimes of long and short *i* cf. those at 28, 25-26; 29, 7-8; 30, 15-16; 31, 17-18; 34, 4-5; see also 35, 21-22. **10. Ðat, MS. ðā.** Morris suggested the emendation. **21. quad = quað, 'quoth.'** For the change cf. Gram. Introd., §§ 100, 116. **25. fleis, fleish.** For the diphthong see Gram. Introd. Cf. *weis* (29, 1). **26. agte.** 'Possessions, wealth,' not 'care' as Morris. The line means 'that no wealth may protect thee.' Cf. *ðp agtes* (26, 32). This addition to the Scripture narrative is not found in Petrus Comestor, but occurs in 'Cursor Mundi,' l. 4493.

**Page 23, ll. 7-8. bifōren . . . cōrn, MS. coren.** The MS. reading makes a good eye-rime, but it is doubtful whether *cōrn* was disyllabic in pronunciation. Better assume *biforn* (*bifōrn*) for *biforen*. **12. Ðē rance, MS. ðe ranc he.** The emendation makes *rance* the correct plural, and leaves *sevene lēne* as the more direct subject of *hāven ðovercumen*. **13. it smiten.** 'They smote.' Morris regards it as a neuter plural form, but perhaps this use is derived from that of *it* as introducing plural verbs in OE. **14. ðristen tō ðē, MS. ðrist hem to ðo.** The emendation seems justified by the syntax. The plural *ðristen* is required and *ðē fette* must be object of it. Cf. the Latin: *Septem spicae plenae pullulabant in culmo uno, aliaeque totidem iuxta oriebantur tenues, et percussae uredine, et devorabant priores.* **29-30. qn . . . Phāraōn.** The NF. form of Pharaoh should rime with long close *ō*, as it



does at 22, 1-2, 9-10. Cf. 32, 15-16, and the OF. *Phāraūn* at 23, 21-22. 30. *tawnen*. See the explanation of the form in the Glossary, and cf. MnE. *twit* for a similar initial *t* from OE. *æt* in a compound word.

**Page 24, l. 8. gēre.** The noun *gēr* = *ȝēr*, 'year,' appears with the plural *gēr* at 23, 31, *gēre* here, and *gēres* in l. 25. So most OE. neuters gradually assumed the *es* ending of masculines. 17. *ðanne Putifar*. Confusion in the names Potiphar and Potiphara of our Bible is easy from the Lat. forms Putiphar and Putiphara. It was then easy to make Asenath the daughter of Joseph's old master, as here. Hebrew tradition explained Joseph's marriage of a foreign woman by saying that Job's second wife was Dinah, daughter of Jacob (Gen. xxxiv), from whom a daughter was born and became the mother of Asenath (Petrus Comestor). Moslem tradition gave a romantic turn to the story by making Joseph marry Zuleekha, wife of Potiphar, after the latter's death (Weil's 'Biblical Legends,' 97 f.). 20. *Öðer is nū*. 'Another (condition) is now than had happened before.' 24. *Hē luveden God*. 'They (the sons of Joseph) loved God, he (God) repaid it to them.' 29. *Hunger wēx*. The 'Cursor Mundi' shows an interesting addition, probably from Hebrew tradition. Joseph, after threshing, casts the chaff upon the Nile, where Jacob, who casually walked by that river (geography did not trouble many mediæval writers), found it, and sent his sons along the Nile to Egypt to buy corn. 29-30. *Chānaan . . . forðan*. Another qualitative rime, as *Chanaan* seems to be disyllabic in 'Genesis,' though trisyllabic in 'Cursor Mundi,' as in Latin. Cf. 32, 7-8.

**Page 25, l. 1. for nēde sogt.** Morris defined *sogt* as 'reconciled,' associating it with OE. *sæht*, but it is the past participle of *sēken* in the less common sense of 'attacked, driven.' 8. *als*. A connective of *knew* (l. 7) and *lēt* (l. 8), *als* must mean 'yet' or 'though,' not 'also' as Morris. Cf. Egge, 'Mod. Lang. Notes,' I, 66, and Kock, 'Anglia,' XXV, 321. 11. *cume gē*. Note the form without ending before *gē*, as in OE. Cf. l. 28, and with *wē* in similar position, l. 14. Morris and Mätzner change *cume* to *came*, but this is surely unnecessary, since the action is regarded as present in time. 16. *dōð us*, MS. *doðes*. Mätzner suggested *doð us*, though retaining the MS. reading. The change is simple and satisfactory. Kock ('Anglia,' XXV) interprets *doðes* as equivalent to *doð'e's* = *dōð hē* (Jacob) *us*, but Mätzner's suggestion seems better. 19. *Hū sulde*. This addition to the Scripture is in Petrus Comestor: *Impossibile est enim viro idiotae tales filios esse, cum etiam regibus talis filiorum copia valde est difficilis*. The first part of the line was emended by Morris 'ani man,' but MS. *oninan* = *ōn man*. 32. *Ðat hē wōre*. Kōlbing shows ('Eng. St.,' III, 305) that *hē* refers to Joseph, not to Benjamin as Morris had assumed. He compares Petrus Comestor: *Timebat enim ne forte et in illum aliquid deliquissent*. This is added to explain Joseph's imprisonment of his brothers.

**Page 26, l. 4. ðē tōn.** The *t*, originally a part of *ðet* (*ðat*), seems to have become an integral part of the following word, and is so printed. Cf. *tōpere* (30, 20), which still remains in dialectal English. 6. *Tōwedde*. 'For security,' 'as a pledge.' The frequent occurrence of OE. *wed* n. in this dative phrase no doubt accounts for the retention of the OE. dative form. Cf. *tōwīve* (24, 19). 12. *Wrightful wē*. 'Deservedly we are,' translating *Merito haec patimur, quia peccavimus in fratrem nostrum*. 19. *deden . . . beden*.



The rime assumes that both *dēden* and *deden* must have occurred in speech. This seems better than assuming *dēden . . . beden*. 24. *ſōr bifōren*. Cf. Egge ('Mod. Lang. Notes,' I, 66): 'I take in a local sense, "there before, at the top," referring to the mouth of the sacks.' 27. *ōverſogt*. Morris suggests 'over-anxious,' but the word corresponds to *obstupefacti turbatique* of the Vulgate: *Et obstupefacti turbatique mutuo* (Gen. xlii. 28). 'Amazed, stupefied' are better. 31. *Quan men*, MS. and *quan men*. *And* is omitted, as it seems to have been copied from the preceding line by mistake.

**Page 27, l. 5. Of Iōsēp.** 'Of Joseph I do not know the end,' paraphrasing the Vulgate, *Ioseph non est super*. 7-8. *dōn . . . on*. Cf. rimes of long and short *i* in note to 22, 3-4. Perhaps the adverb *on* had long *ō*; see rimes at 28, 5-6; 29, 27-28. 8. *sēgeð*. Note the plural subject with singular verb; probably *dēað* predominated in the mind of the writer. 16. But *gē*. Note the abrupt transition from indirect to direct discourse; also the use of the plural pronoun in addressing one person, the earliest instance in English. 17. *Quan it is nēd*. Kölbing points out ('Eng. St.,' III, 306) that *quan* = 'if' here, the clause translating *Si sic necesse est*. 18. *And ic ne*. Mätzner adds *ic* here as rightly. 25. *ēðemōded*. Mätzner's emendation of MS. *eðimodes*, making the word agree with its form in l. 1584 of the poem. 28. *bēn intō Ēgypte lig*. Mätzner's reading of the line. He suggests that *cumen* of the MS. was originally a gloss of *bēn lig*. 30. *laḡ*, MS. *was*, making no rime. Morris's *ðag* = OE. *ðā* is impossible, and Mätzner suggests assonance. Koch's late suggestion of *stāḡ* = OE. *stāḡ* is equally impossible, as OE. *ā* has regularly become *ō* in 'Genesis.'

**Page 28, l. 2. Her nōn.** 'None of them.' The objective use of the genitive plural; cf. *ūre nōn* (l. 6) and *gūre ōn* (29, 30). 7. *ſē stiward*. Mätzner's suggestion for *stiward* of the MS. Otherwise the pause after *stille* must do duty for the omitted unstressed syllable. 8. *For ic*. This part of the steward's answer does not very well agree with the Latin of the Vulgate, though the probable meaning is 'I have my instructions.' 11-12. *cōme . . . nōme*. Such seems to be the rime. The first word is Orm's *cōme*, 'coming,' and the second OE. *nām* f. There may have been, however, an OM. *nōm* showing the root of the pret. pl. of *niman*. 24. *Wōt ic*. 'I think none there did not tremble.' The line corresponds to the Vulgate, *Et incurvati adoraverunt eum* (Gen. xliii. 28). *Incurvati* was apparently understood in its metaphorical sense 'disturbed in mind, trembling,' rather than the literal 'bowing.' 32. *wurð tēres wēt*. 'Was wet with tears.' The expression occurs with and without a preposition; cf. 30, 22, and 31, 4.

**Page 29, l. 4. Sette hem**, MS. and *sette hem*. The reading of the text seems simpler than retaining *and* at the beginning of this line and omitting it before *him* in the preceding. 12. *And hem*. There is nothing in the Scripture or Petrus Comestor for these lines, as Kölbing pointed out. In 'Cursor Mundi' the same 'sarmun' occurs, and the brothers are especially warned against theft. 18. *Ōr ōr*. 'Before.' The doubling of the particle is not uncommon. 29. *For is it nogt*. All reference to divination (Gen. xliv. 5, 15) is omitted by the English writer here and at 30, 10. Petrus Comestor adds, after paraphrasing Joseph's words about divining, *Fortē ioco dictum est, nec est imputandum*. 30. *Đat*, MS. *ða*. Morris's emendation, which seems necessary. 32. *Up quām*. A very early use of *quām*, 'whom,'



as a relative pronoun. Such use appears first in the oblique cases, but is not established until Late Middle and Early Modern English.

**Page 30, l. 1. Hē bē slagen.** Mätzner's emendation from MS. reading *he slagen*. *agēn*. 'Back,' not 'again,' as Morris. 'There is no reference to an earlier state of slavery' (Egge).

**Page 31, l. 1. lewse.** This seems to be the only form of the MS., occurring also at l. 1576. No doubt the form should be *lēswē*, OM. *lēś* (acc. *lēswē*), WS. *lēś*, connected with OE. *lesan-lās*, 'to glean.' Gersen. The Lat. form is *Gessen*, which a copyist seems to have transformed by mistaking *s* for *r*. With this rime with long *e* cf. 31, 12-13; 32, 12-13, where the vowel is clearly short. 9. For luve of Iōsēp migte hē tīmen. The *him* of l. 8 and the *hē* here seem to refer to the father (30, 31), and the line means 'For (on account of) love of Joseph might he prosper.' The rime of *tīmen* here and in other places may indicate shortening. 19. Alsō fēle. Kölbing suggested connecting with following rather than preceding line. It translates Petrus Comestor, *Et totidem* (referring to Benjamin's gift) *misit patri*.

**Page 32, l. 3. Wēl mē.** No verb is necessary in the exclamation. Cf. *wumme* (195, 33). 6. And sēn. Mätzner adds *him*, but it is unnecessary and adds an extra syllable to the line. 8. manīe a man. Note the early introduction of *a* to make the singular number clear, indefinites tending to lose their singular uses and forms. 15. Fader dēre, MS. derer. Mätzner's change. 20. ōg, MS. ōg. The copyist was influenced by the preceding *ōg* just above; cf. Gen. xlvii. 9. 23. Sō ōinkeſ. Kölbing ('Eng. St.,' III, 307) pointed out that the speech of Jacob ends with the preceding line, these words paraphrasing a comment of Petrus Comestor: *Peregrinationis dixit, quia sancti vitam hanc pro incolatu habent*. 29. Him and hise, MS. he. The change is Mätzner's.

**Page 33, l. 2. fowrtēne gēr, MS. xiiij.** The writer is in error, as the Vulgate reads *decem et septem annos*. That the error is not a copyist's is clear from the fact that ME. *seventēne* would be too long to replace *fowrtēne*. 6. off hē, MS. offe. Mätzner added *hē* after *offe*, and Schumann ('Anglia,' VI, Anz. 1) proposed the reading adopted. 7. Dat quan it wurde. Literally, 'that when it should be done with him,' an idiom easily understood to-day though not a literary form. 16. hem. Kölbing ('Eng. St.,' III, 307) would change *hem* to *him*, referring to *Crīst* (l. 14) only. He quotes the comment of Petrus Comestor: *Cura fuit sanctis sepeliri in terra, qua sciebant Christum resurrecturum, ut cum eo resurgerent*. But surely the wish of Jacob twice repeated (Gen. xlvii. 30; xlix. 29) was to be buried with his fathers, and it is more likely that *hem* is correct. It would include Christ with *hise eldere* (l. 13). 27. smāken. Mätzner alters to *māken*, but the sense of *smāken* is clear; cf. 14, 2. 28. biwāken. The whole passage upon the burial customs occurs in Petrus, though with several slight differences. 29-30. daiges ... laiges. For forms see Gram. Introd.

**Page 34, l. 5. delven it wið yre.** 'Bury it with iron (instrument).' The last two words add nothing of value, but no doubt the whole was a common expression in rime. 12-13. mide ... wechdēde. Perhaps for *mide* we should



read *mede* (*mēde*?) with the vowel of ON. *með*, Dan. *med*. Cf. 34, 30-31. 21. *wēl* him. ‘Well may it be with him (*tō him*) that has done well.’ 30-31. *dede*...*mide*. Another rime which shows the short form of ME. *dede*, if not indeed that which Orm regularly uses, *dide*.

### III. ‘FLORIS AND BLAUNCHEFLUR’

The story of ‘Floris and Blancheflur,’ of which this selection forms a part, is found in four MSS.: Gg. 4, 27, 2 of Cambridge University Library; Cotton Vetellius D. III of the British Museum; Auchinleck MS. of the Advocates’ Library, Edinburgh; Trentham MS. of the Duke of Sutherland’s Library. Of these the first and best, so far as complete, was edited by Lumby, EETS. 14 (1866), and re-edited by Dr. G. McKnight in 1901. Other editions of the poem are those by Hartshorne (‘Ancient Metrical Tales’ (1829)), Laing (Abbotsford Club Publ. (1857)). A critical edition, with valuable introduction from a comparative standpoint, was made by Emil Hausknecht for the ‘Sammlung englischer Denkmäler’ of Zupitza in 1885. The Cambridge MS. belongs to the middle, possibly the second quarter, of the thirteenth century. The language is that of the Southeast Midland, with a considerable number of strictly Southern forms, as shown by the footnotes. This direct Southern influence points to a district farther south than that of the ‘Bestiary’ or ‘Genesis and Exodus.’ Owing to the mixture of Southern with Midland forms this selection does not represent the East Midland in its purity, but is added largely because of its greater literary interest. The metre of the poem is the rimed couplet of four, sometimes three, stresses.

‘Floris and Blancheflur’ is a romantic tale, probably of Eastern origin, and brought to the West in the twelfth century, perhaps by crusaders. The English poem was freely translated and condensed from a French version, and is one of the earliest of a long series of French romances in Middle English literature. The main current of the story to the beginning of our selection (l. 433 of Camb. MS., 847 of the Hausknecht text) is as follows. Floris and Blancheflur had become passionately attached as children. The father of Floris, the king of Spain, disapproves of the union, and suggests killing the maiden. In the original French version Blancheflur is the daughter of a Christian captive, and the father of Floris a Saracen. The queen, mother of Floris, proposes sending him away, and this was done. Blancheflur is then sold to the ‘Admiral’ of Babylon for a marvellous cup, a tomb is erected, and Floris, on his return, is told that she is dead. He is so heart-broken that he attempts his life, and the king and queen reveal to him the truth. Floris proposes to seek Blancheflur, and the king gives him the marvellous cup, the queen a magic ring. He has various adventures in his search, and finally reaches Babylon. Here, by giving him the marvellous cup and promising great wealth, Floris at last persuades the porter of the tower in which Blancheflur is confined to assist him. Then follows our selection.

The Southern forms in the original text have been largely replaced by those of the Midland. This applies especially to those with *u*, OE. *y*, and inflexional forms, while some with *ēo* (*hēo*, 36, 16), which would probably not be found as late as this text but for Southern influence, have been retained. Besides these peculiarities, among vowels may be mentioned the rare use of



*o* for *u* (*jongling*, 44, 3), a usage to become much more common in the following selections. Among consonants, the regular use of *ʒ* for *y* initially and for a palatal and guttural spirant medially separates these sounds from the stop *g* (as in *go*), though the latter character is still used for *g* = *dg* (as in *jugement*, 42, 2). For the latter sound initially, OF. *j* also appears. OF. *c* = *s* is found as in *certes* (38, 11), *Clārīce* (38, 3), and *sch* for *sh*. Contrary to the practice of the last two texts *wh* represents OE. *hw*, as in Orm. Among inflexional forms, a few with the prefix *i* = OE. *ge* have been left, as perhaps properly belonging to SEMl., at least longer than to Ml. and Nth. English. A special treatment of the language occurs in Hausknecht's edition, with which cf. 'Eng. St., IX, 92, 'Anglia,' Anz., VIII, 150. For notes see 'Anglia,' I, 473; 'Eng. St., III, 99, 272, IX, 389.

**Page 35, l. 15.** *cūpen*. Hausknecht takes this as OF. *cupe*, not Sth. *cūpe* = OE. *cȳpe*, because of the form in the Auchinleck MS., *coupe* (*couppe*) = *cūpe*. The meaning is the same in either case. 19. *gegges*. The Trenth. MS. has *maydens*. 20. for *hēvie*. A substantive use of the adjective, as in the colloquial 'for cold,' 'for hot.' 28. *lēte hire stūnde*. *Hire* refers to the basket (*cūpe*), the SEMl. apparently agreeing with Sth. in preserving grammatical gender later than in Ml. and Nth.; cf. *hē* referring to *ring* (43, 16). The adverb *stūnde*, MS. *stonde*, completes the rime and sense: 'and go forth and leave it (*hire*) at once.' It is easy to see how *stūnde* was misunderstood for *stōnde*.

**Page 36, ll. 1-2.** *wōlde . . . bihōlde*. Long *ō* in *wōlde* is proved by occasional rimes like these, though the short form is equally clear from Orm's *wollde*; cf. 23-24. Otherwise we must assume qualitative rimes only, in such cases. 7-8. *rēde . . . hadde*. These two lines, with imperfect rime, are found only in Camb. MS. and are rejected by Hausknecht from his critical text. Perhaps we are to read *hēde* (OE. *hāde* < *hæfde*). 9. *agē*, MS. *agen*. The MS. rime *agen . . . him* is of course impossible. *Agē*, from Auch. MS., and a slight change in the following line, makes all right. Trenth. MS. reads:

'When he saw<sub>3</sub> it was not shee,  
Into þe lepe agen stert he.'

15-16. *itōld . . . isōld*. The retention of the OE. prefix *ge-* as *i-*, occasionally found in Ml., is characteristic of Sth. English; cf. *ifere* (37, 22). 16. *hēo*. Note the Sth. feminine of the pronoun, as well as the OE. diphthong *ēo*. 17. *lēpe*. An infinitive dependent upon *cōmen*, as Zupitza pointed out in 'Anglia,' I, 473: 'Now maidens came running (leaping) in to her.' 19. *what hire wēre*. 'What might be to her,' that is, 'what was the matter with her?' a common idiom. 21. *Wēl hēo was biþoʒt*. 'She was very (well) considerate and (considered) where to find them answer'; or could *whare* be for *ware*, 'wary'? Trenth. MS. has:

'Clarys byþoʒt hur anoon ryʒt  
þat hit was Blauncheſtur þe white,  
And gave þe maydens answere anoon.'

23. *ich*, MS. *ihe* always. This can hardly indicate the true Sth. form *ich* = *if* (*ch* in *church*), but rather a SEMl. *ic* in which *c* (*k*) is shading out into a spirant like German *ch* in *ich*.

**Page 37, l. 2.** *Wilt ū*. Usually printed as one word, but in this book the identity of each word has been consistently preserved by separating even the



reduced forms, as here. 8. *libbe*. Another form at least more common in the South. In Ml. and Nth. *bb* of the OE. infin. and ind. pres. 1st sing. has been replaced by *v*, by analogy of the 3rd sing. and the other forms of the verb. Cf. MnE. *have*, *live*, and for a similar loss of *gg*, *lie* ('recline'), *buy*, *say*, *lay*.

**Page 38, l. 3.** *pō*. This addition to the MS. line seems to be required by the metre, though not added by Hausknecht. 6. *o* = *of*. Theoretically we must assume a long *ō* as in *ō* from *on*, but partly to differentiate the two words I have used short *o* in this word, even in these early instances. 22. *Ōwer beire*. An objective genitive, 'of you two.' 25-26. *adūn . . . fram*. An impossible rime. All other MSS. read *aroum* (*aroom*, *rown*), i. e. *arūm*, OE. *on(an)*, *gerūm*, 'apart,' and no doubt this is the correct form, though giving assonance only with *adūn*.

**Page 39, ll. 13-14.** *wite . . . underzete*. Correct rime form here requires *undergite*, not uncommon in Sth., or possible *wete* < *wite*. 'But they might not long guard them, that they should not be perceived,' or as we should say, 'They could not long prevent them from being perceived.'

**Page 40, l. 4.** *lōke*. So MSS., but syntax requires *lōked*, in which final *d* is rarely dropped. 15-16. *arist . . . atwist*. Mätzner explains the first as a contracted form of *arīseð* (Siev. 'Angelsächsische Gram.,' § 359, 8), and the second as an analogical preterit like OE. *wiste*. We should expect preterits in both cases from the form of the narrative, but no such preterit as *arist* seems to be known. 23. *pilēr*. The pillar in which the water-pipes were concealed. 28. *Hē axede*. The pronoun refers to *Admiral*, which the other MSS. repeat here as in 40, 2.

**Page 41, ll. 9-10.** *mūp . . . cūp*. Perhaps we should read *mūþe* ds., *cūþe* pl. of the adjective. 11. *təʒ*. The short form belongs here, or the rime is qualitative only, as in ll. 21-22. 19-20. *caste . . . breste*. With *keste* for *caste*, a not uncommon ME. form, the rime would be correct; cf. 42, 3-4. *Breste* is an OE. neuter which has not yet acquired the *es* plural. 30. *ligge*. A characteristic Sth. form, the prevailing Ml. being *līe(n)*. Cf. note on 37, 8.

**Page 42, l. 30.** *hōndhabbing*. A legal expression handed down from OE. times, the original word being a participle *handhæbbende*; cf. 'Anc. Laws and Inst. of England,' I, Index, *hæbbendæ handa*.

**Page 44, l. 32.** *ʒēt*. This word has not been satisfactorily explained, but the best assumption seems to be that it is for *ʒēd(e)*, with *wiþdraʒe* as an infinitive depending upon it: 'And Blauncheflur went (endeavoured) to withdraw him.'

**Page 45, l. 2.** *pat ōper*. The line is too short metrically, and probably we should read *pat eiþer ōper deide biþore*; cf. 37, 29 and 45, 5.

**Page 46, l. 1.** *of Spaygne*. It looks as if this were originally a gloss which had been thrust into the line, perhaps because the beginning of the story is incomplete in all the English texts, and the connexion of Floris's father with the Saracens was lost sight of.



## IV. 'DEBATE OF THE BODY AND THE SOUL'

The 'Debate of the Body and the Soul' is found in six MSS.: Auch. MS., Edinburgh; Laud MS. 108, and Vernon MS., both of the Bodleian; Digby MS. 102, Royal MS. 18 AX, and Additional MS. 22, 283 of the British Museum. Our text is from Laud MS. 108, which was edited by Th. Wright in 'Latin Poems commonly attributed to Walter Mapes,' by Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' I, 92), and by Linow in 'Erlanger Beiträge zur englischen Philologie,' in which the Laud MS. is accompanied by three others and an important introduction, together with appendices. The 'Debate' was written in the second half of the thirteenth century, and the Laud MS. represents East Midland in the main, of northern rather than southern variety, but with a considerable number of Sth. forms. The interest of the poem rather than the purity of the text has led to its inclusion here.

The 'Debate' is based on a motive common in Western Europe in the middle ages. It finds expression in Old and Early Middle English in an 'Address of the Soul to the Body.' The 'Debate' or 'Dialogue' between the two belongs to Middle English only; cf. Bruce, 'A Contribution to the Study of the Body and the Soul Poems in English' ('Mod. Lang. Notes,' V, 197). To the 'Debate' two poems bear close relation, the Latin 'Visio Fulberti (Philberti)' printed by Wright in the above-mentioned work, as by Méril in 'Poésies populaires latines antérieures au douzième siècle,' and an OF. poem 'Un Samedi par Nuit,' Anhang I, to Linow above. A modern version of the 'Debate' was made by Sir Theodore Martin in the 'Monk's Dream,' and one was printed by Prof. F. J. Child of Harvard for private circulation. The metre of the poem is an eight-line stanza made up of lines with four stresses and iambic movement, riming *abababab*, with the *b* rimes more exact than the others. The poem has been treated in relation to sources, language, metre, by Kleinert, 'Über den Streit zwischen Leib u. Seele' (1880), Heesch, 'Über Sprache u. Versbau' (1884), Linow as above, Kunze, 'De Disputisoun bitwen þe Bodi and þe Soule' (1892), Bruce as above.

Special peculiarities of language which appear for the first time are the new diphthongs *ei* (*ey*) and *au* (*ou*) before palatal and guttural *ʒ* (*g*) respectively, as *eiʒene* (51, 25), *sauʒ* (47, 27). The former occur rarely in 'Genesis and Exodus,' as already noted. Here also *o* = *u* commonly, and *ou* = *ū* almost invariably. Among consonants *ʒw* represents OE. *hw*, as in *ʒwīlene* (48, 12), and *ʒht* of the MS. = *ʒt* (*ʒht*). Owing to lateness of the MS. copy, rather than the poem, final *ʒ* is often omitted, or added to words to which it does not belong. These peculiarities, as scribal, have been placed in the footnotes. Strictly Sth. forms have also been placed in the footnotes, and attention will be called to some of Nth. origin. The much more frequent loss of final *n* in inflexional forms should be noted in this and the following selection.

**Page 47, l. 26.** *drōupening*. The MS. reading *droukening* can hardly be correct, as it must be connected with ON. *droukna*, 'to drown,' an inappropriate meaning. Auch. and Vern. MSS. have *droupening* (*droupnyng*), while Digby MS. has *derkyng*, as if the scribe had not understood the form before him.

**Page 48, l. 2.** *tō pay*. 'For pleasure, satisfaction.' The MS. *payʒ* seems to indicate that, at the time of the copy, *ʒ* had already shaded out into *i*,



since it is here added to an OF. word to which it could not have belonged. Cf. similar forms in the footnotes. 5. *gōst* it. Such repetition of the subject in pronoun form, originally used for emphasis, came to be employed by the metrist to complete his line. Cf. Kellner, 'Hist. Eng. Syntax,' § 284, 286. 6. It, MS. *yt*. Initial *y* for *i* has usually been replaced by the latter in these early selections, to reduce the number of variants, especially in initials. 18. *lōde*. The changes of meaning and use in this word are especially interesting. First, 'Latin (tongue),' a borrowed adjective; next, 'discourse, speech, in Latin'; then, 'any tongue, language, speech'; here, 'speech in sense of voice,' perhaps 'boasting speech'; the word may also mean 'song of a bird.' 21. *ʒwēre bēn*. In Laud MS. this and the next stanza change places, all other MSS. giving the order of the text. The Auch. MS. also has another stanza between the two. 26. *fedde*, MS. *ledde*. The other MSS. have *fed* (*feddes*). *Feddes* would agree in use with *leddes*, but would not rime with *fledde* (l. 28).

**Page 49, l. 10.** *gōn tō greipe*. So Auch. MS., which seems better metrically than *gōn greipe*, though the latter is the older syntax. Two forms have developed, that of Auch. MS., and *gō and greipe* of Digby, a well-known form in colloquial and dialectal English. 16. *mē bigēte*. At this point the Laud MS. lacks seventeen stanzas as compared with the Auch. text. Eleven of these continue the speech of the 'Soul' (see Linow, or a modernization), after which the 'Body' (Auch. MS.),

'Lift up his heved upon þe swere;  
As it were sike it gan to gron,  
And seyð, "Wheþer þou art mi fere,  
Mi gost þat is fro me gon?"'

The 'Body' admits that it must decay, and then turns upon the 'Soul' with a countercharge:

'Soule, ʒif þou it me wilt atwite,  
þat we schul be boþe yspilt,  
ʒif þou hast schame and gret despite,  
Al it is þine owen gilt.  
Y þe say at wordes lite,  
Wiþ riȝt resoun ʒif þat ow wilt,  
þou berst þe blame and y go quite;  
þou scholdest fram schame ous have yschilt.'

Then follow the stanzas at 49, 17. 14. *swelle*. Note the new vowel which has developed in the MS. *suwelle*, and cf. *koweynte* (48, 15). 17. *pē schōp*, MS. *schop pē*. The text is the reading of all the MSS. except Laud. If the poet intended to mark the contrast between *pē* (the 'Soul') and the 'Body,' the Laud MS. is correct. 22. *gōd*, MS. *guod*. The MS. form is of Nth. origin, unless perhaps Kentish can be assumed to have influenced the Laud MS. 23. *dumb and daft*. An example of the alliterative phrases, once so common, and still often preserved in poetry. Cf. *lime and lyp* (50, 15), *tēme and tēche* (50, 27), *līnde and lēf* (51, 22), *fēld and fenne* (51, 23). Under the influence of these phrases of OE. origin new ones have often been made, as *pile and piþ* (50, 13), where the first is OF., and *preye and prēche* (51, 1), where both words are of OF. origin. In *rest and rō* (51, 19) the second is ON., and in *þriven and þrō* (51, 17) both are of Norse origin. 24. *mē pērtil*. *Mē*, omitted in Laud, occurs in all other MSS. and is necessary to the metre.



**Page 50, l. 3. gast.** Both *gȝst* and *gast* occur in the poem, the latter riming with short *a*, as at 58, 13, so that it probably represents not Nth. *gāst*, but a secondary form from OE. *gāst*. Cf. Morsbach, 'Mitteleng. Gram.', § 62, anm. 22. *dīst*. A somewhat unusual shortening of *didest*. Cf. the form in rime at 54, 4. 28. *ȝwat was yvel*. Linow has the impossible reading *ȝwat was wel* from a misunderstanding of Sth. *üvel* of the MS. *ȝwat* at the beginning of the line was suggested by Mätzner; cf. 58, 22.

**Page 51, l. 9. ēdest.** The shorter and earlier *ēdes* would make the rime perfect. Cf. *leddes* (48, 24). 13. *Hō may*. This stanza, found at this place in Auch. and Digby MSS., occurs in Laud after 56, 16. As to sense it fits either place. 18. *Miȝtis did*, MS. *mittis ded*. Mätzner proposed the reading of the text. Pluralizing an abstract noun for emphasis was common in OE., and remained in the ME. period sometimes; cf. Kellner, 'Hist. Eng. Syntax,' § 21. 19. *rō*. Though from ON. *rō(r)*, and so having close *ō*, it is possible the *ō* has become open under the influence of preceding *r*. 20. *mē* in *pīne*. Mätzner added *mē*, which occurs in all the other MSS.

**Page 52, l. 3. niȝt, niȝth.** This is the beginning in our texts of the spelling *ȝth* = *ȝt* (*ȝht*). Cf. *hc* = *ch* in 'Floris and Blancheflur.' 8. *Come pou*. 'If thou shouldst come.' Subjunctive in transposed clause, as in MnE. 'had I.' 14. *Sat or stōd*. That is, '(Where) sat (I) or stod,' in ellipsis with the preceding line. 21. *ȝat tōu ne wēre*. 'That thou were not (present) and advised course (counsel),' that is, 'Unless thou wert present,' &c., 'I never did,' &c. 23. *mōwen*. The shortened form *mōwn* is necessary for the rime; cf. 78, 31. 29. *chaunged*, MS. *chaunched*. Mätzner suggested the change, which is obviously necessary.

**Page 53, l. 7. Nevere of catēl.** 'I should have' from the first line is to be supplied. Then *nome* (= *nume*) is a past participle depending upon 'should have.' 10. *Ne wēre pē wit*. 'Were it not for the wit that was wholly thine.' 18. *Sō dōth*. 'As doth that (one) who dares no other (thing).' 26. *gete*, MS. *getin*. The change seems necessary for metre, and is proper owing to the many infinitives which have lost final *n*. 30. *bētin* and *birst*. Mätzner connects the last word with *bersten*, 'burst, broken,' but the pp. in Ml. would be *bersted* regularly, while both form and meaning point to OE. *gebrȳsed* with syncopation of *e* and shortening of the vowel after metathesis.

**Page 54, l. 4. dīst.** So MS., although breaking the rime sequence. Perhaps *dirst*, 'durst,' connected with OE. *dȳ(r)ste*, found once in the Rushworth 'Matthew,' a Mercian text. 13. *gloterīe*. Altered by Linow and Mätzner to *glotonīe*, but a substantive of this form, with the same meaning as *glotonīe*, occurs in OF. works. 22. *wē*. Mätzner added to the text as necessary. So also *dīde* in l. 27, though Mätzner uses the Sth. form *dūde*. 24. *pōu sauȝ*. It has been customary to add *ȝōȝ*, 'though,' at the beginning of this line, and Vern. and Digby MSS. so read. Auch. MS. reads:

'Litel hede tok pou of ȝat

When pou seiȝe ded men in grave.'

This seems to indicate that the third line of the stanza refers to the fourth and not to the second, and I therefore keep the MS. reading. The 'Body' took no heed of the many dead seen in the grave, and thought no such fate could come to it.



**Page 55, l. 6.** *Abȳ . . . abȳȳe*. Note the double forms of the same verb, one without the spirant *ȳ*. 11. *Ōn untizht*. Mätzner says, 'only orthographically different from *an untihht* of Vern. MS.,' but *ōn* implies greater emphasis on the word than would be implied by the article. 25. *lein ōn hōnd*. Mätzner interpreted *lein* as 'conceal, hide,' and Linow regards *ōn* as an adverb modifying *lein*, taking *hōnd* as a direct object. I assume that MS. *on* is 'one,' and that the expression means 'lay a (one) hand,' i. e. 'initiate one hand that hath turned to shame and sin.'

**Page 56, l. 7.** *ȳwanne pē blinde*. Cf. Matt. xv. 14. 12. *las*. Mätzner assumes this is pret. of *lēsen* = *lēȳ* (OE. *lēosan* = *lēas*), 'lose,' when it must be accounted a shortened form, certainly not common. I propose the pret. of *lēsen* = *las* (OE. *lesan* = *lās*), 'gather, collect'; 'for all my love on thee I collected or centered.' The usual, but special sense of 'glean,' is not the only one, as shown by 'Elene' 1238, where *ic lās* is used intransitively. 23. *pey*. Note the double forms of the pronoun *pey*, *hē* (l. 8) in this poem. 29. *pus sōne*. The Auch. MS. reads *so ȳong*, 'so young,' and Vern. and Digby *pus ȳong*. There seems no sufficient reason for departing from the Laud reading.

**Page 57, l. 4.** *mes*. Note the plural without ending in an OF. word ending in *s*. With its meaning of 'messes, courses at table,' cf. OE. *sand* (*sōnd*), ME. *sande* (*sōnde*) from *send*. 12. *Nim of mē*. Laud MS. reads *on*, all others *of*. *pē soule* is appositive, of course. 18. *bochēre*. Both Laud and Vern. MSS. read *bopelere*, Auch. *bucher*, Digby, *bell-wether*. The Auch. reading is to be preferred. 21. *trotevāle*. The origin of the word is obscure. Perhaps from OF. *\*trotevale*, with some such meaning as 'a trifling thing.' Halliwell quotes:

'Yn games and festys and at the ale  
Love men to lestene trotevale.'

**Page 58, l. 20.** *in a lāke*. 'In a lake.' The MSS. vary greatly, as if the passage were misunderstood. Auch. reads:

'And seȳpen into a pit ycast  
Unto a nadder and a snake.'

**Page 59, l. 1.** *pē wayn*. Mätzner thinks the reference is to the wagon used for carrying the dead body, and cites Turner's 'Hist. of the Anglo-Saxons,' III, 84. 2. *leid pē spēche*. 'Laid (aside) the speech.' Auch. MS. reads:

And pē tong haȳ lorn his speche,'

giving the sense clearly. The other MSS. agree with Laud. 9. *pō*. Mätzner would change to *pōu*, 'thou.' The Auch. MS. gives the sense:

'When pōu feldest pē sike and sere.'

Our line may be read, 'When that (the life) was so sick and sere.' 19. *And miȳte*. 'And might five (times) such as there are in the world of all things,' that is 'five times as many things as there are in the world.'

**Page 60, l. 4.** *A pōusand develene*. The plural *develene* = Ml. *devels* is another indication of Sth. influence in this poem. 10. *With brōde bulches*. In the middle ages devils were often pictured as having the most hideous deformities. 20. *shenke abōuten*. Mätzner proposed the emendation.



**Page 61, l. 12.** *a cōte*. Mätzner alters to *colte*, 'colt,' on the ground that the devil was often represented as a horse. I have preserved the MS. reading, assuming that if the word is for *colte* the *l* has already been lost, thus preserving the rime. **18.** *ilke a grōte*. Note the addition of *a* after *ilke*, to make the singular clear. Cf. note on 32, 8. **30.** *tō him wēre let*, MS. *led*. Surely *led* is impossible in both rime and meaning; *let*, 'permitted,' fits both exactly.

**Page 62, l. 6.** Bauston (MS. Hauston) and Bewis. All but Laud MS. agree in using alliterative names: Auch. *Bausan* and *Bewevis*, Vern. *Bauson* and *Beufys*, Digby *Bauzan* and *Beaufitz*. Can the original names in Laud be connected with those in the OF. romance 'Beuves d'Hanstone'? **30.** *tō wrōper hēle*. *Wrōper* seems to be an old fem. dat. sing. which has become fossilized in this stereotyped expression.

**Page 64, l. 5.** *pō alle synful*. The Laud line is too long metrically, and Vern., Digby agree in *alle synful*.

## V. 'ADAM AND EVE'

The metrical 'Adam and Eve,' or 'Canticum de Creatione' as it has been called, occurs in Auchinleck MS. at Edinburgh, and Trinity College MS. 57 at Oxford. The former, from which our selection is taken, was edited by Laing for the Abbotsford Club (1857), and by Horstmann, 'Altenglische Legenden' (1878), p. 139. Prose versions of the story are found in Vern. MS. (Horstmann's 'Legenden,' 1878, p. 120), Egerton MS. 876, Harl. MS. 4775, Bodl. MS. 596, both the latter having been edited by Horstmann for the 'Archiv für neuere Sprachen,' LXXIV, 345. The language of the poem is that of the SEML. dialect, as shown by Bachmann in his excellent monograph 'Die beiden Versionen des ME. Canticum de Creatione,' and the time of writing about 1300.

The poem contains an apocryphal story of the fall of man, the repentance and penance of Adam and Eve, and their death. It is based on the 'Vitae Adae et Evae' (see edition of W. Meyer, 1878). Just before the beginning of the selection Adam, in his last illness, has commanded Eve to go with Seth to Paradise, where they are to receive a message from God. They are met in the way by the devil, who bites Seth in the face before the latter commands him to be gone. Then they proceed on their journey as in the passage chosen. To the latter version, represented by the Trinity MS., was added the story of the cross tree, said to have grown from the seeds brought by Seth from Paradise and placed under Adam's tongue on his deathbed. Both stories also appear in 'Cursor Mundi,' l. 1237 f. The metre is the rimed couplet of four stresses, with occasional lines of three stresses and other irregularities.

The language shows fewer peculiarities than any selection so far. The MS. omits final *e* in a number of forms to which it must be restored on metrical grounds, probably indicating that the copyist's speech had lost this sound, though perhaps owing only to scribal carelessness. On the other hand, the metre proves that final *e* was beginning to disappear in many classes of words, as pronouns and other unstressed words. Bachmann also thinks that final *e* at the end of the line was wholly lost, but his position seems not to be demonstrated by the examples cited. See his monograph for a fuller treatment of language.



**Page 64, l. 12.** *ne*, MS. *no*. The MS. form can hardly be regarded as the emphatic negative *nȳ*, OE. *nā*, and must be an orthographic variant of unstressed *ne*; cf. *oȝain* of MS. at 65, 23. 13. *Schē ne durst nouȝt*. Earlier in the poem Adam had told Eve to take Seth:

'For he haȝ nouȝt trespass so miche  
As have we, sikerliche,  
perfore he may ȝe balder be  
To speke wiȝ Jhesu Crist ȝan we.'

20. *an āngel briȝt*. According to the Trinity version this is *Mizhel*, 'Michael.' 21. *manēre*, MS. *maner*. The MS. shows lack of final *e* in a number of places in which it must have been originally written or pronounced; cf. *term* (l. 25 and 65, 1), *mett* (66, 5), &c. 26. *Of fīve pōusande*. That is, as is not very clearly told, until Christ's death and the 'harrowing of hell' during his three days in the grave. Cf. the various versions of the 'harrowing of hell' story in Old and Middle English, and 67, 23.

**Page 65, l. 12.** *hȳȝe*, MS. *heyȝe*. The change is fully justified by the rimes *crie . . . dȳe* (67, 3-4), *dȳen . . . ȳȝen* (68, 29-30), *dȳe . . . progenie* (69, 9-10). Such rimes as *heyȝe . . . seiȝe* (67, 17-18), *heyȝe . . . steiȝe* (68, 7-8) probably represent older forms still preserved by the scribe. 23. *aȝain*, MS. *oȝain*. The MS. form may mean *oȝain*, but probably *o* is merely the weak vowel in unstressed syllable, and it is altered to reduce the number of variants, especially of initials.

**Page 66, l. 9.** *Ȯ*. This is the strong form of the OE. interjection *ā*, and accounts for MnE. *O* (oh). The weak form *A*, from which MnE. *ah* comes, occurs at 25, 23 and commonly. 11. *ōus*. The regular spelling with *ou* indicates the preservation of long *ū* in this dialect, beside the short form, for which we have the authority of Orm's *uss*. On the other hand, rimes like *ȝus . . . ōus* (ll. 27-28), *ōus . . . Jēsus* (70, 7-8 and 74, 19-20) indicate the short form, though the written form is the same and has been retained. 13-14. *liven . . . ēven*. Such a rime cannot be wholly reconciled in its stressed vowels, but rime of unstressed syllables were often regarded as sufficient; cf. *childer . . . elder* (ll. 17-18). 32. *alle pē liȝtnisse*. In the 'Revelation of Moses' (above) the sun and moon fell down and prayed for Adam, and were 'black-looking, because they could not shine in the presence of the Light of the Universe, and for this reason their light was hidden'; Ante-Nicene Fathers, VIII, 565, 569.

**Page 67, l. 7.** *bōk*, MS. *boke*. Both forms appear in the poem, though the word is usually disyllabic. Here, however, a disyllable is impossible in perfect rime. 17. *sit*. The contract form for *sittēȝ*, as occasionally. 18. *Adam soule*. A genitive without ending in proper names, especially Biblical names, is not uncommon, no doubt through the influence of the Latin Scriptures in which it so occurs; cf. *David lond* (72, 5).

**Page 68, ll. 11-12.** *mōld . . . wōld*. Perhaps *mōlde . . . wōlde*, the final *e* in each case being organic; but cf. *mōld . . . schōld* (71, 23-24). Such rimes seem to indicate long forms of *wōld(e)*, *schōld(e)*, beside the usual short ones; cf. note on 36, 1-2. 13. *Ȝēte lay Abēl*. There is no reference to this in the Trinity MS. version, but it occurs in the apocryphal 'Revelation of Moses,' Ante-Nicene Fathers, VIII, 570.



**Page 69, l. 23.** *fader liif bē write.* Petrus Comestor, following another tradition, says that Enoch invented letters and wrote certain books from which the death of Adam is known.

**Page 71, l. 22.** *In stōn.* In the Trinity version Eve is represented as having been more explicit in her directions. Seth was to make 'tables tweye':  
'Tweye of erthe and tweye of ston,

For long er domesday falle,  
pis worlde shal ben fordon alle  
By water or by fere (fire).'

The stone pillars would thus resist water, and the earth the fire. This Hebrew tradition appears commonly. Petrus Comestor, following Josephus (ch. ii), says two such pillars of marble and tile were made by Tubalcain to preserve the knowledge of his arts; 'Hist. Schol.,' Gen. xxviii, also 'Genesis and Exodus,' 461, 'Cursor Mundi,' 1533.

**Page 74, l. 13.** *com.* So the MS., as if final *e* were not preserved in the infinitive. Probably, however, we should read *come* = *cume*, to rime with *nome* = *nume*, since final *e* must certainly be added within the line as shown by the metre.

## VI. 'HAVELOK THE DANE'

The poetic romance from which this selection is taken is found in Laud MS. 108 of the Bodleian, Oxford. It was edited by Madden for the Roxburghe Club (1828); by Skeat for the Early English Text Society, Ex. Ser. 4 (1868), and re-edited for the Clarendon Press (1902); and by Holthausen in the Morsbach-Holthausen series of Old and Middle English texts (1901). A selection appears in Wülker ('Lesebuch,' I, 80), and Morris ('Specimens,' I, 222). The date of the poem is about 1300 (see Skeat's introduction for full discussion), and the dialect is probably that of Lincolnshire of that time, that is, NEMl. This original dialect, however, has been somewhat modified by different scribes, as so often in the case of popular poems. The metre is the rimed couplet, regularly of four stresses.

The complete poem consists of 3001 lines, and the story is as follows. An English king Athelwold had a daughter Goldborough, whom he entrusted at his death to the care of Earl Godrich of Cornwall, charging him to marry her to the fairest and strongest man he could find, and place the government of England in her hands. The Earl, resolving to seize England for his son, imprisoned Goldborough in the castle of Dover. Then our selection takes up the hero Havelok. To finish the tale, Havelok assisted Grim in his trade as a fisherman at Grimsby. When a famine came he left his foster-father, walked to Lincoln, and took service as a scullion to the Earl of Cornwall's cook. One day, at some games, Havelok showed his great strength, and Godrich determined to fulfil his oath by marrying Goldborough to the supposed menial. Havelok at first rebelled, but finally took Goldborough to wife and departed for Grimsby. At night, as Grim's wife had done before, Goldborough perceives the light from Havelok's mouth, and the royal cross on his shoulder. An angel also tells her of good fortune to come. At the same time Havelok has a dream that he possessed all Denmark and England.



They go to Denmark and, with many adventures, Havelok becomes king after Godard is defeated and hanged. He invades England, Godrich is made prisoner and burnt, and Havelok and Goldborough are crowned at London, reigning happily for sixty years. The source of the tale, though clearly Teutonic and English in characters and localities, is probably an OF. poem now lost, but the ancestor also of the OF. 'Lai d'Havelok,' as of the stories in Gaimar's 'Estorie des Angleis,' and in Manning's translation of Peter Langtoft's 'Chronicle.' For further particulars see the bibliography in Skeat's edition of 1902.

Peculiarities of orthography, it is believed, will no longer trouble the student. Some Nth. and some Sth. forms occur, as indicated in notes and foot-notes. For the first time *y* is used for initial *ȝ* (OE. *g*, as usually printed), while *cht*, *ht* (MS. *cth*, *th*) are employed for OE. *ht*, ME. *ȝt*. That this *th* does not mean OE. *þ* would be clear from the scribe's using it for *t* in such words as *ūth* = *ūt*, 'out.'

**Page 75, l. 1.** In *pat* time. The time of the earlier part of the story when Goldborough was placed in charge of Godrich. The line preceding reads:

'Sa(y) we nou forth in ure (hure) spelle.'

2. *lōnd*, MS. *lon*. Note omission of final *d* here, in *gōld* (l. 19), and in *and* (l. 21). 6. *fayer*, MS. *fayr*. The word is disyllabic for metre. Morris and Skeat both add something to the line, but unnecessarily. 16-17. *wilde*... *filde*, MS. *wolde*... *fulde*. If the first MS. form is correct, *fulde* as a Ml. form must represent *fullede* (OE. *fullode*). It seems more probable that *fulde* = Sth. *fülde*, Ml. *filde*, in which case the true Ml. rime must be *wilde*. This would either be for *willede* (OE. *willode*), or better a new form on the basis of *wille(n)*, such as occurs in 'Cursor Mundi.' The latter seems to settle all difficulties. 23. *rōpe*, MS. *rede*. The MS. form makes no rime, but the ON. form of Ml. *rēde(n)* is *rāða*, ME. *rþðe*, and makes perfect rime. Cf. 86, 9-10. 26. *hoslød*. Besides ME. *hūsle(n)*, *hōwsle(n)*, a shortened form occurs with *o* = *u*. 27. *and for him gyven*. For explanation cf. the statement at the death of Athelwold (l. 218):

'He made his quiste swiþe wel,  
And sone gaf it evere ilk del.'

He not only made his bequest but gave over his property as well.

**Page 76, l. 9.** Was *pē trewest*. Zupitza, 'Anglia,' I, 468, proposes, quite unnecessarily, the change of *þat* to *as*. *Wēnde* here takes the accusative directly, as sometimes in OE. usage. 22. *ēlde*, MS. *heldē*. The addition of *h* initially is common in words beginning with a vowel; cf. *hōld* for *ōld* (77, 20). 25-26. *ringes*... *singes*. Both Nth. present indic. 3rd sing. *Men* is the weak indefinite form of *man*; cf. 84, 27.

**Page 77, ll. 3-4.** *wāre*... *sāre*. An example of Nth. forms which have been allowed to remain. The Ml. forms appear in 17-18, as one of them exists in the MS. *were*... *sore*. 6. *Jēsu Crīst*. Holthausen says a mistake for God, and he even proposes a new line, in spite of 78, 7 and frequent other references of the same sort, as at 149, 9. All these are based on John i. 3, and the usual interpretation of 'word' as Christ. Cf. the use of that passage in Tatian's 'Diatessaron,' and Milton's 'Paradise Lost,' VII, 139. *Godes sone* (l. 10) does not interfere with this interpretation, since the two lines express



the ordinary prayer for the dead, and the inconsistency is only apparent. 13-14. *heir . . . tōper*. Such a rime is certainly suspicious, and Holthausen assumes an omission of two lines. On the other hand, the sense is complete, and a form *hēr* from *heir* (cf. Behrens, 'Französische Sprache in England,' p. 141, for similar forms) may be assumed, though still riming with an unstressed syllable. 13. *Havelok*. The name has been traced to OE. *Anlaf* (ON. *Olaf*) through Irish *Amlaib*, Welsh *Abloc*, AN. *Avelok* (*Havelok*). This *Anlaf* was Olaf Sitricson, called Cuaran 'of the sandal.' 14. *Swan-borow . . . Helflōd*. These names seem thoroughly English. The first may be OE. *Swan*, 'swan,' or *swān*, 'herdsman,' by shortening in the compound, and OE. *burh*, also found in *Goldborough* (l. 284). *Helflōd* is doubtless *Elflōd*, WS. *Ælflōd*. 22. *yaf a note*. Cf. the expression at 79, 5. 25-26. *sikerlike . . . swike*. With the short form of the ending *-like* cf. the same rime at 84, 5-6.

**Page 78, l. 3.** *pat God himselve*. 'On which (*pat . . . on*) God himself ran (with) blood.' For the use of *blōde* without a preposition cf. the similar expression *tēres wēt*, 'wet with tears,' at 28, 32. 23. *grette*. Note the clear indication in the rime of the shortening of OE. *grētte*. 24. *Wat is yū*. Cf. the indirect form of the same question at 36, 19.

**Page 79, l. 1.** *nis it nō cōrn*. 'Is there no corn?' Note use of the expletive 'it,' as in OE. syntax. 29. *wepne*, MS. *wepne bere*. The latter is no doubt repeated from l. 27 above, but quite unnecessarily.

**Page 80, l. 6.** *Of pē sēli*. Note the plural 'children' without distinctive genitive ending. 11. *And poucte*. Napier proposed to read *þouh*, 'nevertheless,' instead of *poucte*, and Holthausen accepts. It may be easily read as it stands, except that *nouht* (l. 13) must be assumed to have intruded from the preceding line: 'And thought, he would that he [*Havelok*] were dead, except that he would not kill him with his [own] hand, the foul fiend.' The MS. *but on* here and at l. 962 of the poem Skeat has properly explained as OE. *būton*.

**Page 81, l. 10.** *prinne*, MS. *perinne*. The shorter form is required for the rime here and perhaps at 85, 7. 21. *And sipen*. Holthausen assumes the loss of two lines to say that Grim put the gag in *Havelok*'s mouth. This is not necessary, as *in . . . wōunden* with the next two lines are quite explicit enough as to what was done. If any emendation is to be made I suggest that *mūth* might be added after *sipen in*. 26. *Hwan pē swike*. Most editors have assumed that *hwan* was incorrect, perhaps repeated from the line above, and have altered it to *þan* (Morris) or *as* (Holthausen and Skeat). It is possible, however, to consider this as a second subordinate clause to *Sone hī caste* (l. 31). L. 25 merely emphasizes the action begun in l. 20, before taking up the next one. The last word of the line is also an emendation of the MS. *heþede*. Morris reads *him gan bede*, omitting *havede* entirely. Holthausen and Skeat change the line to *As þē swike him bad hē yēde*, but this seems to anticipate the action in ll. 30-32. Zupitza's explanation of *heþede* as *ēþede*, based on OE. *āð*, is highly improbable if not quite impossible. The punctuation will make the passage clear.

**Page 82, l. 2.** *Lēve*. The word rimes with open *ē* words, but this does



not especially assist in its etymology. 4. *Al sō thōū*. Holthausen, followed by Skeat, alters to

‘Also thou wilt mi lif save (nou save),’

but it seems to me the slight emendation of *mī* to *mē* is sufficient. Grim commands his wife to watch Havelok as she values her own life, and then explains the rewards to follow. 11. *sō harde adōūn . . . crakede hise crōūne*. The change, suggested by Morris, is unquestionably right, final *e* in *crōūne* not being pronounced. 16. *pat him*. Prof. Browne (‘Mod. Lang. Notes,’ VII, 134) makes the lament end with l. 18, at the same time suggesting the change of *dēre*, ‘injure,’ to *nēre*, ‘save, deliver.’ No emendation is necessary, however, as Havelok laments not only that he is a king’s son, but that wild beasts do not have him rather than such inhuman people. Holthausen makes *him* refer to Grim, but surely this is impossible. The peculiarity seems to be that the last part is quoted indirectly rather than in the first person. 31. *blawe*. Another Nth. form, equivalent to *ML. blowe*.

Page 88, l. 10. *Ris up*, MS. *sir up*. Morris’s change is obviously right and generally accepted. 17. *kynemark*. As Goldborough sees it, this is later described (l. 1262) as follows:

‘On his shuldre, of gold red  
She saw a swiþe noble croiz.

Page 85, l. 14. *Denemarkes stiward*, MS. *denemark a stiward*. It seems clear that Godard is not *a stiward*, but *the stiward*, appointed by the king above all others. Instead of inserting *of* before *Denemark* (Holthausen), I prefer to think the genitive *s* has been lost in the initial of *stiward*.

Page 86, l. 9. *Wat shal mē*. ‘What shall (be) to me for counsel.’ So in l. 118 of the poem. 16. *shēp . . . nēt*. The MS. *shep, net, hors, swin*, might all be plurals without ending, as they are all OE. neuters. But they are more likely general singulars, as are the descriptive words *wolle, hōrn, bērd*. For this reason the omitted word *gōt*, not *gēt* (*gēet*), the mutated plural (Skeat, Holthausen), is adopted. 21. *And al hē*. ‘And he drew all to the penny,’ i. e. obtained money instead of barter for his possessions.

Page 87, l. 4. *sē*. This word, with open *ē* in OE. dialects, invariably rimes close in Havelok; cf. Ten Brink, ‘Chaucers Sprache,’ § 24 a. 15. *sipe*, MS. *prie*. The MS. reading is meaningless, and some change must be made. I repeat *sipe* from *sipen* (l. 11); Holthausen and Skeat read *yete*, ‘yet.’ 24–25. *ērde . . . ērþe*. The MS. *erþe* in both lines is impossible, and the change of the first to *ērde* is probably the best that can be made. 30. *Grimesbī it calle*, MS. *calleth alle*. The change is Zupitza’s and is generally accepted.

## VII. ROBERT MANNING’S ‘HANDLYNGE SYNNE’

### THE TALE OF PERS THE USURER

The ‘Handlynge Synne,’ or ‘Manual of Sins,’ is found in Harleian MS. 1701 of the British Museum, and Bodleian MS. 415. It was edited by Furnivall for the Roxburghe Club (1802) and has appeared in a new edition for the Early English Text Society. A selection occurs in Morris (‘Specimens,’ II, 50). Our selection is from the Harleian MS. as edited by Furnivall, and includes



lines 5555 to 5946. The author, Robert Manning, was born at Brunne or Bourn near Market Deeping in Lincolnshire about 1260, and died about 1340. In 1303, while living at Brimwake in the hundred of Kesteven, he translated this work, as he tells us in the prologue. The language therefore represents NEMl. of the early fourteenth century.

Manning's work is translated from the French 'Manuel des Pechiez' of William of Waddington. It treats the seven deadly sins and seven sacraments, the twelve requisites of a good confession, and the twelve graces resulting therefrom. In illustration of various points such tales as this of Pers are introduced. In this case, as usually, the translation follows the OF. tale with slight variations. The metre, as so commonly at this time, is the rimed couplet of four stresses.

Like the last selection, the language of this contains some Nth. forms. The use of *y*, long and short, for *i* is exceedingly common. An occasional Nth. *ei* (*ey*) represent Ml. Nth. *ē*, an orthographic peculiarity which also grows more frequent. Final *e* is more generally lost in pronunciation than in previous selections, but is often written where it must have been silent, and even added where it never belonged historically. It is probably silent at the end of the line in most cases. A medial *e* which is necessary for the metre has often been omitted. Among consonants *gh* appears for *ȝ* before *t*, as in MnE. spelling. Some of these are no doubt connected with the fact that the MS. is later than the time of Manning, that is about 1360.

**Page 88, l. 1.** *kauersyns*. Though used as a general name, as in OF., the word was originally more specific, since it is derived from the Provence town of Cahors, early noted for its usurers. Dante ('Inferno,' XI, 50) connects Cahors with Sodom, and Matthew of Paris has a chapter near the beginning of his 'History' on the extortions of these usurers. The word *kauersin* has been generally missed by the dictionaries, or wrongly glossed as 'hypocrite.' **2.** *wykked*. Note how early ME. *wikke* has assumed excrescent *d* after the analogy of adjectives and participles ending in *ed*. **5.** *nat*. This is probably a retention of OE. *naht*, rather than an early unrounding of *o* in *noht*. **18.** *Pērs*. Here, and often elsewhere, to be read as a disyllable. Perhaps we should print *Pēres* (cf. *pens*, *ōkerērs* = *penes*, *ōkerēres*, ll. 25, 26), but I have preferred to leave the MS. forms with this note. **21.** *Seynt Jōne*. This St. John, the Almoner, was patriarch of Alexandria in the seventh century.

**Page 89, l. 2.** *sāte*. Evidently a Nth. form if the vowel is long, or possibly a new formation on the basis of the singular. **7-8.** *weyl . . . deyl*. Examples of the Nth. use of *ei* (*ey*) for *ē*. **25.** *bōde pē quēde*. 'Awaited the evil (man).'

**Page 90, l. 1.** *Pērs stōde*. Cf. 85, 27-28, thought by Skeat to have suggested this passage. It was probably a rather common expression in one form or another at the time. **5-6.** *lōfe . . . drōfe*. A good example of the addition of final *e* where it could not have been pronounced, a practice increasingly common in later Middle English. **22.** *fyl*. A shortened preterit of *fallen* = *fēl*, with *e* become *i* (*y*). **24.** *Hym poghte*. Note the confusion which has already taken place between ME. *puȝte* and *poȝte*. **30.** *abashed as amad*, MS. *as mad*. Morris suggested *a mad*, 'a maid,' but the correct form is the shortened pp. of *amæden*, OE. *gemædan*.



**Page 91, l. 28.** *nōw pōu lēres.* 'Now thou shalt learn how this loaf shall help you at need, (and how) to improve thy soul with alms-deeds.' Note the present 3rd sing. in *-es* and *-ep* side by side.

**Page 92, ll. 29-30.** *herte . . . smert.* Another indication of the loss of final *e* from the spoken language of this region; cf. also *breyde . . . seyd* (93, 31-32).

**Page 93, l. 14.** *And a partȳ.* 'And began in part, or in some measure, to leave off.'

**Page 94, l. 31.** *Hys clerk was wō.* In OE. syntax clerk would require a dat. after *was*, but the loss of distinctive ending for that case made a noun in such position seem the subject, and this syntax has prevailed in MnE. usage.

**Page 95, l. 10.** *Tō whōm.* Note the clear use of *whom* as a relative.  
**17.** *ȝōle.* The etymology is uncertain, but I have assumed its connexion with ON. *jöl*, OE. *gēol*, 'yule,' still found in MnE. *Yule*.

**Page 96, l. 7.** *Plenērly alle pat.* Cf. Havelok, ll. 819-20:

'Al pat he perfore tok

Withheld he nouht (nouth) a ferþinges nok.'

From some such resemblances between the two poems it is believed that Manning may have known the Havelok, another Lancashire work.

**Page 98, l. 19.** *stonte = stōndep.* The contracted form is less common in Ml. and Nth. than in Sth. English. **25.** *ȝone.* The OM. demonstrative *gon*, WS. *geon*, which is only dialectal in MnE., though the root occurs in *yonder*, OM. *\*gonre*.

**Page 99, l. 13.** *squylēr.* Though OF. in immediate relation to English, it is based on a Teutonic root which appears in MnE. *swill*, OE. *swilian*, 'to wash,' as at 96, 24. **23.** *A flamme of fyre.* A frequent attendant of supernatural manifestations, and probably connected in the mediæval mind with the pentecostal fire, Acts ii. 3. Havelok is known to be of royal birth by a similar token (83, 1-7).

## VIII. THE WEST MIDLAND PROSE PSALTER

The translation of the Psalms from which our selection is taken is found in Additional MS. 17,376 of the British Museum and in MS. A 4, 4 of Trinity College, Dublin. On the basis of the former it has been edited from both MSS. by Karl Bülbring (Part I, EETS., 97), and Bülbring has been followed here. The language is almost pure West Midland, and belongs to the first half of the fourteenth century. This 'Psalter' was formerly attributed to William of Shoreham, with whose poems it occurs in the MS., but such authorship is impossible, as Shoreham's poems are Kentish and there is no trace of Kentish in this version; cf. Konrath, 'Beiträge zur Erklärung u. Textkritik des William von Shoreham' (1878). A WMI. selection is added to show how closely that dialect agreed with EMI. in most particulars.



This 'Psalter' is a close, though sometimes mistaken rendering of the Latin text, presumably the Italic version of the Scriptures. Some interesting examples of mediæval rendering and interpretation are given in the notes. For these and other peculiarities it may be compared with Hampole's earlier Nth. version (ed. by Bramley, 1884), and with the Wiclifite version (ed. by Forshall and Madden). It will be seen that the verse division is not quite the same as in our modern Bible, but the original numbering of the Psalms has been made to correspond with our own.

As already stated in the Grammatical Introduction the West Midland does not differ materially from East Midland, and this is especially true of the present selection, in its phonology. As to orthography, we may note *c* (*ce*) for *s* in OF. words; *ck* = *kk* (*wicked*, 100, 23), *sc* for *ss* (*blesced*, 100, 15). The one striking peculiarity of inflexion is the use of *-and(e)* in the present participle. Rarely, too, *is* = *es* appears in the plural of nouns.

**Page 100, l. 16.** *sinzēres*. The word is based on the root of OE. *syngian*, not the sb. *synne*; but note the variants, *sinniērs* (l. 23), *synnērs* (l. 25). **19. frut.** The OF. diphthong *ui* is usually preserved in stressed syllables, but other cases of its appearance as simple *u* (= *iu*) are well known. **20. fallwen,** MS. *fallen* with *w* in later hand. As the Lat. is *defluit* it is not impossible that the translator thought *fallen*, 'fall, fail, pass away,' a good rendering. **22. as a pōudre.** The connective has been omitted; cf. the Lat. *sed tamquam*. **24. ōure Lōrd knew.** The translator has taken Lat. *novit* for a preterit, as in other places (103, 12; 104, 10). On the other hand, *cognovit* is translated *knoweþ* at 105, 2.

**Page 101, l. 2.** *water of fyllyng.* Lat. *aquam refectionis*, and Dub. MS. *water of fulfylling*; MnE. Bible, *still waters*. No doubt *fyllyng* is used in the sense of 'fulfilling, restoring,' and is thus a good rendering of *refectio*. **3. hē turned . . . fram pē fēnde.** The Lat. is *animam meam convertit*, and the addition is probably due to some commentator. **4. For ȝif pat ich hāve gōn.** Lat. *nam etsi ambulavero*, and the translator has mistaken the fut. perf. for the perf., or had a different text before him. **8. pōū mākest fatt.** A literal rendering of the Vulg. *Impinguasti in oleo caput meum*. **15. innocent in hōnde.** Lat. *innocens manibus*; Dub. MS. *clene of hondes and clene of hert*. **19. pē sēchand hym.** The translator uses the English participle exactly as the Latin: *Haec est generatio quaerentium eum, quaerentium faciem Dei Iacob*. **20. princes of helle.** *Of helle* here and *of hevene* in verse 9 are additions to the original in accordance with mediæval interpretation, as referring to Christ when 'harrowing hell,' and later ascending to heaven. This is based on the apocryphal 'Gospel of Nicodemus,' which was closely followed in English versions of the 'harrowing of hell' story.

**Page 102, l. 9.** *whyte up snowe.* The Lat. reads *super nivem dealbabor*, and the translator has not perceived that *super* means 'beyond, more than,' not 'up.' **29. fram pē world.** A good example of the OE., ME. use of *world* in sense of time, as in *world without end*.

**Page 103, l. 2.** *pē kēpyng ō nyȝt.* 'And the watching (*kēpyng*) at night that avails not (*for nouȝt bēn had*) shall be their years'; Lat. *Custodia in nocte, quae pro nihilo habentur, eorum anni erunt*. Our modern version is based on a different text. **9. penchen as pē lob.** Lat. *anni nostri sicut*



*arana meditantur*, and the verb has been translated *þenchen*, 'think,' not *þinchen*, 'seem.' This is natural since *meditor* properly meant 'to think,' and only in mediæval times acquired the passive sense 'to seem.' in *pē seventi 3ēre*. The Lat. *dies annorum nostrorum in ipsis, septuaginta anni* evidently puzzled the translator. He has left *in ipsis* untranslated and the syntax of the phrase is not clear. 10. *pē mōre q̄ver hem*. 'The more (years) beyond, or in addition to them,' another slavish rendering; cf. Lat. *amplius eorum*. 14. *bē pōu turned*. *Untō nōu* perhaps translates *usque* of the Vulgate with possibly some other word. 'Be thou turned until now,' though not clear, seems to be the meaning. 19. *dresce her sonēs*. 'Direct their sons,' translating literally Lat. *dirige filios eorum*. So the first part of the verse translates *Respice in servos tuos et in opera tua*, where the modern version has a different reading. 25. *trappes of pē fēndes*. Lat. *de laqueo venantium*, the latter being interpreted as 'devils,' according to the commentary attributed to Jerome, 'Breviarium in Psalmos' (Migne's 'Jerome,' VII). See my article on 'Some of Chaucer's Lines on the Monk,' 'Modern Philology,' I, 105. *asper word*. Lat. *verbo aspero*, where our version has 'noisome pestilence,' a different reading. 29. *temptācioun waxand*. Lat. *a sagitta volante*, familiar in our 'arrow that flieth.' With the application of the whole passage to man's contest with the devil, *sagitta* has been understood in the figurative sense of 'temptation.' 30. *fram pē cūrs*. There are various readings of the original, as often. The Vulgate has *ab incursu et daemonio meridiano*, the last words being regarded as a reference to Lucifer. *pōusand temptāciouns*. Lat. merely *cadent . . . mille*, and the translator assumes a connexion with the preceding and adds *temptāciouns* implied in *pē cūrs*.

**Page 104, l. 1.** *pē devel*. The translator refers the subject of the verb, unexpressed in Latin, back to *fēnde* in verse 6. 17. *pē which*. The earliest use in our selections of this compound relative; cf. 'Chaucers Sprache,' § 254. 21. *is dōand*. A translation of Lat. *faciens*. 28. *streinped*. The MS. is not clear, but seems to have been corrected to read as in the text.

**Page 105, l. 2.** *faintes*. The Vulgate reads *figmentum*. 3. *pat wē*. The OE. Vespasian text reads *quod pulvis sumus*, not *quoniam* as the Vulgate, and the former was probably before our translator.

## IX. 'THE EARL OF TOULOUSE'

This poetic romance is found in four MSS., Cambridge Ff II, 38; Ashmole 45 and 61 of the Bodleian Library; and Thornton MS. A 5 of Lincoln Cathedral Library. The first of these, represented in our selection also, was edited by Ritson, 'Ancient English Metrical Romances,' III, 93 (1802, revised by Goldsmid, 1885), and a so-called critical edition from all the MSS. was made by Lüdtke for Zupitza's 'Sammlung englischer Denkmäler' in 1881. The poem was composed in the NEMl. district about the middle of the fourteenth century, although the MS. belongs to the fifteenth century, and therefore shows a later orthography than the time of composition.

The poem consists of 1,224 verses arranged in twelve-line stanzas, riming *aabccbddbeeb*. The first two verses of each triplet have four stresses, the last three stresses. Our selection begins with l. 895 and continues to the end. The



earlier part tells how Earl Barnard made war upon the Emperor Diocletian, because the latter had deprived him of territory. Earl Barnard was successful, and, among other captives, takes Sir Trylabas of Turkey, whom he agrees to free if he will obtain for the earl a sight of the beautiful Empress Beulybon (Beaulyoun, Beaulilion). Trylabas arranges the meeting in the presence of others, Barnard appears as a hermit, and, on leaving, is given by the empress some coin and a ring. About the same time two knights are enamoured of the empress and, on her refusal to comply with their base wishes, contrive to make her appear guilty of adultery, of which they accuse her to the emperor. He condemns her to be burned alive, unless, as suggested in 'parliament' just before the opening of our selection, some one shall be found to support her innocence in combat with her accusers. The favour which this proposition meets is shown by the first line of the passage chosen. The story is believed to have historical foundation in the life of the Empress Judith, wife of Louis I (778-840). A romance based on this historical foundation became widely reproduced in Spain, Italy, France and other countries; see Lüdtke's excellent Introduction, 61 f. The immediate source of the English poem, the 'Lay of Bretayne,' mentioned in the last stanza, is unknown.

As already noted the orthography is late. For example, *ou* (*ow*) is always used for long *ū*, *th* for earlier *þ*, *ght* often for *ȝt*, and *wh* for OE. *hw*. On the other hand, *sch* for *sh* still prevails. Besides, *y* is used with great frequency for *i*, both alone and in the diphthongs *ai*, *ei*, and occasionally for *e* in unstressed syllables. The doubling of long vowels is also common.

**Page 105, l. 18.** *hē spake*. The 'olde knyght' who had proposed the trial by combat to decide the guilt of the empress. **24.** *be seȝ and be sōnde*. An alliterative expression for the whole world, quite common in Middle English; cf. 161, 25.

**Page 106, l. 14.** *can = gan*. This weak form with voiceless initial is more common in Nth. English.

**Page 107, l. 4.** *Sō mōte thōu thē*. 'So may thou prosper,' that is, 'as you hope to prosper.' **27.** *māke a vowe*. The last two words represent OF. *avou*, 'vow,' but they became separated so as to suggest 'a vow' as here. We still say *make avowal*, and *an avowal*.

**Page 108, l. 24.** *mās*. Another form which suggests the Nth. dialect or a district near it. **29.** *When thē abbot*. The shortness of the verse suggests an omission, as of *did* after *abbot*; cf. Ashmole MS. 45.

**Page 109, l. 23.** *durre*, MS. *dar*. Lüdtke reads *dare* as a disyllable, but surely that is not a likely form. One MS. reads *durste*, but I assume a subjunctive form as more probable.

**Page 112, l. 22.** *Manlȝ*. One MS. reads *manfully*, which shows the content of the word.

**Page 114, l. 9.** *Soche wōrdes*. 'I advise [that] thou shouldest alter such words.' *Wōnde* is subjunctive preterit of desire, from *wīnde(n)*. Note the preterit in a clause of unreality; cf. *Introd.* § 207. **10.** *Anōne in hāste*. Note the absence of the verb in the clause as representing the abrupt manner of address.



**Page 116, l. 4.** *chyldyr fyftēne*. So Havelok and Goldborough have fifteen children, all kings and queens. 7-8. *geste cronyclyd is . . . callyd ywis*. Some change is necessary, as shown by footnote readings, and I have adopted that of Lüdtke.

## X. GILD OF THE HOLY TRINITY AND OF SAINT WILLIAM OF NORWICH

This selection is from a MS. in the Public Record Office, London, Bundle CCCX 116, as edited by Lucy Toulmin Smith in 'English Gilds' (EETS., 40), p. 29. The 'Return' was made in January 1389, and the language is the East Midland of Norfolk, the descendant of East Anglian of Old English times.

These 'Returns' concerning the gilds had been ordered by a Parliament held at Canterbury in 1388. The extract is an account of the formation of the gild and the statutes under which the brotherhood was constituted. It is preceded in the MS. by a recital, in Latin, of the king's writ to the sheriff of Norfolk, and followed by two Latin sentences saying that no other statute had been established, and that the property of the gild consisted of four pounds, four shillings, 'et non plus nec minus.' The whole is endorsed 'Fraternitas Sancte Trinitatis ac beati Willelmi Innocentis et martiris in Norwico.' It is similar to other 'Returns,' and is chosen as a prose piece of sufficient length to represent one part of the EMI. dialect.

Few peculiarities of language need be mentioned. *Th* now interchanges with *þ*, written with open top and resembling *y*. *Qw* = OE. *hw* occurs as in MI. occasionally (cf. 'Genesis and Exodus'), in Nth. commonly. For a special treatment of the language see Schultz, 'Die Sprache der English Gilds' (1891).

**Page 116, l. 13.** In *pē nāme*. This is immediately preceded by the Latin word *Constitutiones*. 15. *Seynt William*. For the account of his martyrdom see the passage in the 'Chronicle' at 4, 28. Note the modern form of the name as compared with Willelm of the 'Chronicle.' 18. *gylde*. The form of this word with initial guttural stop is not English, since OM. *gēld*, WS. *gield*, became MI. *ȝēld*, Sth. *ȝild* or *ȝild* respectively, and the MI. form would have become MnE. *yield*; cf. the corresponding verb, the sb. *yield* applied to crops, and Chaucer's *yeldhalle* (MSS. *yeldehalle*, *yeldhalle*, *ȝeldehall*, *ȝildehalle*). The ME. form with guttural stop must therefore show external influence; probably that of ON. *gildi*; cf. MDu. *ghilde*. 20. *systeren*. Note the extension of the OE. weak plural ending under the influence of constant association with *bretheren*. 21. *upen here pōwēr*. 'According to their power, or ability.' This meaning does not seem to belong to OE. *uppan*, but is easily derived from it. 23. *pē fēst of Seynt Pēter and Powel*. That is June 29. The Sunday after is then the *gylde day* of 117, 21 f.

**Page 117, l. 2.** *tō*. This form of OE. *twā*, ME. *twō*, but with loss of *w*, is exactly parallel to *sō* from OE. *swā*, though I have assumed close *ō* in *tō* owing to a later disappearance of *w*. 14. *pē aldermannes wyl*. The alderman, a master or president of the gild, was regularly chosen each year on the gild day, as indicated at l. 30. Other 'Returns' speak of wardens who have charge of the property. 15. *at pē cumpanȳ*. Note the genitive



without ending, no doubt as the last word of the clause. 18. *sāve pē kynges hys ryhte*. 'Preserve (save) to the king his right,' probably not 'Preserve the king's right.' 27. *anȳ*. The MS. *ony* may indicate *ōnȳ*, but the prevailing short *a* seems to show that this *o* is short also. *leyn it doun*. Dependent upon *schal* above, which would be repeated in MnE. usage.

Page 118, l. 7. But if it *bē*. The gild laid great stress upon character, and every member was in some sense responsible for every other. 24. *at here comoun cost*. 'At the cost of them all, or in common'; cf. Chaucer's well-known *at our aller cost*, Prol. to 'Cant. Tales,' I, 799.

## XI. JOHN MYRC'S 'INSTRUCTIONS FOR PARISH PRIESTS'

These 'Instructions' are preserved in three MSS., Cotton Claudius A 11 in the British Museum, and Douce MSS. 60,103 in the Bodleian. The first and best was edited by Peacock for the Early English Text Society, 31 (1868), and from this have been selected ll. 1-76 and 234-371. The writer was a canon of Lilleshall, Shropshire, and is supposed to have written the work about 1400. The extract therefore represents Wml. of that time, though the MS. is of the early fifteenth century.

The title gives a good idea of the general character of the work. A note at the end tells us that it was translated from Latin, but its source is not definitely known. It is similar to many other mediæval treatises, the prior of Mirc's own house having written a more complete 'Manuale Sacerdotis.'

The language will present few difficulties after the previous selections have been read. We meet for the first time *uy* for OE. *ȳ*, Ml. *ȳ* (*i*), Sth. *ū*.

Page 119, l. 10. *dawe*. Really a new singular based on the plural *dawes*, OE. *dagas*, and preserved in only a few phrases. 11. *bēth*. Note the Sth. plural of the verb, as occasionally; cf. the Ml. plurals *fallen* (l. 8), *sēn* (l. 9), *fāren* (l. 10).

Page 120, l. 14. *serve God tō pay*. 'Serve God to his pleasure.' 28. *Outtede clōthes and pyked schōne*. For the first we should say 'slashed,' that is, with long narrow openings to show the rich lining beneath. The shoes called *pyked* were long and pointed ones, used first in the reign of William Rufus, and often prohibited to the clergy by local councils. 27. *honest clōthes*. Note the old meaning of *honest*, 'honourable, suitable, according to law and custom.' 28. *Baselard*. A short sword much worn in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, but not allowed to priests. They often failed to obey the prohibition, as shown by the following lines quoted by Peacock from the 'Plowman's Tale':

'Bucklers brode and swerdes long  
Baudrike with baselardes kene,  
Such toles about her necke they hong:  
With Antichrist soche priestes been.'

Cf. also 'Piers Plowman,' III B, 303. 30. *thȳ ordere*. Mirc's order was a branch of the canons regular of St. Austin, taking its name from the city of Arras, where they were first established. The branch had been transplanted to England by Richard de Belmeis about 1145.



**Page 121, l. 25. Alsō thōw.** The passage omitted relates to shriving of women, marriage and childbirth, and is of less general interest than that which follows. **30. ischryve.** The retention of the OE. prefix *ge* as *i* is distinctly Sth., and is probably here indicative of Sth. influence, though it occasionally occurs in Ml., when it cannot certainly be attributed to Sth. influence. **32. asterday.** A natural shortening of OE. *ēasterdæg*, but usually resisted by the influence of the uncompounded *ēaster*, 'Easter,' so that the two agree in MnE.

**Page 122, l. 10. but wȳn and water.** Peacock says: 'After communion it was the custom for the laity to drink unconsecrated wine, to assist them in swallowing the eucharistic wafer.' At this time it was not customary to give the cup to the laity. **32. Knēlynge dōun.** Peacock notes this as evidence that there were no pews or benches in the churches.

**Page 123, l. 11. thē belle.** The so-called sanctus bell (*sance-, sauce-bell*) hung in mediæval churches, says Peacock, on the east gable of the nave outside the church. It was rung to permit those not present to join in the devotion. A hand-bell was also sometimes used, as to-day in Catholic churches. All these were ordered to 'be utterly defaced, rent and abolished' in 1576.

**Page 124, l. 10. As Seynt Austyn.** Peacock says not in St. Augustine's writings, though possibly in some work once attributed to him. **25. seynt-warȳ.** The reading of Douce MSS. *chirchhay*, 'churchyard,' restores the rime, and is no doubt correct. In explanation of the MS. reading Peacock says: 'In mediæval documents belonging to this country (England) *sanctuarium* and its equivalents in English almost always mean churchyard.' As bearing this out cf. *seyntwarȳ* (125, 2), where the Douce MSS. have *chyrch-yerd*, very likely the correct sense here also. **27. Sōnge and crȳ.** Peacock mentions that the Douce MS. 103 has a note in a somewhat later hand, which reads: 'danseynge, cotteyng, bollyng, tenessyng, handball, football, stoilball, and all manner other games out cherchyerd.' **29. Castyng of axtrē.** The axletree was sometimes used instead of the bar or the stone; cf. Strutt's 'Sports and Pastimes of the Middle Ages,' p. 140. **31. Bal and bāres.** The former may be one of several games of ball. The latter is Base or Bars, or Prisoner's bars, the name being due to the practice of staking out the 'base.' Cf. for both Strutt, as above.

**Page 125, l. 1. Oōrte hōldynge.** Peacock notes that the use of churches and churchyards for secular purposes was not uncommon, citing local histories for particular instances. **14. Every mon.** No doubt *ēche*, occurring in one of the Douce MSS., is the correct reading. **23. Wyhecrafte.** In the service of excommunication, given in Douce MS. 60, reference is especially made to witchcraft. **telynge.** Cf. 'Ancren Riwe' (ed. Morton), p. 208: 'Sigaldren and false teolunges, levunge on ore and of swefnes, and alle wicchecestes . . . nis hit þe spece of prude þet ich cleopede presumciun?' *Telynge* is connected with OE. *tilian*, 'to strive, labour,' and may be equivalent to ME. *experiment*, 'sorcery,' as in a passage in Douce MS. 60: 'All þat maken experimentes or wichecrafte or charmes.' Cf. also 145, 11.



## PART II

### THE DIALECTS OF THE NORTH, THE SOUTH, AND THE CITY OF LONDON

This Part is designed to illustrate the Northern and Southern dialects, and London English as it gradually changed from Southern to Midland. Northern is placed first, as most closely allied to Midland, and examples are here given of Northern English in the more distinctive sense, as well as of Middle Scotch which is based upon it. As there are few available selections until the end of the thirteenth century, no division of 'Early' Northern need be made.

#### I. PROLOGUE TO THE 'CURSOR MUNDI'

The 'Cursor Mundi' is preserved in various MSS., of which Hupe (EETS., 99, p. 62\*; 101, p. 113\*) describes no less than ten. Four of these, Cotton Vesp. A III of the British Museum, Fairfax 14 of the Bodleian, Göttingen MS. Theol. 107 r at the University of Göttingen, and Trinity College MS. R3, 8 at Cambridge, were edited by Morris for the 'Early English Text Society' (57, 59, 62, 66, 68, 99, 101). The purest of these completer texts is the Cotton above, of which our selection includes lines 1 to 270. The poem was written about 1300 (Hupe thinks as early as the last half of the thirteenth century) in a region placed by Murray as near Durham, and by Hupe in North Lancashire, owing to forms that suggest Ml. influence, as the words with  $\bar{\rho}$  instead of Nth.  $\bar{a}$ , OE.  $\bar{a}$ . These indicate that the MS., if not the author, belongs to a region affected by the Ml. change. No author is known, but Hupe argues for a certain John of Lindberghe, whose name appears in the Göttingen MS., though usually assumed to be that of a scribe.

The 'Cursor Mundi' is a poetical history of the Hebrew and Christian world based on various sources, the Scriptures, the 'Historia Scholastica' of Petrus Comestor, the apocryphal books of the New Testament, and others; see Hænsch's 'Inquiry into the Sources,' EETS., 99, p. 1\*. Some notes to our selection from the ME. 'Genesis and Exodus' show the common basis of the two, but the 'Cursor Mundi' is much fuller in all respects. Especially are the legendary portions interesting, as reflecting the credulous character of the mediæval mind. The metre, as will be seen, is the common rimed couplet of four stresses.

As to language, the mixture of Ml.  $\bar{\rho}$  with Nth.  $\bar{a}$  from OE.  $\bar{a}$  has been mentioned. Otherwise the vowel phonology is simple. Among the peculiarities of consonants are the use of  $s$  in unstressed syllables for OE.  $\underline{sc}$ , as



*Inglis*, Ml. *Englisch* (127, 6); *suld*, Ml. *schuld*, *schold* (129, 3); *sc* = *sk*, as in *scaw* (130, 1) — *qu* for OE. *hw*, as sometimes in Ml.; *th* beside *þ*; *ght* for *ȝt* regularly.

**Page 126, l. 3. Alisaundur.** The widespread romances relating to most of these heroes are well known, as those of Alexander, Brutus, Arthur, Charlemagne (Charles King, l. 15), Tristrem (l. 17), Amadas (127, 2). 6. *lēsis*. The form is clearly pres. pl., but perhaps we should read *lēs*, preterit with *thousand* as a collective sing. On the other hand, the only pret. form recorded by Kellner in his excellent glossary is *lest*, 'lost.' The pres. pl. could be explained as used in vivid narration. 9. *sō*. Note this among many examples of strict Ml. forms, beside those of the North. 13. *Wawān, Oai*. More commonly *Gawain, Kay*, as in Malory's 'Morte D'Arthur.' *ōper stābell*. 'Other brave ones.' 17. *Ysote*. Hupe, in his critical text, changes to *Ysoud*, spoiling the rime in both vowel and consonant. With so many final *d*'s becoming *t*'s it is not strange that this name should have suffered the same alteration.

**Page 127, l. 1. Ioneck . . . Ysambrāse.** The first is one of the principal characters in the French romance 'Yonec.' The second is the subject of a romance in 'Thornton Romances,' p. 88. 2. *Amadāse*. The romance of Sir Amadace is found in Robson's 'Three Metrical Romances,' Camden Society (1842), based on the OF. romance of 'Idoine and Amadas.' 6. *Inglis*. The regular Nth. form of the adjective and substantive. Note change of *e* to *i* before the nasal as in the MnE. form, though we still write *E*. 10. *draws*. The MS. form *draghus* is common in the Lancashire dialect (cf. *draxe* in 'Sir Gawain and the Green Knight,' l. 1,031), but a monosyllabic form is necessary for the metre. 15. *scilwīs sē*. Hupe adopts *ilk wiis* for *scilwīs*, considering the latter a mistake for *slīwis*, but the change is wholly unnecessary. *Scilwīs* is used substantively, and the line means 'but by the fruit may wise (men) see.' 25. *tās*. Both *tās* and *mās* for *tākes* and *mākes* are common in Nth.

**Page 128, l. 7. chaunge of hert.** The reading of Gött. and Trin. MSS., while Fairfax has a different expression, *or elles of hert*. 9. *at bē*. Note the Nth. use of *at* with the infinitive for Ml. and Sth. *tō*. Modern English has a contraction of the Nth. form in *ado* = *to do*. 10. *Frō hir schalt pōū*. The reference is to *folȝ, vanitē* of l. 3. 16. *hē forwith bedd*. The MS. has *he hym forwit* (= *forwith*), but no rime word. The other MSS. vary greatly. I take *bedd* as a shortened form of *bēd*, 'offered, announced, threatened,' and the meaning of the passage to be, beginning with l. 13: 'Ere he shall be brought down so violently he knows not whither to turn, until his love has led him to such reward as he before announced.' 17-18. *mere . . . were*. The other texts have *let* (*lett*), 'hindrance,' and this, together with the rime, suggests a noun not recorded for OE. but connected with OAng. *merran*, WS. *mierran*, 'hinder, mar.' *Mere* would thus represent OAng. *merre*, which occurs in Trin. MS. 24,802. The rime with *were* = *werre*, 'worse,' would then be perfect. Kaluza, in his glossary, translates 'harm, trouble' without explanation. 23. *pof*. The OE. guttural spirant *h* (*g*) has become the labio-dental spirant *f*, as in MnE. *laugh, cough, tough*, and a few others. 32. *pē love bēs never gān*. 'The love (that shall) be never gone,' that is, 'shall never perish.'



**Page 129, l. 3.** *matēr tāke*. *Matēr* added by Morris from the other MSS. **7.** *Quat bōte is*. Morris would insert *hit*, 'it,' after *is*, as in Trin. MS., but *bōte* may be disyllabic and the line complete. **9.** *werd*, MS. *world*. The MS. reading must be a scribal alteration, as shown by the rime and the reading of the other MSS. **19.** *lavedī . . . lēvedis*. Double forms of the word appear in two of the four MSS.

**Page 130, l. 1.** *scaw*. Such a form beside *schew* (l. 5) indicates scribal alteration or that both forms were found in the dialect of the poet. **10.** *hāve in tāle*. 'Have in tale,' that is, 'relate, be able to tell.' **21.** *Oxspring*. The other MSS. have *ospringe* (*hospring*), indicating that *x* in the word probably represents *s*. **26.** *Ēsaū*. The word is regularly trisyllabic in the poem, as in Lat. and OF. **29-30.** *Mōysēs . . . chēs*. The same rime occurs once in 'Genesis and Exodus,' though *Mōysēs* usually rimes with close *ē*.

**Page 131, l. 7.** *redd yuu*. *Reddynn* of Morris is impossible, and the MS. must have been misunderstood. **20.** *pat Jēsus did*. The account is based upon the apocryphal 'Childhood of Jesus,' so literally accepted in the middle ages.

**Page 132, l. 6.** *pat*. 'To whom.' Without change of form *pat* is nom. dat. or accus., though when dat. or accus. a preposition-adverb often follows the verb. **12.** *Lōrde fēte*. All the other MSS. have a genitive in *es* (*is*). On the other hand, the genitive without ending is common in Nth. English. Cf. *lēvedī* (133, 7). **23.** *unschill*. Morris notes as equivalent to *unscill*, that is, *sch* = *sc*. **26.** *onstad and sey*. Hupe reads *onstand and sey*. But a preterit *stad* appears in rime with *badd*, 'bade,' at l. 5,541, as well as a past participle *stad* (*stadd*) in several places. These indicate that *onstad* is probably correct, based on ON. *steðja-staddi*. The line means 'many a man was present and saw.' **31.** *Hōw our Lēvedī ēndid*. The 'assumption' of the Virgin, believed to have occurred on August 15, and still celebrated in some countries.

**Page 133, l. 4.** *pē drērī days fivetēn*. A full account of these days occurs in the selection from 'Metrical Homilies,' beginning on p. 148. **7.** *oure Lēvedī murnand mōde*. This theme was often treated by mediæval poets, and frequently in English with such titles as 'Compassio Mariae,' 'Lament of Mary,' &c. In the 'Cursor Mundi' it is found at l. 23,945. **14.** *er*. Cf. note on 9, 2. The form preserves the original vowel of the root, which has become *a* in later English under the influence of *r*. **23.** *Intō Inglis tong*. The passage is interesting as showing the national spirit which produced a literature for Englishmen, notwithstanding the period of French influence following the Conquest, and the dominance of Latin as the language of learning.

**Page 134, ll. 13-14.** *tent . . . amend*. The rime was probably perfect with *t* in both words, as final *d* so often became *t* in Nth. Cf. the past participles in *et* (*it*) for *ed* (*id*) in Burns. **15.** *Ful il hā pai*. Morris reads *il-ha[yl]*, 'ill luck,' and Hupe follows him. But surely our text is complete and makes admirable sense, while with the reading of Morris another verb must be supplied. **17.** *sum wē til heild*. 'As we incline to.' **18.** *acōūntes*, MS. *armites*. The MS. reading seems impossible if the word means 'hermits.' *Acōūntes* is from Fairfax MS.



## II. THE DEATH OF SAINT ANDREW

The story of Saint Andrew, of which this selection forms a part, belongs to the Northern collection of legends found in various MSS.; see Horstmann, 'Altenglische Legenden,' Neue Folge, p. lx. That from which this is taken is Harl. 4,196 of the British Museum. Horstmann believed the collection was made in the diocese of Durham in the last quarter of the thirteenth century, though the MS. is of the fourteenth. The prevalence of Midland forms, however, indicates a region nearer the border of the Midland district; cf. Retzlaff, 'Untersuchungen über den nordenglischen Legendencyclus' (1888). The collection bears the marks of having been written by a single author, but nothing is known of him.

The legend of St. Andrew first appears in Old English times in the poem 'Andreas' of the eighth century, and in a prose version of the tenth century. Both these relate the story of Andrew's rescue of Matthew, but give no account of his death. The latter is told in the 'Acts and Martyrdom of Andrew'; see the translation in 'Ante-Nicene Fathers,' VIII, 511.

**Page 135, l. 1.** Saint Andrew. The story of Andrew, the first in the collection, is preceded by four introductory couplets, one of which tells us:

'Out of Latyn þus er þai draune,  
Omang laud men for to be knaune.'

**3. in sēre cuntrē.** Tradition assigns Andrew's labours to Scythia, Greece, and Thrace, his martyrdom as here related to Petrae in Achaia. **5. sō.** Note the Ml. form as frequently. Only in rimes have these been replaced by those of strict Nth. English. **8. Ēgēas.** Called proconsul of Achaia in 'Acts and Martyrdom of Andrew.' His wife (143, 7) is called Maximilla. **18. warlaus.** Applied to the 'fals goddes' of l. 10, who were regarded as devils and often so called.

**Page 136, l. 8.** pīr. An ON. form of the plural demonstrative pronoun. **9. suth.** OE. *þ* shows change to *u* = *ü* (*iu*) as in Scotch *gude*, 'good.' In this text the change is only partially indicated, and perhaps is due wholly to the scribe of the later MS. **23. cros.** Kluge ('Eng. Etymol.,' 1898) explains this form beside *crois*, OF. *crois*, as borrowed from OIr. *cross*. **29. put, MS. putted.** The dissyllabic form makes the line too long, and I assume the unchanged preterit, occurring in Tib. MS. E VII and often in 'Cursor Mundi.'

**Page 137, ll. 15-16.** āne . . . tāne. That *ā* is correct in both words is shown by the fact that *tāne* = *tāken* by contraction, and so has a vowel which never became ME. *ȝ*. The MS. forms with *ȝ* must therefore be purely scribal in origin. **28. tite.** This adverb, of ON. origin, is still preserved in MnE. *tight*, with incorrect *gh*, which has been wrongly supposed to have come from OE. *þiht*; cf. 'run as *tight* as you can.'

**Page 138, l. 8.** vōuche it sāve. From this phrase, with object after the adjective, has sprung our anomalous compound *vouchsafe*. **19. hēnd.** Note this ON. plural, used beside the English plural *handes*. Probably *hēnd* was associated in the folk mind with mutation plurals like *men*. **30. hē suld hānget.** The pronoun necessary to the sense is from Tib. MS. E VII. *Hānget* is the first in our selections of the common Nth. past participle in *et* (*it*) for Ml. Sth. *ed* (*id*).



*Med. Lat. 1921, 13*  
*Mod. Lat. 1921, 13*  
**Page 139, l. 23.** and glōrifide, MS. and ever glōrifide. The reading in the text is from Tib. MS. E VII.

**Page 140, l. 13.** Tō pē turmentōurs. Evidently in imitation of the taking of Christ's clothes at the crucifixion. 29. hāng. This preterit form is common in Nth., as in 'Cursor Mundi' for example. It is probably a modification, by analogy of the present, of the old reduplicated preterit hēng. Beside this preterit, only the weak past participle hānged (hāngēt) seems to occur.

**Page 141, l. 17.** puple. The *u* of this word is one of the numerous forms of OF. *ue*. The AN. monophthong *ē* has become the standard modern form, but *pople*, *puple* and other forms occur in ME. Note also the genitive without ending.

### III. TREATISES OF RICHARD ROLLE OF HAMPOLE

The selections from the writings of Richard Rolle are from Thornton MS. A I, 17, preserved in the Library of Lincoln Cathedral. They have been edited by Perry (EETS., 20), by Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' II, 120), and by Horstmann ('Richard Rolle and his Followers,' I, 184). Hampole, where Rolle lived as a hermit, and from which he takes his name, is near Doncaster in South Yorkshire. As the Thornton MS. was written about 1330-40 (Rolle died in 1349), these treatises represent the Northern dialect of the first half of the fourteenth century.

Rolle was a prolific writer of both prose and verse, Latin and English. Some of his most important works in English are the 'Prick of Conscience' and the 'Mirror of Life' in verse, and a translation and exposition of the Psalms in prose. The extracts give a good example of the religious character of all his writings, most of which are tinged by the asceticism he exemplified in his life.

As to language Rolle's Treatises are pure Northern, for example, in the appearance of *ā* for OE. *ā* with no mixture of Ml. *ǣ*.

**Page 143, l. 23.** thrē kȳndis. Cf. Pliny's 'Natural Hist.,' XI, 10, on which this is based. 26. fēte, MS. fette. The MS. form perhaps indicates shortening of the vowel; cf. *fotte* = *fōt* beside *fette* = *fēt* in 'Cursor Mundi.'

**Page 144, l. 10.** Aristotill sais. The reference is to the so-called 'Historia Animalium,' IX, 40. 14. kane hāldē in pē ordyre of lufe ynesche. The MS. lacks *in* and Mätzner supplies *of* instead, placing it after *ynesche*, but without improving the sense of the passage. Perry in his edition solved the difficulty by translating *ynesche* as 'towards,' a wholly impossible rendering. The meaning seems to be, 'For there are many that can never hold in the condition (*ordyre*) of tender love their friends,' &c. For *lufe ynesche* cf. *hnesce lufu* in the Alfredian 'Past. Care,' 17, 11. 19. wormes. Horstmann alters to *wormed* = *wermōd*, 'wormwood,' but the change is too violent and quite unnecessary. 'Worms' was often used figuratively for that corruption characteristic of the devil's working. Besides, though this is not conclusive, the alteration of OE. *wermōd* toward *wormwood* does not appear until the fifteenth century. 24. Arystotill sais. Cf. 'Hist. Anim.,' IX, 7 and 8.

*U. J. ...*  
*Miss ...*  
*... 1914*  
*... 115-17*



Hutton, Massyng, Juliana Harp.

Page 145, l. 4. *strucyo* or stork. As Mätzner points out, Rolle has confused the ostrich and the stork, the Latin name being the same for both. 12. *mawmetryse*. Mätzner assumes this as a second form of *maumetrie*, but the latter was used for 'idol' as well as 'idolatry,' and this seems merely a plural in the latter sense. Perhaps Rolle had in mind the *deos alienos* of the Vulgate. *thē wylke*. Note the voiced initial *w*, instead of the unvoiced *hw* (*qu*) of Nth.; cf. *þē whilke* (l. 14). 27. *dispyses*, MS. *dispyse*. Mätzner's alteration is adopted on account of the syntax. Horstmann retains the MS. reading without explanation.

Page 146, l. 1. *wondes*. For *o* for *u* (older *ū*) in such words cf. Morsbach, 'Mittelenglische Gram.,' § 125 b, and Heuser, 'Eng. St.,' XXVII, 353. 6. *rescheyves*. The writing with *sch* must be assumed to represent *s*, as in some other Nth. forms. 8. *āthes brēkynges*; of new *prēchynges*. The punctuation of this passage has met with curious treatment by different editors. Without illustrating these at length, I understand there are three ways of taking the name of God in vain, false swearing, vain preaching, and prayer without the spirit. The difficulty is that Rolle, forgetting the exact connexion, has introduced the three clauses in three different ways. 13. *ill styrringes*. 'Evil passions.' Even in Old English the word had acquired this metaphorical sense as applied to the mind, and it is so used several times by Rolle, as well as by other writers. 14. *þī halȳdaye*. Mätzner suggests that *þī* should be *þē*, 'the.' But the text of John Gaytryge's sermon, which quotes Rolle, shows that the commandment is given a direct and personal application, and the MS. is therefore correct. 15. *sesse*. This is OF. *cesser* in its exact form, while beside it is found ME. *cēse*(*n*), MnE. *cease*. 16. *sithen, speciali*. This second 'manner' is omitted in Thornton MS., but is supplied from Arundel MS. of John Gaytryge's sermon, quoting Rolle. 31. *may wyne*. Perry wholly misunderstood the passage, and altered it. It is complete as it stands: 'That they may win that (which) God promised to such children, that is land of light.'

Page 147, l. 2. *slas* = *slā*. The usual Anglian form of original *slahan*, WS. *slēan*. 10. *oys*. A form peculiar to the Nth. dialect; cf. Jameson's 'Scottish Dict.' 24. *neghtbōur*. The common occurrence of this form with excrescent *t* proves that it is a natural development in Nth.; it is still found in Scotch.

#### IV. A METRICAL HOMILY—THE SIGNS OF THE DOOM

The 'Metrical Homily' here chosen is from a MS. preserved in the Library of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons at Edinburgh, though also found in at least five different MSS. in Cambridge, Oxford, and London. A portion of this MS. was edited by John Small in 1862, and short extracts are given by Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' I, 278) and Morris ('Specimens,' II, 83). The collection was made about 1330—where is not known—and thus represents the Northern dialect of the first half of the fourteenth century.

The Homilies, of which this is one, became an important feature of literature, especially in the North. They consist of a paraphrase of the Scripture for the day, a homily interpreting it, and a legend or tale illustrating the subject. Gradually there grew up a series of these poetical homilies connected with the



gospel story, as in the 'Ormulum,' or with the Scripture lessons assigned by the church, as in the collection from which our extract is taken. These followed the ecclesiastical year, beginning with Advent, our selection being that for the second Sunday in Advent. The metre is the common rimed couplet of four stresses.

**Page 148, l. 1. Tōday.** The second Sunday in Advent, the gospel for which is Luke xxi. 25. The writing of *Louk* for *Luk* indicates a true long *ū*, as sometimes in Nth.; cf. Behrens, 'Franz. Sprache in England,' p. 118. **11. bēs rēdnes.** Based on Matt. xxiv. 29, probably associated with Joel ii. 10, 31; iii. 15, the second of which mentions that the sun shall be turned into blood. Cf. 150, 20-24. **13. For mihtī gāstes.** The Vulgate has *nam virtutes coelorum movebuntur*, translated in our version 'the powers of the heaven shall be shaken.' The mediæval poet has taken *virtutes* to refer to one of the orders of angels, the 'virtues' of Milton's 'Par. Lost,' V, 772. **26. froit.** An occasional form of OF. *fruit*; cf. Behrens, 'Franz. Sprache in England,' p. 159.

**Page 149, l. 7. Als quā sai.** 'As any one may say.' The two lines are the poet's explanation, Christ's words ending with l. 6. The next lines seem to be put in direct form, though not based on any words of Christ. **9. Quen pis world.** Cf. note on 77, 6. **12. For mī kinrīc.** No doubt based on Luke i. 33. **15. pē maister.** The reference is not clear, unless intended for Jerome, mentioned at 151, 13. **23. Kinrīc sal.** See Luke xxi. 10; Matt. xxiv. 8. **27. sal bāld bāret.** Probably the true reading should be *bāldē*, the adv., 'quickly.'

**Page 150, ll. 11-12. bāret . . . mēt.** Perhaps *met* is short here, as indicated by such spellings as *mett* in other Nth. texts. **20. As sais Jōēl.** In three passages Joel mentions such signs, ch. ii. 10, 31 and iii. 15.

**Page 151, l. 13. Sain Jerōm telles.** These 'signs of the doom,' attributed to Jerome, are not found in his works as printed, and probably belong to some work now lost. Jerome is said to have found them in a Hebrew MS., as in 'Cursor Mundi,' I, 22, 441:

'Als Jeromme that well man trowes  
Telles he fand in the bok of Juwis.'

**Page 152, l. 24. And cum.** This line is followed by thirty-three Latin verses on the signs, with the rubric: *Isti versus omittantur a lectore quando legit Anglicum coram laycis.*

**Page 154, l. 1. A blak munk.** That is, one who wore a black habit, as a Benedictine; cf. reference to 'Rule of Saint Benet' (155, 24). A similar tale is told by Roger Wendover in his 'Chronicle' under the year 1072. **8. Faipful frēndes.** The MS. clearly needs emendation, and the Camb. MS. seems to suggest the proper correction. **13-14. felid . . . telld.** The rime is no doubt monosyllabic, with shortening of the vowel of *fēld* (⟨*fēldd*⟩), as in weak preterits of the first class.

**Page 155, l. 28. q̄verlōp.** The strict English form would be *q̄verlēp* (Camb. MS. *overlepe*), and this one is probably of Scand. origin; see Björkman, 'Scandinavian Loan-Words in Middle English,' p. 71. Cf. English *lope*, *elope*.



*THE SONGS OF LAWRENCE MINOT.*

MINOT Joseph 2910  
Volume of M.E. T. 12.0  
MINOT down to 12.0

## V. THE SONGS OF LAWRENCE MINOT

The 'Songs of Minot,' preserved in a single MS., Cotton Galba E IX of the British Museum, have been frequently edited. They are found in Ritson's 'Poems on Interesting Events in the Reign of Edward III' (1795, 1825), Wright's 'Political Poems' (1859), 'Quellen und Forschungen,' 52 (Scholle, 1884), and in Hall's 'Poems of Lawrence Minot' (1887). Extracts occur in Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' I, 320), Morris ('Specimens,' II, 126), Wülker ('Lesebuch,' I, 77). Nothing is known of the author but his name, and his probable connexion with the Minots of Yorkshire or Norfolk in the fourteenth century. The poems were clearly written at the time of the events they celebrate, so that they represent the Nth. dialect of about 1333 to 1352, somewhat modified by a Midland copyist; or possibly Minot lived on the border of the two districts and used a mixed dialect. Cf. Scholle, p. vii; Hall, p. xvii.

The 'Songs of Minot' represent the native political lyric which had been first written in England in the second half of the thirteenth century, beside Latin and Anglo-Norman poems of the same sort. The poet takes a religious-patriotic view of Edward's victories, with special emphasis of the attitude of Englishmen toward Scotchmen at this time. The poems chosen are the first three of the eleven preserved as a monument to Minot's genius. The metres of the poems are various, as indicated by the selections, and in this respect suggest the new metrical influences of the fourteenth century.

The language of Minot's poems, as already indicated, is a mixture of Northern and Midland, very likely due to a scribe. It has been especially investigated by Scholle and Hall, as by Bierbaum, 'Über Lawrence Minot und seine Lieder' (1876), and Dangel, 'Lawrence Minot's Gedichte' (1888).

**Page 157, l. 9. Lithes.** All but two of the poems are introduced by short couplets giving the general subject of the poem. A few of the main points of history leading up to the battle of Halidon Hill may be briefly given. Robert Bruce had gained the independence of Scotland by the treaty of Northampton (1328), but died the year after, leaving the throne to a son eight years old. Civil dissensions arising, Edward Balliol, claimant of the Scottish throne, headed an invading force of English barons who claimed estates in Scotland (1332). Edward III, who had opposed the expedition until its success in the crowning of Balliol at Scone, now obtained an acknowledgement of England's suzerainty and supported Balliol when driven from the realm. He personally appeared before Berwick, which had been garrisoned by Balliol's opponents, after Easter, 1333, and the battle chronicled resulted (July 19) from one of several unsuccessful attempts of the Scots to raise the siege. 11. *trōne*. The correct form of the word from OF. *trone*. Later, written *throne* in imitation of Lat. *thronum*, the *th* came to be pronounced like *th* from OE. *þ*. Cf. *author*, *authority*, *apothecary*. 18. *dresce mȳ dēdes*. Perhaps in allusion to Ps. xc. 19; cf. 103, 19. 19. In *pis dāle*. As in other of the 'Songs,' the first line of each stanza after the first repeats an emphatic word, sometimes a phrase, from the last line preceding. In the only departure from this (159, 9) *þat forsaid toune* takes the place of *Berwick* in l. 8. For such linking of stanzas cf. 'Pearl,' 'Aunters of Arthur,' and other poems of Northern or North-west Midland. 20. *dērne*, MS. *dern*. Hall thinks MS. reading a mistake for *deri* (*derve*), 'terrible, injurious.' But OAng. *dērne*, WS. *dierne*, means

June 139

[illegible]



'deceitful, evil' as well as 'secret,' and I see no reason to change the word, except to add *e* for metrical reasons. 23. *pē Franche men*. This refers to a fleet of ten ships, armed and victualled by Philip VI of France (*Philip Valays* of 158, 29), which had been sent in aid of the Scotch besieged in Berwick, according to the French chronicler Nangis. These were defeated and the vessels destroyed by the English fleet at Dundee (1333). 26. *noght worth a pēre*. A great number of such expressions are common in Middle and Modern English; cf. Mätzner's 'Grammar,' II, 2, 128, and the expression at 158, 8.

**Page 158, l. 2.** *pē bōste of Normandye*. The French ships were armed with Norman sailors, between whom and those of the Cinque Ports there was long rivalry. This probably, rather than any traditional hatred of the Norman conquerors, accounts for the exultation over their defeat. 8. *And all paire fāre*. Note development in meaning of *fāre*, 'journey, going,' into 'behavior, boasting,' and cf. the same change in the word *gait*. 26. *On pē Ērle Morrē*. A rising at Annan (Dec. 13, 1332), under John Randolph, Earl of Moray, and Archibald Douglas, Earl of Dunbar, had expelled Edward Balliol from the kingdom. 27. *pai said*. The Scotch who had been expelled from the kingdom by Balliol and his English followers. 29. *Philip Valays*. Note the form at 159, 21 and the MS. reading. See note to 157, 23.

**Page 159, l. 7.** *all nāked*. The stripping of the dead is illustrated by Barbour's 'Bruce,' XIII, 459 f, in describing the battle of Bannockburn:

'And quen pai nakit spulzeit war  
pat war slayne in þe battale þar,  
It wes, forsuth, a gret ferly  
Till se sammyn so feill dede ly.'

18. *At Dondē*. See note to 157, 23. 29. *Sir Jōn pē Comyn*. John Comyn of Badenoch, killed by Robert Bruce in the church of the Minorites at Dumfries, Feb. 10, 1306. Comyn was Balliol's nephew and heir, and at his death Bruce definitely began the struggle for independence which ended at Bannockburn. For the Scotch use of *the* before a surname see note in Boswell's 'Tour of the Hebrides,' Sept. 6.

**Page 160, l. 1.** *pāre dwelled*. That is, before Berwick. 3. *Hē gaf gude confort*. He encouraged them in a speech that lasted as long as it would take to go a mile. Examples in Mätzner ('Wörterbuch') show this to have been a common expression. *On þat plaine*, as Hall points out, is not appropriate to the hilly ground of the battle field, but as Minot was probably not present at the battle he uses the expression in a general sense. 13. *Nōw for tō tell*. Evidently this is not a title in the strict sense, since Minot gives no account of Bannockburn. He regarded Halidon Hill as avenging the former defeat of the English, and in this sense is to treat *pē batayl of Banochburn*. 17. *manȳ saklē̃s*. Hall quotes Barbour's 'Bruce,' XX, 173 f, where Bruce says:

'For prou me and my warraying  
Of blud þar has beyne gret spilling  
Quhar many sakles men wes slayne.'

21. *Saint Jōhnes toun*. This is Perth, occupied and fortified by the English after defeating the Scotch at Gaskmoor, or Dupplin Moor. A church in Perth is dedicated to St. John, and this accounts for the name; cf. Froissart's use of



*St. Jehanstone.* 27. *Striflin.* That is, Stirling, the Strevillyne of Barbour's 'Bruce.' Perhaps the allusion is to Wallace's most famous victory over the English, Sept. 11, 1297. The implication then is that Halidon Hill had wiped out the memory of that defeat also.

**Page 161, l. 1.** *pē pilōrs.* Mätzner, Wülker, and Kölbing take this as meaning 'pillars,' either of state or boundaries of the country, but Hall is doubtless right in assuming connexion with OF. *pilleur* (AN. \**pilēr*?), 'robber, raider.' 6. *Rughfute riving.* The riving is a rough shoe made of raw hide tied round the ankle, and regarded as characteristic of the Scotch, who were thus called 'rough-footed.' So Skelton's 'Of the out yles the rough footed Scottes,' I, 187. *Bērebag.* So called because the Scotch soldier carried his own baggage and was thus enabled to move more rapidly. 8. *Brughes.* The MS. *brig* represents one pronunciation of the name; but Minot uses *Bruge* (*Brughes, Burghes*), all with *u*, and the last no doubt a scribal error for *Brughes*. The place was well known to Scotchmen in the fourteenth century. 11. *bētes pē strētes.* Hall thinks imitated from OF. *batre les chemins*, 'to riot or revel in the streets,' but the idea of revelling seems hardly appropriate, and the words may mean no more than 'go about the streets persistently.' 23. *Hōw Edward.* Out of the war with Scotland came the great Hundred Years' War with France, Scotland's ally. At the beginning of 1338 Philip attacked Agen in Gascony, still claimed by England, and Edward was forced to declare war. He crossed to Antwerp (162, 30) in July, in order to negotiate with his allies the princes of the Low Countries, and Lewis of Bavaria (162, 9), the German emperor.

**Page 162, l. 3.** *his right.* The claim to France, more or less fully acknowledged by the French king himself. The war on the part of France was virtually a struggle to free all French territory from English rule, an end accomplished at the close of the Hundred Years' War in 1451. 9. *pē Kaysēr Lowis of Bavēre.* Louis IV, German king and Roman emperor from 1314 to 1347. Though he had been excommunicated by the pope, the electors, in the very month of Edward's departure for the continent, declared his power was derived from them and not from the church. The reception of Edward was by no means as flattering as Minot makes out. 31. *māde his monē playne.* Louis had made Edward vicar-general of the empire, and he was empowered to coin money to pay his German auxiliaries. *Jehan le Bel* says he 'coined money in great abundance at Antwerp.'

**Page 163, l. 23.** *at Hamton.* On Oct. 4, 1338, the French from fifty galleys landed at Southampton, plundered the country, and burned the town on hearing that the English were gathering to oppose them. So rapidly did the country rise that some three hundred of the French were cut off from their ships.

**Page 164, l. 7.** *pan saw pai.* The poet has reversed the order of events, for the *Christopher* was taken by the French before the attack on Southampton (Froissart's 'Chronicle,' ch. 44). It was later recovered by Edward after the battle of the Swyn. 8. *Aremōuth.* The word has gained an initial *y* in modern English, as also the river Yar, on which it is situated. 11. *galays.* These were long narrow boats used by the Genoese and sailors of the Mediterranean. In 1337 Philip had engaged twenty such galleys of two



hundred oars from Ayton Doria of Genoa, who was present at the attack on Southampton. 12. *tarettes*. A large vessel like a galley, but commonly used for transport. 13. *galiōtes*. These were similar to the galleys, but about half the size, each carrying a crew of one hundred men. 17. *Edward oūre King*. Hall notes that no chronicler mentions the presence of Edward at the fight, and perhaps the poet has confused the ship *Edward* with the king, a suggestion of Sir Harris Nicolas in his 'History of the Navy,' II, 37. 27. *put pām tō wēre*. Surely Hall is wrong in suggesting that this may mean 'put the enemy in distress.' It is, as Skeat explains, 'prepared themselves for battle,' 'put themselves (in readiness) to war.' 32. *withowten hīre*. Literally, 'without hire or recompense,' but idiomatically for a conquered and ignominious condition. Similarly in Minot's 'Poems,' VII, 65-66:

'Inglis men with site pām soght  
And hastily quit pām paire hire';

that is, vanquished them.

**Page 165, l. 9.** *sen pē time pat God was born*. Often used to emphasize a situation by referring to a long time in general. 26. *with his hālȳ hand*. The expression depends ultimately, doubtless, on the biblical use of the hand as a symbol of power and goodness.

## VI. BARBOUR'S 'BRUCE'—THE PURSUIT OF KING ROBERT

The 'Bruce' occurs in two MSS., of which the better, so far as it is complete, is MS. G 23 in the Library of St. John's College, Cambridge. This was made the basis for the edition of Prof. Skeat for the Early English Text Society (Extra Series 12, 21, 29, 55), though the Edinburgh MS. had to be used for the first four books. The 'Bruce' has been frequently printed, as by Hart (1616), Pinkerton (1790), Jamieson (1820); see also a list of editions in Skeat's 'Introduction,' p. lxvi. Selections are found in Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' I, 371) and Morris ('Specimens,' II, 203). The poem was completed in 1378, and therefore represents Northern of the last half of the fourteenth century, except for such differences as come from a later copyist, the MS. being a little more than a century younger than the original. As Barbour was Archdeacon of Aberdeen from 1357 to his death in 1395, the Northern dialect here represented is that of the extreme North or Scottish English. Of Barbour little is certainly known. He first appears in 1357 as Archdeacon of Aberdeen, when he was granted a safeguard to study at Oxford. From the responsible position he held at the time it is inferred that he was born about 1320. He again visited England for study in 1364, and passed through it to France in 1365 and 1368. He attained further honor in his own country, held a position in the king of Scotland's household, and was granted several sums of money by the king at different times. According to Wyntoun's 'Chronicle' (about 1420), on the authority of which rests the ascription of the 'Bruce' to Barbour, he also wrote the 'Brut' and a genealogical poem called the 'Original of the Stuarts.' Two other works formerly attributed to Barbour, the 'Siege of Troy' and a collection of 'Lives of Saints,' have been shown not to belong to him.



The 'Bruce' is a national epic, valuable alike for history and literature. It consists of some 13,500 lines, and covers the years 1286 to 1335. The passage chosen is a good example of the poet's power in vivid narration. Just before the selection begins, John of Lorn had sought to track the king with a hound, and five of his men had been slain by the king and his foster-brother. The latter then retreat before Lorn's approaching company to a wood near at hand.

As already noticed the MS. is younger than the work itself by a century, and this no doubt accounts for some differences in language, or at least in orthography. For example, the Northern use of *ȝ* (*y*) after a long vowel to indicate length becomes more common. Compare such rimes as *gāne*, *wayn*; *pair*, *mār*; *agāne*, *vayn*; and such forms as *soyn*, 'soon,' *heir*, 'here,' *deill*, 'deal,' in the early lines. Perfect participles ending in *t* instead of *d* are also common.

**Page 166, l. 7. begōuth.** Note this interesting example of analogy, formed on the model of *cōuth*, preterit of *can*. This was perhaps assisted by the constant confusion, especially in Nth., of *can* and *gan*. **9. His man.** Really his foster-brother, as shown by 173, 15, and by references in Book VI of the poem. **10. Abȳde ȝhē heir.** 'If you abide here'; the subjunctive in condition.

**Page 167, l. 9. Jōhn of Lōrne.** John MacDougal of Lorn in Argyle-shire, son of Allaster of Lorn, and descendant of Somerled, Thane of Argyle and Lord of the Isles, who fell at Renfrew in 1164. See Scott's 'Lord of the Isles' and notes thereon.

**Page 168, l. 11. lēst on lif.** 'Last, or remain, alive.' **27. Schir Amēr.** Sir Aymer de Valence, Earl of Pembroke and leader of the English forces. He was a son of the half-brother of Henry III.

**Page 169, l. 1. Schir Thomas Randale.** Sir Thomas Randolph, Bruce's nephew, first fought with the latter until made prisoner at the battle of Methven. Then, submitting to the English, he even took part against Bruce as indicated here. Later, captured by Douglas, he was reconciled to his uncle and made Earl of Moray (Murray). He now distinguished himself by many exploits, especially the capture of Edinburgh. See note to 'Lord of the Isles,' VI, 1, and reference to his descendant John Randolph in Minot (158, 26). **9. And hōw.** An adventure narrated in Book VI, 589 f. Five of Lorn's men had overtaken Bruce and his brother, but were all slain by the two, Bruce himself killing four. **17. And hē wār bōdyn all ēvynlȳ.** 'If he were bidden or challenged (to fight) on even terms.' **19. And pē gud kyng.** This adventure is told with some alterations by Scott in 'Lord of the Isles,' III, 18 f. **26. Līk tō lichtmēn.** Skeat explains as light-armed men; cf. *light-horse*.

**Page 170, l. 14. bryng hym pan of daw.** 'Bring him then out of day,' that is, 'kill him,' a common ME. idiom.

**Page 171, l. 3. slew fyre.** Skeat replaces *slew* of both MSS. by *strake*, 'struck,' on the ground that *slew* must have been repeated from the preceding line. On the other hand, *slew fire* is not uncommon (cf. the 'Bruce,' XIII, 26), and I prefer to keep the MS. reading. **10. At a fyre.** 'At a fire,' with



stress on *a* 'one.' The line might still be improved by an extra syllable, though the cæsural pause may account for its absence. 27. *worthit*. A weak preterit of *wurþe(n)*, 'be, become'; 'saw that sleep had become necessary to him.'

Page 172, l. 1. *And slēpit nocht*. Skeat reads *And slepit nocht* [full] *ynkerly*, [*Bot gliffnyt up oft*] *suddanly*, supplying the bracketed words from Edin. MS. With the different punctuation I have given the line, no syntactical alteration is necessary. 6. *as fōul on twist*. Supposed to be indicative of readiness for any emergency; cf. MnE. 'with one eye open' in similar connexion.

Page 173, l. 6. *Nā wār*. Pret. subj. 'and had [it] not been [for] the arming (armor),' &c. 18. *his trist*. Bruce had divided his men into small bands when hard pressed, and had appointed a rendezvous for such as should not be taken. His party alone had been followed by the hound.

Page 174, l. 29. *Jāmes of Dōuglas*. This Douglas, son of William who supported Wallace, had been the first to take up the cause of Bruce, and one of the most faithful. 31. *at*. *At* for *þat* is especially common in Nth., though no doubt found in all dialects as a reduced form of the spoken language. 32. *Edward pē Bruce*. The brother of Robert, fiery and head-strong. As Barbour says, thinking Scotland too small for him and his brother he tried to make himself king of Ireland, but lost his life in the attempt; cf. Book XVIII.



# THE SOUTHERN DIALECT, INCLUDING KENTISH

Southern English represents several somewhat different varieties. In our selections the first three pieces are of Early Southern, in which, as in Early Midland, certain changes of Old English forms had not yet taken place. The third of these pieces belongs to Southern of the so-called Katherine group (Morsbach, 'ME. Gram.', § 3, anm. 2), that is, shows a Southern English with Midland peculiarities. This is due to the fact that the works of this group were written in a northern part of the Southern region near to Midland. Selections VI and VII represent Kentish English, the remaining pieces Southern of the normal type.

## I. THE POEMA MORALE, OR 'MORAL ODE'

This characteristic bit of mediæval moralizing exists in six MSS., Digby A 4, Egerton 613 (two versions), and Jesus Coll. I Arch. I 29 at Oxford, Lambeth MS. 487 in London, Trinity Coll. MS. B 14, 52 at Cambridge. Not all of the MSS. are complete, and of the two groups into which they fall, the versions in Digby and Trinity Coll. MSS. are Kentish rather than Southern in the more restricted sense. Of the Sth. texts those of the Egerton MSS. are, on the whole, the best, and a selection from Egerton e is here taken. The poem has been edited at various times, as by Furnivall in 'Early English Poems and Lives of Saints,' p. 22; by Morris ('Old English Homilies,' I, 159, 288, II, 220); ('Specimens,' I, 194); ('An Old English Miscellany,' p. 58); by Zupitza ('Anglia,' I, 6); ('Übungsbuch,' p. 58); by Lewin in a critical edition (1881). The poem was written about 1170 in South Hampshire or Dorsetshire, and thus represents Southern of the middle district.

The 'Moral Ode' consists of 396 long lines of seven stresses, riming in couplets. As in the 'Ormulum,' with the metre of which it has close relations, the long line is divided into two parts by a cæsural pause after the fourth stress, so that each couplet might be printed in alternate lines of four and three stresses, riming *abcb*. Indeed this is the original of such a stanza in MnE. poetry, and this is the second stage in the development from the unrimed lines of Orm. The lines are often irregular in number of syllables, though many irregularities may be easily explained as due to lost inflexional or other elements, or to metrical peculiarities of Middle English. In content the poem begins with a penitential portion of eighteen lines in the first person, after which the moralizing becomes more general in character, and approaches that of a sermon in verse. The selection gives a good idea of the whole.

The language of the 'Ode' shows a mixture of early and late forms to some extent; cf.  $\bar{p}$  for OE.  $\bar{a}$  in the rimes of the first couplet, but  $\bar{a}$  usually.



Besides, *æ* (*e*) appear for WS. *æ*, *ea*; *ā*, *ēa* for WS. *ā*, *ēa*, beside *e* = *ē*; rarely *ēo* (*eo*) are found for WS. *ēo* (*eo*), and the former sometimes for WS. *ō*, as in *wēorde*, 'word.' These are in addition to the typical Sth. *ū*, *ũ* for WS. *ȳ*, though occasionally *y*, as in *ȳlde*, *yfele*. As to inflexion, Southern is more conservative than Midland or Northern, and therefore longer retains Old English forms; there are also typical Southern peculiarities which have been already sufficiently mentioned in the Grammatical Introduction.

**Page 176, l. 1. Ich.** This is the characteristic Sth. form of the pronoun with *ch* as in *church* from OE. *c* after a palatal vowel. Note that both other forms also occur in the selection, *ic* (l. 2), *I* (l. 4). 1-2. *lōre . . . mōre*. A later Sth. rime modifying the earlier *lāre . . . māre*; cf. *māze . . . āze* (177, 5-6) and *āre . . . māre* (177, 29-30). 3. *habbe*. The Sth. dialect, with characteristic conservatism, retains such forms in case of verbs with different consonants in infinitive and 1st pers. pres. indic. from those in the remaining forms. Thus inf. *habbe(n)*, *libbe(n)*, *segge(n)*, and 1st pers. pres. indic. *habbe*, *libbe* (177, 9), *segge*. In the Anglian districts, on the other hand, under the influence of analogy, these have adopted the consonant of the other pres. forms, as *have(n)*, *live(n)*, *seie(n)*, 'have, live, say.' Cf. Gram. Introd., § 165. *ibēon*. Note the characteristic Sth. prefix, a retention of OE. *ge* in reduced form. In this particular instance no OE. *gebēon* is known to literature, but it must have existed in speech at some time. 7. *chilche*. This difficult word, known only here, seems to have been formed from *child* (OE. *\*chilts* for *childs* f.), as OE. *milts*, ME. *milce* (*milche*?), is formed from *mild*. At least the meaning, 'childishness, puerility,' seems to fit the connexion fairly well. 21. *þe wēl ne dēp*. The OE. relative particle *þe* was retained in Sth. much longer than in the other dialects.

**Page 177, l. 6. ððres.** Note retention in early Sth. of the OE. inflexion of the adjective. 12. *Manies mannes*. The line has met somewhat different interpretations, based especially on different conceptions of the words *iswinch* and *unhōlde*. Morris ('Specimens,' I, 350) translates: 'Many a man's sore trouble often hath ungracious ones, i.e. a man often receives no return for his hard work.' In 'OE. Homilies' he translates quite freely: 'many kinds of sore trouble have often the infirm.' Lewin, opposing this quite rightly, finally proposes *manches Mannes sauer errungenen Gewinn haben oft die Widersacher*. The sense is 'Ungracious (or hostile) ones often obtain (have) the sore labor (or gain) of many a man,' and is probably based on Ps. xxxix. 6 and Luke xii. 20. 13. *dōn ā fūrst*. Literally, 'put in time or respite,' and so 'put off, or delay.' The phrase occurs in several forms, *dō in firste* ('OE. Homilies,' I, 71); *dō . . . onfrest* ('Havelok,' l. 1,337), printed by Skeat and Holthausen *onfrest*. 21. *of wýfe ne of childe*. The imperfect rime *childe . . . selde* is at once suspicious, and it is not strange to find other MSS. with a different reading. The Lambeth reading *of ȝefe ne of ȝelde*, 'of gift nor of reward,' is probably the older form of the line. 23. *wēl oft and wēl ȝelōme*. A common phrase with two words for the same idea, in order to give it emphasis. 26. *sē irēve*. The prevalence of *þe* for OE. *sē* throws some suspicion on this expression. Digby MS. reads *ne his serrewe*, 'nor his sheriff,' and Trin. MS. *ne ne scirrewe*. Lewin reads *ne þe scirrewe*.

**Page 178, l. 12. And þe ðe māre.** 'And the one who may do no more (may do) with his good intention as well as he that has many pieces (manke,



of gold.' 14. *kan māre panc*. The phrase is OE. *cunnan þanc*, beside *witan þanc*, and it has survived in Scotch *con thanks*. Literally, 'to know thanks,' it is equivalent to 'feel (or express) gratitude, show favor.' 'And often God feels more gratitude to those who give less to him.' 19. *bið*. The plural subjects are thought of as one and so take singular verb; cf. *dēð*... *ðenchet* (178, 22), where the verbs agree with *hwet*, not with *wihle*, the real subject.

Page 179, l. 3. *scule wē*. Based on the OE. form when the verb was immediately followed by *wē* or *gē*. In Middle English it was extended to the third personal pronoun also; cf. *scule hē* (l. 6), but *Nabbeð hī* (l. 9). 8. *vele*. Note this first case in our Sth. selections of initial *v* for older *f*. 28. *cōm tō manne*. 'Came to man's estate.'

Page 180, l. 4. *ðe bēot and bēat, and bīt*. All texts give two verbs with initial *b*, indicating intentional alliteration, and Lambeth agrees with our text in its three forms *biēt* and *bit* and *bet*. Three verbs that are possible in the place are OE. *bētan*, 'to amend,' *bedan*, ME. *bēde(n)*, 'to pray,' *biddan*, 'to pray, beseech.' The line then means: 'therefore he is wise who repents and prays and beseeches before the judgement.' Lewin bases his text on the Trin. MS. reading, *þe bit and biȝet and bet*, though I cannot think with a better result in sense. The former are all contracts of the third singular present indicative. 7. *Sünne lēt þē*. 'Sin leaves thee and thou not it (or them), when thou art not able to do them any more.' *Hī* may be either sing. or pl., but *is* of the following clause seems to indicate that it was considered plural. Lewin alters *is* to *hi*, in order to agree with the former word. This line and the next, owing to omission and erasure, cannot be easily made out in the MS. 8. *þe swā abīt*. 'Who so awaits,' that is as implied in the preceding line. 14. *Nē bidde nā bet*. 'Should (I) not better pray to be loosed from bonds on doomesday?' Several MSS. have *ich (ic)* after *bidde*, and it has probably disappeared from our text. 20. *Üvel is*. 'Evil is it to suffer seven years for seven nights' bliss.' *Üvel is* must be understood with the next line also. 32. *For tō ðē mūchele mūrce*. 'For to come to the great bliss (of heaven) is happiness with certainty.'

## II. ARTHUR'S LAST BATTLE—FROM LAYAMON'S 'BRUT'

Layamon's 'Brut' is preserved in two MSS. of the British Museum, Cotton Calig. A IX and Otho C XIII, from the former of which, the older, our selection is taken. Both texts were edited in 1847 by Sir Frederic Madden, and extracts are given in Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' I, 21), Morris ('Specimens,' I, 64), Zupitza-Schipper ('Übungsbuch,' p. 92). The poem is the work of a priest Layamon (later text Lawemon), but more commonly written Layamon, son of Leovenath, of Arnley in North Worcestershire, and was composed about 1200. The language therefore represents Southern of the Western division during the last of the twelfth and beginning of the thirteenth century.

The 'Brut' consists of some 16,000 long lines (a little less than 15,000 in the later MS.), or double the number of short lines as printed by Madden. These long lines are based on the older alliterative line and show frequent alliteration, though rime and assonance are also common in binding together



the two half-lines. The metrical form is thus a combination of the old alliterative line and a rimed couplet of irregular character. Compare the similar lines of the 'Bestiary.' In content the poem is a legendary history of Britain from the destruction of Troy to the year 689 A.D. It is based on the Norman Wace's 'Roman de Brut,' which in turn has its source in Geoffrey of Monmouth's 'Historia Regum Britanniae.' Our selection begins with l. 13,996 (Madden, l. 27,992). Arthur, the world conqueror, resting after the great feast on the overthrow of the emperor of Rome, is summoned home by bad news as told in the passage chosen.

The language of the poem does not greatly differ from that of the 'Moral Ode.' It shows a similar mixture of older and later forms. OE. *ā* still appears as *ā*, long and short *æ* are not infrequent, and *eo*, *ēo* are still preserved. The latter, *ēo*, sometimes appears for Sth. *ē*, OE. *ē*, as in *wēore*, unless indeed this is for Ml. *wēre* with close *ē*. Assuming the open quality of the first element, as indicating Sth. *ē*, the *e* is marked open (*ē*). Some Ml. forms certainly occur, as *hālden* (183, 7), beside *hēlden* (l. 1416). Among consonants the Sth. initial *v* for OE. *f* is more common than in the 'Moral Ode.' Inflexions show the usual Sth. conservatism. A special peculiarity of Layamon is the more frequent final *n* of inflexional forms, either retained from an older inflexion or often added where not original; cf. Stratmann, 'Anglia,' III, 552. Examples are *tīden*, dsg. (181, 1); *dēoren*, nsg. (182, 13); *cumen*, pr. subj. sg. (183, 21); *warīen*, gpl. (184, 26), perhaps from OE. gpl. in *ena*. In many cases inflexional *en* is a retention of OE. dpl. *um*. The vocabulary of Layamon is full of epic phrases from OE. poetry, so full as to imply some considerable acquaintance with OE. literature. For convenience of reference the line-numbering of Madden is always given in the notes, except of course when referring to our selection.

**Page 181, l. 1.** *pā cōm pēr*. Arthur is represented as being *inne Burguine*, 'in Burgundy,' when the news reaches him. *āre*. Note retention of inflexional forms in the pronoun, as *āre* = OE. *ānre*; *pān* (l. 2) = *pām*; *hine* (l. 20); *āne* (l. 29) f. asg.; *pēre* (l. 23) = *pēre*. **3.** *Mōdrēde*. In setting out from England Arthur had left his kingdom in charge of Modred and Wenhavere (Guenevere), as told at l. 25,465 (Madden). **6.** *Swā naver*. 'Yet never would he,' the young knight. Only in a supernatural manner, through the vision, does Arthur find out the truth. **17.** *Walwain*, B text *Waweyn*. Better known as Gawain, nephew of Arthur and brother of Modred. **22.** *Wenhēvēr*, B text *Gwenayfer*. The Welsh *Gwenhwyvar*, Eng. *Guenevere*. In Layamon she is simply an extremely fair woman, whose mother was of Roman birth and relative of Cador, Earl of Cornwall. **24.** *tō hēlden*. The MlE. form has lost final *d* and appears as *heel*, 'to incline.' Layamon's word seems to be Midland *hēlden*, a form which also appears in his text.

**Page 182, l. 6.** *dēore mīne swēorde*. This order of adjective and possessive is especially common in Layamon. Cf. the Elizabethan *dear my lord*.

**Page 183, l. 20.** *quēn*. The MS. *que* is probably for *quē* = *quēn*, though the commoner form in Layamon is *quēne*. **21.** *cumen*. The form is pres. subj. with excrescent *n* so common in Layamon. Cf. *pat Arður pider comen*, 'that Arthur thither should come,' ll. 27,078 and 19,110 (Madden). **27.** *pā sset hit*. 'Then it remained all still.'



**Page 184, l. 18.** *væisið*, MS. *wæisið*. Madden suggested the change, required by the context and alliteration. Cf. *feiesiðe makede* (l. 304) and *faiesiðe* (l. 26,040), in both cases alliterating with *f*. Here, of course, we must assume an earlier *f-f* alliteration, now become *f-v* or *v-v* by the regular Sth. change of initial *f* to *v*. **28.** *hā*, MS. *a*. The third personal pronoun, both masc. and fem., sometimes appears as *ā*, *hā*. **32.** *Ā marȝen pat hit*. So MS., but the correct reading is probably *þā*, 'when.' The B text has *þo*, 'when.' and *Drihten*. 'And the Lord had sent it (the day),' perhaps referring to its favorable character for an expedition.

**Page 185, l. 3.** *Whitsōnd*. *Wissant*, Pas-de-Calais, called *Hwitsand* in the 'Chronicle' under the year 1095. **17.** *Childriče*. Childric was in those days an emperor of great authority in Alemaine, as we are told at l. 20,198. Arthur had already vanquished him when he came to Britain to assist Colgrim and Baldulf, as told in the lines following that quoted above.

**Page 186, l. 9.** *Romenel*, MS. *Romerel*. Romney in Kent without doubt. **11.** *avorn on*, MS. *avornon*. The phrase is an interesting example of the replacing of a worn-out form. *Avorn* is OE. *on foran*, the first part of which was no longer recognized in the reduced prefix *a*, and *on* was again added at the end. **26.** *Āngel*. A king of Scotland whom Arthur had assisted to regain his kingdom. He had last led the foremost troop in the fight against 'Luces,' emperor of Rome. The name appears as *Aguisel* in Wace, *Augusel* (*Angusel*?) in Geoffrey of Monmouth, and is possibly Scotch *Angus*.

**Page 187, l. 2.** *ȝurren pā stānes*. 'The stones babbled with streams of blood.' 'Roar, resound' are too strong for *ȝurren*, which applied to the chattering of people, the whirring or singing of ropes when the ship met a storm; cf. *garring*, from the same root, at 224, 15. Such exaggerated descriptions of battle are common in Layamon, as in all early poetry. Cf. 189, 32.

**Page 188, l. 1.** *pē fēond hine āȝe*. 'May the devil take him.' **30.** and *hū*. The B text really reads *and ou ȝeo hinne ende*, with place for an initial in the last word. I have assumed the lost letter to be *w*, and have otherwise used the forms of the A text. **31.** *pā hēo hire seolf*. No doubt this is one of the alternatives beginning with *whether*, and we are to supply 'or whether' at the beginning of this line. The loss of the preceding half-line makes the connexion uncertain.

**Page 189, l. 16.** *swā pē rein falleð*, MS. *rim falled*. The change of *rim* to *rein* was suggested by Madden. Either this is a scribal error or perhaps the noun was influenced by the verb, which appears as *rine*—*rinde* in the 'Brut.' **20.** *Tambre*. The river Tamar between Devon and Cornwall. In Malory's 'Morte D'Arthur' the great fight is by the sea near Salisbury. **21.** *Camelfōrd*. A Camelford, ford of the Camel, still exists in the north of Cornwall, but is naturally not connected with the Tamar river. Geoffrey of Monmouth says the battle took place near the 'river Cambula,' while Wace has *Camblan . . . a l'entree de Cornuaille, Tambre . . . en la terre de Cornouaille, Tamble*, &c. in different MSS. ('Brut,' l. 13,659). Confusion was easy because of the likeness between the MS. *c* and *t*, as well as by reason of the



frequent interchange of *l-r*. Once in the 'Chronicle' *Camermuða* is found for *Tamarmuða*. The reference to the sea (191, 1) would imply a situation like that of Camelford in North Cornwall, and probably *Cambre* for *Tambre* is the correct reading of the preceding line.

**Page 190, l. 11.** *i pare lasten*. 'In the least (of the wounds),' as mentioned in the line preceding. **26. Avalūn.** Geoffrey of Monmouth twice speaks of the 'island of Avalon (Avallon),' and Wace follows with *en l'ile d'Avalon* ('Brut,' l. 9,516). In the passage corresponding to this Wace does not say an island, and Layamon also makes no specific reference to the situation of the place, except that Arthur reaches it by sea (191, 1). See discussions of the place in 'Romania,' Oct. 1898, and 'Mod. Lang. Notes,' XIV, 47. **27. Argante.** Wace and Geoffrey of Monmouth make no mention of this personage. Malory names four, three queens and the Lady of the Lake. **30. And seoððe.** Wace makes mention of the tradition that Arthur should come again, and Layamon, whose more dramatic treatment is seen in several places, puts it into the mouth of Arthur himself.

**Page 191, l. 7.** *pat wēore*. 'That immeasurable trouble should come (be) after (of) Arthur's death.'

### III. 'THE LIFE OF SAINT JULIANA'

The Middle English prose 'Life of St. Juliana' is preserved in two MSS., Royal 17 A 27 of the British Museum, and Bodleian MS. 34 at Oxford. Of these the first is the purest text, and from it our selection is taken. Both MSS. were edited for the Early English Text Society by Cockayne in 1872 (EETS., 51), and extracts from both are found in Morris ('Specimens,' I, 96). The work was written about 1200, the MSS. themselves being of the first half of the thirteenth century. It belongs to the northern part of the Southern district, and has certain Midland peculiarities. The language is therefore Sth. with Ml. coloring, as explained below.

The story of St. Juliana has already been told by Cynewulf in an Old English poem (cf. Garnett, 'The Latin and Anglo-Saxon Juliana,' Publ. of Mod. Lang. Ass., XIV, 279). It also appears, later than our prose version, in a poem of long rimed couplets (EETS., 51, 81) similar to those of the 'Moral Ode,' as also in an unpublished version; cf. Horstmann, 'Altenglische Legenden,' p. xlvif. As to the form of the present 'Life,' at once noticeable for its alliterative and rhythmical character, there is difference of opinion among scholars. Ten Brink speaks of the long alliterative line or the rhythmical alliterative prose ('Eng. Lit.,' p. 199). Einkenel undertook to prove that this work, together with the similar 'Lives' of St. Margaret (EETS., 80) and St. Katherine (EETS., 13), are in long alliterative lines. From this view Schipper dissents ('Grundriss der englischen Metrik,' p. 75), and I see no reason to print otherwise than as prose, though the alliterative and rhythmical elements will be clear to any reader. The source of the story is that found in the 'Acta Sanctorum' for Feb. 16.

The language of the 'Juliana,' like that of the prose 'Lives' of St. Katherine and St. Margaret, is a mixture of Sth. and Ml.; cf. Morsbach, 'Mittelenglische Grammatik,' § 3, anm. 2; § 9, 1. The chief Ml. peculiarities are the close



instead of open  $\bar{e}$  = Goth.  $\bar{e}$ , WT.  $\bar{a}$ , as in Mercian and the non-Wessex dialects, and the preservation of the  $u$  and  $o$  mutations in many cases. In other respects the dialect is Southern, as shown especially by  $e$  for OE.  $\alpha$ , Ml.  $a$ , and  $ü$ ,  $ü$  for OE.  $y$ ,  $\bar{y}$ . Besides may be noted the preservation of OE.  $\bar{a}$ , as in the preceding early Sth. selections, and the diphthongs  $eo$ ,  $\bar{e}o$ ,  $\bar{e}a$  ( $ea$ ). The long diphthong  $\bar{e}a$ , used for OE.  $\bar{e}a$  or  $\bar{a}$  and certainly a mere graphic representation of ME.  $\bar{e}$ , has been marked  $\bar{e}a$ . No voicing of initial  $f$ ,  $\beta$ , and  $s$  is indicated by the orthography, but unvoicing of final  $d$  is common.

**Page 191, l. 16.** In  $\bar{u}re$ . This paragraph is preceded by the rubric: *Her cumsed þe vie of seinte iuliane and telleð of liflade hire*, 'Here commenceth the life of Saint Juliana, and (it) telleth of her manner of life.' **Fader.** The usual form is the Sth. *feder* = Ml. *fader*. **ant.** The usual form in this 'Life,' as in the others of the group, so that the sign for *and* is regularly expanded *ant.* **23. Nichomēdes burh.** Nichomedia in Asia Minor, founded by Nichomedes I. In the OE. 'Juliana' it appears as *Commedia*. **25.** of  $\bar{p}e$   $\bar{h}e\bar{p}ene$   $\bar{m}e\bar{s}t$ . 'Greatest of the heathen.' Not in the Latin, and Bodl. MS. has a different reading: 'Affrican hehte, þe heande 7 heascede mest men þe weren cristene.' Egge ('Mod. Lang. Notes,' I, 138) connects with following clause, but I think not rightly. **26. dērfliche hē drōh**, MS. *derfliche droh*. The  $\bar{h}e$ , subject of *drōh*, was probably lost by scribal confusion with *he* of the preceding word.

**Page 192, l. 3. Maximian.** Really Galerius Valerius Maximinus, made emperor in 308, and one of six to claim the title at that time. He renewed the persecution of the Christians after Galerius had published an edict of toleration, but was soon overthrown by Licinius and died in 314. Here he seems to have been confused with Maximian, contemporary emperor of the West, as in the OE. poem. Perhaps this is due to the frequent confusion of the Eastern and Western Roman empires, as shown also in the next note. **4. Rōme.** Of course Constantinople, or New Rome, in this place. **mawmets**, MS. *maumetz*. The final  $z$  is unquestionably equivalent to  $ts$ , and I have not hesitated to expand it as if it were an abbreviation; cf. 195, 32 and note on 194, 25. **13. ihōndsald.** 'Betrothed wholly against her will.' **24. as me pā luvede.** 'As they (me) then loved,' that is, as was the custom of the time. **intō cure pet**, MS. 7. 'Into a chariot that the powerful rode in, or in which,' &c. Cockayne and Morris retain the MS. *and*, reading 'and ride into the kingdom.' I have assumed a phrase descriptive of the chariot, as *rīche* 'kingdom' seems inappropriate to a *rēve*. The Bodl. MS. has another descriptive phrase, *i cure up of four hweoles*, 'up into a chariot of four wheels.' **30. bālde hire seolven.** As it stands, *bālde* must be a past participle modifying *Juliane*. The Bodl. MS. has a sign for *and* before *sende*, making *bālde* and *sende* correlative, and this may be the correct reading. **32. wraðði sō.** 'Be angry as thou wilt.' Cf. a similar construction in the third pers. at 196, 10.

**Page 193, l. 20. Ichülle**, MS. *ichulle*. The MS. form indicates that the two words were spoken in close association, as in the MnE. Sth. dialectal *chull*, 'I will.' **27. eis weis.** 'In any way (ways),' one of the few examples of the inflected adjective in this selection.

**Page 194, l. 6. Me hwet.** 'But what.' The conjunction *me*, 'but,' is found especially in Sth. texts, but apparently not in Old English or the Anglian



territory. This would argue for the Low German origin suggested for it. 16. *wummon*. Note the influence of the preceding *w* upon the original *i* from *ī* in this word, causing it to become *u* as still preserved in the singular. 25. *mīx mawmets*, MS. *mawmex*. Final *x* in the latter may be due to scribal influence of the preceding word. 28. *Elewsium*. Foreign derived names retain their original inflexion as here, remain uninflected, or assume the inflexion of English nouns, depending on the frequency of their usage.

Page 195, l. 8. *ōw*. A dative which seems redundant to-day, but no doubt added force to the expression. It may be translated as a possessive, 'for your evil fortune.' 11. *as rēve of pē burhe*. Since the 'Life' was too long to use as a whole, the trial before Eleusius has been omitted and the account resumed at the close of the tortures. The intervening part tells how Eleusius is again struck with Juliana's beauty, and how she again repels his advances. She is then beaten a second time, hanged by the hair, has boiling brass poured over her, and is finally cast into prison. Here a supernatural visitor tempts her, but she seizes him and makes him confess he is the devil. She binds him with chains and drags him to the judgement seat of the prefect. She is torn to pieces on a wheel of spikes, but is made whole by an angel, thus converting the executioners. She is thrust into a great fire, but an angel quenches it. This angers the prefect still more, and at this point the narrative is resumed. 31. *ȝeldeð hire ȝarew borh*. The speech differs here from that in the 'Acta Sanctorum,' in which the devil speaks to Eleusius. *ȝarew borh* seems to be used ironically, 'ready payment' as if for a debt, the Bodl. text reading '*ȝeldeð hire ȝarow borh efter þat ha wurðe is.*'

Page 196, l. 3. *unwiht*. Not found in OE. literature, but there is the similar *untȳdre*, 'monster,' literally 'no child or offspring.' 8. *uppon trēowe staðele*. Referring to Matt. vii. 24-27. 24. *underfēng*. Cf. with this imperative *onderfang* of Layamon ('Brut,' II, 168) and *undervong* of 'Anc. Riw.,' p. 114. *wið meidenes imēane*. No doubt alluding to Rev. xiv. 3-4. Cf. 'Pearl,' l. 1,096 f. 26. *pē ēdie engles*. See, for an early instance of the same, the account of the death of Chad in Bede, 'Eccl. Hist.,' Bk. IV, ch. iii. 28. *Cōm ā sēlī wummon*. This incident, given in the Greek and Latin lives, is omitted by Cynewulf. The name of the woman is variously given as Sophonia (Sophronia) and Sophia, the latter by Symeon Metaphrastes the Greek martyrologist. 32. *from pē sēa ā mīle*. In the territory of Puteoli, as stated by the first life in the 'Acta Sanctorum.' Later (the late sixth century) her remains were transferred to Cumae for greater safety. Thence, in 1207, they were said to have been taken to Naples, and various cities now claim them, as Brussels for example.

Page 197, l. 1. *pē rēve*. In the 'Acta Sanctorum' no mention is made of the reeve's pursuing Sophie, and twenty-four, not thirty-four, are destroyed by the storm. 4. *prittuðe*. Both MSS. have the form, though surely for *þrittī*, 'thirty,' it would seem. 5. *warp ham adriuen*. 'Cast them, driven about, on (to) the land.' The change from plural to singular in the verbs is also found in the Bodl. MS. No doubt the general idea of storm was in the writer's mind. 8. *pē sixtēnðe dei*. This is the day on which the Romish church celebrates her martyrdom, while the Greek church prefers Dec. 21.



IV. 'THE ANCREN RIWLE, OR RULE OF NUNS'

There are five MSS. of the 'Ancren Riwle,' Cotton Nero A XIV, Titus D XVIII, Cleopatra C VI in the British Museum, Corpus Christi Coll. MS. and Caius Coll. MS. 234 at Cambridge. Besides, a fragment of another MS. was recently discovered by Napier ('Jour. of Germ. Philology,' II, 199). The first of these, with collation of the second and third, was edited in 1853 for the Camden Society by Morton, and selections are found in Morris ('Specimens,' I, 110) and Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' II, 5). Our selection follows Morton's edition with such changes as are necessary by reason of Kölbing's collation with the MS. ('Jahrbuch für rom. und engl. Philologie,' XV, 180). The work was written about the beginning of the thirteenth century, in the middle part of the Southern district, since it mentions Tarente (Tarent-Kaimes or Kingston) near the Stour, in southwest Dorset. Morton suggested (Preface, p. xii) that its author may have been Rich. Poor, who was born at Tarente and died there in 1237. He was in turn bishop of Chichester, Salisbury, and Durham, and may have been a benefactor of the house since he was sometimes called its founder.

The 'Rule of Nuns' is a free and not uninteresting treatment of monastic duties, prepared for three sisters of good family who had become nuns. It consists of a brief introduction and eight parts: of religious service; keeping the heart; of monastic life; of temptation; confession; penitence; love; of domestic matters. Of plain and simple style, it contains numerous quotations from the Bible and the Church Fathers, with allusions to saintly lives but practically no legendary or moral tales. The first extract is from Part II (Morton, p. 64), dealing with each of the senses in turn; the second from part VIII (Morton, p. 414).

The language of the 'Rule of Nuns' is a pure Southern, and in most respects represents the normal form of that dialect, as distinct from the Early Southern of the preceding selections. OE. *ā* has now regularly become *ǣ*, the new diphthongs have developed, and the voicing of initial *f* to *v* is the rule. On the other hand, OE. *ēo* (*eo*), *ēa* (*ġa*) still appear as in preceding texts. Occasionally *ēo* of this text is equivalent to open *ē*, so that it has in such cases been marked *ēo*. Consonant peculiarities are not numerous. The most important is *t* for initial *þ* after a word ending in *t* or *d*, as *vort tet* (l. 15) for *vort þet*; and *terefter* (l. 16) for *þerefter*. Further see Wülker in Paul and Braune's 'Beiträge,' I, 209.

**Page 197, l. 14.** *Spellunge and smecchunge*. Note the retention of the *unge* ending of OE. nouns.

**Page 198, l. 1.** *pet hē ouh tō siggen*. Morton connects with preceding clause, but it belongs, as Mätzner shows, to the following. '(To) that (which) he has to say, hearken to his words.' The peculiarity is in the repetition of 'his words.' 12. *Paraīs*. Both this and *Paradīs* occur in OF. and ME. 22. *pē cōve*, MS. *coue*. The word here and in l. 24 has been somewhat variously read, as the MS. *u* may be *u* or *v*. Morton connects with OE. *ceo* (*h*), 'chough,' but this should appear with ME. *ch* initially, to say nothing of the diphthong. Mätzner assumes a Netherland *kauwe* (*kauw*), which ought, it would seem, to give *caue*; cf. MnE. *caw*. Icl. *kofa*, 'young pigeon,' is also not



easily connected with the word. To account for the form, and preserve the play upon the word, I assume OE. *cāf*, ME. *cōve*, used in the first case as a substantive adj., 'the swift, the deceitful,' perhaps, 'the thief.' *Cumes te ȝape*, 'comes the cunning (one),' of Titus MS. shows the understanding of another scribe, and that he had no idea of the chough or any other bird.

**Page 199, l. 1.** *Sed multi veniunt.* Matt. vii. 15, the Vulgate for which is *Attendite a falsis prophetis, qui veniunt.* 7. *Gābriēles spēche.* The annunciation, Luke i. 29. 11. *ōðer stūnde*, MS. *stude*. Morton's emendation is proved correct by the Latin text (Magd. Coll., Oxford), which conveys the same idea in positive form: *si tertius haberi possit.* 32. *Ancre and hūses lēfdī.* 'There ought to be much (difference) between an anchoress and a housewife.'

**Page 200, l. 3.** *swiwike*, MS. *swiðwike*. Mätzner suggested retaining the MS. reading as OE. equivalent for MLat. *hebdomeda maior*, though no such OE. word is known. On the other hand, we know that OE. *swigdag*, 'day of silence,' was used for the three days of Holy Week between Thursday evening and Sunday morning; cf. Ælfric's 'Homilies,' I, 218, 31; II, 268, 16. Besides, Titus MS. reads *swihende wike*, and Cleopatra MS. *swiwike*. The emendation therefore seems fully justified. The nuns are advised to make the whole week one of silence, rather than the customary three days. 9. *Ase Seont Anselme.* I have not found the original. 10. *chēofled = chēofleð.* Here, as occasionally in most texts, *ð* is replaced by *d* by scribal error; cf. 201, 17. 20. *Mulieres.* 1 Tim. ii. 12 and 1 Cor. xiv. 34. Neither passage is followed verbatim, the former more nearly. 22. *pē ōverkūðre.* Morton's omission of *þe* led Mätzner to a wrong understanding of the words. He rightly pointed out Morton's error in connecting this with the following sentence. 27. *ase ich ēr seide.* See 199, 31. 31. *Ad summam volo.* Morton has made the strange mistake of including *þet is* in the quotation as he translates it, and omitting *ich ulle*, &c. *þē ende of þē tāle* is of course a free rendering of *ad summam*.

**Page 201, l. 5.** *Censura.* I do not find the exact words here or in l. 7, but a discussion of silence with the figure of the water (201, 8) occurs in Gregory's 'Regulae Pastoralis Liber,' ch. 38 (Migne, 77, 53). 22. *Maria optimam.* Luke x. 42. The translation begins with the preceding verse.

**Page 202, l. 15.** *Bidden hit.* 'To ask (or beg) it, in order to give it away, is not the part (rihte) of an anchoress.' 19. *on ōū.* 'On yourselves,' that is, 'from your own wants.' *nenne mon.* That is, 'Let no man eat before you,' *mākieð* of the preceding clause being understood with this also. 25. *Muche nēode.* That is, 'only much need.' 32. *heiward.* The hayward was the keeper of the cattle in the common field or pasture, and it was his duty to prevent trespass on cultivated ground. There was a similar officer of the manor or religious house. As the hayward could assess damages against the owner of cattle, a little flattery was evidently considered a good investment. *hwon me pūnt hire.* 'When men impound her (the cow).'

**Page 203, l. 1.** *hwon me mākeð mōne.* 'When they (me) make complaint in town of anchoresses' cattle.' Probably refers to formal complaint as before the town reeve.



V. ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER'S 'CHRONICLE'—HOW THE  
NORMANS CAME TO ENGLAND

This metrical 'Chronicle' is found in an earlier and later form. To the earlier belong the following MSS.: Cotton Caligula A XI, Harleian 201, Additional 19,677 and 18,631 of the British Museum, and Hunterian MS. at Glasgow; to the latter, Trinity Coll. MS. R 4, 26 at Cambridge, Digby 205 of the Bodleian, Univ. Library Ee 4, 31 at Cambridge, Lord Mostyn's Library 259, Pepysian Library, Magdalen Coll., Cambridge, 2,014, Sloane 2,027 of the British Museum, and Herald's Coll. MS., London. There are editions by Hearne (1724) based on the Harleian MS., and by Wright in the Rolls Series (1887) based on the Cotton MS. above. Extracts are found in Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' I, 155), Morris ('Specimens,' II, 1), Wülker ('Lesebuch,' I, 55). The name of the author is based on l. 11,748, which tells us that 'Robert þat verst þis boc made' saw the battle of Evesham (1265), but otherwise we know nothing of him. Stow first connected him with Gloucester, and this is at least probable. More recently Strohmeyer ('Das Verhältnis der Hds. der Reimchronik Roberts von Gloucester,' 'Archiv für neuere Sprachen,' LXXXVII, 217) shows that the 'Chronicle' is the work of three different authors, the first writing about the end of the thirteenth century lines 1-9, 137, the second (Robert of l. 11,748) lines 9,138-12,049, and a third writing and somewhat extending the later version. As the work mentions the canonization of St. Louis in 1297, it could not have been written before that event, and was probably composed about 1300 in Gloucester. The language is therefore Southern of that district about the last of the thirteenth century. Our selection is from Cotton Caligula A XI, the purest text, and consists of ll. 7,395-7,513 as printed by Wright above.

The 'Gloucester Chronicle' relates the history of England from the legendary Brutus to 1271. It contains about 12,000 long lines (12,600 in the later version), riming in couplets. As to the number of stresses the lines are sufficiently irregular to occasion considerable difference of opinion. They seem to be based on the line of seven stresses with *cæsura* after the fourth, but many lines occur with only six stresses. The sources of the poem are Geoffrey of Monmouth, Henry of Huntingdon, William of Malmesbury, and other chroniclers.

The language of the 'Chronicle' is some three-quarters of a century later than that of the 'Ancren Riwe.' The OE. diphthongs have entirely disappeared even from the orthography, and the language is therefore typical Southern in most respects. Among vowels there is a largely increased use of *o* for *u*. Among consonants the selection often shows loss of initial *h*, and a frequent voicing of *hw* to *w* which is parallel to some extent with that of initial *f* to *v*. Besides *ss* (*s*) regularly represents *sh*.

Page 203, l. 14. *hap*. Note the unusually frequent omission of initial *h* in this text. 15. *hēr* and *ēr*. Other MSS., as Harleian 201, read *her* and *þer*, 'here and there,' perhaps a better reading. On the other hand, *hēr* is constantly used, especially in the Chronicles, for 'now, at this time,' and *þēr* may be due to a scribal misunderstanding of *hēr* in this sense. 17. *Verst*. Strict Sth. would require *vürst*, but *e* for *ü* is found in a few words in this writer. See *herne* (*hērne*) 204, 8 for Sth. *hūrne*, but the latter in rime (204, 18), and cf. Morsbach, 'Mittelengl. Gram.,' § 133, anm. 2.



**Page 204, l. 1.** *As pē hēnde.* 'As the courteous one,' so 'politely, courteously.' **3.** *pē grēte op.* See Freeman's 'Norman Conquest,' III, 91. **14.** *pat was al.* The Harleian MS. reads *þo* after *þat*, 'that then was,' &c., but it seems no material improvement. **27.** *Godwine.* The crime was attributed to Godwine, though committed by followers of Harold I. William now gives this as a reason for making war on Godwine's son Harold. **28.** *Alfrēd.* The brother of Edward the Confessor, son of Æthelred II and Emma of Normandy, the latter sister of William the Conqueror's grandfather. *Cosin* is therefore very freely used, as often in earlier English and sometimes to-day. On Alfred's return to England from Normandy in 1036 he was seized, his followers killed or enslaved, and his eyes torn out at Ely. **31.** *Seint Edward.* Edward the Confessor, who had promised the throne to William, so the latter said. That he was 'next of his blōd' (l. 32) was of course true.

**Page 205, l. 13.** *Sein Walri.* This is St. Valéry at the mouth of the Somme, with *w* for OF. *v*, as in Wace's *Waleri*. **14.** *and abide mō.* We should expect a sing. pret. to agree with *wende, hadde*, but the construction certainly changes in the following clauses, and there is no reason to suppose it may not here. Otherwise we must assume an infin., with an omitted *tō* or *for tō* expressing purpose. **21.** *Ōn of his kniȝtes.* The well-known story of William's stumbling as he set foot on the land is here omitted entirely. The words of the knight therefore lose point.

**Page 208, l. 2.** *As hē of nō mon.* 'As if he took account of no man.' **4.** *pē ōper bataile.* The battle of Stamford Bridge, Yorkshire, September 25, 1066, in which Harold had defeated and killed King Harold of Norway. **10.** *pat upe pē Pōpes.* 'That he should rest (*dō*) it upon the judgement (*lōkinge*) of the Pope.' **13.** *him tāke nō lōnd.* 'Give or deliver him no land.' For this sense of *tāke(n)* see the use of *bitāke(n)*. **12.** *Wēr Seint Edward.* Morris suggests 'whether,' and Mätzner 'if' for *wer*. But the meaning is rather 'notwithstanding, although.' **27.** *mī fader.* Really his ancestor Rollo, first Duke of Normandy, in the early tenth century, or a hundred and fifty years before. **31.** *Richard.* This was Richard the Fearless, who reigned from 943 to 996. The French king who was taken prisoner was Lewis (Louis) IV.

**Page 207, l. 7.** *hē overcōm.* There are numerous references to this story in the chroniclers. See also Uhland's poems on the subject. **31.** *Wip strōnge targes.* OE. poems often refer to making a 'war-hedge,' or close protection of overlapping shields before the men. No doubt this custom is intended here. *dūde hom noȝt*, 'did them no harm.'

**Page 208, l. 14.** *nō wille habbe.* 'Have no chance (*wille*) of striking (*dūnt*).' **17.** *al vor noȝt.* A phrase of varying import, 'all in vain, all for nothing.' Here it seems to imply lack of resistance, and so 'easily.'

**Page 209, l. 15.** *gōstes.* See Freeman's 'Norman Conquest,' III, 11. **19.** *Seint Calixtes day.* October 14, when Pope Calixtus is supposed to have been martyred in 222. **31.** *Willam hit sende hire.* This is a mistake. Harold's mother offered a large sum for the body, but William would not give it up and had it privately buried by the sea-shore, so that the grave could not be identified; cf. Ramsey, 'Foundations of England,' II, 35 f.



**Page 210, l. 20.** Vor pē mōre. This line shows that the writer had no strong feeling either for or against the conditions he mentions. The antipathy of the races had long passed away.

## VI. OLD KENTISH SERMONS

These 'Sermons' are found in Laud MS. 471 of the Bodleian Library, Oxford, and were printed by Morris in 'An Old English Miscellany' (EETS., 49), p. 26. They represent Kentish of about 1250, so that they really precede in time the previous selection, but are placed here to bring together the two specimens of Kentish in the book.

But five of these sermons are preserved, all brief and simple in plan. They are translations from the French of Maurice de Sully (d. 1196), the earliest French sermon writer to give up Latin for the vernacular. They all follow the same general plan of text, narrative, exposition, application, as exemplified in the fourth and fifth, here printed.

An outline of Kentish grammar is given by Morris in the Introduction to the volume quoted above, and more completely in the Introduction to 'Ayenbite of Inwit.' The characteristic mark of Middle Kentish is the retention of Old Kentish *e*, *ē* for non-Kentish *y*, *ȳ*; cf. *prēde* (211, 20), *ēveles* (211, 23). Besides, Kentish agrees with the non-Wessex dialects of Old English in having *ē* for T. *ē*, WT. *ā*, WS. *æ*, and *ē*, *ie* for *i*-mutation of OE. *ēa*, *eo*, while it is itself peculiar in having *ē* for non-Kentish *æ* by *i*-mutation of *ā*. It has also the diphthongs *ȳa* (*īa*) beside *ēa*, for WS. *ēa* or lengthened *ea*, and *au* from OE. *āw*. The special treatise on Kentish of the Middle English period is by Danker, 'Die Laut- und Flexionslehre der mittelkentischen Denkmäler' (1879).

**Page 210, l. 24.** godspelle of tōdai. This is indicated by the Latin rubric, *Dominica quarta post octavam Epiphanie*, and the gospel is Matt. viii. 23 f. Apart from slight lack of verbal agreement with the Vulgate, the last clause is from Mark vi. 48, and no doubt suggests a gospel harmony as the basis.

**Page 211, l. 15.** blēpeliche. This form of the word also appears regularly in 'Ayenbite of Inwit.' As the OE. word is *blīpelice* not *blȳpelice*, the first *e* may be short or lengthened from a short *e* which took the place of shortened *i*. **16.** Salus populi. Hardly a quotation from any one passage of Scripture, certainly not from Christ's words. It may have come from one or more Psalms which were regarded as messianic; cf. Ps. xxxv. 3; and for the last part xviii. 6; l. 15; lxxxvi. 7; cxviii. 5. **24.** wordle. The prevailing form in Kt., as shown by the next selection. **25.** Quod ipse pre-stare. An expression used as a benediction and closing, *qui vivit et regnat Deus per omnia secula seculorum*. But it has various forms. **29.** gode-spelle. Lat. rubric, *Dominica in sexagesima*; gospel, Matt. xiii. 24.

**Page 214, l. 13.** nōn man wēt. The preacher quotes very freely as before. Reference seems to be to the interpretation of such passages as Matt. xxiv. 36, 42; Luke xii. 19-20. **14.** for man. A common proverb, cf. 'Ancræn Riwle,' p. 338; 'Ayenbite of Inwit' (Morris), p. 129. A poem on long life ('Old Eng. Misc.,' p. 156) begins:

'Mon mai longe lives wene,  
Ac ofte him lieð þe wrench.'



## VII. 'THE AYENBITE OF INWIT, OR REMORSE OF CONSCIENCE'

This work, in the handwriting of the author, is contained in Arundel MS. 57 of the British Museum. It was edited by Stevenson in 1855 and by Morris for the Early English Text Society (No. 23) in 1866. Extracts appear in Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' I, 60), Morris ('Specimens,' II, 98), Wülker ('Lesebuch,' I, 112). The author gives his name as Dan Michel (Michael) of Northgate (Kent), tells us that he was an Augustine monk of Canterbury, and that he finished the 'Remorse of Conscience' in 1340. His language therefore represents Kentish of the first half of the fourteenth century, about three-quarters of a century later than the preceding selection, and a quarter of a century later than the 'Gloucester Chronicle.'

The work is a translation of 'La Somme des Vices et des Vertus' by Lorens, a Benedictine monk of the later thirteenth century. It treats of the ten commandments, the twelve articles of faith, the seven deadly sins, &c., with occasional illustrative tales, anecdotes, or lives of saints. It is strongly allegorical throughout, but the style is not as pleasing as that of the 'Ancren Riwe,' or as simple as that of the 'Kentish Sermons.' Our selection, 'How to learn to die,' is based on the text of Morris above (p. 70f.), where it begins the more constructive teaching of the book. Special monographs on the work are by Varnhagen, 'Beiträge zur Erklärung und Textkritik' ('Eng. Stud.,' I, 379; II, 27); by Evers, dissertation with same title (1888); by Konrath, 'Die lateinische Quelle zu Ayenbite' ('Eng. Stud.,' XII, 459).

In Notes to 'Old Kentish Sermons' reference was made to the principal treatises on the Kentish dialect, and to important peculiarities. In the present selection are to be noticed *ēa* (*ȝa*, *ȝea*) for WS. *ēa* or lengthened *ea*, and *uo* for OE. ME. *ō* (*ȝ*) sometimes; cf. *guodes* = *gōdes* (215, 22); *guo* = *gō* (218, 32). Among consonants *z* is regularly written for voiced *s*, clearly indicating the voicing of the latter when initial as well as when medial between vowels.

**Page 215, l. 18.** *rapre panne ssed*. The figure is a common one in Scripture; cf. 2 Chron. xxix. 15; Job viii. 9; xiv. 2; Ps. cii. 11; cix. 23.

**Page 216, l. 15.** *pē wȝse Cātoun*. Presumably Dionysius Cato, whose 'Disticha' were so highly regarded in the middle ages. Nothing exactly like this occurs, but for contempt of death see 'Disticha' at I, 22, IV, 22. **21.** *pri dȝeapes*. Another interpretation of the three deaths occurs in 'Old Eng. Homilies,' II, 169. **29.** *damezēle Bēreblisse*. Explained in the following clause, 'death that crowns and places (*dōþ*) in bliss all the saints.' For a name made in the same way cf. 161, 6.

**Page 218, l. 7.** *tō pē reward of*. 'In respect of or to.' *Reward* has the sense of 'regard,' the cognate word. **20.** *ase zayp Salomōn*. Prov. xxiv. 16, which reads in the Vulgate, *Septies enim cadet iustus, et resurget*.

**Page 219, l. 2.** *pēr ne may guo in*. Referring to Rev. xxi. 27; cf. l. 32. **15.** *mōre stranger*. The double comparative appears thus early.



VIII. TREVISA'S TRANSLATION OF HIGDEN'S

*Summe of Eng. Polychronicon Gloucester 1383*  
The English 'Polychronicon' of Trevisa is preserved in at least four MSS., St. John's Coll. H I at Cambridge, and Cotton Tiberius D VII, Harleian 1,900, Additional 24,194 of the British Museum. Of these the first was printed by Caxton in 1482, and with a later version (Harl. MS. 2261) was edited by Babington for the Rolls Series. Extracts from Trevisa are found in Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' II, 343), Morris ('Specimens,' II, 235), and Wülker ('Lesebuch,' II, 205). Our selection is from Cotton Tiberius D VII, a contemporary MS. in pure Southern. The translator, John Trevisa, was vicar at Berkeley, then canon at Westbury, Gloucestershire. He finished his translation in April 1387, as he tells us. The language is therefore Southern of Gloucestershire in the last half of the fourteenth century.

The 'Polychronicon' was originally written in Latin by Radulphus or Ranulphus Higden of Chester. As the name implies, the work is a sort of history of the world, brought down to the year 1342. This Trevisa translated freely, adding here and there, and extending to 1387. Besides this he is supposed to have translated other works, though these cannot be proved to be his with certainty.

As to language, Trevisa's Southern shows no voicing of initial *f*, *þ*, and *s*, so far as orthography is concerned, but otherwise well represents the dialect. The selection shows *ā* for *hā* (*ha*), beside *hī* (*hy*), in the plural of the third personal pronoun; cf. 'Juliana,' p. 191.

**Page 220, l. 1.** *pē 3ēr of Hēly.* The mediæval historians were fond of such union of sacred and secular history, and it was natural to their annalistic form of historical writing. 7. *Vespāsian hys tyme.* That is 69-79 A.D. *Pictes out of Scitia.* This tradition appears in numerous chroniclers back to Bede. That the Picts entered Britain later than the Britons is probably true enough. Cf. 221, 6. 17. *Yn Vespāsian.* Based on Geoffrey of Monmouth, as the footnote shows. This accounts for many statements of which authentic history gives no confirmation. 18. *Mārius.* Geoffrey of Monmouth, 'Hist. Brit.,' IV, ch. xvii. Arviragus, his father, is mentioned in ch. xiii f, but neither is known to be historical, though Geoffrey connects them with the Roman emperors, as here. The same may be said of Rodric in the same line. 21. *Cathenēsia.* The present Caithness doubtless.

**Page 221, l. 4.** *Servius.* The commentator on Virgil, who lived in the last of the fourth and beginning of the fifth century, the time of Jerome and Augustine. 5. *Agatirsēs.* Cf. 'Aeneid,' IV, 146, where occurs *picti Agathyrsi*, giving rise to the comment of Servius. 12. *Maximus.* The chronicler has here confused Magnus Clemens Maximus (383-388) with Maximus Tyrannus (408-411), as shown by the references to Gratianus and Valentinianus in l. 14. He has also mistaken the name Tyrannus for a descriptive title. Marius is mentioned, not by Geoffrey but by Gildas. 21. *Carausius.* Mentioned by Geoffrey, 'Hist. Brit.,' V, ch. iii. *Bassiānus.* Better known as Caracalla. Geoffrey recounts the death of Geta as in battle between the brothers for supremacy in the empire. 27. *pwartōver wal.* The wall of Hadrian from Newcastle to Carlisle and the Solway Firth, here called the *Scottysch*, that is,



the Irish sea. So also at 222, 2 and 22. 28. *Lodovia*. Trevisa seems to have misread the Latin *Lodoneya*, which he should have translated by 'Lodonia (Loudonia), Loudon.' 30. *Ninian*. Bede gives the tradition regarding *Ninias* or *Nynian* ('*Eccl. Hist.*, III, iv), but his date cannot be definitely fixed. He is said to have died in 432. 31. *Brenicia*. *Berenicia*, founded according to Bede in 547 A.D.

**Page 222, l. 3. *Duk Reuda*.** In his edition of Bede, Plummer says the northern portion of County Antrim, Ireland, was called *Dal Riada*, after an ancient leader who is supposed to have died in 165 A.D. Thence the name was transferred to Britain with an Irish colony.

**Page 223, l. 2. *Flemmyngs*.** In 1111 Henry I established a colony of this people in Pembrokeshire, Southwest Wales. 11. *pē Dānes*. Reference is doubtless to the massacre on St. Brice's day, 1002; cf. Freeman, '*Norm. Conquest*,' I, 182, 312 f, 634 f.

**Page 224, l. 7. *drawe somewhat*.** An early recognition, perhaps, of words borrowed from the Celts. 26. *pys manēre*. This whole paragraph is an addition to his original by Trevisa himself, and is naturally of greatest interest as a contemporary account. *pē fūrste moreyn*. The great plague of 1348-9. A second occurred in 1361-2, a third in 1369, and some reckon a fourth in 1375-6. 27. *Jōhan Cornwall . . . Richard Pencrych*. Both Cornishmen, as it would seem from their names. It is not improbable that they were both at Oxford, as was Trevisa, for the name Master John Cornwall appears in the records of Merton College, and the names *Pencrych* (*Penkrissh*) and *Pencrych Hall* are also found. The latter was about opposite Nunne Hall, where Cornwall taught. See Stevenson's article on the 'Introduction of English in English Schools' in '*An English Miscellany*,' p. 421.

**Page 225, l. 1. of *pē secunde Kyng Richard . . . nȳne*.** The ninth year of Richard II began June 22, 1385, so that this part must have been written in the last half of that year. 6. *disavauntāge*. This shows that Trevisa was not in the least prejudiced against French, when properly added to a knowledge of the mother tongue. Cf. Robert of Gloucester at 210, 19, 20. 11. *grēt wonder*. Trevisa was scarcely more in the dark than many a later historian of our language. Of course the changes in spoken English were due to an unconscious variation in different districts, while *pē lōngāge of Normandy*—that is French in general—was taught and learned, with some idea of a normal or standard form. Had Trevisa been more widely acquainted with the French as was Chaucer, he would have known that there was some variation as spoken in England and on the continent; cf. what Chaucer says of the Prioress, Prologue to '*Cant. Tales*,' 124 f. 28. *bycause pat pē kynges*. Just what influence Trevisa supposed the kings to have had is not clear, but the relation of the capital city and the center of government to the development of a standard language is well known.



Smith's A. : greenish 17.

The importance of the language of the capital city to the development of standard English has led to the placing of four selections from London English in this place. A comparison of these will show how the language gradually changed, in most particulars, from Southern to Midland.

This proclamation occurs in two MSS., one in the Public Record Office, London, and the other in the Bodleian Library, Oxford. The first of these was published by Rymer (1816), by Ellis in 'Transactions of the Philological Society' (1868), and by Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' II, 54). The second was printed in 'Memorials of Oxford' by J. Ingram (1837), and by Skeat in 'Transactions of the Philological Society' (1880-1). Our text follows the first. As indicated, the 'Proclamation' was issued Oct. 18, 1258, so that we have here the English of some London scribe in the middle of the thirteenth century.

This 'Proclamation' is the earliest in English, after the disuse of the latter in public documents following the Norman Conquest; cf. the author's 'History of the English Language,' ch. v. It was issued to confirm to the people the 'Provisions of Oxford,' a charter of rights which had been wrested from the king. As indicated at the end, a copy was sent to every shire in England and to Ireland. The copy we print indicates Huntingdonshire as its destination, as that of the Bodleian indicates Oxfordshire. The writ was issued in both French and English; cf. the French version in Ellis's edition. For the 'Provisions' themselves, which accompanied this Proclamation, see Stubbs's 'Select Charters'; Adams and Stevens's 'Select Documents of English Constitutional History,' I, 56.

The language of this selection shows the use of the OE. diphthongs *eo*, *ēo*, *ēa*, and the ligatures *æ*, *ǣ*, as in Southern texts of the same period; cf. the ‘Ancren Riwe’ with the Midland ‘Genesis and Exodus.’ To these are added the digraph *oa*, probably an early writing of ME. *ō* from OE. *ā*. In other respects the language shows a mixture of Southern and Midland, probably characteristic of London English of the time. True Southern forms are those with *ii*, *iū* = OE. *y*, those with the prefix *i* (OE. *ge*), and such verbal forms as *bēop*, *habbeð*, *mākien*; besides these the older inflexional forms, as *pān* (OE. *pām*), *Gode*, *loande*, and the noun plurals in *en*, as *wörden*. For a fuller consideration of the language of this ‘Proclamation,’ cf. Morsbach, ‘Schriftsprache,’ p. 161. ‘98. Über die Ursprung der N.E. Schriftsprache.’

**Page 226, l. 1.** pur<sub>3</sub> Godes fultume. For the OF. *par le grace Dieu*, Lat. *dei gratia*. 3. sēnd = sēndeð. 4. witen <sub>3</sub>ē. The subjunctive of mild command. willen and unnen. Note the present plurals in

**willen and unnen.** Note the present plurals in



*en*, Ml. forms, and compare the Sth. *bȝop* (l. 5), *habbeð* (l. 7). 5. *ūre rādesmen*. Reference is made no doubt to the Committee of Twenty-four, twelve elected by the barons and twelve by the king, who had drawn up the 'Provisions' in the Oxford session. 24. *Bonefāce*. No special note is necessary on these prominent men of the time. Thirteen sign here, sixteen the corresponding French translation. The same thirteen in the Oxford copy, in the same order, probably indicates, as Skeat emphasized from another circumstance, that all the copies were alike in this respect.

**Page 227, l. 8.** *And al on*. This part does not occur in the Oxford copy. It suggests that we may have before us the original, on which this note was made for general reference. 9. *pēre kūnerīche*. Note the peculiar use of the feminine form of the pronoun with a noun originally neuter.

## II. ADAM DAVY'S DREAMS ABOUT EDWARD II

This text is found in Laud MS. 622 at the Bodleian Library, Oxford, and was edited by Furnivall for the Early English Text Society (69) in 1878. The 'Dreams' were written between 1307 and 1327, probably soon after the accession of the king. Of Adam Davy, the author, little is certainly known beyond what he tells us in his verses; cf. the 'Dict. of Nat. Biography.' The 'Dreams' have no special literary value, but are important as exhibiting the language of the capital city. Their purpose was doubtless to obtain favor of the king. Certainly, that Edward II should be 'emperor in Cristendom' (229, 33) could hardly have been expected long after his troublous reign began.

The change of the language of London from a mixture of Southern and Midland toward pure Midland is very evident in this selection. The notable Sth. characteristics are wanting, as *ū, ū* for OE. *ȳ, ȝ*, though the Sth. open *ē* (WS. *æ*, Merc. *ē*) still prevails. Similarly the indicative present plural of verbs ends in the Midland *en*, not Sth. *eþ* (*eth*). Forms with the Sth. prefix *i* (*ȝ*), OE. *ge*, are not numerous. Even at the beginning of the fourteenth century, therefore, the language of London was closely approximating the Midland dialect of Chaucer.

**Page 227, l. 15.** *Prince of Wāles*. This title, coupled with that of king in the preceding line, shows that the 'Dreams' relate to Edward II, the first to possess the former title and the only one of the Edwards of the fourteenth century to be both prince and king. 20. *Seint Edward*. Edward the Confessor, commemorated on Jan. 5, though the title might apply to the second Saxon king of that name.

**Page 228, l. 21.** *pē decollāciōun of Seint Jōn*. The beheading of John is commemorated on Aug. 29. 28. *pē fēst of alle halewen*. All Saints' day, Nov. 1.

**Page 229, l. 21.** *pē day of Seint Lucie*. That is, Dec. 13.

**Page 230, l. 5.** *worpingniȝht*. This has not been identified, but would seem, from the chronological order followed, to fall between All Saints and Lent. The only analogous compound in OE. is *dagweorping*, 'celebration, festival,' but this does not assist us unless *worpingniȝht* could be some very important festival as, perhaps, the 'Purification of the Virgin,' Feb. 2.



**Page 231, l. 2.** in clēne leinte. Already the old word for spring (OE. *lengten*) has been specialized to the clerical use, as in modern English. 20. þē bēryng of ōur Lēfdȳ. The birth of the Virgin Mary, commemorated on Sept. 8. 29. For mē ne worpe. 'On account of me,' 'nor shall be (shewed) to learned or unlearned.'

### III. THE FIRST PETITION TO PARLIAMENT IN ENGLISH

This 'Petition' is preserved in a MS. of the Public Record Office, London. It was printed, quite imperfectly, in 'Rolls of Parliament,' III, 225, and later by Morsbach in 'Neuenglische Schriftsprache,' p. 171. As it bears the date 1386, the language is London English of the last quarter of the fourteenth century. Apart from its linguistic value the 'Petition' is highly interesting as giving us a most vivid conception of municipal politics in early London. The language presents few peculiarities, and these will be readily understood from the previous readings. The sentence structure hardly suggests one accustomed to the pen, and the document may easily have been composed by some clerk of the Mercery.

**Page 232, l. 21.** as a membre. One of the twelve great Livery Companies of the city, and having an important place in the government. 22. wrōnges subtils. Note the OF. adjective following the noun and taking the plural form, no doubt a documentary usage rather than one colloquially common at the time. 24. is tō bē tō. 'Is to be by' or 'belongs to,' as we should say. 25. at ȝ day. The Anglo-French text reads: *chescun an le jour de Seint Edward le Roy*, that is, Jan. 5; cf. note on 227, 20.

**Page 233, l. 1.** Nicholus Brembre. A member of the Grocers' Company and chief supporter among the people of Richard II, Brembre became mayor in 1383-4 by forcible means as narrated. In 1386 he secured the election of his accomplice Nicholas Exton (234, 25), and he himself became a councillor of the king. In the next year he was charged with treason and fled to Wales. He was brought back and hanged in London in 1388. 2. Jōhn Northampton. Also called Comberton. He was leader of the faction supporting Wyclif and itself supported by John of Gaunt. Elected mayor in 1381, for two years he was imprisoned in 1384 by Brembre, but was released in 1387 and fully restored to London citizenship in 1390. 13. her mair. While the preceding *nȝ man* is sing., it implies the pl. and accounts for the plural pronoun. 14. of his ordynaunce. The Anglo-French text reads: *par son assent*, 'of his assent or party,' explaining the passage. 15. grēte quantitee of armūre. This passage is a wonderful revelation of the political methods sometimes employed at this time in the freest and most powerful city of England. 17. of withinne. Those of the city, besides the 'straungers of the contrē.' 27. of whōmsȝ it wēre. 'Of whatsoever it might be.' The *whȝm* is dat.-acc., the older dat. of the neuter *what*. 28. and it wēre. 'If it were.' Morsbach adds (*if*) after *and*, but this seems unnecessary as shown by the punctuation.

**Page 234, l. 10.** tȝme ȝut of mȝnde. That *tyme* was omitted by mistake is clear from the Anglo-French text, *del temps dount nulle memoire*



*ne court.* 11. *wolden.* A subject *wē*, which may have been omitted by the scribe, is implied in 'thē Mercerye or othere craftes' above. Or perhaps the writer intended another construction connected with the clause beginning *as* (l. 8). 17. *thē which thyng lȳke tō yōwre.* 'Which (*thē which thyng*) may it please your worthy lordship to be proved or disproved, that truth may show which of the two (*thē whether*) (is correct).' Here and several times the word *lordship* is an abstract, used instead of the plural but implying all the lords in council. 24. *for thei.* 'So that (for) they should not be known or continued,' equivalent to 'lest they should be known and continued.' 25. *Nicholus Exton.* Made mayor in 1386 by Brembre and his party. As here accused, he is said to have publicly burnt a book of good customs called the 'Jubilee.' This event marks the revival of the party of Northampton in the city. 30. *which of us . . . thē Kyng sholde dō hym.* Note the anacoluthon. Brembre made a charge of being false to the king, and then offered immunity to any who would admit the charge, hoping thus to gain a good witness for his case. 32. *and if any.* Note the indicative in the condition, perhaps in emphasis of the reality of the case.

**Page 235, l. 8.** *thē mair that nōw is.* That is, Exton, mentioned above. 8. *thēre men.* 'Where men,' implying also 'because.' 13. *bī suggestiōn.* This seems to imply that the offer by Brembre (234, 30) had been accepted by some, who had thus shielded themselves from punishment in other particulars. 16. *tō bēn used.* The sense is: 'your lord's command is too great a thing to be used familiarly among or toward simple men, lest they, because of their ignorance in obeying it (*unwȳse tō sāve it*),' &c. 24. *brēre or Brembre.* To understand the play upon the name it must be remembered that our word *bramble* had, in both Old and Middle English, a form *brember*. For this period cf. *brember-flour* (Harl. MS. of Chaucer) for *brembel-flour* of the received text. 27. *thē which.* 'Which being granted by your lordship'; that is, what is implied in that clause (l. 29). 30. *as among us.* 'Among ourselves.'

**Page 236, l. 2.** *vittailērs.* Brembre's party 'had its strength among the . . . grocers, then dominant, and the fishmongers, whose monopoly it upheld against the claims of the populace.'—'Dict. of Nat. Biog.' Brembre. 28. *in thē sexte yēre.* That is, in 1384.

#### IV. CHAUCER'S 'CANTERBURY TALES'

It is needless to give details regarding the Chaucer MSS., or the numerous editions of his works. The extract is from the Ellesmere MS. as reprinted by the Chaucer Society, except for the few changes indicated in the footnotes. Nor is it necessary to say much of place and language, since every detail of this sort is so easily accessible. It will be generally admitted that the 'Pardoner's Tale' represents London English, in the last decade of the fourteenth century, that is, somewhat later than the time of the last selection.

For the originals of the story, so far as known, see the account in Skeat's 'Chaucer,' III, 439 f. For Chaucer's language it is scarcely necessary to give special references, as to Ten Brink's 'Chaucer's Sprache und Verskunst'



(trans. as the 'Language and Metre of Chaucer'), and the numerous introductory treatises giving two or three Tales with grammar, &c.

**Page 237, l. 7. In Flaundres.** The place was perhaps so indicated in the original form of the story which Chaucer used. 18. *they tōtēre*. One of the best illustrative passages is from the 'Parson's Tale': 'For Cristes sake ne swereth nat so sinfully, in dismembringe of Crist by soule, herte, bones, and body. For certes it seemeth that ye thinke that the cursede Jewes ne dismembred nat ynough the preciose persone of Crist, but ye dismembre him more.'

**Page 238, l. 2. luxurie is = luxuri's.** The Scriptural passage (Eph. v. 18) reads in the Vulgate *Nolite inebriari vino, in quo est luxuria*. As the passage is quoted by Innocent III in 'De Contemptu Mundi,' which Chaucer translated, he may have taken it from that source. 6. *thē stōries*. Reference is to the 'Historia Scholastica' of Petrus Comestor, called 'clerke of the stories' in 'Piers Plowman,' B VII, 73, and 'maister of storyies' by Lydgate. The plural is used because each of several parts of the work is called 'Historia.' The clause then means 'whoso has well perused the stories.' 10. *Senek seith eek*. Tyrwhitt suggested Seneca's Epistles lxxxiii: *Extende in plures dies illum ebrii habitum; numquid furore dubitabis? nunc quoque non est minor, sed brevior?* 14. *fallen in a shrewe*. 'Fallen on a shrew or evil person.' 18. *Ȝ original*. The line is metrically complete without *O*, which may have intruded from the preceding lines. 22. *Corrupt was*. Cf. the 'Parson's Tale,' § 70: 'This sinne (glottony) corrupted al this world, as is wel shewed in the sinne of Adam and Eve.' 30. *Ȝ glotonȝe*. The original of this (Ecclus. xxxvii. 32) was quoted by Innocent III in 'De Contemptu Mundi.'

**Page 239, l. 2. a belle.** The custom of the time as shown by the direction of Myrc, 'Instructions for Parish Priests,' l. 1,964:

'Make þy clerk before þe ȝynge,  
To bere lyȝt and belle ryng.'

4. *That ȝon of hem*. MnE. 'one of them' rather than 'the one'; *that* is the old demonstrative with *t* retained before a vowel. Cf. *thē tōn, thē tōther*. 17. *this pestilence*. This shows that the story is placed in the time of one of the great plagues which swept western Europe, perhaps that of 1348-9, the worst of all. 34. *al ȝnes*. The usual expression is *at ȝnes*, or *al at ȝnes*.

**Page 240, l. 19. God yow see.** Cf. 'Cant. Tales' B 156, D 2,169; 'Troilus,' II, 85, *God you save and see*. While the corresponding OE. word seems not to have the meaning of 'protect,' that is found in the case of the corresponding ON. form. 26. *Ynde*. Taken as an example of the far distant land. Sometimes Greece is used in the same way. 31. *No deȝth*. As Prof. Kittredge pointed out, the next seven lines are imitated from the first elegy of Maximian; cf. Skeat's 'Chaucer,' v, 287.

**Page 241, l. 5. mȝ cheste.** That in which his worldly belongings were kept; usually found in old times at the foot of the bed in the bed-chamber. 13. *In hoolȝ writ*. Lev. xix. 32; in the Vulgate, *Coram cano capite consurge*. 17. *did*. 'Should do'; subj. mode.

**Page 242, l. 31. thē out.** The shortest, as in a fuller account of a drawing of cuts in the Prologue, 835-845.



**Page 244, l. 6.** at *oure owene wille*. 'According to our own pleasure,' a common idiom. 19. *Forwhȳ thē feend*. Cf. 'OE. Homilies,' II, 39 (EETS., 53): 'Swagiveð ure Drihten leve þe devle to ben on þe swinisshe men þe ihc er of spec, and on hem to wuniende and hem to drenchende, and of here wit to bringinde and to driven fram unrihtw to oðer, fram eðeliche laste to michele, fram synne to synne, fram ivele to ivele, and et tan ande hem drenched on shameliche deðe and mid hem to helle ledeð.'

**Page 245, l. 5.** *goon apaas*. The first part of the last word is not the article, as sometimes explained, but *a = on*. The expression means go *on foot*, and is thus indicative of the time required for such travel. 29. *canōn . . . fen*. The work of Avicenna (Ibn-Sina) is called 'Book of the Canon in Medicine,' and one part in the Latin version is named *fen*, from Arabic *fann*.

**Page 246, l. 11.** *goode men*. The metre requires that these two words should be read as a compound of two syllables.



## GLOSSARY

THE Glossary is arranged on a strictly alphabetical basis, except as follows: initially, *þ* (*ð*) occurs after *t*, and *ȝ* just before *y*, with which it belongs in its modern development; but medially *þ* (*ð*) are placed after *tg*, and *ȝ* with *g* after *f*, since these positions are most natural to the modern reader. Each word is given in its normal form, rather than in the form in which it happens to occur the first time, as usually done in the so-called glossarial index. But words tending to lose a final element (usually final *e*), even in normal Middle English, are sometimes given in the shorter form. The great diversity of ME. spelling makes frequent cross-reference necessary, and such references have been freely given. Only in case of Orm's forms with extra doubling of consonants has normalizing occasionally been practised; though in rare cases forms with medial *y* for *i* have not been given. Orm's forms, owing to their importance, are designated by (O) after them.

The etymology is given so far as the immediate form and language from which the word is derived. To attempt more would have been to increase unwisely the size of the book. Yet when some considerable change in the form of the word has occurred a hint of this is given. Thus OE. nouns (mainly feminines) which have assumed inorganic *e* in the nominative-accusative, under the influence of the oblique cases, are indicated by adding the OE. gender, as *f.*, *m.*, *neut.* So the stem-forms of OE., OF. verbs, when differing from the infinitive, are added to explain ME. forms. In case of all irregular verbs, weak, strong, and minor classes, the OE. present and preterit-singular are given. With strong verbs a number in parentheses indicates the class, according to the numbering of the Grammatical Introduction. An (R) denotes reduplication verbs.

Common abbreviations need no explanation, as *sb.*, substantive, *vb.*, verb, *inf.*, infinitive, &c. The following may be explained: *n.*, *g.*, *d.*, *a.*, nominative, genitive, dative, accusative; *ns.*, *ds.*, etc., nom. sg., dative sg.; *wk.*, weak; *wkv.*, *stv.*, *ptprv.*, *anv.*, weak, strong, preterit-present, anomalous verbs, as in the Grammatical Introduction. For other abbreviations, see list at the beginning of the book. All references to the text are to page and line.

The manner of marking quantity has been explained in the Grammatical Introduction. In addition some few diacritics have been added in the Glossary to assist in differentiating certain sounds. Thus *c = ch* is marked *č*; *g = j* in judge (*dȝ*), *ǵ*; *g = y* initially in stressed syllables, *ǧ*; *o* = older English *u*, *ó*; OF. *u = ü*, short and long, *û*. Medial or final *e*, when certainly silent, is sometimes marked *ē*.

### A.

*ā*, see *ān*, *adj.*, *an*, *prep. adv.*, *hē*.

*a*, see *an*, *art.*

*a*, *ā*, *interj.*, OF. *a*, Lat. *ah*; *ah* 25, 23; *ā*, 140, 5.

*ā*, *aa*, *adv.*, OE. *ā*; *ever*, 196, 13.

*Aarōn*, *sb.*, Lat. *Aaron*; *Aaron*, 213,

4.

*abashed*, *pp.* as *adj.*, *abassen* < OF.

*abaïr*, 3 *sg.* *abaïss-*; *abashed*, 90, 30.



- abbeye**, *abbaye*, *sb.*, OF. *abbeie*; *abbey*; *abbey*, 108, 18; *abbaye*, 113, 21.
- abbot**, *sb.*, OE. *abbod*, infl. by OF. *abbat*(?); *abbot*, 1, 1.
- abbotrice**, *sb.*, OE. *abbodrice*; *office of abbot*, 1, 10.
- abegge(n)**, *wkv.*, Kt. = Ml. *abizzen* (*abien*); OE. *abyrgan-böhte*; *buy, pay for, atone for*; *inf.* *abegge*, 217, 30.
- Abel**, *sb.*, Lat. *Abel*; *Abel*, 68, 10.
- abelze(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *ābelgan-bealg* (3); *grow angry, make angry*; *pp.* *abolze*, 184, 20.
- abēod**, *see* *abide(n)*.
- abettour**, *sb.*, OF. *abettour*; *abettor*; *pl.* *abettours*, 236, 16.
- abhomynāble**, *adj.*, OF. *abominable*; *abominable*, 237, 15.
- abide(n)**, *abȳde(n)*, *stv.*, OE. *ābīdan* -*bād*(1) *abide, wait for*; *inf.* *abȳde*, 108, 2; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *abȳdeþ*, 216, 23; *pt. sg.* *abōd*, 64, 17; *pt. pl.* *abiden*, 35, 5; *abide*, 205, 14; *pp.* *abiden*, 32, 4. *Sth.* 3 *sg.* *abīt*, 180, 8; *pt. sg.* *abēod*, 187, 13.
- Abirdēne**, *sb.*, *Aberdeen*, 160, 15.
- aboght**, *see* *abȳe(n)*.
- abolze**, *see* *abelze(n)*.
- abote**, *abōute(n)*, *see* *abūten*.
- above**, *see* *abuven*.
- Abraham**, *sb.*, Lat. *Abraham*; *Abraham*, 33, 10.
- abreide(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *ābregdan-brægd* (3); *draw out, spring up, awake*; *pt. sg.* *abraid*, 23, 15.
- abrēke(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *gebrecan-bræc* (4); *break*; *pt. pl.* *abrēken*, 60, 3.
- abrōt** (MS. *a brod*), *adv.*, OE. *on brād*; *widely, profusely, abroad*, 60, 20.
- absence**, *sb.*, OF. *absence*; *absence*, 117, 10.
- absent**, *adj.*, OF. *absent*; *absent*, 117, 5.
- abūten** (*abūton*), *abōuten*, *obōut*, *abōte*, *prep. adv.*, OE. *abūton* < *onbūton*; *about*, 1, 16; 3, 8; *abōuten*, 53, 12; *obōut*, 138, 31; *abōte*, 132, 14; *abōute*, 222, 24.
- abuten**, *prep.*, OE. *on-be-ūtan*; *without*, 178, 28.
- abuven**, *buven*, *adv. prep.*, OE. *abufan* < *onbufan*; *above*, 14, 15; *abōve*, 92, 31; *buven*, 178, 30.
- abȳde(n)**, *abyden*, *see* *abide(n)*.
- abȳe(n)**, *abȳze(n)*, *wkv.*, OE. *ābyrgan* -*bohte*; *pay for, atone for*, MnE. *abide* by confusion with ME. *abiden*; *inf.* *abȳe*, 54, 19, *abȳze*, 55, 6; *pr. subj. sg.* *abȳ*, 55, 6; *pp.* *aboght*, 238, 21.
- ac**, **oc**, *conj.*, OE. *ac*, *oc*; *but*, 2, 20; *acc* (O) 8, 25; *oc*, 1, 8. *Sth.* *ah*, 184, 24; *auh*, 197, 15.
- accidental**, *adj.*, OF. *accidentel* (al?); *accidental*, 235, 22.
- accordandlȳ**, *adv.*, Nth. *pr. ppl.* of *accorden* (OF. *accorder*) + *lȳ*; *accordingly*, 144, 23.
- accōunt**, *see* *accōunte*.
- accōuse(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *acuser*; *accuse*; *pp.* *accused*, 106, 17; *accusyd*, 109, 13.
- achtande**, *see* *aughtēne*.
- acorde(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *accorder*; *accord, agree, reconcile*; *pr. pl.* *acorden*, 120, 5; *pt. sg.* *acordede*, 2, 13; *pp.* *acorded*, 244, 7. *Sth. pr. pl.* *acordeþ*, 225, 20.
- accōunte**, **accōunt** (**accōunt**), *sb.*, OF. *cunte* (*conte*), infl. by *vb.* *acunter*; *account*, 90, 28; *accōunt*, 156, 21; *accōunt*, 155, 30.
- accōupe(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *encuper* < *enculper*; *accuse, inculpate*; *pp.* *accōuped*, 92, 3.
- acumbri(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *encombrer*; *encumber*; *Sth. inf.* *acumbri*, 211, 20.
- acūpement**, *sb.*, OF. *acoupement*; *accusation*, 42, 26.
- Ādad**, *sb.*, Lat. *Atad*; *Atad*, 35, 4.
- Adam**, *sb.*, OE. *Adam*, Lat. *Adamus*; *Adam*; *gs.* *Adames*, 32, 25; *Adam*, 67, 18.
- adle(n)**, *wkv.*, cf. dialectal Eng. *ad-dle*; cf. ON. *öðlask*; *gain*; *pp.* *addled* (O), 11, 1.
- admiral**, **admirail**, *sb.*, OF. *amiral*, *admiral*, *admirail*; *amir*, *Saracen ruler*, 37, 10; *admirail*, 46, 31.



adonward, *see* adūnward.

adōun, adrad, *see* adūn, adrēde(n).

adrāȝe(n), adrawe(n), *stv.*, OE.

\*ādragan-drōg (6); *draw out*; *imp.*

*pl.* adraweȝ, 207, 19; *pp.* adrāȝe, 41, 25.

adrēde(n), Sth. adrēde(n), *stv.*,

OM. drēdan (WS. drēdan)—drēd

(R); *dread, fear*; *pp.* adrad, 90,

29. Sth. *inf.* adrēden, 180, 2; *pr.*

1 *sg.* adrēde, 176, 6.

adrenche(n), *wkv.*, OE. ādrencan;

*drown, drench*; *pt. sg.* adrenched,

73, 12; *pt. pl.* adrenchten, 197, 4.

adrīve(n), *stv.*, OE. ādrīfan—drāf (1);

*drive, drive away*; *pp.* adriven,

197, 5.

adūn, adōun, *adv. prep.*, OE. of

dūne; *down*, 38, 25; adōun, 82, 11.

adūneward, adōnward, *adv.*, OE.

on dūn, *f.*, + ME. ward; *downward*,

201, 10; adōnward, 208, 11.

advent, *sb.*, OF. avent, advent; *ad-*

*vent*; *ecclesiastically, the period*

*including the four Sundays before*

*Christmas*, 200, 2.

adversarie, *sb.*, OF. adversarie; *ad-*

*versary*, 239, 20.

æch, æfne, *see* ēch, ēven.

æfre, *see* ēver.

æft, æfter, *see* eft, after.

æh, æie, *see* ac, eie.

æiper, ælc, (ælc), *see* eiper, ēch.

ælder, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. alder; WS.

ealdor; *chief, prince*, 189, 23.

ældrihten, *sb.* as *adj.*, OE. eal +

drihten; *almighty*, 184, 21.

ælle, ælmes, *see* al, almes.

æm, æm, ænde, *see* bē(n), ēm, ende.

ænī, enī, *indef. prn.*, OE. ænig;

*any*; ænī, 178, 12; enī, 46, 26.

Sth. ei, 47, 13; *gr.* eis in *phr.*, eis

weis, *in any way, by any means*,

193, 27. Cf. anī.

æorl, *see* ērl.

ær, æresst, *see* ēr.

ærcebiscep, *see* archebischof.

ærd, ære, ærm, *see* ērd, ēre, arm.

ært, ærwe, *see* bē(n), arȝ.

æstēnde, *sb.*, eME. for ēst-; OE.

ēastende (ēnde); *east end*, 186, 7.

æt, æten, *see* at, ēte(n).

ætforan, *prep. adv.*, OE. ætforan;

*before*, 226, 24.

ævest, *adj.*, OE. æfæst; *loyal, trusty*,

*originally pious*, 5, 8.

ævre, ævert, *see* ēver.

ævric, ævrich, *see* everilo.

afānde(n), *wkv.*, OE. āfandian; *try*,

*tempt*; *pp.* afānded, 180, 27.

affaytie(n), *wkv.*, OF. affaitier; *af-*

*fect*; *fashion, prepare; adorn; tame*,

*subdue*; *pp.* affayted, 219, 27.

affēare(n) = offēre(n), *wkv.*, OM.

offēran, WS. offāeran; *frighten*,

*frighten off*; Sth. *pr. sbj. sg.* affēare,

193, 23.

affeccyōn, *sb.*, OF. affeccion; *affec-*

*tion*; *pl.* affeccyōns, 145, 8.

afforce(n), *wkv.*, OF. aforcer; *force*,

*try, attempt*; Nth. *pr. pl.* afforces,

144, 12.

African, *sb.*, Lat. Africanus, OF.

\*African (?); *Africanus*, 191, 25.

after, *see* after.

afinde(n), *stv.*, OE. gefindan (findan)

-fand (fōnd) (3); *find, obtain*; *inf.*

afinden, 178, 2.

afōre(n), afōrn, *prep. adv.*, OE. on

foran; *before*, archaic and dial.

*afore*, 109, 5; afōrn, 117, 3.

afraȝe(n), *wkv.*, OF. effraier;

*frighten, startle*; *pp.* afrayed, 148,

14.

afslē(n), *stv.*, Sth. = Ml. ofslōn (slēn)

WS. slēan—slōh (6); *slay, strike*

*down*; Sth. *pp.* afslæȝe(n), 186, 20.

after, aftir (aftyr), efter, *prep. adv.*,

OE. æfter; *after, afterward*; æfter,

2, 9; afterr (O), 8, 13; aftir, 49,

17; aftyr, 90, 25; efter, 1, 4; after,

*afterward*, 236, 6.

afterward, aftyrwarde, *adv.*, OE.

æfterweard; *afterward, afterwards*,

68, 3; aftyrwarde, 145, 21.

agēnes, *see* agēnes.

agā(n), *anv.*, eSth. = Ml. gōn (agōn);

OE. āgān—ēode; *go*; *pp.* agān,

182, 25.

agāne, agānis, *see* agein, agaynes.

Agatirses, *sb.*, Lat. Agatirsis; *Agat-*

*tirses*, 221, 5.



agayne, *see* agein.

agaynes, aʒayns, agānis, igaines, *adv. prep.*, OM. on(an)gegn infl. by ON. iʒegn; *again*, 144, 11; agānis, 166, 12; igaines, 153, 6; agayns, 241, 14; oʒains (oʒayns), 101, 7. Sth. ayeins, 233, 4.

āʒe, āʒere, *see* ȝʒen.

agein, ageyn, agayne, aʒein(aʒeyn), *prep. adv.*, OM. on(an)gegn (WS. ongēn, gēan) infl. by ON. iʒegn; *again*, 50, 16; ageyn, 50, 25; agayne, 109, 15; aʒeyn, 63, 21; aʒain, 183, 21. Nth. ogayn, 139, 13; ogayne, 136, 7; igain, 149, 24; agāne, 167, 28. Sth. aʒān, 184, 15.

aʒeinward, *adv.*, OE. ongegnward, WS. ongēanweard; *backwards*, 195, 33.

agelte(n), *wkv.*, Kt. = Ml. agilte(n); OE. āgyltan; *be at fault*; *pr. pl.* agelteþ, 216, 25.

āʒe(n), āʒe(n), *see* ȝʒe(n).

āʒe(n), āʒ(āgh), *ptprv.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. ȝʒe(n), owe(n); OE. āgan-āhte; *have, owe, ought*; eME. *pr. I*, 3 sg. āh, 176, 2; *pr. sbj. sg.* āʒe, 188, 1; *pt. sg.* āhte, 5, 22; agte, 29, 21; auhte, 87, 28. Nth. *pr. I*, 3 sg. awe, 136, 3; *pr. pl.* awe, 146, 20; *pt. sg.* aght, 134, 25; *pt. pl.* aghte, 147, 13.

aʒē(n), agēn, ayēn, *adv.*, OE. on gēn <gegn; *back*; *again*, 88, 13; aʒē, 36, 9; agēn, 22, 7; ayēn, 79, 28.

agēnes (agānes), aʒēnes, *adv. prep.*, OE. on gēn <gegn; WS. on gēan; *against*; agēnes, 2, 11; agānes, 2, 31. Nth. ogayns, 141, 8. Sth. aʒēnes, 222, 19; onʒēnes, 226, 18.

aʒeue(n), aʒeoue(n), *stv.*, OM. āgefan-gæf (WS. giefan-geaf) (5); *give up, surrender*; *pt. pl.* aiāven, 6, 32. Sth. *pr. I sg.* aʒeoue, 196, 25.

ageyn, aʒeyn, *see* agein.

aʒʒ, *see* ai.

aghaſt, *pp. as adj.*, OE. \*āgāſtan, cf. gāſtan; *terrified, aghast*; *pl.* aghaſte, 208, 2.

āʒhenn, *see* ȝʒen, *adj.*

aght, aht, *adj.*, Nth. = Ml. ehte, eiſte, ONth. æhta; *eight*, 132, 10.

aght, aghte, *see* aht, aʒē(n).

aginne(n), agynne(n), *stv.*, OE. āginnan-gan (3); *begin*; *pt. sg.* agon, 182, 11; *imp. sg.* agyn, 212, 13.

agȝ(n), *pp. as adj.*, OE. āgān; *agone, gone*; agȝ, 65, 1.

agȝn, *adv.*, OE. \*ongān <ongagn; *again*, 27, 19.

agraypi(n), -e(n), *wkv.*, ME. a + ON. greiþa; *prepare*; Sth. *pr. sbj. pl.* agrayþī, 219, 31.

aʒt, *indef. prn.*, OE. āwiht, āwht, aht; *ought, anything*, 39, 9. Cf. oʒt.

agt = aht, *sb.*, OM. æht, WS. eaht, *f.*; *council, care*, 21, 8; 22, 18.

agte, ahte (ehte), aucte, *sb.*, OE. æht, *f.*; *possessions, property, power, money*, 22, 26; ahte, 189, 4; aucte, 81, 6. Sth. ehte, 177, 31; eiſte, 226, 16; eihte, 202, 29.

āgte, āhte, *see* āʒe(n).

agülte(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. agilte(n); OE. āgyltan; *be in fault*; *pp.* agült, 176, 11.

agyn, agynne(n), *see* aginne(n).

ah, āh (āhne), *see* ac, āʒe(n).

ahōn, *stv.*, OE. ahōn-hēng (R); *inf.* ahōn, 187, 26.

aht, *see* aght.

ahte, *see* agte.

ai, ay, aʒʒ, *adv.*, ON. ei, cognate OE. ā; *ever*, 15, 17; aʒʒ (O), 9, 3; ay, 87, 32.

aiāven, *see* aʒeue(n).

aiper, *see* eiper.

akenne(n), *wkv.*, OE. ācennan; *beget*; *pp.* akennet, 196, 29.

al, *adj.*, OM. al, WS. eal; *all*, 2, 10; *pl.* al (for alle?) 1, 15; ælle, 2, 26; alle, 2, 28; *gpl.* allre (O), 13, 30. Sth. eal (eSth.), 177, 30; *gs.* alles, in *phr.* alles cūnes, *of every kind*, 194, 29; *ds.* allen, 187, 33; *fas.* alle, 181, 5; *gpl.* alre, 182, 31.

al, all, *adv.*, OAng. al, WS. eal; *wholly*, 3, 25; *all if, although*, 160, 5. |



**Alamanie**, *sb.*, OF. \*Alamanie; *Germany, Almaine*, 5, 31.

**Albamar**, *sb.*, OF. Albemar, Albemarle, Fr. Aumale; *Albemarle*, 5, 7.

**Albānia**, *sb.*, Lat. Albania; *Albania*, 221, 23.

**āld**, *adj.*, eME., Nth. for Ml. *ōld*; OAng. *āld*, WS. *eald*; *old*, 1, 15; 130, 2. eSth. *ēald*, 176, 4; *gpl.* *aldrene*, 191, 27. Cf. *ōld*.

**alderheȝest**, *adv.*, OM. *alra* (WS. *ealra*) + *superl.* of OM. *hēh* (WS. *hēah*); *highest of all*, 104, 3.

**alderman**, *sb.*, OM. *alderman*, WS. *ealderman*; *alderman, chief of a guild*, 117, 7.

**Aldewingle**, *sb.*, *Aldwinkle* (Northampton), 4, 24.

**Aldithelē**, *sb.*, *Aldithley*; James of, 227, 7.

**aldrene**, *see* *āld*.

**alēste(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *ālāstan*; *endure, last*, 180, 26.

**Alexander**, *sb.*, OF. Alexandre; *Alexander, Bishop of Lincoln*, 2, 25.

**Alfrēd**, *sb.*, OE. *Ælfrēd*; *Alfred*, 204, 28.

**alhwet**, *conj.*, Sth. = Ml. *alwhat*; OE. *eal* + *hwæt*; *until*, 218, 2.

**ālien**, *sb.*, OF. *alien*, *adj.*; *alien, foreigner*; *pl.* *āliens*, 225, 28.

**Alisandre**, **Alisaundur**, *sb.*, OF. *Alisandre*; *Alexander*; *Alisaundur*, 126, 3; *Alisandre*, 205, 4.

**alive**, *adv.*, OE. *on līve*; *alive*, 40, 7.

**allāne**, *see* *alōn*.

**allas**, *interj.*, OF. *alas*, *halas*; *alas*, 56, 10.

**allen**, *see* *al*.

**alles**, *adv.*, based on OE. *eall*; *wholly, altogether*, 197, 20.

**allmahhtīȝ**, *adj.*, OM. *ālmæhtig*, WS. *ealmihtig*; *almighty*, (O), 13, 21.

**allōne**, *see* *alōn*.

**allre**, **alls**, *see* *al*, *als*.

**almāst**, *adv.*, Nth. = Ml. *almōst*; OAng. *almāst-māst*; *almost*, 134, 26.

**Almayn**, *sb.*, OF. *Allemaigne*, *Almaine*; *Almaigne, Germany*, 106, 20.

**almes**, *sb.*, OE. *ælmesse*, *f.*; *alms*, 100, 11; eME. *ælmes*, 3, 29. Sth. *elmesse*, 177, 4.

**almesdēde**, **almousedēde**, *sb.*, OE. *ælmesse* + OM. *dēd*, WS. *dāed*, *f.*; *almsdeed, almsgiving*, 91, 18; *pl.* *almousedēdes*, 147, 1.

**almēst**, *adv.*, OM. *almāest*, WS. *ealmāest*; *almost*, 207, 27.

**almichtī**, *see* *almiȝtī*.

**almiȝt**, *adj.*, OM. *almæht*, (*almiht*); *almighty*; *almighte*, 47, 15.

**almiȝtī**, **almihtī**, (**almichtī**), *adj.*, OM. *almæhtig* (*almihtig*); *almighty*, 67, 10; *almihtī*, 193, 16; *almichtī*, 211, 27.

**almousedēde**, *see* *almesdēde*.

**alneway**, **alwey**, *sb.*, OE. *ealne* + *weg*; *always*, 216, 10; *alwey*, 225, 29.

**alōn** (**allōne**), *adj.*, OM. *al*, WS. *eal* + *ān*; *alone*, 102, 3; *allōne*, 244, 13. Nth. *allāne*, 168, 8.

**alōnd**, *adv.*, OE. *an* (*on*) + *land*, *lōnd*; *aland, on land*, 222, 15.

**alōwe(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *allowe*; *allow*; *pr. 1 sg.* *alōwe*, 107, 30.

**Alpīnus**, **Alpȳnus**, *sb.*, Lat. *Alpinus*; *Alpinus*, 221, 32.

**alrefyrst**, *adj.*, OM. *alra*, WS. *ealra* + *fyrst*; *first of all*, 2, 12.

**als**, **alse**, *conj.*, OM. *al swa*; *as*, 1, 15; *alse*, 2, 20; *alse*, 52, 20; *alls* (O), 9, 19; *yet*, 25, 8; *also*, 127, 3.

**alsō** (**sō**), **alswō**, Nth. *alsā*, *alswā*, *adv.*, OM. *al swā* (\**sā*); WS. *eall swā*; *also*, 15, 1; *alswā* (eME.), 8, 9. Nth. *alsā*, 163, 15. Sth. *alswō*, 215, 9.

**alswic**, *adj. adv.*, OM. *al* (WS. *eal*) + *swylc*; *such, wholly such*, 2, 19.

**alswō**, *see* *alsō*.

**alperbeste**, *adv.*, OM. *alra*, WS. *ealra* + *beste*; *best of all*, 87, 5.

**alpermāst**, **alpirmāstē**, *adv.*, Nth. = Ml. *alpermōst*; OAng. *alra*, (WS. *ealra*) + *māst*; *most of all*, 134, 9; *alpirmāstē*, 142, 27.



alve, *sb.*, OE. ælfen, *f.*; *fairy, elf*; *gpl.* alven, 190, 27.  
 always, *adv.*, OAng. al(ne)weg + *es*; *always*, 168, 6.  
 alwēldand, *pr. ppl.* as *adj.*, OAng. alwēldan; *almighty*, 140, 27.  
 alwey, *am*, see *alneway*, bē(n).  
 amad, *pp.* as *adj.*, OE. gemædan; *driven mad, insane*, 90, 30.  
 Amadāse, *sb.*, OF. Amadace; *Amadace*, 127, 2.  
 amēn, see amēn.  
 amāng, imānge, *adv. prep.*, eME., Nth. = Ml, amōng; OE. on gemang; *among*, 9, 7; 129, 6. Nth. omāng, 137, 10; imānge, 154, 4.  
 amanges, *adv.*, OE. on gemong; *among, amongst*, 226, 21.  
 amēn, amēn, *adv.*, Lat. amen; *amen, so be it*; amēn (O), 13, 24.  
 amendement, *sb.*, OF. amendement; *amendment*, 59, 12.  
 amende(n), Sth. amendie(n), *wkv.*, OF. amender; *amend, satisfy*, 70, 8; *pp.* amended, 206, 30. Sth. inf. amendi, 218, 22.  
 amendyng, *sb. pr. ppl.*, ME. amenden; *amending, correction*, 101, 6.  
 amēnges, *adv.*, OE. on gemōng infl. by gemengan?; *among*, 212, 18.  
 Āmēr, Āmerȳ, *sb.*, OF. Aylmer; Aymer; *Sir Amer de Valence, Earl of Pembroke*, 168, 27; Amerȳ, 169, 18.  
 amēsure, *adj.*, OF. a mesure; *fitting, suitable*, 229, 11.  
 amidde, amiddes, *adv. prep.*, OE. on + midde; *amid, amidst*, 206, 27; amiddes, 101, 5.  
 amōng, *adv. prep.*, OE. on gemang (-mōng); *among*, 18, 10.  
 amōnges, *adv.*, OE. on gemōng; *among, amongst*, 117, 17.  
 amōunte(n), *wkv.*, OF. amunter (amonter); *amount, rise to*; Nth. inf. amōunt, 156, 22.  
 ān(ā), *adj.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. ōn; OE. ān; *one, alone*, 1, 11; 129, 3; ā, 144, 25; *ds.* ane, 87, 7. Sth. *as.* āne, 180, 17; *fds.* āre < ānre, 181, 1; *fas.* āne, 191, 19; *wkns.* āne, *al ne*, 178, 30.

an(a), *indef. art.*, OE. ān 'one' in weak form; *an*, 17, 1, 7; *a*, 3, 26.  
 an(ā), ane, *adv. prep.*, OE. an, on; *on, in*, 1, 14; ā, 1, 19; ane, 213, 13.  
 anēn, anān, see anōn.  
 ancheisūn, *sb.*, AN. encheisoun; *cause, reason*; *pl.* ancheisūms, 199, 17.  
 ancre, *sb.*, OE. ancra; *anchorite, nun*, 198, 6; *gs.* without ending, 202, 15; 203, 1. Sth. *pl.* ancren, 198, 25.  
 and, ande, *conj.*, OE. and, and; *and*, 1, 2; andd (O), 8, 14; ande, 118, 13; *if*, 14, 1. eSth. *ant*, 191, 16; *end*, 177, 17.  
 Andrēas, *sb.*, OE. Andrēas, Lat. Andreas, later displaced by OF. Andreu; *Andrew*, 1, 19.  
 Andrew, *sb.*, OF. Andreu; *Andrew*, 135, 1.  
 andswarie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. answer(e)(n), (-sware(n)): OE. and (and)-swarian (swerian); *answer*; *pt. sg.* andswarede, 181, 11; *pt. pl.* answered, 184, 30.  
 Andwerp, *sb.*, OF. Andwerp, Antwerp; *Antwerp*, 162, 30.  
 āne, āne, see ān.  
 aneoste, aneouste, aneuste, *adv.*, OE. on + ōfest, ēfest; *quickly, in haste*; aneouste, 185, 9; aneoste, 188, 33.  
 ānerlȳ, *adv.*, based on OE. ān, or ON, einarðr?; *alone*, 168, 5.  
 Āngel, *sb.*, OE. Angel, Qngel; *Angel, name of one of Arthur's followers*, 186, 26.  
 āngel(l), aungel, *sb.*, OF. angel; *angel*, 64, 20; *pl.* aungels, 104, 5; āngeles, 105, 11; āngles, 219, 3. Nth. *gs.* without ending, āngell stevyn *angel's voice, or music*, 143, 3.  
 anger, *sb.*, ON. angr; *anger, grief, distress*, 106, 8.  
 Angle (angle), *sb.*, OE. Angle; *Angle, English*; *pl.* Anglis, 222, 23; Sth. *dpl.* anglen, 191, 15.  
 Angou (Anjou), Angæu, *sb.*, OF. Anjou; *Anjou*, 5, 31; Angæu, 7, 9; Anjow, 226, 2.



**angwys**, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. anguische (anguisse); OF. anguisse; *anguish*, 144, 19.

**anhō(n)**, *stv.*, OE. onhōn-hēng (R); *hang, crucify*; *inf.* anhōn, 184, 26.

**anī**, **anȳ**, **ōnī**, *indef. prn.*, OE. ænig *infl.* by ān; *any*, 3, 2. Nth. ānȳ, 147, 10. Sth. ōnī, 226, 17; *ds.* ōnie, 226, 17; *pl.* ōnie, 226, 18. Cf. ænī, enī.

**Anjow**, *see* Anġou.

**anker**, *sb.*, OE. ancor; *anchor*, 80, 28.

**annd**, *see* and.

**Anne**, *sb.*, OF. Anne; *Anne*, 131, 8.

**annexe(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. annexer; *annex, add*; *pp.* annexed, 237, 26.

**anoint**, *adj.*, OF. *pp.* enoint < enoindre; *anointed*, 65, 7.

**anōn**, *adv.*, OE. an, ān; *at once, quickly, anon*, 36, 11; anōn riht, *right at once, immediately*, 198, 14. eSth. anān, 185, 8; anān, 187, 32.

**anōper** (eME. ānōper), anōthirē, *adj. prn.*, OE. ān + ōðer, *another*; ānōper, 4, 19; anōthirē, 143, 25.

**ānre**, *see* ān.

**Anselme**, *sb.*, OF. Anselme; *Anselm*, 200, 9.

**answare**, **answer**, **onswere**, *sb.*, OE. andswaru; *answer*, 36, 22; *answer*, 236, 21; *onswere*, 192, 31.

**answere(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. andswerian (swarian); *answer*; *pt. sg.* answeyrd, 105, 19; *answerd* (ansuerd), 136, 7; *pt. pl.* answerden, 212, 8. Sth. onswerie(n); *imp. pl.* onswerieð, 200, 6; *pt. sg.* onswerede, 193, 15.

**ant**, *see* and.

**Antecrist**, *sb.*, Lat. antichristus, modified by OE. crīst; *Antichrist*, *gs.* without ending, Antecrist cōm, 133, 3.

**anvīe**, *see* envīe.

**apaas**, *sb.*, OE. on (an, a) + OF. pas; *in pace, on foot, apace*, 245, 5.

**apēche(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. empecher; *hinder, impeach*; *pp.* apēched, 233, 28.

**apēre(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. aper- < aparoir; *appear*; *inf.* apēre, 235, 30.

**apert**, *adj.*, OF. apert; *open, manifest*, 102, 8.

**apeyre(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. enpeirer; *im-pair*; *pp.* apeyred, 224, 14.

**apeyryng**, *sb.*, based on apeyre(n); *impairing*, 224, 16.

**apliȝt**, *adv.*, OE. on pliht; *on my faith*, 42, 11.

**apokalypsīs**, *sb.*, Lat. apocalypses; *apocalypse*, 12, 23.

**Apollō**, *sb.*, Lat. Apollo; *Apollo*, 193, 19.

**apon**, *see* upon.

**apostel**, **apostil**, **apostle**, *sb.*, OE. apostol; OF. apostle; *apostle*, 131, 28; *apostil*, 135, 1; *apostle*, 213, 20; *pl.* apostlis, 132, 29.

**appel**, *sb.*, OF. æppel; *apple*, 67, 26. eSth. *ds.* epple, 198, 14.

**apprōche(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. aprocher; *approach*; *pr. ppl.* apprōchyng, 236, 15; *pt. sg.* apprōched, 234, 4.

**aquelle(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. ācwellan-OM. cwāldē (WS. cwealde); *kill, quell*; *imp. sg.* aquel, 44, 23. Nth. *pt. sg.* aquālde, 188, 12.

**aqueyntaunce**, *sb.*, NF. aqueintance, OF. acointance; *acquaintance*, 95, 19.

**Aquitaine**, *sb.*, OF. Aquitaine; *Aquitaine*, 226, 2.

**aquynt**, *adj.*, Nth. = Ml. aqueint (aquaint); NF. *pp.* aqueint, OF. acoint; *acquainted*, 170, 20.

**ār**, **ārē**, *adv.*, Nth. = Ml., Sth. ōr; ON. ār, cogn. with OE. ær; *ere*, 128, 13; *ārē*, 138, 1.

**ar**, **arē**, *adv. prep.* OE. ær, by shortening; *ere, before*, 68, 23; 204, 7; *arē*, 36, 26. Cf. ēr.

**arās**, *see* arise(n).

**arazt**, **arazte**, *see* arēchen.

**ārblaste**, *sb.*, OF. arbaleste; *arbalist, cross-bow*, 215, 18.

**archebishop**, *sb.*, OE. arcebiscop; *archbishop*, 226, 24; eME. ærcebiscop, 2, 9.

**archēr**, *sb.*, OF. archier; *archer*, 168, 3.

**āre**, *see* ān.



āre, are, *see* ār, ar, bē(n).  
 āre, *sb.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. ōre; OE.  
 ār, *f.*; *favor, grace*, 11, 1.  
 arecche(n), *wkv.*, OE. āreccan-reahte;  
*expound, explain*, 182, 29.  
 arēche(n), *wkv.*, OE. ārēcan-rāhte  
 (rāhte); *reach*; *pt. sg.*, arāte, 47,  
 12; *pp.* arāzt, 43, 17.  
 aredde(n), *wkv.*, OE. āhreddan;  
*deliver, save*; *inf.* aredde, 43, 19.  
 Aremōuth, *sb.*, earlier Eremōūp;  
*Yarmouth on the Isle of Wight*,  
 164, 8.  
 āre(n), *see* bē(n).  
 arēowe(n), *stv.*, eSth. = Ml. (a)re-  
 we(n); OE. \*āhrēowan-hrēaw (2);  
*commiserate, repent*; *pr. sbj. sg.*  
 arēowe, 198, 32.  
 arēre(n), Kt. arēre(n), *wkv.*, OE.  
 ārāran; *raise, rear*; *inf.* arēre,  
 205, 16; *pp.* arēred, 200, 29; arērd,  
 205, 32. Kt. *inf.* arēre, 218, 22.  
 arest, *sb.*, OF. arest; *arrest, stoppage*,  
 168, 9.  
 arēsūne(n), *wkv.*, AN. araisuner; *call*  
*to account*; *pt. sg.* arēsūnede, 213, 16.  
 arēwe, arrow, *sb.*, OE. earh, *f.*; *arrow*;  
 arēwe, 195, 33; arrow, 168, 19.  
 arȝ, *adj.*, OE. earh, *pl.* earge;  
*cowardly*; *pl.* ærwe, 176, 19.  
 Argail, *sb.*, Argyle (?), 222, 14.  
 Argante, *sb.*, OF. Argante?; *Argante*,  
 190, 27.  
 ariȝt, aryȝt, aryht, *adv.*, OE. on(an)  
 + riht; *rightly, aright*, ariȝt, 35,  
 24; aryȝt, 215, 3.  
 arise(n), *stv.*, OE. ārisan-rās (1);  
*arise*; *pr. 3 sg.* arist = ariseȝ, 40, 15;  
*imp. sg.* arīs, 40, 18; ariseȝ, 67, 13;  
*pt. sg.* (eME. arās, 181, 8); arȝs,  
 39, 28; arȝȝs, 211, 3; *pt. pl.* arisen,  
 197, 3; *pp.* arise(n), 40, 30.  
 Aristotill, Arystotill, *sb.*, OF. Ari-  
 stotle; *Aristotle*, 144, 10, 24.  
 arm, *sb.*, OE. arm, earm; *arm*, 67, 8.  
 eSth. ærm, 181, 8.  
 arm, ærm, *adj.*, OE. earm; *poor*.  
 eSth. ærm, 188, 16; arm, 222, 6.  
 arme(n), *wkv.*, OF. armer; *arm*;  
*pt. sg.* armyd, 112, 20; *pp.* armed,  
 227, 16.

armes, *sb. pl.*, OF. armes; *arms*, 209,  
 10.  
 Armorȝo, *sb.*, OF. Armorique; *Ar-*  
*morica*, 220, 5.  
 armūre, *sb.*, OF. armure; *armor*,  
 233, 16.  
 armyd, *see* arme(n).  
 armyng, *sb.*, OF. armer; *arming* =  
*armor*, 173, 6.  
 arn, *see* bē(n).  
 arȝs, arȝȝs, *see* arise(n).  
 arrow, *see* arēwe.  
 arrȝsȝr, *sb.*, based on OE. arisan;  
*ariser, revolter*, 234, 12.  
 art, *sb.*, OF. art; *art*, 38, 9.  
 Arȝūr, Arthȝūr, *sb.*, OF. Arthour;  
*Arthur*, 181, 8; *ds.* Arthūre, 181,  
 2; Arthȝūr, 126, 9.  
 Arvirāgus, *sb.*, Lat. Arviragus;  
*Arviragus, mythical king of*  
*Britain*, 220, 18.  
 aryȝt, aryht, *see* ariȝt.  
 as, *see* asse.  
 as, ase, *adv.*, OM. al swā, WS. eal  
 swā; *as, so, also*, 29, 4; ase, 186,  
 12.  
 asayle(n), *see* assayle(n).  
 ase, asent, *see* as, assent.  
 asise, assȝs, *sb.*, OF. assise; *assize*,  
 152, 18; assȝs, 147, 20.  
 aske(n), Sth. askie(n); *wkv.*, OE.  
 ācsian by late metathesis of cs (ks);  
*ask*; *inf.* aske, 89, 30; *pr. 1 sg.*  
 aske, 89, 31; *pr. sbj. pl.* asken,  
 198, 30; *pt. sg.* askede, 198, 17.  
 Nth. *pp.* askit, 171, 4. Sth. *pr.*  
*sbj.* askī, 200, 18.  
 askunge, *sb.*, OE. ācsung, *f.* by late  
 metathesis; *asking, request*, 200, 6.  
 aslawe, *see* aslē(n).  
 aslē(n), *stv.*, Sth. = Ml. aslō(n),  
 aslē(n); WS. āslēan-slōh(g), (6);  
*kill, slay*; *pp.* aslawe, 207, 28.  
 aslēpe, *adv.*, OE. on slēpe; *asleep*,  
 40, 22.  
 aslēpe(n), *st. wkv.*, OM. \*āslēpan  
 -slēp (WS. slāpan), (R); possibly  
 OAng. geslēpa, *wkv.*; *fall asleep*,  
*be overcome of sleep*; *pp.* aslēped,  
 40, 8.  
 asoile(n), *see* assoyle(n).



**asper**, *adj.*, OF. aspre; *harsh, cruel*, 103, 25.

**assayle(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. assailer; *assail, attack*; *inf.* assayle, 112, 21; *pp.* asayled, 60, 13.

**asse**, *sb.*, OE. assa; *ass*, 31, 21; *asse*, 89, 26; *as*, 52, 19.

**assemble(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. assembler; *assemble, come together*, 163, 7.

**assent**, **assente**, **asent**, *sb.*, OF. assent, asent; *assent*, 141, 4; *assente*, 147, 3; *asent*, 117, 26.

**assente(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. assentir; *assent*; *pr.* 1 *sg.* assente, 115, 7; *pt. pl.* assentyd, 105, 17. **Nth.** *pt. sg.* assentit, 171, 7.

**assoyle(n)**, **asoile(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. assoldre; *pr. st.* assoil-; *absolve*; *imp. sg.* assoyle, 111, 15; *pr. sbj.* assoyl, 165, 15; *pt. sg.* assoyled, 111, 19; *asoilede*, 205, 7.

**assys**, *see* asise.

**asterday**, *sb.*, OE. ēasterdæg by shortening; *easterday*, 121, 32.

**astrengþe(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. \*āstrengðian, or based on ME. strengþe; *strengthen*; *pp.* astrengþed, 211, 11.

**astronomȳen**, *sb.*, OF. astronomien; *astronomer, astrologer*, 145, 17.

**astūnte(n)**, *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. astinten; OE. āstyntan; *cease*; *inf.* astūnten, 201, 4.

**asunie(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. essonnier, essoigner; *excuse*; *inf.* asunien, 197, 20.

**aswīnde(n)**, *stv.*, OE. āswindan (swīndan) – swand (swōnd), (3); *vanish, pass away*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* aswīndeð, 196, 17.

**at**, *prep. adv.*, OE. æt; *to, at, from, according to*; æt, 2, 24; at, 8, 9; att (O), 9, 2; ~~at ðn, at one, friendly~~, 115, 11; att Godd (O), *from God*, 10, 27; at hym, *from him*, 89, 19. **Nth.** at (used for tō), 128, 9. Sth. et, 192, 23. *See also* atte.

at, *see* pat.

**āth**, **āthē**, *sb.*, eME., **Nth.** = Ml. ȝþ; OE. āð; *oath*, 2, 29; āthē, 145, 26; *pl.* āthas, 6, 3.

**aðele**, *adj.*, OE. æðel; *noble, generous*; Sth. ds. aðelen, 185, 1; *superl.* aðelest, 183, 10.

**atsāke(n)**, *stv.*, OE. ætsacan-sōc (6); *deny, disown*; eME. *pr.* 1 *sg.* atsake, 184, 24.

**atstōnde(n)**, *stv.*, OE. ætstandan (stōndan) – stōd (6); *stand, stand by*; *inf.* atstōnden, 182, 10.

**atte** = at þe, *prep. + dem. prn.*, OE. æt sē, 10E. þē; *at the, at*, 17, 26.

**atter**, *sb.*, OE. ātor, attor; *poison, pus*, 180, 22.

**atvōre**, *adv.*, Sth. = Ml. atfōre; OE. ætforan; *before*, 205, 9.

**atwinne**, *adv.*, OE. on(an) + ON. twinnr; *in two, asunder*, 65, 15.

**atwist**, *see* atwite(n).

**atwite(n)**, *stv.*, OE. ætwītan-wāt (1); *blame, twit*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* atwist = atwiteþ, 40, 16; *pr. pl.* atwite, 37, 12; *imp. pl.* etwiteð, 200, 21.

**atwō**, Sth. atwō, *adv.*, OE. an + twā; *in two, in twain*, 39, 6. Sth. atwō, 239, 15.

**atȳwen**, *wkv.*, OM. ætēwan (-īwan?), WS. ætiewan (-ȳwan); *show, appear*; *pt. sg.* atȳwede, 5, 1.

**Aubemarle**, *sb.*, OF. Albemarle, Aubemarle; *Albemarle*, 227, 5.

**aucte**, *see* agte.

**aughtene** = aughtende, achtande, *adj.*, **Nth.** = Ml. ehtepe; OAng. æhtoðe; *eighth*, 147, 18; achtande, 152, 7.

**auh**, **auhte**, *see* ac, āge(n).

**aumenēre**, *sb.*, OF. almonier, aumonier; *almoner, dispenser of alms*, 88, 21.

**aungel**, *see* āngel.

**aunter**, **auntōur**, *see* aventure.

**Austin**, **Austyn**, *sb.*, OE. Austīnus, Lat. Augustīnus; *Augustine, Austin*; Awwstīn (O), 8, 17; Austyn, 124, 10.

**auter** (awter), *sb.*, OF. auter, alter; *altar*, 76, 24; awter, 122, 20; ds. autere, 231, 24.

**availe(n)**, **avail(en)**, *wkv.*, OF. vaile < valoir; *avail, profit*; *pt. sg.*



- availed, 60, 15. Nth. *inf.* avail, 129, 8; avāle, 167, 25.  
 avalue(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. afallen; OM. ā fellan (WS. ā fiellan) by confusion with fallan (WS. feallan)? *fell, cut down, destroy*, 187, 25.  
 Avalūn, *sb.*, AN. Avalun; *Avalun, Avalon*, 190, 26.  
 avarice, *sb.*, OF. avarice; *avarice*, 246, 12.  
 avarous, *adj.*, OF. averous; *avaricious*, 88, 24.  
 avaunce(n), *wkv.*, OF. avancer; *advance*; *inf.* avaunce, *pp.* avaunsed, 106, 6.  
 avauntāge, *sb.*, OF. avantage; *advantage*, 225, 4.  
 āvē, *sb.*, Lat. ave; *ave, hail*, 122, 28.  
 avēnge, *see* avō(n).  
 aventure (aunter), Nth. aventūr (-ōūr, -er), *sb.*, OF. aventure; *adventure*; Nth. aventūr, 168, 16; auntoūr, 154, 9; *pl.* aunters, 126, 12; an aunter, [*it is*] a venture, 209, 4.  
 aventure(n), *wkv.*, OF. aventurer; *adventure*; *inf.* aventure, 106, 11.  
 aver, *see* ever.  
 avō(n), *stv.*, Sth. = Ml. afōn; OE. āfōn-fēng (R); *receive, take*; *pt. pl.* avēnge, 209, 11.  
 avorn, *adv. prep.*, eSth. = Ml. afōren (forn); OE. on foran; *before*; avorn on, *opposite*, 186, 11.  
 avōw, *sb.*, OF. \*avou, cf. avouer, *vb.*; *avow, vow*, 239, 33. Cf. vōw.  
 Avycen, *sb.*, OF. Avycen; *Avicen, Avicenna*, 245, 28.  
 avys, avysē, *sb.*, OF. avis; *advice*, 232, 25; avyse, 105, 20.  
 avyse(n), *wkv.*, OF. aviser; *advise*; *pp.* avysed, 239, 28.  
 awai, away, away, awayē, *adv.*, OE. on weg; *away*, 29, 18; away, 98, 31; oway, 102, 12; awayē, 143, 25. Nth. oway, 136, 5.  
 awāke(n), *stv.*, OE. \*awacan-wōc (6); *awake*; *pt. pl.* awōke, 41, 23.  
 awākene(n), *wkv.*, OE. awacnian; *awaken, arise*; eME. *inf.* awakenin, 193, 12.  
 awākie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. a-wāke(n); OE. āwacian; *awake*; *pt. pl.* awākede, 211, 4.  
 awe, awei(y), *see* āge(n), awai.  
 awēlde(n), *wkv.*, OM. geweldan (wēldan), WS. wieldan; *rule, constrain*; *inf.* awēlden, 195, 14.  
 awēnde(n), *wkv.*, OE. āwendan (wēndan); *turn away*; *pp.* awent, 221, 12.  
 awin, *adj.* < *pp.* Nth. = Ml. ōwen; OE. āgen; *own*, 137, 4.  
 awinne(n), *stv.*, OE. gewinnan-wann (wōnn) (3); *win*, 46, 4.  
 awite(n), *ptprv.*, OE. gewitan-wiste; *know*; *pt. sg.* awyste, 176, 17.  
 awōke, *see* awāke(n).  
 awōld, *sb.*, OM. gewald (gewāld), WS. geweald; *power*, 21, 18.  
 awondrie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. awundre(n); OE. āwundrian; *amaze, surprise*; *pt. sg.* awondrede, 211, 9.  
 awrēke(n), awræke(n), *stv.*, OE. āwrecan-wræc (5); *drive away, avenge*; *inf.* awrēke, 42, 2; (eME. awreken, 183, 6); *pr.* 3 *sg.* awrēkþ, 217, 15; *imp. pl.* awrēkeþ, 42, 20; *pp.* awrēke, 67, 30; (eME. awræke, 184, 29).  
 awter, Awwstīn, *see* auter, Austīn.  
 awyste, *see* awite(n).  
 ax, *sb.*, OE. eax, *f.*; *ax*; *pl.* axis, 169, 27.  
 axe(n), eME. axen, Sth. axie(n), *wkv.*, OE. ācsian (āscian); *ask*; eME. *inf.* āxen, 5, 19; *pt. sg.* axede, 181, 10; *pt. pl.* axede, 36, 19.  
 axtrē, *sb.*, OE. eax + trēo, *perh.* \*eaxtrēo; *axeltree*, 124, 29.  
 ay, ayeins, *see* ai, agaynes.  
 ayeinsaie(n), *wkv.*, OE. ongegn + ME. saie(n), seie(n); *gainsay, deny*, *pp.* ayeinsaide, 234, 8.  
 ayeinstande(n), stōnde(n), *stv.*, OE. ongegn + standan-stōd (6); *stand against, withstand*; *inf.* ayeinstande, 234, 10; ayeinstōnde, 236, 26.  
 ayēn, *see* aȝēn.



ayerē, *sb.*, OF. air; *air*, 143, 27.  
aywhōre, *adv.*, ON. ei + hvār, cogn.  
with OE, āhwēr, āwer, *everywhere*,  
88, 26.

## B.

bā, *adj.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. bō; OE.  
bā, *f.* of bēgen; *both*, 8, 16.  
baar, *see* bār, *adj.*  
bac, *sb.*, OE. bæc; *back*, 52, 18.  
bācin, *sb.*, OF. bacin; *basin*, 39, 21.  
bad, badde, bæd, *see* bidde(n).  
bæron, *see* bēre(n).  
bal, *sb.*, OE. \*bal; *ball*, *ball playing*,  
124, 31.  
balaunce, *sb.*, OF. balance; *balance*,  
91, 21.  
bāld, *adj.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. bōld;  
OAng. bald, bāld; *bald*, 126, 7.  
eSth. *fds.* bāldere, 184, 30.  
bāldelȳ, *adv.*, OAng. bāldlice; *boldly*,  
164, 28.  
bāldie(n), *wkv.*, eME., Nth. = Ml.  
bōlde(n); OM. baldian, bāldian,  
WS. bealdian; *embolden*, *bear one-*  
*self bravely*; Sth. *pp.* bāldē, 192,  
30.  
bāle, *sb.*, OE. bealu; *bale*, *harm*,  
*calamity*, 18, 30.  
baleful, *adj.*, eME. = Ml. bāleful;  
OE. bealuful; *baleful*; *wk.* 195,  
11.  
bali = bale, eME. = Ml. bāle; *sb.*  
<*adj.*, OE. \*bealo, *adj.*; *baleful*,  
*evil one*, 195, 32.  
bān, bānd *see* bōn, bīnde(n).  
banēr, *sb.*, OF. banere; *banner*, 159,  
13.  
baneūr, *sb.*, OF. baneur; *standard-*  
*bearer*, 207, 27.  
Banocburn, Bannok burn, *sb.*,  
*Bannockburn*, 160, 14; þē Bannok  
burn, 160, 16.  
baptis(e), *wkv.*, Nth. = Ml. bap-  
tise(n); OF. baptiser; *baptize*; *pt.*  
*sg.* baptist, 131, 22.  
baptist, *sb.*, OF. baptiste; *baptist*;  
þē Baptist Jōhan, 131, 21.

baptisyng, *pr. ppl.* as *sb.*, *baptizing*;  
Jōnes baptisyng, *John's baptizing*,  
131, 25.  
bar(e), bāre *see* bēre(n).  
bār, *sb.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. bōr; OE.  
bār; *boar*, 195, 12.  
bār, bāre, *adj.*, OE. bær; *bare*, 17,  
14; baar, 221, 18.  
bāre, *sb.*, OF. barre; *bar*; *pl.* bāres,  
124, 31.  
bāre, *sb.*, ON. bara = OE. bāra;  
*tidal wave*, *bore*, p. 250.  
bāret, *sb.*, OF. harat; *debate*, *trouble*,  
148, 10.  
bārfōt, *adj.*, OE. bærfōt; *barefoot*;  
*pl.* 235, 9.  
bargāne, *sb.*, lNth. = Ml. bargaine;  
OF. bargaine; *bargain*, 173, 9.  
barm, barme, *sb.*, OE. bearm; *bosom*,  
*lap*; barme, 89, 3.  
bārñ, *sb.*, OE. bearn; *child*, 146, 32.  
barnāge, *sb.*, OF. baronage, barnage;  
*baronage*, 42, 1.  
Barnard, *sb.*, OF. Barnard; *Barnard*  
*of Toulouse*, 114, 28.  
barnhēd, -hēd, *sb.*, ONth. \*barnhæd;  
*childhood*, 131, 20.  
barōn(ōun), *sb.*, OF. baron, AN.  
barun; *baron*; *pl.* barōns, 42, 6.  
baselard, *sb.*, OF. baselarde; *dagger*,  
120, 28.  
basenet, *sb.*, OF. basinet; *helmet*,  
*basinet*, 112, 23.  
Bassiānus, *sb.*, Lat. Bassianus; *Bas-*  
*sianus*, 221, 21.  
bastard, *sb.*, OF. bastard; *bastard*,  
203, 22.  
bataile (batayle), batail (batayl),  
*sb.*, OF. bataille; *battle*; batail,  
101, 22; batayle, 110, 14; bataile,  
157, 10; batayl, 160, 14.  
bāte(n), for abāte(n), *wkv.*, OF.  
abatre; *abate*, *bate*; *cast down*,  
*abolish*; *inf.* bāte, 59, 3.  
bāthe (bāth), *adj. prn.*, eME., Nth.  
for Ml. bōþe; ON. bāþir; *both*,  
*also*, 3, 3; bāth, 129, 5. Sth. *dpl.*  
bāðen, 191, 18.  
bāpe(n), Sth. bāðie(n), *wkv.*, OE.  
baðian; *bathe*; *pp.* bāped, 65, 5.  
Sth. *inf.* bāðien, 195, 18.



- baude**, *sb.*, NF. \*baude; *bawd*; *pl.* *baudes*, 237, 23.  
**baudrike**, *see* *bawdrike*.  
**Bauston**, MS. *Hauston*, *sb.*, *Bauston*, 62, 6 [see note].  
**Bavere**, *sb.*, *Bavaria*, 162, 9.  
**bawdryke**, *sb.*, OF. *baldret*, \**baldrik*; *baldrick*, *belt*, 120, 28.  
**bayn**, *bayne*, *adj.*, ON. *beinn*; *straight*, *prompt*, 138, 25.  
**bē**, *be*, *see* *bē(n)*, *bī*.  
**bēast**, *see* *bēst*.  
**bēat**, *bēate(n)*, *see* *bēde(n)*, *bēte(n)*.  
**beautee**, *beutē*, *sb.*, OF. *beautē*; *beauty*, 244, 11; *beutē*, 130, 16.  
**bebirie(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *bebyrgan* (*byrgan*); *bury*; *pt. pl.* *bebirieden*, 2, 2; *bebyried*, 5, 2; *pp.* *bebyried*, 7, 26.  
**Bec**, *sb.*, OF. *Bec*; *Bec* (Normandy), 5, 17.  
**bēo**, *sb.*, OF. *bec* (lengthened); *beak*, 15, 13.  
**becume(n)**, *see* *biscume(n)*.  
**bed(d)**, *bedden*, *see* *bidde(n)*.  
**bed (bedde)**, *sb.*, OE. *bedd*; *bed*, 41, 17; *ds.* *bedde*, 38, 23; *pl.* *bedes*, 74, 3.  
**Bēda**, *sb.*, Lat. *Beda*; *Beda*, *Bede*, 221, 29.  
**bedde(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *beddian*; *put to bed*; *inf.* *bedde*, 77, 24.  
**bēde**, eMEL. *bede*, *sb.*, OE. *gebed*; *prayer*, *petition*, MnE. *bead*; *bede*, 13, 29.  
**bēde**, *bēde*, *see* *bidde(n)*.  
**bēdell**, *sb.*, OF. *bedel*; *beadle*, 147, 16.  
**bēden**, *bēdin*, *see* *bidde(n)*.  
**bēde(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *bedan*; *pray*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *bēat* = *bēt*, Ml. *bēteþ*, 180, 4.  
**bēde(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *bēodan*-*bēad* (2); *offer*, *bid*, *announce*, *proclaim*, *command*; early confused with *bidde(n)*, *pray*, *command*; *inf.* *bēde*, 140, 13; *pr. subj. sg.* *bēde*, 201, 20; *imp. sg.* *bēd*, 22, 9; *pt. sg.* *bēd*, 21, 11; *bēde*, 69, 6; *bedd*, 128, 16; *pt. pl.* *bedden*, 28, 17, clearly from *bidden* in form; *pp.* *bēdyn*, 169, 17.  
**eSth.** *bēoden*, 185, 21; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *bēodeð*, 202, 22.  
**bedēne**, *see* *bidēne*.  
**bee**, *sb.*, OE. *bēo*; *bee*, 143, 23.  
**befalle(n)**, *see* *bifalle(n)*.  
**beforen**, *see* *bifōren*.  
**begæt**, *begæton*, *see* *bižete(n)*.  
**bēze(n)**, *wkv.*, OM. *bēgan*, WS. *bīegan*, *bygan*; *bend*; *pt. sg.* *beide*, 196, 26.  
**bēge**, *sb.*, OM. *bēh(g)* (WS. *bēah*), *m.*; *ring*, *collar*, *bracelet*, 24, 12.  
**begete(n)**, *see* *bižete(n)*.  
**beggare**, *sb.*, based on *begge(n)*; *beggar*, 57, 8.  
**beginne(n)**, (*begouth*), *see* *biginne(n)*.  
**beginnyng**, *sb.*, OE. *beginning*, *f.*, *beginning*, 218, 27.  
**bēh**, *see* *buze(n)*.  
**behōte(n)**, *see* *bihōte(n)*.  
**behōve(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *behōfian*; *behoove*, *profit*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *behōveþ*, 91, 6; *behōveth*, 119, 21; *pt. sg.* *behōved*, 4, 12. Nth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* *bihōves*, 82, 26.  
**behȳnd**, *see* *bihinde*.  
**beide**, *see* *bēze(n)*.  
**beien**, *adj. pl.*, OE. *bēgen*; *both*, *also*, 7, 8; *glp.* *beire*, 38, 22; *beine*, 182, 3.  
**beiōnde**, *beire*, *see* *bezōnd*, *beien*.  
**belamp**, *see* *belimpe(n)*.  
**belamȳ**, *sb.*, OF. *bel ami*; *fair friend*, 41, 27.  
**bēlde(n)**, *wkv.*, OM. *beldan*, *bēldan*. WS. *bieldan*; *embolden*, *encourage*; *inf.* *bēldenn*, 12, 14.  
**belēave**, *beliave*, *sb.*, Kt. = Ml. *belēve*; OE. \**belēafe*, *gelēafe*; *belief*, 211, 6; *belēavee*, 213, 1; *beliave*, 213, 11.  
**belēve**, *see* *belēve(n)*.  
**Bēlial**, *sb.*, Lat. *Belial*; *Belial*, 194, 22.  
**beliave**, *see* *belēave*.  
**belimpe(n)**, *stv.*; OE. *belimpan-lamp* (*lomp*) (3); *happen*; *pt. sg.* *belamp*, 4, 28.  
**belle**, *sb.*, OE. *belle*; *bell*, 76, 25.  
**belleman**, *sb.*, OE. *bell* + *man*: *bellman*, 118, 30.  
**belle(n)**, *stv.*, OM. *bellan-ball* (WS.



beall) (3); *roar, bellow, swell with rage*; *pp.* bollen, 50, 6.  
 belȳve, bilīve, *adv.*, OE. be + life; *quickly*, 90, 7; bilīve, 186, 28.  
 bēma, *sb.*, OE. bēam; *beam*; eME. bēom, 3, 16; *pl.* bēmis, 142, 22.  
 bēme, *sb.*, OM. bēme (WS. blēme), *f.*; *trumpet*; *pl.* bēmen, 187, 23.  
 bē(n), *anv.*, OE. bēon-wæs; *be*; *inf.* bēn, 1, 8; bēo, 36, 30; bee, 106, 6; *pr.* 1 *sg.* am, 22, 11; 2 *sg.* art, 18, 22; 3 *sg.* is, 8, 2; ys, 176, 7; iss, 9, 9; *neg.* 3 *sg.* nis, 65, 11; (eME. *pr.* *pl.* sinndenn, 9, 2; sinden, 16, 4); *pr.* *pl.* āren, 19, 12; āre, 111, 30; am, 15, 12; *pr.* *pl.* bēon, 48, 28; bēn, 105, 3; *pr.* *sbj.* *sg.* bē 9, 21; *pr.* *sbj.* *pl.* bē, 32, 16; *imp.* *sg.* bē 18, 22; *imp.* *pl.* bēð, 28, 7; *pt.* *sg.* was, 1, 3; wass, 9, 30; wes, 1, 19; *neg.* *pt.* *sg.* nas, 43, 31; *pt.* *pl.* (eME. wāron, 1, 6; wēron, 4, 5); wēren, 16, 16; wēre wē, 25, 14; wēr, 73, 23 (eME. wāren, 3, 1; wāre, 77, 3); wōren, 21, 10; wōre, 77, 17; *neg.* *pt.* *pl.* nēren, 39, 14; nēre, 36, 14; *pt.* *sbj.* *sg.* wēre, 16, 2 (eME. wāre, 1, 15); wōre, 22, 21; *pp.* byn, 114, 16; been, 243, 16. Nth. *inf.* bē, 128, 9; *pr.* 1 *sg.* am, 174, 14; *pr.* 2 *sg.* ert, 157, 14; *pr.* 3 *sg.* es, 128, 27; esse, 151, 25; is, 127, 7; isse, 156, 24; *neg.* *pr.* 3 *sg.* neys = ne ys, 128, 5; *pr.* 3 *sg.* bēs, 128, 32; bēse, 139, 7; *pr.* *pl.* er, 136, 2; ere, 144, 2; ār, 173, 32; *pr.* *sbj.* *pl.* bē, 127, 26; *pt.* *sg.* was, 126, 9; *pt.* *pl.* wāre, 130, 24; wār, 138, 28; was, 158, 31 (late Nth. weir = wēr, 170, 32); *pt.* *sbj.* *sg.* wār, 134, 2; wāre, 246, 12; *pt.* *sbj.* *pl.* wāre, 133, 15; *pp.* bēne, 136, 18. Sth. *inf.* bēon, 198, 6; bēn, 176, 2 (eME. gerund bēonne, 192, 23); *pr.* 1 *sg.* (eSth. eom, 176, 4; æm, 176, 1) am, 194, 1; *pr.* 2 *sg.* (eSth. ært, 182, 30) art, 201, 23; *pr.* 3 *sg.* is (ys), 176, 7; *pr.* *pl.* (eSth. sūnden, 184, 31); *pr.* 1 *sg.* bēo, 176, 4; *pr.* 3 *sg.* bið, 178, 21; *pr.* 3 *sg.* bið, *shall be*, 183,

11; *pr.* *pl.* (eSth. bēoþ, 176, 19); bēþ, 203, 20; bēth, 119, 11; būþ, 176, 23; bið, 178, 20; bȳeþ, 215, 23, *pr.* *sbj.* (eSth. sī, 179, 29; bēo, 177, 8); *pr.* *sbj.* *pl.* (eSth. bēon, 177, 4); *imp.* *sg.* (eSth. bēo 177, 5); *pt.* *sg.* wes = was, 176, 1; *neg.* *pt.* *sg.* nes, 194, 8; nas, 204, 15; *pt.* *pl.* wēre, 179, 11; wēr, 223, 5; *pt.* *sbj.* *sg.* (eSth. wēore, 181, 9); wēre, 243, 18; *pt.* *sbj.* *pl.* (eSth. wēoren, 182, 9); wēre, 242, 24; *neg.* *pt.* *sbj.* *sg.* (eSth. nēore, 187, 4); *pp.* (eSth. ibēon, 176, 3); ibē, 203, 14; ybē, 236, 20. Kt. *inf.* biē, 211, 11; *pr.* *pl.* biēþ, 212, 25; biē yē, 212, 8; *pp.* ibȳe, 212, 20; *pt.* *pl.* waren, 212, 17.  
 benam, *see* benime(n).  
 benche, *sb.*, OE. benc, *f.*; *bench*, 58, 6.  
 bēnd, *sb.*, OE. bend, bēnd; *tie, ribbon, bend (in heraldry)*, 228, 15.  
 bēnde(n), *wkv.*, OE. bendan (bēndan); *bend, bind, fetter*; Nth. *inf.* bēnd, 140, 17.  
 bēnde, *sb.*, OE. bend, bēnd, *f.*; *bond, fetter*, 180, 14.  
 bēne, *sb.*, OE. bēn, *f.*; *prayer, entreaty*; *pl.* bēnes, 218, 21.  
 benefȳce, *sb.*, OF. benefice; *favor, gift, benefit*, 124, 12.  
 beneme, *see* benime(n).  
 Benēt, *sb.*, NF. Beneit, OF. Benoit; *Benet, Benedict*, 155, 24.  
 Benjamin, *sb.*, Lat. Benjamin; *Benjamin*, 25, 25.  
 benime(n), binime(n), *stv.*, OE. beniman-nōm (4); *take away*; *inf.* binime, 177, 20; *pr.* 1 *sg.* beneme, 211, 18; *pt.* *sg.* benam, 5, 21; *pt.* *pl.* binōmen, 182, 19; *pp.* binume, 183, 26.  
 benisūn, *sb.*, OF. beneisūn; *blessing, benison*, 134, 22.  
 bēode(n), bēom, *see* bēm, bēde(n).  
 bēo(n), beore, *see* bē(n), bēre.  
 bēonne(n), *stv.*, based on OE. banan, (bōnnan), bēon (R); *summon, command*; *pt.* *pl.* bēonnen, 187, 23.



- bēorn**, *sb.*, **eSth.** = **MI.** *bērn*, *bern*; **OE.** *beorn*, *bēorn*; *man*, *hero*, *warrior*, 186, 28. **Cf.** *bērn*.
- bēot**, *sb.*, **eME.** = **MI.** *bēt*; **OE.** *bēot*; *threat*, *boast*, *promise*, 184, 17.
- bēot**, *bēop*, *see* *bēte(n)*, *bē(n)*.
- beovie(n)**, *wkv.*, **eSth.** = **MI.** *bive(n)*; **OE.** *bifian*, *beofian*; *tremble*; *pt. pl.* *beoveden*, 187, 1.
- bepēche(n)**, *wkv.*, **OM.** *bepēcan* (**WS.** *-pācan*)-*pēhte*; *deceive*; *pp.* *bepaht*, 1, 4.
- bēr**, *sb.*, **Nth.** = **MI.** *bēre*; **OM.** *bēre*, **WS.** *bāre*; *noise*, *uproar*, 150, 2.
- bērd**, *sb.*, **OE.** *beard*, *bēard*; *beard*, 86, 17; *bērde*, 120, 29.
- berdene**, *sb.*, **Kt.** = **MI.** *birþene*, *bir-dene*; **OE.** *byrðen*, *f.*; *burden*, 212, 21.
- bēre**, *sb.*, **OE.** *bera*; *bear (the animal)*, 82, 17. **eSth.** *beore*, 196, 3.
- bēre**, *sb.*, **OE.** *bær*, *f.*; *bier*, *litter*, 35, 3.
- bēre**, *sb.*, **OM.** *gebēru*, **WS.** *gebāru*, *f.*; *bearing*, *deportment*, *noise*, *uproar*, 36, 20.
- bērebag**, *sb.*, based on **OE.** *beran* + **ON.** *baggi*; *bag-bearer* (nickname of Scots), 161, 6.
- bēre-blisse**, *sb.*, **OE.** *beran* + *blisse*; *bear-bliss*; as name, 216, 30.
- bēre(n)**, *stv.*, **OE.** *beran*-*bær* (4); *bear*; *inf.* *bēren*, 22, 20 (**eME.** *bæron*, 3, 15); *imp. pl.* *bēreð*, 27, 19; *pr. pl.* *bērynge*, 124, 2; *pt. sg.* *bar*, 4, 6; *pt. pl.* *bēren*, 70, 17; *bēre*, 35, 19; *pt. sbj. sg.* *bēre*, 53, 15; *bāre*, 2, 5; *pp.* *bōren*, 33, 14; *bōre*, 66, 11; *born*, 49, 28. **Nth.** *pr. 3 sg.* *bēres*, 127, 19; *bērs*, 150, 20; *pt. sg.* *barē*, 131, 10; *pt. pl.* *bāre*, 165, 24; *pp.* *born*, 132, 6. **Sth.** *pr. 3 sg.* *berð*, 198, 24; *pr. pl.* (**eSth.**) *bereð*, 177, 22; *imp. pl.* *bēreð*, 199, 22; *pt. sg.* *bar*, 181, 17; *pt. pl.* *bēre(n)*, 205, 9; *pp.* (**eSth.** *iboren*, 179, 16); *ibōre*, 46, 7; *ybōre*, 209, 32; *ybōren*, 240, 8.
- berge(n)** = *berþen*, *berwe(n)*, *stv.*, **OM.** *bergan*-*barg* (**WS.** *beorgan*-*bearg*) (3); *protect*, *save*; *inf.* *ber-*  
*gen*, 14, 7; *berwen*, 86, 13; *pp.* *borrzhenn*, 10, 19.
- berid**, *berie(n)*, *see* *birie(n)*.
- berie**, *sb.*, **OE.** *berige*, *berie*, *f.*; *berry*, 21, 26.
- bēring**, *sb.*, based on **OM.** *bēr*, **WS.** *bær*; *bearing*, *behaviour*, 25, 18.
- bērn**, *sb.*, **OE.** *beorn*, *bēorn*; *hero*, 126, 7; 149, 25.
- bērn**, *sb.*, **OE.** *bearn*; *child*, **Scotch** *bearn*, 82, 15.
- bernd**, *see* *bērne(n)*, *wkv.*
- bērne(n)**, *stv.*, **OE.** *beornan*-*bōrn* (3); *burn*; *pt. sbj. sg.* *burne*, 182, 23.
- bērne(n)**, *wkv.*, **OM.** *\*bernan*, **WS.** *bænan*; *burn*; *inf.* *bērne*, 43, 2; *pp.* *bernd*, 58, 27. **Sth.** *pr. pl.* *bērneþ*, 218, 7; *pr. ppl.* *bērnynde*, 217, 24.
- berrhless**, *sb.*, **OE.** *\*beorhels*, *berhels*; *salvation*, 10, 13.
- bērst**, *see* *bēre(n)*.
- berwe(n)**, *see* *berge(n)*.
- Berwik**, *sb.*, *Berwick*, 159, 8.
- bēryng**, *sb.*, **OE.** *\*berung*, *f.*; *bearing*; *nativity*, 231, 20.
- besæt**, *besætte*, *see* *besitte(n)*, *be-*  
*sette(n)*.
- bēs(e)**, *see* *bē(n)*.
- besetten**, *wkv.*, **OE.** *besettan*; *sur-*  
*round*, *beset*; **eME.** *pt. sg.* *besætte*  
= *besette*, 5, 22; *pp.* *bisett*, 12, 25.
- besihte**, *sb.*, **OE.** *\*besihð*, *\*besiht*, *f.*; *provision*, 226, 8.
- besitte(n)**, *stv.*, **OE.** *besittan*-*sæt* (5); *sit upon*, *oppress*, *besiege*; **eME.** *pt. sg.* *besæt*, 2, 13.
- besme**, *sb.*, **OE.** *besma*; *besom. bundle of rods*, 194, 16.
- best**, *see* *gōd*.
- bēst**, *sb.*, **OF.** *beste*; *beast*, 82, 18; *pl.* *bēstes*, 51, 21. **eSth.** *bēast*, 195, 12.
- beswike(n)**, *see* *biswike(n)*.
- beswō**, *adv.*, **Sth.** = **MI.** *beswō*; **OE.** *be* + *swā*; *by so*, *so that*, 214, 2.
- besynes**, *see* *bisines*.
- bet**, *adv.* (*adj.*) *comp.*, **OE.** *bet*; *better*, 31, 14; *quickly*, 239, 5.
- betēche(n)**, *beteht*, *see* *bitēche(n)*.
- bēte(n)**, *wkv.*, **OE.** *bētan*; *mend*, *remedy*, *better*; *inf.* *bēte*, 129, 23;



*pr.* 3 *sg.* bēteð, 16, 22. *eSth.* *pr.* 3 *sg.* bēot = bēt = bēteð, 180, 4; *pp.* ibet, 179, 11.  
**bēte(n)**, *stv.*, OE. bēatan-bēot (2); *beat*; *inf.* bēte, 152, 6; *pp.* bētin, 53, 30. *eSth.* *imp. pl.* bēaten, 194, 22; *pp.* ibēaten, 194, 15.  
**betere, bettere, bettur, betste**, *see* gōd.  
**bēp**, *see* bē(n).  
**bep**, *sb.*, *Sth.* = *ML.* baþ; OE. bæþ; *bath*, 218, 6.  
**bēðe(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. beðian; *wash, foment*; *inf.* bēðen, 33, 31.  
**betōkneþ, betwē**, *see* bitokne(n), bitwēn.  
**betwix, bitwix, bitwixen**, *adv. prep.*, OM. betwex (betwix), WS. betweox(betwux); *betwixt, between*; betwyx, 2, 16; betwux, 7, 15; betwyxen, 117, 9; bitwix, 130, 3; bitwixen, 244, 4. *Nth.* bytwixand, 128, 15.  
**beutē**, *see* beautee.  
**bevlȳe(n)**, *stv.*, *Sth.* = *ML.* beflē(n); WS. beflēon-flēah (2); *infl.* by flēzen (flīen); *flee from, avoid*; *inf.* bevlȳ, 218, 25; *pr.* 3 *sg.* bevlȳþ, 217, 23; bevlȳzt, 219, 17.  
**Bewis**, *sb.*, *Bewis* (Bevis? *see* note), 62, 6.  
**bewreyynge, bewreyng**, *sb.*, OE. \*bewrēging, *f.*; *bewraying, accusing*, 90, 32.  
**beye(n), beyne**, *see* bige(n), bē(n).  
**bī (bȳ), be**, *prep. adv.*, OE. bī; *by*, bī, 3, 6; be, 3, 3. *Kt.* biē, 212, 30.  
**bibūze(n)**, *stv.*, OE. bebūgan-bēah (2); *avoid, surround, reach, attain*; *pt. sg.* bibah, 188, 21.  
**bicalle(n)**, *wkv.*, ME. bi + ON. kalla (OE. ceallian); *call out upon, accuse*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* bicalleð, 29, 26.  
**bicam**, *see* bicume(n).  
**bicause**, *see* bycause.  
**biclūpie(n)**, *wkv.*, *Sth.* = *ML.* bi-clipe(n); OE. beclypian; *summon, accuse*, 179, 18.  
**bicume(n)**, *stv.*, OE. becuman-cōm (4); *become*; *inf.* bicōmen, 240, 2;

*pr.* 3 *sg.* bicumeð, 16, 14; *pt. sg.* bicam, 24, 20; becōm, 126, 18; bicōm, 227, 19; *pp.* bicume, 46, 6.  
**bidde(n), bydde(n), bide(n), bid**, *stv.*, OE. biddan-bæd (5); *pray, pray for, beg, command, offer, invite*, by confusion with bēde(n); *inf.* bidden, 16, 27; biddenn (O), 9, 29; biden, 71, 31; bide, 71, 28; bid, 72, 28; *pr.* 1 *sg.* bidde, 10, 4; *pr.* 1 *sg.* biddest, 64, 24; *pr.* 3 *sg.* biddeþ, 40, 14; bit, 27, 14; *pr. sbj. pl.* bidden, 196, 20; *imp. sg.* bid, 18, 12; *imp. pl.* biddeþ, 230, 30; *pt. sg.* badd (O), 8, 18; bad, 21, 3; badde, 64, 10; *pt. sg. offer*, bid, 44, 33; bid godday, *bid good day*, 47, 7; *pt. pl.* bēden, 35, 21; bēdin, 60, 19; bēde, 39, 11; *pp.* beden, 26, 20; bēde, 40, 5. *Nth. inf.* byd, 140, 11. *Sth. pr.* 3 *sg.* bit, 180, 4; *pt. sg.* (eSth. bæd, 185, 18); bed, 196, 4.  
**bidēle(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. bedælan; *deprive of*; *pp.* bidēlde, 185, 6.  
**bīde(n), bȳde(n)**, *stv.*, OE. bīdan -bād (1); *abide, await, expect*; *inf.* bȳdin, 118, 15; *pt. sg.* bōd, 47, 4; bōde, 89, 25.  
**bidēne, bidēn**, *adv.*, origin uncertain; *by that, thereby, together, also, at once*; bidēne, 74, 2; bidēn, 148, 7; bedēne, 116, 5.  
**biding**, *see* byddyng.  
**bidlich**, *adj.*, based on OE. biddan, 'to pray'; *that may be implored, gracious*, 103, 15.  
**biē**, *see* bī.  
**biē(n), biēp**, *see* bē(n).  
**bifalle(n)**, *stv.*, OM. befallan (WS. befeallan)-fēol (R); *befall*; *inf.* bifalle, 38, 20; *pr. sbj. sg.* bifalle, 232, 5; *pt. sg.* bifelię, 75, 1; befelle, 106, 8; byfyl, 89, 1; byfell, 135, 5. *Sth. pt. sg.* byfūl, 220, 6.  
**biflēo(n)**, *stv.*, eME. = *ML.* biflē(n); OE. beflēon -flēah (2); *flee, escape*; *inf.* biflēon, 180, 30.  
**bifōren, biforn, bifor**, *prep. adv.*, OE. beforen; *before*; eME. beforen, 4, 30; bifōren, 16, 9; biforn, 16, 3; bifōr, 47, 26; bifōgre, 245, 19.



**bifōressaide**, *pp. or adj.*, OE. *beforen*, *adv.* + ME. *saide*; *foresaid*, 235, 22.

**biforn**, *see* **bifōren**.

**bigat**, *see* **biȝete(n)**.

**bige(n)** = **biȝe(n)**, **ble(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *bycgan-bohte*; *buy, atone for*; *inf.* *bigen*, 25, 6; *bȳe*, 95, 21; *pt. sg.* *bouȝte*, 58, 26; *boght*, 110, 3; *pt. pl.* *bohton*, 4, 29; *pp.* *boght*, 89, 27. Nth. *inf.* *bii*, 131, 6; *bȳe*, 156, 27. Cf. Sth. (**biȝgen**). Kt. *inf.* *beye(n)*, 244, 17.

**biȝeonde**, *adv. prep.*, OE. *begeondan*; *beyond*, 185, 24.

**biget**, *see* **biȝete(n)**.

**biȝete(n)**, **bigete(n)**, **begēte(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *begetan-gæt* (5); *receive, obtain*; *inf.* *biȝeten*, 185, 21; *begæton*, 7, 2; *begeten*, 25, 20; *pt. sg.* *begæt*, 4, 18; *bigat*, 28, 23; *bigēte*, 49, 16.

**biȝetyng**, *sb.* < *pr. ppl.*, OM. *begetan*, WS. *begietan*; *begetting, generation*, 101, 18.

**biȝge(n)**, *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. *biggen*, *bīe(n)*; OE. *bycgan-bohte*; *buy, purchase, atone for*; *inf.* *biggen*, 74, 17 (SEML.), *bigge*, 178, 9; *pr. 3 sg.* *biȝð*, 180, 24.

**bigge(n)**, *wkv.*, ON. *byggja*; *build*; *pt. sg.* *bigged*, 101, 13.

**bigines**, *see* **beginne(n)**.

**biging**, *sb.*, ON. *bygging*; *habitation, dwelling*, 161, 6.

**beginne(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *beginnan-gann* (3); *begin*; *inf.* *beginne*, 66, 20; *pt. sg.* *bigon*, 181, 20; *pt. pl.* *begunne*, 116, 18; *pt. sbj. sg.* *begonne*, 216, 4; *pp.* *begunnon*, 8, 11; *bigunnenn* (O), 9, 30. Nth. *pr. 3 sg.* *bigines*, 148, 17; *pt. sg.* *begouth*, 166, 7.

**beginninge**, **bigin(n)ing**, *sb.*, OE. *\*beginnung, f.*; *beginning*, 134, 27; *byginnyng*, 236, 4.

**biȝite(n)**, *stv.*, Sth. = Ml. *biȝete(n)*; WS. *begietan-geat* (5); *receive, obtain, beget*; *pr. 3 sg.* *biȝit* = *bigiteþ*, 198, 21; *pt. sg.* *biget*, 192, 23; *pp.* *biȝite*, 179, 16.

**Bigod**, *sb.*, *Bigod*; Roger, Earl of Norfolk, 227, 3.

**bigō(n)**, *anv.*, OE. *begān-beēode*; *go around, occupy, possess; cherish, honor*; *pp.* *bigōn*, 62, 19. eSth. *pt. pl.* *byȝeode*, 222, 11.

**bigon**, *see* **beginne(n)**.

**bigriȝe(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *begripan-grāp* (1); *gripe, chasten, chide*; *inf.* *bigriȝe(n)*, 19, 18.

**biȝð**, *see* **biȝge(n)**.

**bigunnen**, *see* **beginne(n)**.

**bihāld**, *stv.*, Nth. = Ml. Sth. *be-hōlde(n)*; ON. *bealdan* (*hāldan*) -*hēold* (R); *behold*; *pr. pl.* *byhāldes*, 145, 17; *pt. sg.* *bihēlde*, 139, 17.

**bihāte(n)**, *stv.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. *bihōte(n)*; OE. *behātan-hēt* (R); *promise*; *pr. 3 sg.* *bihāteð*, 177, 14. **bihēde(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *behēdan*; *watch, observe, guard*; *pt. sg.* *bihedde*, 187, 22.

**bihēfdīe(n)** (*hēvde(n)*), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. *behēvde(n)*; OE. *behēafdian*; *behead*; *pp.* *bihēfdet*, 196, 26.

**bihēlde**, **bihēold**, *see* **bihāld(e)(n)**, **bihōlde(n)**.

**biheste**, *sb.*, OE. *behæses, f.*; *behest, promise*, 209, 12; *pl.* *byhestes*, 221, 16.

**bihēte(n)**, *stv.*, based on *pt. hēt?*; *promise*; *inf.* *bihēte*, 52, 4. Cf. **bihōte(n)**.

**bihizt**, *see* **bihōte(n)**.

**bihinde**, *adv. prep.*, OE. *behindan* -*hīndan*; *behind*, 178, 31.

**bihōf**, *sb.*, OE. *\*behōf*, cf. *behōfian*; *behoof, profit, use*. Sth. *ds.* *bihōve*, 200, 7.

**bihōfpe**, *sb.*, OE. *\*bihōfð, f.*, cf. OFris. *behoftē*; *behoof, use*, 204, 30.

**bihōlde(n)**, *stv.*, OM. *bihāldan* (WS. *healdan*) -*hēold* (R); *behold, look on*; *inf.* *bihōlde*, 36, 2; *pt. sg.* *bihēld*, 38, 3; *pt. pl.* *bihēld*, 68, 20. Nth. *see* **bihāld**. eSth. *pt. sg.* *bihēold*, 196, 22.

**bihōte(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *behātan-hēt* (R); *promise*; *pt. sg.* *bihēt*, 85, 25; *biheet*, 220, 12; *pp.* *bihōten*, 82, 8; *behōten*, 116, 22; *pp.* *bihizt*, 59, 12.



**bihōve**, *see* **bihōf**.  
**bihōve(n)**, *see* **behōve(n)**.  
**bii** (bȳ), *see* **bige(n)**.  
**bīing**, *sb.*, OE. bycging infl. by *vb.*; *buying, atonement, salvation*, 148, 19.  
**bīke**, *sb.*, origin uncertain; *nest, as of bees*, 128, 26.  
**biknowe(n)**, *stv.*, OE. becnāwan -cnēow (R); *acknowledge, know*; *pp.* biknewe, 44, 16.  
**bilāfde**, *see* **bilēve(n)**.  
**bilāve**, *see* **bilēve(n)**.  
**bilai**, *see* **biligge(n)**.  
**bilaven**, *see* **bilēve(n)**.  
**bilde(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. byldan, byldan; *build*; *pp.* ibild, 42, 5.  
**bile**, *sb.*, OE. bile; *bill, beak*, 16, 11.  
**bilēf**, *see* **bilēve(n)**.  
**bilēze(n)**, **bilowe(n)**, *stv.*, OE. bilēogan-lēag (2); *belie, calumniate*; *pp.* bilowen, 199, 13.  
**bilēove(n)**, *see* **bilēve(n)**.  
**bilēve(n)**, *wkv.*, OM. belēfan (WS. beliefan); *believe*; *inf.* belēve, 122, 4; *pp.* bilēved, 213, 13.  
**bilēve(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. belēfan; *relinquish, leave, remain*; *inf.* belēven, 27, 9; *pr.* 1 sg. bilēve, 184, 13; *imp. sg.* bilēf, 41, 1; *pt. sg.* bilēfde, 185, 2; *pt. pl.* bilēvede, 205, 27. Nth. *pt. sg.* bilēvid, 163, 30. eSth. *inf.* bilēofven, 184, 11; *pt. pl.* bilaven, 183, 9.  
**biligge(n)**, *stv.*, Sth. = Ml. bilie(n); OE. bilicgan-læg (5); *lie by, beset*; *pt. sg.* bilai, 188, 10.  
**bilīve**, *see* **belēve**.  
**bilīve(n)**, *stv.*, OE. belīfan-lāf (later lāf, lēaf) (1); *remain, leave*; *pt. sg.* bilēf, 24, 32.  
**bille(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. \*billan; *bill, peck with beak*; *pr.* 3 sg. billeð, 16, 8.  
**bilōke(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. belōcian; *look at, look around*; *pr. pl.* bilōken, 20, 1.  
**biloken**, *see* **bilūke(n)**.  
**bilōng**, *adj.*, cf. OE. gelong: *depending, belonging*, 21, 22.  
**bilowen**, *see* **bilēze(n)**.  
**bilūke(n)**, *stv.*, OE. bilūcan-lēac (2);

*shut in, close around*; *pp.* biloken, 178, 25.  
**biluvie(n)**, *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. biluve(n); OE. belufian; *delighted in, loved*; *pt. pl.* biluveden, 184, 10.  
**bimēne(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. bemānan; *bemoan, lament*; *pr.* 3 sg. bimēneð, 27, 2; *pp.* biment, 26, 10.  
**bimēning**, *sb.* < *pr. ppl.*, OE. bemānan; *bemoaning, lamentation*, 35, 6.  
**biment**, *see* **bimēne(n)**.  
**bīnde(n)**, *stv.*, OE. bindan (bīndan) -band, bōnd (3); *bind, fetter*; *inf.* bīnden, 26, 1; *pt. sg.* bōnd, 207, 8; *pt. pl.* būnden, 26, 24; *pp.* būnden, 137, 6; bōunden, 81, 20. Nth. *imp. pl.* bīndes, 138, 23; *pt. pl.* bānd, 140, 19.  
**binēpe(n)**, *adv. prep.*, OE. beneoðan; *beneath*, 41, 20; binēpe, 208, 8. eSth. bineoðen, 178, 30.  
**binime(n)**, *see* **benime(n)**.  
**binne**, *adv. prep.*, OE. binnan; *within, in*, 82, 28.  
**binōme**, **binume**, *see* **binime(n)**.  
**biquēðe(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. \*becwæðan < cwīðan; *lament, bewail*; *inf.* biquēðen, 34, 1.  
**bir**, *sb.*, ON. byrr, 'strong wind'; *force, speed*, 142, 5.  
**biræd**, *see* **birīde(n)**.  
**bird**, *see* **bire(n)**.  
**birde**, *sb.*, OE. gebyrd, *f.*; *birth*; birde tīme, *birth time*, 17, 11.  
**bire(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. (ge)byrian; *belong to, behoove*; *pr.* 3 sg. birrþ (O), 8, 26; bird, 150, 16; birrd, 156, 31; *pt. sg.* birde, 153, 19.  
**birēounesse**, *sb.*, eME. = Ml. bi-rewnesse; OE. \*behrēowness, *f.*; *commiseration, pity*, 198, 33.  
**birēowse(n)**, *wkv.*, eME. = Ml. bi-rewse(n); OE. behrēowsian; *repent*; *imp. pl.* birēowseð, 196, 6.  
**birī**, *sb.*, OE. byrig, *ds.* of burh; *castle, city*, 28, 1.  
**birīde(n)**, *stv.*, OE. berīdan-rād (1); *ride around, surround, besiege*; *pt. sg.* biræd for birād, 187, 13.  
**birīele**, *see* **birīgeles**.



**birle(n)** (*berien*), *wkv.*, OE. *byrgan* (*byrigean*); *bury*; *inf.* *birien*, 33, 8; *birȳ*, 68, 16; *berie* (Kt.?), 245, 23; *imp. pl.* *birieþ*, 68, 29, *pt. pl.* *byrieden*, 4, 32; *biried*, 70, 19. Nth. *pt. sg.* *berid*, 143, 10.

**birigeles**, **biriele**, *sb.*, OE. *birigels*; *burial*, 34, 27; 35, 10.

**Birkabeyn**, *sb.*, ON. *Birkibeinn* (a nickname); *Birkabein*, 75, 4.

**birrd**, **birrp**, *see* **bire(n)**.

**birst**, *pp.* or *adj.*, OE. *gebrȳsed* < OE. *brȳsan*; *bruised*; *bētin* and *birst*, *beaten and bruised*, 53, 30.

**biscop**, *sb.*, eME. = Ml. *bischof*; OE. *biscop*; *bishop*, 1, 5.

**biscunīe(n)**, *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. *bischune(n)*; OE. *bescunian*; *shun*, *flee from*, 180, 30.

**bise**, *sb.*, OF. *bise*; *name of north wind*, 87, 9.

**bisēche(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *besēcean-sōhte* (*sohte*); *beseech*; *pr. 1 sg.* *bisēche*, 196, 20; *pr. pl.* *bisēchen*, 45, 22. Nth. *pt. sg.* *bisoht*, 156, 8. Sth. *pr. pl.* *bisēcheth*, 211, 15.

**bisēkeing**, *sb.* < *pr. ppl.*, OE. *besēcan*; *beseeching*, *imploring*, 74, 8.

**bisemare**, *see* **bismere**.

**bisē(n)**, *stv.*, ON. *besēon-sæh* (WS. *seah*) (5); *oversee*, *look after*; *inf.* *bisēn*, 24, 13.

**bisett**, *see* **besette(n)**.

**biside**, **biside(s)**, *adv. prep.*, OE. *bī sīde*; *beside*, *besides*, 57, 5; *by-sides*, 223, 3.

**bisīnes**, **besȳnes**, *sb.*, OE. \**bysignes*, *f.*; *business*, *care*, *trouble*; *besȳnes*, 144, 20; *bysȳnes*, 224, 24.

**bismere**, **bismare**, *sb.*, OE. *bismer*, *neut. m.*; *insult*, *evil*, *scorn*, 55, 18; *bismare*, 201, 19.

**bīme**, *sb.*, OE. *bīsen*, *f.*; *example*, *copy*, 10, 5.

**bisoht**, *see* **bisēche(n)**.

**bisschop**, *see* **biscop**.

**bistōle(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *bestelan-stæl* (4); *steal*, *steal away*; *pt. sg.* *bīstal*, 188, 1; *pp.* *bistolen*, 176, 17.

**bistiȳe**, *sb.*, OE. \**bestīg*, *f.* or *new cpd.*; *path*, *way*, *ascent*, 101, 4.

**bistolen**, *see* **bistōle(n)**.

**bistrīde(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *bestrīdan-strād* (1); *bestride*; *inf.* *bistrīden*, 181, 15.

**biswīke(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *beswīcan-swāc* (1); *deceive*; *inf.* *beswīken*, 6, 17. *biswīken*, 19, 17; *pt. sg.* (eME.) *biswāc*, 187, 31.

**bisȳ**, *adj.*, OE. *bysig*; *anxious*, *sorrowful*, *busy*, 66, 15.

**bit**, *see* **bidde(n)**.

**bitache**, **bitāchen**, *see* **bitēche(n)**.

**bitācne(n)**, *wkv.*, eME. for *bitōkne(n)*; OE. \**bitācnian*; *betoken*; *pp.* *bitācnedd* (O), 12, 28. Nth. *pr. 3 sg.* *bytākens*, 127, 22.

**bitagt(e)**, **bitaȳt**, **bitaht**, *see* **bitēche(n)**.

**bitāke(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *bi (be) + ON. taka-tōk* (6); *commit*, *betake*; *pt. sg.* *bitōk*, 67, 19; *bitook*, 231, 22; *pp.* *bitāke*, 203, 24.

**bitākens**, *see* **bitācne(n)**.

**bitaucte**, **bitauct**, *see* **bitēche(n)**.

**bite**, *sb.*, OE. *bytt*, *f.*; *bottle*, *flagon* (*originally leather*); *bollen as a bite*, *swollen as a bottle*, 50, 6.

**bitēche(n)**, **bitēache(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *betācean-tæhte* (*tæhte*); *assign*, *deliver*, *commit*; *inf.* *bitāche*, 9, 19; *bitēche*, 43, 22; *pt. sg.* *bitagte*, 24, 11; *pp.* *betēht*, 5, 7; *bitagt*, 21, 7; *bitaȳt*, 43, 18; *bitauct*, 49, 27. eSth. *inf.* *bitēachen*, 193, 8; *pr. 1 sg.* *bitache*, 190, 22; *pp.* *bitaht*, 193, 31.

**bīte(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *bītan-bāt* (1); *bite*; *pt. sg.* *bōt*, 66, 8.

**biter**, *see* **bitter**.

**bið**, *see* **bē(n)**.

**bipenche(n)**, **biðenke(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *biðencan-ðohte* (*ðohte*); *think*, *bethink*, *conceive*; *inf.* *biðenken*, 16, 16; *pt. sg.* *biðogte*, 23, 19; *bipogte*, 208, 1; *pp.* *bipogt as adj.*, *thoughtful*, *discreet*, 36, 21; *bipoht*, 176, 8. Sth. *bipenche*, 176, 6; *pr. 3 sg.* *bipencð*, 177, 9.

**bitīde(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *betīdan*; *happen*, *betide*; *inf.* *bitīde*, 39, 27; *pr. 3 sg.* *bitīd*, 25, 21; *pp.* *bitīd*, 31, 6.



**bitilde(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *beteldan* (?); *cover, surround*; *pp.* *bitild*, 192, 26.  
**bitime**, *adv.* OE. \**betīma*?; *betimes, promptly*, 204, 6.  
**bitōk**, *see* **bitāke(n)**.  
**bitōkne(n)**, **bitōckne(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. \**bitācnian*; *betoken*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *bitōkneþ*, 71, 8; *betōckneþ*, 212, 27.  
**bitook**, *see* **bitāke(n)**.  
**bitray**, *wkv.*, Nth. = Ml. *bitraischen* (*bitraiszen, betraien*); OE. *be(bi) + OF. trair*; *betray*; *pp.* *bitrayd*, 137, 3.  
**bitter**, **bittre**, *adj.*, OE. *biter*; *bitter*, 140, 16; *bittre*, 194, 16.  
**bitterliche**, *adv.*, OE. *biterlice*; *bitterly*, 67, 9.  
**bittre**, *see* **bitter**.  
**bitternesse**, *sb.*, OE. *biterness, f.*; *bitterness*, 202, 14.  
**biturnie(n)**, *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. *biturne(n)*; OE. \**beturnian*; *turn about*; *pt. pl.* *biturnde*, 208, 7.  
**bitwēn**, **betwē(n)**, *adv. prep.*, OE. *betwēonan*; *between, among*, 26, 11; *betwē*, 95, 14; *bytwēne*, 222, 2.  
**bitwix**, **bitwixen**, *see* **betwix**.  
**bive(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *bifian*; *tremble*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *biveð*, 28, 24. Sth. *inf.* *bivīe*, 182, 23. Cf. *beovīen*.  
**bivie(n)**, *see* **bive(n)**.  
**bivōre(n)**, *adv. prep.* Sth. = Ml. *bifōre(n)*; OE. *beforan*; *before*; eSth. *bivoren*, 181, 17; *bivōre*, 206, 17.  
**biwāke(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. \**bewacian*; *watch over*; *inf.* *biwāken*, 33, 28.  
**biwēfe(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *bewāfan*; *clothe*; *pt. sg.* *biwēfde*, 188, 26.  
**biwēnde(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *bewendan* (*wēndan*); *turn away, turn around*; *pt. sg.* *biwente*, 48, 6.  
**biwēpe(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *bewēpan*; *weep for*; *imp. pl.* *biwēpeð*, 196, 6.  
**bewinde(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *bewindan* (*wīndan*)-*wand* (*wōnd*) (3); *wind about, surround*; *pp.* *biwūnden*, 196, 30.  
**biwrege(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. \**biwrēgan*, cf. *wrēgan*; *bewray, accuse*; *inf.* *biwrege*, 243, 27.

**biwūnden**, *see* **biwīnde(n)**.  
**blac**, *adj.*, OE. *blæc*; *black*, 52, 24.  
**Blais**, *sb.*, OF. *Blois*; *Blois*, 2, 7.  
**blāme**, *sb.*, OF. *blāme* < *blasme*; *blame*, 120, 20.  
**blāme(n)**, *wkv.* OF. *blasmer, blāmer*; *blame*; *inf.* *blāme*, 159, 14; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *blāmeþ*, 202, 2.  
**blasphēmōūr**, *sb.*, OF. *blasphemeur* (or); *blasphemer*, 246, 5.  
**Blauncheflūr**, *sb.*, OF. *Blancheflur*; *Blanchefleur*, 36, 15; *gs.* *Blaunche-flūres*, 35, 26.  
**blawe(n)**, *stv.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. *blowe(n)*; OE. *blāwan-blēow* (R); *blow*; *inf.*, *blawe*, 82, 31; *pp.* *blawene*, 144, 7. eSth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* *blāweð*, 180, 16.  
**blē**, **blee**, *sb.*, OE. *blēo*; *color, complexion*, 52, 1; *blee*, 231, 25.  
**blēde(n)** *wkv.*, OE. *blēdan*; *bleed*; *pr. ppl.* *blēdyng*, 221, 23.  
**bleike**, *adj.*, ON. *bleikr*; *pale*, 79, 9.  
**blenche(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *blencan*; *blench, flinch*; *inf.* *blenche*, 58, 12; *pt. sg.* *blenchte*, 195, 32.  
**blēnde(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *blendan*, *blēndan*; *make blind*; Sth. *pp.* *iblende*, 125, 33; *yblent*, 217, 2.  
**blenke(n)**, *see* **blynke(n)**.  
**blesse(n)** (earlier **blētoen**), **blisce(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *blēdsian, blētsian*; *bless, cross oneself, blesse hem, cross themselves*; *inf.* *blesse*, 123, 7; *pr.* 1 *sg.* *blisce*, 128, 19; *imp. sg.* *blisce*, 104, 14; *imp. pl.* *blisceþ*, 105, 12; *pt. sg.* *blessede*, 205, 7; *pp.* (eME. *blētcēd*, 7, 31) *blesced*, 100, 15; *bliscēd*, 132, 19; *blessyd*, 94, 1; *blissed*, 228, 30. Sth. *pp.* *ybliscēd*, 72, 21.  
**blessyng**, *sb.*, OE. *blētsung, f.*; *blessing*, 96, 3; *blisceing*, 69, 22; *bliscyng*, 101, 17; *blissing*, 32, 14.  
**blētoen**, *see* **blesse(n)**.  
**blēpeliche**, *see* **blīpelike**.  
**blēve(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *bilāvan, Kt.* *bilēvan*; *remain*; Kt. *pp.* *yblēved*, 217, 6.  
**blēvinge**, *sb.*, Kt. = Ml. *blēvinge*;



- OE. \**belævung*, *f.*; *abiding, existence*, 216, 27.  
 blin, *see* blinne(n).  
 blind, *adj.*, OE. blind, blīnd; *blind*, 51, 25; blýnde, 119, 7.  
 blinne(n), bline(n), *stv.*, OE. blinnan—blann (blōnn) (3); *cease*; *inf.* blinne, 55, 30. Nth. *inf.* blin, 130, 7.  
 blis, blisce, *see* blisse.  
 blisceing, bliscyng, *see* blessyng.  
 bliscep, *see* blesse(n).  
 blisfōl, blisful, *adj.*, OE. \*blisful; *blissful, happy*, 219, 3; blisful, 192, 30.  
 blisfullich, *adj.*, OE. \*blisfullīce; *blissfully*, 102, 23.  
 blisse, blis, *sb.*, OE. bliss, *f.* < blīps [blīð]; *bliss, happiness*, 7, 7; blis, 38, 4; blisce, 211, 25. eSth. *ds.* blissen, 195, 6.  
 blissing, *see* blessyng.  
 blīðe, blýpe, blīth, *adj.*, blīðe; *glad, blithe*, 31, 7; blīth, 139, 9.  
 blīpelike, blīpelīz, *adv.*, OE. blīðelīce; *gladly, blithely*, 10, 1; blīpelīz (O), 10, 21; blýpely, 94, 27. Kt. blēpeliche, 211, 15.  
 blō, *adj.*, ON. blār, cogn. with OE. blāw; *livid, blue-black*, 52, 24.  
 blōd, blood, *sb.*, OE. blōd; *blood*, 28, 21; blood, 238, 19. eSth. *ds.* blōde, 189, 32. lNth. blude, 146, 1.  
 blōdī, blōdȳ, *adj.*, OE. blōdig; *bloody*, 152, 2; blōdȳ, 228, 5.  
 blōdstrēm, *sb.*, OE. \*blōdstrēm; *stream of blood*, 187, 2.  
 blōdȳ, *see* blōdī.  
 blōme(n), *wkv.*, ON. \*blōma?, cognate with OE. blōstmian; *bloom*. *pt. sg.* blōmede, 21, 25.  
 blōndinge, *sb.*, based on OF. blandir; *blandishing, flattery*, 219, 5.  
 bloodrēd, *adj.*, OE. blōdrēad; *blood-red*, 229, 14.  
 blowe(n), *stv.*, OE. blāwan-blēow (R); *blow*; *inf.* blowen, 62, 5; *imp. sg.* blou, 82, 29; *pp.* blowen, 50, 14.  
 blude, blýnde, *see* blōd, blind.  
 blynke(n), *wkv.*, ON. \*blinka, Dan. blinke; *look, wink, blink, wake from sleep*; *inf.* blinke, 91, 31. lNth. *pt. sg.* blenkit, 172, 23.  
 blýpe, *see* blipe.  
 blýpely, *see* blýpelike.  
 blýve, *adv.*, OE. be + life; *quickly*, 111, 4.  
 bō, *adj.*, OE. bā (bēgen); *both*, 38, 5. Cf. bā.  
 bōe, *see* bōke.  
 bochēre, *sb.*, OF. bochier; *butcher*, 57, 18.  
 bōcstaf, *sb.*, OE. bōcstæf; *letter of alphabet*; bocstaff (O), 10, 7.  
 bōd, bōde, *see* bīde(n).  
 bōde, *sb.*, OE. gebod, *neut.*; *command, request, message*; *pl.* bōdes, 17, 28. eSth. *pl.* boden, 181, 4.  
 bodede, *see* bodīe(n).  
 bōdeword, *sb.*, OE. \*bodword or new cpd.; *message*, 28, 26.  
 bodī, bodȳ, *sb.*, OE. bodig; *body*, 17, 23; *pl.* bodīs, 68, 16; bodīes, 221, 8. Sth. *ds.* bodȳe, 216, 14.  
 bōdīe(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. bōde(n); OE. bodian; *announce, proclaim, speak*; *pt. sg.* bodede, 186, 23.  
 bodīlī, bodȳlich, *adj.*, OE. \*bodiglice; *bodily*, 146, 16; bodȳlȳ, 146, 26. Sth. bodȳlich, 216, 29.  
 bōdyn, *see* bēde(n).  
 boght, bohton, *see* bige(n).  
 boistōuslȳch, *adv.*, origin uncertain; *boisterously*, 221, 8.  
 bōke, bōc (bōk), *sb.*, OE. bōc, *f.*; *book*; bōc, 9, 1; bōke, 15, 9; 40, 3; 66, 28; bōk, 67, 7.  
 bōld, *sb.*, OE. bold, bōld; *house, building*; *pl.* bōldes, 196, 8.  
 bōld, *adj.*, OM. bald, bāld, WS. beald; *bold*, 23, 25.  
 bollen, *pp. as adj.*, OE. belgan, *swollen*, 50, 6.  
 bolne(n), boln, *wkv.*, ON. bolgna; *swell*. Nth. *inf.* boln, 151, 18.  
 bōn, bōgn, *sb.*, OE. bān; *bone*; *pl.* bōgnys, 113, 18. Nth. bān, 139, 25.  
 bōnd, *see* bīnde(n).  
 bōnd, *sb.*, ON. band, lOE. bōnd; *bond, durance*, 22, 12.



**bōndāge**, *sb.*, OF. \*bondage, ML. *bondaginnus*; *bondage*, 94, 15.  
**bōnde**, **bōnd**, *sb.*, OE. *bonda* < ON. *bōndi*; *bondman*, *servant*; *bōnde manēre*, *manner of a bondman*, 94, 22. Nth. *bōnd*, as in phr. *bond and free*, 135, 11.  
**bōne**, *sb.*, ON. *bōn*, *f.*, cogn. with OE. *bēn*; *prayer*, *boon*, 16, 27. Sth. *pl.* *bōnen*, 199, 1.  
**Boneface**, *sb.*, OF. *Boniface*; *Boniface of Savoy*, 226, 24.  
**bōrd**, *sb.*, OE. *bord*, *bōrd*, *neut.*; *board*, *plank*, *table*, *side of ship*; *ds.* *bōrde*, 190, 7.  
**bōrde**, *sb.*, NF. *borde*, OF. *bourde*; *jest*, 122, 26.  
**bōre(n)**, *born*, see *bēre(n)*.  
**borh**, *sb.*, OE. *borh*, *m.*; *bail*, *security*, *payment*, 195, 31.  
**borrghenn**, see *berge(n)*.  
**borwe(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *borgian*; *receive on pledge*, *borrow*; *pt. sg.* *borwed*, 245, 10.  
**bōst**, **bōste**, *sb.*, based on root of OE. *bōgan*, 'boast'?; *boast*, 158, 2; *bōgst*, 242, 1.  
**bōsting**, *sb.* < *pr. ppl.*; *boasting*, 160, 23.  
**bōt**, see *bīte(n)*.  
**bōt**, *bote*, see *bōte*, *bute*.  
**bōte** (**bōt**), *sb.*, OE. *bōt*, *f.*; *help*, *remedy*, *salvation*, 18, 12; *bōt*, 54, 11. lNth. *bute*, 157, 14.  
**botel**, *sb.*, OF. *bouteille*; *bottle*, 245, 10.  
**bōpe** (**bōðe**), **bōthe**, *adj.*, *prn.*, ON. *bāpir*; *both*, *also*, 37, 30; *pl.* (Sth.) *bōðen*, 21, 13. Cf. *bāpe*.  
**bouzte**, see *bige(n)*.  
**bōun**, *adj.*, ON. *pp.* *būinn*; *ready*, *prepared*, 139, 16; *bōwne*, 105, 22.  
**bōunden**, see *bīnde(n)*.  
**bōuntē**, **būntē**, *sb.*, AN. *bunté*, OF. *bonté*; *bounty*, *goodness*, 97, 13; *būntē*, 214, 12.  
**bōur**, see *būr*.  
**bōurde(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *bourder*; *jest*, 242, 15.  
**bōuxomnes**, see *buxsumnes*.  
**bōwande**, see *bōwe(n)*.  
**bowdraucht**, *sb.*, OE. *boga* + \*draht?;

*bow-draft*, *distance a bow will carry*, 166, 19.  
**bōwe(n)**, *stv.*, OM. *būgan-bēg* (WS. *bēah*) (2); *bow*, *bend*, *turn aside*, *be obedient*; *pr. ppl.* *bōwande*, 96, 32. Cf. *būze(n)*.  
**bowes**, **bōwn**, see *bug*, *bōun*.  
**box**, *sb.*, OE. *box*; *box*, 245, 8.  
**Braband**, **Brabant**, *sb.*, OF. *Braband*, *Brabant*; *Brabant*, 161, 23; *Brabant*, 162, 8.  
**brād** (**brāde**), **braid**, *adj.*, eME. Nth. = ML. *brōd*; OE. *brād*; *broad*; eME. *brād*, 190, 9; *brāde*, 122, 11. lNth. *braid*, 167, 26.  
**brācon**, see *brēke(n)*.  
**braid**, see *brād*, *breyde(n)*.  
**braie(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *braire*; *bray*, *resound harshly*; *pr. ppl.* *brayinde*, 217, 25.  
**brastlie(n)**, *wkv.*, Sth. = ML. *brastle(n)*; OE. *brastlian*; *rustle*, *crackle*, *make a noise*; *pr. pl.* *brastlien*, 189, 29.  
**brāthlȳ**, *adv.*, Nth. = ML. *brōthlȳ*; ON. *brāðligr*; *violently*, 128, 13.  
**braunche**, *sb.*, OF. *branche*; *branch*; *pl.* *braunches*, 235, 22.  
**brayde**, see *breid*.  
**brayinde**, see *braie(n)*.  
**brēad**, see *brēd*.  
**brēadlēp** = **brēdlēp**, *sb.*, OE. *brēad* + *lēap*, 'basket'; *bread basket*, 22, 14.  
**brēd**, **bredde**, see *brēde(n)*.  
**brēdale**, see *brīdale*.  
**brēd**, *sb.*, OE. *brēad*; *bread*, 21, 12; *brēad*, 22, 15; *brēde*, 89, 26; *brēd*, 243, 1.  
**brēde**, *sb.*, Sth. = ML. *brēde*; WS. *brāde*, OM. *brēde*; *roast meat*, 180, 23.  
**brēde**, Nth. *brēde* sometimes; *sb.*, OE. *brādu*; *breadth*; on *brēd*, in *breadth*, *stretched out*, 140, 21.  
**brēde(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *brēdan*; *broaden*, *expand*; *inf.* *brēde*, 133, 17.  
**brēde(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *brēdan*; *breed*; *pp.* *bred*, 17, 11; *bredde*, 53, 19.  
**brēdwrigte**, *sb.*, OE. *brēad* + *wyrhta* (*wryhta*); *baker*, *bread-wright*, 22, 13.



**brægd**, *see* **brēd**.

**brēfli**, *adv.*, OF. brief + ME. -lī; *briefly*, 130, 6.

**breid**, **brayde**, *sb.*, OE. brægd; *rapid movement, cunning, throw, stratagem*; at a breid, *rapidly, at a bound*, 60, 3. Nth. brayde, 140, 16.

**brēken**, *stv.*, OE. brecan-bræc (4); *break, tear up, violate*; *inf.* brēken, 203, 11; *pr.* 3 *sg.* brēkeþ, 222, 6; *pt. sg.* brak, 69, 32; brakk, 112, 26; brēke, with vowel of *pl.*, 67, 32; *pt. pl.* (eME. bræcon, 3, 13); brēken, 69, 15; *pp.* brōken, 18, 1. Sth. *pr. pl.* brekeð, 179, 2; *pt. pl.* brēken, 186, 31; *pp.* ibrōken, 203, 11; ibrōke, 204, 16.

**brēkyng**, *sb.*, OE. brecung, *f.*; *breaking*, 146, 8.

**Brembre**, *sb.*, OM. Brēmel, Brēmber? (WS. Brēmel); *Brember*; Nicholus, 233, 1.

**brēme**, *adj.*, OE. brēme; *famous, excellent*, 46, 24. Nth. brēm, 152, 30.

**brēmlī**, **brēmlȳ**, *adv.*, OE. \*brēme-lice; *fiercely*, 152, 6.

**brēn**, **brēnd**, *see* **brenne(n)**.

**Brenicia**, *sb.*, Lat. Bernicia, OE. Beornica rice; *Bernicia*, 221, 31.

**brenne(n)**, *wkv.*, ON. brenna; *burn*; *pr. ppl.* brennynde, 61, 6; *pt. pl.* brendon, 3, 25, brenden, 83, 7; *pp.* brent, 111, 1; brente, 107, 9. Nth. *inf.* bren, 151, 32; *pt. pl.* brēnd, 163, 25.

**brenstōn**, **brimstōn**, *sb.*, OE. \*brenstān, cf. ON. brennistein; *brimstone, sulphur*, 217, 24; brimstōn, 62, 17.

**brent**, *see* **brenne(n)**.

**brēoste**, *see* **brēst**.

**brēre**, *sb.*, OE. brēr; *briar*, 235, 24.

**brēst** (**brēst**), *sb.*, OE. brēost; *breast*, *pl.* brēstess (O), 12, 5; *pl.* breste, 41, 20; brest, 54, 12. eSth. *pl.* brēoste, 197, 21.

**brēstatter**, *sb.*, OE. brēost + ātor, *atter*; *breast poison*, 17, 14.

**brēstfilðe**, *sb.*, OE. brēost + fylð, *f.*; *breastfilth, evil in the heart*, 18, 20.

**Bretayne**, *sb.*, OF. Britaine, Bretagne; *Brittany*, 116, 8.

**brēthere**, **brethere(n)**, *see* **brōther**.

**bretherhōd**, *sb.*, OE. brōðor + hād; *brotherhood*, 116, 18.

**brēðren**, *see* **brōther**.

**brewe(n)**, **brew**, **breu**, *stv.*, OE. brēowan-brēaw (2); *brew, prepare*; *pp.* browen, 57, 25. Nth. *inf.* brew, 130, 4; breu, 149, 27.

**breyde(n)**, *stv.*, OE. bregdan-brægd (3); *wrench, move, turn, act*; *inf.* breyde, 50, 30; *pt. sg.* breyde, 93, 31; braid, 195, 33; *pt. pl.* broiden, 62, 1.

**brībōr**, *sb.*, OF. bribeur, NF. bribeor; *thief, rascal*, 221, 19.

**brid**, *sb.*, OE. bridd; *bird*; *pl.* briddes, 198, 23.

**brīd**, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. brīde; OE. brȳd, *f.*; *bride*, 159, 31.

**brīdale** (MS. briddale), *sb.*, OE. brȳdealo; *bridal, bride-feast*, 46, 26. Kt. brēdale, 219, 8.

**brīdel**, *sb.*, OE. brīdel; *bridle*, 50, 21.

**brīht**, **brigt**, **briht**, *adj.*, OE. briht; *bright*, 52, 1; *pl.* brigt, 15, 26; brihte, 178, 19; bryghte, 144, 1; *comp.* brihtre, 194, 33.

**brimstōn**, *see* **brenstōn**.

**brin**, *stv.*, Nth. = Ml. brinne(n); ON. brinna-brann (3); *burn*; *inf.* brin, 141, 6.

**bringe(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. bringan-brōhte (brohte); *bring*; *inf.* bringen, 24, 31; bringe, 41, 13; *pr.* 1 *sg.* bringe, 37, 4; *pr.* 3 *sg.* bringgeþ (O), 11, 13; *pt. sg.* brohte, 4, 15; brohte, 38, 25; *pt. pl.* brohten, 2, 2; *pt. sbj. pl.* brohten, 186, 9; *pp.* brohht (O), 8, 26; broght, 89, 28. Nth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* brynges, 145, 3; *sbj. sg.* bring, 157, 8. Sth. *pp.* ibroht, 207, 32; ibroht, 38, 23; ybrouht, 70, 23.

**Bristowe**, *sb.*, OE. Brycgstōw, *f.*; *Bristol*, 5, 27.

**Britayn**, **Brytayn**, *sb.* OF. Britaine; *Britain*, 220, 12; Brytayn, 220, 5.

**brith**, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. birþe; \*gebryþ, cogn. with OE. gebyrd, *f.* or ON. byrð; *birth*, 130, 4.



**Britōn, Brytōn, sb.**, OF. Breton, Briton; *Briton*; *pl.* Britōns, 220, 13; Brytōns, 221, 24.  
**brōd, adj.**, OE. brād; *broad*, 47, 3.  
**brōde, sb.**, OE. brōd, *f.*: *offspring*, *brood*, 68, 26.  
**brought, brogte, see bringe(n).**  
**brohte(n), brohht, see bringe(n).**  
**broiden, see breyde(n).**  
**brōken, see brēke(n).**  
**brōnd, sb.**, OE. brand, brōnd [brennan]; *brand*, 61, 26.  
**brōther, sb.**, OE. brōðor; *brother*, 5, 23; brōþerr (O), 8, 13; *pl.* (eME. brēthere, 26, 7; brēðren, 196, 21); brethere, 117, 22; bretheren, 116, 20.  
**brouch, sb.**, OF. broche; *brooch*, 224, 23.  
**browen, see brewe(n).**  
**Bruce, sb.**, *Bruce*; Robert þē Bruce, 170, 1.  
**Brūghes (MS. Brig, Burghes), sb.**, OF. Bruges; *Bruges*, 161, 8.  
**brūke(n), stv.**, OE. brūcan-brēac(2); *enjoy, brook*; *inf.* brūkenn (O), 13, 23; brūke, 185, 18.  
**Brut, sb.**, OF. Brut; *Brutus*, 126, 7.  
**Brūt, sb.**, Sth. = Ml. Brit; OE. Bryt; *Briton*; *gpl.* Brütten, 183, 31; Brütte, 184, 4; *pl.* Brüttes, 184, 30.  
**Brütlōnd, sb.**, OE. Brytenlōnd (Bryt-lōnd); *land of Britain, England*, 183, 26.  
**Brüttaine, Brütaine, sb.**, Sth. = Ml. Bretagne; OF. Bretagne, mod. by OE. Bryt, Bryten; *Britain*, 184, 8. Cf. Britayn.  
**Brüttisc, adj.**, Sth. = Ml. Brittish; OE. Brytisc; *British*, 183, 29.  
**brȳche, adj.**, OE. brȳce; *useful, of service*, 96, 17.  
**bryght, see briȳt.**  
**brynge(n), see bringe(n).**  
**brynige, sb.**, ON. brynja, OE. byrne; *coat of mail*; *pl.* bryniges, 3, 7.  
**Brytayn, see Bretayne.**  
**Brytōn, see Britōn.**  
**būc, sb.**, OE. būc; *belly, paunch, abdomen*, 195, 23.

**buckler, sb.**, OF. bucler; *buckler*, p. 282.  
**būdel, sb.**, Sth. = Ml. bidel, bēdel; OE. bydel; *beadle*, 194, 22.  
**bug = buȳ, sb.**, OE. bōh(g); *bough*; *pl.* buges, 21, 24; bōwes, 202, 14.  
**būȳe(n), būhe(n), stv.**, OE. būgan -bēah(2); *bow, turn, go; be obedient*; *inf.* būȳe, 184, 8; būhen, 193, 26; Sth. *pt. sg.* bēh, 185, 26. Cf. bōwe(n).  
**bulche, sb.**, OE. \*bulce, cogn. with ON. bulki, MnE. bulk; *hump, heap, bunch*, 60, 10.  
**bülde(n), wkv.**, Sth. = Ml. bilde(n); OE. byldan; *build*; *imp. pl.* büldeð, 196, 8; *pt. pl.* bülde, 221, 20.  
**büldyng, sb.**, Sth. = Ml. bildinge, based on bülde(n); *building*, 220, 3.  
**bünden, see binde(n).**  
**bündyn, adj.** < *pp.* ME. bünde(n); *bound*, 169, 29.  
**büntē, see bōuntē.**  
**būr, bōur, sb.**, OE. būr; *bower, originally the woman's part of the house*, 35, 16; bōur, 49, 7. eSth. *ds.* būre, 181, 12.  
**Burch, see burh.**  
**būrde, sb.**, Sth. = Ml. birde; OE. \*byrdu?; *woman*, 191, 11.  
**burȳewere, see burhwere.**  
**burgeis, sb.**, OF. burgeis; *burgess, citizen*, 42, 21.  
**burh, burch, sb.**, OE. burh(g), *f.*; *town, borough*, 6, 27; specifically Burch = *Peterborough*, 1, 2. eSth. *ds.* burhȳe, 187, 17.  
**burhfolc, sb.**, OE. \*burhfolc; *people of the town, citizens*, 187, 26.  
**burhȳe, see burh.**  
**burhwere, sb.** OE. burhwaru; *dweller in a city, citizen*; *pl.* burhweren, 187, 7; burȳewere, 187, 19.  
**būrn, sb.**, OE. burna, burne; *brook, little stream*, 168, 24.  
**burne, see berne(n).**  
**būrst, adj.**, Sth. = Ml. brist; allied to OE. byrst, sb., 'bristle'; *bristly, clothed with bristles*, 195, 12.



**būrtonge**, *sb.*, *Sth.* = *ML.* *birptunge*; *OE.* (ge)byrd + *tunge*; *birth tongue*, *mother tongue*, 224, 16.  
**busk**, *sb.*, *OE.* \*busc?, cf. *Dan.* *busk*, *LL.* \*buxicum; *bush*, *stalk*, 23, 9.  
**buske(n)**, *wkv.*, *ON.* *būask*, 'get oneself ready'; *prepare*, *adorn*, *disguise*, *go*; *imp. sg.* *busk*, 161, 8; *pl. sg.* *busked*, 108, 4.  
**busshe**, *sb.*, *OF.* *buissel*; *bushel*; *pl.* *busshe*s, 242, 8.  
**bussment**, *sb.*, *OF.* *buschement*; *ambush*; *pl.* *bussmentz*, 233, 19.  
**but**, *bute*, *see* *būte(n)*, *bōte*.  
**būte(n)**, *later but*, *bōt(e)*, *prep. conj.*, *OE.* *būtan*; *but*, *except*, *without*, 2, 6; *būten*, 16, 24; *būte*, 17, 24; *but*, 26, 4; *but if*, *except*, 118, 7. *eSth.* *būte* *3if*, 199, 33, *būte*, *without*, 177, 28.  
**butelār**, *sb.*, *OF.* *bouteillier*; *butler*, 21, 19.  
**butere**, *sb.*, *OE.* *butere*, *Lat.* *butyrum*; *butter*, 3, 27.  
**būp**, *see* *bē(n)*.  
**butirflīge**, *sb.*, *OM.* *buttorflēge* (*flīge*), *WS.* -*flēoge*; *butterfly*, 36, 25.  
**buven**, *see* *abuven*.  
**buxsumnes**, *bōuxōmnes*, *sb.*, *OE.* *būhsomnes*, *f.*; *obedience*, *humility*, 127, 12; *bōuxomnes*, 146, 29.  
**bȳ**, *see* *bē*, *bige(n)*, *bē(n)*.  
**bycause**, *adv. prep.*, *OE.* *bi* + *OF.* *cause*; *because*, 221, 7.  
**byd(de)**, *byddys*, *see* *bidde(n)*.  
**bȳddyng**, *byddyng*, *biding*, *sb.*, *OE.* \**biddung*, *f.*; *praying*, *bidding*, *command*; *byddyng*, 96, 30; *biding*, 138, 25.  
**bȳden**, *bȳdin*, *see* *bide(n)*.  
**bȳe(n)**, *see* *bige(n)*.  
**bȳep**, *see* *bē(n)*.  
**byfalle(n)**, *byfell*, *byfūl*, *byfyl*, *see* *bifalle(n)*.  
**bygeoden**, *bygeode*, *see* *bigō(n)*.  
**bygynnyng**, *see* *beginning*.  
**byhālden**, *see* *bihāldē(n)*.  
**byheste**, *byn*, *see* *biheste*, *bē(n)*.  
**bylēve**, *sb.*, *OE.* \**beleafe*, *gelēafe*; *belief*, 125, 34.

**bynk**, *sb.*, *Nth.* = *ML.* *benk*; *ON.* *bennk*; *bench*, 173, 26.  
**byriede(n)**, *see* *birie(n)*.  
**byrthen**, *sb.*, *OE.* *byrðen*; *burden*, 2, 5.  
**byschopryke**, *sb.*, *OE.* *biscoprice*; *bishopric*, 113, 28.  
**bysides**, *see* *biside*.  
**bysȳnes**, *see* *bisȳnes*.  
**bytāken**, *see* *bitācne(n)*.  
**bytwēne**, *see* *bitwēn*.  
**bytwixand**, *see* *betwix*.

## C.

**caas**, *see* *cas*.  
**cāble**, *sb.*, *OF.* *cable*; *cable*, 86, 26.  
**cache(n)**, *wkv.*, *NF.* *cachier*; *catch*; *inf.* *cache*, 125, 28.  
**Cādor**, *sb.*, *OF.* *Cador*; *Cador*, 190, 17.  
**čāse**, *sb.*, *eME.* = *ML.* *chēse*; *OM.* *cēse*, *WS.* *cīse*; *cheese*, 3, 27.  
**čæste**, *see* *cheste*.  
**Čæstre**, *sb.*, *eME.* = *ML.* *Cestre*, *Chester*; *OE.* *Ceaster*, *Lat.* *castra*; *Chester*, 5, 19.  
**Caī**, *sb.* *Kay*, 126, 13.  
**Caim (Kaim)**, [*Kaim*], *sb.*, *OE.* *Cain* with change of final consonant, or *OF.* \**Caim*; *Cain*, 68, 10.  
**caitīf**, *sb.*, *NF.* *caitif*; *caitiff*, *wretch*, 63, 8; *kaitȳf*, 240, 32; *pl.* *kaytefes*, 155, 12.  
**cakel**, *adj.*, *ON.* \**kakel*, cf. *Swed.* *kackla?*; *cackling*; *kakel*, 198, 18.  
**cakele(n)**, *wkv.*, *ON.*, cf. *Swed.* *kackla?*; *cackle*; *inf.* *kakelen*, 198, 21; *pr. ppl.* *kakeline*, 198, 24; *pp.* *icakeled*, 198, 27.  
**cālende**, *sb.*, *OE.* *calend*; *first of the month*; *pē fortēde kālende* of *Mearch*, *the fourteenth day from the first of March*, 197, 9.  
**calis**, *sb.*, *OF.* (*Picard*) *calice*; *chalice*, 203, 8.  
**Calixtes**, *sb.*, *Lat.* *Calixtus*; *Calixtus*, *Pope and Saint*, 209, 19.  
**calle(n)**, *wkv.*, *ON.* *kalla*; *call*; *inf.* *calle*, 87, 30; *pl. sg.* *kalde*, 63, 28;



kalled, 94, 9; callyd, 105, 21; *pp.* cald, 135, 8.  
**Cambria**, *sb.*, Lat. Cambria; *Cambria*, 223, 8.  
**Camelförd**, *sb.*, *Camelford*, 109, 21; *ds.* Camelförde, 189, 22.  
**Campaine**, *sb.*, NF. Campaine; *Campania*, 196, 32.  
**can** = **gan**, *see* ginne(n).  
**cancelēr**, *sb.*, NF. canceler, later displaced by OF. chancelere; *chancellor*, 2, 25.  
**cāndel**, **candel**, *sb.*, OE. candel (cāndel), cōndel; *candle*; kandel, 82, 29; *pl.* cāndles, 5, 14, candelys, 117, 2.  
**cāndelmasse**, **candelmasse**, *sb.*, OE. Candelmaesse (cāndel-); *Candelmas*, 5, 25.  
**candelys**, *see* cāndel.  
**canōn**, *sb.*, OE. canon; *canon*, *rule*, 245, 29.  
**canōn**, *sb.*, OF. (Picard) canone; *canon*, *prebendary*; *pl.* canōns, 210, 3.  
**Cantelow**, *sb.*, *Cantelupe*, Walter of, Bishop of Worcester, 227, 1.  
**Cantwarberī**, *sb.*, OE. Cantwaraburh (-byrig, *Kt.* -berig); *Canterbury*, 5, 16; Caunterbirȳ, 231, 24. *Sth.* Kantebūrī, 226, 24.  
**canunk**, *sb.*, ON. kanunkr; *canon*, *prebendary*; *gs.* kanunnkess (O), 8, 17.  
**cāpōn**, *sb.*, OF. capon, AN. capun; *capon*; *pl.* cāpōns, 244, 28.  
**Carausius**, *sb.*, Lat. Carausius; *Carausius*, 221, 21.  
**cāre**, *sb.*, OM. caru, WS. cearu; *care*, *sorrow*, 39, 2; eME. kare, 177, 21.  
**cāreful**, *adj.*, OE. cearful; *full of care*, *careful*; eME. *superl.* karefullest, 188, 27.  
**carīe(n)**, *wkv.*, NF. carier; *carry*, *inf.* carȳe, 233, 15; *pr. ppl.* cariyngē, 245, 14; *pp.* caried, 239, 3. *Sth. pp.* ycaried, 242, 28.  
**caritēd** = **caritēp**, *sb.*, NF. caritēth, OF. caritē, charitē, Lat. caritatem; *charity*, *almsgiving*, 4, 13.  
**cariynge**, *see* carīen.

**carl**, *sb.* as *adj.*, ON. karl; *man*, *male*, contemptuously, *low*, *common man*; carl, 240, 21; carle, 111, 25.  
**Carliūn**, *sb.*, AN. Carliun; *Caerleon*; Karliūn, 188, 24.  
**carlman**, *sb.*, ON. karl, OE. man; *male person*, *man*; *pl.* carlmen, 3, 3.  
**carole**, *sb.*, OF. carole; *carol*, *song*; karole, 215, 21.  
**cart**, *sb.*, ON. kartr, perh. OE. cræt; *cart*; *pl.* cartes, 31, 10.  
**carȳe**, *see* carīe(n).  
**cas**, **cās**, *sb.*, OF. cas; *case*, *circumstance*, 68, 9; kas, 98, 7; case, 106, 30; *pl.* caas, 225, 9; par cas, *by chance*, 245, 24.  
**castelweorc**, *sb.*, NF. castel + OE. weorc; *work of building castles*, *castle work*; *pl.* castelweorces, 2, 32.  
**caste(n)**, *wkv.*, ON. kasta; *cast*; *inf.* caste, 41, 19; *pr. 3 sg.* casteþ, 100, 22; *pt. sg.* caste, 207, 7; *pp.* kast, 58, 19; cast, 245, 19. *Nth. pr. 3 sg.* castys, 143, 24; *pp.* casten, 156, 2. *Sth. pp.* icaste, 42, 4. Cf. keste(n).  
**castel(1)**, *sb.*, NF. castel; *castle*; castell, 108, 16; *pl.* castles, 2, 14; casteles, 76, 32.  
**castynge**, *sb.* < *pr. ppl.*, ME. casten; *casting*, *hurling*, 124, 29.  
**castye**, *see* caste(n).  
**cat**, *sb.*, OE. catt; *cat*; kat, 202, 28.  
**catēl**, **catelle**, **cateyl**, *sb.*, NF. catel, OF. chatel; *cattle*, *property*, 53, 7; catelle, 117, 27; kateyl, 94, 7.  
**Cathenēsia**, *sb.*, Lat. Cathenesia; *Caitness*, 220, 21.  
**Cātōūn**, *sb.*, AN. Catun; *Cato*, 216, 15.  
**cauersyn**, **kauersyn**, *sb.*, OF. \*cauersin; *money-lender*, 88, 1.  
**Caunterbirȳ**, *see* Cantwarberī.  
**cause**, *sb.*, NF. cause; *cause*. *Nth.* caus, 136, 26.  
**caye**, *sb.*, OE. cæg, *f.*, cæge; *key*, 161, 22.  
**Cayfas**, *sb.*, Lat. Caiſas; *Caiaphas*; *gs.* Cayfas, 137, 7.



**caysēre**, *sb.*, ON. keisari; *emperor*; kaysēre, 75, 15; kaysēr, 162, 9; keisēr, 192, 4.

ce = se.

**cēes**, *see* cēse(n).

**cendel**, *sb.*, OF. cendal, sendal; *rich cloth*, 49, 6.

**cerge**, *sb.*, OF. cirge; *wax candle*, 83, 7.

**certain**, **sertayne**, **certāne**, *adj.*, *adv.*, OF. certein; *certain*; sertayne; 141, 13; INth. certāne, 167, 21.

**certāne**, *see* certain.

**certes**, **certys**, *adv.*, OF. certes; *certainly*, 38, 11; certys, 107, 16; sertis, 138, 10.

**Cēsar**, *sb.*, OF. Cesar; *Cāsar*; July Cēsar, 126, 4.

**cēse(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. cesser; *cease, cause to cease*; *inf.* cēes, 111, 27.

**cetē**, *see* citē.

**cēte**, *sb.*, OF. cēte; *whale*, 19, 15.

**cēthegrande**, *sb.*, OF. cetegrande; NF. cēthegrande; *whale*, 19, 1.

ch = tf(tsh).

**chaffāre**, **cheffare**, *sb.*, OM. \*cēap fare; *chaffer, trade*, 95, 25. Sth. cheffare, 203, 5.

**chāld**, *see* cōld.

**chalys**, *sb.*, OF. chalice; *chalice, communion cup*, 122, 10. Cf. calis.

**chāmbre**, *see* chaumbre.

**Chānaan**, *sb.*, Lat. (Vulgate) Chanaan; *Canaan*, 24, 29.

**chance**, *see* chaunce.

**chanoun**, *sb.*, OF. chanoun, AN. canon; *canon*, 75, 22. Cf. oanōn.

**chānge(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. changer; *change*; *pt. sg.* chayngede = chāngede, 224, 28; Nth. *pt.* chāngit, 170, 9.

**chapēl**, *sb.*, OF. chapele; *chapel*, 230, 9. **char**, *see* oher.

**charemynge**, *sb.*, based on charmen, OF. charmer; *enchantment*, 145, 12.

**chāre(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. cerran; *turn, go*; *inf.* chāren, 33, 20; *pr. I sg.* chāre, 32, 6.

**charge**, *sb.*, OF. charge; *charge, weight*, 145, 5.

**charge(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. chargier; *charge, load, weigh down*; *pp.* charged, 89, 26.

**Charles**, *sb.*, OF. Charles, NF. Carl; *Charles*; *Charles the Great, Charlemagne*, 126, 15.

**chartre**, *sb.*, OF. chartre; *charter*, 85, 24.

**chartre**, *sb.*, OF. chartre; *prison*, 21, 7.

**charytē**, **charitē**, *sb.*, OF. charitē, NF. caritē; *charite*, 89, 31; *charytee*, 116, 12; *charitē*, 127, 14. Cf. oaritēd.

**chāsēr**, - *sb.*, based on chasse(n); *chaser, pursuer*; *pl.* chāsēris, 169, 5.

**chass**, *sb.*, OF. chace; *chase*, 168, 27.

**chasse(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. chacier; *chase*; *pr. ppl.* chassand, 169, 2.

**chassing**, *sb.*, based on OF. chacier; *chasing, chase*, 168, 29.

**chāst(e)**, *adj.*, OF. chaste; *chaste*, 120, 3.

**chastie(n)**, *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. chaste(n); OF. chastier; *chastise, chasten*; *imp. pl.* chastī 3ē, 200, 21.

**chastiement**, *sb.*, OF. chastiement; *chastisement*, 200, 29.

**chastitē**, *sb.*, OF. chastetē; *chastity*, 127, 13.

**chaul**, *see* chāvel.

**chaumberlayn**, *sb.*, OF. chamberlene, -lain; *chamberlain*, 41, 1.

**chaumbre**, **chāmbre**, *sb.*, OF. chambre; *chamber*, 35, 23; chaumbre, 49, 2; chāmbre, 241, 6.

**chaunce**, *sb.*, OF. cheance; *chance*, 90, 20.

**chaunge**, *sb.*, OF. change; *change*, 128, 7.

**chaunge(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. changier; *change*; *pr. I sg.* chaunge, 37, 14; *pr. pl.* chaungen, 37, 30; *pt. sg.* chaungede, 45, 4; *pp.* chaunged, 52, 29. Sth. *pp.* ychaunged, 224, 27.

**chāvel**, **chaul**, *sb.*, OM. cafl, WS. ceaf; *jaw, beak*; *talk, chatter*; chāvel, 19, 15; chaul, 60, 17. eSth. chēafle, 201, 7.



chayngede, *see* chānge(n).

chēafle, *see* chāvel.

chēapie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. chēpe(n); OE. chēapian; *buy, sell*; *pr.* 3 sg. chēapeð, 203, 5.

chēapild, *sb.*, based on OE. cēap + hylð; *fond of bargaining, a bargainer*, 203, 5.

cheffare, *see* chaffāre.

chēle, *sb.*, OM. cele, WS. ciele; *chill, cold*, 219, 6.

chēofle(n), *wkv.*, eME = Ml. chēvle(n); OE. \*ceaflian, cf. LG. kavilen; *chatter, converse aimlessly*; *pr.* 3 sg. chēofled = chēofleð, 200, 10.

chēoke, *sb.*, eME = Ml. chēke; OE. cēoce; *cheek*. Sth. *pl.* chēoken, 200, 10.

chēose, *see* chēse(n).

chepmon, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. chapman; OE. cēapman; *merchant, chapman*, 203, 6.

cher, char, *sb.*, OM. cerr, WS. cierr; *turn, time, piece of work*; char, 53, 16. Sth. *ds.* chere, 192, 9; cherre, 197, 17.

cherche, *see* chirche.

chēre, *sb.*, OF. chēre, chiere; *countenance, cheer (with change of meaning)*, 45, 4. Nth. chēr, 155, 21.

cherise(n), *wkv.*, OF. cherir, *pr.* st. cheriss-; *cherish*; *inf.* cherise, 234, 32.

chērl, cherl, *sb.*, OE. ceorl; *husbandman, rustic, churl*, 83, 33.

cherre, *see* cher.

chēse, *sb.*, OM. cēse, WS. cīese; *cheese*, 84, 23. Cf. eME. cāse.

chēse(n), *stv.*, OE. cēosan -cēas (2); *choose*; *inf.* chēse, 233, 13; *pt.* sg. chēs, 130, 30; *pt. pl.* (eME cusen, 8, 1); chōsen, 76, 7; *pp.* (eME. cosan, 8, 4); chōsen, 102, 24. Sth. (eSth. *inf.* cheose, 220, 15); *pp.* icoren, 179, 15; icornee, 212, 26.

cheste, *sb.*, OE. cist, cest, *f.*; *chest, box*, 241, 5; eME. cæste, (MS. cēste?) 3, 11.

chēste, chēst, *sb.*, OE. cēast, *f.*?; *strife, contention*; chēst, 68, 17.

chēsūn, chēsōn, *sb.*, AN. acheisun, OF. (-on); *occasion, motive*, 91, 5; chēsōn, 145, 26.

chēsynge, *sb.*, OE. \*cēosung, *f.*; *choosing*, 117, 30.

chewe(n), *stv.*, OE. cēowan -cēaw (2); *chew*; *pr.* *sbj.* chewe, 122, 14.

chilce, *sb.*, OE. \*cildse; *childishness, puerility*, 176, 7.

child (chȳld), *pl.* childer (childre), children; OE. cild; *child*; eME. cild, 4, 29; childe, 163, 20; *pl.* childer, 24, 21; chylðyr, 116, 4; *gpl.* without ending, childer, 69, 12; children, 80, 6. Sth. *ds.* childe, 176, 24; *pl.* children, 202, 18; childern, 225, 6; chylðern, 224, 17.

childhēde, *sb.*, OE. cild, cild + \*hāde; cf. OE. cildhād; *childhood*, 214, 2.

Childrich(e), *sb.*, OE. \*Cildric; *Childrich*, 185, 17.

chirche, *sb.*, OE. cirice; *church*, 72, 30; eME. circe, 3, 32; cherche, 88, 6.

chirohegōng, *sb.*, OE. cyrice + gang; *church-going, church-service*, 34, 18.

chirchepūrl, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. chircheþirl; OE. cyrice + þyrl; *church window*; *ds.* chirchepūrl, 199, 21.

chiroh-hay, *sb.*, OE. cirice + hege, 'hedge, enclosure'; *churchyard*, 124, 25.

chōsen, *see* chēse(n).

chōst, *sb.*, OE. cēast becoming cēast?; *dispute, strife*, 125, 1.

chylðyr, *see* child.

chyrohe, *see* chirche.

chyrchezērd, -zērde, -zorde, *sb.*, OE. \*ciricegeard (gēard); *churchyard*, 88, 6; eME. cyrciārd, 3, 32; chyrchezorde, 124, 32.

chytering, *sb.*, based on chitere(n); *chattering*, 224, 15.

chyvalrōus, *adj.*, OF. chevalereus; *chivalrous*, 114, 29.

ciclatūn, *sb.*, AN. ciclatun; *ciclatoun, sort of rich cloth*, 192, 27.

čild, čirce, *see* child, chirche.

čircewīcan, eME. for chirchewīken, OE. cirice + wīce, *wkf.*, *office of the*



- churchwarden*; *circewican*, 4, 20. Cf. *wiken*.
- citē* (*cytē*), *sitē*, *sō.*, OF. *citē*; *city*, 73, 24; *cytē*, 106, 3; *sitē*, 32, 31. Nth. *cetē*, 135, 6.
- clad*, *cladde*, *see clōpe(n)*.
- clane*, *adv.*, OE. *clāne* (*clāne*); *wholly*, *clean* (in dial. English), 183, 9.
- clanse(n)*, *wkv.*, OE. *clānsian* by shortening; *cleanse*; *inf.* *clanse*, 122, 18. Cf. *clense(n)*.
- Clāre*, *sō.*, OF. *Clare*; *Clare*, Richard of, 227, 2.
- Clārice*, *Clāris*, *sō.*, OF. *Clariss*; *Clarice*, 36, 31.
- clāp*, *clāpe*, *sō.*, eME., Nth. = *Ml.* *clōp*; OE. *clāð*; *cloth*, *garment*, *pl.* *clothes*, 150, 12; *pl.* *clāðes*, 192, 27.
- clause*, *sō.*, OF. *clause*; *clause*, *sentence*, 155, 29.
- clauwe*, *clawe*, *sō.*, OE. *clawu*; *claw*, 60, 11; *clawe*, 231, 23.
- clay*, *sō.*, OE. *clæg*; *clay*, 50, 12.
- clēf*, *see clēve(n)*.
- clēne*, *clēn*, *adj.*, OE. *clāne*; *clean*, *pure*, *chaste*, 33, 23. Nth. *clēn*, 157, 3.
- clenliche*, *adv.*, Sth. = *Ml.* *clenli*; OE. *clāenlice*; *cleanly*, 219, 31.
- clennesse*, *sō.*, OE. *clāenness*, *f.*; *cleanness*, *chastity*, 232, 11.
- clense(n)*, *wkv.*, OE. *clānsian*; *cleanse*; *inf.* *clense*, 102, 1. Nth. *inf.* *clens*, 156, 10. Kt. *pr.* 3 *sg.* *clenzep*, 217, 16; *pp.* *yclenzed*, 218, 8.
- cleopien*, *see clēpe(n)*.
- clēpe(n)*, *wkv.*, OE. *cleopian* (*clipian*); *call*; *inf.* *clēpe*, 222, 26; *pt. sg.* *clēpede*, 41, 1; *pt. pl.* (eME.) *clepeden*, 3, 23; *pp.* *clēped*, 39, 29. Sth. *inf.* (eSth. *cleopien*, 187, 32); *pr. pl.* *clēpieth*, 211, 17; *clēpeþ*, 222, 24; *pr. subj. pl.* *clēpie*, 211, 14; *imp. sg.* *clēpe*, 212, 12; *imp. pl.* (eSth. *cleopeð*, 196, 11); *pt. sg.* (eSth. *cleopede*, 184, 4); *pp.* *yclēpud*, 221, 6; Cf. Sth. *clūpie(n)*.
- clēppe*, *sō.*, Sth. = *Ml.* *clappe*; OE. \**clæppe*; cf. MDu. *klappe*, *kleppe*; *clapper*, 200, 11.
- clēppe(n)*, *wkv.*, Kt. = *Ml.* *clippe(n)*; OE. *clyppan*; *embrace*; *inf.* *cleppen*, 40, 20; *pr. pl.* *cleppen*, 39, 7; *pt. pl.* *klepte*, 37, 32; Sth. *pp.* *iclept*, 41, 8.
- clere*, *see clerk*.
- clēr(e)*, *adj.*, OF. *cler. clier*; *clear*, *excellent*, 101, 9.
- clērgie*, *sō.*, OF. *clergie*; *learning*, 216, 12.
- clerk*, *sō.*, OE. *cleric*, *infl.* by OF. *clerc*; *clergyman*, *scholar*, *clerk*; *clerc*, 8, 2. Sth. *pl.* *clerken*, 209, 17.
- clēve*, *sō.*, OE. *cleofa*; *chamber*, *den*, *house*, 82, 1.
- clēve(n)*, *stv.*, OE. *clēofan-clēaf* (2); *cleave*, *split*; *pt. sg.* *clēf*, 51, 24.
- climbe(n)*, *str.*, OE. *climban* (*climban*) -*clamb* (*clōmb*) (3); *climb*; *inf.* *climben*, 101, 14; *pr. subj. pl.* *climben*, 201, 13.
- clive(n)*, *wkv.*, OE. *clifian*; *adhere*, *cleave*, *belong*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *cliveð*, 31, 32.
- cliver*, *adj.*, OE. *clibbor?*; *tenacious*, *bold*, 18, 25.
- clōche* = *cluche*, *sō.*, origin uncertain; *clutch*, 60, 6.
- clōp*, *sō.*, OE. *clāð*; *garment*, *pl.* *clothes*; *clōpe*, 93, 6; *clōpes*, *bedclothes*, 41, 19.
- clōpe(n)*, *wkv.*, OE. *clāðian*; *clothe*; *pp. sg.* *clōpede*, 77, 23; *pp.* *clōðed*, 17, 17; *clad*, 23, 24. Sth. *pp.* *yclōðed*, 231, 25.
- clōping*, *sō.*, based on OE. *clāð*; *clothing*, 92, 27.
- clōut*, *clōwt*, *see clūt*.
- cloyster*, *sō.* or *adj.*, OF. *cloistre*; *cloister*, 154, 5.
- Clūnie*, *sō.*, OF. *Clunie*; *Cluny*, dep. Saône-et-Loire, 1, 3.
- clūpie(n)*, *wkv.*, Sth. = *Ml.* *clipen* (*clepen*); OE. *clypian*; *cry out*, *call*; *inf.* *clūpie*, 206, 3; *pp.* *iclūped*, 179, 15.
- clūse*, *sō.*, OE. *clūs*, *f.*; *enclosure*, *dam (of a mill)*, 201, 1.



clūt, clōut, clōwt, *sb.*, OE. clūt; *clout, rag*; *pl.* clūtes, 81, 22; clōut, 57, 8; clōwt, 241, 7.

clyf, *sb.*, OE. clif (cleof); *cliff*, 222, 14.

clynke(n), *wkv.*, cf. MDu. clinken; *clink, ring as a bell*; *inf.* clynke, 239, 2.

cnāve, *sb.*, OE. cnafa; *boy, servant*, 54, 28; knāve, 82, 11.

cnāwe(n), *see* knawe(n).

cniht, *sb.*, OE. cniht; *knight*, 181, 5.

cnotted, *pp.* as *adj.*, OE. cnottod < cnottian; *knotted*, 3, 8.

cōf, *adj.*, OE. cāf; *swift, eager, bold*, 17, 17; þē cōve, *the swift one, the thief?*, 198, 22.

coine(n), *wkv.*, OF. coigner; *coin*; *Sth.* *pp.* ycoyned, 242, 7.

cōk, *sb.*, OE. cōc; *cook*; *pl.* cōkes, 49, 9.

cōld, *adj.*, OM. cald, cāld, WS. ceald; *cold*, 39, 4; kōld, 77, 19. eKt. chāld, 218, 6.

cōlie(n), *wkv.*, *Sth.* = Ml. cōle(n); OE. cōlian; *become cool, cool*; *pt. sg.* cōlede, 195, 17.

cōlter, *sb.*, OE. culter, Lat. culter; *colter*, 60, 23.

com, cōm(an), *see* cume(n).

cōm, *see* cōme.

comande(n), *wkv.*, OF. commander; *command*; *pr. I sg.* comand, 69, 22; *pt. sg.* commandedede, 222, 26; cumand, 163, 17; *pp.* comaunded, 235, 2. Nth. *pr. ppl.* comand, 151, 5; *pp.* comand, 140, 20.

comandement, comandment, *sb.*, OF. comandement; *commandment, engagement*; comandement, 69, 15; comandment, 67, 32; cumandment, 163, 14; *pl.* commandementes, 144, 8; comaundement, 234, 4.

comaunde(n), *see* comande(n).

comaundement, *see* comandement.

cōme, *sb.*, OE. \*cōme; cf. ON kvāma, *f.*; *coming, arrival*, 11, 6. Nth. cōm, 133, 3.

cōme(n), *see* cume(n).

coming, *see* cume(n).

cōmlyng, *sb.*, OE. \*cumelung?, cf. OHG. chomeling; *new comer, stranger*, 225, 13.

comm, *see* cume(n).

commandement, *see* comandement.

commūn, comōne, *adj.*, AN. cumun, OF. comon; *common*, 133, 26; comōne, 147, 14; in *commune, together, all together*, 233, 23; *pl.* as *sb.* commūnes, *commons*, 233, 12.

commyxstion, *sb.*, OF. commistion, AN. commistiun, *infl.* by Lat. commixtio; *commingling*, 224, 13.

cōmon, *see* cume(n).

comōne, comōun, *see* commūn.

compaignye, cumpany, *sb.*, OF. compaignie; *company*, 237, 7.

compaignye(n), *wkv.*, OF. compaignier; *accompany, meet together*; *inf.* compaignye(n), 234, 11.

compelle(n), *wkv.*, OF. compeller; *compel*; *pp.* compelled, 224, 18.

compile(n), *wkv.*, OF. compiler; *compile*; *pp.* compiled, 234, 23.

compleyne(n), *wkv.*, OF. compleindre; *complain*; *pr. pl.* compleynen, 232, 20.

coms, comp, *see* cume(n).

comūne(n), *wkv.*, AN. communier; *commune, converse*; *pr. ppl.* comūnyng, 236, 15.

comūnlȳch, comūnlīk, *adv.*, AN. comun + ME. liche; *commonly*, 93, 15. Nth. comūnlīk, 133, 28.

Comyn, *sb.*, *Comyn*; Jōn þē, 159, 29.

comvn, *see* cume(n).

con, conne, *see* cunne(n).

conceive(n), *wkv.*, NF. conceivre, OF. concoivre; *conceive, beget*; *pt. sg.* conceived, 102, 6; *pp.* conceived, 102, 5.

concepciōn, *sb.*, OF. conception; *conception, conceiving*, 133, 10.

concyence, concyens, conscience, *sb.*, OF. conscience; *conscience*, 144, 9; concyence, 146, 1; consciens, 155, 31.

condiciōn, *sb.*, OF. condicion; *condition*, 220, 14.

cone, *see* cunne(n).



**confederat**, *adj.*, Lat. *confederatus*; *confederate, associated with*, 224, 7.  
**conferme(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *confermer*; *confirm*; *imp. sg. conferme*, 102, 15.  
**confiture**, *sb.*, OF. *confiture*; *preserve, confection*, 245, 1.  
**confort**, *sb.*, OF. *confort*; *comfort*, 160, 3.  
**conforte(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *conforter*; *comfort*; *pt. pl. conforté*, 101, 6. *Nth. pr. 3 sg. confortes*, 151, 2; *pp. confort*, 140, 32.  
**confounde(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *confundre*; *confound, injure, destroy*; *Nth. pr. pl. confoundes*, 147, 6.  
**confusiōn**, *sb.*, OF. *confusion*; *confusion*, 238, 17.  
**congregāciōun(en)**, *wkv.*, based on AN. *congregatiun*; *assembly*, 118, 25.  
**conne(n)**, *see cunne(n)*.  
**conquerour**, *sb.*, OF. *conquereur*; *conqueror*, 126, 3.  
**conquest**, *sb.*, OF. *conqueste*; *conquest*, 225, 2.  
**cōnsail**, **cōnseil**, *see cōnseyl*.  
**consciens**, *see concyence*.  
**cōnselle(n)**, *wkv.*, *Sth.* = *Ml. conseile(n)*; AN. *cunseilier*, OF. *conseilier*; *counsel*; *inf. cōnseilī*, 204, 21; *pt. sg. cōnseilede*, 206, 16; *pt. pl. cōnseilede*, 205, 28.  
**consenti(n)**, *wkv.*, *Sth.* = *Ml. consente(n)*; OF. *consentir*; *consent*; *inf. consentī*, 217, 31.  
**cōnseyl**, **cōnsail**, *sb.*, OF. *conseil*, AN. *cunseil*; *counsel*; *cōnseyl*, 100, 24; *cōnseil*, 204, 15; *cōnseille*, 236, 7; *cōnsayl*, 46, 32. Cf. *cōnseil*.  
**Constantin**, *sb.*, OE. *Constantin*; *Constantine*, 190, 18.  
**construcciōn**, *sb.*, OF. *construction*; *construction*, 224, 28.  
**construe(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *construire*; *construe, explain, translate*; *inf. construe*, 224, 19; *pr. pl. construeþ*, 225, 3.  
**contemplācyōne**, *sb.*, OF. *contemplacion*; *contemplation*, 145, 7.

**contemplaytȳfe**, *adj.*, OF. *contemplatif*; *contemplative*, 146, 18.  
**contenanss**, *see cūtenaunce*.  
**conteyne(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *continir*, \**conteinir*; *contain, include*; *pr. 3 sg.*; *conteyneþ*, 221, 28.  
**contrē**, **contray** (**contrei**), *sb.*, OF. *cuntree*; *country*, 37, 16; *contree*, 239, 14; *contray*, 221, 31; *pl. contrays*, 220, 6; *contreie*, 205, 32; *cuntrē*, 98, 8.  
**contrycyōn**, *sb.*, OF. *contricion*, AN. *contriciun*; *contrition*; *contrycyōne*, 123, 23.  
**contynue(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *continuer*; *continue*; *pp. contynued*, 234, 25.  
**converte(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *converter*; *convert*; *pt. sg. convertid*, 135, 4; *convertede*, 221, 30; *pp. converted*, 102, 17.  
**conveye(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *conveier*; *convey*, 230, 19.  
**cōpe**, *sb.*, ON. *kāpa*, LL. *capa*; *cope*, 61, 5.  
**corāgeūs**, *adj.*, OF. *corageus*; *courageous*, 206, 1.  
**coreccōn**, *sb.*, OF. *correction*; *correction*, 236, 8.  
**cōrn** (**corn**), *sb.*, OE. *cōrn*; *corn, grain*, 3, 27.  
**cōrnlōnd**, *sb.*, OE. *corn + lōnd*; *corn land*, 225, 32.  
**Cornwal**, **Cornwaile**, *sb.*, OE. *Cornweal*; *Cornwall*; *ds. Cornwale*, 188, 32; *Cornwalen*, *pl. ?*, 188, 9; *Cornwaile*, 190, 17; *Jōhan*, 224, 27.  
**corōune**, *sb.*, AN. *corune*; *crown*, 227, 19. Cf. *crōune* (*crūne*).  
**corōune(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *coruner*; *crown*; *pr. 3 sg. corōuneþ*, 216, 30; *pp. corōuned*, 229, 31.  
**corrupt**, *adj.*, OF. *corrupt*; *corrupt*, 238, 22.  
**cors**, *sb.*, OF. *cors*; *corpse, corse, body*, 118, 13.  
**corsed**, *see curse(n)*.  
**corsur**, *sb.*, origin uncertain, cf. *corser*, N.E.D.; *dealer in horses*, 108, 11.  
**coss**, *sb.*, OE. *coss*; *kiss*, 196, 21.  
**cosan**, *see chēse(n)*.



**cosin**, *sb.*, OF. *cosin*; *cousin*, *relative*, 204, 28.  
**cost**, *sb.*, OF. *coste*; *expense*, at here *comoun cost*, *at their expense in common*, 118, 24.  
**cōste**, *sb.*, OF. *coste*; *coast*, 220, 9.  
**costnie(n)**, *wkv.*, ON. *kosta* extended?; *cost*, *expend*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *costneþ*, 219, 20.  
**costome**, *see* *custome*.  
**cōte**, *sb.* OE. *cote*; *cote*, *cot*, 87, 22.  
**cōte**, MS. *colte*, *sb.*, OE. *colt*; *colt*, 61, 12.<sup>9</sup>  
**Cottingham**, *sb.*, *Cottingham* (Northampton), 4, 23.  
**cōunseil**, **cōunsayle**, *sb.*, AN. *cunseil*; *counsel*, 100, 15; *cōunsayle*, 110, 5; *counsail*, 200, 18.  
**cōurs**, *see* *cūrs*.  
**cōurt**, *sb.*, OF. *curt*; *court*, 50, 17; *cūrt*, 7, 32; *courte*, 125, 1.  
**cōuth**, **cōūpest**, *see* *cunne(n)*.  
**covayte(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *cuveiter*; *covet*; Nth. *inf.* *covayte*, 147, 27; *pr.* 2 *sg.* *covaytes*, 135, 23; *pt. sg.* *covayted*, 140, 2; *pp.* *covayt*, 139, 32.  
**cōve**, *see* *cōf*.  
**covenaunt**, *sb.*, OF. *covenant*; *covenant*, *agreement*; at the *covenaunt*; *with the agreement*, 221, 3.  
**covent**, *sb.*, OF. *convent*, *covent*; *convent*, *monastery*, *order of monks*, 111, 29.  
**covertoure**, *sb.*, OF. *coverture*; *covering*, *bedclothes*, 49, 5.  
**coveytise**, *sb.*, OF. *coveitise*; *covetousness*, 54, 14.  
**coveytous**, *adj.*, OF. *coveitous*; *covetous*, 88, 23.  
**cōwlte**, *sb.*, OF. *coulte*, *cuilte*; *quilt*, 49, 5.  
**crādel**, *sb.*, OE. *cradol*; *cradle*, 224, 22.  
**craft**, *sb.*, OE. *cræft*; *power*, *skill*, *craft*, 17, 6.  
**craftilik**, *adv.*, OE. *cræftiglice*; *powerfully*, *wonderfully*, *craftily*, 131, 4.  
**crafty**, *adj.*, OE. *cræftig*; *crafty*, *skilful*, 129, 4.

**crāke(n)**, **orakke(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *cracian*; *crack*; *pt. sg.* *crakede*, 82, 12. Nth. *inf.* *crak*, 160, 24; *pp.* *crakked*, 159, 11.  
**crāve(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *craſian*; *crave*; *inf.* *crāven*, 31, 14; *crāve*, 54, 26; *pt. sg.* *crāvede*, 84, 13.  
**crēatour**, *sb.*, OF. *creatour*; *creator*, 246, 8.  
**crēature**, *sb.*, OF. *creature*; *creature*, *creation*, 62, 26. Nth. *pl.* *crēatūrs*, 144, 23.  
**crēde**, *sb.*, OE. *crēda*, Lat. *crēdo*; *creed*, 16, 25.  
**creoissen** (**croissen**), *wkv.*, OF. *croiser*; *cross*, *sign with the cross*; *imp. pl.* *creoiseð*, 197, 20.  
**crēpe(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *crēopan-crēap* (2); *creep*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *crēpeð*, 17, 6. Nth. *inf.* *crēp*, 152, 11.  
**crī**, **crȳ**, *sb.*, OF. *crī*; *cry*, 62, 22.  
**crie(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *crier*; *cry*; *inf.* *crie*, 36, 6; *crȳe*, 105, 23; *pr. pl.* *crien*, 41, 31; *pr. sbj.* *crie*, 198, 33; *pr. ppl.* *criende*, 60, 15; *pt. sg.* *cried*, 104, 10; *pt. pl.* *criede*, 206, 19.  
**cripele(n)**, *wkv.*, based on OE. *cryppel*?; *go as a cripple*; *pr. ppl.* *cripelande*, 17, 6.  
**crisme**, *sb.*, OF. *creme*; *Chrism*, *sacred oil*, 34, 11.  
**Crissten**, *see* **Crīsten**.  
**crisstenndōm**, *see* **crīstendōm**.  
**crisstned**, *see* **crīstne(n)**.  
**Crīst**, *sb.*, OE. *Crīst*, Lat. *Christus*, through OIr. *Crīst*: *Christ*, 1, 8; *gs.* *Crȳstys*, 88, 5. Nth. *gs.* *Crīstis*, 135, 1; *sth. ds.* *Crīste*, 176, 20.  
**Crīsten**, **crystyn**, *adj.*, *sb.*, OE. *cristen*; *Christian*, 4, 29; *pl.* *Cristene* (O), 10, 13, *crystyn*, 146, 6.  
**crīstendōm**, *sb.*, OE. *cristendōm*; *Christendom*; *Crisstenndōm* (O). 8, 14; *crystendōm*, *christianity*, *salvation*, 65, 9; 94, 24.  
**Crīstenmesse**, *sb.*, OE. *cristen* + OF. *messe*; *Christmas*, 229, 21.  
**crīstientē**, *sb.*, OF. *chrestianitē*, *cristianitē*; *cristendom*, 228, 32.



**cristne(n)**: *wkv.*, OE. *cristnian*; *christen*; *pp.* *crisstnedd* (O), 13, 26.

**cristninge**, *sb.*, based on *cristne(n)*; *christening*, 218, 4.

**Cristofer**, *sb.*, OF. *Cristopher*; *Christopher*, 164, 7.

**Cristus**, *sb.*, Lat. *Christus*; *Christ*, 8, 11.

**croice**, **croyce**, *sb.*, OF. *crois*; *cross*, 133, 1; *croyce*, 139, 22.

**crōked**, *pp.* as *adj.*, ME. *crōke(n)*; *crooked*, 241, 32.

**cronycle(n)**. *wkv.*, OF. *croniquer*, \**cronikler*; *chronicle*, *record*; *pp.* *cronyclyd*, 116, 7.

**cross**, *sb.*, OIr. *cross*, through ON. *kross*; *cross*, 136, 23.

**crōune**, **orūne**, *sb.*, AN. *corune*; *crown*, 82, 12; *crōune*, 105, 19; *crūne*, 194, 33. Cf. *corūne*.

**crōune(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *coruner*; *crown*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *crōuneþ*, 104, 19.

**crōwne**, **croyce**, *see* **crōune**, **croice**. **crūcethūs**, *sb.*, origin of first part unknown; *torture house*, 3, 11.

**crucyfīe(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *crucifier*; *crucify*; *pp.* *crucifiede*, 145, 23.

**crūninge**, *sb.*, based on *crūne(n)*; *crowning*, *reign*, 226, 23.

**orȳ**, **crȳe(n)**, *see* **orī**, **orīe(n)**.

**crystendōm**, *see* **cristendōm**.

**crystyn**, **Crȳstys**, *see* **Cristen**, **Crist**.

**cū**, **kū**, *sb.*, OE. *cū*; *cow*; *gs.* *kūes*, 202, 31.

**cumandment**, *see* **comandment**.

**cumand**, *see* **comande(n)**.

**cume(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *cuman-cōm* (*cwōm*) (4); *come*; *inf.* *cumen*, 1, 17; *cume*, 39, 16; *cōm*, 74, 13; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *cumeð*, 15, 11; *cōmþ*, 89, 12; *pr.* *pl.* *cumen*, 19, 13; *cume gē*, 25, 11; *cōmen*, 58, 11; *pr.* *sbj.* *sg.* *cōme*, 52, 8; *pr.* *sbj.* *pl.* *cumen*, 226, 18; *cume*, 180, 2; *imp.* *sg.* *cum*, 37, 24; *pr.* *ppl.* *cōminge*, 39, 31; *pt.* *sg.* *cōm*, 1, 1; *comm* (O), 11, 17; *cam*, 23, 7; *kam*, 15, 2; *pt.* *pl.* (eME. *cōmen*, 2, 16); *cōme*, 63, 30; *pt.* *sbj.* *sg.* *cōme*, 8, 7; *pt.* *sbj.* *pl.* (eME. *cōman*, 4, 3); *cōmen*,

185, 22; *pp.* *cumen*, 2, 7; *cōmyn*, 110, 13. Nth. *pr.* 2 *sg.* *cums*, 141, 25; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *cōms*, 127, 19; *pr.* *sbj.* *sg.* *cum*, 141, 30; *pr.* *ppl.* *cumand*, 149, 4; *pp.* *cumin*, 170, 32. Sth. *ger.* *cumene*, 214, 24; *pp.* *icumen*, 183, 23; *icume*, 40, 31; *icōme*, 44, 26; *ycōmen*, 73, 20.

**cumpaignie**, **cumpaynie**, *sb.*, AN. *cumpaignie*; *company*, *companionship*, 38, 22; *cumpaynie*, 56, 21; *cumpany*, 117, 15.

**cumpany**, *see* **cumpaignie**.

**cumpasse(n)**, *wkv.*, AN. *cumpasser*; *compas*, *surround*, *protect*; late ME. *inf.* *cumpas*, 103, 27.

**cums**, *see* **cume(n)**.

**cumyng**, *sb.*, OAng. \**cumung*; *coming*, 141, 23.

**cūn**, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. *kin*; OE. *cynn*; *kin*, *kind*, *race*; *ds.* *cūnne*, 184, 12; *gpl.* *cūnne*, 184, 1.

**cunne(n)**, *ptprv.*, OE. *cunnen-cūðe*; *know*, *be able*, *can*; *inf.* *kunne*, 38, 9; *cōne*, 55, 10; *pr.* 1, 3 *sg.* *can*, 3, 20 (WML. *cōnne*, 125, 22); *cōn*, 168, 19; *kan*, 243, 27; *pr.* 2 *sg.* *kanst*, 70, 2; *pr.* *pl.* *cunnen*, 4, 9; *cōnnen*, 51, 25; *kunne*, 78, 6; *kōnne*, 235, 31; *pr.* *sbj.* *sg.* *cunne*, 14, 6; *cune*, 18, 10; *cōne*, 84, 2; *cōnne*, 210, 15; *pt.* 1, 3 *sg.* *cūthe*, 5, 19; *kūðe*, 198, 17; *kūde*, 23, 18; *pt.* 2 *sg.* *cōuþest*, 49, 29; *pt.* *pl.* *kōuþen*, 76, 4; *kūðen*, 201, 4; *pt.* *sbj.* *sg.* *cōude*, 89, 16. Nth. *pt.* *sg.* *cōuth*, 167, 21; *kōuth*, 136, 21. Sth. *pr.* *pl.* *cōnneþ*, 225, 7.

**cūntenaunce**, *sb.*, AN. *cuntenance*; *countenance*, *expression*, 38, 4. Nth. *cōntenanss*, 170, 9.

**cūntesse**, *sb.*, AN. *cuntesse*, OF. *contesse*; *countess*, 5, 31.

**cuntraye**, **cuntrē**, *see* **contrē**.

**cūpe**, *sb.*, OE. \**cūpe*; *basket*, 35, 18; *pl.* *cūpen*, 35, 15.

**cuppe**, **cupe**, *sb.*, OE. *cuppa*; *cup*, 29, 22; *kuppe*, 21, 11; *cupe*, 46, 5.

**cour**, *sb.*, OF. *curre*, *cure*; *chariot*, 192, 26; *ds.* *cure*, 192, 24.



cūratōure, *sb.*, OF. *curateur*; *curator*, 119, 16.

Curbuil, *sb.*, OF. *Corbuil*, *Corbeil*; *Curbeuil* (*Curbuil*, *Corbeil*); William of, Archbishop of Canterbury, 2, 9.

cūrs, *sb.*, OF. *curs*, *cours*; *course*, *attack*, *assault*, *regard*; 103, 30. Nth. *hālden* in *cūrs*, *hold in regard*, 128, 1.

cursednesse, *sb.*, based on *curse(n)*; *cursedness*, 246, 2.

curse(n), *wkv.*, OE. *cursian*; *curse*; *inf.* *curssen*, 66, 12; *pt. sg.* *cursede*, 6, 4; *pt. pl.* *cursede*, 4, 5; *pp.* *curssed*, 68, 10; *curse*, 121, 12; *cōrsed*, 61, 12.

cūrsur, *sb.*, Lat. *cursor*, *infl.* by OF. *coursier*; *courser*, *runner*; Cūrsur o Werld, translating *cursor mundi*, 134, 25.

cūrt, cōurt, *sb.*, OF. *curt*; *court*, 7, 32. *curteis*, *adj.*, NF. *curteis*, OF. *curtois*; *courteous*, 42, 22.

curteisȳe, curteysȳe, curteysȳ, *sb.*, NF. *curteisie*; OF. *curtoisie*; *courtesy*, 97, 26; *cōrteysȳe*, 219, 2; *curteisȳe*, 241, 10; *kurteisie*, 199, 30. *cusen*, *see* *chēse(n)*.

cūsse(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. *kisse(n)*; OE. *cyssan*; *kiss*; *pt. sg.* *cūste*, 196, 21.

custome, costome, *sb.*, OF. *custume*; *custom*, 89, 5; *costome*, 122, 1.

cut, *sb.*, Celtic origin, cf. Cymr. *cwta* 'short'; *cut*, *lot*, 242, 30.

cūp, *adj.*, OE. *cūð*; *known*, 41, 10.

cūpe(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. *kīðe(n)*; OE. *cȳðan*; *make known*; *pp.* *icūd*, 198, 8.

cūðlēchunge, kūðlēchunge, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. *cūðlēchinge*; OE. \**cūðlēcung*, *f.*; cf. *cūðlēcan*; *acquaintance*, 199, 6.

cutted, *pp.* as *adj. pl.*, *slashed*, 120, 23. *cwēad*, *see* *quēd*.

cwēme(n), *wkv.*, OE. *cwēman*; *please*; *inf.* *cwēmen*, 179, 6; *pp.* *cwemmd*, (O), 12, 1.

cwēne, cweð, *see* *quēne*, *cwēpe(n)*. *cwike*, *see* *quik*.

čyrceiārd, *see* *chircheȳrd*.

oytē, *see* *citē*.

## D.

dāede, dāi (dāeis), *see* *dēde*, *dai*.

dæiliht, *sb.*, OE. \**dæglēoht* (*liht*); *daylight*, 187, 21.

dæl, dāere, dāp, *see* *dēl*, *dēre*, *dēp*.

daft, *adj.*, OE. (ge)*dæft*; *mild*, *stupid*, 49, 23. *See* *deft*.

daggere, *sb.*, ON. *daggarðr*; *dagger*, 244, 2.

daghen, dawen, *sb.*, OE. *daȳung*?, \**daȳen*; *dawn*, 213, 24.

daȳ, daȳȳess, daȳen, *see* *dai*.

dai, *sb.*, OE. *dæg-dagas*; *day*, *dawn*; (eME. *dæi*, 1, 14; *dei*, 1, 14); *daȳ* (O), 11, 9; *dai*, 15, 2; *day*, 37, 11; *gs.* (eME. *dæies*, 3, 3; *dæis*, 3, 26); *ds.* (WML. *dawe*, 119, 10); *pl.* *daȳȳess* (O), 12, 10; *daiges*, 33, 29. Nth. *ds.* in expression *bryng* of *daw*; *kill*, 170, 14. eSth. *dei*, 178, 20; *ds.* *deie*, 193, 5; *dpl.* *daȳen*, 188, 9; *pl.* *dawes*, 200, 3. *deis dei*, *day's dawn*, 192, 15. Kt. *deai*, 212, 20.

dāl, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. *dōle*; OE. *dāl*, *neut.*, *division*, *part*, 222, 10.

dāle, *sb.*, OE. *dæl*, *neut.*, Dan. *dal*, *m. f.*; *dale*, 57, 23. Sth. (SEML.) *dēle*, 14, 3.

Dalreudine, *sb.*, *Dalreudine*; *pl.* 222, 9.

damāȳe(n), *wkv.*, OF. *sb.* *damage*; *damage*; *pp.* *damaged*, 72, 8.

dāme, *sb.*, OF. *dame*; *dame*, 82, 2.

damezēle, *sb.*, OF. *damisele*; *damsel*, 216, 29.

dammāȳe, *sb.*, OF. *damage*; *damage*, *loss*, 95, 24.

dampnāble, *adj.*, OF. *damnāble*; *damnable*, *condemnable*, 237, 16.

dampnāciōn, *sb.*, OF. *damnation*; *damnation*, *condemnation*, 238, 18.

dampne(n), *wkv.*, OF. *damner*; *condemn*, *damn*; *pp.* *dampned*, 92, 5.

Dāne, *sb.*, OF. *Dane*; *Dane*; *pl.* *Dānes*, 222, 27.



dar, *see* durre(n).

dāre, *wkv.*, OAng. \*daran?, cf. Du. Fris. (be)daren; *lurk, lie concealed, be disconsolate*; *inf.* dāre, 157, 19; *pr. ppl.* dāreand, 158, 23.

Dāris, *sb.*, OF. Daris; *Daris*, 47, 11.  
daunce, *sb.*, OF. dance, danse; *dance*, 159, 18.

daunce(n), *wkv.*, OF. dancer, danser; *dance*; *pr. pl.* daunce, 237, 11.

Dāvid, Dāvī, eME. David, *sb.*, OF. David; *David, King of Scotland*, 2, 14; *David, the Psalmist*, *gs.* without ending, 72, 5. Nth. Dāvī, 131, 1.

Dāvī, *sb.*, OF. David; *Davy*; Adam, 232, 1.

daw(e), dawes, *see* dai.

dawnsynge, *pr. ppl.* as *sb.*, daunce(n); *dancing*, 120, 21.

day, *see* dai.

dayne(n), *wkv.*, OF. deigner; *deign*; *pt. pl.* daynede, 219, 30.

dēad, deai, dēap, *see* dēd, dai, dēp.  
debāte, *sb.*, OF. debat; *strife, debate*, 233, 3.

debruse(n), *wkv.*, OF. debruisier; *bruise, break in pieces*; *pp.* debrused, 208, 28.

deciple, *see* disciple.

declāre(n), *wkv.*, OF. declarer; *declare*; *pr. ppl.* declāryng, 223, 12.

decollacioun, *sb.*, AN. decollaciun; *beheading*, 228, 21.

dēd, *adj.*, OE. dēad; *dead*, 1, 18; dēad, 33, 15; dedd, 112, 17; dēed, 240, 14. Nth. dēde, 138, 22.

dēd, dēde, *see* dēp.

dēdbōte, *sb.*, OM. dēdbot, WS. dādbōt, *f.*; *atonement, restitution*, 196, 7.

dēde, dēde, *see* dēp, dō(n).

dēde, *sb.*, OM. dēd, WS. dāed, *f.*; *deed*; dāde, 4, 7; dēde, 8, 23. Nth. *pl.* dēdis, 127, 23; dēdys, 146, 24.

dēdlī, *adj.*, OE. dēadlic; *deadly*, 147, 22.

dēden, deden, *see* dō(n).

dēed, dēel, *see* dēd, dēl.

deere, *see* dēre.

dees, *sb. pl.*, OF. de, 'die for play'; *dice*, 237, 11.

deeth, *see* dēp.

dēf, *adj.*, OE. dēaf; *deaf*, 51, 26.

dēf, *see* dūve(n).

defaile(n), *wkv.*, OF. defaillir; *grow feeble, enfeeble, weaken*; *inf.* defailen, 101, 1.

defāme(n), *wkv.*, OF. defamer; *defame*; Nth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* defāmes, 147, 5.

defawte, defaute, *sb.*, OF., defaute; *default, lack*, 119, 15. Nth. defaut, 150, 12.

dēfel, dēfles, *see* dēvel.

defend(en), *wkv.*, OF. defendre; *defend, forbid*; *inf.* defenden, 104, 10; defend, 104, 12; *pp.* deffended, 238, 28.

defens, *sb.*, OF. defense; *defence, protection*, 103, 23.

deffended, *see* defend(en).

defoule(n), *wkv.*, OF. defouler; *tread under foot, defoul*; *inf.* defoule, 104, 8.

deft, *adj.*, OE. (ge)dæfte (dēft?); *mild, gentle, later skilful, deft*, 14, 19.

degrē, *sb.*, OF. degre; *degree, rank, condition*; by thī degrē, *according to thy condition*, 120, 32.

dēh, dei, *see* duge(n), dai.

deie(n), *wkv.*, ON. deyja; *die*; *inf.* deie, 43, 8; deye, 118, 12; dīe, 65, 13; *pr. pl.* dīen, 68, 29; *pt. sg.* deide, 77, 5; dīed, 66, 30. Nth. *inf.* dey, 152, 16; dī, 137, 21; *pt. sg.* deyed, 154, 25.

deies, *adv.*, Sth. = Ml. daies; *by day*, 203, 12.

deill, dēl, *see* dēle(n), dēvel.

dēl, *sb.*, OE. dāl; *deal, part*, 47, 13; (eME. dāl, 226, 5); never a dēl, *not at all*, 239, 8; deyl, 89, 8.

dēle, *see* dāle.

dēle(n), *wkv.*, OE. dālan; *divide, share, deal*; *pp.* dēled. 1Nth. *inf.* deill, 166, 13. Sth. *pp.* idēld, 39, 6.

delīte, *sb.*, OF. delit; *delight*, 144, 29.

delīte(n), *wkv.*, OF. deliter; *delight*; *inf.* delīten, 102, 21. Nth. *pr. pl.* delytes, 144, 31.



**delivere(n)**, **Sth. delivrie(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *delivrer*; *deliver*; *inf. deliver*, 104, 9; *imp. sg. deliver*, 102, 18; *pt. sg. deliverd*, 103, 25. **Kt. inf. delivri**, 211, 23.

**delve(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *delfan-dealf* (3); *delve, dig, bury*; *inf. delven*, 34, 5; *pp. dolven*, 15, 1.

**delyte(n)**, *see delite(n)*.

**delyverlȳ**, *adv.*, OF. *delivre* + ME. *lȳ*; *promptly*, 172, 26.

**dēme, sb.**, OE. *dēma*; *judge*; **eSth. ds. dēmen**, 179, 7.

**dēme(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *dēman*; *judge, deem*; *inf. dēmenn* (O), 11, 11; *dēmen*, 58, 6; *dēme*, 49, 29; *pr. 3 sg. dēmō*, 179, 30; *pp. dempt*, 21, 2. **Nth. inf. dēm**, 150, 28; *pt. pl. dempt*, 132, 8; *pp. dēmid*, 137, 9. **Sth. pp. idēmd**, 179, 17; *idēmet*, 193, 31.

**dēmēre, sb.**, NF. *demere*, OF. *demoere, demeure*; *delay*, 40, 17.

**dēmt, dempt, see dēme(n)**.

**den, sb.**, OE. *denn*; *den*, 14, 7.

**Denemark, Sth. Denemarch, sb.**, OE. *Denemarc, -mearc*, f. modified by ON. *-mark*; *Denmark*, 75, 2. **Sth. Denemarch**, 203, 19.

**denne(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *\*dennian*; *be sheltered as in a den, lodge*; *pt. sg. dennede*, 14, 18.

**dēofel, dēovel, see dēvel**.

**dēor, dēore(n)**, *see dēr*.

**dēorewurðe, see dērworpe**.

**dēorliche, adv.**, OE. *dēorlice*; *in costly manner*, 196, 30.

**dēorling, sb.**, OE. *dēorling*; *darling, beloved*, 186, 26.

**dēovlen, dēovles, see dēvel**.

**dēp, adj.**, OE. *dēop*; *deep*, 53, 9.

**departe(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *despartir, departir*; *depart, separate, divide*; *pr. 3 sg. departeþ*, 104, 29; *pt. sg. departede*, 222, 7. **Nth. pr. pl. departis**, 146, 18.

**dēr, sb.**, OE. *dēor, neut.*; *animal, deer*; *pl. dēr*, 2, 4. **eSth. ds. dēore**, 180, 23; *pl. dēor*, 193, 21; *dēoren*, 182, 14.

**dēre, dēr, adj.**, OE. *dēore*; *dear*,

*beloved, costly*, 27, 23; (eME. *dære*, 3, 27); *dēr*, 21, 20.

**dēre, adv.**, OE. *dēore*; *hardly, severely*, 54, 19; *deere*, 238, 20. **Sth. dūre, q.v.** **Kt. dȳere**, 217, 29.

**dēre, sb.**, OM. *\*dere*; cf. OE. *daru*; *injury, harm*, 157, 20.

**dēre(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *derian*; *injure, harm, destroy*; *inf. dēren*, 17, 18; *dēre*, 82, 18; *pr. sbj. sg. dēre*, 35, 2. **Nth. p. 3 sg. ders**, 149, 30.

**dereynīe(n)**, **dereynī, wkv.**, **Sth.** = **MI. dereine(n)**; OF. *derainier*; *defend one's cause, vindicate one's claim*; *inf. dereynī*, 206, 8.

**derf, OE. gedeorf**; *trouble, affliction*, 195, 2.

**derf, adj.**, OM. *\*deorf?*, cf. *gedeorfnes*; perh. ON. *diarfr*; *painful, grievous*; comp. *dervre*, 194, 18.

**derfe, adv.**, OE. *\*deorf, adj.*, cf. *gedeorfnys*; *hardly, severely*, 149, 30.

**derflīche, adv.**, OE. *\*deorflīce* (*see derf*); *harshly, cruelly*, 191, 26.

**derk, adj.**, OE. *deorc*; *dark, gloomy*, 49, 7.

**derknes, sb.**, based on OE. *deorc, adj.*; *darkness*, 103, 29.

**dērne, adj.**, OM. *derne, dērne*, WS. *dierne*; *secret*, 14, 17; *dērn*, 16, 14.

**dērnēliche, adv.**, OM. *derne* (*dērne*), WS. *dierne* + ME. *liche*; *secretly*, 202, 8.

**ders, see dēre(n)**.

**dērðe, sb.**, OM. *\*dērð*, ON. *dȳrð, f.* [*dēore*]; *dearth, scarcity*, 27, 13.

**dervre, see derf**.

**dērworpe, dērworþ, adv.**, OE. *dēorwurðe*; *precious, dear*, 229, 19; *dērworþ*, 229, 2. **eSth. dēorewurðe**, 191, 17.

**desalȳ, adv.**, OE. *dysig* + ME. *ly*; *dizzily*, 172, 30.

**desavauntāge, sb.**, OF. *desavantage*; *disadvantage*, 225, 5.

**deshonūre(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *deshonurer*; *dishonor*; *inf. deshonūr*, 42, 17.

**desire, sb.**, OF. *desier*, infl. by *desirier, vb.*; *desire*, 104, 20.



**despise(n), despȳse(n), wkv.,** OF. *despiser*; *despise*; *inf.* *despisen*, 102, 23; *despȳse*, 121, 13. Nth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* *dispȳses*, 145, 27.  
**despite, see dispite.**  
**destanyē, sb.,** OF. *destinee*; *destiny*, 111, 16.  
**dester, sb.,** OF. *destre*; *right hand*, 48, 24.  
**destroye(n), see destruye(n).**  
**destrucciōn, sb.,** OF. *destrucion*; *destruction*, 233, 4.  
**destruye(n), wkv.,** OF. *destruire*; *destroy*, *disturb*; *inf.* *destruye*, 220, 20; *pt. sg.* *destruyde*, 223, 31; *pp.* *destruyd*, 223, 13; *destroyed*, 223, 11.  
**desturbe(n), wkv.,** OF. *destourber*; *disturb*; *pp.* *disturbed*, 103, 6. Nth. *imp. pl.* *desturbes*, 139, 15.  
**dēp, see dō(n).**  
**dēp, sb.,** OE. *dēað*; *death*, 19, 30; (eME. *dæp*, 11, 8; *dæpp* (O), 11, 26); *dēað*, 27, 8; *dēth*, 57, 28; *dēth*, 239, 13; *ds.* *dæpe*, 11, 9; *dēpe*, 42, 23; *dēde*, 15, 3. Nth. *dēd*, 128, 7; *dēde*, 135, 27; *gs.* *dēdes*, 158, 10. Sth. *ds.* *dēðe*, 185, 8 (eSth. *dēaðe*, 191, 26). Kt. *ds.* *dīape*, 214, 14; *dīeðe*, 179, 17; *dīap*, 215, 7; *pl.* *dīeapes*, 216, 21.  
**deu, sb.,** OE. *dēaw*; *dew*, 14, 6.  
**dēvel, devel, divel, sb.,** OE. *dēofol*; *devil*; (eME. *dēfell* (O), 12, 14); *devel*, 20, 13; *divel*, 14, 17; *dēl*, 125, 27; *pl.* (eME. *dēovles*, 3, 1, *dēfless* (O), 11, 27); *develene*, 60, 4. Nth. *dēvil*, 136, 5; *dēvell*, 167, 2; *pl.* *dēvells*, 144, 12. eSth. *pl.* *dēofles*, 179, 8; *dpl.* *dēovlen*, 193, 30. Kt. *pl.* *dīevlen*, 217, 25.  
**devisȳe(n), wkv.,** OF. *devisier*; *contrive*, *devise*; *inf.* *devisȳ*, 217, 13.  
**devōcyōne, sb.,** OF. *devocion*, AN. *devociun*; *devotion*, 124, 3.  
**deye(n), deyl, see deie(n), dēl.**  
**diadliche, adj.,** Kt. = Ml. *dēdeli*; OE. *dēadlic*; *deadly*, 211, 21.  
**Diane, sb.,** Lat. *Diana*; *Diana*, 193, 20.  
**diape, see dēp.**

**diche, sb.** OE. *dīc*, *f.*; *ditch*; *as.* *diche*, 177, 17.  
**dicht, see dihte(n).**  
**did, dide(n), see dō(n).**  
**dīeð(e), see dēp.**  
**dihte(n), wkv.,** OE. *dihtan*; *prepare*, *set in order*; *inf.* *dihten*, 105, 10; *dyght*, 110, 19; *pp.* *dight*, 159, 32; *dyght*, 110, 21; *dicht*, 171, 5. Sth. *pp.* *idihte*, 191, 3.  
**digne, adj.,** OF. *digne*; *worthy*, 116, 16; *dýgne*, 93, 10.  
**dignitee, sb.,** OF. *dignitē*; *dignity*, 240, 5.  
**dike, sb.,** ON. *dīki*, cogn. with OE. *dīc*; *dike*, 56, 8.  
**dille(n), wkv.,** OE. *\*dyllen*; *render useless*. Nth. *inf.* *dill*, 132, 24.  
**dim, adj.,** OE. *dimm*; *dim*, 20, 26; *pl.* *dimme*, 15, 15.  
**din, sb.,** OE. *dyne*, *dyn*; *din*, *noise*, 148, 9.  
**dinge(n), stv.,** OE. *\*dingan-dang* (3); *beat*, *strike*, *ding*; *pt. pl.* *dōngen*, 61, 21.  
**dint, sb.,** OE. *dynt*; *dint*, *stroke*, 61, 25.  
**disciple, deciple, sb.,** OF. *disciple*; *disciple*, 139, 29; *deciple*, 210, 22.  
**discipline, sb.,** OF. *discipline*; *discipline*, *correction*, 101, 6.  
**disclaundre(n), wkv.,** based on OF. *disclaunder*, *sb.*; *slander*, *disgrace*; *pp.* *disclaundred*, 234, 14.  
**discord, sb.,** OF. *discorde*; *discord*, *quarrelling*, 219, 6.  
**discret, adj.,** OF. *discret*; *discreet*, 234, 24.  
**disēse, sb.,** OF. *disaise*; *disease*, *trouble*, 236, 26.  
**dishonōūr, sb.,** OF. *deshonur*; *dishonor*, *wrong*, 239, 29.  
**dispite, sb.,** OF. *despit*; *scorn*, *despite*, 137, 27.  
**displēsance, sb.,** OF. *desplesance*; *displeasure*, 146, 30.  
**displēse(n), wkv.,** OF. *displaisir*; *displease*; *pr. ppl.* *displēsyng*, 233, 29.  
**disprōve(n), wkv.,** OF. *desprover*; *disprove*; *pp.* *disprōved*, 234, 19.



dispȳse(n), *see* despise(n).

dīst, *see* dō(n).

dīte(n), *wkv.*, OF. diter, dicter; *in-dite*; *inf.* dīte, 70, 2.

divel, *see* dēvel.

dīve(n), *wkv.*, OE. dȳven; *dive*; *pr.* 3 sg. dīveð, 20, 11.

dīvers, dȳvers, *adj.*, OF. divers; *divers*, *different*, 213, 31; dȳvers, 225, 12.

dōand(e), *see* dō(n).

doctour, *sb.*, OF. doctour; *doctor*, 145, 21.

doghter, doghtres, *see* dohter.

dōghtȳ, *adj.*, OE. dyhtig, *infl.* by unmutated forms; *doughty*, 116, 5.

dohter, *sb.*, OE. dohtor; *daughter*, 5, 30; dowter, 24, 19; doghter, 131, 9; *pl.* douhtres, 75, 12; dou-tres, 87, 2; doghtres, 238, 4; dou3-tres, 220, 14.

dōle, *sb.*, OE. dāl; *portion*, *dole*, 201, 22.

dōle, *sb.*, OF. doel (duel); *grief*, *mourning*, 159, 32.

dōle(n), *wkv.*, OF. doler, duiller; *grieve*; *pr.* 3 sg. doleþ, 70, 32.

dolven, *see* delve(n).

dōm, *sb.*, OE. dōm; *judgement*, *decree*, *authority*, *doom*, *death*, 9, 24; 43, 30; dōme, 121, 2. *Sth.* ds. dōme, 177, 24.

dōmesday, *Sth.* dōmesdei, *sb.*, OE. dōm + dæg; *doomsday*, 50, 16. *Sth.* dōmesdei, 180, 14.

dōmesman, *sb.*, OE. dōm + man; *judge*, 135, 7.

don, *see* dūn.

dō(n), *adv.*, OE. dōn-dyde (dāede); *do*; *inf.* dōn, 8, 18; dō, 43, 23; dōne, 226, 15; *pr.* 2 sg. dōst, 46, 32; *pr.* 3 sg. dōð, 18, 4; dōth, 53, 18; dooth, 238, 15; *pr.* *pl.* doon, 237, 13; *imp.* sg. dō, 30, 13; *imp.* *pl.* dōþ, 68, 32; dooþ, 232, 5; *pr.* *ppl.* dōand, 104, 21; *pt.* sg. dide, 1, 9; did, 51, 18; dēde, 18, 29; *pt.* 2 sg. didest, 50, 9; dīst, 50, 22; *pt.* *pl.* diden, 2, 28; dēden, 23, 4; deden, 26, 19; dēde, 68, 18; *pp.* dōn, 8, 18; dōne, 109, 1. *Nth.* *pr.* 3 sg.

dōs, 128, 20; duse, 147, 17; *pr.* *ppl.* dōande, 144, 3. *Sth.* *ger.* dōne, 196, 12; *pr.* 3 sg. dēþ, 176, 21; *pr.* *pl.* dōþ, 178, 2; *imp.* *pl.* dōn, 176, 23; *pr.* *sbj.* sg. dō, 177, 16; *pt.* sg. dūde, 176, 2; *pt.* *pl.* dūden, 179, 7; dūde, 207, 31; *pp.* idōn, 64, 7; idōne, 123, 9; ydōn, 176, 7; idō, 179, 28; ydō, 204, 3.

Dōndē, *sb.*, Celtic dun 'hill' + dee 'river name'; *Dundee*, 159, 18.

dōng, *sb.*, cf. MDu. dunge; *dung*, 219, 11.

dōnge = dunġon, *sb.*, OF. dongōn -jōn; *dungeon*, 63, 22.

dongen, *see* dinge(n).

donward, *see* dūnward.

dor, dorstest, *see* durre(n).

dōs, dōþ, *see* dō(n).

Dōuglas, *sb.*, *Douglas*, Jāmes of, 174, 29.

dou3ter, douhter, *see* dohter.

douhte, *see* duge(n).

dōumb, *see* dumb.

dōun, *see* dūn.

dōune, earlier dūne, *sb.*, OE. dūn, *f.*; *hill*, *down*, 57, 23; dūne, 182, 13.

*Sth.* *pl.* dūnen, 187, 5.

dōute, dout, *sb.*, OF. doute; *doubt*, *fear*, 53, 11. *Nth.* dōut, 160, 28.

dōuteful, *adj.*, OF. doute + ME. ful; *doubtful*, 220, 14.

dōutelees, *adj.*, OF. doute + ME. lēs; *doubtless*, 238, 10.

dōute(n), *wkv.*, OF. douter; *doubt*, *fear*; *inf.* douten, 101, 5; *pt.* sg. dōutede, 86, 24; *pt.* *pl.* douted, 160, 6. Cf. dūte(n).

doutres, *see* dohter.

dōwn, dowter, *see* dūn, dohter.

dōynge, *sb.*, based on dō(n); *doing*, *act*, 235, 6.

drāf, *see* drive(n).

drāge(n), drawe(n), *stv.*, OE. dragan-drōg (6); *drag*, *draw*; *inf.* drāgen, 31, 26; *pr.* 3 sg. drāgeð, 14, 5; *pr.* *pl.* drāgen, 20, 4; drawe, 224, 7; *pr.* *sbj.* sg. drawe, 203, 4; *pt.* sg. drō3, 43, 13; drou3, 57, 28; drou, 86, 21; drōh, 193, 4; *pt.* *pl.* drowen, 62, 10; *pp.* drogen, 32, 18;



- drawen, 234, 17. Nth. *pr.* 3 *sg.*  
draws, 127, 10; drawes, 127, 27;  
drawis, 171, 25.  
drank, *see* drinke(n).  
drāpen, *see* drēpe(n).  
drauȝt, *sb.*, OE. \*draht?; *draught*,  
*pull, tendency*, 50, 23.  
draune, drawe(n), draws, *see*  
drāge(n).  
drecche(n), *wkv.*, OE. dreccan; *vex*,  
*torture, delay*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* dreccheð,  
16, 20.  
drēde, drēd(e), *sb.*, OM. \*drēd, *f.*?  
WS. \*dræd; *dread*, 36, 5. Sth.  
drēde, 197, 22; *it is nō drēde, there*  
*is no doubt, without doubt*, 238, 25.  
drēde(n), *stv.*, OM. drēdan (WS.  
drædan)—drēd (R); *dread, fear*;  
*pr.* *pl.* drēden, 104, 28; *imp. pl.*  
drēdeð, 30, 23; *pt. sg.* dredde, 53,  
25; dradde, 234, 5. Nth. *inf.*  
drēd, 150, 29; *pr. ppl.* drēdand,  
142, 29; *pt. sg.* drēd, 141, 17. Sth.  
*pr.* 3 *sg.* drēt = drēdeð, 211, 6; *pr.*  
*pl.* drēdeþ, 218, 15.  
drēdlī, *adj.*, cf. OM. drēdan, WS.  
drædan; *dreadful, fearful*, 48, 8.  
drēge(n), drēȝe(n), drēhe(n), drī-  
ȝe(n), dreȝe(n), *stv.*, ON. drēgan  
—drēg, WS. drēogan—drēag (2);  
*endure, carry through, accomplish*;  
*inf.* drīȝen, 182, 26; *pr. pl.* drēge wē,  
26, 16. Nth. *inf.* drey, 171, 31.  
Sth. *inf.* drēhe, 194, 18.  
dreinche(n), *see* drenche(n).  
drēm, *sb.*, OE. drēam, *infl.* in meaning  
by ON. draumr?; *dream*, 21, 13;  
drēme, 91, 32; *gpl.* drēmes, 23, 16.  
Nth. *pl.* drēm̃ys, 145, 17.  
drēme(n), *wkv.*, OM. drēman (WS.  
drīman), *infl.* in meaning by ON.  
dreyma?; *dream*; *inf.* drēmen, 22,  
3; *pt. sg.* drempte, 21, 13.  
drench, *sb.*, OE. drenc; *drink, potion*;  
*pl.* drenchen, 190, 29.  
drenche(n), dreinche(n), *wkv.*, OE.  
drencan; *drench, drown*; *inf.*  
dreinchen, 82, 5; *pp.* drenched,  
80, 27.  
drēpe(n), eME. drepe(n), *stv.*, OE.  
drepan—dræp (5); *kill, destroy*; *pr.*  
3 *sg.* drēpeð, 20, 12; *pr. sbj. sg.*;  
drēpe, 80, 13; *pl. pl.* drāpen, 3, 10.  
drēri, *adj.*, OE. drēorig; *dreary*,  
*sorrowful*, 133, 4.  
dresoe(n), *wkv.*, OF. dresser; *make*  
*straight, direct, prepare, dress*; *imp.*  
*sg.* dresce, 103, 19.  
drey, *see* drēge(n).  
drie, drī, *adj.*, OE. dryge; *dry*, 103,  
5. Nth. drī, 142, 8.  
drif(e), *see* drīve(n).  
drīȝe(n), *see* drēge(n).  
Drihte(n), Dryhtin, *sb.*, OE. Driht-  
tin; *Lord*, 4, 30; Drihtin (O), 8,  
20; Drigten, 15, 1; Drigtin, 16,  
28. Nth. Drightin, 132, 1. Sth.  
Drihte, 178, 24.  
drinc, drink, drynk, *sb.*, OE. drinc;  
*drinking*, 21, 16; drynk, 101, 8.  
drinke(n), *stv.*, OE. drincan—dranc  
(3); *drink*; *inf.* drinken, 17, 10;  
drinke, 60, 19; *pr.* 3 *sg.* drinkeð,  
17, 12; *pt. sg.* drank, 52, 28; *pp.*  
as *adj.*, drunken, 101, 9. Sth. *pp.*  
idrunke, 180, 22; ydrönke, 223, 22.  
dritchērl, *sb.*, ON. dritr + OE. ceorl;  
*dirty churl* (term of contempt),  
85, 30.  
drīve(n), *stv.*, OE. drīfan—drāf (1);  
*drive*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* drīveð, 14, 7; *imp.*  
*pl.* drīve ȝē, 203, 5; *pt. sg.* (eME.  
drāf, 196, 32) drōf, 87, 10; drōfe,  
90, 6; *pp.* driven, 25, 5; dryven,  
238, 25. Nth. *inf.* drīfe, 155, 15;  
drif; *follow*, 168, 12. Sth. *pr.* 3  
*sg.* dryfþ, 219, 23; *pr. pl.* drīveþ,  
219, 24; *pp.* ydryve, 220, 8.  
drönke, *pp.* as *adj.*, OE. druncen;  
*drunk*, 219, 10.  
drönkelēo, *sb.*, OE. drunken + ME.  
lēc, possibly OE. \*lāc < lāc;  
*drunkenness*, 120, 11.  
drönkelewe, *adj.*, OE. druncen +  
ME. lewe < ON. legr?; *drunken*,  
238, 13.  
drönkenesse, *sb.*, OE. drunceness, *f.*;  
*drunkenness*, 238, 2.  
drōpe, *sb.*, OE. dropa; *drop*, 63, 25.  
drou, drouȝ, *see* drāge(n).  
droupe(n), *wkv.*, ON. drūpa; *droop*;  
*pr.* 1 *sg.* droupe, 157, 19.



- drōūpening**, *pp.* as *sb.*, ME. drūpnen < ON. drūpna; *drooping, dejection*, 47, 26.
- drōvī**, *adj.*, extended from OE. drōf; *turbid, troubled*, 19, 25.
- drowen**, *see* drāge(n).
- drugte**, *sb.*, OE. drūgað, *f.*; *drought*, 23, 11.
- drunken**, *see* drinke(n).
- drynke**, *see* drinke(n).
- drýve(n)**, *see* drive(n).
- dubbe(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. dubbian < OF. aduber; *dub, adorn*; *pt. sg. dubbede*, 46, 16.
- dubbyng**, *sb.*, based on dubbe(n); *dubbing, that is creating of a knight*, 229, 27.
- duble**, *sb.*, OF. duple; *double*, 200, 1.
- dubonēre**, *adj.*, OF. de bon aire; *gentle, meek*, 95, 28.
- duo**, *sb.*, OF. duc; *duke*, 43, 27.
- Sth. ds. duk**, 222, 3.
- Duche**, *adj.*, OF. Duche < MDu. Dutsch; *Dutch*, 162, 16.
- dūde**, *see* dō(n).
- duelle, duelling**, *see* dwelle(n).
- duge(n), duže(n)**, *ptprv.*, OE. dugan -dohte; *avail*; *pr. sg. dēh*, 197, 1; *pt. sg. douhte*, 86, 19.
- dužeðe, duheðe**, *sb.*, OE. duguð, *f.*; *nobility, body of attendants, people, dignity, honor*, 181, 7; *duheðe*, 192, 5.
- duke**, *see* duo.
- dumb (dōumb)**, *adj.*, OE. dumb; *dumb*, 49, 23; *dōumb*, 81, 18.
- dūn, dōun (dōwn), dōn**, *adv.*, OE. dūn < OIr. dūn, 'hill'; *down*, 6, 29; *dōun*, 52, 17; *dōwn*, 90, 3; *dōwne*, 123, 10; *dōn*, 128, 13.
- dūne, dūnen**, *see* dōune.
- dūnt**, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. dint (dent); OE. dynt; *blow, stroke, dint*, 208, 14.
- dūnward, dōnward**, *adv.*, OE. ādūnweard; *downward*; *dōnward*, 208, 7.
- dure**, *sb.*, OE. duru; *door*, 180, 2.
- dure**, *see* durre(n).
- dūre**, *adv.*, Sth. = Ml. dēre; 1WS. dýre, OM. dēre; *dearly, with great price*, 180, 24.
- dūrne**, *adv.*, Sth. = Ml. dērne; WS. dīerne, dýrne (dýrne); *secretly*, 178, 22.
- durre(n)**, *ptprv.*, OE. durren-dorste; *dare*; *pr. sg. dar*, 53, 18; *pr. pl. duren*, 27, 15; *pr. sbj. sg. dure*, 18, 8; *durre*, 109, 23; *dōr*, 235, 30; *pt. sg. durste*, 2, 3; *dorst*, 53, 24; *pt. 2 sg. dorstest*, 217, 31.
- duse**, *see* dō(n).
- dūst, dust**, *sb.*, OE. dūst, *dust*; *dust* (O), 14, 5.
- dūte(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. dutir, douter; *fear, doubt*; *pr. 3 sg. dūteþ*, 40, 32; *imp. pl. dūte 3ē*, 38, 18. Cf. dōute(n).
- dūvelunge**, *adv.*, Sth. = Ml. de-velunge; based on WS. dīevan, 1WS. dývan, OM. dēvan; *headlong, with a plunge*, 196, 26.
- dūve(n)**, *stv.*, OE. dūfan-dēaf (2); *dive, sink*; *pt. sg. dēf*, 196, 26.
- dwelle(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. dwellan; *hinder, delay, dwell*; *inf. dwelle*, 59, 23; *duelle*, 153, 13; *pr. ppl. dwellynge*, 117, 12; *pt. sg. dwellyd*, 110, 29. Nth. *inf. duelle*, 153, 13; *pt. sg. dweld*, 138, 31.
- dwelling**, *sb.*, based on dwelle(n); *dwelling*, 161, 10.
- dwine(n)**, *stv.*, OE. dwīnan-dwān (1); *vanish, perish*; Nth. *inf. dwīn*, 148, 9.
- dýap, dýeap**, *see* dēþ.
- dýche**, *sb.*, OE. dīc, *f.*; *ditch*, 119, 8.
- dýeadlich, dýadlich**, *adj.*, OE. dēadlic; *deadly*, 216, 19; *dýad-lych*, 217, 15.
- dýed, dýeap**, *see* dēþ.
- dýe(n), dýere**, *see* deie(n), dēre.
- dýevlen**, *see* dēvel.
- dyght(en)**, *see* dižte(n).
- dýgne**, *see* digne.
- dyshonōur**, *sb.*, OF. deshonor; *dishonor*; *dyshonōure*, 114, 8.
- dyssayve(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. decevoir; *deceive*; *inf. dyssayve*, 145, 15.
- dyssh**, *sb.*, OE. disc; *dish*, 96, 24.
- dystresse**, *sb.*, OF. destrece, destresse; *distress*, 107, 2.
- dývers**, *see* dīvers.



**dyvȳnynges**, *sb.*, based on *devīne(n)*; *divining, divination*; *pl.* *dyvȳnynges*, 145, 16.

**dyvysiōn**, *sb.*, OF. *division*; *division*, 236, 4.

## E.

**ē**, *see* **ēȝe**, **pē**.

**eal**, *see* **al**.

**ēalohes**, **ēald**, *see* **ēch**, **āld**.

**ēaren**, *see* **ēre**.

**ēarninge**, *sb.*, OE. *earnung*, *f.*; *merit, earning*, 178, 8.

**ēbrisse**, *adj.*, OE. *Ēbreisc*, Lat. *Hebræus* + OE. *-isc*; *Hebrew*, 25, 26.

**ēbrōn**, *sb.*, Lat. *Hebron*; *Hebron*, 33, 8.

**ēc**, **ēke**, *Sth.* **ēc**, **ēch**, *adv.*, OM. *ēc*, WS. *ēac*; *also*, *eke*, 12, 27; *ēke*, 193, 33. *Sth.* **ēc**, 176, 11; **ēch**, 176, 3; **ēke**, 197, 21.

**ēch**, **ēch**, *indef. pron.*, OE. *ælc* < *æghwylc*; *each*; *ælc*, 4, 24; **ēch**, 39, 16; *ich*, 101, 12; **ēch**, 226, 14; *euch*, 192, 15. *Sth.* (e*Sth.* **ēlc**, 178, 9; **ēlch**, 179, 18; *ds.* **ēlche**, 178, 30, *f. nom. sg.* **ēlche**, 178, 32); *ds.* **ēche**, 208, 10; *fds.* **ēlchere**, 189, 5; *gs.* **ēalches**, 179, 1. *Kt.* **ēch**, 215, 7; *ds.*, **ēche**, 218, 18.

**ēche**, *adj.*, OE. *ēce*; *eternal*, 18, 2.

**ēche**, *sb.*, based on OE. *ēce*, *adj.*; *eternity*, 191, 22.

**ēddī**, **ēdī**, *adj.*, OE. *ēadig*; *happy, favorable, good*, 22, 22; *wk.* **ēdie**, 192, 30.

**ēde** (**ēdest**), **ēdie**, *see* **gō(n)**, **ēddī**.

**ēdmōdliche**, *adv.*, *Sth.* = *Ml.* **ēdmōdli**; OE. *ēadmōdlice*; *humbly, graciously*, 202, 26.

**Edward**, *sb.*, OE. *Ēadward*; *Edward; Seint, the Confessor*, 204, 31.

**eet**, *see* **ēte(n)**.

**effē**, **effēre**, *sb.*, OF. *afair*; *business, haste; behavior*, 170, 8; **effēre**, 167, 9.

**Effraym**, *sb.*, Lat. *Ephraim*; *Ephraim*, 24, 23.

**eft**, *see* **eft**.

**efsōnes**, *see* **eftsōne**.

**eft** (**æft**), *adv.*, OE. *eft*; *afterwards, again*; **eft** (O), 10, 3; **æft**, 183, 7. **etter**, *see* **after**.

**afterward**, *see* **afterward**.

**eftsōne**, **efsōnes**, *Kt.* **eftzōne**, *adv.*, OE. *eft + sōna*; *afterwards, eftsoon*; **efsōnes**, 6, 19; **eftsōne**, 207, 27. *Kt.* **eftzōne**, 217, 19.

**Ēgēas**, *sb.*, Lat. *Egeas*; *Egeas*, 135, 8.

**Egbert**, **Egbertus**, *sb.*, OE. *Ecgeberht*; Lat. *Egbertus*; *Egbert*, 222, 28; *Egbertus*, 222, 25.

**ēȝe**, **ēge**, **eiȝe**, **eie**, **iȝe**, *sb.*, OM. *ēge*, WS. *ēage*; *eye*; *eie*, 41, 18; *eyȝe*, 69, 30; *iȝe*, 36, 26; *pl.* **ēgen**, 14, 13; **eiȝen**, 65, 28; **eiȝene**, 51, 25; **eyȝen**, 67, 14; **eyne**, 85, 28; **yȝen**, 68, 30. *Nth.* **ē**, 172, 9; *pl.* **ēghen**, 140, 25. *Sth.* **eie**, 208, 20; *pl.* **ēȝen**, 178, 19; **eien**, 197, 15; **ēhnen**, 195, 32.

**ēȝwhær**, *adv.*, OM. *ēghwær* (*hwær*), WS. *æghwær*; *everywhere*, 9, 9.

**ēghen**, **ēȝhnen**, *see* **ēȝe**.

**ēȝte**, *see* **agte**.

**ēȝtetēnpe**, *adj.*, OM. *æhtetēoða*, WS. *eahtetēoða*; *eighteenth*, 226, 22.

**ēȝtī**, *adj.*, OM. *æhtig*, WS. *eahtig*; *eighty*, 103, 10.

**ēȝir**, *adj.*, OF. *aigre*, *egre*; *eager*, 142, 3.

**ēȝirlȳ**, **ēȝyrlȳ**, *adv.*, OF. *aigre*, *egre* + *ME.* *lȳ*; *eagerly*, 168, 31.

**Ēgypte**, *sb.*, OE. *Ēgipe*, later OF. *Ēgipe*; *Egypt*, 27, 28; 131, 17.

**ēhsihðe**, *sb.*, OM. *ēge*, (WS. *ēage*) + *sihð*, *f.*; *eyesight*, 195, 23.

**ehte**, *see* **agte**.

**ehte**, **eiȝte**, *adj.*, OM. *æhta*, WS. *eahta*; *eight*, 4, 11; **eiȝte**, 67, 24; **eyȝte**, 222, 25.

**ei**, *sb.*, OE. *æg*; *pl.* **ægru**; *egg*; *pl.* **eiren**, 198, 22.

**ci**, **eie** (**eiȝe**, **eyȝe**), *see* **enī**, **ēȝe**.

**eie**, *sb.*, OE. *ege*; *awe, fear*, 7, 29; **æie** (e*ME.*), 2, 3; **eyȝe**, 53, 29.

**eiepūrl**, *sb.*, *Sth.* = *Ml.* **eipirl**; OE. *ēagðyrl*; *window*; *pl.* **eiepūrlcs**, 200, 13.



eiȝe(n), eiȝte, *see* ēȝe, ehte.  
 eiȝtetēne, eyȝtetēne, *adj.*, OM.  
 æhtatēne (WS. eahtatiene); *eigh-*  
*teen*, 220, 2.  
 eihte, *see* agte.  
 eilīe(n), *wkv.*, OE. eglīan; *trouble*,  
*ail*, *annoy*; *pr. subj. sg.* eilīe, 203, 2.  
 eilōnd, *sb.*, OM. ēgland-lōnd, WS.  
 īgland; *island*, 19, 5.  
 eir, eiren, eis, *see* heir, ei, ænī.  
 eise, eyse, ēse, *adj.*, OF. aise; *easy*,  
 55, 27; eyse, 54, 3; ēse, 109, 29.  
 eiȝer (eyȝer), aiȝer, aiȝere, *adj.*,  
 OM. ēgðer, WS. æghwæðer, ægðer;  
*either*, 37, 29; eyȝer, 45, 5; aiȝer,  
 39, 3; aiȝere, 130, 6. Sth. æiȝer,  
 178, 6; eiðer, 178, 32.  
 ēke, ēke, *see* ēc.  
 ēke(n), *wkv.*, OM. ēcan, WS. iecan;  
*add*, *increase*; *inf.* ēkenn (O), 9,  
 15; *pp.* ēkedd (O), 9, 9.  
 ēl, ēle, *see* ēvel.  
 ēlo, ēloh, ēlche, *see* ēch.  
 ēlde, *sb.*, OM. eldo, ēldo, WS. ieldo;  
*age*, *eld*, 15, 11. Sth. ylde, 176,  
 17.  
 ēlde(n), *wkv.*, OM. eldan, ēldan,  
 WS. ieldan; *grow old*, *enfeeble*:  
*pp.* ēlded, 18, 3. Cf. Kt. yēalde(n).  
 eldere, *see* ōld.  
 elecciōn, *sb.*, OF. eleccion, AN.  
 elecciun; *election*, 232, 24; elexiōn,  
 115, 26.  
 Elewsius, *sb.*, Lat. Eleusius; *Eleu-*  
*sius*, 192, 7; Lat. *as.* Elewsium,  
 195, 2.  
 elexiōn, *see* elecciōn.  
 elleft, *adj.*, OE. endleohta, ellefta;  
*eleventh*, 152, 13.  
 elleovene, *see* enlevene.  
 elles, ellis, ellys, *adv.*, OE. elles;  
*else*; elless (O), 10, 9; elles, 42,  
 25; ellis, 235, 30; ellys, 110, 9;  
 els, 137, 22.  
 elleswhære, elleswhare, *adv.*, OE.  
 elles + hwær; *elsewhere*, 236, 30;  
 elleswhare, 187, 29.  
 elmesse, *see* almes.  
 elmessegifte, *sb.*, OE. ælmesse + ME.  
 gifte; *almsgiving*, 34, 19.  
 els, *see* elles.

Ēlȳ, *sb.*, OE. Eli; *Ely*, 100, 3. Cf.  
 Hēlȳ.  
 ēm, ēme, *sb.*, OE. ēam; *uncle*, archaic  
*eam*; (eME. ēom, 2, 20), ēme, 108,  
 22. eSth. æm, 184, 29; *ds.* æme,  
 185, 25.  
 emparōūr, *see* emperōūr.  
 empēre, *sb.*, OF. empire; *empire*,  
 221, 13.  
 emperice, emperes, *sb.*, OF. em-  
 pereris, emperice; *empress*, 5, 30;  
 emperes, 107, 1.  
 emperōūr, *sb.*, OF. empereur, em-  
 pereor; *emperor*, 96, 9; emparōūr,  
 126, 4; emperōr, 220, 17.  
 empoisōnyng, *sb.*, based on OF. em-  
 poisoner; *poisoning*, 245, 30.  
 empoysonēre, *sb.*, OF. empoisonneur;  
*poisoner*, 246, 1.  
 emprisonement, *sb.*, OF. emprisonne-  
 ment; *imprisonment*; *pl.* emprisōne-  
 mentz, 233, 8.  
 emprisōne(n), *wkv.*, OF. imprisoner;  
*imprison*; *pp.* emprisōned, 233, 29.  
 en, *see* in.  
 enarmyng, *pr. ppl.* *as sb.*, OF. en-  
 armer; *arming*, 233, 6.  
 end, *see* and.  
 ende, *sb.*, OE. ende, ēnde; *end*; ende  
 (O), 8, 26; ænde, 226, 10.  
 ēndelēs, *adv.*, OE. endelēase; *con-*  
*tinually*, *endlessly*, 153, 15.  
 ēndelīes, *adj.*, Sth. = Ml. ēndelēs;  
 OE. endelēas; *endless*; *ds.* ēndelīese,  
 180, 21.  
 ende(n), *wkv.*, OE. endian; *end*;  
 Nth. *inf.* ēnd, 149, 19; *pt. pl.* endid,  
 132, 31; *pp.* ended, 245, 32.  
 ēndinge, endyng, *sb.*, OE. ēndung,  
*f.*; *ending*, 8, 12; ending, 27, 5;  
 endyng, 215, 13.  
 endīte(n), *wkv.*, OF. enditer; *indict*,  
*indite*; *pp.* endīted, 234, 13.  
 enemȳ, enmȳ, *sb.*, OF. enemis;  
*enemy*, 112, 21; *pl.* enmȳs, 158, 30.  
 endlāng, *adv. prep.* ON. endilang;  
*along*, *beside*, 166, 18.  
 ēnes, *adv.*, OE. æne extended; *once*,  
 196, 2.  
 enfermēr, *sb.*, OF. enfermier; *super-*  
*intendent of infirmary*, 154, 2.



**enfourme(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. enformer; *inform*; *pp.* enfourmed, 236, 20.  
**engel**, *sb.*, OE. engel (L. angelus), later displaced by OF. angel, *see* āngel; *angel*; enngell (O), 12, 32; *pl.* engles, 179, 5. *Sth. ds.* engle, 198, 17; *gpl.* englene, 196, 24.  
**Engeland** (-lōnde), *sb.*, OE. Engla-land (lōnd); *England*; Engeland, 83, 23; Engelōnd, 223, 3; Engelōnde, 227, 15.  
**engīn**, *sb.*, OF. engin; *skill, engine*, 45, 19.  
**engīne(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. engignier; *contrive, torture, ensnare, displease*; *inf.* engīne, 51, 14.  
**engle, englene**, *see* engel.  
**Englelānd, Engleneloande**, *sb.*, eME. = Ml. Engeland (lōnd); OE. Engla-land; *England*, 2, 2; *ds.* Engleneloande, 226, 1. Cf. Engeland.  
**English, Englishe, Englische, Engliss**, *adj. and sb.*, OE. Englisc; *English*; Ennglissh (O), 8, 19; *wk.* Ennglisshe, 10, 20; *Englisch*, 222, 27. *Sth.* Engliss = English, 207, 26.  
**Englyschman**, *sb.*, OE. Englisc + man; *Englishman*, *pl.* Englyschman, 222, 26.  
**enī, eny**, *see* ænī.  
**enlevene, ellevene**, *adj.*, OE. endleofan, elleofan; *eleven*; enlevene, 220, 2; (eME. elleovene, 186, 17).  
**enmāng**, *prep. adv.*, OE. ongemang; *among*; enmāng þis, *meanwhile*, 2, 7.  
**enmȳs**, *see* enemȳ.  
**ennelēpī**, *adj.*, Kt. = Ml. enlīpī; OE. ænlȳpīg; *single*, 219, 9.  
**enngel**, *see* engel.  
**Ennglissh**, *see* English.  
**Ennok**, *sb.*, OF. Enoch?; *Enoch*, 100, 3.  
**enprise**, *sb.*, OF. emprise; *enterprise, cleverness*, 57, 17.  
**ensaumple, ensample**, *sb.*, OF. ensample; *example*, 70, 7; ensample, 88, 17; ensampel, 148, 24.

**entente, entent**, *sb.*, OF. entente; *intent, design, purpose*, 244, 21. *Nth.* entent, 130, 5.  
**enter, enterit**, *see* entre(n).  
**entērlīch**, *adv.*, *Sth.* = Ml. entērlī; OF. entier + ME. līch; *entirely*, 236, 24.  
**enterynge**, *pr. ppl. as sb.*, OF. enterrer; *interring*, 118, 15.  
**entrede**, *see* entre(n).  
**entremēte(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. entremetre; *meddle with, disturb*; *inf.* entremēten, 202, 1.  
**entre(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. entrer; *enter*; *inf.* entre, 101, 21; *pt. pl.* entrede, 220, 9. *Nth. pt. sg.* enterit, 166, 3. *Sth. pp.* ientred, 213, 25.  
**envie, envy**, *sb.*, OF. envie; *envy*, 54, 15; anvie, 211, 20; envy, 135, 10.  
**ēode, ēom**, *see* gō(n), ēm.  
**eom, ēorl**, *see* bē(n), ērl.  
**eorne(n)**, *stv.*, OM. ioman, WS. iernan (yrgan)-orn (3); *run*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* ēorneð, 196, 16; *pt. sg.* orn, 182, 15.  
**ēorðe**, *see* ērthe.  
**ēorðetilie**, *sb.*, OE. eorðtilia; *tiller of the earth, husbandman*; *Sth. pl.* ēorðtilien, 202, 10.  
**ēou, ēow**, *see* þū.  
**Flouwerwic, Flowerwik**, *see* Elvowic.  
**epple**, *see* appel.  
**er**, *see* q̄per.  
**ē:**, *sb.*, OE. ēar; *ear (of corn)*; *pl.* ēres, 23, 8.  
**ēr (ēre)**, *adv.*, OE. ær; *before, ere*; (eME. ær, 4, 26); ēr, 7, 24; ēre, 7, 23; *superl.* (eME. æresst, 13, 30); ērest, 197, 18; erst, 238, 32.  
**er, ere, ert**, *see* bē(n).  
**erand**, *see* ernde.  
**ērd**, *sb.*, OE. eard, ēard; *land, country, dwelling, home*, 22, 30; eME. ārd, 184, 13.  
**ērde(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. eardian, ēardian; *dwel, inhabit*; *inf.* ērde, 87, 24.  
**ēre**, *see* ēr.  
**ēre**, *sb.*, OE. ēare; *ear*, 51, 26; ære, 10, 22; *pl.* ēren, 64, 22. *eSth. pl.*



ēaren, 197, 21. Kt. yare, 214, 23.  
 ēarl, *sb.*, OE. eorl; *earl*, 42, 6; ēorl, 5, 7; āeorl, 5, 23. eSth. *as*. ēorle, 186, 21.  
 ērliche, ērlich, *adv.*, OE. ærlice; *early*, 57, 11; ērlich, 103, 15.  
 ērn, ērne, *sb.*, OE. earn, ēarn; *eagle*, 15, 8; ērne, 104, 20.  
 ernde, erand, *sb.*, OM. ērende, WS. āerende; *message, errand, petition*; 22, 9; ernde (O), 11, 5; erand, 70, 10.  
 erndie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. ernde(n); OE. āerendian; *intercede*; *pr. sbj.* sg. erndī, 197, 10.  
 erndunge, *sb.*, OE. āerendung, *f.*; *intercession*, 191, 21.  
 ērnest, *sb.*, OE. earnest, *f.*; *earnestness*, 207, 23.  
 ērnynge, *sb.*, based on OM. eornan, ēornan; *course, running, stream*, 100, 19.  
 errnde, *see* ernde.  
 erre, *see* bē(n).  
 errowre, *sb.*, OF. erreur; *error*, 145, 21.  
 erst, *see* ēr.  
 ērthe, ērpe, *sb.*, OM. erðe, ērðe, WS. earðe; *earth*, 4, 6; ērpe (O), 10, 16; (eME. ēorðe, 178, 19); an ērpe, *in earth, to burial*, 209, 27. Nth. ērth, 132, 28.  
 ērthelȳ, ērplīȳ, *adj.*, OE. eorðlic, ēorðlic; *earthly*; ērthelȳ, 144, 6; ērplīȳ, 12, 17.  
 es, esse, *see* bē(n).  
 Ēsau, *sb.*, OE. Esau (trisyllabic); *Esau*, 130, 26.  
 eschāpe(n), *wkv.*, OF. eschaper, NF. escaper; *escape*; Nth. *pt. sg.* eschāpit, 167, 32.  
 eschāping, *sb.*, based on eschāpe(n); *escaping, escape*, 167, 33.  
 eschewe(n), *wkv.*, NF. eschever, *pr. st.* eschew; *eschew, shun*; *inf.* eschewe; 120, 8.  
 ēse, *see* eise.  
 ēseliche, *adv.*, OF. aise (eise) + ME. liche; *easily*, 208, 7.  
 espȳe, *sb.*, OF. espie; *spy*, 241, 26.

esse, *see* bē(n).  
 ēst, ēste, *sb.*, OE. ēast; *east*; ēste, 104, 29.  
 estāt, *sb.*, OF. estat; *estate, state*, 234, 3.  
 Ēstren, Ēstre, *pl. as sg.*, OE. Ēastran(on); *Easter*, 4, 30; Ēstre, 200, 3.  
 Ēstūn, *sb.*, OE. *Easton* (Northampton), 4, 23.  
 ēstward, *adv.*, OE. ēastweard; *eastward*, 231, 11.  
 et, *see* at.  
 ēte(n), eME. eten, *stv.*, OM. etan -ēt (WS. æt) (5); *eat*; *inf.* æten, 5, 14; ēte, 109, 2; *pr. pl.* ēten, 237, 12; *pt. sg.* ēt, 52, 28; ēte, 67, 25. Sth. *ger.* ētene, 202, 19; *pt. sg.* ēet, 238, 28.  
 etwite(n), *see* atwite(n).  
 ēðemōded, *adj.*, OE. ēaðmōd extended; *perh.* OM. \*ēðe (WS. iēðe)-mōded; *humble, gracious*, 27, 25.  
 ēðlēte, *adj.*, OE. \*ēaðlāte, cf. earfoðlāte; *lightly esteemed*, 178, 18.  
 ēðlūke, *adj.*, OE. ēað + lūcan, 'to pull'?; *easily pulled* (?), 195, 27.  
 euch, *see* ēch.  
 Eugēnie, *sb.*, OF. Eugenie; *Pope Eugenius III*, 4, 18.  
 Eustāce, *sb.*, eME. Eustace, OF. Eustace; *Eustace*; eME. Eustace, 7, 1.  
 Ēve, *sb.*, L. Ēva, OE. Ēfe; *Eve*, 64, 9; *gs.* Ēves, 71, 26.  
 ēvel (ēvyl), ēvuyl, ēl, *adj. sb.*, Kt. = Ml. ivel (ēvel?); OE. yfel, Kt. efel; *evil*; ēvel, 211, 19; ēvyl, 92, 9; ēvil, 141, 16; ēvuylȳ (WML.), 120, 2; ēl, 125, 28; ēlē, 121, 3. Cf. yvel.  
 ēven, *adj.*, OE. efen; *even, just*, 234, 18.  
 ēven, evne (æfne), *adv. prep.*, OE. efen, efne; *evenly, equally, according to*; eSth. æfne, 183, 16.  
 ēven, *sb.* OM. ēfen, WS. æfen; *evening*, 49, 26.  
 ēver (ævre), ēvre, ever, evere, *adv.*, OE. æfre; *ever*; eME. ævre, 3, 22;



ævere, 183, 11; æfre, 10, 16;  
 ever, evere, 121, 3; aver, 187, 19;  
 ævert = ēver te (tō), *ever to this time*,  
*ever yet*, 7, 24. eSth. ēvre, 178, 9.  
 everemōore, *see* evermōore.  
 everilo, ævric, everi (every), ever-  
 euch, *adj. prn.*, OE. æfre, ælc;  
*every, every one*, 23, 2; ævric, 2, 1;  
 everi, 69, 24. eSth. ævrich, 177,  
 8; evereuch, 195, 1; everich, 212,  
 14.  
 everlastand, *pr. ppl. as adj.*, OE.  
 æfre + læstan; *everlasting*, 101, 20.  
 evermāre (-mār), *adv.*, Nth. = Ml.  
 evermōore; OE. æfre mārā; *ever-*  
*more*, 145, 2; evermār, 129, 16.  
 evermōore, evermōr, *adv.*, OE. æfre +  
 mārā; *evermore*; evermōore, 97, 24;  
 evermōr, 30, 2; everemōore, 239,  
 21.  
 Ewerwik, *see* Eworic.  
 every(che), *see* everilo.  
 everywhēr, everywhēre, *adv.*, OE.  
 æfre + hwær, *everywhere*, 95, 11.  
 ēvesōng, *sb.*, OM. ēfensang-sōng,  
 WS. æfensang; *evensong, vespers*,  
 51, 6.  
 Eworic, 3ork, *sb.*, OE. Eoferwic;  
 York, 5, 7; Euerwik, 205, 29;  
 (eSth. *ds.* Eouweric, 188, 18; Eouer-  
 wike, 188, 23); 3ork, 225, 25.  
 ēvuyle, evyl, *see* ēvel.  
 ēvynlȳ, *adv.*, OE. efenlice; *evenly*,  
*equally, at once*, 169, 17.  
 examine(n), *wkv.*, OF. examiner;  
*examine*; *pt. sg.* examyned, 111,  
 7.  
 excuse(n), *wkv.*, OF. escuser, excuser;  
*excuse*; *inf.* excuse, 236, 22; *pp.*  
 excusyd, 117, 10.  
 Excestre, *sb.*, OE. Exanceaster;  
 Exeter, 2, 12.  
 exécute(n), *wkv.*, OF. executer;  
*execute, perform*; *pp.* execut, 236,  
 30.  
 exequis, *sb.*, OF. exequis; *funeral*;  
*pl.* exequises, 118, 20.  
 Exton, *sb.*, *Exton*, Nicholas, 234, 26.  
 extorcyōne, *sb.*, OF. extorcion, AN.  
 -un; *extortion*, 147, 17.  
 ey3e(eyne), eyse, *see* ē3e, eie, eise.

egyhte (ey3te), *see* ehte.  
 ey3tetēne, *see* ei3tetēne.  
 eyper, *see* eiper.

## F.

fā, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. fō; OE. fāh, fā;  
*foe*; lNth. fais, 168, 32; fayis,  
 174, 7.  
 fāce, *sb.*, OF. face; *face*, 64, 13.  
 fader, *sb.*, OE. fæder; *father*, 7, 17;  
 faderr (O), 13, 7; *gs.* fader, 69,  
 23; faderes, 31, 20; fadyre, 146,  
 25. Sth. feder, 180, 28 (eSth.  
 feader, 191, 16).  
 færd, fær3est, *see* fōrd, fair.  
 fæste(n), *wkv.*, OE. fæstan; *make fast*,  
*fasten*; eME. *pt. pl.* fæston, 6, 16.  
 fæstne(n), *wkv.*, OE. fæstnian;  
*fasten*; *pp.* fæstned, 3, 15.  
 fæu, faght, *see* few, feght.  
 fā3e(n), fagen, feyn, *adj.*, OE.  
 fægen, fægn; *fain, glad*; fāgen =  
 fāzen, 19, 12; fā3e, 44, 1; fayn, 63,  
 15; feyn, 95, 26; fain, 165, 2.  
 faht, *see* fī3te(n).  
 faile(n), *wkv.*, OF. faillir; *fail*; *pt.*  
*sg.* faylyd, 112, 27; *pt. pl.* faileden,  
 103, 8; failed, 103, 5; failede, 222,  
 30; faylede, 223, 13. Nth. *pr.* 3  
*sg.* failes, 129, 1. Sth. *pr. pl.* faileþ,  
 223, 6; *pp.* yfayled, 215, 23.  
 faintes, *sb.*, OF. feintise; *languor*,  
*weakness, cowardice*, 105, 2.  
 fair, feir, fayer, fāre, *adj.*, OE.  
 fæger; *fair*; fayer, 75, 6; fāre,  
 228, 10; *wk.* faire, 47, 8; *pl.* feire,  
 39, 19; feyre, 91, 11. Sth. feir,  
 192, 9; vāir (eSth.), 181, 10;  
 vair, 206, 4; *comp.* fehene, 194, 33;  
*superl.* fær3est, 188, 19; vairest,  
 190, 26.  
 faire, fair, *adv.* fægere; *fairly, well*,  
 8, 11. Sth. feire, 193, 10; voire,  
 209, 26; fāir, 222, 11.  
 fais, *see* fā.  
 faipful, *adj.*, NF. feið (OF. fei) +  
 ME. ful; *faithful*, 154, 8.  
 fal, *sb.*, OM. \*fall, WS. \*feall or ON.  
 fall; *fall, ruin*, 58, 3.



**fal**, *see* **falle(n)**.

**fale**, *see* **fēle**.

**falle(n)**, *stv.*, OM. *fallan* (WS. *feallan*) -*fēol* (R); *fall*; *happen*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *falleð*, 15, 29; *pr. pl.* *fallen*, 15, 27; *falle*, 46, 18; *pr. sbj. sg.* *falle*, 103, 4; *pt. sg.* *fēl*, 43, 26; *felle*, 40, 22; *fil*, 243, 8; *pt. pl.* *fellen*, 28, 16. Nth. *inf.* *fal*, 149, 31; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *falles*, 153, 31; *pt. pl.* *fell*, 126, 11. Sth. *inf.* *valle*, 182, 2; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *valþ*, 218, 20; *pt. sg.* *vēol* (eSth.), 182, 2; *fēol* (eSth.), 182, 3; *vēl*, 206, 4.

**falle(n)**, *wkv.*, OM. *fellan*, WS. *fiellan* (*fyllan*) by confusion with *fallen* < OE. *feallen*; *fell*, *destroy*, *kill*; *inf.* *fallen*, 183, 8.

**fallow**, **felawe**, *see* **folþe(n)**, **fallowis**.

**fallwe(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *fealwian*; *grow yellow*, *fade*; *inf.* *fallwen*, 100, 20.

**fals**, *adj.*, OF. *fals*; *false*; *wk.* *false*, 51, 24. Sth. *pl.* *valse*, 199, 19.

**falsnesse**, *sb.*, OF. *fals* + ME. *nesse*; *falsness*, 234, 8.

**falshēde**, *sb.*, OF. *fals* + ME. *hēde*; *falsehood*, 203, 23.

**falslȳ**, *adv.*, OF. *fals* + ME. *lȳ*; *falsely*, 234, 13.

**familerlich**, *adv.*, OF. *familier* + ME. *lich*; *familiarly*, 235, 16.

**fānd**, *see* **finde(n)**.

**fantum**, *sb.*, OF. *fantosme*, *fantome*; *phantom*, *fancy*, 128, 5.

**fāre**, *sb.*, OE. *faru*, *f.*; *journey*; eME. *fare*, 3, 26; *behavior*, *haughtiness*, *boasting*, 135, 20.

**fāre**, *see* **fair**.

**fāre(n)**, eME. *faren*, *stv.*, OE. *faran*-*fōr* (6); *fare*, *go*; *inf.* (eME. *faren*, 1, 10) *fāre*, 32, 5; *pr.* 3 *sing.* *fāreð*, 17, 21; *pr. sbj. sg.* *fāre*, 16, 26; *pt. sg.* *fōr*, 1, 13; *pt. pl.* *fōren*, 35, 4. Nth. *pr.* 1 *sg.* *fār*, 155, 4. eSth. *inf.* *varen*, 184, 31; *pp.* *ivaren*, 181, 10; *ifaren*, 187, 7.

**faste**, *adv.*, OE. *fæste*; *fast*, *firmly*, 21, 3; *fast*, 18, 21. Sth. *vaste*, 205, 21.

**faste(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *fæstan*; *fast*, *abstain from food*; *inf.* *faste*, 56,

27; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *fasteð*, 17, 4; *pl. sg.* *fasted*, 238, 26. Nth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* *fastes*, 145, 6; *pp.* *fastyt*, 171, 17; *fast*, 131, 23.

**fatt**, *adj.*, OE. *fætt*; *fat*, 101, 8.

**faucoun**, *sb.*, AN. *faucou*; *falcon*; *pl.* *faucouns*, 48, 25.

**fauzt**, *see* **flzte(n)**.

**faurtēnd**, *see* **fortēnd**.

**fāvour**, *sb.*, OF. *favur*; *favor*, 147, 3.

**Favresfeld**, *sb.*, *Faversham* (Kent), 7, 27.

**fay**, *sb.*, OF. *faye*; *fay*, *fairy*, 125, 25.

**fayer** (**fayre**), *see* **fair**.

**faille**, *sb.*, OF. *faille*; *fail*, *failure*, 110, 4.

**faille(n)**, **fayn**, *see* **faile(n)**, **fāzen**.

**fayrnes**, *sb.*, OE. *fægernes*, *f.*; *fairness*, 129, 13.

**fē**, *sb.*, OE. *fēo* < *feoh*; *property*, *money*, *fee*, 76, 21.

**feader**, **feale**, *see* **fader**, **fēle**.

**feat** (**fēat**?), *sb.*, OE. *fæt*; *vat*, *vessel*, 195, 14.

**fēaw**, *see* **few**.

**fēblelike**, *adv.*, OF. *fēble* + OE. *lice*; *feebly*, *scarcely*, 77, 21.

**feche(n)**, **fecche(n)**, **fette(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *fetian*, *feccan* (*fettan*); *fetch*, *bring*; *inf.* *fechen*, 31, 11; *fecchcn*, 195, 14; *fette*, 59, 27; *pr. pl.* *fette*, 46, 22; *pt. pl.* *fett*, 113, 23; *pp.* *fet*, 62, 2. Nth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* *fettes*, 127, 18.

**fēde(n)**, **feede(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *fēdan*; *feed*; *inf.* *fēde*, 84, 1; *feede*, 147, 5; *pt.* 2 *sg.* *fedde*, 48, 26; *pp. pl.* *fedde*, 53, 21. Nth. *pt. sg.* *fedd*, 132, 4. Sth. *inf.* *vēden*, 201, 30.

**feder**, **feend**, *see* **fader**, **fēnd**.

**feer**, **fēeste**, *see* **fēr**, **fēst**.

**fēge(n)**, *wkv.*, ON. *fægja*; *cleanse*, *polish*; *imp. sg.* *fēg*, 18, 20.

**fegtande**, **feghte(n)**, *see* **flzte(n)**.

**fehære**, *see* **fair**.

**feill**, *see* **fēle**.

**feinte(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *pp.* *feint* < *feindre*; *faint*; *inf.* *feinte*, 231, 3.

**feir**, **feire**, *see* **fair**, **faire**.

**feið**, *sb.*, NF. *feið*, *feid*, OF. *fei*; *faith*, 25, 27. Cf. **fey**.



fel, fell, *adj.*, OE. fel; *fierce, cruel*; *pl.* felle, 74, 25.  
 fel, fēl, *see* falle(n), felle(n).  
 fel, felle, *sb.*, OE. fell; *skin, fell*, 17, 4; felle, 113, 18; *ds.* felle, 59, 29.  
 fel, felle, *sb.*, ON. fell; *mountain, hill, fell*, 151, 19.  
 felawe, felaw, felau (fela), *sb.*, ON. fēlagi; *fellow*; felaw, 97, 20; *pl.* felawes, 90, 9; felas, 117, 7. Nth. fallow, 171, 9; *pl.* felaus, 154, 4; fallowis, 170, 19. eSth. *pl.* fēolahes, 192, 7. Kt. *pl.* velaghes, 212, 20.  
 fēld, *see* fōlde(n).  
 fēld, fēldē, *sb.*, OE. feld, fēld; *field*; *pl.* fēldes, 30, 28; *ds.* fēlde, 113, 5. Sth. vēld, 182, 5; *ds.* vēlde, 206, 8.  
 fēldest, *see* fēle(n).  
 fēle, eME. fele, *adj.*, OE. fela, feola, *sb.*, *adj.*; *many*; eME. fele, 10, 6; fēle, 31, 19. eSth. feale, 178, 14; fale, 176, 10; feole, 184, 1; vele, 179, 8.  
 fēle(n), *wkv.*, OE. fēlan; *feel*; *pr. pl.* fēlen, 19, 12; *pt. sg.* fēlde, 192, 10. Nth. *pp.* felid < fēlid, 154, 13.  
 felicitee, *sb.*, OF. felicitē; *felicity*, 242, 24.  
 fēlid, *see* fēle(n).  
 fell, felle, *see* falle(n), fel.  
 felle, fellen, *see* falle(n).  
 felle(n), fele(n), *wkv.*, OAng. fellan, WS. fiellan; *fell, cut down, take down*; Nth. *inf.* fell, 142, 15; fel, 149, 28.  
 felōn, *sb.*, OF. felon, AN. -un, *felon, evil-doer*; *pl.* felōns, 42, 30.  
 felōnȳ, *sb.*, OF. felonie; *felony*, 78, 15.  
 felūnlȳche, *adv.*, AN. felun + ME. lȳche; *feloniously, evilly*, 90, 2.  
 fēme(n), (in), *wkv.*, OE. fāman; *foam*; *inf.* fēmin, 195, 13.  
 fen, *sb.*, OE. fen; *marsh, fen*, 162, 25.  
 fen, *sb.*, Arabic, fan; *fen, section of Arabic canon*, 245, 29.  
 fēnd, feend, fēnde, *sb.*, OE. fēond; *fiend, devil*, 56, 4; fēnde, 66, 3;

feend, 244, 16; *pl.* fēndes, 59, 26. Sth. *pl.* fēond (eSth.), 183, 8; vēond (eSth.), 198, 14. Kt. vȳend, 219, 7.  
 fenn (fen), *sb.*, OE. fenn; *fen, marsh*; *ds.* fenne, 51, 23.  
 fēol, feolahe, *see* falle(n), felawe.  
 feole, fēond, *see* fēle, fēnd.  
 fēord, *see* fērd.  
 fēorde(n), *see* fēre(n).  
 feorrene, *adv.*, Sth. = Ml. ferre(n); OE. feorrene; *afar, far*, 200, 5.  
 fēouwer, *see* fower.  
 feowertēne, *see* fowertēne.  
 Feoverēl (Feoverer), *sb.*, OF. Fevrier; *February*, 197, 9.  
 fēowertēne, *see* fowrtēne.  
 fer, *adv.*, OE. feor; *far, long*, 33, 13.  
 fēr (fēr), *sb.*, OM. fēr, WS. fēr; *fear*, 59, 13. Sth. *ds.* fēre, 233, 9.  
 fērd, *see* fēre(n).  
 fērd, fērde, *sb.*, OM. ferd, WS. fīerd, *f.*; *army*, 5, 25; (eME. fārd, 5, 6; fēord, 6, 28). Sth. *ds.* fērde, 185, 7; vēre, 185, 5.  
 fērde, *sb.*, OAng. \*fērde?, cf. MHG. gevārde; *terror, fear*, 142, 30.  
 ferde(n), *see* fēre(n).  
 fēre, *sb.*, OE. gefēra; *companion*; *pl.* fēres, 34, 31. Sth. vēre, 199, 28.  
 fēre, *see* fir.  
 fēre, *sb.*, OE. gefēr, *n.*; *company*; in fēre, *together*, 109, 6; ī fēre, 40, 18.  
 fereden, *see* ferie(n).  
 fēre(n), *wkv.*, OE. fēran; *go, follow, act, do*; *pt. sg.* fēorde, 1, 6; fērde, 5, 24; ferde, 78, 18; *pt. pl.* (eME. fēorden, 2, 16) fērden, 29, 18. Nth. *pt. sg.* ferd, 155, 17.  
 ferie(n), *wkv.*, OE. ferian < ON. ferja; *ferry, carry*; *pt. sg.* fereden, 182, 20. Sth. *pt. pl.* vereden, 191, 4.  
 fērlī, *adj.*, OM. fērlīc, WS. fārlic; *fearful, wonderful*, 151, 14.  
 fērlīch, fērlȳ, *sb.*, OM. fērlīc, WS. fārlic; *terror, fear, wonder, miracle*, 36, 8; *pl.* fērlȳs, 126, 11.



**fērlȳ, fērlīch, adv.**, OM fērlīce, WS. fārlīce; *fearfully, wonderfully*, 90, 8; fērlīch, 194, 5.  
**ferre, adj.**, OE. feorren; *far*, 144, 26.  
**fers, sb.**, OE. fers, later displaced by OF. vers; *verse*; ferss (O), 9, 16.  
**fērs, adj.**, OF. fiers; *fierce*, 48, 16.  
**ferst, see first.**  
**fērpe, adj.**, OE. fēorða; *fourth*, 11, 28.  
**ferthermōre, adv.**, ME. ferther (< OE. feor) + mōre, *furthermore*, 233, 10.  
**ferpynge, ferpyng, sb.**, OE. fēorðing, *f.*; *farthing*, 94, 30; ferthyng, 117, 24.  
**fest, adj.**, OE. fæst; *fast*, 31, 21.  
**fest, sb.**, Kt. = Ml. fist; OE. fȳst; *fist*, 243, 6.  
**fēste, fēst, sb.**, OF. feste; *feast*, 34, 23; fēste, 238, 7; fēst, 116, 23.  
**festen, sb.**, Sth. = Ml. faste(n); OE. fæsten; *fast, abstaining from food*, 180, 25.  
**feste(n), wkv.**, ON. festa, OE. fæstan; *fasten, strengthen*; *inf.* fesstenn (O), 12, 5; *pr. pl.* festen, 20, 5; *imp. sg.* feste, 18, 20; feste, 18, 6. Nth. *imp. pl.* festes, 138, 21; *pt. pl.* festid, 140, 18; fest þai, 138, 27.  
**festne(n), wkv.**, OE. fæstnian?; *fasten*; *inf.* fesstnenn (O), 12, 8. Sth. *pp.* ivestned, 203, 3. Cf. fæstne(n).  
**fet, see feche(n).**  
**fēt, adj.**, OE. fæt; *fat*, 23, 2; *pl.* fette, 23, 5. Cf. fatt.  
**fēte, fētsteppe, see fōt, fōtsteppe.**  
**fēte(n), wkv.**, OE. fættian or OM. \*fætan; *fatten, make fat*; *inf.* fēte, 84, 22.  
**feter, sb.**, OE. fetor, feotor; *fetter*; *pl.* feteres, 5, 28.  
**feðere, sb.**, OE. feðer, *f.*; *feather*; *pl.* feðres, 15, 27; *pl.* feþers, 103, 27.  
**fetles, sb.**, OE. fætel; *vessel*, 194, 25.  
**fette, fette(n), see fēt, feche(n).**  
**fettes, see feche(n).**  
**fētȳs, adj.**, OF. fetis, faitis: *shapely, neat, skilful*, 237, 22.

**few, adj.**, OE. fēaw; *few*; (eME. fæu, 5, 8). eSth. fēaw, 212, 26.  
**fey, sb.**, OF. fei, NF. feið; *faith, belief*; bȳ mȳ fey, 241, 33. Cf. feið.  
**feyn, feyr, see fazen, fayer.**  
**feyre, sb.**, OF. feire; *fair, market*; *pl.* feyres, 120, 25.  
**fif, five, fife, fiffe, adj.**, OE. fif; *five*, 31, 17; *five*, 64, 26. Nth. *fife*, 167, 11; *fiffe*, 166, 11. Sth. *vif*, 218, 17.  
**fifetēnde, adj.**, OAng. fiftēgða; *fifteenth*, 152, 21.  
**fiffe, see fif.**  
**fifte, fyfte, adj.**, OE. fifta; *fifth*, 12, 2; *fyfte*, 222, 29.  
**fiftēne, fiftēn, adj.**, OM. fiftēne, WS. fiftiēne; *fifteen*; *fyftēne*, 116, 4; *fiftēn*, 151, 13. Nth. *fiwetēn*, 133, 4.  
**fiȳte(n), figte(n), stv.**, OM. fehtan -fæht, WS. feohtan -feht (3); *fight*; *inf.* fihten, 185, 25; *fiȳte*, 54, 11; *pr.* 3 sg. figteð, 17, 21; *pr. ppl.* figtande, 17, 21; *pt. sg.* faht, 189, 31; fauȳt, 50, 25; *pt. pl.* fuhten, 5, 8. Nth. *pr. ppl.* fegtande, 144, 11; *pt. sg.* faght, 131, 2; *pt. pl.* faght, 126, 15. Sth. *inf.* vihte, 189, 12.  
**fiht, sb.**, OE. feoht, *f.*; *fight, battle*, 187, 3; *ds.* fihte, 187, 18.  
**fihte(n), see fiȳte(n).**  
**filde, see fille(n).**  
**file(n), wkv.**, OE. fylan; *make foul, defile*; *pp.* filed, 66, 19.  
**Filip, see Philip.**  
**fille(n), wkv.**, OE. fyllan; *fill, fulfil*; *inf.* fillenn (O), 8, 23; *pr.* 3 sg. filleð, 14, 4; *pt. pl.* fylden, 2, 31; *pp. pl.* filde, 75, 17; *filled*, 245, 16; *filt*, 26, 21; ifild (SEML.), 42, 6. Nth. *pp.* fillit, 171, 23. Sth. *inf.* füllenn, 195, 15; *pp.* ifüld, 208, 18.  
**filstne(n), wkv.**, OE. \*fylstnian or extension of fylstan; *support, help*; *pt. sg.* filstnede, 15, 3.  
**filt, see fille(n).**  
**filðe, fylthe, sb.**, OE. fylð, *f.*; *filth*, 18, 16; *fylthe*, 144, 10.



- fin**, *adj.*, OF. *fin*; *fine*, 31, 18.  
**fin**, *sb.*, OF. *fin*; *end*, 35, 21.  
**finde(n)**, **fynde(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *findan* (*findan*)-*fand* (*fōnd*) (3); *find*, *provide for*; *inf.* *finden*, 3, 26; *findenn* (O), 9, 5; *fynde*, 91, 9; *pr.* 2 *sg.* *findes*, 29, 32; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *findeð*, 20, 18; *pt. sg.* (eME. *fānd*, 4, 11); *fōnd*, 26, 32; *fōnde*, 90, 4; *fūnde*, 44, 13; *pt. pl.* *funden*, 83, 15; *fōunde*, 100, 1; *pp.* *fūnde*, 39, 1. Nth. *pr. pl.* *findes*, 134, 16; *pp.* *fūndun*, 128, 27. Kt. *pr.* 3 *sg.* *vīnt* = Ml. *findeþ*, 218, 8; *pt. pl.* *fōnden*, 212, 9.  
**fir**, *sb.*, OE. *fyr*, *n.*; *fire*, 17, 16; *ds.* *fire*, 44, 12. Sth. *fūr*, 178, 20; *ds.* *fūre*, 177, 19; *pl.* *fūr*, 189, 29. Kt. *vēr*, 217, 24; *fēre*, p. 272.  
**firmest**, *adv.*, OE. *fyrmost*; *at first*, *best*, 18, 21.  
**firreste**, *see first*.  
**firse(n)**, **firsi(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *feorsian*, *fiersian* (*fyrnian*); *remove*; *inf.* *firsian*, 194, 14.  
**first**, *sb.*, OE. *first*, *fyrst*; *space of time*, *time*, 53, 28. Sth. *dōn ā fūrst*, *place in respite*, *put off*, *delay*, 177, 13.  
**first**, *adj.*, OE. *fyrest*, *fyrst*; *first*; *wk.* *firreste* (O), 10, 5. Sth. *fūrst*, 220, 1. Kt. *ferst*, 212, 3; *verst*, 203, 17.  
**fisc**, **fish**, **fis**, **fiss**, *sb.*, OE. *fisc*; *fish*, *fis*=*fish*, 19, 1. Nth. *fiss*, 132, 4; *pl.* *fises*, 151, 28. eSth. *fisc*, 182, 20; *pl.* *fisces*, 178, 27.  
**fishere**, *sb.*, OE. *fiscere*; *fisher*, 80, 31.  
**fite(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *fettian*, *\*fittian*; *contend with*, *abuse*, 195, 21.  
**five**, **fivetēn**, *see fif*, **fiftēne**.  
**flēsh**, *see flēsh*.  
**flah**, *see flē(n)*.  
**flamme**, **flaumme**, *sb.*, OF. *flamme*; *flame*, 99, 23; *flaumme*, 99, 24.  
**Flandres**, **Flaundres**, *sb.*, OF. *Flandres*; *Flanders*, 159, 20; *Flaundres*, 237, 7.  
**flatryng**, *sb.*, based on MDu. *flat-teren*?; *flattering*, 221, 15.  
**flaumme**, *see flamme*.  
**flaun**, *sb.*, OF. *flaon*; *pancake*, 84, 24.  
**Flaundres**, *see Flandres*.  
**flē**, **fledde**, *see flē(n)*.  
**flaye(n)**, *wkv.*, ON. *fleyja*; *put to flight*, *frighten*.  
**flēge(n)** = **flēze(n)**, **flīge(n)**, *stv.*, OM. *flēgan*-*flēh*, WS. *flēogan*-*flēah* (2); *fly as a bird*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *flēgeð*, 15, 19; *pr. pl.* *flīe*, 51, 23; *pt. sg.* *flizte*, 36, 25. Nth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* *flīes*, 143, 26. Sth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* *vlīzþ*, 219, 22; *pr. ppl.* *vlīinde*, 215, 18.  
**flēh**, **fleis**, **fleisch**, *see flē(n)*, **flēsh**.  
**flēm**, *sb.*, OE. *flēam*; *flight*; Sth. *ds.* *flēme*, 182, 8.  
**flem**, *sb.*, OF. *flegme*; *slimy matter in throat*, *sluggishness of temperament*, 221, 8.  
**flēme(n)**, *wkv.*, OM. *flēman*, WS. *flīeman*; *put to flight*; *pt. pl.* *flēmden*, 5, 9. Nth. *pp.* *flēmid*, 158, 28.  
**Flemmyng**, **Flēmyng**, *sb.*, OE. *Fleming*; *Fleming*, 223, 2.  
**flē(n)**, *stv.*, OM. *flēon*-*flēh* (WS. *flēah*) (2); *flee*; *inf.* *flē*, 79, 31; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *flēð*, 17, 16; *pt. sg.* *flēh*, 5, 32; *pt. pl.* *flugen*, 3, 29; *flōwe*, 208, 3; *wk. pt. pl.* *fledde*, 233, 8; *wk. pp. pl.* *fledde*, 48, 28. Sth. *pt. sg.* *flah*, 188, 21.  
**flēos**, *sb.*, eSth. = Ml. *flēs*; OE. *flēos*; *fleece*; *ds.* *flēose*, 199, 4.  
**flēs**, **flēs**, **flesche**, *see flēsh*.  
**fleschlich**, *adj.*, OE. *flāsclic*; *fleshly*, *carnal*, 191, 24.  
**flēsh**, **flesh**, **fleisch**, **flēs**, **flesse**, **flessh**, *sb.*, OE. *flāsc*; *flesh*, *animal food*; (eME. *flēsc*, 3, 27; *flāsh* (O), 12, 7); *flēs*, 17, 9; *fleis*, 22, 25; *fleys*, 49, 13; *fleisch*, 50, 8; *flēsche*, 113, 18; *flessh*, 241, 3. Nth. *flesse*, 128, 30. Kt. *flēs*, 213, 7.  
**flēte(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *flēotan*-*flēat* (2); *float*, *swim*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *flēt* = *flēteð*, 19, 4; *pr. sbj. sg.* *flēte*, 80, 29.  
**flett**, *sb.*, OE. *flett*; *floor*; *ds.* *flette*, 122, 32.  
**fleys**, **flē(n)**, *see flēsh*, **flēge(n)**.  
**flizte**, *see flēge(n)*.



fligt, *sb.*, OE. flyht; *flight*, 15, 14.  
 flocc, *sb.*, OE. flocc; *flock, troop*; flocc (O), 9, 24.  
 flōd, *sb.*, OE. flōd; *river, flood*, 22, 32; *ds.* flōde, 72, 1. Sth. *ds.* vlōde, 182, 18.  
 flōdȝet, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. flōdȝat; OE. \*flōdȝeat; *floodgate*; *pl.* flōdȝeten, 201, 16.  
 flom, *see* flum.  
 flō(n), *sb.*, OE. flān; *arrow*; *pl.* flōn, 208, 12.  
 flō(n), *stv.*, OM. flān (WS. flēan) -flōh (6); *flay, skin*; *inf.* flō, 83, 25.  
 Flōris, *sb.*, OF. Floris; *Floris*, 35, 18.  
 florische(n), florisse(n), *wkv.*, OF. florir, floriss-; *flourish*; *inf.* florissen, 105, 4; *pr. sbj. sg.* florische, 103, 4.  
 flōryn, *sb.*, OF. florin; *florin*, 242, 7.  
 flōte, *sb.*, OF. flote; *flock, company*, 87, 23.  
 flōur, flōure, *see* flūr.  
 flōured, *pp.* as *adj.*; OF. flurir; *flowered, ornamented*, 117, 2.  
 flōwe, flugen, *see* flē(n).  
 flum, *sb.*, OF. flum; *river*, 35, 8; flumm (O), 11, 21; flōm, 65, 5.  
 flūr, flōur, *sb.*, OF. flūr, flour; *flower*, 35, 14; flōur, 49, 3; flōure, 105, 4.  
 flȳe, *sb.*, OAng. flēge, WS. flēoge; *fly*, 158, 8.  
 flȳe(n), *see* flēge(n), flige(n).  
 flyghyng, *sb.*, based on flie(n); *flying, flight*, 144, 24.  
 fnaste(n), *wkv.*, OE. \*fnāestian < fnāest 'breath'; *breathe*; *inf.* fnaste, 81, 23.  
 fō, *sb.*, OE. fā(h), *adj.*; *foe, enemy*, 56, 4. Sth. *pl.* fōn, 230, 22.  
 fō, *adj.*, ON. fār, cogn. with OE. fēaw; *few*, 32, 19; *pl.* fōne, 161, 14; 1Nth. fune, 161, 15.  
 foangen = fōnge(n), *stv.*, ON. fanga, replacing in pres. OE. fōn-fēng (R); *seize, catch*; *inf.* foangen, 226, 16.  
 fodder, *sb.*, OE. fōdor, foddur; *fodder*; *ds.* foddre, 202, 31.  
 fōde, *sb.*, OE. fōda; *food*, 16, 5.  
 fol, *see* ful.

fōl, *adj.*, OF. fol; *foolish*; fole, 204, 11.  
 fōl, fōle, *sb.* < *adj.*, OF. fol; *fool*, 200, 7; fōle, 137, 30; 1Nth. foul, 127, 10.  
 folc, *see* folk.  
 fōlde, *sb.*, OM. fald, fald (WS. feald?), *f.*; *enclosure for sheep or other animals, then the sheep*, 15, 5.  
 fōlde, *sb.*, OE. folde; *ground, land*; ā fōlden (eSth. *adv. phr.*) *to the ground, wholly*, 189, 14.  
 fōlde(n), *stv.* OM. faldan (fāldan), WS. fealdan-fēold (R); *fold, envelop*; *pt. pl.* fēld, 68, 19.  
 folȝe(n), folge(n), foleche(n), folwe(n), *wkv.*, OE. folgian; *follow*; *inf.* (eME. follȝhenn (O), 8, 16); folgen, 20, 26; folwen, 101, 9; foluwe, 57, 29; *pr. 3 sg.* (eME. follȝhepp (O), 10, 18); folȝeþ, 176, 14; folegeð, 20, 18; *pt. pl.* (eME. folecheden, 6, 9); *pt. sg.* folewede, 57, 27; *pr. sbj. pl.* (eME. follȝhe (O), 10, 15). Nth. *inf.* fallow, 170, 23; *pt. sg.* followit, 167, 17. Sth. *inf.* volȝi, 218, 23; *pr. 3 sg.* volȝeþ, 219, 21; *imp. pl.* voleweð, 198, 18.  
 foli, folie, *see* folȳe.  
 folk, folle, *sb.*, OE. folc; *folk, people*; eME. folc, 5, 32; folle (O), 8, 22; *gpl.* folkess (O), 10, 13. Sth. *ds.* volke, 181, 18.  
 follȝhenn, *see* folȝe(n).  
 folleess, followit, *see* folk, folȝe(n).  
 folte(n), *wkv.*, based on OF. folet (folt), 'fool'; *act like a fool*; *pp.* folted as *adj.*, *foolish*, 97, 3.  
 foluwe(n), folwe(n), *see* folȝe(n).  
 folȳe, foli (folȳ), *sb.*, OF. folie; *folly*, 50, 1; foli, 127, 10; folȳ, 118, 7.  
 fōman, *sb.*, OE. fāh + man; *foeman*, *pl.* fōmen, 106, 21.  
 fōn, *see* fō.  
 fō(n), *stv.*, OE. fōn-fēng (R); *seize, take*; *pt. pl.* fēng, 223, 2; Sth. *pp.* ifōn, 183, 18.  
 fōnd, fōnden, *see* finde(n).  
 fōnde(n), fōndi(n), *wkv.*, OE. fāndian, fōndian; *try, test, prove*; *inf.* fōnden, 46, 3; fondin, 193, 10; *pp.* fōnded, 131, 24.



- fōndynge fōndunge.** *sb.*, OE. *fan-*  
*dung, fōndung, f.*; *temptation*; *fōn-*  
*dyng*, 97, 29; *pl. fōndunges*, 198, 31.  
**fonne**, *sb.* < *adj.*, perh. related to  
Dan. *fonnik*, 'clumsy, stupid per-  
son'; *fool*, 125, 21.  
**for**, *adv.*, *prep. conj.*, OE. *for*; *be-*  
*cause, on account of, for*, 1, 18;  
*forr* (O), 8, 22. *Sth. vor þæn*;  
*therefor*, 183, 29.  
**för**, *see färe(n)*.  
**forbären**, *see forbēre(n)*.  
**forbēde(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *for* *bēodan*  
*-bēad* (2); *forbid, prohibit*; *pr. 1 sg.*  
*forbēde*, 120, 25; *imp. sg. forbēde*,  
125, 25; *pt. sg. forbēd*, 50, 22; *pp.*  
*forbōden*, 145, 11. *Sth. pt. sg.*  
*vorbēad* (e*Sth.*), 200, 19; *vorbēd*,  
205, 24.  
**forbēre(n)**, eME. *forberen*, *stv.*, OE.  
*forberan-bær* (4); *spare, forbear*;  
*inf. forbēre*, 75, 14; *pt. pl. forbären*,  
3, 31.  
**forberne(n)**, *wkv.*, OM. *forbærnan*,  
WS. *biernan*; *burn, consume*; *inf.*  
*forbernen*, 189, 14; *forberne*, 184,  
9; *pp. forbernd*, 193, 25.  
**forbisne**, *sb.*, OE. *forbysen f.*; *exam-*  
*ple, parable*, 211, 28.  
**forblēnde(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *for* + *blen-*  
*dan, blēndan*; *blind*; *pp. forrblēn-*  
*dedd* (O), 9, 24.  
**forbōden**, *see forbēde(n)*.  
**forbreide(n)**, **forbrēde(n)**, *wkv.*,  
OE. *forbregdan-brægd* (3); *per-*  
*vert, corrupt*; *pr. 2 sg. forbrēdes*,  
18, 1; *pp. forbroiden*, 17, 3.  
**forbrēke(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *forbrecan*  
*-bræc* (4); *break in pieces*; *pp. for-*  
*brōken, worn out*, 17, 3.  
**forbrenne(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *forbernan*;  
*burn up*; *pp. forbrent*, 61, 26.  
**forbroiden**, *see forbreide(n)*.  
**forbrōken**, *see forbrēke(n)*.  
**forbȳ**, *prep.*, OE. *for* + *bī*; *beside, in*  
*respect to*, 236, 22.  
**forcursed**, *pp. as adj.*, OE. *for* + *cur-*  
*sian*; *accursed*, 4, 5.  
**forcūð**, *adj.*, OE. *forcūð*; *cowardly,*  
*knaveish*, 185, 7; *superl. forcūðest*,  
185, 31.  
**fordēme(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *fordēman*;  
*condemn, destroy*; *inf. fordēme*,  
184, 2; *pt. sg. fordēmdē*, 192,  
5.  
**fordfēorde**, *see forpfēre(n)*.  
**forditte(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *fordyttan*;  
*shut up*; *pp. fordit*, 63, 22.  
**fordō(n)**, *anv.*, OM. *fordōn-dāde*  
(WS. *dyde*); *ruin, destroy*; *inf.*  
*fordōn*, 184, 3; *fordō*, 149, 8; *pp.*  
*fordōn*, 4, 7; *fordōne*, 120, 24. *Sth.*  
*pt. sg. fordūde*, 195, 20.  
**fordrēde(n)**, *stv.*, OM. *fordrēdan*  
*-drēd*, WS. *fordrādan-drēd* (R);  
*dread, fear*; *pp. fordrēd*, 25, 31.  
**fordrive(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *fordrivan-drāf*  
(1); *drive away*; *pp. fordriven*, 19,  
29.  
**fordrönke**, *adj.*, OE. *fordruncen*; *very*  
*drunk, drunken*, 239, 12.  
**fordūde**, *see fordō(n)*.  
**foren**, *prep.*, OE. *foran*; *before*, 182,  
15.  
**fören**, *see färe(n)*.  
**forest**, *sb.*, OF. *forest*; *forest, wood*,  
169, 21.  
**forestēr**, *sb.*, OF. *forestier*; *forestēr*,  
147, 17.  
**forewarde**, **forward(e)**, **forewerde**,  
*sb.*, OM. *forewārd*, WS. *foreweard*,  
*f.*; *precaution, agreement, bargain*,  
6, 19; *forward*, 27, 12; *instruction*,  
28, 8, *pl. forwardes*, 7, 19. *Sth.*  
*forwerde*, 212, 4; *vorewarde*, 204,  
5; *vorwarde*, 204, 13.  
**forfaite(n)**, *wkv.*, based on OF. *pp.*  
or *sb. forfait*; *forfeit*; *inf. for-*  
*fait*, 235, 18; *pt. sg. forfeited*,  
234, 2.  
**forgaa**, *anv.*, Nth. = Ml. *forgō(n)*;  
OE. *forgān*; *forgo, pass by, dispense*  
*with, abstain from*; *inf. forgaa*,  
144, 22.  
**forgat**, *see forgete(n)*.  
**forgelwe(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. \**forgelwian*;  
*become yellow, fade*; *pr. 2 sg. for-*  
*gelwes*, 18, 2.  
**forgifnes**, *sb.*, OE. *forgifnes, f.*; *for-*  
*giveness*, 141, 28.  
**forȝete(n)**, **-gete(n)**, *stv.*, OM. *for-*  
*getan-gæt*, WS. *gietan-geat* (5);



*forget*; *inf.* forȝete, 37, 18; *pr. sbj.* sg. forȝete, 37, 17; *pt. sg.* forȝat, 22, 28; *pp.* forȝeten, 23, 6. *Sth. inf.* forȝite, 177, 10; forȝyte, 179, 9; *pr. 3 sg.* forȝitet, 177, 14; forȝüt, 177, 1; *pr. pl.* voryetep, 219, 25; *imp. sg.* voryet, 217, 21.

forȝife(n), forȝeve(n), forȝeve(n), *stv.*, OM. forȝefan-gæf, WS. giefan -geaf(5); *forgive*; *pr. 3 sg.* forȝeveþ, 124, 16; *pr. sbj. sg.* forȝife (O), 9, 29; forȝeve, 246, 11; *pt. sg.* forȝaf, 74, 6; *pp.* forȝive, 45, 28.

forȝite(n), *see* forȝete(n).

forȝō(n), *anv.*, OE. forȝān; *forgo, give up*; *inf.* forȝōn, 57, 14.

forȝüt, forȝyte, *see* forȝete(n).

forhēle(n), *stv.*, OE. forhelan-hæl (5); *conceal*; *pt. sg.* forhal, 58, 1; *pp.* (eME. forholen, 5, 1); forhōlen, 29, 29.

forhewe(n), *stv.*, OE. forhēawan -hēow (2); *hew down, cut to pieces*; eSth. *pt. sg.* forhēou, 181, 21.

forholen, forhōlen, *see* forhēle(n).

forlēse(n), *stv.*, OE. forlēosan-lēas (2); *lose*; *pt. sg.* forlēs, 5, 32; *pp.* (eME. forloren, 2, 30), forlōren, 16, 10; forlorn, 50, 2; forlōre, 213, 16. *Kt. pp.* vorlōre, 218, 24.

forlēte(n), *stv.*, OM. forlētān, WS. forlētān-lēt (R); *leave, forsake*; *pt. sg.* forlēt, 33, 24.

forloren, forlōren, *see* forlēse(n).

formast, *adj.*, OE. formest, modified by mast < OE. mǣst, mǣst, 'most'; *foremost, first*, 69, 3.

forme, *adj.*, OE. forma; *first*, 71, 18.

forme, fourme, *sb.*, OF. forme; *form*, 147, 8.

fornayse, *sb.*, OF. fornaise; *furnace*, 218, 7.

fornime(n), *stv.*, OE. forniman-nōm (4); *take away, remove*; *pp.* fornumen, 27, 4.

forōuten(-yn), *adv.*, OE. *without*, 172, 13; forōutyn, 173, 7.

forquat = forwhat, *adv.*, OE. forhwæt; *wherefore*, 21, 17.

forr, *see* for.

forrēde(n), *wkv.*, OM. forrēdan, WS. forrēdan; *deceive, seduce, wrong*; *pp.* forrēd, 25, 32; forrad, 56, 22. eSth. *pr. 3 sg.* forrēadeð, 194, 24.

forrōuth, forrōwth, *prep. adv.*, cf. Dan. forud; *before, forward*, 170, 21; torrōwth, 170, 27.

forrpī, *see* forpī.

forsaid, forseid, *adj.* < *pp.*, OE. foresecgan; *foresaid*, 159, 9. *Sth.* forseyed, 222, 28.

forsāke(n), *stv.*, OE. forsacan-sōc (6); *forsake*; *inf.* forsāke, 56, 26; *pr. 3 sg.* forsākeð, 16, 17. eSth. *pr. 3 sg.* vorsakest, 193, 11.

forscalde(n), *wkv.*, OE. for + OF. escalder; *scald completely*; *pt. sg.* forscaldede, 195, 19.

forseid(-seyd), *see* forsaid.

forsitte(n), *stv.*, OE. forsittan-sæt (5); *neglect, delay*; *Sth. pt. sbj. sg.* forsēte, 189, 13.

forsōþ, forsōþe, *adv.*, OE. forsōþ; *forsooth*, 42, 28; forsōþe, 47, 27. *Sth. vorzōþe*, 215, 10.

forstande(n), *stv.*, OE. forstandan -stōd (6); *avail, profit*; *pt. sg.* forstōd, 6, 17; *pt. sbj. sg.* forstōde, 2, 17.

forstoppe(n), *wkv.*, ON. stoppa, \*forstoppa?; *stop up, obstruct*; *Sth. pr. pl.* forstoppeð, 201, 12.

forswalȝe(n), *stv.*, OE. forswelgan -swealh (3); *swallow up, destroy*; *inf.* forswalȝe, 188, 16.

forswat, *see* forswēte(n).

forswēle(n), *wkv.*, OM. forswēlan, WS. swāelan; *burn up*; *pp.* forswēlde, 188, 13.

forswelte(n), *wkv.*, OE. \*forsweltan; *kill, destroy*; *inf.* forswelten, 194, 29.

forswēre(n), *stv.*, OE. forswerian -swōr(6); *for swear, commit perjury*; *pp.* (eME.) forsworen, 2, 29. *Sth. pp.* vorswōre, 207, 11.

forswērynge, *sb.*, cf. forswēren; *perjury*, 147, 21.

forswēte(n), *wkv.*, OE. \*forswātan; *weary with labor, spoil with sweating*; *Nth. pp.* forswat, 166, 2.



**forsworen**, *see* **forswēre(n)**.

**Fort**, *sb.*, *De Fors* or *de Fortibus*; Willelm of, Earl of Albemarle, 227, 4.

**fortēde**, *adj.*, OE. *fēowertēoða*; *fourteenth*, 197, 9. Nth. *fautēnd*, 152, 19.

**forð**, *furp* (*furpe*), *adv.*, OE. *forð*; *forth*, 17, 6; *furp*, 99, 16; *furpe*, 99, 5; *furth*, 137, 6. Sth. *vorð*, 185, 1.

**forðan**, *adv.*, OE. *for ðon*; *therefore*, *thereupon*, 24, 30.

**forðcume(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *forðcuman* -*cōm* (*cwōm*) (4); *come forth*, *appear*; *pp.* *forðcumen*, 24, 8.

**fōrðe(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *fōrðian*; *promote*, *effect*, *further*; *inf.* *fōrðen*, 17, 19; *pp.* *fōrþedd* (O), 8, 18.

**fōrper**, *adj.*, OE. *furðra*; *fore*, *front*, 231, 23.

**forðfare**, *sb.*, eME. = Ml. *forðfare*; OE. *forðfaru*; *departure*, *death*, 191, 7.

**forpfere(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *forðferan*; *go forth*; *die*; eME. *pt. sg.* *fordfēorde*, 5, 16.

**forpī**, **forpiē**, *adv. conj.*, OE. *for pī*; *because*, *therefore*, 1, 2; *forpī* (O), 8, 24; *forpiē*, 154, 18. Sth. *vorpī*, 198, 19.

**forpinke(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *forðencean* -*ðōhte* (*ðohte*); *misthink*, *dislike*, *repent*; *pr. 3 sg.* *forþingkeþ*, 212, 23. Sth. *forþüncheð*, 194, 12.

**forpirmār**, *adv.*, Nth. = Ml. *furþermōr*; OE. *furðer* + *mār*; *furthermore*, 166, 8.

**forðriht**, *adv.*, OE. *forðriht*; *right forth*, *straightway*, 183, 16.

**forþünche(n)**, *see* **forpinke(n)**.

**forðward**, **forðwar**, *adv.*, OM. *forðward*, WS. *weard*; *continually*, *always*, 18, 20; *forðwar*, 87, 16.

**forðweie**, *sb.*, OE. *forðweg*; *departure*, *journey*, 27, 27.

**fortō**, *prep.*, OE. *for tō*; *until*, 221, 32.

**fortravale(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *for* + OF. *travailer*; *tire out*; Nth. *pp.* *for-travalit*, 171, 26.

**fortune**, *sb.*, OF. *fortune*; *fortune*, 242, 16.

**forward(e)**, *see* **forewarde**.

**forwerpe(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *forweorpan* -*wearp* (3); *reject*, *cast away*; *inf.* *forwerppenn* (O), 9, 23.

**forwhȳ**, *adv.*, OE. *for* + *hwȳ*; *because*, 244, 19.

**forwith**, *adv.*, ONth. *\*forwið*; *before*, 128, 16.

**forwrappe(n)**, *wkv.*, origin uncertain; *wrap up*; *pp.* *forwrapped*, 240, 22.

**forwrēze(n)**; *wkv.*, OE. *forwrēgan*; *accuse*; *inf.* *forwrēzen*, 179, 8.

**forwündie(n)**, *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. *forwünde(n)*; OE. *forwundian* (*wūndian*); *wound*; *pp.* *forwünded*, 190, 9.

**forwurðe(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *forweorðan* -*wearð* (3); *perish*, *go wrong*; *inf.* *furwurðen*, 193, 31; *pr. 3 sg.* *forwurðes*, 18, 2; *pp.* *forwurðe*, 188, 2.

**foryeve(n)**, *see* **forzife(n)**.

**fosterling**, *sb.*, OE. *fōstorling*; *foster-child*, 190, 8.

**fostir**, **fostyr**, *sb.*, OE. *fōster*; *foster*, *nursling*, 173, 12; *fostyr*, 175, 16.

**fostre(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *fōstrian*; *foster*; *pp.* *fostrid*, 53, 21.

**fostrild**, *sb.*, based on OE. *fōstor* + *hild*; *nurse*, 201, 6.

**fōt**, *sb.*, OE. *fōt*; *foot*, 28, 16; on *fōte*, on *foot*, 6, 29; *pl.* *fēt*, 3, 6; *fēte*, 138, 19. INth. *fut*, 168, 6.

**fōtsteppe**, *sb.*, OE. *fōt* + *steppe*; *footstep*; *pl.* *fētsteppes*, 14, 4.

**foul**, **fōul**, **fōwle**, *see* **fōl**, **fūl**, **fugel**.

**fōunde(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *fundian*; *seek*, *endeavor*; *proceed*; *pt. sg.* *fōunded*, 157, 22.

**four**, **fourme**, *see* **fower**, **forme**.

**fourme(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *former*; *form*; *pp.* *foured*, 102, 28.

**fourtēne**, *see* **fowrtēne**.

**fourty**, *see* **fowertī**.

**fowertī**, *adj.*, OE. *fēowertig*; *forty*, 33, 29; *fowwertīz* (O), 12, 10; *furtī*, 214, 6.

**fowertizpe**, *sb.*, OE. *fēowertēoðe*; *fourteenth*, 236, 23. Cf. **fortēde**.



fowhel, fowle, *see* fugel.

fowre, *adj.*, OE. *fēower*; *four*, 8, 1; foure, 70, 29. eSth. *fēouwer*, 185, 20.

fowrtēne, fourtēne, *adj.*, OM. *fēowertēne*, WS. -tēne; *fourteen*, 33, 2; *fourtēne*, 118, 6. eSth. *fēouwertēne*, 185, 5.

fowwerriȝ, *see* fowerti.

foysyn, *sb.*, OF. *foyson*; *plenty*, *power*, *success*, 96, 4; *fuysoune*, 141, 31.

frā, *adv. prep.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. *frō*; *from*, 6, 31; 128, 21.

fram, *prep. adv.*, OE. *fram*, *from*; *from*, 4, 18. Sth. *vrom*, 198, 2; *vram*, 217, 10.

frāme, frame, *sb.*, ON. *frami*, cogn. OE. *fram*, 'valiant'; *advantage*, *profit*; eME. *frame*, 8, 21; *frāme*, 14, 20.

France, Fraunce, *sb.*, OF. *France*; *France*, 7, 10; *Fraunce*, 221, 13.

Frache, Frankys, *adj.*, Nth. = Ml., Sth. *Frenkish*; ONth. *Francisc* or *Frencisc* modified by *Franc*; *French*, 127, 6; *Frache*, 157, 23.

Fraunce, *see* France.

fraunchise, *sb.*, OF. *franchise*; *franchise*, 232, 26.

frayne(n), *see* freine(n).

frē, *adj.*, OE. *frēo*; *free*, 74, 17; (SEML.) *frēo*, 42, 21. eSth. *frēo*, 187, 19.

frēdōm, frēdam, *sb.*, OE. *frēodōm*; *freedom*, 84, 11; *frēdam*, 232, 26.

freend, *see* frēnd.

freine(n), *stwk.*, OM. \**fregnan*, WS. *frignan-frægn* (3); *question*, *inquire*, *ask*; *inf.* *frayne*, 106, 29; *wk. pt. sg.* *freinde*, 21, 17; *freinede*, 194, 6.

freis, *adj.*, Nth. = Ml. *fresh*; OE. *fersc*; *fresh*, 151, 31.

frek, *adj.*, OE. *frec*; *bold*, *insolent*, 157, 23.

frēklȝ, *adv.*, OE. *freclīce*; *boldly*, 171, 16.

frēlich, *adj.*, Sth. = Ml. *frēlī*; OE. *frēolic*; *freely*, 232, 26; eME. *frēolich*, 192, 9.

frēman, *sb.*, OE. *frēoman*; *freeman*, 84, 8.

frēnde, *see* frēmede.

frēme, *sb.*, OE. *fremu*; *profit*, *advantage*, 226, 8.

frēmede, frēnde, *adj.*, OE. *fremede*, *fremde*; *strange*, *foreign*, 144, 14; *fremde*, 177, 10.

frēme(n), *wk.*, OE. *fremman*; *promote*, *profit*, *do*; *inf.* *frēme*, 78, 12.

French, Frensch, Freynsch, *adj.*, OE. *Frencisc*; *French*, 210, 12; *Frensch*, 225, 3; *Freynsch*, 224, 19.

frenchype, *see* friendschipe.

frēnd, frēend, *sb.*, OE. *frēond*; *friend*; *frēnde*, 76, 10; *pl.* (eME. *frēond*, 6, 12) *frēnd*, 2, 2; *freendes*, 241, 25.

friendschipe, *sb.*, OE. *frēondscipe*; *friendship*; eME. *frēontschipe*, 192, 8; *frenchype*, 144, 21.

frēo, *see* frē.

frēoboren, *adj.*, eME. = Ml. *frēbōren*; OE. *frēo* + *pp.* *boren*; *noble born*, *free born*, 192, 11.

frēolich, *see* frēlich.

frēond, *see* frēnd.

frēontschipe, *see* friendschipe.

frēte (frēte), *sb.*, OM. \**frēt*, WS. \**fræt*, *f.*; *food*, 40, 12.

frēte(n), *stv.*, OE. *fretan-fræt* (5); *devour*, *eat up*; *pt. sg.* *frēt*, 198, 23; *pp.* *freten*, 23, 5.

Freynsch, *see* French.

Fridai, Frīdæi (Frīdawes), *sb.*, OE. *Frigdæg*; *Friday*; *Frīdæi* (eME.), 4, 31; *pl.* *Frīdawes*, 200, 2. Sth. *Vrīdeie*, 199, 33.

friȝte, friȝt, *sb.*, OE. *fyrhtu*, OM. \**fryhtu*; *fright*, 59, 13.

frigti, *adj.*, OS. \**fyrhtig*; *timid*, 28, 15.

frigtihēd, *sb.*, OM. \**fryhtighæd*, WS. \**fyrhtighæd*; *timidity*, 26, 30.

frigtilike, *adv.*, OE. \**fyrhtiglīce*; *with fear*, *timidly*, 25, 3.

frith, *sb.*, OE. *frīð*; *forest*, *wood*, 162, 25.

frīðe(n), *wk.*, OE. *frīðian*; *keep in peace*, *preserve*, *free*; *pr. subj. sg.* *frīðe*, 30, 15.



**frō**, **frōg**, *adv. prep.*, ON. *frā*, cogn. with OE. *fram*, *from*; *from*, 15, 3.  
**frōfre(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *frōfrian*; *comfort*; *inf.* *frōfrenn* (O), 12, 14. *Sth. inf.* *vrōvren*, 201, 2.  
**froit**, *see* *fruit*.  
**frōtyng**, *sb.*, based on OF. *froter*, 'rub'; *rubbing*, *harsh sounding*, 225, 26.  
**frouz**, *adj.*, suggests OE. \**frōh*, perh. ON. *frār*, 'swift'; *fickle*, dial. *frough* (*frow*), 57, 30.  
**fruit**, **frut** (**froit**), *sb.*, OF. *fruit*, 27, 23; *fruyt*, 238, 28; *froit*, 148, 26; *frut*, 100, 19; *frute*, 134, 16.  
**frumschaft**, *sb.*, OE. *frumscaft*, *f.*; *creation*, 191, 16.  
**frut**, **frute**, *see* *fruit*.  
**frutestēre**, *sb.*, OF. *fruit* + ME. *stēre*; *female fruitseller*, 237, 22.  
**fugel**, **fuhel**, **fowle**, **foul**, *sb.*, *pl.* *fugeles*; OE. *fugel* (ol); *bird*, *fowl*, 22, 17; *fōwle*, 145, 4; *foul*, 172, 6, *pl.* *fuzeles*, 178, 27; *fuheles*, 193, 22; *fowheles*, 144, 24. *Sth.* *vōzel*; 215, 18.  
**fuhten**, *see* *fiste(n)*.  
**ful**, *adj.*, *adv.*, OE. *ful*; *full*, 2, 31; *fōl*, 49, 12; *fulle*, *adv.*, 119, 14.  
**ful**, *see* *fulle(n)*.  
**fūl**, **foul**, *adj.*, OE. *fūl*; *foul*, 3, 6; *fūle*, 85, 30; *foul*, 48, 10. *Sth.* *voul*, 217, 25.  
**fulfille(n)**, **fulfylle(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *fulsyllan*; *fulfil*, *complete*, *satisfy*; *inf.* *fulfillen*, 104, 12; *fulfille*, 95, 6; *fulfille*, 244, 5; *pp.* *fulfild*, 103, 15; *fulfyllt*, 111, 18. *Nth. pr. pl.* *fulfill*, 144, 9; *pr. ppl.* *fulfilland*, 146, 4.  
**fulhtne(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. \**fulhtnian*; *baptize*; *pp.* *fullhtnedd* (O), 11, 23.  
**fulle(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *fullian*; *fill*, *be full*; *imp. sg.* *ful*, 18, 6.  
**fülle(n)**, *see* *fille(n)*.  
**fulluht**, *sb.*, OE. *fulwiht*, *fulluht*; *baptism*; *fulluhht* (O), 8, 14.  
**fully**, *adv.*, OE. *fullīce*; *fully*, 240, 15.  
**fūlste(n)**, *wkv.*, *Sth.* = Ml. *filste(n)*; OE. *fylstan*; *help*, *assist*; *inf.* *fūlste*, 191, 15.

**fulsum**, *adj.*, OE. *fulsum*; *plentiful*, 24, 25.  
**fulsumhēd**, *sb.*, OE. \**fulsumhād*; *plenty*, *copiousness*, 23, 32.  
**fultum**, *sb.*, OE. *fultum*; *help*; *ds.* *fultume*, 226, 1.  
**fūnde(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *fonder*; *found*, *establish*; *Nth. inf.* *fūnd*, 130, 13.  
**fūnde(n)**, **fūndun**, *see* *finde(n)*.  
**funē**, *see* *fō* (*fō*).  
**funtfat**, *sb.*, OF. *funt* + OE. *fæt*; *font*, *baptismal vessel*, 16, 23.  
**fūr**, **fūrst**, *see* *fīr*, *first*.  
**furp**, **furpe**, *see* *forð*.  
**furpe**, *adj.*, OE. *fēowerða*; *fourth*, 222, 22.  
**furti**, *see* *fowerti*.  
**furwurðe**, *see* *forwurðe(n)*.  
**fūs**, *adj.*, OE. *fūs*; *eager*, *ready*, 132, 13.  
**fūse(n)**, *wkv.*, *Sth.* = Ml. *fīse(n)*; OE. *fýsan*; *make ready*; *pt. sg.* *fūsde*, 186, 8.  
**fut**, **fuysoūne**, *see* *fōt*, *foysyn*.  
**fyfte**, **fyftēne**, *see* *fifte*, *fiftēne*.  
**fylden**, *see* *fille(n)*.  
**fyllunge**, **fyllung**, *sb.*, OE. \**fyllung*, *f.*; *filling*, *refreshment*, *restoration*, 101, 3.  
**fylthe**, *see* *filpe*.  
**fýnde(n)**, *see* *finde(n)*.

## G.

**gā**, *anv.*, *Nth.* = Ml. *gō(n)*; OE. *gān*; *go*; *pr. 3 sg.* *gāse*, 161, 11; *pt. pl.* *ǣde*, 140, 22. *Nth. pt. sg.* *ǣde* = *ǣde*, 167, 15; *pt. pl.* *ǣid* = *ǣd*, 167, 7. Cf. *gōn*.  
**gabbe**, *sb.*, ON. *gabb*, *n.*; *jest*, *imp. posture*, 37, 9.  
**Gābriēl**, *sb.*, OF. *Gabriel*; *Gabriel*; gr. *Gābriēles*, 199, 7.  
**gadere(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *gaderian*; *gather*; *inf.* *gaderen*, 24, 6; *gadere*, 35, 14; *pp.* *gadered*, 2, 21. *Nth.* *gader*, *geder*, *see* *geder*. *Sth. inf.* *gederen*, 202, 6; *pr. ppl.* *gederinde*, 202, 23.



- gaderinge, gadering, *sb.*, OE. gaderung, *f.*; *gathering, assembly*; gadering, 2, 23.
- gæde, gæld, *see* gō(n), 3ēld.
- gæn, *see* 3ēn.
- gære, gæt, *see* 3ēn, 3ēt.
- gaf(e), *see* 3eve(n), geve(n).
- gai, *see* gay.
- gain, *wkv.*, Nth. = Ml. gaine(n); ON. gegna, gagna; *obtain, gain*, 160, 7.
- galai(y), *sb.*, OF. galei; *galley*, 164, 25; *pl.* galaies, 163, 15.
- galiōte, *sb.*, OF. galiote; *small galley*, 164, 13.
- gall, *sb.*, ONth. galla, WS. gealla; *gall, bitterness, anger*, 129, 20.
- Galway, Galeway, *sb.*, Galloway, 221, 28; Galeway, 222, 14.
- galwes, *sb. pl.* regularly; OM. galga, WS. gealga, *infl.* by ON. galgi?; *gallows*, 86, 3.
- galwetrē, *sb.*, OE. galgatrēo; *gallows tree*, 86, 11.
- gāmen, game, gammyn, *sb.*, OE. gamen; *game, sport, jest*; gāmen, 79, 7; gāme, 109, 4. Nth. gammyn, 167, 15.
- gan, *see* ginne(n).
- gange(n), gōnge(n), *stv.*, OE. gan-gan-gēng (R); *go, move*; *inf.* gangen, 17, 5; gōnge, 86, 6; *pr. pl.* gangen, 18, 7. Cf. 3eonge(n).
- ganninde, *see* gō(n).
- gāpe(n), *wkv.*, ON. gapa, cognate, OE. geapan; *gape*; *pr. 3 sg.* gāpeð, 19, 8.
- gāre, *sb.*, eME. = Ml. gōr; OE. gār, gāra; *spear*; *pl.* gāren, 186, 15.
- gare(n), garris, gart, *see* gēre(n).
- garring, *sb.*, based on garren < MHG; *chatter, roar*, 224, 15.
- gāst, gāste, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. gōst; OE. gāst; *ghost, spirit*, 131, 24; gāste, 142, 28.
- gast, *sb.*, OE. gāst, short form; *spirit, ghost*, 20, 22.
- gāstely, *adj.*, Nth. = Ml. gōstly; OE. gāstlic; *spiritual*, 146, 26.
- gat, *see* gete(n).
- gāte, gat, *sb.*, ON. gata; *gait, dial. gate, strut, way, manner*, 59, 5; gat, 89, 10; gāte, 89, 23. Nth. gāte, 137, 7; lNth. gāt, 167, 21. Cf. 3āte.
- gāte(n) = 3āte(n), *wkv.*, OE. gēatan (gētan, gētan); *grant, concede*; *pt. sg.* gatte, 34, 30.
- gaud, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. gaude; OF. \*gaude *perh.*; *trick, wile*: 160, 7.
- gay, gai, *adj.*, OF. gai; *gay*, 154, 24; gai, 158, 25.
- gē, gear, *see* pū, 3ēr.
- gēde, 3ēde, *wkv. def.*, OE. geēode, *pt.* of OE. gegān; *see* gō(n).
- geder, *wkv.*, Nth. = Ml. gadere(n); *gather*; *pt. sg.* gederd, 135, 11; gedird, 138, 32.
- gederen, gederinde, *see* gedere(n).
- gees, gef, *see* gōs, 3if.
- Geoffree, *sb.*, OE. Geoffrey; *Geoffrey*; *gs.* Geffrees, 227, 6.
- gegge, *sb.*, OF. guigue, AN. gigge (gegge?); *maid, frivolous woman*, 35, 19.
- gehāten, gēld, *see* 3ehāte(n), 3ēld.
- gēlde(n), gelt, *see* 3ēlde(n), gilt.
- generall̄, *adv.*, OF. general + ME. l̄y; *generally*, 146, 15.
- gēnge, *sb.*, ON. gengi; *company, following, army*, 5, 10.
- gēnte, *adj.*, OF. gent; *gentle, noble*, 111, 22.
- gēntil, *adj.*, OF. gentil; *noble*, 207, 21.
- gēntilman, *sb.*, OF. gentil + ME. man; *gentleman*, 224, 20.
- gēr, gēre, *see* 3ēr.
- gēre(n), gare(n), *wkv.*, ON. görva (gerva), cogn. with OE. gearwian, ✓ gerwan; *prepare, make*; *inf.* gēren, 33, 25; *pt. sg.* gart, 125, 29. Nth. *inf.* ger, 138, 5; *pr. 3 sg.* garris, 174, 2; *pt. pl.* gert, 155, 26; *pt. sbj. sg.* gert, 141, 7.
- gerke(n), *wkv.*, SEMl. = Ml. 3arke(n); OM. garkian, WS. gearcian; *prepare, inf.* gerken, 27, 31.
- gerlōnd, *sb.*, OF. gerlande; *garland*, 215, 22.
- German, *adj. sb.*, OF. Germain; *German*; *pl.* Germans, 222, 24.
- Germānia, *sb.*, Lat. Germania; *Germany*, 222, 23.



**görn**, *adv.*, OE. *georne* mod. by ON. *giarn*; *eagerly, earnestly*, 154, 18.  
**Gersen**, *sb.*, Lat. *Gessen*; *Goshen*, 31, 1.  
**gersume**, *sb.*, OE. *gersume* < ON. *gersami*; *treasure*, 46, 5.  
**gert**, *see* *göre(n)*.  
**gest**, *sb.*, OM. *gest*, WS. *giest*; infl. by ON. *gestr*; *guest*; *pl.* *gestes*, 4, 12.  
**gest(e)**, *sb.*, OF. *geste*; *story, achievement*, MnE. *jest*, 116, 7; *gest*, 132, 29; *pl.* *jestes*, 130, 1.  
**gēt**, *gēte*, *see* *zēt*.  
**gete(n)**, *stv.*, ON. *geta-gat* (5), cogn. with and later displacing OM. *getan*, WS. *gietan*; *get*, *obtain*; *inf.* *gete*, 50, 11; *pt. sg.* *gat*, 80, 2. Nth. *pr.* 2 *sg.* *gettes*, 141, 31; *pt. sg.* *gat*, 172, 26.  
**gēte(n)**, *gēte(n)*, *wkv.*, ON. *gæta*; *guard, keep, take care of*; Nth. *inf.* *gēt*, 155, 25; *imp. sg.* *gēt*, 161, 22.  
*gettes*, *see* *gete(n)*.  
**gēp**, *see* *gō(n)*.  
**gēvelio**, *adj.*, OE. *ge-eftenlic*; *equal, like*, 18, 31.  
*geven*, *see* *zeve(n)*.  
**geve(n)**, *stv.*, ON. *gefa*, cogn. with and later displacing OM. *gefan-gæf*, WS. *giefan-geaf* (5); *give*; *pt. sg.* *gafe*, 109, 28.  
**geyne(n)**, *wkv.*, ON. *gegna*; *gain*; *pt. sg.* *geyned*, 54, 29.  
**ghe**, *gif*, *see* *hē*, *zif*.  
**gife(n)**, *see* *give(n)*.  
*gilde*, *see* *gyldē*.  
*gildeday*, *see* *gyldeday*.  
**gile**, *sb.*, OF. *guile*, AN. *gile*; *guile, treachery*, 160, 6.  
**gilerī**, *gillerī*, *sb.*, OF. *gillerie*; *deceit*, 101, 17; *gillerī*, 147, 15.  
**gilt**, *sb.*, OE. *gylt*; *guilt*, 28, 6; *ds.* *gilte*, 32, 25. Kt. *ds.* *gelte*, 218, 10.  
**giltelēss**, *adj.*, OE. *gylt + lās*; *guiltless*, 238, 9.  
**gin**, *sb.*, OF. *engin*; *gin, snare, ingenuity*; *ds.* *ginne*, 46, 3; *gynne*, 111, 25.  
**ging**, *adj.*, Sth. = ME. *zung*; based on WS. *geong*?; *young*, 18, 22.

**gingivre**, *sb.*, OE. *gingifre* mod. by OF. *gingimbre*, *gingibre*; *ginger*, 202, 25.  
**ginne(n)**, *stv.*, OE. (on) *ginnan-gann* (3); *begin*; *pt. sg.* *gan*, 21, 6; *can* = *gan*, 106, 14; *pt. pl.* *gunen*, 31, 26; *gōnnen*, 63, 7; *gunne*, 184, 1; *gōnne*, 205, 16. Nth. *pt. sg.* *gun*, 135, 6; *pt. pl.* *gun*, 137, 11. Sth. *pt. sg.* *gon*, 181, 7; *gun*, 182, 16.  
**gist**, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. *gest*; WS. *giest*, OM. *gest*, infl. by ON. *gestr* and *gista*; *guest*, 199, 27.  
**give(n)**, *gyve(n)*, *stv.*, ON. *gefa*, cogn. with and later displacing OM. *gefan-gæf*, WS. *giefan-geaf* (5); *give*; *inf.* *gifenn* (O), 12, 16; *pr.* 2 *sg.* *givist*, 50, 5; *pr. sbj. sg.* *gif*, 112, 12; *pp.* *given*, 55, 16; *gyven*, 75, 27. Nth. *inf.* *gife*, 130, 31; *gyffe*, 145, 16; *pr. sbj. pl.* *gyfe*, 146, 19.  
*given*, *see* *zeve(n)*.  
**glad**, *adj.*, OE. *glæd*; *glad*; *comp.* *gladdore*, 205, 10. Sth. *gled*, 195, 26.  
**glāde(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *gladian*; *gladden, be glad*; *inf.* *glāde*, 67, 15; *glāden*, 102, 11; *pt. pl.* *glāded*, 103, 17.  
**gladlī**, *adv.*, OE. *glædlīce*; *gladly*, 146, 31. Sth. *gledlīche*, 215, 5.  
**gladnesse**, *gladnes*, *sb.*, OE. *glædness, f.*; *gladness*, 44, 7; *gladnes*, 102, 10.  
**glas**, *sb.*, OE. *glæs*; *glass*, 56, 14.  
**glāð**, *adj.*, ON. *glāðr*, cogn. with OE. *glæd*; *glad, happy*; *pl.* *glāðe*, 29, 9.  
**glē**, *sb.*, OE. *glēo(w)*; *glee, joy, song*, 128, 4; SEMl. *glēo*, 36, 29. Nth. *gleu*, 149, 28.  
*gled*, *see* *glad*.  
**gledīe(n)**, *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. *gladen*; OE. *gladian*; *gladden*; *inf.* *gledīen*, 199, 28.  
*gledlīche*, *see* *gladlī*.  
**glēm**, *sb.*, OE. *glām*; *gleam, splendor*, 228, 11.  
**glēo**, *gleu*, *see* *glē*.  
**gleyve**, *sb.*, OF. *glaive*; *sword, glaive*; *pl.* *gleyves*, 60, 25.



glide(n), *stv.*, OE. glīdan-glād (1); *glide, proceed*; *pr.* 3 sg. glīdeð, 191, 17; *pt. pl.* glide, 37, 21.

glifne(n), *wkv.*, cf. Scotch gliff, 'a glance'; *glance, look*; Nth. *pt. sg.* gliffnit, 172, 2.

glōrie, *sb.*, OF. glorie; *glory*, 101, 22.

glōrifīe(n), *wkv.*, OF. glorifier; *glorify*; *inf.* glōrifien, 104, 12; *pp.* glōrifīde, 139, 23.

glōryōus, *adj.*, OF. glorius; *glorious, excellent*, 117, 9.

glōterīe, *sb.*, OF. gluterie; *gluttony*; 54, 13.

glōtonye, glotonīe, *sb.*, OF. gloutonie; *gluttony*, 49, 16; glotonīe, 206, 18.

glouand, *see* glowe(n).

Gloucester, *sb.*, OE. Gleawecester (Glowe-); *Gloucester*, 5, 12; Glowchestre, 227, 2.

glōve, *sb.*, OE. glōf, *f.*; *glove*, 112, 8. Sth. *pl.* glōven, 190, 11.

Glowchestre, *see* Gloucester.

glowe(n), *stv.*, OE. glōwan-glēow (R); *glow, be radiant with heat*; *pr. ppl.* glowende, 60, 23. Nth. *pr. ppl.* glouand, 151, 32.

gnēde, *adj.*, OM. \*gnēde, WS. \*gnīede; *stingy, parsimonious*, 48, 27.

gnēdelīche, *adv.*, OM. \*gnēdelīce, WS. \*gnīedelīce; *sparingly*, 202, 4.

gō, gōand, *see* gō(n).

God, Godd, *sb.*, OE. god; *God*; Godd (O), 9, 29; *ds.* Gode, 16, 21; *gs.* Godes, 1, 4; Goddys, 91, 17. Nth. *gs.* Goddis, 130, 30; *gs.* without ending, God sake, 138, 4; *pl.* goddes, 135, 10. Sth. *group gs.* God Almiȝtties, 232, 17.

gōd, good, *adj.*, OE. gōd; *good*, 2, 3; good, 22, 3; *comp.* bettre (OE. betera), 9, 11; better, 4, 26; bettur, 128, 18; *superl.* best, 29, 13. 1Nth. gude, 141, 11. Sth. *comp.* betre, 177, 6; *superl.* betste, 177, 27; betst, 179, 22. Kt. guod, 216, 31; *wk.* guoden, 217, 3.

gōd, *sb.*, OE. gōd, *neut.*; *property, wealth, goods*, 3, 2; *pl.* gōde, 164,

16; gōdes, 104, 20. Kt. *pl.* guodes, 215, 22.

Godard, *sb.*, *Godard*, 76, 10.

godday, *sb.*, OE. gōd + dæg; *good-day*, 47, 7.

goddes, goddis, *see* God.

goddspell (O), later gospell, *sb.*, OE. godspel; *gospel*, 8, 19; gospelle, 123, 5; godspel, 149, 13. Sth. *ds.* godspelle, 210, 21; godespelle, 211, 27.

goddspellbōc (O), *sb.*, OE. godspellbōc; *book of the gospel*, 11, 15.

goddspellwrihte (O), *sb.*, OE. godspel + wyrhta (wryhta); *gospel-writer*, lit. -worker, -maker, 11, 5.

goddys, *see* God.

gōde(n), *wkv.*, OE. gōdian; *improve, endow, enrich*; *pt. sg.* gōded, 4, 14.

gōdenesse, *see* gōdnesse.

godespelle, *see* goddspell.

gōdleȝȝe (O), *sb.*, ON. gōðleikr, *infl.* by OE. gōd?; *goodness*, 12, 29.

gōdnesse, *sb.*, OE. gōdness, *f.*; *goodness, favor*, 11, 15; godnesse, 98, 4.

godspelle, *see* goddspell.

Godwine, *sb.*, OE. Godwine; *Godwin, earl and father of Harold*, 204, 27.

gōld, *sb.*, OE. gold, gōld; *gold*; 2, 5; *ds.* gōlde, 40, 24.

Goli, *sb.*, OF. Goli?; *Goliah*, 131, 2.

Gomore, *sb.*, OE. Gomorre; *Gomorrhah*, 73, 23.

gon, gonne(n), *see* ginne(n).

gō(n), *anv.*, OE. gān-ēode (ȝēode); *go*; *inf.* gōn, 25, 24; gō, 42, 28; gōȝ, 227, 23; *pr.* 2 sg. gōst, 124, 21; *pr.* 3 sg. gōð, 16, 7; gōth, 125, 18; gōoth, 244, 23; *pr. pl.* gōn, 37, 25; gōon, 240, 10; *pr. sbj. sg.* (eME. gā, 196, 2); *pr. sbj. pl.* gōn, 15, 7; *imp. sg.* gō, 18, 17; *imp. sg.* with *inf.* gō tel, *go tell*, 65, 10; *imp. pl.* gōð, 197, 21; *pr. ppl.* gōand, 103, 29; *pt.* 2 sg. ēdest, 51, 9; *pt. sg.* (eME. gāde, 3, 9; iāde, 6, 29); gēde, 28, 31; ȝet = ȝēd (?), 44, 32; *pt. pl.* iēden, 3, 28; ȝēden, 35, 24; *pt. sbj. sg.* ēde, 52, 17; *pp.* gōne, 96, 16; gon, 228, 22. Nth. gā,



- q. v.* Sth. *pr. pl.* gōð, 197, 17; *pr. ppl.* (eSth.) ganninde, 189, 16; *pt. sg.* (eSth.) ēode, 186, 19; yēde, 210, 22; *pt. pl.* yēde, 212, 11; *pp.* ygōn, 64, 25. Kt. *inf.* guo, 218, 14; *pr. 3 sg.*, gēþ, 215, 19; *imp.*, sg. guo, 217, 8; *pp.* yguo = igō, 216, 5.
- gōng, *sb.*, OE. gang, gōng; *going, gang; affair*, 51, 8.
- gōnge(n), good, *see* gange(n), gōd.
- goodman, *sb.*, OE. gōd + man; *goodman, husbandman*, 212, 2.
- gōs, *sb.*, OE. gōs; *goose; pl. gees*, 86, 18.
- gospel, *see* goddspell.
- gōst, *sb.*, OE. gāst; *ghost, spirit*, 48, 4.
- gōst, *see* gō(n).
- gōstlich, *adj.*, OE. gāstlic; *spiritual*, 198, 29.
- gōt, *sb.*, OE. gāt; *goat*, 86, 17.
- Gōte, Gōthe, *sb.*, OE. Gota; *Goth; pl. Gōtes*, 221, 11; Gōthes, 221, 15.
- gōth, gōð, *see* gō(n).
- goule(n), *wkv.*, ON. gaula; *howl; pr. pl. goule*, 78, 25.
- gōvernaunce, *sb.*, OF. gouvernance; *government*, 234, 23.
- governe(n), *wkv.*, OF. gouverner; *govern, rule; pr. 3 sg. governeþ*, 101, 1.
- grāce, *sb.*, OF. grace; *grace, favor*, 16, 28.
- grācyōus, grāciōus, *adj.* OF. graciens; *gracious*, 96, 1; grāciōus, 235, 19.
- gradde, *see* grēde(n).
- grāme, *sb.*, OE. grama; *anger, harm*, 44, 10.
- gramēre, *sb.*, OF. gramaire; *grammar*, 224, 28.
- gramērscole, *sb.*, OF. gramaire + OE. scōl, *f. mod. by* OF. escole; *grammar-school*, 224, 28.
- grante(n), grantit, *see* graunte(n).
- grat, *see* grēt.
- Gratiānus, *sb.*, Lat. Gratianus; *Gratian*, 221, 13.
- graunte(n), *wkv.*, OF. granter; *grant, give; pr. sbj. graunte*, 45, 22; *imp. sg. grawnte*, 123, 28; *pt. sg.*
- grauntyd, 107, 28; *pt. pl. graunted*, 89, 21; *grauntede*, 222, 12; *pp. graunted*, 73, 16. Nth. *pr. 2 sg. grauntes*, 137, 32; *pt. pl. grantit*, 170, 15. Sth. *inf. granti*, 209, 30; *pp. igranted*, 45, 30.
- grāve, *sb.*, OE. græf, *f.*; *grave*, 54, 24. Nth. grāve, 143, 11.
- grāve(n), *stv.*, OE. grafan-grōf (6); *grave, dig, bury; inf. grāve*, 83, 26; *pp. grāven*, 33, 15.
- grawnte, *see* graunte(n).
- grāy, *adj.*, OE. græg; *gray*, 229, 8.
- grayth, *adj.* ON. greiðr; *ready, quick; superl. graythest*, 137, 7.
- graype(n), *see* greipe(n).
- grēat, *see* grēt.
- Grēce, *sb.*, OF. Grieece; *Greece*, 126, 5.
- grēde(n), *wkv.*, OM. grēdan, WS. grādan; *cry out; inf. grēde*, 36, 6. Sth. *pr. pl. grēdeþ*, 215, 16; *pr. sbj. pl. grēde wē*, 211, 19; *pt. sg. gradde*, 205, 21.
- grēdī, *adj.*, Sth. = Ml. grēdī; WS. grādig, OM. grēdig; *greedy, comp. grēdiure*, 202, 13.
- grēdīnesse, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. grēdīnesse; WS. grādiþness, OM. grēdigness, *f.*; *greediness*, 202, 13.
- Gregoriē, Gregorȳ, *sb.*, OF. Gregorie, Gregory; *Gregorie*, 201, 6.
- grēdiure, *see* grēdī.
- greipe(n), graype(n), *wkv.*, ON. greiða; *prepare, aid; inf. greipe*, 49, 10; *graype*, 65, 12; *pp. greyþed*, 86, 30.
- grēme(n), Sth. grēmīe(n), *wkv.*, OE. gremian; *anger, irritate; inf. grēme*, 78, 13. eSth. *inf. gremien*, 193, 7.
- grēne, *adj.*, OE. grēne; *green*, 79, 9.
- grenne(n), *wkv.*, OE. grennian; *grin, gnash the teeth; inf. grenne*, 51, 27; *pt. sg. grennede*, 61, 13.
- grēot, *sb.*, eME. = Ml. grēt; OE. grēot; *sand, gravel, grit*, 200, 8.
- gresse, grese, *sb.*, OE. græs, gærs; *grass*, 103, 3; *grese*, 152, 1.
- grēste, *see* grēt.
- grēt, grēte, *adj.*, OE. grēat; *great, grēte*, 137, 27; eME. grēat, 193, 8;



- comp.* grettore, 51, 11; gretter, 235, 32; *superl.* grettest, 236, 6; grēste, 198, 32. *Kt.* griat, 212, 1; grat, 218, 26.
- grēte, *sb.*, ONth. \*grēte; cf. ON. græti; *weeping, sorrow*, 132, 11.
- grēte(n), *stv.*, OM. grētan, WS. grātan-grēt (R); *weep*; *pr. ppl.* grētand, 93, 8; *pt. sg.* grēt, 28, 31; *pt. pl.* grēten, 77, 18; *pp.* grēte, 93, 13.
- grēte(n), *wkv.*, OE. grētan; *greet, salute*; *pr. 3 sg.* grēteð, 31, 30; *pt. sg.* grette, 78, 23.
- grētly, *adv.*, OE. grēat + ly; *greatly*, 91, 32.
- gretter, grettore, *see* grēt.
- grēve(n), *wkv.*, OF. grever; *grieve, injure*; *inf.* grēve, 65, 33; grēven, 71, 24.
- grew, *see* growe(n).
- Grey, *sb.*, Grey, Richard of, 227, 6.
- greythe, *adv.*, ON. grelðr, *adj.*; *readily, excellently*, 125, 9.
- greype(n), *see* greipe(n).
- griat, grihond, *see* grēt, grȳhond.
- grill, gryl, *adj.*, OE. \*gril, cf. gril-lan; *harsh, fierce*, 50, 5.
- grim, grym, *adj.*, OE. grim; *grim, cruel*, 89, 20.
- Grim, *sb.*, OE. Grim?; *Grim*, 81, 2.
- Grimesbī, *sb.*, ON. OE. Grim + ON. bȳ, 'town'; *Grimsby (Lincolnshire)*, 87, 30.
- grimli, *adj.*, OE. grimlic; *grim, fearful*, 148, 23.
- grin, *sb.*, OE. grin; *snare*; *lof and grin, some instrument or instruments of torture*, 3, 14.
- grinde(n), *stv.*, OE. grindan (grīndan) -grand (grōnd) (3); *grind*; *inf.* grīnden, 200, 8; *pr. 3 sg.* grīnt (Sth.), 200, 10; *pr. sbj. pl.* grīnden, 200, 12; *pt. sg.* grūnde, 195, 12; *pt. sbj. sg.* grūnde, 200, 8.
- grīnstōn, *sb.*, OE. \*grīnd, grīndstān; *grindstone*, 200, 10.
- grip, *sb.*, ON. grīpr; *raven, vulture*, 82, 16.
- grisbittyng, *sb.*, OE. gristbitung, *f.*; *gnashing of teeth*, 224, 15.
- grise, *sb.*, OM. \*grȳs, cf. OE. grȳslīc; *horror, fear*, 152, 26.
- grise(n), *stv.*, OE. (a)grīsan-grās (1); *feel horror, terrify*; *inf.* grise, 54, 20.
- grisli, grisly, *adj.*, OE. grȳslīc; *horrible, grisly*, 150, 22; grisly, 237, 17. Sth. grislich, 182, 12.
- grisliche, *adv.*, Sth. = Ml. grisli; OE. grīslīce; *horribly, grisly*, 61, 13.
- grispatie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. grispate(n) (baten); OE. gristbātian; *gnash the teeth*; *inf.* grispatien, 195, 13.
- grip, grith, *sb.*, OE. grīð; *peace, security*, 50, 11; grith, 80, 18.
- grīðfulnesse, *sb.*, based on OE. grīð; *peacefulness, security*, 202, 30.
- grōcchyng, *sb.*, based on OF. grouchier; *grudging, wrong*, 233, 26.
- grome, *sb.*, eME. = ME. grōme; OE. grama, grōma; *anger*, 193, 8.
- grōne(n), *wkv.*, OE. grānian; *groan, inf.* grōn, 267.
- grōt, *sb.*, ON. grātr; *weeping*, 29, 1.
- grōte, *sb.*, OE. grot, *neut.*; *particle, piece*, 61, 18; *pl.* grōtes, 79, 11.
- grōve, earlier grōf, *sb.*, OE. grāf, *neut.*; *grove*, 241, 33.
- growe(n), *stv.*, OE. grōwan-grēow (R); *grow*; *pt. sg.* grew, 36, 3. Nth. *pr. ppl.*, grouand, 151, 3.
- gruchche(n), *wkv.*, OF. grouchier; *murmur, grudge*; *pt. pl.* gruchchede hī, 212, 18.
- gründ, *sb.*, OE. grund, grūnd; *bottom, ground*, 19, 25; *ds.* grūnde, 20, 11. Sth. *ds.* (Lay.) grūnden, 181, 24.
- grūnde, *see* grinde(n).
- gründlike, *adv.*, OE. \*grundlice, grūndlice; *ravenously*, 84, 31.
- gründwall, *sb.*, OAng. grundwall, grūndwall, WS. -weall; *foundation*, 130, 12.
- grȳhond, grīhond, *sb.*, *Kt.* = Ml. graihūnd; OE. *greyhound*, 219, 21; grīhond, 219, 23.
- gryl, grym, *see* grill, grim.
- gū, gude, *see* pū, gōd.



**gülden**, *adj.*, Sth. = Ml. gilden; OE. gylden; *golden*; *fs.* güldene, 182, 13.  
**gülte(n)**, *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. gilte(n); OE. gyltan; *sin, incur guilt*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* gültet, 179, 2.  
**gun**, **gunen**, *see* ginne(n).  
**gungest**, *see* 3ung.  
**gunnen**, *see* ginne(n).  
**guo**, *see* gō(n).  
**guod**, **gür**, *see* göd, 3üre.  
**gürde(n)**, *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. girde(n); OE. gyrdan; *gird*; *pp.* igürd, 207, 2.  
**gūðhēde**, *sb.*, OM. gugoðhād (\*hæd, *f.?*), WS. geogoðhād; *youth*, 15, 10.  
**guyldehalle**, *sb.*, ON. gildi + ME. halle; *gild hall, guildhall*, 233, 16.  
**gýde**, *sb.*, OF. guide, ON. gide; *guide*, 108, 13.  
**gyfe**, **gyffe**, *see* give(n).  
**gylde**, *sb.*, ON. gildi, cogn. with OM. geld, WS. gield; *guild*, 116, 18.  
**gyldeðay**, *sb.*, ON. gildi + OE. dæg; *guildday, day of the guild's meeting*, 117, 21.  
**gyltȳ**, *adj.*, OE. gyltig; *guilty*, 107, 4.  
**gynne**, *see* ġin.  
**gȳsel**, *sb.*, OE. gīsel; *hostage*; *pl.* gȳsles, 6, 20.  
**gyterne**, *sb.*, OF. guiterne, AN. giterne; *guitar*, 237, 10.  
**gyve**, *sb.*, OM. gifu, WS. giefu mod. by ON. ?; *gift*, 75, 19.  
**gyve(n)**, *see* give(n), 3eve(n).

## H.

**hā**, *see* hāve(n), hā.  
**ha**, *interj.*, OE. ha; *ha*, 102, 12.  
**habb**, **habbe(n)**, **habbet**, **habbep**, **hābep**, *see* hāve(n).  
**habitaciōn**, *sb.*, OF. habitacion; *habitation*, 239, 27.  
**hād**, *sb.*, eME., Nth. for ME. hōd; OE. hād; *condition, quality, rank*, 8, 17.  
**hælde(n)**, *wkv.*, eSth. = Ml. hēde(n); OM. heldan, hēldan, WS. hieldan (hyldan); *incline, tip, heel*; *inf.* hālden, 181, 24; *pt. sg.* hæld, 181, 24.

**hæleð**, *sb.*, OE. hæleð; *hero, man, warrior*; *g. pl.* hæleðe, 188, 6.  
**hærm**, *see* harm.  
**hærne**, *sb.*, ON. hjarni; *brain*; *pl.* hærnes, 3, 9.  
**hæpeli3**, *adv.*, ON. hāpiliga; *scornfully, contemptuously*, 9, 26.  
**hæved**, **hafd**, *see* hēved.  
**haf**, **hafden**, **hafe**, **haffdenn**, *see* hāve(n).  
**hafved**, *see* hēved.  
**hai**, *sb.*, OM. hēg, WS. hīeg; *hay*, 105, 3.  
**hail(1)**, **hāl**, *adj.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. hōl; *whole*; *haill*, 175, 10; *hāl*, 179, 25.  
**hælde(n)**, *stv.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. hōlde(n); OAng. hāldan (WS. healdan)–hēold (R); *hold, keep*; *inf.* hālden, 6, 4; (Nth.) hælde, 144, 6; *pr.* 3 *sg.* (Nth.) hāldes, 128, 25; *imp. sg.* hāld, 190, 24; *imp. pl.* (Nth.) hāldis, 170, 5; *pt. sg.* hēold, 4, 10; *hēld*, 155, 30; *hild* (Nth.), 131, 32; *pt. pl.* hēolden, 2, 29; *pp.* hālden, 128, 1. *Kt. pr.* 3 *sg.* halt, 214, 23. Cf. hōlde(n).  
**halechen**, *see* hālī.  
**haleche(n)**, *see* hal3he(n).  
**halewei3e**, *sb.*, OE. \*hælewæge, cf. ON. heilivāgr; *balsam, literally health bringer*, 190, 29.  
**halewen**, **halewyn**, *see* hālī.  
**hāleȳ**, *adv.*, OE. hāl + lȳ; *wholly*, 175, 17.  
**half**, **halve**, **halven**, *adj.*, OM. half, WS. healf; *half*, 4, 11; *halve*; *side*, 60, 13; *halven*, 58, 8.  
**half**, *sb.*, OE. healf; *half, side*, 185, 20.  
**hal3he(n)**, **halwe(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. hālgian; *hallow, consecrate*; *inf.* hall3henn (O), 11, 22; *pt. sg.* (eME.) halechede, 2, 9; *halwede*, 205, 9. Nth. *pr. sbj. sg.* halowe, 146, 14; *pr. sbj. pl.* halowe, 146, 23; *pp.* haloud, 139, 23.  
**hālī**, *adj.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. hōlī; OE. hālig; *holy, pl. saints*; eME. hālī, 5, 1; hālī3 (O), 12, 13; *wk.* hall3he (O), 8, 19; *pl.* halechen, 4, 8; *halhen*, 197, 1; *halwen*, 117,



2; halewyn, 116, 16; halewen, 228, 28. Nth. hālȳ, 146, 19.  
 hālidōm, halȳdōm, sb., OE. hāligdōm; *saintly relic, sacrament*, 6, 20; halȳdōm, 90, 17.  
 Halidon, sb., *Halidon*, 157, 10.  
 hālīȝ, see hālī.  
 halle, sb., OE. heall, f.; *hall*, 49, 2.  
 hallerōf, sb., OE. heall + rōf; *hall-roof, roof of the hall*, 181, 23.  
 hallȝhe, see hālī.  
 haloud, halowe, see halȝhe(n).  
 halpe, see helpe(n).  
 halpenȳ, sb., OE. healf pening; *half penny*, MnE. *ha'penny*, 117, 4.  
 hals, sb., OM. hals, WS. heals; *neck*, 3, 17.  
 halse(n), wkv. Nth. = Ml. halse(n); OE. hālsian; *conjure, adjure; salute*; pt. sg. halsit, 169, 30.  
 halsing, sb., OE. hālsung, f.; *salutation*, 169, 31.  
 halt, adj., OE. halt, healt; *halt, lame*; pl. halte, 81, 18.  
 halt, see halde(n).  
 halve, halven, see half.  
 halwen, see hālī.  
 halwe(n), see halȝhe(n).  
 hālȳ, see hālī.  
 halȳdaye, sb., Nth. = Ml. hōlīdai; OE. hāligdæg; *holy day, holiday*, 146, 14.  
 halȳdōm, ham, see hālidōm, hē.  
 hām, adv., eME., Nth., Ml. hōm; OE. ham; *home* (Scot. *hame*), 8, 7.  
 hamme, sb., OE. hamm., f.; *ham, inner or back part of knee*, 223, 23.  
 Hamtūn(-ōn), sb., OE. Hamtūn; *Southampton*, 163, 23. Sth. ds. Hamtone, 188, 5.  
 hāmzelve, see self.  
 hān, see hāve(n).  
 hānd, sb., Nth. = Ml., Sth. hōnd (hand); ONth. hand, hānd; *hand*, 126, 7. Nth. pl. hēnd < ON. hendr, 138, 19. eSth. ds. hande, 178, 24.  
 hāndewere, sb., OE. handgeweorc; *handiwork*, 130, 18.  
 handle(n), wkv., OE. handlian; *handle*; inf. handlen, 36, 2.

hānge(n), hōnge(n), wkv., OE. hangian; *hang*; inf. hōnge, 242, 27. Nth. inf. hāng, 138, 18; pt. sg. hānged, 139, 30; pp. hānged, 136, 16; hānget, 138, 30.  
 hap, sb., ON. happ; *fortune, hap*, 90, 4.  
 happe(n), wkv., ON. happa; *to come about, happen*; pt. sg. happed, 245, 24.  
 Harald, sb., OE. Harold < ON. Haraldr; *Harold, son of Godwin*, 203, 22.  
 hard, adj., OE. heard; *hard, difficult*, 21, 18.  
 harde, adv.; OM. harde, WS. hearde; *hard, cruelly*, 21, 4.  
 hārdī, hardī(hardȳ), adj., OF. hardi; *hardy, bold*, 23, 25.  
 hardlīche, adv., OE. heardlice; *sorely, stoutly, hardly*, 181, 20.  
 hardne(n), wkv., OE. \*heardnian; *become hard, harden*; pr. sbj. sg. harden, 103, 5.  
 hare, see hē, here.  
 hāre, sb., OE. hara; *hare*, 219, 21.  
 hare(n), wkv., OE. hergian; *harry, plunder, lay waste*, pt. sg. hāred, 132, 22.  
 harm, sb., OE. harm, hearm; *harm*; ds. harme, 29, 26. eSth. ds. hærme, 185, 30. Sth. herm, 202, 33.  
 harme(n), Sth. harmie(n), hermīe(n), wkv., OE. harmian; *harm*; inf. harmen, 195, 3. Sth. inf. harmȳe, 222, 14; pr. pl. harmef, 195, 4; pr. sbj. sg. hermīe, 203, 2.  
 harpe, sb., OE. hearpe; *harp*, 237, 10.  
 harryng, sb., imitative word?; *snarling*, 224, 15.  
 hasard, sb., OF. hasard; *hazard, a game at dice*, 237, 8.  
 hasardōur, sb., OF. hasardour; *gambler, player at hazard*, 241, 22.  
 hasardrye, sb., OF. hasardrie; *gambling*, 246, 4.  
 haspe, sb., OE. hæpse; *hasp, clasp*, 61, 7.  
 hāst(e), sb., OF. hæste; *haste*; hāst, 120, 4.



**hāstill**, **hāstill̄**, *adv.*, OF. hastif + ME. lī; *hastily*, 138, 22.

**Hāstinge**, *sb.*, OE. Hæstinga (ceaster); *Hastings*, 205, 18.

**hāstl̄**, *adv.*, OE. haste + ME. l̄y; *hastily*, 94, 7.

**hāt**, *adj.*, eME. Nth. = Ml. hōt; OE. hāt; *hot*, 195, 15.

**hāteden**, *see* hātē(n).

**hāte(n)**, *stv.*, eME. Nth. = Ml. hōte(n); OE. hātan-hēt (heht) (R); *call, command, promise*; *pt. sg.* hēt, 41, 2; *hehte*, 186, 9; *hight*, 141, 18; *hiht*, 154, 21; *hēte*, 189, 13; *pp.* (eSth.) ihāte, 191, 13.

**hāp**, *see* hāve(n).

**hātē(n)**, *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. hāte(n); OE. hatian; *hate*; *inf.* hāt̄ye, 218, 26; *pr. pl.* hātēþ, 214, 18; *pt. pl.* hāteden, 216, 17.

**hatre**, *sb.*, OE. hætern, *pl.* of \*hæt; *garments, clothes*; *double pl.* hatren, 89, 3.

**hätte**, *def. v.*, only relic of Teut. *passive*; OE. hätte-hātton; *is called, is named; was called, was named*; *pt. sg.* hätte, 5, 4; *pt. sg.* hyght, 95, 17; *hēt*, 207, 25.

**hatterliche**, **hetterliche**, *adv.*, based on dial. Eng. hetter, 'quick, eager,' cf. MLG. hetter; *quickly*, 194, 19.

**haunte(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. haunter; *haunt, practise*; *pt. pl.* haunteden, 237, 8.

**Havelok**, *sb.*, cf. note; *Havelok*, 77, 13.

**hāve(n)**, eME. haven, *wkv.*, OE. habban-hæfde; *have, possess*; *inf.* haven, 5, 22; hafenn (O), 8, 16; hāven, 18, 13; hān, 240, 29; *pr. 1 sg.* (eME. hafe, 8, 18); *pr. 2 sg.* hāvest, 18, 1; *hast*, 52, 10; hāves, 86, 4; *pr. 3 sg.* (eME. hafeþþ (O), 8, 20) hāveð, 14, 8; hāþ, 37, 7; *bath*, 114, 30; *pr. pl.* hāven, 26, 10; hāve gē, 29, 27; hān, 70, 6; *pr. sbj. sg.* hāve, 18, 28; *imp. sg.*, 43, 15; hā, 101, 27; *pt. sg.* hadde, 2, 20; hefde, 5, 30; hedde, 7, 7; hāved, 56, 22; hade, 72, 20; had, 90, 16; *pr. 2 sg.* haddist, 55, 15; *pt. pl.* hadden,

2, 28; hefden, 3, 2; hafden, 4, 21; hæfden, 6, 33; haffdenn (O), 12, 1; *pt. sbj. sg.* hade, 102, 20; *pt. sbj. pl.* hadde, 243, 19; *pp.* had, 56, 18. Nth. *inf.* hā, 134, 20; *pr. 2 sg.* havis, 153, 29; haves, 86, 4; *pr. pl.* hāve, 129, 10; hāfe, 144, 9. Sth. (SEML.) *inf.* habbe, 177, 15; *pr. 1 sg.* habbe, 176, 3; habb, 176, 5; *pr. 2 sg.* hest, 216, 6; *pr. 3 sg.* (eSth. haveð, 177, 16; hefð, 178, 10; hafð, 179, 28; heþ, 216, 7; hafeð, 183, 18); *pr. pl.* (eSth. habbeþ, 177, 12; habbet, 179, 12; habbeoð, 190, 24); habbeþ, 209, 7; hābeþ, 213, 31; *pr. sbj. pl.* habben, 203, 12; *pt. pl.* hedde, 177, 27. Kt. *pp.* iheed, 213, 19.

**hāvene**, eME. havene, *sb.*, OE. hæfen, *f.*; *haven*; havene, 186, 11; hāvene, 205, 13; *pl.* hāvenes, 225, 33.

**Haverfōrd**, *sb.*, OE. *Haverford* (in Pembroke), 223, 5.

**hāves**, *see* hāve(n).

**hāvyng**, *sb.*, based on hāve(n); *behaviour*, 170, 17.

**hawe**, *sb.*, OE. haga, *hedge, enclosure, meadow*, 244, 27.

**hawkyng(e)**, *pr. ppl.* as *sb.*, ME. hauken, based on OE. hafoc, 'hawk'; *hawking*, 120, 21.

**haxte**, *see* hēz.

**hayl**, *adj.*, ON. heil; *well, sound*; later in salutation, 139, 22.

**hē**, *hee*, *prn. masc.*, OE. hē; *he*, 1, 2; *hee*, 108, 3; *dat.-acc.* him, 1, 9; himm (O), 10, 4; hym, 89, 19; hē't = hē it, 10, 4. Nth. hē, 126, 18; *dat.-acc.* hym, 127, 10. Sth. hē, 176, 14; hā, 211, 17; *dat.-acc.* him, 176, 14; *acc.* hine, 181, 10; hyne, 219, 22.

**hēo**, **ghē** (hē), **hā**, *prn. fem.*, OE. hēo; *she*, 36, 16; ghē, 24, 21; hē (SEML.), 40, 30, footnote; *dat.-acc.* hire, 5, 32; hir, 64, 11; hur, 106, 13. Later schē, *q.v.* Nth. scho; *dat.-acc.* here, 126, 18; hir, 128, 10. Sth. hēo (eSth.), 181, 23; hā, 192, 19; *dat.-acc.* hire, 188, 22;



- hare, 197, 4; *as.* (eSth.) hēo, 182, 7; hā. 192, 19.
- sche, *prn. fem.*, OE. sēo; *she*, 64, 12; eME. scæ, 5, 32; scho, 128, 10.
- it, *prn. neut.*, OE. hit; *it*, 1, 8; itt (O), 8, 21; hit, 36, 3; hyt, 88, 13. Nth. hit, 128, 5; it, 128, 6; yt, 162, 6. Sth. hit, 176, 13; it, 177, 30; *it* (with expletive force), *there*, 79, 1.
- hī (hii), hē, a, is, *prn. pl.*, OE. hīe, hēo, hī; *they*, 2, 16; hii, 102, 25; hē, 19, 12; it, *npl.* 23, 13; 60, 17; *gpl.* here, 31, 4; her, 28, 2; *dat.-acc.* (eME. hēom, 2, 16), hemm (O), 9, 13; is = his (hes), 14, 6. Nth. þai, *see* þey. Sth. hēo, 182, 9; hī (hy), 176, 22; hii, 203, 20; *dat.-acc.* (eSth.), heom, 183, 9; ham, 191, 17; hom, 204, 22; hem, 212, 8. *apl.* hī, 212, 5; *apl.* is, 177, 31; his, 212, 19; hisē, 216, 7; ā, 221, 6.
- hēalde(n), *see* hōlde(n).
- hēale, *sb.*, eSth. = Ml. hēle; OE. hǣlu, hǣle; *health, safety*; tō wrāðer hēale, *to (her) bad health*, 193, 7.
- hēate(n), *wkv.*, eSth. = Ml. hēte(n); OE. hǣtan; *heat*; *inf.* 195, 15.
- hēavet, *see* hēved.
- hechele, *sb.*, OE. \*hecele; *hetchel, heckel*, 61, 17.
- hedde, *see* hāve(n).
- hēde, *sb.*, OE. \*hēde, cf. hēdan, 'to heed'; *heed, care*, 70, 22.
- hēde(n), *wkv.*, OE. hēdan; *heed, guard*; *inf.* hēden, 192, 28.
- hedertō, *adv.*, OE. hider + tō; *hitherto*, 223, 28.
- hee, *see* hē, hēȝ.
- heele = hēle, *sb.*, OE. hēla; *heel*, 225, 8.
- heer, heere, *see* hēr, hēre(n).
- heȝste (hefden), *see* hēste, hāve(n).
- heet, *see* hōte(n).
- hefde(n), *wkv.*, OE. (bi-)hēafdian; *behead*; *pt. sg.* hefdid, 131, 26.
- hēfed, *see* hēved.
- heffne, hefō, *see* heven, hāve(n).
- hēȝ, heg, hey, hȝ, *adj.*, OM. hēh, WS. hēah; *high*; hēg, 14, 14; hey, 62, 23; heyȝe, 48, 14; hȝe, 108, 28; *comp.* heyer, 151, 18; *superl.* hēgest, 24, 14; hēȝeste, 39, 18; heiȝ, 231, 24; heigh, 242, 24. Nth. hee, 169, 23; high, 139, 21. Sth. hēȝ, 190, 6; hēh, 192, 6; hey, 208, 3; *fds.* (eSth.) hēȝere, 187, 20; *superl.* hexte, 184, 12; haxte, 184, 26.
- hēȝe(n), heye(n), *wkv.*, OM. \*hēgan, WS. hēan for \*hien; *raise high, exalt*; *pp.* heyed, 74, 18. Sth. *pr. ppl.* heinde, 192, 4; *pl. sg.* hēhede, 196, 22; *pp.* iheiet, 197, 11.
- hēȝere, *see* hēȝ.
- hēȝlice, hēglice, hēhlice, *adv.*, OM. hēhlice, WS. hēahlice; *highly, with honor*; hēglice, 5, 2; hēhlice, 8, 4. Kt. heȝliche, 217, 17.
- heȝte, heȝt, *sb.*, OM. hēhðo, WS. hēahðo; *height*; heȝt, 104, 27. Nth. heyt, 151, 21.
- hēh, hēhlice, *see* hēȝ, hēȝlice.
- hehede, *see* hēȝe(n).
- hēhrēve, *sb.*, OM. hēhgerēfa, WS. hēahgerēfa; *highreeve, prefect*, 192, 22.
- hehte, *see* hāte(n).
- heiȝ, heigh, *see* hēȝ.
- heil, *adj.*, ON. heill, cognate OE. hǣl [hāl]; *whole, well*, 15, 30.
- heild, *wkv.*, lNth. = Ml. hēlde(n); OAng. heldan, hēldan; *incline, incline to*; *pr. pl.* heild, 134, 17.
- heilnesse, *sb.*, OM. heil + OE. ness, *f.*; *happiness, joy*, 22, 4.
- heinde, heir, *see* hēȝe(n), hēr.
- heir, *sb.*, OF. heir; *heir*, 72, 5; eir, 83, 19.
- heiwārd, *sb.*, OE. hege + weard; *hayward, guardian of the hedge, farm bailiff*, 202, 32.
- hēld, *see* hāld(e(n)), hōlde(n).
- hēlde(n), *wkv.*, OM. heldan, hēldan, WS. hieldan; *incline, incline to*; *inf.* hēlden, 17, 28; *pr. pl.* hēlden, 116, 21; *pr. subj. pl.* hēlde wē, 18, 31.
- helden, hele, *see* hāld(e(n)), helle.



**hēle**, *sb.*, OE. *hælu*: *health, salvation*, 137, 22.  
**hēle(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *helan-hæl* (5); *conceal*; *inf.* *hēle*, 110, 8; *pr.* 1 *sg.* *hēle*, 38, 21; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *hēlep*, 104, 17; *pt. sg.* *hēled*, 132, 9. *eSth.* *inf.* *heolen*, 192, 33; *pp.* *ihēled*, 199, 32.  
**hēlēre**, *sb.*, *Kt.* = *Ml.* *hēlēre*; based on OE. *hælan*; *healer*, 211, 17.  
**hēlep**, *see* *hēle(n)*.  
**Helfēd**, *sb.*, cf. note; *Helfed*, 77, 14.  
**hēlie(n)**, *wkv.*, *Sth.* = *Ml.* *hēle(n)*; OE. *helian*; *conceal, cover, protect*; *pp.* *ihēled*, 199, 32.  
**helle**, *sb.*, OE. *hell*, *f.*; *hell*, 11, 8; *hele*, 125, 32.  
**hellehound**, *sb.*, OE. *hellehund*, -*hünd*; *hell hound, dog of hell*, 58, 11.  
**hellepine**, *sb.*, OE. *helle* + *pin*, *f.*; *punishment of hell*, 77, 8.  
**hellewā**, *eME*, for *hellewō*, *sb.*, OE. *hell* + *wā*; *woe of hell*, 11, 30.  
**hellewel**, *sb.*, OE. *helle* + *wel*; *abyss of hell*, 63, 24.  
**helpe**, *see* *hellpe*.  
**helm**, *sb.*, OE. *helm*; *helm*, 61, 9. *Sth.* *ds.* *helme*, 227, 18; *pl.* *helmen* (*Lay.*), 189, 28.  
**helpe**, *sb.*, OE. *helpe*; *help*, 6, 33; *hellpe* (O), 8, 25.  
**helpe(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *helpan-healp* (3); *help*; *inf.* *helpe*, 35, 17; *pr. sbj. sg.* *helpe*, 226, 14; *imp. sg.* *help*, 18, 7; *pt. sg.* *halpe*, 92, 10; *help* (*SEMI.*), 45, 25; *pp.* *hollpenn* (O), 10, 26. *Nth.* *pr.* 3 *sg.* *helps*, 128, 22. *Sth.* *pr. pl.* *helpeð*, 195, 4; *pr. sbj. pl.* (*eSth.*) *heolpen*, 187, 20.  
**helping**, *sb.*, based on *helpe(n)*; *helping, aid*, 129, 25.  
**helps**, *see* *helpe(n)*.  
**helðe**, *sb.*, OE. *hælpē*; *health, safety, salvation*, 30, 24.  
**Hēlȳ**, *sb.*, *Lat.* (*Vulg.*) *Heli*; *Eli, the priest*, 220, 1. Cf. *Ēlȳ*.  
**hem**, (*hemm*), *see* *hē*.  
**hemself**, *hemselfe*, *see* *self*.  
**hen**, *hēnd*, *see* *henne*, *hānd*.  
**hēnde**, *adj.*, OE. *gehende* (-*hēnde*) [*hand*]; *near, ready, prompt*,

*gracious*, 36, 31; as *pē hēnde*, *as the gracious one, graciously, gently*, 204, 1; *superl.* *hēndest*, 184, 4.  
**hēndī**, *adj.* OE. *hendig*; *handy, apt, courteous*, 202, 21.  
**hēnge(n)**, *wkv.*, ON. *hengja*; *hang, cause to hang*; *pt. pl.* *hēnged*, 3, 6. *Nth.* *inf.* *hing*, 140, 22.  
**hēngen**, *see* *hō(n)*.  
**henne**, *hen*, *sb.*, OE. *henn*, *f.*; *hen*, 86, 18. *Sth.* *hen*, 198, 20; *gs.* *henne*, 198, 20.  
**henne**, *hennes*, *adv.*, OE. *heonon*, *infl. by adverbs in -es*; *hence*, 239, 25; *hennes*, 123, 22.  
**Henri**, *Henry*, *sb.*, OF. *Henri*; *Henry*; *Henry I*, 1, 1; *Henry, the abbot*, 1, 1; *Henry*, 223, 2.  
**henten**, *wkv.*, OE. *hentan*; *pursue, catch, seize*; *inf.* *hente*, 240, 14; *pt. sg.* *hente*, 90, 7; *pp.* *hent*, 61, 22. *Sth.* *pp.* *yhent*, 245, 7.  
**hēo**, *heom*, *see* *hē*.  
**hēold**, *hēolde(n)*, *see* *hāldē(n)*, *hōldē(n)*.  
**heolen**, *see* *hēle(n)*.  
**heolpen**, *see* *helpe(n)*.  
**hēordemon**, *sb.*, *eSth.* = *Ml.* *hērde-man*; OE. *heord*, *f.* + *man*; *herdsman*; *eSth.* *gpl.* *hēordemonne*, 202, 32.  
**heore**, *heorte*, *see* *here*, *herte*.  
**heortelich(e)**, *adv.*, OE. \**heortelice*; *heartily*, 196, 15.  
**heōū**, *heovene*, *see* *hū*, *hevene*.  
**heovenlich**, *see* *hevenlich*.  
**hēp**, *sb.*, OE. *hēap*; *heap*; *ds.* *hēpe*, 36, 18.  
**her**, *see* *hire*.  
**hēr**, *sb.*, OM. *hēr*, WS. *hær*; *hair*, 63, 25.  
**hēr**, *heer*, *adj. conj.*, OE. *hēr*; *here*, 6, 22; *heer*, 239, 6; *heere*, 243, 15; *hēr befōren*; *before this, already, in respect to this*, 24, 5. *INth.* *heir* = *hēr*, 166, 10. *Kt.* *hyer*, 218, 1.  
**herboru**, *sb.*, ON. *herbergi*; *harbor, place of shelter*, 87, 27.  
**herborwe(n)**, *wkv.*, ON. *herbergja*; *harbor, shelter*; *pp.* *herborwed*, 87, 27.



**hercniē(n)**, *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. hercne(n); OE. hercnian, heorcnian; *hearken*; *pr. subj. pl.* hercnen, 200, 12; *imp. pl.* hercneð, 198, 1.  
**hērde**, *sb.*, OE. heord; *hēord, f.*; *herd*, 88, 5.  
**hērde**, *sb.*, OE. heorde; *tow, hards*, or *refuse flax* in *pl.* 142, 8.  
**herde**, *see* hēre(n).  
**here**, *her*, *pers, prn.*, based on OE. *pl. gs.* hiora, heora; *their*; *her*, 2, 15; *here*, 2, 14; (eME. heore, 5, 26). Nth. *paire, jāre, pār*, *see* þeȝȝre. Sth. heore (eSth.), 179, 12; *hare*, 197, 4; *hore*, 199, 6; *hor*, 204, 22; *here*, 220, 5.  
**hēre**, *sb.*, OE. here; *army, war*, 35, 1.  
**here**, *hēre*, *see* hē, hēre(n).  
**hēreftēr**, *hērefter*, *adv.*, OE. hēr + æfter; *hereafter*, 70, 5; *hērefter*, 1, 17.  
**herede**, *see* hēre(n).  
**herekempe**, *sb.*, OE. \*herecempa; *warrior*; Sth. *pl.* herekempen, 185, 29.  
**heremarke**, *sb.*, OE. here + mearc, *f.*; *standard of the army*; Sth. *pl.* heremarken, 189, 27.  
**hēre(n)**, Sth. herie(n), *wkv.*, OE. herian; *praise*; *inf.* hēre, 61, 9; Sth. *pp.* yherd, 74, 18. eSth. *pr. ppl.* heriende, 192, 4; *pt. sg.* herede, 195, 25; *pp.* iheret, 197, 11.  
**hēre(n)**, *wkv.*, OM. hēran, WS. hīeran; *hear*; *inf.* hērenn (O), 10, 1; *hēre*, 52, 27; *heere*, 237, 17; *pr. subj. sg.* hēre, 14, 1; *imp. pl.* hēreð, 15, 16; *pt. sg.* hērde, 6, 27; *herde*, 21, 17.  
**hēre(n)**, *wkv.*, Kt. = Ml. hīre(n); OE. hīran; *hire*; *inf.* hēre, 212, 3; *pt. sg.* hērde, 212, 9.  
**hēreyn**, *adv.*, OE. hēr + in; *herein*, 99, 14.  
**herien**, *see* hēre(n).  
**heritāge**, *sb.*, OF. heritāge; *heritage*; 221, 4.  
**herke(n)**, *wkv.*, OM. \*hercian, cf. OE. hercnian, 'hearken'; *listen*, *hark*; *inf.* herk, 94, 10.  
**herkne(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. hercnian, heorc-

nian; *hearken*; *imp. pl.* herkneth, 239, 34.  
**herm**, *see* harm.  
**hermie(n)**, *see* harme(n).  
**hermite**, *sb.*, OF. hermite; *hermit*; *pl.* hermites, 78, 1.  
**hērne**, *see* hūrne.  
**hērne**, *sb.*, ON. hiarni; *brain*; *pl.* hēnes, 163, 32.  
**Herōde**, **Herōd**, *sb.*, OF. Herod; *Herod*, 131, 15.  
**Herōdes**, *sb.*, Lat. Herodes; *Herod*, 238, 6.  
**herrote**, *see* herte.  
**herrunge** (hērunge), *see* hēryng.  
**herte**, **hert**, *sb.*, OE. heorte; *heart*, 28, 29; *herrote* (O), 10, 22; *hert*, 102, 11. Nth. *pl.* hertys, 146, 10. eSth. *heorte*, 178, 18; *pl.* herten, 219, 31.  
**herteblood**, *sb.*, OE. heorte + blōd; *heart blood*, 246, 9.  
**hervest**, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. harvest; OE. hærfest; *harvest*, 205, 11.  
**hēryng**, **herrunge**, *sb.*, based on hēre(n); *hearing*, 99, 2; *herrunge*, 197, 16.  
**hēryyng**, *sb.*, OE. herung; *praise*, 102, 20.  
**hēse**, **hest** (hēp), *see* hēste, hāve(n).  
**hēste** (hēste), **hēst**, *sb.*, OE. hās, possibly \*hāste, *f.*; *command, order*, 41, 4; *hēste*, 238, 8; *hēst*, 68, 18. eSth. *hēse*, 179, 2; *hēste*, 223, 4.  
**hē't**, **hēt** (hēte), *see* hē, hāte(n).  
**hēt**, *see* hatte.  
**hēte**, *sb.*, OE. hāto; *heat*, 15, 27. Kt. *hēte*, 212, 21.  
**hēte**, *wkv.*, ON. hāta < hōta; cf. Icl. hōta, Scotch hoot; *threaten*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* hētes, 161, 12.  
**hēp**, *see* hāve(n).  
**hēthen**, **hēpen**, *adj.*, OE. hāðen, OHG. heiden; *heathen*, 3, 30. Kt. *hēpen*, 213, 10.  
**hēðen**, **heðen**, **hepen**, *adv.*, ON. heðan; *hence*, 25, 28; *hepen*, 85, 31.  
**hēthing**, *sb.*, ON. hāðing, *f.*; *scorn*, *contempt*, 136, 32.  
**hetilich**, *adv.*, OE. hetelīce; *hatefully*, *spitefully*, 227, 24.  
**hette(n)**, **heu**, *see* hōte(n), hew.



**hēvalȳ**, *adv.*, OE. hefiglice; *heavily*, 172, 29.  
**hēved**, *sb.*, OE. hēafod, *neut.*; *head*, 17, 23; eME. hēfed, 3, 7; hāved, 3, 8; *pl.* hēved, 207, 18. eSth. hafd, 182, 5; hafved, 183, 24; hēavet (eSth.), 195, 24.  
**heveking**, *see* heveneking.  
**heven**, *see* hevene.  
**hēve(n)**, *stv.*, OE. hebban-hōf (6); *raise, heave, transfer* (eME.); *pr.* *pl.* heven, 189, 27; *pt. sg.* hōf, 181, 14; Sth. *pp.* yhōve, 223, 5.  
**hevenblys**, *sb.*, OE. heofon + bliss; *bliss of heaven*, 128, 22; hevenēblis, 228, 23.  
**hevene**, **heven**, *sb.*, OE. heofone, *wf.* heofon, *m.*; *heaven*, 15, 20; *ds.* heffne (O), 10, 28; heven, 74, 13; hevenē, 101, 23; *pl.* hevens, 102, 24. Nth. hevin, 140, 25. eSth. heovene, 177, 3.  
**heveneblis**, *see* hevenblys.  
**Heveneking**, **Heveking**, *sb.*, OE. heofone + kyning; *King of Heaven*, Lord, 92, 28. eSth. *ds.* Hevekinge, 178, 7.  
**hevenlich**, *adj.*, Sth. = Ml. hevenlī; OE. heofonlic; *heavenly*, 179, 7; heovenlich, 191, 26.  
**Hevenlōverd**, *sb.*, OE. heofon + lāford; *Lord of Heaven*, 18, 28.  
**hevenriche**, **heverriche**, *sb.*, OE. heafonrice; *kingdom of heaven*, 14, 14; heverriche, 178, 9.  
**hevens**, *see* hevene.  
**hēvidlēs**, *adj.*, OE. hēafodlēas; *headless*, 164, 32.  
**hēvie**, **hevȳ**, *adj.*, OE. hefig; *heavy*; as *sb.*, 35, 20; hevȳ, 144, 21.  
**hevin** (**hevyn**), *see* hevene.  
**hevō**, *see* hāve(n).  
**hevȳnes**, *sb.*, OE. hefignes, *f.*; *heaviness*, 144, 25.  
**hew** (**heu**), *sb.*, OE. hēow; *hue, color*, 98, 16; heu, 37, 30.  
**hewe(n)**, *stv.*, OE. hēawan-hēow (R); *hew, cut down*; *inf.* or *ger.* hewene, 181, 20; *pt. pl.* hewe, 112, 23.  
**hexte**, *see* hēȳ.  
**hey** (**heyȳe**), **heyed**, *see* hēȳ, hēȳe(n).

**heyer**, *see* hēȳ.  
**heyre**, *sb.*, OF. haire; *hair-shirt, hair-cloth*, 241, 7.  
**heyt**, **hexst**, *see* heȳte, hēȳ.  
**hī**, **hii**, *see* hē.  
**hī**, **hicht**, *see* hiȳe, hȳȳe(n), hiȳte(n).  
**hid**, **hidde**, *see* hīde(n).  
**hight**, **hiht**, *see* hāte(n).  
**hīd(e)**, *sb.*, OE. hȳd, *f.*; *hide, skin*; hīd (for hīde?), 17, 13.  
**hīde(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. hȳdan; *hide, conceal*; *inf.* hīde, 158, 5; *pt. sg.* hidde, 36, 10; hydde, 98, 21; *pp.* hid, 29, 22; hidde, 234, 21; es noght at hide, *it is not to be hidden*, 158, 5. Sth. *pp.* yhidde, 236, 3.  
**hider**, **hidere**, *adv.*, OE. hider; *hither*, 28, 26; hidere, 185, 30.  
**hiderward**, *adv.*, OE. hiderweard; *hitherward, hitherto*, 233, 24.  
**hīdyng**, *sb.*, based on hīde(n); *hiding, hiding place*, 233, 22.  
**hīe(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. hīgian; *hasten, hie*; *pr. subj. pl.* hīen, 201, 13.  
**hiȳe**, **hī**, **hȳ**, *sb.*, cf. OE. hīgian; *haste*; Nth. hī, 141, 19; hȳ, 166, 16.  
**high**, *see* hēȳ.  
**higtes(t)**, **hiht**, *see* hōte(n).  
**hii**, *see* hē.  
**hiȳte(n)**, **hichte(n)**, *wkv.*? based on OE. heht < hātan?; *promise, pr. I sg.* hicht, 171, 6.  
**hil**, **hille**, **hyll**, OE. hyll, *m.*, hylle, *f.*; *hill*, 14, 14; *ds.* or old *f.* form hille, 14, 1; hyll, 157, 10.  
**hild**, **hille**, *see* hāld(e(n)), **hil**.  
**him**, **himm**, *see* hē.  
**himmsellfenn**, *see* self.  
**himselven** (-seollfenn, -sūlf, -sūlve), *see* hē, self.  
**hine**, *see* hē.  
**hīne**, *sb.*, OE. hīna, *gpl.* of hīwa; *servant, domestic, one of the household*; dial. Eng. *hind*, 83, 33; hȳn, 51, 16.  
**hing**, **hir** (**hirē**), *see* hengen, hē.  
**hīrd**, *see* hīred.  
**hīrde**, *sb.*, SEMl. or Sth. = Ml. hērd; WS. hierde, OM. herde, hērd; *shepherd, guardian, keeper*, 15, 5.  
**hīrdeman**, *sb.*, SEMl. or Sth. = Ml. hērdeman; WS. hierdeman, OM.



hērdeman; *herdsman*; *pl.* hīrde-  
men, 32, 11.  
hīre, *sb.*, OE. hȳr, *f.*; *hire*, 164, 32.  
hire, *poss. prn.*, OE. *fgs.* hire; *her*,  
6, 7. Nth. hir, 129, 6. Cf. hē.  
hīred, *sb.*, OE. hīrēd; *court, retinue*;  
*ds.* hirede, 186, 5; hīrd, 192, 5.  
hīredman, *sb.*, OE. hīrēdmann; *one*  
*of the household or court, retainer*;  
*pl.* hīredmen, 190, 6.  
hīrte(n), *wkv.*, OF. hurter; *hurt*;  
*pr. sbj. sg.* hirt, 104, 7.  
his, hīse, *pos. prn.*, based on OE. *gs.*  
his; *his*, 1, 7; hiss (O), 12, 15; *pl.*  
hise, 2, 25; hyse, 75, 17.  
hit, *see* hē.  
hlāverd (-ord), hō, *see* lōverd, whō.  
hōaten, hōf, *see* hōte(n), hēve(n).  
hōkerliche, *adv.*, OE. \*hōcorlice;  
*mockingly, scornfully*, 194, 5.  
hōl, *adj.*, OE. hāl; *whole, entire*, 27,  
19.  
hōld, *adj.*, OE. hold; *faithful*,  
*friendly*; *pl.* hōlde, 226, 3.  
hōlde(n), *stv.*, OM. haldan (hāldan),  
WS. healdan-hēold (R); *hold*,  
*possess*; *inf.* hōlden, 15, 4; *pr. sbj.*  
*sg.* hōlde, 17, 24; *pr. sbj. pl.* hōlden.  
27, 12; *imp. pl.* hōlde 3ē, 199, 21;  
*pt. sg.* (eME. hēold, 4, 10); hēld, 2,  
12; *pt. pl.* (eME. hēolden, 2, 29);  
hēlden, 2, 14; *pp.* hōlden, 22, 12.  
Nth. eME. hāldē(n), *q.v.* eSth.  
*inf.* hēalden, 177, 31; *pr. sbj. pl.*  
hēalden, 226, 11. Sth. *pr. pl.*  
hōldeþ, 222, 31; *pt. pl.* hūlde, 203,  
19; *pp.* ihōlden, 198, 9.  
hōldynge, *pr. ppl.* as *sb.*, based on  
OM. haldan, hāldan; *holding*, 125,  
1.  
hōlī, hōlȳ, *adj.*, OE. hālig; *holy*,  
17, 28; hōlȳ, 238, 1.  
hollpenn, *see* helpe(n).  
holouȝ, *adj.*, OE. holh, *pl.* holȝe;  
*hollow*; *pl.* holouȝ, 223, 22.  
holpe(n), *see* helpe(n).  
hōlȳch, *adv.*, Sth. = Ml. hōllī; OE.  
hāllice: *wholly*, 223, 26.  
hōlȳlȳch, *adv.*, OE. hālig + lice;  
*holily*, 218, 16.  
hom, *see* hē.

hōm, *sb.*, OE. hām; *home*, 24, 32;  
hōme, 98, 10.  
hōm, hōm, *adv.*, OE. hām; *home*,  
*homeward*, 28, 14; hōm, 242, 22.  
homāge, *sb.*, OF. homage; *homage*,  
161, 24.  
hōmward, *adv.*, OE. hāmweard;  
*homeward*, 31, 24; hōmeward,  
108, 3.  
homycīde, *sb.*, OF. homicide; *homi-*  
*cide, murder*, 245, 32.  
hō(n), *stv.*, OE. hōn-hēng (R);  
*hang*; *pt. pl.* hēngen, 3, 7.  
hond, *see* hūnd.  
hōnd, *sb.*, OE. hand, hōnd; *hand*,  
21, 27; *ds.* hōnde, 37, 4; *pl.* hōnd.  
65, 26; hōndene, 59, 18. Sth. *pl.*  
hōnden, 181, 23.  
hōndhabbing, *adj.*, OE. handhæb-  
bende, *pp.* as *adj.*; *having in hand*  
*(stolen property), red-handed*, 42,  
30.  
hondred, *see* hundred.  
hōndselle(n), *wkv.*, OM. \*handsellan  
-sāld, cf. ON. handselja; *promise*,  
*betroth*; *pp.* ihōndsāld, 192, 13.  
honeste, *adj.*, OF. honeste; *honest*,  
120, 27; oneste, 219, 16.  
hōnge, *honger*, *see* hānge(n),  
*hunger*.  
honōrde, *see* honūre(n).  
honōur, honten, *see* honūr, hun-  
te(n).  
honōurd, honōure, *see* honūre(n).  
honūr, honōur, *sb.*, OF. honor(-our);  
*honor, praise, pomp*, 39, 17; honōur,  
102, 25.  
honūre(n), *wkv.*, OF. honurer; *honor*;  
*inf.* honūre, 136, 3; *imp. sg.*  
honōure, 146, 25; *pp.* honōrde,  
138, 6; honōurd, 139, 25.  
hōnȳ, *adj.*, OE. hunig; *honey*, 128,  
26.  
hōlȳ, hōm, *see* hōlī, hōm.  
hōȝr, hōȝr, *adj.*, OE. hār; *hoar*, 241, 14.  
hoord, *see* hōrd.  
hōpe, *sb.*, OE. hōpa; *hope*, 16, 21.  
hōpe(n), Sth. hōpie(n), *wkv.*, OE.  
hōpian; *hope*; *inf.* hōpen, 103, 24;  
*hope*, 103, 27. Nth. *pr. i sg.* hōp,  
156, 11; *pt. pl.* hōpid, 143, 18. Sth.



- pr. pl.* hōpieþ, 213, 27; *pr. sbj. sg.* hōpie (eSth.), 176, 24.  
**hor, hore, see here.**  
**hōrd, hoord, sb.,** OE. hord (hōrd); *hoard*, 226, 21. **Sth. ds.** hōrde, 176, 12; *hoord*, 242, 12.  
**hōrderwȳce, sb.,** OE. hōrdere + wīce, *wkf.*; *office of treasurer, treasurer-ship*; *old dat. sg. or pl.* 4, 21. Cf. *wīken*.  
**hōredōm, hōrdom, sb.,** OE. hōre, *f.* + dōm; *adultery, whoredom*, 42, 16; *hōrdom*, 209, 17.  
**hōrling, sb.,** OE. \*hōrling, cf. hōring; *adulterer*, 179, 14.  
**hōrn (horn), sb.,** OE. horn, hōrn; *horn*, 57, 24.  
**hors, sb.,** OE. hors; *horse*, 61, 10; *ds. horse*, 48, 14; *pl. horsys*, 107, 14. **Sth. pl.** horsen, 184, 27.  
**hōse, sb.,** OE. hose; *hose, trousers*, 229, 12.  
**hoseli, hosle(n), see hōsle(n).**  
**hōselynge, sb.,** based on OE. hūslian or hūsel, *sb.*; *houseling, administering the eucharist*, 122, 12.  
**hōsle(n), wkv.,** OE. hūslian; *housel, administer eucharist*; *pp.* hōsled, 75, 26; *hōselet*, 122, 2. **Sth. inf.** hōseli, 206, 21; *pp.* ihōseled, 121, 31.  
**hōst, sb.,** OF. hoiste mod. by host; *host, bread of the sacrament*, 122, 14.  
**hōst, sb.,** OF. host; *host, army*, 167, 31.  
**hōt, adj.,** OE. hāt; *hot*, 60, 18; *superl.* hōtest, 214, 5.  
**hōte(n), stv.,** OE. hātan-hēt (R); *call, command, promise*; *pt. sg.* hēt, 31, 13; *pt. 2 sg.* higest, 17, 25; *higtes*, 17, 27; *pt. pl.* hette, 61, 1; *pp.* hōten, 25, 25. **Nth. hāte(n), q.v.** **Sth. pr. 3 sg.** hōt, 214, 19; *pt. sg.* heet, 222, 26; *pp.* (SEMI.) ihōten, 32, 32; *yhōten*, 73, 28.  
**hōu (hōw, hōu3), see hū.**  
**hōund, hōus (hōūss), see hūnd, hūs.**  
**hōure, see ūre.**  
**hōuve, sb.,** OE. hūfe; *cap, covering, for the head*; *hōuve of glas, a cap of glass, i.e. something ridiculous or ineffective*, 56, 14.  
**hōve(n), wkv.,** MDu., MLG. hoven!; *tarry, hover*; *pr. 3 sg.* hōveð, 15, 24; *pr. pl.* hōven, 19, 13; *pt. sg.* hōved, 164, 15.  
**hōw, see hū.**  
**Howel, sb.,** *Howell*, 184, 12.  
**hōws, hōwsele, see hūs, hūsel.**  
**hū, hōu (hōw), adv.,** OE. hū; *how*, 9, 11; *hōu*, 66, 25; *hōw*, 88, 20. **eSth. heou**, 185, 10; *hwū*, 202, 9; *hōu3*, 224, 3.  
**hūde(n), wkv.,** **Sth. =** ML. hīde(n); OE. hȳdan; *hide*; *pp.* hūd, 178, 21.  
**Hugo, sb.,** OF. Hugo; *Hugo*, 4, 23.  
**hūire, sb.,** **Sth. =** ML. hīre; OE. hȳr, *f.*; *hire*, 202, 32.  
**hūl, sb.,** **Sth. =** ML. hyll; OE. hyll; *hill*, 208, 6. Cf. *hīl*.  
**hūlde, see hōlde(n).**  
**Humber, Humbre, sb.,** OE. Humbre, *f. or incl.*; *Humber river*, 87, 18; **eME. Humbre**, 185, 24.  
**hūnd, hōund, hond, sb.,** OE. hund (hūnd); *hound, dog*, 167, 2; *hōund*, 48, 26; *hōnd*, 219, 25.  
**hundereth, adj.,** ON. hundraþ, cogn. with OE. hundred; *hundred*, 164, 26. Cf. *hundred*.  
**hundred, hondred, adj.,** OE. hundred; *hundred*, 32, 17; *hōndred*, 220, 4.  
**hundredfēald, adj.** **eSth. =** ML. hundredfōld, WS. hundredfealde; *hundredfold*; *pl.* hundredfēalde, 177, 30.  
**hundrethfāld, sb.,** **Nth. =** ML. **Sth.** hundredfōld; ON. hundraþ + OAng. fald, fāld, WS. feald; *hundredfold*, 129, 28.  
**hunger (eME. hūnger), hunger, sb.,** OE. hungor; *hunger*, 3, 19; *hōnger*, 55, 16.  
**hungre(n), wkv.,** ON. hungra, OE. hyngnan; *hunger, be hungry*; *pr. 3 sg.* hungreð, 19, 8; *hungreth*, 78, 26; *pt. sg.* hungrede, 85, 2.  
**hungri, adj.,** OE. hungrig; *hungry*, 24, 8.  
**hunte, sb.,** OE. hunta; *hunter*, 14, 17.



**hunte(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *huntian*; *hunt*; *inf.* *hunten*, 14, 1; *hōnten*, 62, 5; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *hunteð*, 198, 10.  
**Huntendōneschīre**, *sb.*, OE. *Huntandūnscir*, *f.*; *Huntingdonshire*, 226, 3.  
**huntynge**, *huntyng*, *sb.*, OE. *huntung*, *f.*; *hunting*, 120, 21; *huntyng*, 106, 25.  
**hur**, *hūrde*, *see* *hē*, *hūre(n)*.  
**hure**, *sb.*, OF. *hure*; *skull-cap*, 229, 10; *hure gray*, *gray cap*, 229, 28.  
**hūre(n)**, *wkv.*, Sth = Ml. *hēre(n)*; WS. *hieran* (*hýran*), OM. *hēran*; *hear*; *pt. sg.* *hūrde*, 203, 22.  
**hūrne**, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. *hīrne* (*hērne*); OE. *hyrne*; *nook*, *corner*, 204, 18; *Kt.* ? *hērne*, 204, 8.  
**Hurtford**, *sb.*, OE. *Heorotford*; *Hertford*, 227, 3.  
**hurtynge**, *sb.*, based on OF. *hurter*; *hurting*, *injury*, 147, 4.  
**hūs**, *hōus* (*hōws*), *sb.*, OE. *hūs*; *house*, 4, 13; *hōus*, 89, 28; *hōws*, 125, 4; *houss*, 171, 1. Sth. *ds.* *hūse*, 199, 10.  
**husband**, *sb.*, ON. *hūsbōndi*; *husband*, *small farmer*; *pl.* *husbandis*. 171, 1.  
**hūsel**, *hōwsele*, *sb.*, OE. *hūsel*; *eucharist*; *hōwsele*, 123, 21.  
**hūsewīf**, *sb.*, OE. *hūswīf*; *housewife*, 202, 7.  
**hūslēfdī**, *sb.*, OE. *hūs* + *hlædiȝe*; *lady of the house*, *mistress*, 202, 1.  
**hūswīfscipe**, *sb.*, OE. \**hūswīf* + *scipe*; *management of a house*, 201, 25.  
**huyre**, *sb.*, WML. = Ml. *hire*, Sth. *hūre*; OE. *hýr*, *f.*; *hire*, 125, 17.  
**hwām**, *hwan*, *hwat*, *see* *whā*.  
**hwan**, *see* *whanne*.  
**hwarof**, *see* *whērof*.  
**hwatloke**, *adv.*, OE. *hwætlice*; *quickly*, *speedily*; Sth. *comp.* *watloker*, 204, 13.  
**hwatsē**, *adv.*, OE. *hwæt* + *sā*; *whatso*, *whatsoever*, 189, 19.  
**hwenne**, *see* *whenne*.  
**hwēr(e)**, *see* *whēr*.  
**hwērfore**, *see* *whērfore*.

**hwērinne**, *adv.*, OM. *Kt.* *hwērinne*, WS. *hwærinnē*, *wherein*, 218, 7.  
**hwet**, *see* *whō*.  
**hwēte**, *sb.*, eME. = Ml. *whēte*; OE. *hwæte*; *wheat*, 200, 8.  
**hweðersē**, *see* *weðersē*.  
**hwī**, *hwīl*, *hwīlem*, *see* *whī*, *while*, *whīlem*.  
**hwō** (*hwō*), *hwon*, *see* *whō*, *whanne*.  
**hwū**, *hwūcche*, *see* *hū*, *while*.  
**hȳ**, *see* *hiȝe*, *hē*.  
**hȳde(n)**, *see* *hīde(n)*.  
**hyder**, *see* *hider*.  
**hȳe**, *hȳer*, *see* *hēȝ*, *hēr*.  
**hyght(e)**, *see* *hāte(n)*, *hātte*, *hōte(n)*.  
**hȳȝe(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *hīgian*; *hasten*, *hie*; *inf.* *hȳȝe*, 65, 12. Cf. *hīe(n)*.  
**hyll**, *see* *hil*.  
**hym**, *hymself*, *see* *hē*, *self*.  
**hȳn** (*hȳne*), *hyne*, *see* *hīne*, *hē*.  
**Hyrtlingberi**, *sb.*, *Irthlingborough* (Northampton), 4, 23.  
**hyse**, *hyt*, *see* *his*, *hē*.

## I.

**ī**, *i*, *see* *ic*, *in*.  
**īacōb**, *sb.*, Lat. *Iacōbus*, later displaced by OF. *Jacob*; *Jacob*, 24, 30.  
**īæde**, *see* *gō(n)*.  
**iaf**, (*iāfen*, *iāven*), *see* *ȝeve(n)*.  
**ibē**, *ibēon*, *see* *bē(n)*.  
**ibēaten**, *see* *bēte(n)*.  
**ibēre**, *sb.* Sth. = Ml. *bēre*; OM. *gebēru*, WS. *gebāru*; *bearing*, *conduct*, *noise*, *shout*; *pl.* *ibēren*, 183, 31.  
**ibet**, *ibild*, *see* *bēte(n)*, *bilde(n)*.  
**iblende**, *see* *blēnde(n)*.  
**ibōre** (*iboren*), *see* *bēre(n)*.  
**ibroȝt**, *ibroht*, *see* *bringe(n)*.  
**ibrōke(n)**, *ibȳe*, *see* *brēke(n)*, *bē(n)*.  
**ic**, *ī*, *ich*, *prn.*, OE. *ic*; *I*, 21, 23; *icc* (O), 8, 18; *ī*, 3, 20; *dat.-acc.* *mē*, 8, 20; *mee*, 107, 12. Sth. (SEML.) *ich*, 36, 23; 181, 12. Pl. *wē*, 4, 9; *dat.-acc.* *us*, 15, 6; *uss* (O), 11, 13; *ōus*, 66, 5; *gpl.* *ūre*, 28, 6; *dual.* *witt* (O), *we two*, 8, 16; *dat.-acc.* *unnc* (O), 8, 26.



icakeled, *see* cakele(n).  
 icaste, *see* caste(n).  
 ich, iclept, *see* ēch, clēpe(n).  
 iclūped, *see* clūpie(n).  
 icnāwe(n), *stv.*, Sth. = eME., Nth. knāwe(n), Ml. knōwe(n); OE. gecnāwan-cnēow (R); *know*; *pr.* 3 sg. icnāweð, 180, 15; *pp.* icnāwen, 194, 9.  
 ionowen, *see* knowe(n).  
 icome, *see* cume(n).  
 icoren, icornee, *see* chēse(n).  
 icūd, *see* cūpe(n).  
 icume(n), *see* cume(n).  
 idel, *sb.*, OE. idel; *idleness, vanity*; idell (O), 9, 27.  
 idel, ydill, ydul, *adj.*, OE. idel; *idle, empty*, 51, 8; ydill, 143, 23; ydul, 125, 19.  
 idēld, *see* dēle(n).  
 idelnesse, *sb.*, OE. idelness, *f.*; *idleness*, 101, 16; ydillnes, 144, 2.  
 idēmd, idēmet, *see* dēme(n).  
 idihte, idōn(e), *see* dihte(n), dō(n).  
 idrunke, *see* drinke(n).  
 iēden, *see* gō(n).  
 ientred, *see* entre(n).  
 ifā, *sb.*, eSth. = Ml. fō, OE. gefāh; *foe*; *pl.* ifān, 196, 23. Cf. ifō.  
 ifaren, *see* fāre(n).  
 ifēre, *sb.*, SEMl. Sth. = Ml. fēre; OE. gefēra; *companion*, 37, 22.  
 ifild, *see* fille(n).  
 ifō, *sb.*, OE. gefāh; *foe*; *pl.* ifoan = ifōn, 226, 19.  
 ifōn, *see* fōn.  
 ifō(n), *stv.*, Sth. = Ml. fō(n); OE. gefōn -fēng (R); *receive, take back*; *inf.* ifō, 43, 24.  
 ifūld, ifūnde, *see* fülle(n), finde(n).  
 igain, igaines, *see* agein, ageines.  
 igainsawe, *sb.*, OE. \*ongegn + sagu; *gainsaying, contradiction*, 153, 26.  
 izarket, izē, *see* zarkie(n), ēze.  
 izēlde(n), *stv.*, OM. geldan (gēldan), WS. giēldan-geald (3); *yield*; *pt.* sg. izōlde, 206, 31.  
 izēte, izirnd, *see* zete(n), zērne(n).  
 izive, izōlde, *see* zive(n), zēlde(n).  
 igranted, *see* grante(n).  
 igrāp, *see* igrīpe(n).

igrētinge, *sb.*, OE. gegrēting, *f.*; *greeting*, 226, 3.  
 igrīpe(n), *stv.*, Sth. = Ml. grīpe(n); OE. gegrīpan-grāp (1); *seize, grip, take hold of*; *pr. subj.* igrīpe, 196, 2; eME. *pt. sg.* igrāp, 182, 4.  
 igūrd, *see* gūrde(n).  
 ihāte(n), *see* hāte(n).  
 ihēalde(n), *stv.*, eSth. = eME. hālden, Ml. hōlden, WS. healdan-hēold (R); *hold, possess, keep*; *inf.* ihēalden, 177, 32.  
 iheed, iheiet, *see* hāve(n), hēze(n).  
 ihēled, *see* hēle(n).  
 ihēre(n), *wkv.*, SEMl. Sth. for Ml. hēre(n); OM. gehēran, WS. hīeran (hīran); *hear*; *inf.* ihēre(n), 42, 24; *imp. pl.* ihēreþ, 212, 27; *pt. sg.* iherde, 37, 19; *pt. pl.* iherden, 187, 7; *pp.* iherd, 37, 26. Kt. *imp. sg.* yhyer, 216, 13.  
 iheret, *see* hēre(n).  
 ihierde, *see* ihīere(n).  
 ihīere(n) = ihēre(n), *wkv.*, Kt. = Ml. hīere(n); OE. gehīran; *hire*; *pt. sg.* ihīerde, 213, 6.  
 ihōlden, ihōndsāld, *see* hōlde(n), hōndselle(n).  
 ihoseled, *see* hōsle(n).  
 ihōten, *see* hōte(n).  
 ihūren, *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. ihēre(n); WS. gehīeran (hīran); *hear*; *inf.* ihūre, 203, 15; *pr.* 3 sg. ihūrð, 178, 33; *pp.* ihūrd, 203, 17.  
 iiven, *see* zēve(n).  
 ikenne(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. kenne(n), OE. gecennan; *learn, know*; *inf.* ikennen, 189, 33.  
 ikindled, *see* kindle(n).  
 ikneu, *see* iknowe(n).  
 iknowe(n), *stv.*, OE. geknāwan -knēow (R); *know*; *pt. sg.* ikneu, 37, 29.  
 ikūð, *adj.*, OE. gecūð; *known*, 48, 15.  
 il, *see* ill.  
 ilāed, ilāered, *see* lēde(n), lēred.  
 ilārde, ilaht, *see* lēre(n), lacche(n).  
 ilaste(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. laste(n); OE. gelāestan; *endure, last, fulfil*; *pt. sg.* ilaste, 208, 23; ylaste, 206, 20.



ilc, ilk, yche, *adj.*, OE. ilca, *m.*, ilce, *f.*; *same*, 1, 18; *wk.* yche, 88, 11; ilke, 196, 25. Sth. ilche, 226, 15.

ilo, ilohe, ilk, ilke, yche, *prn.*, OE. ilc; *each, every*, ilc (O), 9, 20; ilk, 16, 17; ilke a, 61, 18; ilk a, 139, 24.

ilēawed, *adj.*, Sth. = Ml. lewed; OE. \*gelæwed, læwed; *unlearned, lay*; MnE. lewd, 226, 3.

ileid, ilēnet, *see* leie(n), lēne(n).

ileosed, ilēred, *see* losie(n), lēre(n).

ilēste(n), *wkv.*, OE. gelæstan; *last, endure*; *pt. sg.* ilēste, 38, 1; *pr. ppl.* ilēstinde, 226, 9.

ilet, ilēt, *see* lette(n), lēte(n).

ilēve(n). *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. lēve(n); OM. gelēvan, WS. gelēvan; *believe, inf.* ilēve, 177, 25; *pr. pl.* ilēveð, 180, 9.

iliche, *adj.*, Sth. = Ml. liche, like; OE. gelice; *alike*, 178, 10.

ilicnesse, *sb.*, OE. gelīcnes, *f.*; *likeness*, 196, 23.

ilike, *adv.*, OE. gelice; *alike*, 128, 24; lēle ilike, *loyally*, 128, 25.

ilimpe(n), *stv.*, OE. gelimpan-lamp (lōmp) (3); *happen*; *pt. sg.* ilomp. 186, 6; *pp.* ilimpe, 183, 1.

ilk, ilke, *see* ilc.

ill, il, *adj.*, ON. illr; *ill, bad, evil*; il, 49, 22; *wk.* ille, 37, 19; *pl.* ylle, 88, 16.

ille, *see* ilc.

ille, *adv.*, ON. illr; *badly*, 50, 9.

ilomp, *see* ilimpe(n).

ilūsd, imād, *see* lūse(n), māke(n).

imætte, *see* imēte(n).

imāked, *see* māke(n).

imānge, *see* omāng.

imēane, *sb.*, OE. gemāna; *company*, 196, 25.

imelled, *see* melle(n).

imēne, *adv.*, OE. gemāne; *together*, 197, 17.

imenge(n), *wkv.*, OE. menga; *minge, disturb, trouble*; *pp.* imenged, 190, 1; imēng = imēngd, 180, 22.

imet, *see* imēte(n).

imēte(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. mēte(n); OE. gemētan; *meet with, find, obtain*; *inf.* imēten, 180, 11.

imēte(n), *wkv.*, OE. gemātan; *appear in dream*; *pt. sg.* imætte, 181, 13; *pp.* imet, 196, 17.

immōbill, *adj.*, OF. immobile, older -mueble, -moeble; *immovable*, 147, 24.

in (inn, yn), ī, ine, *prep. adv.*, OM. in, WS. on (in); *in*, 1, 8; inn (O), 9, 2; ī, 8, 14; ine, 197, 14.

in, *sb.*, OE. inn; *inn, public-house*, 117, 26.

inc, *see* pū.

indifferent, *adj.*, OF. indifferent; *indifferent, unbiased*, 235, 26.

ine, inēd, *see* in, nēde(n).

inempnet, *see* nemne(n).

informācion, *sb.*, OF. information; *information*, 235, 13.

inzēong, *sb.*, OE. ingang-gong; *entrance, going in*, 187, 8.

Ingland, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml., Sth. England (-lōnd), OE. Englaland; *England*, 126, 8.

Inglis, *adj.*, Nth. = Ml. Sth. English; OE. Englisc; *English*, 127, 6.

inguoynge, *sb.*, Kt. = Ml. ingōinge; based on ingōn; *entrance, ingoing*, 216, 32.

inn, *see* in, *prep.*

innen, inne, *adv.*, OE. inne, innan; *in, within*, 3, 10; innen, 8, 1.

innocent, *adj.*, OF. innocent; *innocent*, 101, 15.

innocent, *adj.* as *sb.*, OF. innocent; *child, innocent*, 116, 16; *pl.* innocentys, 147, 6.

inntill, *see* intil.

innwarrdliȝ, *see* inwardliȝ.

inōh, inōg, inouȝ, inow, ynug, inogh, inohē, ynou, *adj.*, OE. genōh(g); *enough*, 9, 5; 12, 15; onōh, 3, 15; inōg, 17, 12; ynug, 24, 28; inouȝ, 50, 25; inow, 86, 22; inogh, 129, 14; inohē, 150, 10; ynou, 205, 29; ynoȝ, 218, 28; ynow, 226, 10; *pl.* inoȝe, 227, 7.

inome, *see* nime(n).

inouȝ, inow, *see* inōh.



insezel, *sb.*, OE. insegele; *seal*; *pl.* innse33less (O), 12, 25.  
 intil(1), intel, *adv. prep.*, OM. intil? cf. Swed. intill; *into, to*; inntill (O), 8, 19; intel, 227, 9. Nth. intil, 150, 19; intill, 144, 22.  
 into, *prep. adv.*, OM. in tō, WS. on tō; *into, unto*, 4, 15.  
 inume, inumen, *see* nime(n).  
 inwardli3, inwardliē, *adv.*, OM. inwardlic, WS. inweardlic; *earnestly, inwardly*; innwarrdli3 (O), 13, 27; inwardliē, 156, 8. Sth. inwardliche, 198, 33.  
 Ioneck, *sb.*, OF. Yonec; *Yoneck*, 127, 1.  
 Iōsēp, Iōsēph, *sb.*, Lat. Iōsēph; later displaced by OF. Joseph; *Joseph*, 21, 2; Iōsēph, 22, 3.  
 ipeynted, *see* peynte(n).  
 ipli3te(n), *wkv.*, OE. \*geplihtan; *plight, engage, pledge*; *pt. sbj. sg.* ipli3t, 204, 11.  
 ipricked, *pp. as adj.*, OE. prician; *pricked, clothed, adorned*, 48, 20.  
 iqueden, irad, *see* quēðe(n), rēde(n).  
 ire, yre, *sb.* OF. ire; *ire, anger*, 103, 5; yre, 103, 8.  
 irēadī, *adj.*, OE. \*gerādīg, cf. Swed. rēdig; *ready, prepared*, 192, 32.  
 irēd, *see* rēde(n).  
 Īrelōnd, Īrlōnd, *sb.*, OE. Īraland, -lōnd; *Ireland*; *ds.* Īrelōnd, 227, 9; Īrlōnde, 188, 33; Yrlōnd, 220, 11; Yrloande, 226, 2.  
 iren, yre, *sb.*, OE. Iren; *iron*, 3, 16; yren, 165, 2; *spade* (?), 34, 5; eSth. *ds.* yrne, 227, 17.  
 irēve, *sb.*, OE. gerēfa; *prefect, steward, judge, reeve*, 117, 26.  
 irk, *adj.*, ON. \*yrk, cf. Swed. yrka, 'to urge'; *distasteful, irksome*, 150, 2.  
 Īrlōnd, *see* Īrelōnd.  
 irreverence, *sb.*, OF. irreverence; *irreverence*, 146, 3.  
 is, isæh, *see* he, isē(n).  
 isah, *see* isē(n).  
 isæid, isæt, *see* isegge(n), sette(n).  
 isauved, *see* save(n).  
 ischende, *see* schēnde(n).

ischoten, *see* schēte(n).  
 ischriven, ischryven *see* schrive(n).  
 ischrūd, *see* schrūde(n).  
 isē, isē3, *see* isē(n).  
 isegge(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. seie(n); OE. gesecgan-sægde (sæde); *say*; *pp.* isæied, 183, 24; isēd, 180, 19.  
 iseghe, isē3e(n), iseh, isei, *see* isē(n).  
 iseid, iseyd, *see* seie(n).  
 iseined, *see* seinie(n).  
 isē(n), *stv.*, Sth. = Ml. sē(n); OE. gesēon-geseah (5); *see, behold*; *inf.* (eSth.) isēon, 176, 18; ysē, 65, 17; *pr. pl.* isēoð, 199, 22; *pr. sbj. sg.* isē, 207, 20; *pt. sg.* isē3, 41, 12; ysey, 205, 5; iseh, 181, 22; isæh (eSth.), 182, 17; isah, 182, 12; isey, 62, 21; isei, 208, 21; ysey, 205, 5; *pt. pl.* isē3en, 179, 9; *pt. sbj. pl.* iseye, 205, 3; *pp.* iseghe, 211, 9; ysēn, 221, 7. *Kt. inf.* yzȳ, 217, 11; *pr. 2 sg.* yzi3t, 217, 29; *pr. 3 sg.* yzy3þ, 216, 8; yzȳeþ, 217, 1; yzēþ, 217, 2.  
 isent, *see* sēnde(n).  
 isēon, isēoð, *see* isē(n).  
 iset, *see* sette(n).  
 isetnesse, *sb.*, OE. gesetness, *f.*; *constitution, statute*; *pl.* isetnesses, 226, 12.  
 iseyd, iseye, *see* seie(n), isē(n).  
 isla3en, *see* slō(n).  
 isōld, *see* selle(n).  
 isōm, *adj.*, OE. gesom; *united, gathered*, 185, 32.  
 isomned, *see* somnie(n).  
 ispend, *see* spēnde(n).  
 Israēl, *sb.*, Lat. Israel; *Israel*, 31, 29.  
 isse, issōte, *see* bē(n), schēte(n).  
 istrēoned, *see* strēone(n).  
 isūnde, *adj.* OE. gesunde-sūnde; *sound, well*, 190, 28.  
 isundret, *see* sundrie(n).  
 isunken, *see* sinke(n).  
 iswinch, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. swinc; OE. geswinc; *work, labor, trouble*, 177, 12.  
 iswōren (iswōrene), *see* swōre(n).  
 iswunken, *see* swynke(n).  
 it, itālde, *see* hē, telle(n).



ipank, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. þank; OE. geðanc; *thought, will, intention*; *ds.* ipanke, 178, 13.

iðenche(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. þenke(n); OE. geðencean-ðōhte; *think*; *inf.* iðenche, 179, 29; ipenche, 214, 23; *pp.* ipoht, 182, 24.

ipōld, ipōled, *see* pōle(n), pōlie(n).  
ipraſte(n), *wkv.*, OE. geðrāſten; *press, force*; *inf.* ipraſte, 190, 11.

itīde(n), *wkv.*, OE. getīdan; *happen, betide*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* itīt, Ml. tīdeþ, 180, 3.

itimbbred, *see* timbre(n).

itīmed, *see* tīme(n).

itīt, itōld, *see* itīde(n), tēlle(n).

itravailed, *see* travaille(n).

iturned, *see* turnīe(n).

Iudas, Lat. Iudas, later displaced by OF. Judas; *Judas*, 27, 11.

Iudēus, *sb.*, *pl.*, OE. Iudēas, L. Iudæus; *The Jews*, 4, 29.

iung, ivaren, *see* zung, fāre(n).

ivel, *see* yvel.

ivele, *adv.*, OE. yfele; *badly, evilly*, 17, 5.

ivēng, *see* ivō(n).

ivēre, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. fēre; OE. gefēra; *companion*, 179, 13; *pl.* ivēren, 187, 31.

ivestned, *see* festne(n).

ivinde(n), *stv.* Sth. = Ml. fīnde(n); OE. gefīndan, (fīnden); *find, provide for*; *pt. sg.* ivōnd, 198, 15.

ivō(n), *stv.*, Sth. = Ml. fō(n); OE. gefōn-fēng (R); *seize*; *pt. sg.* ivēng, 182, 15.

ivōnd, *see* ivinde(n).

ivōrpīe(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. fōrðe(n); OE. geforðian; *perform, execute*; *pr. sg.* ivōrþe, 184, 17.

iwākīe(n), eSth. iwakīe(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. wāke(n); OE. gewacian; *awake, rouse from sleep*; *inf.* iwakīen, 182, 22.

iwar, *adj.*, OE. gewar; *aware*; *pl.* iwarre, 199, 3.

iweddet, *see* wedde(n).

iwēnde(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. wēnde(n); OE. gewendan-wēndan;

*turn, wind, go*; *pt. sg.* iwende, 182, 18; *pp.* iwend, 198, 11.

iwēne(n), *wkv.*, Sth. (SEMI.) = Ml. wēne(n); OE. gewēnan; *hope, think, ween*; *pr.* 2 *sg.* inwēnest, 54, 29.

iwēpen, *sb.*, OE. wāpen, \*gewāpen; *weapon*; *pl.* iwēpnen, 187, 17.

iwersed, *see* wersīe(n).

iwhilc, *prn.*, OE. gehwilc; *each*; iwhilc (O), 11, 12.

iwil, ywil, *sb.*, OE. gewil; *pleasure, will*, 193, 5; *ds.* iwille, 178, 17; ywil, 176, 14.

iwilnet, *see* wilnīe(n).

iwis, ywis, *adv.*, OE. gewiss; *certainly*, 37, 25; ywys, 111, 3; mid iwisse, *certainly*, 177, 16; tō iwisse, 182, 25.

iwisse, *see* iwis.

iwite(n), *pt. prv.*, OE. gewitan -wiste; *know, wit, learn*; *inf.* iwite, 41, 14; ywyte, 215, 6; *imp. pl.* iwiteð, 197, 18.

iwlaht, *see* wlačīe(n).

iwonne, *see* winne(n).

iwōrded, *see* wōrdīe(n).

iwraht, *see* wūrohe(n).

iwrit, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. writ; OE. gewrit, *neut.*; *writing, book*; *ds.* iwrite, 179, 12.

iwriten, *see* wīte(n).

iwrozt, *see* wirke(n).

iwūndet, *see* wūndīe(n).

iwuned, *see* wune(n).

iwurðe(n), *wkv.*, OE. geweorðan (wurðan)-wearð (3); *be, become*; *pr.* 1 *sg.* iwurðe, 194, 17; *pp.* iwurðen, 184, 22.

iwüst, *see* wite(n).

## J.

Jāmes, *sb.*, OF. James; *James*, 174, 29.

jangle(n), *wkv.*, OF. jangler; *jangle, dispute, chatter*; *pr. ppl.* jangland, 89, 13.

jāpe, *sb.*, OF. \*jape, \*jappe?; *joke, trick, jape*, 121, 9.

Jerōm, *sb.*, OF. Jerome; *Jerome*, 151, 13.



jeste, *see* ġeste.

Jēsù, Jēsus, *sb.*, OF. Jēsus, Jēsu; *Jesus*, 11, 16; Jēsu Crīst, 33, 14; Jēsus, 68, 7.

Jew, *sb.*, OF. Gen, Gieu; *Jew*, 74, 25; *pl.* Jewes, 137, 5; *Jews*, 136, 15; Juus, 130, 20.

Jōachim, *sb.*, OF. Joachim; *Joachim*, 131, 8.

Jōb, *sb.*, OF. Job; *Job*, 201, 2.

Jōāl, *sb.*, OF. Joel; *Joel*, 150, 20.

Jōhan, Jōhn, Jōn, *sb.*, OF. Johan; *John*; eME. Johān, 12, 24; Jōhn, 106, 19; Jōne, 88, 21; *gs.* Jōnes, 131, 25; Jōn, 228, 21.

joliftee, *sb.*, OF. jolivetē, joliftē; *jollity, happiness*, 242, 17.

Jōn, *see* Jōhan.

Jōnas, *sb.*, OF. Jonas; *Jonah*, 73, 30.

Jordan, *sb.*, OF. Jordan: *Jordan*; Jorrdān (O), 11, 21.

jornay, *see* jurnay.

Jorrdān, *see* Jordan.

joye, *sb.*, OF. joie; *joy*, 37, 7.

joyful, *adj.*, OF. joie + ME. ful; *joyful*, 139, 27.

Jūdas, *sb.*, OF. Judas; *Judas*, 77, 28.

jūge, *sb.*, OF. juge: *judge*, 90, 27.

jūgement, *sb.*, OF. jugement; *judgement, indictment*, 42, 2.

jūgge(n), *wkv.*, OF. jugier; *judge*; *pp.* juged, 102, 5.

Jūliāne, *sb.*, OF. Juliane; *Juliana*, 191, 23.

Jul̃, *see* Cēsar.

jurnay, jurney, *sb.*, OF. jurnee, infl. by *vb.* NF. jurneier; *journey*, 107, 25; jurnay, 114, 30; jōrnay, 163, 4.

jūstīce, jūstīs, *sb.*, OF. justice; *justice*, 2, 27; jūstīs, 131, 4.

jūstīse, *sb.*, OF. justice; *judge*, 152, 24.

Juus, *see* Jew.

## K.

ka, k̃a, for words beginning with these letters *see* ca, c̃a forms.

kam, *see* cume(n).

kan, kane, kanst, *see* cunne(n).

karf, *see* kerve(n).

kecche(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. cache(n); OF. cachier; *catch*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* keccheð, 196, 1; *pr, sbj. pl.* kecchen, 202, 23.

kechyn (kichen), *sb.*, OE. cycene; Lat. coquina (cocina); *kitchen*, 99, 13.

keisē, *see* caysēre.

kēle(n), *wkv.*, OE. cēlan; *cool*; Nth. *inf.* kēle, 156, 12.

kēmbe(n), *wkv.*, OE. cēmban, cēmban, ON. kemba; *comb*; *inf.* kēmbe, 39, 20.

kempe, *sb.*, OE. cempa; *soldier*, 185, 7; Sth. *pl.* kempen, 186, 30.

kend, kēnde, *see* kenne(n), kinde.

kēne, *adj.*, OE. cēne; *bold, keen*, 133, 3.

kenne(n), *wkv.*, OE. cennan; *know, make known, teach*; *inf.* kenne, 51, 25. Nth. *inf.* kenn, 129, 25; *pp.* kend, 174, 28.

kēp, *sb.*, cf. OE. cēpan; *heed, guard*, 53, 7; kēpe, 67, 10.

kēpe(n), *wkv.*, OE. cēpan; *keep, preserve*; *inf.* kēpen, 34, 6; *await, receive*, 50, 18; *pr. sbj. pl.* kēpe, 104, 6. Nth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* kēpes, 144, 1.

kēpynge, *sb.*, based on kēpe(n); *keeping, watching*, 103, 2.

kerve(n), *stv.*, OM. cerfan-carf, WS. ceorfan-cearf (3): *carve*; *pt. sg.* karf, 79, 10.

keste(n), *wkv.*, ON. kasta; *cast*; *pt. sg.* kest, 54, 6; *pt. pl.* kesten, 63, 17; *pp.* kest, 61, 6. Cf. caste(n), of which this is a secondary form.

kevel, *sb.*, ON. kefli; *bridle-bit, gag*, 81, 22.

keveringe, *sb.*, based on OF. (re)co-vrir; *recovery, regaining*, 209, 4.

kid, *see* kiðe(n).

kin, kyn, *sb.*, OE. cynn; *kin, kind, species*; *gs.* kinness (O), 12, 32; *ds.* kinne, 47, 6; *pl.* kin, 70, 13; kinnes, 46, 25; kyn, 220, 16. Nth. sere kin thinges, *several kinds of affairs*, 127, 3.



**kīnde**, *kind*, *kýnd*, *sb.*, OE. *cynd*, *f.*; *species*, *kind*, *nature*, 8, 13; *kīnd*, 65, 4; *pl.* *kýndis*, 143, 23. **Sth.** *kūnde*, 198, 20; *kūnde trēsōns*, *kind of treasons*, 223, 18. **Kt.** *kēnde*, 218, 9.

**kīnde**, *adj.*, OE. *cynde*; *natural*, *native*; *kinde*, 22, 11.

**kindle(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. [*cynd*], *dial.* *kindle*; *bring forth*, *increase*; *inf.* *kyndle*, 237, 25; SEMl. *pp.* *ikindled*, *born*, 14, 8. **Nth.** *inf.* *kindel*, 160, 24; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *kindels*, 161, 5.

**kīnedōm**, *sb.*, OE. *cynedōm*; *kingdom*, 47, 2.

**kinelīch**, *adj.*, OE. *cynelīc*; *royal*; *wk.* *kineliche*, 183, 3.

**kinelōnd**, *sb.*, OE. \**cyneland*, -*lōnd*; *royal land*, *kingdom*, 184, 14; *ds.* *kinelōnde*, 189, 10.

**kinewurðe**, *adj.*, WS. \**cynewierðe* -*wurðe*; *royal*, 193, 19.

**king**, eME. *kīng*; *sb.*, OE. *cýning*, *cyng*; *king*, 1, 1; *pl.* *kinges*, 22, 16. eSth. *ds.* *kīnge*, 181, 2; *pl.* *kīngen*, 188, 9.

**kinne**, *kinnes*, *see kin*.

**kinric**, *sb.*, OE. *cynerīc*; *kingdom*, 149, 12.

**kire**, *sb.*, OE. *cyre*; *custom*, 34, 4.

**kirke**, *kyrce* (*kyrke*), *sb.*, ON. *kirkja*; Dan. *kirke*, cogn. with OE. *cyrice*; *kirk*, *church*, 16, 15; *kyrce*, 133, 21; *kyrke*, 147, 8. Cf. *chirche*.

**kirkedure**, *sb.*, ON. *kirkja* + OE. *dure*; *church door*, 17, 26.

**kisse(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *cyssan*; *kiss*; *inf.* *kysse*, 110, 27; *pr.* *pl.* *kisse*, 39, 7; *pt.* *sg.* *kiste*, 28, 10.

**kissinge**, *sb.*, OM. \**cyssung*, *f.*; *kissing*, 38, 1.

**kiste**, *sb.*, OE. *cyst*, *f.*; *choice*, *selection*, *virtue*, 39, 9.

**kiste**, *see kisse(n)*.

**kīðe(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *cýðan*; *make known*, *show*; *inf.* *kīðen*, 15, 8; *kīþe*, 154, 12; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *kīðeð*, 17, 6; *pp.* *kid*, 31, 5; *kyd*, 133, 1.

**klepte**, *see clēpe(n)*.

**klērelȳ**, *adv.*, OF. *cler*, *clier* + *lȳ*; *clearly*, 136, 21.

**knāve**, *see cnāve*.

**knawne**, *see knawe(n)*.

**knawe(n)**, *stv.*, eME., **Nth.** = Ml. *knowe(n)*; OE. *cnāwan*-*cnēow* (R); *know*; **Nth.** *inf.* *knaw*, 127, 28; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *knawes*, 137, 2; *pp.* *knawyn*, 170, 28. eSth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* *cnāwað*, 179, 21. **Kt.** *inf.*, *knāwe*, 218, 25; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *knaweþ*, 216, 9. Cf. *knowe(n)*.

**knē**, *sb.*, OE. *cneo(w)*; *knee*; *pl.* *knēs*, 78, 22; *knēus*, 122, 31.

**knēle(n)**, *wkv.*, OM. \**cnēolian*, MLG. *knēlen*; *kneel*; *inf.* *knēle*, 123, 10; *pr.* *pp.* *knēlynge*, 122, 32; *pt.* *sg.* *knēled*, 66, 29; *knēlid*, 140, 3.

**knew(en)**, *see knowe(n)*.

**knict**, **knicht**, *see kniȳt*.

**knīf**, *sb.*, OE. *cnīf*; *knife*, 79, 18.

**kniȳt**, **knict**, **knicht**, **knight**, **knyht**, *sb.*, OE. *cniht*; *knight*, 46, 16; *knict*, 75, 5; *knicht*, 75, 7; *pl.* *knyhtes*, 126, 11; *kniȳttes*, 227, 22; *knyghtys*, 105, 21.

**knokke(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *cnocian*, infl. by ON. *knoka*?; *knock*; 1 *sg.* *knokke*, 241, 1; *pp.* *knokked*, 163, 29; *knōked*, 163, 32.

**knoulēche(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *cnāwan*, extended by *lācan*?; *acknowledge*, *recognize*; *inf.* *knoulēche*, 51, 3.

**knowe(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *cnāwan*-*cnēow* (R); *know*; *pr.* 2 *sg.* *knowest*, 38, 6; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *knoweð*, 17, 1; *imp.* *know*, 17, 25; *pt.* *sg.* *knew*, 41, 21; *pt.* *pl.* *knewen*, 25, 2; *pp.* *knownen*, 104, 22; *knowe*, 234, 5. **Sth.** *pp.* *icnowen*, 198, 8; *yknowe*, 230, 32. Cf. **Nth.** **Kt.** *knawe(n)*, *knāwe(n)*.

**knowlych(e)**, *sb.*, der. from *vb.* *knowlēche(n)*; *knowledge*, 95, 14.

**knowyng**, **knowyng**, *sb.*, based on *knowe(n)*; *knowing*, *knowledge*, 98, 30.

**knyght**, **knyht**, **knyȳt**, *see kniȳt*.

**ko**, **kō**, **kō** (words), *see co*, *cō*, *cō*.

**konne**, **kōuth**, **kōūpen**, *see cunne(n)*.

**krike**, *sb.*, OF. *crique*; *creek*, 86, 24.

**ku**, **kū** (words), *see ou*, *cū*.

**kude**, *see cunne(n)*.



kūme, *sb.*, OE. cyme; *coming*, 183, 20.  
 künde, *see* kinde.  
 kūnerīche, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. kinerīke;  
 OE. cynerīce; *kingdom*, 226, 6.  
 kūnesman, *sb.*, OE. cynesman;  
*kinsman*, 207, 15.  
 kuppe, kurteisie, *see* cuppe, cur-  
 teysy.  
 kūßen, *see* cunne(n).  
 kwēad, *see* quēd.  
 kweynte, *adv.*, AN. *adj.* queint beside  
 OF. coint; *famously, skilfully, neatly*,  
 48, 15.  
 kyd, *see* kiße(n).  
 kyn (kynne), kyng, *see* kin, king.  
 Kynādīus, Kynādyus, *sb.*, Lat. Cy-  
 nadius?; *Cynadius*, 221, 32.  
 kyndle(n), *see* kindle(n).  
 kynemerk, *sb.*, OE. cyne + ON. merki;  
*royal mark*, 83, 17.  
 kyngdōm, *sb.*, OE. cynedōm; *king-*  
*dom*; *kyngdōme*, 105, 11.  
 kyrce, kyrke, *see* kirke.  
 kyrtyl, *sb.*, OE. cyrtel; *kirtle*, 92, 30.  
 kysse(n), *see* kisse(n).

## L.

lābūr, *sb.*, OF. labour; *labor*, 234,  
 23.  
 lac, *sb.*, OE. \*læc, MDu. lac; *lack*,  
*fault, deformity*, 60, 12; *lakk*, 112,  
 25.  
 lāc, *sb.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. lōc; OE.  
 lāc; *gift, offering*, 187, 17.  
 lacche(n), *wkv.*, OE. lāccan-lāhte;  
*seize, catch*; *pt. sg.* lauhte, 87, 29;  
*lauht*, 50, 21; *pp.* lagt, 22, 17.  
 Sth. *pp.* ilaht, 196, 1.  
 lāce(n), *stv.*, eME., Nth. = Ml.  
 lōke(n); OE. lācan-lēolc (lēc) (R);  
*move, leap, go swiftly*; *pt. sg.* lāc,  
 189, 15; *lēac*, 195, 26.  
 lad, ladden, *see* lēde(n).  
 lādȳ, *see* lavedȳ.  
 lāc, *see* lāce(n).  
 lād, lāden, *see* lēde(n).  
 lāi, *see* lie(n).  
 lāide, lāiden, *see* leie(n).  
 lāen, lāet, lātenn, *see* lēn, lēte(n).

lāwed, *see* lewed.  
 lāf, *pl.* lāves, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml., Sth.  
 lōf; OE. hlāf; *loaf*, 132, 4.  
 lāf, layff, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. lōf; OE.  
 lāf, *f.*; *remainder, what is left*;  
 layff, 167, 3. Cf. lāve.  
 lāferd, laft, *see* lāverd, lēve(n).  
 lag, *see* lie(n).  
 lāge, laze, lazen, lahen, later lawe,  
*sb.*, OE. lagu < ON. lög, lagu;  
*law, custom*, 14, 12; *lawe*, 100, 18;  
*pl.* lāges, 17, 27; *laiges*, 33, 30.  
 eSth. laze, 187, 19; *pl.* lazen, 190,  
 24; *lahen*, 191, 27.  
 lagt, *see* lacche(n).  
 lāh, *adj.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. low;  
 ON. lāgr; *low, humble*, 192, 20.  
 lahen, *see* lāge.  
 lahhe(n), *stv.*, OM. hlāhhan, WS.  
 hliehhan-hlōh (6); *laugh*; *pt. sg.*  
 lough, 237, 20; *pt. pl.* lōzen, 36,  
 29; *lowe*, 46, 8. Sth. *inf.* lauhwen,  
 201, 19.  
 lai, laidest, *see* lie(n), leie(n).  
 laiges, *see* lāge.  
 lāke, *sb.*, OE. lacu, *f.* < Lat. lacus;  
*lake*, 58, 20.  
 lakk, *see* lac.  
 lām, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml., Sth. lōm; OE.  
 lām; *loam*, 132, 15.  
 lāmb, *sb.*, OE. lamb, lāmb (lōmb);  
*lamb, Lamb (Christ)*, 12, 27.  
 Lammasse, *sb.*, OE. hlāmmæsse <  
 hlāf + mæsse; *Lammas, feast of first*  
*fruits, Aug. 1*; *ds.* 1, 13.  
 land, eME. lānd (lōnd), *sb.*, OE.  
 land, lānd (lōnd); *land*, 1, 1; *ds.*  
 lānde, 3, 29; *pl.* lāndes, 1, 15.  
 Cf. lōnd.  
 lāne, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. lōn; OE.  
 lān (lān), *f.*; *loan, gift, favor*,  
 142, 1.  
 lāng, *adj.*, eME., Nth. for Ml. lōng;  
 OE. lāng, lōng; *long*, 1, 9. Cf.  
 lōng.  
 lāng, *adj.*, OE. gelang-lāng; *depen-*  
*dent, belonging, dialectal along of*;  
*iss lāng (O), depends on*, 10, 14.  
 langāge, *sb.*, OF. langage; *language*,  
 134, 5. Cf. lōngāge.  
 lānge, lāng, *adv.*, eME., Nth. =



Ml. *lōnge*; OE. *lange*; *long*, 7, 8.  
 Nth. *lāng*, 139, 32.  
*lāre*, *sb.*, eME., Nth. for ME. *lōre*;  
 OE. *lār*, *f.*; *lore*, *teaching*, 8, 19.  
*large*, *adj.*, OF. *large*; *large*, 129,  
 11; *generous*, 201, 19.  
*largeliche*, *see* *largely*.  
*largely*, *adv.*, OF. *large* + ME. *lȳ*;  
*largely*, *charitably*, 88, 15. Sth.  
*largeliche*, 204, 22.  
*largesse*, *sb.*, OF. *largesse*; *bounty*,  
*largess*, 202, 16.  
*lārspell*, *sb.*, OE. *lārspe*; *discourse*,  
*sermon*, *treatise*, 9, 14.  
*las*, *lasse* (*last*), *see* *lēse*(n), *lē*s.  
*lasse*(n), *wkv.*, based on OE. *læs*,  
 'less'; *lessen*, *decrease*; *imp. pl.*  
*lasseð*, 196, 7.  
*last*, *lastand*, *see* *laste*(n), *endure*.  
*laste*(n), *wkv.*, ON. *lasta*; *blame*;  
*inf. lasten*, 195, 22.  
*laste*(n), *lēste*(n), *wkv.*, OE. *læstan*;  
*last*, *endure*; *pr. ppl.* *lestende*, 118,  
 5; *pt. sg.* *lastede*, 3, 21; *pp.* *last*,  
 58, 15. Nth. *pr. 3 sg.* *lastes*, 129,  
 2; *pr. ppl.* *lastand*, 129, 30. Cf.  
*lēste*(n).  
*lasten*, *see* *lē*s.  
*lastunge*, *sb.*, OE. \**lastung*, *f.*; cf.  
 ME. *lasten*; *blame*, 198, 10.  
*lat*, *late*, *laten*, *see* *lēde*(n), *lēte*(n).  
*lat*, *adj.*, OE. *læt*; *late*, *slow*; *comp.*  
*later* (eME.), 180, 11; *superl.* *lest*,  
 132, 30.  
*lāte*, *adv.*, OE. *læte*; *late*, 58, 29;  
*lately*, 99, 15.  
*lāte*, *see* *lēte*.  
*lāp*, *lath*, *adj.*, eME., Nth. for ME.  
*lōp*, *lāth*; OE. *lāð*; *hateful*, *loath-*  
*some*, *hostile*, *evil*, 9, 24; *lāth*, 127,  
 11; *lāð* (eSth.), 193, 7; *ds. as sb.*  
*lāðe*, 178, 5.  
*lāðe*, *sb.*, ON. *hlaða*; *barn*, *dial. Eng.*  
*lathe*, 24, 6.  
*lāðe*(n), *lāði*(n), *wkv.*, OE. *laðian*;  
*be hateful*, *loathsome*; *inf.* *lāðia*,  
 194, 15.  
*lāðie*(n), *wkv.*, OE. *laðian*; *invite*;  
*imp. pl.*, *lāðe 3ē*, 202, 20.  
*Latīne*, *Latin*, *adj.*, OF. *Latin*;  
*Latin*, 127, 6; *gpl.* *Latīnes*, 191, 18.

*lau*, *adj.*, Nth. = Ml. *low*; OE. *lāh*;  
*low*; *comp.* *lauer*, *lower*, 151, 25.  
*laud*, *see* *laid*.  
*lauzt*, *lauhte*, *see* *lacche*(n).  
*lauhwen*, *see* *lahhe*(n).  
*laid*, *adj.*, Nth. = Ml. *lewed*; OE.  
*læwed*; *lay*, *unlearned*; MnE.,  
*lewd*, 134, 7.  
*lāve*, *sb.*, eSth. = Ml. *lōve*; OE. *lāf*,  
*f.*; *leaving*, *remnant*, 190, 12.  
*lavedȳ*, *lavedī*, *lādȳ*, *sb.*, OE.  
*hlæfdige*; *lady*, 116, 14; *lavedī*,  
 129, 19; *gs.* *lādȳes*, 108, 22. Cf.  
*lēvedī*.  
*lāverd*, *sb.*, eME., Nth. for Ml.  
*lōverd*, *lōrd*; OE. *hlāford*; *lord*, 5,  
 26; *lāferd* (O), 11, 1; eME. *ds.*  
*lāverde*, 194, 13. eSth. *hlāvord*,  
 178, 24.  
*lāves*, *lawe*, *see* *lāf*, *lāge*.  
*lawful*, *adj.*, ON. *lögfullr*; *lawful*,  
 234, 11.  
*lawlȳlȳ*, *adv.*, based on OE. *lāhlīc*,  
*adj.*; *lawfully*, 146, 31.  
*lay*, *sb.*, OF. *lai*; *lay*, *song*, *story*,  
 116, 8.  
*lay*, *see* *lē*(n).  
*layd*, *layff*, *see* *leie*(n), *lāf*.  
*layk*, *sb.*, ON. *leikr*, *cogn.* with OE.  
*lāc*; *play*, *sport*; *pl.* *laykes*, 163, 28.  
*layn*, *see* *lē*(n).  
*Lāzar*, *sb.*, OF. *Lazarus*, 132, 15.  
*lēac*, *lēade*, *see* *lēce*(n), *lēde*(n).  
*lēafde*, *see* *lēve*(n).  
*lēafdī*, *lēare*(n), *see* *lēvedī*, *lēre*(n).  
*lēave*, *lēave*(n), *see* *lēve*, *lēve*(n).  
*lēche* (*lēche*), *sb.*, OM. *lēce*, WS.  
*lēce*; *leech*, *physician*, 59, 4.  
*lēche*(n), *wkv.*, OM. *lēcnian*, WS.  
*lēcnian*, *infl.* by *lēche*, *sb.*, *heal*,  
*act as physician*; *inf.* *lēche*, 131,  
 30.  
*lecherie*, *lecherȳe*, *sb.*, OF. *lecherie*;  
*lechery*, 54, 13; *lecherȳe*, 237, 25.  
*lēchnunge*, *sb.*, OE. *lēchnung*, *f.*;  
*healing*, *remedy*, 192, 10.  
*lēd*, *sb.*, OE. *lēad*; *lead*, 60, 18.  
*led*, *see* *lēde*(n).  
*lēdar*, *sb.*, OE. *lēdēre*; *leader*, 166,  
 20.  
*ledde*(n), *leddes*, *see* *lēde*(n).



- lēde**, *sb.*, OM. *lēden* (?), WS. *lāden*; *language, speech*; orig. Latin < *latinus*, 48, 18.
- lēde**, *sb.*, OE. *lēode*, *pl.*; *people*, 10, 21. **eSth.** *pl.* *lēodan*, 183, 7.
- lēde(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *lædan*; *lead*; *inf.* *lēden*, 26, 1; *lēde*, 39, 12; *pr.* 1 *sg.* *lēde*, 176, 5; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *lat = lēdeð*, 56, 7; *pt. sg.* *ledde*, 28, 1; *lad*, 101, 3; *led*, 155, 33; *ladde*, 185, 2; *pr.* 2 *sg.* *leddes*, 48, 24; *pt. pl.* *lāed* (eME.), 5, 27; *ledden*, 6, 10; *ledde*, 57, 23; *ladd*, 116, 2; *pp.* *led*, 35, 3; *ledde*, 90, 24. **Nth.** *pr. pl.* *lēdis*, 136, 6. **eSth.** *inf.* *lāden*, 180, 1; *pr. sbj. sg.* *lēade*, 191, 21; *pp.* *yladde*, 64, 9; *ilāed*, 176, 5; *ileid*, 211, 2. **Kt.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* *lēdeþ*, 219, 20.
- lēdene**, *sb.*, OE. *lāden*, *lēden*; *language, speech*, 191, 18. Cf. **ML.** *lēde*.
- lēdis**, *see* *lēden*.
- leef**, *leeve*, *see* *lēf*.
- lees**, *leest*, *see* *lēš*.
- leot**, *lēf(e)*, *see* *lēte(n)*, *lēve(n)*.
- lēf**, *sb.*, OE. *lēaf*; *leaf*, 51, 22.
- lēf**, *sb.*, OE. *lēaf. f.*; *permission*, 154, 22. Cf. *lēve*.
- lēf**, *leef*, *adj.*, OE. *lēof*; *dear, pleasant*, archaic, *lief*, 9, 26; *ds.* *lēve*, 20, 19; *lēve*, *wk.* 33, 5; *lēfe*, 110, 13; *leeve*, 241, 2; *comp.* *lēvere*, 22, 21; *lēver*, 152, 28. **1Nth.** *leif*, 126, 17. **eSth.** *lēof*, 178, 17; *lēofe*, 183, 17; *ds.* *lēofen*, 183, 25; *lēofve*, 184, 12; *comp.* *lēovre*, 177, 5; *superl.* *lēofvest*, 181, 22.
- lefde**, *see* *lēve(n)*.
- lēfdi**, *lēghe(n)*, *see* *lēvedī*, *lie(n)*, *prevaricate*.
- lēfful**, *adj.*, OE. *lēaf + ful*; *allowable, lawful*, 235, 7.
- lefte**, *see* *lēve(n)*.
- leie(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *lecgan*, *infl.* by *pr.* 3 *sg.*; *lay, place, put aside, banish*; *inf.* *leyze*, 52, 11; *lein*, 55, 25; *leyn*, 87, 3; *ley*, 89, 18; *pt. pl.* *læiden*, 3, 23; *læide*, 7, 5; *pr.* 2 *sg.* *leidest*, 84, 16; *laidest*, 103, 6; *pt. pl.* *leiden*, 189, 28; *leyd*, 91, 23; *pp.* *leid*, 27, 6; *layd*, 155, 23; **Sth.** *pp.* *ileid*, 198, 21; (SEML.), *yleyd*, 66, 32.
- leien**, *see* *lie(n)*.
- leif**, *leizen*, *see* *lēf*, *lie(n)*.
- leinte**, *leinten*, *see* *lēngten*.
- Leirchestre**, *sb.*, OE. *Legraceaster*; *Leicester*, 227, 2.
- lēk**, *see* *lūke(n)*.
- lēle**, *adj.*, OF. *leial*; *loyal, leal*, 128, 25.
- lēme**, *sb.*, OE. *lēoma*; *light, gleam, brightness*; *pl.* *lēmes*, 155, 1.
- lēme(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *lēomian*; *give light, shine*; *pt. sg.* *lēmede*, 61, 14.
- lemman**, *sb.*, OE. *lēofman*; *dear one, leman*, 43, 15.
- lēn**, *see* *lēne(n)*.
- lēn**, *sb.*, OE. *lēan*; *reward*; eME. *lēn* (O), 10, 27.
- lēnde(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *lendan*, *lēndan*; *land, arrive, abide*; *inf.* *lēnde*, 87, 18. **Nth.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* *lēndeš*, 143, 5; *pt. sg.* *lēnd*, 162, 27.
- lēne**, *adj.*, OE. *hlāne*; *lean, not fat*, 17, 5.
- lēne(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *hleonian*; *lean, incline*, 122, 30.
- lēne(n)**, *wkv.*, ON. *lēna*, cogn. with OE. *lēnan*; *lend*; *pp.* *lēnedd*, 8, 20; *lent*, 59, 8. **Nth.** *inf.* *lēn*, 142, 1. **Sth.** *pr. sbj. sg.* *lenne*, 179, 33; *pp.* *ilēnet*, 194, 7.
- lēng**, eME. *lēng*, *adv. comp.*, OE. *lēng*, *lēng*; *longer*, 4, 20.
- lēngten**, later *lenten*, *leinten*, *sb.*, OE. *lēngten*; *spring, season of Lent*, 5, 13; *gr.* *lentenēs*, 121, 23; *leinten*, 200, 3; *leinte*, 231, 2.
- lēngðe**, *sb.*, OE. *lēngð*, *f.*; *length*, 20, 24.
- lenne**, *lent*, *see* *lēne(n)*.
- lenten**, *see* *lēngten*.
- lēo**, *lēoden*, *see* *lēūn*, *lēde*.
- lēof**, *lēofe*, *lēofen*, *see* *lēf*.
- leoht**, *left* (*lift*), *adj.*, OE. \**lyft*, cf. MDu. *luft*, 'left'; *left* (*hand*), 182, 4; *lift*, 225, 8.
- lēofve**, *lēofvest*, *see* *lēf*.
- lēop**, *lēorne(n)*, *see* *lēpe(n)*, *lērne(n)*.
- lēote(n)**, *see* *lēte(n)*.



lēōūn, *see* lēūn.

lēovemon, *sb.*, OE. \*lēofman(mōn);  
*dear one, leman*, 192, 30.

leovinde, *see* livie(n).

lēovre, *see* lēf.

lēpe(n), *stv.*, OE. hlēapan-hlēop (R);  
*leap*; *inf.* lēpe, 36, 17; *pt. sg.* lēp,  
36, 4; *pt. pl.* lēpen, 37, 31. eSth.  
*pt. sg.* lēop, 195, 18.

lēr, *sb.*, OE. hlēor; *cheek*; MnE.  
*leer*; *pl.* lēre, 37, 21.

lēred, *pp. as adj.*, OE. lēran; *learned*,  
4, 4. eSth. ilārde, 226, 3.

lēre(n), *wkv.*, OE. lēran [lār];  
*learn*; *pr. 3 sg.* lēreð, 16, 19; *pt.*  
*sg.* lērede, 29, 12; *pp.* lēred, 50, 4;  
lērd, 137, 29. Nth. *pr. 3 sg.* lēres,  
91, 28. Sth. *inf.* lēaren (eSth.),  
196, 5; *pr. 3 sg.* lēareð, 198, 7;  
*pp.* ilēred, 198, 4.

lērne(n), lerne(n), *wkv.* OM.  
lērnian, WS. leornian; *learn*; *inf.*  
lērnenn (O), 8, 22; *pr. 3 sg.* lerneþþ  
(O), 10, 18; *pp.* lerned, 58, 21. eSth.  
*inf.* lēornen, 192, 15. Sth. *pt. pl.*  
lurneþ, 225, 4; *pt. sg.* lurnede, 224,  
29. Kt. *pr. 3 sg.* lēyerneþ, 218, 25;  
*imp. sg.* lēyerne, 215, 1; *pp.* ylēyerned,  
215, 1.

lērnīngcniht, *sb.*, OE. leorningcniht;  
*disciple*; lērnīngcnihtess (O), 12,  
13.

lēš, *adj.*, OE. lēas; *false, evil*, 111, 30.

lēš, lēs, *adj.*, OE. lās; *less*; lēšs,  
223, 16; lēs, 141, 27; lesse, 178,  
4; lasse, 225, 6; *superl.* lēste, 53.  
16; lēst, 178, 5; *ds. (eSth.)* laste,  
190, 11; lēst, 233, 30. Kt. lēste,  
219, 9.

lēš, *sb.*, OE. lēas; *falsehood*, 231, 32;  
*ds.* lēse, 183, 25.

lescūn, lessōn, *sb.*, AN. lecion (OF.  
-on); *lesson*, 198, 13; lessōn, 224, 19.

lēse(n), *wkv.*, OM. lēsan, WS. lēsan;  
*release, deliver, loose*; *inf.* lēsenn  
(O), 11, 27; lēsen, 194, 11; *imp. pl.*  
lēseð, 201, 16; *pp.* lēsedd (O), 11,  
8. Cf. Sth. lūse(n).

lēse(n), *stv.*, OE. lēosan-lēas (2);  
*lose*; *inf.* lēse, 53, 25; *pt. pl.* lorn,  
67, 1; *pp.* lōren, 48, 3; lōrn, 52,

12. Nth. *pr. pl.* lēsis, 126, 6.  
Sth. *pp.* ylōre, 95, 16.

lēse(n), *stv.*, OE. lēsan-lās (5);  
*gather, collect*; *pt. sg.* las, 56, 12.

lēsep, lēsedd, *see* lēse(n), *release*.

lēsing, lēsis, *see* lēsyng, lēse(n).

lesse, lessōn, *see* lēs, lesōūn.

lēst, lest, *see* laste(n), lat.

lēste, *see* lēs.

lest, leste, *adv. conj.*, OE. ðy lās ðe,  
*later lāsþe*; *lest*, 121, 23; leste,  
202, 23.

lēst, *see* lēte(n).

lēste(n), laste(n), *wkv.*, OE. lēstan;  
*last, endure, continue*; Nth. *inf.*  
lēst, 168, 11. Sth. *pr. ppl.* lēstinde,  
226, 20. Cf. laste(n).

lestende, *see* laste(n).

lēstined, *see* lēste(n).

lestned, *see* listne(n).

lēsyng, lēsing, *sb.*, OE. lēasing;  
*falsehood*, 111, 13; lēsing, 40, 11.

lēte(n), *stv.*, OM. lētan (WS. lētan)  
-lēt (R); *let, permit, loose; leave*;  
*think*; *inf.* lēten, 6, 13; lētenn (O),  
9, 26; lēte, 52, 2; *pr. 2 sg.* lētest,  
194, 7; lēst, 63, 5; *pr. 3 sg.* lēteð,  
16, 21; *imp. sg.* lēt, 18, 16; late,  
99, 5; *pt. sg.* lāt (eME.), 4, 14;  
lēt, 12, 4; lēte, 64, 14; *pt. pl.* lēte,  
35, 28; *pp.* let, 61, 30; late, 56, 5.  
Sth. *inf.* lēoten (eSth.), 193, 21;  
lēten, 201, 1; *pr. 3 sg.* lēteð, 180, 6;  
lēt, 180, 7; *imp. sg.* lēet, 241, 2;  
*imp. pl.* lēted = lēteð, 201, 17; *pt.*  
*pl.* letten, 186, 15; *pp. pl.* ylete,  
221, 8.

lēth, *sb.*, OE. lēððu; *hatred, enmity*,  
127, 13.

lett, OM. \*lette, *hindrance, let*,  
107, 7.

lette(n), *wkv.*, Nth. = Ml. lette(n);  
OE. lettān; *hinder, impede*; Nth.  
*pr. pl.* lettys, 146, 17; *imp. pl.*  
lettes, 139, 14; *pt. sg.* lett, 163, 28.  
Sth. *pp.* ilett, 226, 17.

letten, *see* lēte(n).

letter, *sb.*, OF. lettre, 72, 8; *pl.*  
letters, 71, 22.

lettyng, *sb.*, based on OE. lettān;  
*hindrance, delay*, 174, 26.



**lēun, lēoun, sb.,** AN. leun, liun; *lion*, 14, 1; lēoun, 82, 17; lēo, 182, 13. Cf. lēun.

**lēve, see** lēf.

**Lēve, sb.,** OE. ?; *Love*, 82, 2.

**lēve, sb.,** OE. lēaf, *f.*; *permission*, 18, 28. eSth. lēave, 199, 29. Cf. lēf.

**lēve, sb.,** OE. lēafa; *belief, faith*, 20, 22.

**levede, see** live(n).

**lēvedī, sb.,** OE. hlāfdige; *lady*, 52, 1; lēvedy, 117, 1; lēfdī, 155, 5; lēfdye, 156, 5. Nth. *pl.* lēvedis, 129, 19. eSth. lēafdi, 193, 14. Cf. lavedy.

**lēveful, adj.,** OE. lēaffull [(ge)lēafa]; *believing, faithful*, 234, 4.

**lēvelike, adv.,** OE. lēoffice; *lovingly, gladly*, 28, 19.

**lēve(n), wkv.,** OE. lēfan; *leave, permit*; *inf.* lēve, 57, 3; *pr. pl.* lēve wē, 100, 13; *imp. sg.* lēf, 196, 23; *pr. sbj. sg.* lēve, 47, 22; *pt. sg.* lafte, 241, 33; *pt. pl.* lefte, 223, 25; *pt. sbj. sg.* lēfde, 200, 8; *pp.* laft, 49, 19. Nth. *inf.* lēf, 153, 19. eSth. *inf.* lēaven, 192, 33; *imp. pl.* lēaveð, 196, 7; *pt. sg.* lēafde, 191, 27; *pp.* yleft, 225, 10.

**lēve(n), wkv.,** OM. lēfan, WS. lēfan [gelēafa]; *believe*; *pr. 3 sg.* lēveð, 16, 19. Nth. *imp. pl.* lēves, 165, 17; *pt. sg.* lifed, 135, 9.

**lēver, lēvere, see** lēf, *adj.*

**lēvinge, sb.,** Kt. = Ml. lēvinge; based on Kt. lēve(n), Ml. lēve(n); *remainder, residue*, 218, 2.

**lewe, adj.,** OE. hlēowe; *warm*, 80, 5.

**lewed, adj.,** OE. lēwede; *unlearned, lay, as opposed to clerical*, 88, 4.

**lewse (= lēswe?), sb.,** OM. lēs (lēswe), WS. lās (lāswe), *f.* [lesan, 'glean']; OE. lās; *pasture land*, dial. Eng. *leasow*, 31, 1.

**ley, leyen, see** leie(n), lie(n).

**leyke(n), stv.,** ON. leika-lēk (R); *play, sport*, 79, 8.

**leyze, sb.,** OM. lēg, WS. lieg, *mn.*; *flame*, 61, 14.

**leyn, leyzen, see** lie(n), leie(n).

**Lhoaverd, see** Lōverd.

**libbe(n), wkv.,** OE. libban; *live*; eSth. *inf.* libben, 192, 11; libbe, 177, 9; *pr. 1 sg.* libbe (SEMI.), 37, 8; *pr. ppl.* libbinde, 217, 21; libbynde, 218, 33. Cf. live(n).

**lic, see** lich.

**licam, sb.,** OE. lichama; *body, corpse*, 132, 16.

**lice(n), lic, see** like(n), liht.

**lich, lichē, sb.,** OE. lic; *body*, 33, 25; lichē, 35, 10; eME. lic, 2, 2.

**lichtman, sb.,** OE. lēoht + man; *bearer of a light, torch-bearer*, 169, 26.

**lichūr, lichōure, sb.,** OF. lechur, lichur; *unchaste person, lecher*, 127, 13; lichōure, 147, 7.

**lid, sb.,** OE. hlid; *cover, lid*; *pl.* lides, 14, 13.

**lide(n), see** liðe(n).

**lien, sb.,** OE. \*lien < lēan; *reward, recompense*, 178, 8.

**lie(n), stv.,** OE. licgan-læg (5); *lie, recline; belong to*; *inf.* lien, 3, 17; lye, 52, 3; *pr. 2 sg.* list, 48, 11; *pr. 3 sg.* lieð, 14, 12; lið, 14, 9; *pr. pl.* lien, 4, 19; *pr. sbj. sg.* lye, 121, 20; *pt. sg.* lai, 1, 14; lag, 27, 30; lay, 47, 25; *pt. pl.* leien, 190, 13; leyen, 79, 14; *pp.* leyn, 53, 9; leizen, 58, 20; layn, 111, 29. Nth. *pr. pl.* ligges, 153, 17; lies, 152, 14. Sth. (SEMI.) *inf.* ligge, 41, 30; *pr. 1 sg.* ligge, 52, 24; *pt. sg.* (eSth.) læi, 181, 12.

**lie(n), stv.,** OM. lēgan-lēg, WS. lēogan-lēag (2); *lie, prevaricate, deny, be false to*; *inf.* lien, 199, 18; *pr. 3 sg.* lieð, 199, 15. Sth. *inf.* lihen, 194, 3; *pr. ppl.* lihinde, 191, 21. Kt. *pr. 3 sg.* lēgheþ, 214, 15.

**lierne, see** lerne(n).

**lif, OE. lif; life**, 8, 17; liif, 65, 7; lȳfe, 106, 15; *gs.* lives, 48, 3; *ds.* in *phr.* on live, *alive*, 33, 1; *of live*, 41, 32; *pl.* live = lives, 160, 9. eSth. *ds.* life, 176, 23; lȳve, 215, 12.

**life (lifes), lifed, see** live(n), lēve(n).



lifedæi, *sb.*, OE. lifdæg; *lifeday, life*; *ds.* lifedæge, 186, 20.  
 lifhāli, *adj.*, OE. \*lifhālig; *holy in life, holy*, 191, 20.  
 liflāde, *sb.*, OE. liflād, *f.*; *way of life, conduct, life*, 191, 19.  
 lift, *see* leoft.  
 lift, *sb.*, OE. lyft; *air, upper region*, 152, 20.  
 lifte, *wkv.*, ON. lypta, lyfta; *lift*; *pp.* lift, 143, 4.  
 lifte(n), *wkv.*, ON. lyfta, cf. Icl. lypta < lyfta; *lift*; *pp.* lifted, 101, 20.  
 liġe, *adj.*, OF. lige (liege); *liege*, 232, 20.  
 liġeaunce, *sb.*, OF. ligence; *allegiance*, 235, 5.  
 liġeman, *sb.*, OF. lige (liege) + ME. man; *liegeman*, 233, 31.  
 liġge(n), *see* lie(n) 'recline.'  
 liȝht, *see* liht.  
 lightlȝ, *see* liȝtli.  
 Liȝtbern, *sb.*, OE. Lēohtberend, translation of L. Lucifer; *Lucifer*, 68, 5.  
 liȝtli, *adv.*, OE. lēohtlice; *lightly, easily*, 50, 10.  
 liȝtnesse, liȝtnisse, *sb.*, OE. lihtness, *f.*; *light, brightness*, 66, 32; liȝtnisse, 67, 22.  
 liȝtyng, *sb.*, OE. lyhting, *f.*; *illumination*, 103, 7.  
 ligte(n), *wkv.*, OE. lihtan, lihtan; *make light or easy, alight*; *inf.* ligten, 14, 16; *pp.* ligt, 27, 28. *Sth. inf.* lihten, 192, 20; *pp.* yliȝt, 65, 3.  
 lihen, *see* lie(n) *prevaricate*.  
 lihhtlike, *see* lihtlike.  
 lihinde, *see* lie(n), *prevaricate*.  
 liht, *sb.*, OM. lēht (lēht, liht), WS. lēoht; *light*; lict, 82, 20; lyhte, 117, 6.  
 lihte(n), *see* ligte(n).  
 lihte(n), *wkv.*, OM. lēhtan, WS. lēohtan, liohtan; *light, kindle*; *inf.* lihten, 186, 12; *pt. pl.* lihtede, 5, 14.  
 lihtlike, *adv.*, OM. lēhtlice, WS. lēohtlice; *lightly, easily*; lihhtlike (O), 13, 5.

liif, *see* lif.  
 lik, lich, *adj.*, OE. gelic; *like*; lȝche, 98, 20; like, 126, 10.  
 like(n), *wkv.*, OE. lician; *please, like*; *pr. 3 sg.* likeð, 193, 9; *pr. sbj. sg.* lȝke, 232, 20; *pt. sg.* likede, 14, 16; licede, 176, 13. *Nth. pr. 3 sg.* likes, 128, 4.  
 lim, lime, *sb.*, OE. lim; *lime*, 73, 2.  
 lim, lime, *sb.*, OE. lim; *limb, member*, 3, 13; lime, 60, 12; *ds.* lime, 50, 15.  
 limēl, *adv.*, OM. limmēlum, WS. -mālum; *limb by limb*, 193, 25.  
 limpe(n), *stv.*, OE. limpan-lamp (lomp) (3); *happen, be becoming*; *pr. 3 sg.* limpeð, 200, 23.  
 Lincol, *sb.*, OE. Lincolne (Lincolle); *Lincoln*, 1, 5.  
 līnde, *sb.*, OE. lind, and linde, *f.*; *linden, lime-tree*, 51, 22.  
 Lindeseye, *sb.*, OM. Lindesēg, WS. Lindesig, *f.*; *Lindsey, Island of the Lindi*, 87, 19.  
 line, *sb.*, OE. line; *rope, strong cord*, 81, 14.  
 lippe, *sb.*, OE. lippe; *lip*, 102, 19.  
 list, *sb.*, OE. lyst; *pleasure, lust*, 20, 16.  
 list, lip, *see* lie(n).  
 liste(n), *wkv.*, OE. hlýstan; *listen*; *inf.* lisstenn (O), 10, 22. *Nth. imp. pl.* listens, 165, 17. *Sth. imp. pl.* lūsteð, 196, 5.  
 listne(n), *wkv.*, \*hlýstnan, cf. Swed. lyssna; *listen*; *pr. 3 sg.* listneð, 20, 23; *pt. sg.* listnede, 24, 9; lestned, 98, 29. *Sth. inf.* lūstnin, 191, 19.  
 lit, lit, *sb.*, OE. lȝt; *little*; *ds.* lite, 177, 22; lȝte, 215, 20; lite, 40, 32. *Sth. lūt, few*, 198, 30; lūte, 209, 12.  
 lītel, lȝtel, litle, *adj.*, OE. lȝtel; *little*, 2, 17; little (O), 8, 20; lȝtel and lȝtel, *little by little*, 222, 21; lyttill, 145, 2. WML. luytel, 120, 1. *Sth. lūtel*, 180, 15; lȝtel, 222, 20.  
 liðe(n), *stv.*, OE. liðan-lāð (1); *go, travel*; *inf.* liðe, 182, 13.  
 liðe(n), liði(n), *wkv.*, ON. hlýða; *listen*; *imp. pl.* liðeð, 22, 13; liðeð, 196, 6. *Nth. imp. pl.* liðes, 157, 9. *Sth. inf.*, liðin, 191, 19.



liðerie(n), *wkv.*, OM. lēðrian, WS. lieðrian (lȳðrian); *lather, become covered with foam; pr. sbj. sg. liðerī*, 194, 20.

live, lives, *see* lif.

live(n), Sth. livie(n), *wkv.*, OE. lifian; *live; inf. liven*, 4, 20; *lyve*, 88, 14; *pr. 3 sg. liveth*, 31, 31; *pr. pl. liven*, 34, 10; *pt. sg. livede*, 7, 16; *pt. pl. liveden*, 73, 22; *lived*, 73, 21; *pp. lyved*, 91, 2. Nth. *inf. life*, 130, 32; *pr. 3 sg. lifes*, 165, 18; *pr. ppl. lifland*, 169, 14. Sth. *pr. pl. livieð*, 196, 18; *pr. ppl. liviende*, 192, 1; *leovinde*, 194, 24; *pt. sg. levede*, 215, 11.

lō, *interj.*, OE. lā; *lo*, 90, 11.

loand, *see* lōnd.

lob, *sb.*, OE. lobbe, *f.*; *spider*, 103, 9.

lōd, *sb.*, OE. lād, *f.*; *journey, load*, 63, 23.

lōdlich, lōdlukest, *see* lōpli.

Lodovia, *sb.*, Lat. Lodovia; *Lodovia*, 221, 28; *see* note.

Lodway, *sb.*, *Lodway*, 221, 29.

lof, *sb.* (?), origin uncertain; expression lof and grin, *instruments of torture*, 3, 14. *See* note.

lof, *sb.*, OE. lof; *praise*; loff (O), 12, 17.

lōf, lōfe, *sb.*, OE. hlāf; *loaf*, 90, 5.

lofe(n), *see* lōve(n).

lōgen, lozen, lōwe, *see* lahhe(n).

loken, *see* lūke(n).

lōke(n), *wkv.*, OE. lōcian; *look, keep, observe; inf. lōken*, 18, 8; *imp. sg. lōke*, 67, 20; *looke*, 239, 7; *imp. pl. lōkeþ*, 200, 11; *pr. sbj. sg. lōke*, 10, 7; *pt. sg. lōkede*, 40, 26; *pp. lōke* for lōked in rime, 40, 4. Nth. *inf. luke*, 142, 25. Sth. *pr. pl. lōkeþ*, 218, 16; *pr. sbj. pl. lōkī*, 219, 31.

lōking, *pp. as sb.*, based on lōke(n); *care, keeping, looking*, 49, 19.

lōmb, *sb.*, OE. lamb, lāmb (lōmb); *lamb*, 199, 4.

lōme, *adv.*, OE. gelōme; *often, frequently*, 176, 11.

lōnd, *sb.*, OE. land, lōnd (lōnd); *land*; loand = lōnd, 226, 6; *ds.*

lōnde, 19, 10. Sth. *pl. lōnden*, 182, 30. Cf. land.

lōndie(n), *wkv.*, OE. landian, lōndian; *land, as a ship; pt. pl. lōndede*, 222, 14.

lōng, *adj.*, OE. lang; lōng; *long*; Sth. *fas. lōnge*, 181, 5.

lōngāge, *sb.*, OF. langage; *language*, *pl. longāges*, 224, 4.

lōnge, *adv.*, OE. lange, lōnge; *long*, 39, 13.

lōnge(n), *wkv.*, OE. langian, lōngian; *reach forth, extend, belong; inf. lōnge*, 221, 32; NEMl. *pr. 3 sg. lōnges*, 76, 31.

looke, *see* lōke(n).

Looth, *sb.*, Lat. (Vulgate) Lōth; *Lot*, 238, 3.

lōrd, *see* lōverd.

lōrdeship, *sb.*, OE. hlāfordscipe; *dominion, lordship*, 235, 27.

lōrding, *see* lōverding.

lōrdshipe(n), *wkv.*, based on OE. hlāfordscipe, *sb.*; *have lordship over, rule; inf. lōrdship*, 105, 11.

lōre, OE. lār, *f.*; *lore, teaching*, 16, 19.

lōre, *adj.*, based on OE. lār, *sb.*?; *learned*, 88, 4.

lōren (lōrn), *see* lēse(n).

Lōrn(e), *sb.*, *Lorne*; Jōhn of, 167, 9; 169, 6.

losie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. lose(n); OE. losian; *lose, be deprived of; pp. ileosed (eSth.)*, 186, 24.

lost, *see* lust.

lōte, *sb.*, ON. lāt. lāti, *n.*; *countenance, manner*, 30, 8; *pl. lōten*, 28, 2. Nth. lāt, 170, 9.

lōð, lōth, *adj.*, OE. lāð; *loath, unwelcome*, 19, 30; lōth, 78, 11.

lōpli, *adj.*, OE. lāðlic; *loathly, loathsome*, 62, 11. Sth. lōdlich, 202, 33; *superl. lōdlukest*, 198, 32.

lōud, *adj.*, OE. hlūd; *loud*, 48, 18.

lough, Lōuk, *see* lahhe(n), Lūc.

lōute(n), lōwte(n), *see* lūte(n).

lōvelich, *adj.*, Sth. = Ml. luvli; OE. luflic; *lovely, handsome*, 230, 11.

lōvelōnging, *sb.*, OE. lufu + langung (lōngung); *love longing, desire of love*, 97, 30.



lōve(n), *wkv.*, OE. lofian; *praise*; eME. *inf.* lofenn (O), 9, 25; *pp.* loved, 159, 5. Nth. *pt. pl.* lovyt, 175, 18.  
 lōverd, lōrd, *sb.*, OE. hlāfweard; *lord*, 14, 15; lōrd, 25, 12; lōrde, 106, 28. Nth. *gs.* without ending, lōrde fēte, 132, 12. Sth. hlāverd, 178, 24; Lhoaverd, 226, 1.  
 lōverding, lōrding, *sb.*, based on lōverd; *lording, lord, sir*; lōverding, 80, 22; lōrding, 42, 9.  
 lovīe, lovīynde, *see* luve(n).  
 lövyng, lövyng, *sb.*, OE. lofung, *f.*; *praise, laudation*, 145, 23; lövyng, 169, 4.  
 lovyt, *see* lōve(n).  
 lowe, *sb.*, OE. hlāw, hlāw-hlāwe; *cave, earlier mound, hill*, 62, 11.  
 lowe(n), *wkv.*, based on OE. lāg < ON. lāgr, 'low'; *make low*; *pt. sg.* lowed, 103, 17.  
 lowe, lōwte, *see* lahhe(n), lūte(n).  
 Lowis, *sb.*, OF. Louis < Hlōðwīg; *Louis*; Lowis of Bavēre, *Louis of Bavaria*, 162, 9.  
 Lūc, Lūk, *sb.*, OF. Luc; *Luke*, 209, 19. Nth. Lōuk, 148, 1.  
 Lūcie, *sb.*, OF. Lucie; *Lucy*; Seint, 229, 21.  
 lūde, *adv.*, OE. hlūde; *loudly, aloud*, 36, 28.  
 lufe(n), *see* luve(n).  
 lufredene, *sb.*, OM. lufredēn, WS. lufredēn, *f.*; *love, friendship*, 154, 12.  
 lufsum, *adj.*, OE. lufsum; *loveable, lovely*, 192, 1; *superl.* lufsumest, 193, 24.  
 lufsumliche, *adv.*, OE. lufsumlice; *kindly, graciously*, 193, 28.  
 lūfte, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. lift; OE. lyft; *air*; *ds.* lūfte, 178, 27.  
 luke, *see* lōke(n).  
 lūke(n), *stv.*, OM. lūcan-lēc (WS. lēc) (2); *lock*; *inf.* lūken, 14, 13; *pr. 3 sg.* lūkeð, 19, 15; *pt. sg.* lēk, 63, 21; *pt. pl.* luken, 189, 28; *pp.* loken, 77, 32.  
 Lunden, *sb.*, OE. Lundon (-den); *London*; *ds.* Lundene, 2, 8.

Lundenisc, -issc, *adj.*, OE. Lundenisc; *of London*; *wk.* Lundenisce, 2, 8; Lundenissce, 5, 32.  
 lūrdan, *sb.*, OF. lourdein; *lazy person*, 138, 2.  
 lurke, *wkv.*, perh. OE. \*lūrcian, based on \*lūran; *lurk*; *pr. ppl.* lurkand, 168, 17.  
 lurnede, lurnep, *see* lerne(n).  
 lurnie(n), *see* lerne(n).  
 lūse(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. lēse(n); WS. liesan (lȳsan); *release, deliver*; *pp.* ilūsd, 180, 14. Cf. lēse(n).  
 lust, *sb.*, OE. lust; *desire, lust*, in older sense of *pleasure*; lusst (O), 12, 16; luste, 144, 10; *pl.* lōstes, 216, 28.  
 lūste(n), *see* liste(n), *listen*.  
 lūste(n), *wkv.*, OE. lystan; *be pleasing, delight*; *pt. sg.* lūst, 233, 30.  
 lūstni(n), *see* listne(n).  
 lūt, *see* līte.  
 lūte, *sb.*, OF. lut; *lute*, 237, 10.  
 lūtel, *see* lītel.  
 lūte(n), lōute(n), lōwte(n), *stv.*, OE. lūtan-lēat (2); *bow, incline the head, worship*; *inf.* lōute, 53, 17; lōwte, 145, 24; *pt. pl.* luttēn, 25, 3.  
 lūper, *see* lythyr.  
 lūðere, *adv.*, Sth. = Ml. lūpere; OE. lūðer; *badly, terribly*, 194, 20.  
 lūtle(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. lūtlen, lūtlen; OE. lūtlīan; *belittle*, 194, 23.  
 luve, *sb.*, OE. lufu; *love*, 4, 32.  
 luve(n), Sth. luvīe(n), *wkv.*, OE. lufian; *love*; *inf.* luven, 21, 6; luve, 37, 7; *pr. 3 sg.* luveþ, 37, 6; *pt. sg.* luvēde, 7, 25; *pt. pl.* luvēden, 4, 27; *pp.* luvēd, 8, 3. Nth. *pr. pl.* lufes, 144, 2; *pt. pl.* lufit, 170, 18; *pp.* lufde, 140, 1. Sth. (SEMI.) *inf.* luvīen, 17, 27; luvīe, 47, 23; *pr. ppl.* lōvīynde, 219, 27; *pr. sbj. sg.* luvīe, 191, 20.  
 luxūrie, *sb.*, OF., luxurie, luxure; *luxury, wantonness*, 238, 2.  
 luytel, lūche, *see* lītel, līk.  
 lūe(n), *see* līe(n).  
 lūenge, *sb.*, based on root of OAng. lēgan, 'prevaricate'; *lying*, 147, 20.



lǣrne(n), lǣfe, *see* lerne(n), lif.  
 lǣge, lyghtlǣ, *see* lige, lihtlǣ.  
 lyht, lǣke(n), *see* liht, like(n).  
 lǣkne(n), *wkv.*, OE. \*līcnian, cf.  
 Swed. likna; *liken, make like, com-*  
*pare; inf.* lǣkne, 224, 23.  
 lǣkyng, *sb.*, OE. līcung, *f.*; *liking,*  
*pleasure*, 117, 28.  
 lǣte, lǣtel, *see* lite, litel.  
 lyp, *sb.*, OE. lið; *joint, limb*, 50, 15.  
 lythyr, *adj.*, OE. lǣðre; *evil, bad*,  
 111, 30. Sth. lūper, 207, 10.  
 lyttill, lǣve, *see* litel, lif.  
 lǣūn, *sb.*, AN. liun, leun; *lion*, 48,  
 16. Cf. lēūn.  
 lyve(n), *see* live(n).  
 lyvyng, *sb.*, based on live(n); *living,*  
*condition of life*, 120, 2.

## M.

mā, *adv., adj.*, eME., Nth. for mō;  
 OE. mā; *more*, 6, 3; *comp.* mǣre,  
 3, 30; mār, 5, 28; *superl.* mēst;  
 39, 25; mǣst, 132, 27. INth. mair,  
 167, 16. Sth. *superl.* mēst, 176,  
 7; mǣste, 187, 30 (eSth.). Kt.  
 mēste, 216, 16. Cf. mō.  
 mā, mac, macod, *see* māke(n).  
 mad, *adj.*, OE. (ge)mǣd; *mad,*  
*angry*, 54, 27; madd, 110, 26.  
 made(n), mǣi, *see* māke(n), may.  
 mǣi(e), *see* may.  
 mǣre, *adj.*, OE. mǣre; *famous, illus-*  
*trious*, 188, 17.  
 mǣssedǣi, mǣst, *see* messedai, mā.  
 Magdalēn, *sb.*, OF. ?; *Magdalene*,  
 132, 11.  
 māʒe, *sb.*, OM. mēge (māge), WS.  
 mǣge (māge); *kinswoman*, 177, 5.  
 māʒe, maʒʒ, *see* muge(n).  
 magt, maht, mahte, *sb.*, OM. mǣht,  
 WS. meahht, *f.*; *might, power*; magt,  
 20, 13 mahhte (O), 10, 15. Cf.  
 miʒt.  
 mahen, mǣi, *see* muge(n).  
 mai, may, *sb.*, OE. mǣg, *f.* (?); *maid,*  
*earlier kinswoman* ?, 45, 7; may,  
 47, 8.

maid, *see* māke(n).  
 maiden, meiden, maide, *sb.*, OE.  
 mægden; *maiden*; meiden, 14, 19;  
 maide, 36, 5; *pl.* maidenen, 36, 17.  
 Sth. meiden, 191, 19; *gs.* meidenen,  
 196, 24; *gpl.* maidene, 190, 26.  
 maig, *see* muge(n).  
 Mailrōs, *sb.*, Mailros, 223, 3.  
 maine, *sb.*, OE. mǣgen, mǣgn;  
*might, main*, 138, 26.  
 mainē, meynē, mēnʒē, *sb.*, OF.  
 maisnee, mainee; *household, re-*  
*tainers*, 46, 14; meynē, 57, 10;  
 mēnʒe, 137, 4; mēnʒhē, 167, 30.  
 mainlēs, *adj.*, OE. mǣgenlēas; *power-*  
*less*, 17, 5.  
 maintēne(n), *wkv.*, OF. maintenir;  
*aid, maintain; inf.* maintēne, 158,  
 20.  
 mair, *see* mā.  
 mair, *sb.*, OF. maire; *mayor*, 233, 2.  
 mairalte, *sb.*, OF. mairaltē; *mayor-*  
*alty, office of mayor*, 232, 24.  
 maister, mayster, maystir, *sb.*, OF.  
 maistre: *master*, 54, 28; mayster,  
 139, 30; maystir, 136, 25. Sth.  
 meister, 198, 6.  
 maistrīe, maistrī, *sb.*, OF. maistrīe;  
*mastery, lordship, dominion*, 206,  
 32. Nth. maistrī, 148, 16.  
 mak, māke, *sb.*, OE. (ge)maca;  
*equal, mate, companion*, 129, 18.  
 māke(n), eME. maken, Sth.  
 makīe(n), *wkv.*, OE. macian; *make,*  
*do; inf.* mǣken, 17, 19; *pr.* 3 *sg.*  
 mǣkeð, 14, 11; *pr. ppl.* mǣkand,  
 101, 8; *pt. sg.* makede (eME.), 2,  
 4; makod (eME.), 2, 23; maket  
 (eME.), 5, 3; mǣkede, 36, 20;  
 mǣde, 21, 12; *pt. 2 sg.* mǣkedest,  
 38, 28; mǣdest, 56, 14; *pt. pl.*  
 makeden (eME.), 7, 19; mǣden,  
 56, 24; mǣde, 204, 26; *pp.* maked  
 (eME.), 2, 28; mǣked, 34, 23;  
 mǣd, 117, 17. Nth. *inf.* mǣke,  
 129, 4; mǣk, 129, 5; *pr.* 3 *sg.* mǣs,  
 108, 24; (INth.) *pt. sg.* maid, 167,  
 19. Sth. *inf.* makīen (eSth.), 190,  
 28; makeʒe (eSth.), 184, 18;  
 mǣkīen, 226, 12; *imp. pl.* mǣkīeð,  
 202, 19; *pr. ppl.* mǣkand, 101, 8;



*pp.* imāked, 226, 12; imād, 61, 7; ymad, 203, 23.

**Malduit**, *sb.*, Malduit; *Malduit or Mauduit*; William, 4, 22.

**malisūn**, *sb.*, AN. maleisun, malisun; *malediction*, 77, 29.

**man**, *see* mun(ē).

**man**, *mon*, *sb.*, OE. man (mōn); *man*, 2, 27; *mon*, 43, 28; *gs.* mannes, 3, 16; *ds.* manne, 11, 17; *pl.* men, 1, 16; *gpl.* manne (eME.), 14, 20. Nth. man, 127, 22; manē, 145, 28; *gs.* mans, 137, 19; *gpl.* men, 147, 13; mens, 147, 25. eSth. as. monne, 203, 2; *gpl.* monnes, 185, 13; monnen, 185, 31; *dpl.* monnen, 185, 27.

**man**, *mē*, *indef. prn.*, OE. man, *sb.*; *one, some*; mann (O), 10, 11; *mē*, 2, 22; *men*, 87, 9.

**man**, *see* mune(n).

**mān**, *sb.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. mōn; OE. gemāna; *companionship, marriage, intercourse*, 192, 17.

**manās**, *sb.*, OF. manace, menace; *menace*, 94, 32.

**manāsinge**, *sb.* and *pr. ppl.*, OF. menacier, manacier; *menacing, threat*; *pl.* manasinges, 159, 1.

**Manassēn**, *sb.*, Lat. as. Manassen; *Manasseh*, 24, 23.

**māne**, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. mōne; OE. \*mane, \*māne, cf. mēnan; *moan, complaint*, 165, 8.

**maneir**, *see* manēre.

**manēkynde**, **mankynde**, *sb.*, OE. \*mancynd; *mankind*, 145, 15; *mankynde*, 242, 3.

**manēr(e)**, *sb.*, OF. maniere; *manner, sort, kind of*, 64, 21; *pl.* manērs, 92, 14. lNth. maneir, 173, 8; *manēr*, 222, 17.

**manheid**, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. manhēde; OE. \*manhād, *f.*; *manhood*, 173, 11.

**manī**, **maniȝ**, *adj.*, OE. manig, mōnig; *many*, 3, 13; *manīȝ* (O), 9, 8; *manīe* a, 32, 8; *pl.* manīe, 4, 25; *manīge*, 25, 20. eSth. *gs.* manīes, 177, 12; *in menȝe* = Lat. *in multis, in general*, 221, 9.

**manifældlic**, *adj.*, eME. = Ml. manī-

földlī; OM. manigfældlic, WS. -feald-; *manifold, numerous*, 5, 3.

**maniȝe**, *see* manī.

**manke**, *sb.*, OE. mancus; *mancus, eighth of a pound*, 178, 14.

**mankin**, *sb.*, OE. manncynn; *man-kind*; *mannkinne nēde* (O) = OE. manncynna nēd, *need of mankind*, 11, 7; *mankin*, 18, 27; *mankinne*, 56, 2. Sth. moncūn, 184, 3.

**manlȝ**, *adv.*, OE. mannlice; *manfully, boldly*, 112, 22.

**manne**, *see* man.

**manrēd**, *sb.*, OM. manrēden, WS. -rāden; *homage*, 2, 28; *manrēde*, 79, 23.

**mantel**, *sb.*, OF. mantel; *mantel*, 229, 8.

**manȝfælde**, *adj.*, Nth. = Ml. manīföld; *manifold*, 137, 20.

**manȝwhat**, *indef. prn.*, OE. manig + hwæt; *many things*, 89, 9.

**mār**, *see* mā.

**marcat**, *see* market.

**marchal**, *see* marescal.

**marchand**, *sb.*, OF. marchand; *merchant*, 106, 26; *marchande*, 107, 10.

**marchaundȝe**, *see* marchaundȝse.

**marchaundȝse**, *sb.*, OF. merchandise; *merchandise*, 120, 18; *new sg.* marchaundȝe, 95, 22.

**Māre**, **māre**, *see* Mārie, mā.

**marescal**, **marchal**, *sb.*, OF. marescal; *marshal*, 227, 4; *marchal*, 230, 31.

**marȝen**, *see* morwen.

**Mārie**, **Māre**, *sb.*, OF. Marie; *Mary*, 14, 19; *gs.* without ending Mārie dōle, 201, 22. Nth. Māre, 131, 9.

**Mārius**, *sb.*, Lat. Marius; *Marius, mythical king of Britain*, 220, 18.

**market**, **marcat**, *sb.*, OE. market; *market*, 120, 25. Sth. *ds.* marcatte, 212, 7.

**marre(n)**, *wkv.*, OM. merran, WS. mierran; *hinder, waste, mar*; *pt. pl.* marryd, 112, 24.

**marter**, **martir**, *see* martyr.

**Martha**, **Marthe**, *sb.*, Lat. Martha; *Martha*, 132, 13; *Marthe*, 201, 20; *gs.* Marthe, 201, 30.



**Martin**, *sb.*, OF. Martin; *Martin*, abbot of St. Neot's, I, 11.  
**martir**, *martyr*, *sb.*, OE. martyr (L); *martyr*, martir, 191, 23; *marter*, 116, 16; *pl.* martyrs, 3, 5.  
**mās**, *see* māke(n).  
**masse**, *sb.*, OE. māsse; *mass*, 51, 6.  
**massedæi**, *māst*, *see* messedai, mā.  
**mast**, *sb.*, OE. mæst; *mast* (of a ship), 86, 25.  
**master**, *wkv.*, Nth. = Ml. maistre(n); OF. maistrer; *master*; *pt. sg.* masterit, 172, 31.  
**matēr**, *sb.*, OF. matere; *matter*, 129, 3.  
**matines**, *sb. pl.*, OF. matines; *matins*, morning service, 51, 6.  
**matremoyne**, *sb.*, OF. matrimoine; *matrimony*, 147, 20.  
**maugrē**, *mawgrē*, *prep.*, OF. maugrē; *in spite of*; *mawgrē*, 136, 30; *maugrē his, in spite of him*, 137, 11.  
**maumet**, *mawmet*, *sb.*, OF. Mahomet; *mahomet*, then idol, 141, 27; *mawmet*, 192, 4.  
**maumetrȳ**, *mawmetrȳ*, *sb.*, based on maumet; *idolatry*, 135, 9; *pl.* mawmetrȳse, 145, 12.  
**mawgrē**, *see* maugrē, *prep.*  
**mawgrē**, *sb.*, OF. maugrē; *ill-will, displeasure, evil*, 159, 2.  
**mawmet**, *see* maumet.  
**mawmetrȳ**, *mawmetrȳse*, *see* mawmetrȳ.  
**Maximian**, *sb.*, Lat. Maximianus; *Maximian*, 192, 3.  
**Maximus**, *sb.*, Lat. Maximus; *Maximus*, 221, 12.  
**may**, *mayht*, *see* mai, muge(n).  
**may**, *sb.*, OE. mæg; *relative, kinsman*, 153, 21. Sth. mei, 177, 5; mæi, 183, 12 (eSth.); *ds.* mæie, 184, 16.  
**mayle**, *sb.*, OF. maile; *coat of mail*, 112, 24.  
**mayn**, *sb.*, OE. mægen; *force, strength, power*, 41, 2.  
**maynteigne(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. maintenir; *maintain*; *inf.* meynteigne, 233, 30; *pp.* maynteigned, 234, 1. Cf. maintēne(n).  
**mayster**, *maystir*, *see* maister.

**me**, *mē* (mee), *see* man, *ic.*  
**me**, *adv. conj.*, cf. OFris. MDu. men; *but*, 194, 6.  
**Mearch** = March, *sb.*, OF. March, Mars; *March*, 197, 9.  
**medoyn**, *see* medecīne.  
**mēde**, *sb.*, OE. mēd, *f.*; *reward*, 10, 28.  
**mēde**, *sb.*, OM. \*mēde, WS. mæde; *meadow, mead*, 35, 14.  
**medecīne**, *sb.*, OF. medicine; *medicine*; *medcyn*, 143, 13.  
**meete(n)**, *see* mēte(n).  
**mei**, *see* may, muge(n).  
**meiden**, *see* maiden.  
**meister**, *meit*, *see* maister, mēte(n).  
**meiðhād**, *sb.*, OE. mægðhād; *virginity*, 192, 17.  
**mēk**, *adj.*, ON. miukr; *meek*; *mēke*, 92, 16. eSth. meok, 195, 13.  
**mēkelich**, *mēkelȳ*, *see* mēklȳ.  
**mēke(n)**, *wkv.*, OM. \*mēcan?, cf. ON. miukr, 'meek'; *make meek*; *pt. sg.* mēked, 96, 23.  
**mēkenesse**, *see* mēknes.  
**mēkil(l)**, *see* micel.  
**mēklȳ**, *adv.*, based on mēk; *meekly*, 96, 30; *mēkelȳ*, 146, 30. Sth. mēkelich, 236, 8.  
**mēknes**, *mēkenesse*, *sb.*, based on mēk; *meekness*, 100, 6; *mēkenesse*, 236, 28.  
**mēkyll**, *see* micel.  
**mēl**, *sb.*, OM. mēl, WS. mæl; *time, occasion, meal*, 21, 16.  
**mēld**, *wkv.*, Nth. = Ml. melde(n); OE. meldian, mēldian; *declare, accuse*; Nth. *inf.* mēld, 155, 31.  
**melle(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. medler, meller; *mix, mingle, meddle*; Sth. *pp.* imelled, 221, 24; ymelled, 223, 10.  
**mellyng**, *sb.*, based on OF. meller; *mingling*, 224, 13.  
**membre**, *sb.*, OF. membre; *member*, 232, 21. Nth. *pl.* membris, 139, 24.  
**memorie**, *sb.*, OF. memorie; *memory, remembrance*, 119, 2.  
**menāce(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. menacier; *menace, threaten*; *inf.* menācen, 104, 25.



**mēnd**, *wkv.*, Nth. = Ml. *mēnde(n)*; OF. *amender*; *correct, amend, aid*, 139, 10.  
**mēne(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *mener*; *manage, urge on; behave, act*; Nth. *pp.* *mēnd*, 158, 13.  
**mēne(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *mānan*; *mean; indicate, signify; moan, complain*; *pr.* 1 sg. *mēne*, 20, 21; *pr.* 3 sg. *mēneþþ* (O), 9, 3. Nth. *pr.* 3 sg. *mēnes*, 83, 10; *pt.* sg. *mēnyt*, *moaned*, 167, 12; *ment*, 156, 16.  
**mēnes**, *sb. pl.*, AN. *meien*, OF. *moien*, *adj.*, 'mean, middle'; *means, intermediary*, 236, 10.  
**mēnþē**, *mēnþhē*, *see mainē*.  
**mennissk**, *adj.*, ON. *menskr*, cogn. with OE. *mennisc*; *human*; *wk.* *mennisske* (O), 12, 4.  
**menske**, *sb.*, ON. *mennska*; *dignity, honor*, 194, 32.  
**menske(n)**, *wkv.*, ON. *menska*, *sb.*, cogn. with OE. *mennisc*; *dignify, honor*; Nth. *pr.* 3 sg. *menskes*, 129, 27.  
**ment**, *menþ*, *see mēne(n)*, *manī*.  
**mēnyng**, *sb.*, OE. \**mānung*, *f.*; *meaning*; *tō mēnyng*, *in meaning*, 222, 28.  
**mēok**, *merācle*, *see mēk*, *mirācle*.  
**merc**, *sb.*, OAng. *merce*, WS. *mierce*; *mark*, 130, 17.  
**mercēr**, *sb.*, OF. *mercier*; *mercier*, 198, 28.  
**mercēre**, *sb.*, OF. *mercerie*; *mercery, company of mercers or cloth merchants*, 232, 21.  
**mercī**, *mercēre*, *sb.*, OF. *merci*; *mercy, thanks*, 25, 24; *mercēre*, 154, 27.  
**mercīāble**, *adj.*, OF. *merciāble*; *merciful, having mercy*, 104, 23.  
**mercīful**, *adj.*, OF. *merci* + ME. *ful*; *merciful*, 104, 17.  
**Mercii**, *sb.*, Lat. *Mercii*; *Mercians*, 225, 21.  
**mercēre**, *see mercī*.  
**mere**, *sb.*, OAng. \**merre*, allied to *merran*, WS. *mierran*, 'hinder'; *hindrance*, 128, 17.  
**merie**, *merþ*, *see mirie*.  
**Merlin**, *sb.*, *Merlin*, 191, 13.

**merre(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *merran*; *mar, injure*; *pr.* 3 sg. *merrið*, 194, 32.  
**mersuine**, *sb.*, OE. *mereswīn*; *sea-pig, porpoise, dolphin*, 151, 27.  
**merveyle**, *mervayl*, *sb.*, OF. *merveille*; *marvel*, 90, 19; *mervayl*, 65, 17.  
**merþ**, *see mirie*.  
**mes**, *sb.*, OF. *mes*; *mess, course at table, feast*; *pl.* *mes*, 57, 4.  
**meschēf**, *mischēf*, *sb.*, OF. *meschief*; *mischief, trouble*; *mischēfe*, 118, 3; *pl.* *meschēvys*, 136, 28. 1Nth. *mischeif*, 169, 15.  
**mēsellfenn**, *mēsēlf*, *see self*.  
**messāge**, *sb.*, OF. *message*; *message; errand, embassy*; *messāge*, 206, 6.  
**messagēr**, *messangēr*, *sb.*, OF. *mes-sager*; *messenger*; *pl.* *messagēres*, 96, 9; *messangērys*, 106, 1.  
**messe**, *sb.*, OE. *mæsse*, *messe*; *mass*, 9, 2. Cf. *masse*.  
**messebōc**, *messebōk*, *sb.*, OE. *mæssebōc*, *messebōc*; *mass book, missal*, 9, 2; *messebōk*, 76, 26.  
**messedai**, *sb.*, OE. *mæsse* (*messe*) *dæg*; *massday*, *as.* 1, 12; *massedæi*, 1, 19.  
**messegēre**, *sb.*, OF. *messe* + ON. *gervi*; *mass garments, things pertaining to the mass*, 76, 24.  
**messesōng**, *sb.*, OE. *mæsse* (*messe*) *sōng*; *song of the mass*, 34, 19.  
**messinge**, *sb.*, OF. *mes* + ME. *-inge*; *messing, eating together*, 215, 22.  
**mēst**, *see mā*.  
**mestēr**, *mistēr*, *mysteir*, *sb.*, OF. *mestier*; *office, trade, occupation, need, necessity*; *mistēr*, 139, 10. 1Nth. *it is nā mysteir, there is no need*, 170, 24.  
**mēsūre**, *sb.*, OF. *measure*; *measure*, 147, 16.  
**mēte**, *mēt*, *sb.*, OE. *mete*; *meat*, 16, 11; *pl.* *mēten*, 22, 15. Nth. *mēt*, 171, 3.  
**mēte(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *mētan*; *meet*; *inf.* *meete*, 239, 21; *pr. subj. sg.* *mēte*, 138, 20; *pt. sg.* *mette*, 66, 5; *pt. pl.* *mettin*, 60, 27; *mett*, 112, 22. 1Nth. *inf.* *meit* = *mēt*. 170, 2.



**mēte(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *gemātan*; *dream*; *pt. sg. mette*, 227, 12.  
**mēte(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *metan-mæt* (5); *measure, mete*; *pt. sg. mette*, 128, 18.  
**mēpynkyp**, *see pinke(n)*.  
**mett**, *sb.*, OE. *met*; *measure*, 147, 15.  
**mett**, *mette*, *mettin*, *see mēte(n)*.  
**mētyng**, *sb.*, OE. *māting, f.*; *dream*, 228, 26.  
**mētyng**, *sb.*, OE. *mētung*; *meeting*, 175, 8.  
**meynē**, *see mainē*.  
**meynteigne(n)**, *see maynteigne(n)*.  
**mī**, **mȳ**, *see mīn*.  
**micel**, **mycel**, **micel**, **miche**, **mōche**, *adj., adv.*, OE. *mycel*; *much, great, large*; *mycel (eME.)*, 4, 12; *micel*, 38, 9; *micil*, 26, 14; *michele*, 64, 2; *miche*, 65, 17; *myche*, 125, 20; *mōche*, 92, 11; *Nth. (NEMl.) mikell (O)*, 8, 21; *mikil*, 52, 12; *mekyll*, 112, 20; *mykele*, 124, 9; *mikel*, 149, 28; *mekil*, 135, 3. *Sth. mūchel*, 176, 12; *ds. mūchele*, 179, 3; *fds. mūclere*, 185, 11; *mūchelere*, 188, 4; *mūche*, 181, 23.  
**Michelmasse**, *sb.*, OF. *Michael + mæsse*; *Michaelmas*, 209, 19.  
**mid**, **mide**, **mit**, *prep. adv.*, OE. *mīd*; *with*, 1, 6; *mide*, 15, 28; *mit*, 14, 11.  
**middæi**, *sb.*, OE. *middæg*; *midday*, 1, 16.  
**middel**, *sb.*, OE. *middel*; *middle*, *ds. midle*, 182, 15.  
**middelærd**, *see midelērd*.  
**middelnicht**, *adj.*, OE. *middelniht*; *midnight*, 82, 19.  
**middenēard**, *sb.*, eSth. = *MI. mid-denērd*; OE. *middaneard*; *middle dwelling, earth*, 180, 18.  
**mide**, *see mid*.  
**midelērd**, *sb.*, OE. \**middel gearđ*, cf. *middan (mid) gearđ*; *mid-dwelling, abode of man, earth*, 157, 15. eSth. *middelērd*, 184, 22.  
**midewintre**, **midwinter**, *sb.*, OE. *middewinter*; *midwinter*; *mide-*

*wintre dæi*, *Christmas day*, 2, 10; *midwinter*, 7, 31.  
**midsīde**, *sb.*, OE. *mid + sīde*; *mid-side, middle of the side*, 61, 15.  
**midwinter**, *see midewintre*.  
**Mīzhēl**, *sb.*, Lat. *Michael*, OE. *Mīchahel*; *Michael*, 67, 19.  
**mīzt**, **mīzht**, **myght**, *sb.*, OM. *mæht*, *miht*, WS. *meaht*, *miht*; *might*; *mīzht*, 55, 13; *myght*, 106, 22; *pl. mīztis*, 51, 18; *myztes*, 103, 10.  
**mīztful**, **mihtful**, *sb.*, ME. *mīzt + ful*; *mighty*, 101, 22; *mihtful*, 153, 21.  
**mightī**, *adj.*, OAng. *mæhtig*, WS. *mihtig*; *mighty*, 136, 1.  
**migte**, *see muge(n)*.  
**mihte**, **mihhte**, *see muge(n)*.  
**mihtful**, *see mīztful*.  
**mikell**, **mikyll**, *see micel*.  
**milce**, *sb.*, OE. *milds*, *milts, f.*; *mercy*, 1, 4; 176, 8.  
**milde**, *adj.*, OE. *milde*; *mild*, 2, 27; *comp. mȳlder*, 92, 17.  
**mīldelī**, **mīldelīke**, **mȳldelȳ**, *adv.*, OE. *mīldelīce*, *mīldelīce*; *mildly*, 18, 10; *mȳldelȳ*, 97, 25; *mīldelī*, 151, 2.  
**mīldnes**, *sb.*, OE. \**mīldenes*; *mercy, mildness*, 102, 30.  
**mīle**, *sb.*, OE. *mīl, f.*; *mile*; *long time*, 38, 1.  
**milk**, *sb.*, OE. *meoluc*, *milc*; *milk*, 84, 23.  
**mīn**, **mī**, **mȳ**, *pos. prn.*, OE. *mīn*; *mine*, 8, 13; *mī*, 38, 30; *mȳ*, 52, 18. eSth. *minne* < *mine*, 184, 12, *fds. mīre* < *mīnre*, 182, 4.  
**mīnde**, *adj.*, OE. \**gemynde*, *mȳnde*; *mindful, minded*, 56, 3.  
**ministre**, *sb.*, OF. *ministre*; *minister*; *pl. mynystirs*, 147, 17; *pl. ministris*, 105, 13.  
**minne**, **minstre**, *see mīn, mynstre*.  
**mintē(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *myntan*; *think, intend*; *pt. sg. mint*, 4, 20.  
**mirācle**, eME. *miracle*, *sb.*, OF. *miracle*; *miracle*; *miracle*, 5, 3; *mirācle*, 80, 7; *myrācle*, 99, 30. *Nth. merācle*, 131, 31.  
**mīre**, *see mīn*.



- mire**, *sb.*, OE. *mýre*; *mire*, 164, 31.  
**mireþpe**, *myrthe*, *sb.*, OE. *myrþ*, *f.*; *mirth*, 43, 12; *myrthe*, 110, 30.  
**Sth.** *mürhðe*, 180, 32; *mürðe*, 194, 32; *pl.* *mürhðen*, 196, 17.  
**mirie**, *merie*, *merý*, *adj.*, OE. *myrige*; *merry*, *pleasant*, 57, 14; *merie* (Kt.?), 245, 22; *merý*, 110, 28. **Sth.** *mürýe*, 244, 15.  
**mirke**, *mirk*, *adj.*, OE. *myrce*, ON. *myrkr*; *dark*, *murky*, 16, 16; *mirk*, 77, 7.  
**\*mirknes**, *sb.* ON. *myrkr*, cogn. with OE. *mirce* + ME. *-nes*; *murkiness*, *darkness*, 150, 19.  
**mis**, *see mysse*(n).  
**mischēfe**, *mischeif*, *see meschēf*.  
**misdēde**, **Sth.** *misdēde*, *sb.*, OM. *misdēd*, WS. *misdæd*, *f.*; *misdeed*, 21, 9; *pl.* *misdēdes*, 18, 13. **Sth.** *misdēde*, 180, 10.  
**misdō**(n), *adv.*, OE. *misdōn*; *do amiss*, *miso*; *inf.* *misdōn*, 2, 4; *pt. pl.* *mysdēde*, 97, 2. **Sth.** *pt. pl.* *misdūde*, 179, 10; *pp.* *misdō*, 206, 30.  
**miseise**, *sb.*, OF. *mesaise*; *misease*, *trouble*, 202, 27.  
**miself**, *see self*.  
**mislēve**(n), *wkv.*, based on OM. *lēvan*, WS. *lievan*; *discredit*, *disbelieve*; *pp.* *mislēved*, 199, 13.  
**mislich**, *adj.*, OE. *mislic*; *wanting in likeness*, *miserable* (?), 194, 28.  
**misliche**(n), *wkv.*, **Sth.** = **MI.** *mislike*(n); OE. *mislician*; *dislike*, *be displeasing*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *mislicheð*, 176, 13.  
**miss**, *see mysse*.  
**mist**, *sb.*, OE. *mist*; *mist*, 16, 20. **eSth.** *ds.* *miste*, 176, 18.  
**mistake**(n), *wkv.*, ON. *mistaka-tök* (6); *mistake*; *pp.* *mistākin*, 156, 24.  
**miste**, *see mist*.  
**mistēr**, *mysteir*, *see mestēr*.  
**mit**, *see mid*.  
**mīpe**(n), *stv.*, OE. *mīðan-mað* (1); *avoid*, *conceal*; *inf.* *mīpe*, 84, 32.  
**mix**, *sb.* as *adj.*, OE. *meox*, *mix*; *dunghill*, 194, 25.  
**mō**, *adv.*, *adj.*, OE. *mā*, *adv.*; *more*, 32, 17; *comp.* *mōr*, 1, 7; *superl.* *mōst*, 29, 8; *ðe mōste*, *the greatest*, 19, 2; *mōost*, 232, 19. **eSth.** *comp.* *moare* = *mōre*, 226, 5. Cf. *mā*.  
**mōbill**, **mōbyll**, *adj.*, OF. *moble*, older *mueble*, *mooble*; *moveable*, 147, 24; as *sb. pl.* *mōbylls*, 147, 28.  
**moche**, *see micel*.  
**mōd**, *sb.*, OE. *mōd*; *courage*, *pride*, 18, 10; *mood*, 227, 21; *ds.* *mōde* (**eSth.**), 181, 11.  
**mōder**, *sb.*, OE. *mōdor*; *mother*, 7, 8; *mooder*, 241, 2; *mōdur*, 128, 28; *mōdyre*, 146, 25; *gs.* *mōder*, 220, 16; *moodres*, 240, 33.  
**mōdi**, *see mōdý*.  
**mōdiþnesse**, *sb.*, OE. *mōdigness*, *f.*; *courage*, *pride*, 9, 25.  
**Mōdrēd**, *sb.*, OF. *Mordret* in *Wace*; *Modred*, 181, 18; *gs.* *Mōdrēdis*, 182, 5; *ds.* *Mōdrēde*, 181, 3; *Mōdrēd*, 184, 3.  
**mōdur**, *see mōder*.  
**mōdý**, **mōdī**, *adj.*, OE. *mōdig*; *brave*, *proud*, **MnE.** *moody*, 48, 1; *mōdī*, 192, 3.  
**mōdyre**, *see mōder*.  
**moge** (*moghte*, *moht*), *see muge*(n).  
**mōlde**, **mōld**, *sb.*, OE. *mōlde*; *ground*, *earth*, *mould*, 68, 12.  
**mon**, **mōn**, *see man*, *mōne*.  
**moncūn**, *see mankin*.  
**mōne**, **mōn**, *sb.*, OE. *mōna*; *moon*, 1, 15. **Nth.** *mōn*, 150, 23.  
**mōne**, *sb.*, OE. \**māne*, \**māne*, cf. *mānan*, *wkv.*; *moan*, 58, 14.  
**monē**, *sb.*, OF. *moneie*; *money*, 162, 31.  
**monek**, *see muneo*.  
**mone**(n), *see mune*(n).  
**mōneliht**, *sb.*, OE. *mōna + lēoht*; *moonlight*, 81, 9.  
**mōneð**, **moneþ**, *sb.*, OE. *mōneð*; *month*, 197, 9; *pl.* *mōneð*, 34, 15; *mōneþ*, 228, 22.  
**monk**, **monke**, *see muneo*.  
**monne**(n), *see man*.  
**mōntance**, **mōuntōuns**, *sb.*, OF. *montance*, **AN.** *muntance*; *amount*, 245, 2; *mōuntouns*, 94, 30.



monument, *sb.*, OF. monument; *monument*, 143, 9.  
 monweored, *sb.*, OE. mannwerod; *band of men*; *ds.* monweorede, 189, 8.  
 mood, mooder, *see* mōd, mōder.  
 moote, moost, *see* mōt, mō.  
 mōr, *sb.*, OE. mōr; *moor, waste land*; *lNth.* mure, 169, 22. *Sth. pl.* mōren, 182, 11.  
 mōr(e), *see* mō.  
 moreȝe, moreghen, *see* morwen.  
 moreȝentide, moretide, *sb.*, OE. morgentide; *morning, morrow*, 39, 28; *moretid*, 39, 16.  
 moreyn, *sb.*, OF. morine; *murrain, plague*, 224, 26.  
 morn, *see* morwen.  
 mōrne(n), *wkv.*, OE. murnan; *mourn*; *pt. sg.* mōrned, 106, 13. *Cf.* murne(n).  
 mornyng, *sb.*, based on OE. morgen; *morning*, 103, 4.  
 mōrnyng, *sb.*, OE. murnung; *mourning*, 92, 1.  
 Morrē, *sb.*, *Moray*, 158, 26.  
 Mortemēr, *sb.*, OF. Mortemer (-en -Braī); *Mortimer*; Roger, *sixth Baron Wigmōre*, 227, 7.  
 morð, *sb.*, OE. morð; *death, destruction*, 184, 23.  
 morwe(n), moreȝe, morn, *sb.*, OE. morgen; *morning, morrow*, 29, 17; *moreȝe*, 40, 15; *morn*, 49, 26; *marȝen*, 181, 7; *moreghen*, 212, 3; *morghen*, 212, 16.  
 morweslēp, *sb.*, OM. morgen + slēp; *morning sleep*, 57, 14.  
 mōst, mōste, *see* mō, mōt.  
 mōt, *ptprv.*, OE. mōt-mōste; *may, must*; *pr. sg.* mōt, 9, 14; *moote*, 241, 20; *pr. pl.* mōtenn (O), 13, 23; *mōte*, 42, 24; *pr. sbj. sg.* mōte, 13, 31; *pr. sbj. pl.* mōten, 232, 11; *pt. sg.* mōste, 4, 20; *mōst*, 53, 17; *pr. 2 sg.* mōstist, 51, 7.  
 moucte, mouhte, mōun, *see* muge(n).  
 mōuntein, *sb.*, OF. montaigne; *mountain*, 101, 14.  
 mōuntōuns, *see* mōntance.  
 mōupe, mōwe(n), *see* mūp, muge(n).

mowe(n), *stv.*, OE. māwan-mēow (R); *mow, cut down*; *inf.* mowen, 176, 22.  
 mōwne, *see* muge(n).  
 mōwpe, *see* mūp.  
 Mōysēs, *sb.*, OE. Mōysēs < Lat.; *Moses*, 104, 22.  
 mūche, mūchel(e), mūclere, mūchelere, *see* micel.  
 mūchele(n), *wkv.*, *Sth.* = Ml. mīkele(n); OE. myclian; *enlarge, increase*; *inf.* mūchelin, 194, 31.  
 muge(n), *ptprv.*, OM. \*mugan-mæhte, mihte (WS. meahte, mihte); *have power, be able*, MnE. *may, might*; *inf.* mugen, 22, 26; *pr. 1, 3 sg.* mai, 3, 20; maȝ (O), 9, 10; maig, 16, 5; *pr. 2 sg.* mayht, 84, 21; *pr. pl.* māȝe, 41, 26; muȝe, 176, 23; mahen, 191, 18; muwen, 198, 29; mōwen, 52, 23; mōuwe, 51, 21; mōwe, 76, 29; mōun, 78, 31; mōw, 88, 13; mōwne, 105, 25; *pr. sbj. sg.* muge, 17, 19; *pt. 1, 3 sg.* mihte, 1, 7; myhte, 3, 17; mīhte (O), 8, 21; migte, 14, 17; micte, 75, 8; moucte, 75, 18; mouhte, 76, 13; *pt. 2 sg.* mīȝte, 38, 8; mīȝt, 43, 16; myhtes, 3, 25; mīȝtest, 43, 12; mīhtest, 183, 6; *pt. pl.* muhten, 6, 8; mīȝten, 227, 25; *pt. sbj. sg.* muhte, 200, 7. *Nth. pt. sg.* might, 142, 6; mycht, 166, 13; moht, 152, 28; *pt. pl.* moghte, 144, 22. *Sth. pr. 1, 3 sg.* mei, 176, 16.  
 mūln, *sb.*, *Sth.* = Ml. miln (mill); OE. mylen, myln; *mill*; *ds.* mūlne, 201, 1.  
 multiplie(n), *wkv.*, OF. multiplier; *multiply, prosper*; *inf.* multiplien, 100, 21.  
 mun, *see* mune(n).  
 mūnd, *sb.*, OE. mund, mūnd, *f.*; *protector*, 184, 22.  
 mūnde, *sb.*, *Sth.* = Ml. mīnde; OE. (ge)mynde(mȳnde); *memory, mind*, 199, 1.  
 munec, munek, monek, monk, OE. munuc (-ec); *monk*; mōnek, 206, 6; mōnke, 111, 25; munk, 154, 1; *pl.* muneces, 1, 2; munekes, 4,



1; mōnkes, 75, 22; mōnekes, 78, 1.  
 mūnechene, *sb.*, OE., mynecen, *f.*; *nun*, 188, 27.  
 ✓ mune(n), *ptprv.*, OE. gemunan, munan-munde; *remember, think of*; *inf.* mōne, *remind*, 55, 12; *pr.* 3 *sg.* muneð, 32, 25; *pr. sbj. sg.* mune, 33, 6. Nth. *pr. pl.* mun, 158, 32; man, 170, 19.  
 munk, *see* muneo.  
 Muntfort, *sb.*, OF. Mundford; *Montfort*, Simōn of, 227, 2; Perres of, 227, 6.  
 mūrce, mure, *see* mirezpe, mōr.  
 murhōen, murkce, murce, *see* mirezpe.  
 murne(n), *wkv.*, OE. murnan; *mourn*; *inf.* murnen, 21, 17. Nth. *pr. ppl.* murnand, 133, 7. Cf. mōrne(n).  
 murrē, *sb.*, OF. moree; *dark red, mulberry color*, 231, 25.  
 mūrȳe, *see* mirie.  
 mūp, mōup, mōw̄p, *sb.*, OE. mūð; *mouth*, 13, 27; mōuþe, 102, 19; mōwthe, 120, 5; mōwpe, 120, 7. eSth. *ds.* mūðe, 197, 14.  
 muwen, *see* muge(n).  
 mȳ, *see* min.  
 mycel, myche(1), *see* micel.  
 mychelnes, *sb.*, OE. micelness, *f.* *greatness*, 101, 28.  
 mycht, *see* muge(n).  
 myddel, *adj.*, OE. midla; *middle*, 224, 11.  
 myght, myȝt, muhte, *see* miȝt, muge(n).  
 mykele, mykyle, *see* micel.  
 mȳldelȳ, *see* mildelike.  
 mȳlder, *see* milde.  
 myne(n), *wkv.*, OE. mynian, mynnan; *have in mind, think upon*; Nth. *inf.* myn, 129, 30.  
 mynstre, minster, *sb.*, OE. mynster; *minster*, 1, 3; minster, 7, 27.  
 mynystyr, *see* ministre.  
 myrāole, *see* mirācle.  
 myrthe, *see* mirezpe.  
 mys, *adv.*, ON. mis; *badly, amiss*, 52, 14.  
 myschaunce, *sb.*, OF. mescheance; *mischance, ill-fortune*, 91, 22.

myscheif, *see* meschēf.  
 mysdēde, *see* misdō(n).  
 mȳselve, *see* self.  
 mysēse, *sb.*, OF. misaise; *misaise, trouble*, 118, 4. Cf. miseise.  
 myssawe, *sb.*, OE. \*missagu or new cpd.; *evil speaking*, 146, 29.  
 mysse, mis, *sb.*, ON. missa; *loss, privation*, 110, 30. Nth. mis, 139, 5.  
 mysse(n), *wkv.*, OE. missan; *miss*; *inf.* mysse, 232, 10. Nth. *inf.* mis, 165, 13.  
 mysseye(n), *wkv.*, OM. \*missecgan or new cpd.; *speak evil of, slander*; *pp.* mysseyd, 97, 6.  
 mysteir, *see* mestēr.  
 mysuse(n), *wkv.*, OF. mesuser; *misuse*; *pp.* mysused, 235, 20.  
 mȳtred, *adj.*, OF. mitre + OE. -ed(e); *mitred*, 229, 30.

## N.

nā, *see* nān.  
 na, *adv.*, OE. nā, by shortening; *no*, 70, 32.  
 naam, *see* nime(n).  
 nabbe(n), *see* nāve(n).  
 nāciōn, *sb.*, OF. nacion(un); *nation*, 133, 31.  
 nadre, nāvre, *see* neddre, nēvre.  
 nafd, naght, *see* naht, nāve(n).  
 nazle(n), nayle(n), *wkv.*, OE. næglian; *nail*; *pp.* nazledd (O), 12, 7; nayled, 60, 11.  
 naht, *adv.*, OE. nāwiht, nāht (naht); *naught, not*, 2, 6; naght, 97, 8; nat, 97, 31; nauȝt, 100, 16. eSth. nawiht, 193, 23; nawt, 193, 17. Cf. noht.  
 nai, nay, *adv.*, ON. nei, cogn. with OE. nā; *nay, no*, 25, 13; nay, 107, 5.  
 nāked, *adj.*, OE. nacod; *naked*, 16, 23; nākit, *p.* 292.  
 nalde, nām, *see* wille(n), nāme.  
 nam, *see* nime(n).  
 nāme, nome, eME. name, *sb.*, OE. nama; *name*, 13, 26. eSth. nome, 191, 17. Nth. nām, 134, 24.



- nāmelȳ, nāmēlio**, *adv.*, OE. *nama* + ME. *ly*; *namely, by name*, 91, 3. Nth. *nāmēlic*, 148, 4.
- nāmen**, *see* *nime(n)*.
- namōre, namōore**, *adv.*, OE. *nā* + *māra*; *no more, not at all*, 58, 19; *namōore*, 239, 22.
- nān, nā**, *adj. prn.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. *nōn*; OE. *nān*; *none, no*, 1, 7; *nā*, 2, 22; *gr. nāness*, 12, 32. eSth. *as. nāne*, 179, 30; *nenne*, 200, 20.
- narwe, nareu, narow**, *adj.*, OE. *nearu*; *narrow, confined, small*, 17, 7; *nareu*, 3, 12; *narow*, 222, 13.
- nas**, *see* *bē(n)*.
- nat, nāt**, *see* *naht, wite(n)*.
- nathelēes**, *adv.*, OE. *nā þy (þē) lās*; *nevertheless*, 243, 17.
- napemō**, *adv.*, OE. *nā ðy (ðē) mā*; *no more*, 206, 25.
- nāping**, *prn.*, Nth. = Ml. *nōping*; OE. *nān ðing*; *nothing*, 150, 29.
- nauzt**, *see* *naht*.
- nāve(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *nabban* < *ne habban*; *not to have*. Nth. *pt. sg. nafd*, 155, 6. Sth. *pr. 2 sg. navest* (eSth.), 194, 10; *pr. 3 sg. nafð* (eSth.), 180, 12; *nāveð*, 200, 25; *pr. pl. nabbeð*, 179, 9.
- naver, naverē**, *see* *nēvre*.
- navð**, *see* *nāve(n)*.
- nawiht (nawt)**, *see* *naht*.
- nay**, *see* *nai*.
- nayl, sb.**, OE. *nægl, nægel*; *nail*, 86, 28.
- ayle(n)**, *see* *na3le(n)*.
- ne, ni**, *neg. part.*, OE. *ne*; *not*, 1, 7; *ni*, 178, 20.
- nēaver**, *see* *nēvre*.
- neb, sb.**, OE. *nebb*; *beak, face*, 41, 9.
- necessarie, sb.**, OF. *necessaire*, \**necessairie*; *necessary*, 239, 19.
- nēd**, *see* *nēde*.
- nēdre, nadre, sb.**, OM. *nēddre*, WS. *nāddre, f.*; *adder*, 17, 2; *pl. nadres*, *by shortening*, 3, 10.
- nēde, sb.**, OM. *nēd*, WS. *nied, f.*; *need, desire*, 9, 4; *nēd* (for *nēde*?), 18, 5. eSth. *ds. nēoden*, 187, 20; *nēode*, 199, 25. Kt. *nȳed*, 217, 18; *nȳede*, 211, 12; *pl. nēdes*, 211, 13.
- nēde, adv.**, OM. *nēde*, WS. *niede*; *necessarily, of necessity*, 9, 17; *at need*, 119, 21.
- nēde(n)**, *wkv.*, OM. *nēdan*, WS. *niedan*; *force, compel, urge, to be necessary*; *pr. 3 sg. nēdeð*, 18, 23; *nēdeth*, 119, 23. Sth. *pr. 3 sg. nēodeð* (eSth.), 202, 4; *pr. pl. nēdeð*, 201, 8; *pp. inēd*, 201, 11.
- nēdes, nēdys, adv.**, OM. *nēdes*, WS. *niedes*; *of necessity, needs*; *nēdes*, 164, 4; *nēdys*, 91, 24.
- nēdful, adj.**, OE. *nēod + ful*; *full of need, necessitous, necessary*, 24, 2; *nēdfull*, 146, 20.
- nēdī, adj.**, OAng. *nēdig*, WS. *niedig*; *needy, oppressed*, 129, 21.
- nēdys**, *see* *nēdes*.
- nefe, sb.**, OE. *nefa*; *nephew*, 1, 7; *pl. neves*, 2, 25.
- nefen**, *see* *nevene*.
- negge(n), nei3e(n)**, *wkv.*, OM. *genēgan*; *approach, draw near*; *inf. neggen*, 17, 15; *pr. 3 sg. nei3eþ*, 65, 13; *pr. sbj. sg. negge*, 14, 2. Nth. *inf. negh*, 141, 32.
- ne3būr, sb.**, OM. *nēhgebūr*, WS. *nēahgebūr*; *neighbour*, 101, 17. Nth. *neghte3bōure*, 147, 19; *neghtbōur*, 147, 24. Sth. *pl. neihe3bōures*, 202, 11.
- negh, neghest**, *see* *negge(n)*, *nēh*.
- neghte3bōure, neghtbōur**, *see* *ne3būr*.
- nēh, nei, ni3**, *adj. adv.*, OM. *nēh*, WS. *nēah*; *near (nigh)*, 1, 3; *ni3*, 36, 13; *wk. neie*, 38, 16; *neye* (*adv.*), 84, 14; *nȳ3*, 62, 27; *comp. nēre* (*adv.*), *nearly*, 110, 26; *superl. next*, 116, 23. lNth. *comp. neir*, 168, 32; *superl. neghest*, 129, 21; *nexst*, 128, 12; *neist*, 130, 27. Sth. *nēh*, 186, 31; *nei*, 206, 5; *ny3*, 222, 24.
- nēhlēche(n)**, *wkv.*, OM. *nēhlēcan-lēhte*, WS. *nēahlēcan-lēhte*; *draw near, approach*, 192, 21.
- nei**, *see* *nēh*.
- neidweis, adv.**, lNth. = Ml. *nēdwais*;



- OE. *nēod* + *wæg*; *of necessity*, 171, 27.  
*neiȝe(n)*, *see negge(n)*.  
*neihebōūr*, *see neȝbūr*.  
*neir*, *neist*, *see neh*.  
*neiper*, *neyther*, *indef. prn.*, OE. *ne* + *ægðer*; *neither*, 45, 1; *neyther*, 78, 29; *neythyr*, 109, 26.  
*nekke*, *sb.*, OE. *hnecca*; *neck*, 44, 31.  
*nelle*, *nele*, *nolde*, *nalde*, *see wille*, *vb*.  
*nemne(n)*, *wkv.*, OE. *nemnan*; *name*, *call by name*; *pp.* *nemmnedd(O)*, 11, 4; *nempned*, 228, 29. *Sth. pp.* *inempnet*, 191, 23.  
*nenne*, *see nān*.  
*Nēod*, *Sanot*, *sb.*, eME. = Ml. *Nēd*; OE. *Nēot*; *St. Neot's, Huntingdonshire*, 1, 11.  
*nēode*, *nēode(n)*, *see nēde*, *nēde(n)*.  
*neomen*, *nēore*, *see nime(n)*, *bē(n)*.  
*nēre*, *nēren (nēre)*, *see nēh*, *bē(n)*.  
*nērhand*, *adj.*, OE. *nēar* + *hand*; *near at hand*, 151, 8.  
*neruhliche*, *adv.*, *Sth.* = Ml. *narulike*; WS. *nearulice*; *narrowly*, *closely*, *carefully*, 202, 5.  
*nes*, *Sth.* = Ml. *nas*, *see bē(n)*.  
*nēse*, *sb.*, OE. *neosu*, *f.* *beside nosu*, or possibly ON. *nös*, *f.*; *nose*, 14, 2.  
*nestę*, *sb.*, OE. *nest*; *nest*, 144, 26.  
*nēt (nęet)*, *sb.*, OE. *nēat*, *neut.*; *cow*, *ox*, *neat (cattle)*; *nęet*, 23, 1; *nēt*, 86, 16.  
*neveneȝ*, *nefen*, *wkv.*, ON. *nefna*, *cogn.* with OE. *nemnan*; *name*, *tell*, *relate*; *Nth. inf.* *nefen*, 153, 25; *pr. 3 sg.* *nevenes*, 145, 27.  
*neverpōlēȝ*, *adv.*, OE. *nāvre þȝ lās*; *nevertheless*, 159, 15.  
*neves*, *see nefe*.  
*nēvre*, *nevre*, *navere*, *adv.*, OE. *nāfre* < *ne āfre*; *never*, 3, 26; *nāvre (eME.)*, 3, 5; *nāvere (eME.)*, 183, 11; *nevre*, 14, 13; *never te*, *never yet*, 213, 19; *never þē later*, *notwithstanding*, *besides*, 122, 9. *Sth. naver*, 181, 6; *navere*, 182, 29; *nęaver*, 195, 31.  
*newe*, *newæ*, *adj.*, OE. *nēowe*, OM. *nēwe*, WS. *nīewe*; *new*; *newæ*, 4, 15; *newe*, 16, 1; *as sb.*, *new love*, 37, 14. *Sth. nywe*, 209, 1.  
*newe(n)*, *wkv.*, OM. *nēwan*, WS. *nīwian*; *renew*, *restore*; *inf.* *newe*, 125, 11; *pr. 3 sg.* *neweð*, 15, 10; *imp. sg.* *newe*, 18, 4.  
*nexst (next, neye)*, *see nēh*.  
*neynde*, *neys*, *see nȳnde*, *bē(n)*.  
*neyther*, *neythyr*, *see neiper*.  
*ni*, *see ne*.  
*Nichomēdes*, *sb.*, Lat. *Nicomedes*; *Nichomedes I, king of Bithynia*; *gs.* *Nichomēdes*, 191, 23.  
*nīed*, *nīȝ*, *see nēd*, *nēh*.  
*nigen*, *nȳne*, *adj.*, OE. *nigon*; *nine*, 33, 31; *nȳne*, 225, 2.  
*nigentēne*, *adj.*, OM. *nigontēne*, WS. *-tiene (tȳne)*; *nineteen*, 3, 21.  
*nigt*, *niht*, *nīȝht*, *sb.*, OE. *niht*, *night*, 1, 15; *nigt*, 15, 18; *nyȝt*, 47, 25; *nīȝht*, 227, 12; *pl.* *nihtes*, 3, 3; *nigtes*, 33, 29; *nigt*, 33, 31; *niht*, 185, 5.  
*nihtes*, *adv.*, OE. *nihtes*; *at night*, *by night*, 203, 13.  
*nime(n)*, *stv.*, OE. *niman-nōm (4)*; *take*, *seize*; *betake oneself*, *go*; *inf.* *nimen*, 46, 30; *nim*, 57, 12; *pr. 3 sg.* *nimeð*, 16, 15; *pr. sbj. sg.* *nime*, 226, 16; *pt. sg.* *nam*, 2, 24; *nōm*, 40, 24; *naam*, 213, 7; *pt. pl.* *nāmen*, 2, 1; *nōme*, 65, 22; *pt. sbj. sg.* *nōme*, 50, 26; *pp.* *numen*, 22, 6; *nōme*, 53, 7. *Sth. inf.* *neomen (eSth.)*, 193, 2; *pp.* *inume*, 183, 2; *inōme*, 42, 30.  
*Ninian*, *sb.*, OE. *Ninias*, *Ninian*; *Ninias*, 221, 30.  
*Ninivē*, *sb.*, Lat. *Nineve*; *Nineveh*, 73, 28.  
*nis*, *niste*, *see bē(n)*, *wite(n)*.  
*nīp*, *nīpe*, *sb.*, OE. *nīð*; *contention*, *envy*, *malice*, 9, 24; *nīpe*, 54, 15.  
*nīðer*, *adv.*, OE. *nīðor*; *downwards*, 14, 3.  
*nīpful*, *adj.*, OE. *nīpful*; *envious*, 9, 25.  
*nō (noan)*, *see nōn*.  
*nō*, *adv.*, OE. *nā*; *not*, *not at all*, 35, 24.



**nōble, nōbyll, adj.**, OF. noble; *noble*, 73, 24; *nōbyll*, 105, 21; *nōbill*, 139, 5.  
**nōbleye, sb.**, OF. noblei; *splendor, grandeur*, 210, 7.  
**nocht, see noht.**  
**Nōē, sb.**, Lat. Noe; *Noah*, 73, 15; gr. Nōēs, 72, 1.  
**nōȝe(n), ptprv.**, OE. ne + āgan-āhte; *ought not*; *pr. 2 sg. noȝtest*, 44, 20.  
**nogt (noȝt, noght), see noht.**  
**nogtest, see nōȝe(n).**  
**nōȝwēr, adv.**, OE. ne āhwēr; *nowhere*, 59, 28.  
**noht, nogt, noght, noȝt, nouȝt, nout, prn. adv.**, OE. nāwiht, nāht, nōht; *nought, not*, 1, 8; *nohht (O)*, 9, 16; *nogt*, 17, 15; *nouȝt*, 57, 8; *nout*, 14, 9; *nowt*, 82, 22; *noȝt*, 208, 17. *Nth. noght*, 128, 14.  
**noise, sb.**, OF. noise; *noise*, 198, 27.  
**nōk, sb.**, Ir. niuc?; *nook, corner*; *ferþyng nōke, value of a farthing*, 96, 8.  
**nolde, see wille, vb.**  
**nome, nōm(e), see name, nime(n).**  
**nōme, sb.**, ON. nām, or perh. OM. \*nōm; *seizure, pledge, hostage*, 28, 12.  
**nomecūðe, adj.**, OE. namcūð; *renowned*, 197, 8.  
**nomeliche, adv.**, OE. nama (nōma) + līce; *namely*, 199, 17.  
**nōn, nō, adj.**, OE. nān; *none, no*; *nōn*, 16, 5; *nōon*, 212, 23; *nō*, 29, 10. *eSth. noan*, 226, 16. Cf. *nān*.  
**nōn, sb.**, OE. nōn; *noon*, 200, 3; *noone*, 109, 2.  
**nōntīd, sb.**, OE. nōntīd; *noontide*, 5, 14.  
**nōon, noone, see nōn, nōn.**  
**nōonys, sb. < adj.**, OE. ānes < ān; *nonce, occasion*, in phr. for the *nōonys*, 113, 9.  
**nōot, see wite(n).**  
**nōr, adv.**, OE. nāhwæðer, nāwðer, nāðer; *nor* 49, 22.  
**norisse(n), wkv.**, OF. nurrir, nuriss; *nourish*; *pt. sg. norissed*, 101, 2.

**Norman, adj., sb.**, OF. Norman, cf. OE. Norþmann; *Norman*; *pl. Normans*, 206, 19; *Normannes*, 209, 3.  
**Normandi, Normandȝe, sb.**, OF. Normandi; *Normandy*, 1, 19, *Normandȝe*, 158, 2.  
**norð, north, adv.**, OE. norð; *north*, 16, 26; *north*, 55, 21.  
**Northampton, sb.**, OE. Norðhamtūn; *Northampton*; *Jōhn*, 233, 2.  
**norperon, adj.**, OE. norðerne; *northern*, 224, 11.  
**Northfolk, sb.**, OE. Norðfolc; *Norfolk*; *ds. Northfolke*, 227, 3.  
**Norþhūmberlōnd, sb.**, OE. Norðhymbraland (lōnd); *Northumberland*, 221, 32.  
**Norþūmbre, sb.**, *Sth.* = *MI. Norþhimbire*; OE. Norðhymbre, *pl. adj.*; *Northumbrian*; *pl. Norþūmbres*, 225, 25.  
**Norwic, Norwyche, sb.**, O.E. Norðwīc; *Norwich*, 4, 29; *Norwyche*, 116, 19.  
**nōtarȝe, sb.**, OF. notarīe; *notary*, 94, 10.  
**nōte = nute, sb.**, OE. hnutu; *nut*, 77, 22.  
**notful, adj.**, OE. notu + ful; *useful, advantageous*, 133, 15.  
**nōpelēs, nōðelēas, adv. conj.**, OE. nā þȝlāes; *nevertheless*, 88, 7. *eSth. nōðelēase*, 199, 31.  
**nōper, see nouth.**  
**nōping, sb.**, OE. nān + þing; *nothing*, 38, 18.  
**nōū (nōw), see nū, noht.**  
**noughtwithstōndyng, prep. adv.**, OE. nāwiht + wiðstōnding; *notwithstanding*, 232, 26.  
**noug, see noht.**  
**number, sb.**, OF. nombre; *number*, 164, 14.  
**nout, see noht.**  
**nouth, nōper, prn. conj.**, OE. nāhwæðer, nāwðer; *neither, dial. nawther*, 3, 32; *noyþer*, 58, 12; *nowthire*, 147, 2; *nowðer*, 194, 3; *nōþer*, 209, 2.  
**nōw, see nū.**



nōwiderwardes, *adv.*, OE. nāhwider + wardes; *no whither, in no direction*, 3, 17.

nōwor, *adv.*, OM. nāhwer, WS. hwær; *nowhere*, 15, 7.

nowt, *see* noht.

nowðer (nowthire, noyþer), *see* nouth.

noye(n), *wkv.*, OF. anoier; *annoy, be troublesome*; *pr. pl.* noye, 147, 22.

nū, nōū, *adv. conj.*, OE. nū; *now*, 4, 28; *since*, 30, 25; nōū, 49, 7; nōw, 89, 30.

Nubie, *sb.*, OF. Nubie; *Nubia*, 42, 27.

nūl (nūlt), *see* wille, *vb.*

nūte (nūste), *see* wite(n).

numen, *see* nime(n).

nūpe, nūpen, *adv.*, OE. nū þā; *now then, now*, 37, 30; nūpen, 195, 30.

nȳ, nȳce, *see* nēh, nȳse.

nȳed(e), *see* nēd.

nygh, nyȝt, *see* nēh, niht.

nygun, *sb.*, based on Scand. \*hniggu, cf. ON. hnöggr, 'niggardly'; *niggard*, 88, 24.

nȳnde, neynde, *adj.*, OE. nigoða, mod. by ON. niundi?; *ninth*, 147, 23; neynde, 152, 9.

nȳne, *see* nigen.

nȳse, nȳce, *adj.*, OF. nice; *nice*, 121, 9.

nyste, nyte, *see* wite(n).

nywe, *see* newe.

## O.

ō, *interj.*, OE. ā; *O, oh*, 66, 9.

ō (oƿ), *adv.*, OE. ā; *ever*; ay and oƿ, *ever and aye*, 56, 26.

ō, ȳ, o, *see* on, ȳn, of.

obōut, *see* abūten.

oc, *adv.*, OE. ac (oc); *but*, 1, 8. Cf. ao.

occean, *sb.*, OF. occean; *ocean*, 220, 8.

occupie(n), *wkv.*, OF. occuper; *occupy*; Sth. *inf.* occupie, 221, 13; *pt. pl.* occupiede, 221, 25; *pp.* occupied, 223, 14.

Octōbre, *sb.*, OF. Octobre; *October*, 226, 22.

of, off, o, *prep. adv.*, OE. of; *of, from, off*, 1, 2; off (O), 8, 22; o, 38, 6.

ofdrēde(n), *stv.*, OM. ofdrēdan (WS. drēdan)-drēd (R); *frighten, terrify*; *pp.* ofdrēd, 1, 17. Sth. *pp.* ofdrēd, 177, 19; *pl.* ofdredde, 179, 5.

off, *see* of.

offere(n), *wkv.*, OE. offrian; *offer*; *inf.* offeren, 117, 2.

offēre(n), *wkv.*, OM. \*offēran, WS. \*offāran; *frighten off*; *pp.* offērd, 36, 27.

office, *sb.*, OF. office; *office*, 233, 25; offis, 22, 7; offys, 118, 10.

officēr, offycēr, *sb.*, OF. officier; *officer*, 233, 30; *pl.* offycēres, 117, 29.

offis, offte, *see* office, ofte.

offycēr, offys, *see* officēr, office.

ofrand, *sb.*, OF. offrende; *offering*, 135, 15.

ofrigt, *pp.* as *adj.*, OE. āfyrht, \*āfryht < āfyrhtan; *affrighted*, 21, 14.

ofsēnde(n), *wkv.*, OE. ofsendan (sēndan); *send for, summon*; *inf.* ofsēnde, 204, 20.

ofservie(n), *wkv.*, OE. of + OF. servir; Sth. = Ml. ofserve(n); *deserve, merit*; *pr. pl.* ofserveþ, 214, 21.

ofslē(n), *stv.*, Sth. = Ml. ofslō(n); OE. ofslēan-slōh(g) (6); *strike off, kill, slay*; *pt. sg.* ofslōh, 188, 11; *pp.* ofslaze, 190, 3.

ofspring, *sb.*, OE. ofspring; *offspring*, 25, 22. Nth. oxspring = osspring, 130, 21.

ofte, offte, often, *adv.*, OE. oft; *oft, often*; offte (O), 9, 17; oftyn, 98, 18; offte siþe, *see* oftēsīðe(n).

oftēsīðe(n), *adv.*, OE. oft + siðan; *ofttimes, often*; oftēsīðen, 203, 9; offte siþe (O), 12, 9. Cf. oft-siþys(es).

ofpinche(n), *wkv.*, OE. ofðyncan-ðuhte (ðuhte); *displease; repent*; *pr. 3 sg.* ofpinchet, 176, 10.



**oftalþys, oftēsýthes, adv.**, OE. oft + sīðes; *ofttimes, often*; oftēsýthes, 144, 19. Cf. oftalþe(n).  
**ofttýme, adv.**, OE. oft + tīma; *ofttimes*, 235, 5.  
**oftyn, see** ofte.  
**ofwundre(n), wkv.**, OE. ofwundrian; *become astonished*; *pp.* ofwundred, 1, 16.  
**ōg, see** ōze(n).  
**oȝain, oȝayn, oȝayne, see** agein.  
**oȝains (oȝayns), see** agaynes.  
**ōze(n), ōge(n), owe(n), ptprv.**, OE. āgan-āhte; *have, possess, own*; *owe, ought*; *pr.* 1, 3 *sg.* ōg, 25, 27; *ouh*, 198, 1; *reg. pr.* 3 *sg.* owyth, 113, 30; *pr. pl.* owen, 199, 16; *owe*, 236, 13; *ouweze*, 199, 25; *pl. sg.* ozte, 43, 8. Cf. āge(n).  
**ōzen, owen, oun, adj.**, OE. āgen; *own*; cMl. āzhenn, 11, 12; *oun*, 223, 29; *wk.* oune, 50, 26; *ōzene*, 38, 12. eSth. āze, 177, 6; *ds.* āhne, 193, 9; *fds.* āzere, 183, 3.  
**oȝt (aȝt), out, indef. prn.**, OE. āwiht, aht, oht; *ought (aught), anything*, 38, 6; *oucht*, 174, 8; *out*, 202, 26. Cf. aȝt.  
**ozte, see** ōze(n).  
**oht, adj.**, OE. āht; *brave, valiant*, 181, 1.  
**ōkerēre, sb.**, ON. ōkr, cogn. with OE. wōcor + OE. -ēre (ēre); *usurer*, 88, 22; *pl.* okerērs, 88, 1.  
**ōkeryng, sb.**, ON. ōkr, cogn. with OE. wōcor + ME. -ing; *usury*, 88, 12.  
**ōkyre, sb.**, ON. ōkr, cogn. with OE. wōcor; *usury*, 147, 16.  
**ōld, adj.**, OM. ald, āld, WS. eald; *old*, 16, 14; *qold*, 240, 17; *comp. pl.* eldere, 33, 13. eSth. *comp.* elder, 176, 1; *pl.* elderne, 206, 25. Cf. āld.  
**olhnunge, sb.**, OE. ōleccung, \*ōlehnung, *f.*; *soothing, caressing, gentleness*, 193, 26.  
**olia, sb.**, OF. olie; *oil*, 34, 11.  
**olle = ulle = wulle, see** wille, *vb.*  
**olühne(n), wkv.**, Sth. = Ml. olihne(n); cf. OE. ōleccan; *flatter*; *inf.* olühnen, 202, 32.  
**omāng, see** amāng.

**ōn, ō, ōne, adj.**, OE. ān; *one*, 21, 1. cMl. *as.* ōnne, 3, 15; *ds.* ōne, 25; *ōne*, 89, 5; *ōn*, 25, 19; *ē.* 9; *tōn* (< þat ōn), 26, 4; *ī.* 31. Cf. ān (ā) and the remaining forms an, a.  
**on, ō, prep. adv.**, OE. on; *on*, 21, 1; *with*, 1, 12; *ō*, 3, 28; *om*, 27; *one*, 40, 22.  
**ōnde, sb.**, OE. anda, ōnda; *inspiration, malice*, 54, 15.  
**ōnde, sb.**, ON. andi, cognate with anda, 'envy'; *breath*, 19, 9.  
**onderstand, see** understande(n).  
**one, ōne, see** on, ōn.  
**ōnelēpi, see** ōnlēpȳ.  
**ōnes, ōnis, adv.**, OE. ān + es; *ones*, 111, 13; *with at, at one*, together, in fellowship; *al ōnes*, *al at ōnes*, *wholly at one*, *united*, 239, 34.  
**oneste, see** honeste.  
**onȝēnes, see** aȝēnes.  
**onī, onīe, see** anī.  
**ōnlēpȳ, sb.**, OM. ānlēpig. WS. ānlēpig; *single, sole*, 215, 11.  
**onlīve, adv.**, OE. on + *ds.* līfe; *alīve*, 86, 10. Cf. līf.  
**ōnlȳ, ōnlȳch, adv.**, OE. ānlīce; *only*, 94, 32; *ōnlȳch*, 94, 24.  
**ōnne, onn, see** ōn, on.  
**onnēape, onōh, see** unēpe, inōh.  
**onōn, adv.**, OE. on ān; *anon, at once*, 26, 7.  
**onont, adv.**, OE. on-esn; *by, near*, 193, 25.  
**onsāge, sb.**, OE. onsagu, *f.*; *accusation, charge against a person*; *pl.* onsāgen, 21, 9.  
**onstad, see** onstede(n).  
**onstēde(n), stv.**, OE. \*onstedan-stæd, or ON. steðja-stadd (5); *stand, stand by*; *pt. sg.* onstad, 132, 26.  
**onswere, see** answerē.  
**onswerīe(n), see** answerē(n).  
**ontful, adj.**, OE. \*andful, ōndful; *envious*, 199, 18.  
**onworpe(n), wkv.**, OE. unweorðia(n); *disdain, dishonor, despise*; *pt. pl.* onworpede, 216, 18.



ōnys, oonys, *see* ōnes.

ook = ōk, *sb.*, OE. āc; *oak*, 242, 2.

oold, ooth, *see* ōld, ōp.

oother, *see* ōper.

ōpene(n), ōpne(n), *wkv.*, OE. openian; *open*; *inf.* oppnenn (O); 12, 26; ōpenen, 199, 29; *imp. pl.* ōpenep, 101, 19; *pt. sg.* openede (eME.), 195, 32; ōpenede, 62, 15. Nth. *inf.* oppyn, 174, 30.

ōpenlic, *adj.*, OE. openlic; *open*, *conspicuous*, 153, 28.

ōpenlice (eME. openlice), ōpenliche, ōpenlik, ōpenlȳ, *adv.*, OE. openlice; *openly*, 4, 8. Nth. ōpenlik, 131, 29; ōpenlȳ, 154, 28. Sth. ōpenliche, 217, 17.

opon, oppnenn, *see* upon, ōpene(n).

oppression, *sb.*, OF. oppression; *oppression*, 232, 22.

oppyn, *see* ōpene(n).

opwexe(n), *wkv.*, OE. \*upweaxan; Sth. = Ml. upwaxe(n); *grow up*, *increase*; *pr. pl.* opwexep, 219, 3.

or, *see* ōper.

ōr, ōrē, *adv. prep.*, ON. ār, cognate OE. ær, 'ere'; *ere*, *before*, 16, 14; ōrē, 97, 23; *superl.* ōrest, 21, 25.

orchard, *sb.*, OE. orceard < ort + geard; *orchard*, 109, 8.

ōrd, *sb.*, OE. ord, ōrd; *beginning*, 45, 31. eSth. ds. ōrde, 178, 29.

ordeine(n), ordeigne(n), ordān, *wkv.*, OF. ordeiner; *ordain*, *order*; *pt. pl.* ordeinede, 205, 28; *pp.* ordeyned, 117, 10; ordeigned, 236, 27. Nth. *inf.* ordān, 138, 18; *pt. sg.* ordānd, 143, 9; *pt. pl.* ordāned, 137, 10.

ordenaunce, *sb.*, OF. ordenance; *ordering*, *arrangement*; ordynaunce, 233, 14; *pl.* ordenaunce, 117, 19; ordenaunces, 116, 20.

ordere, *sb.*, OF. ordre; *order*, *religious order*, 120, 30; ordyrē, 144, 14.

ordeyne(n), *see* ordeine(n).

ordynaunce, *see* ordenaunce.

ordyrē, ōrē, *see* ordere, ōr.

ōre, *sb.*, OE. ār, *f.*; *oar*; *pl.* ōres, 86, 27.

ōre, *sb.*, OE. ār, *f.*; *favor*, *grace*, 63, 10.

oresūn, *see* orisōn.

orf, *sb.*, OE. orf; *cattle*, *inheritance*, *property*, 30, 32.

original, *sb. adj.*, OF. original; *origin*, *original*, 238, 18.

origt, *adv.*, OE. on riht; *aright*, 27, 2.

orisūn, orisōn, *sb.*, OF. orisūn; *prayer*, *orison*; oresūn, 40, 5; orisōne, 140, 4.

ormēte, *adj.*, OM. ormēte, WS. ormæte; *immense*, *immeasurable*, 5, 5.

Ormin, *sb.*, ON. Orm, cogn. with OE. weorm, wyrm; *Ormin*, *Orm*; Orrmin (O), 13, 26.

orn, ōt, *see* ūrne(n), wite(n).

ōp, ōth, ooth, *sb.*, OE. āð; *oath*, 77, 22; ōth, 78, 10; ooth, 240, 12. eSth. ds. ōpe, 226, 15.

ōper, or, er, *conj.*, OE. āghwæðer, āwðer, eME. ouðer; *or*; ōperr (O), 13, 28; or, 51, 10; er, 17, 19; or...or, *either...or*, 21, 9. Nth. owthirē, 144, 2; outhirē, 144, 15.

ōper, oother, ōpor, *adj.*, OE. ōper; *other*, *second*, 1, 18; oother, 240, 1; ōpor, 219, 22; tōper (< þat ōper), 77, 14; tōthirē, 145, 25; *pl.* ōpre, 1, 5; tōðere, 30, 20. eSth. gs. ōðres, 177, 6.

ōðerhwūles, *adv.*, OE. ōðer + hwīl, IWS. hwyl, *at another time*, 199, 23.

ōū, oucht, *see* pū, ozt.

ōuer, ouh, *see* ūre, ōze(n).

oule, *sb.*, OE. awul(el), *f.*; *awl*; *pl.* oules, 61, 24.

oun, oune, *see* ōze(n).

ōur (ōure), ōūs, out, *see* ūre, ic, ozt.

ōutcaste(n), *wkv.*, OE. ūt + ON. kasta; *outcast*; *pp.* ōutcast, 238, 29.

ōute, ōuterliche, *see* ūte, ōutrelȳ.

ōupe, *see* unne(n).

ouðer, ouðire, *see* ōðer.

ōutrāge, *sb.*, OF. outrage < ultrage; *outrage*, *excess*, 134, 6.

ōutrelȳ, *adv.*, OE. ūtor + līce; *outwardly*, *utterly*, *to the uttermost*, 244, 21. Sth. ōuterliche, 234, 26.



ouwe, *sb.*, OE. *cowu*; *cwe*, 53, 4.  
 ouwe, *see* *ōze(n)*.  
 ōwer, *see* *pū*.  
 ōver, eME. *over* (*ofer*), *prep. adv.*, OE. *ofer*; *over*; *over* (eME.), 1, 13; *ōver*, 237, 12. Nth. *ōvr*, 174, 9.  
 ōverall, ōveral, *adv.*, OE. *ofer* + OM. Nth. *al*; *over all*, *wholly*, *everywhere*, 136, 12; *ōveral*, 202, 2.  
 ōvercume(n), *stv.*, OE. *ofercuman-cōm* (4); *overcome*; *pr. sbj. sg.* *ōvercum*, 102, 4; *pt. sg.* *ōvercōme*, 207, 6; *pp.* *ōvercumen*, 23, 12; *ōvercōme*, 206, 25.  
 ōvergō(n), *anv.*, OE. *ofergān-ēode*; *go over*, *overcome*; *inf.* *ōvergōn*, 28, 30.  
 ōverheghe(n), *wkv.*, OAng. *\*oferhēan*; *raise too high*; Nth. *pp.* *ōverheghede*, 143, 27.  
 ōverkūð, *adj.*, OE. *\*ofercūð*; *familiar*; *comp.* *ōverkūðre*, *too familiar*, 200, 22.  
 ōverlōp, *sb.*, ME. *ōver* + Scand. *\*lōp*; cf. MLG. *overlōp*, cogn. with OE. *\*oferhlēap*; *omission*, *skipping*, 155, 28.  
 ōverlyttill, *adv.*, OE. *\*oferlyte*; *too little*, 144, 15.  
 ōvermany, *adj.*, OE. *\*ofermanig*; *very many*, *over many*, 235, 12.  
 ōvermāst, *adj.*, OE. *ofer* + *māst*; *overmost*, *outer*, 140, 12.  
 ōvermekill, *adv.*, OE. *ofermicel*, *adj.*, *overmuch*, *too much*, 144, 15.  
 ōvernōn, *sb.*, OE. *ofernōn*; *afternoon*, 208, 24.  
 ōverrenne(n), rinne(n), *stv.*, OE. *ofer* + ON. *renna* (*rinna*) (3); *overrun*, *run over*, *recount*; Nth. *inf.* *ōverrin*, 130, 8; *pr. 3 sg.* *ōverrennes*, 134, 26.  
 ōversē(n), *stv.*, OE. *ofersēon-seah* (5); *observe*, *see*, *care for*; eME. *pr. 3 sg.* *oversihð*, 178, 19; *pt. sg.* *oversah*, 181, 16.  
 ōverskyle, *adv.*, OE. *ofer* + ON. *skil*; *beyond reason*, *without reason*, 96, 23.  
 ōvertāke(n), *stv.*, OE. *ofer* + ON. *taka-tōk* (6); *overtake*; *pr. 3 sg.*

*ōvertākeð*, 29, 25; *pt. sg.* *ōvyrtōke*, 113, 2.  
 ōverðogt, *pp. as adj.*, OE. *\*oferðencean-ðōhte* (*ðohte*); *amazed*, *stupefied*, 26, 27.  
 ōverwēnde(n), *wkv.*, OE. *oferwendan*, *wēndan*; *turn over*, *go over*; *pt. sg.* *ōverwente*, 28, 29.  
 ōvr, *see* *ōver*.  
 ōvyrtōke, *see* *ōvertōke*.  
 ōw, oway, *see* *pū*, *awai*.  
 owe(n), *see* *ōze(n)*.  
 ōwer (ōuwer, ōure), *see* *zūr*.  
 ōwer, *adv.*, OM. *āhwēr*, WS. *āhwær*; *everywhere*, *anywhere*, 3, 31; 4, 2.  
 owen, *see* *ōze(n)*.  
 owthire, outhire, *see* *ōper*.  
 owyth, *see* *ōze(n)*.  
 oxe, *sb.*, OE. *oxa*; *ox*, 57, 24.  
 Oxenefōrd, *sb.*, OE. *Oxenaforð*; *Oxford*, 2, 24; *ds.* *Oxenfōrde*, 8, 5.  
 oxspring, *see* *ofspring*.  
 oyle, oyl, *sb.*, OF. *oile*; *oil*, 65, 7.  
 Nth. *oyle*, 143, 12; *oyl*, 143, 15.  
 oys, *sb.*, OF. *use*, *uise*; *use*, 147, 10.

## P.

pade, *sb.*, eME. = Ml. *pāde*; ON. *padda*; *frog*, *toad*; *pl.* *pades*, 3, 10.  
 pāen, *adj. sb.*, OF. *païen*; *pagan*; *pl.* *pāens*, 213, 18.  
 pāge, *sb.*, OF. *page*; *page*, 98, 25.  
 paie(n), paye(n), *wkv.*, OF. *paier*; *satisfy*, *pay*; *inf.* *payen*, 117, 5; *pt. sg.* *paide*, 212, 15; *pp.* *paied*, 26, 23; *payd*, 91, 13; *paid*, 141, 23.  
 paine, *see* *peyne*.  
 pais, *sb.*, OF. *pais*, *pes*; *peace*, 2, 4.  
 Cf. *pēs*.  
 paisible, *adj.*, OF. *paisible*; *peaceable*, 232, 25.  
 pal, *sb.*, OE. *pæll*, Lat. *pallium*; *pall*, *costly cloth*, 38, 24; *pl.* *palles*, 46, 6.  
 palais, *sb.*, OF. *palais*; *palace*, 42, 5.  
 pāle, *adj.*, OF. *pale*; *pale*, 241, 9.  
 palefrey, *sb.*, OF. *palefreid*; *palfrey*, *saddle-horse*; *pl.* *palefreys*, 48, 23.  
 pāpe, *sb.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. *pōpe*; OE. *pāpa*; *pope*, 4, 18.



**Paradis, Paradys, sb.**, OF. Paradis (Parais); *Paradise*, 64, 10.  
**Parais, sb.**, OF. Parais (Paradis); *Paradise*, 198, 12.  
**paramour, sb.**, OF. par amour, *adv. phr.*; *lover, paramour*, 128, 19.  
**paramūr, adv.**, OF. par amur (amour); *as a lover, passionately*, 37, 6.  
**parauntre, see** peraventure.  
**pardee, interj.**, OF. par + de(u); *pardee*, 239, 10.  
**pardōn, sb.**, OF. pardōn; *pardon*, 134, 20.  
**piresche, sb.**, OF. paroche; *parish*, 119, 22.  
**Paris, Pariss, sb.**, OF. Paris; *Paris*, 206, 27; Pariss, 163, 9.  
**parlement, sb.**, OF. parlement; *parliament, assembly*, 207, 1.  
**parlūr, sb.**, OF. parloir, *infl.* by -ūr words; *parlor, reception room*; *pl.* parlūres, 197, 18.  
**part, sb.**, OF. part; *part*, 38, 10.  
**parte(n), wkv.**, OF. parter; *part*; *inf.* parten, 65, 15; *pr.* 2 sg. partest, 241, 23; *pr.* 3 sg. parteð, 198, 2; *imp. pl.* parteþ, 100, 8.  
**partenēr, sb.**, OF. parcener, *infl.* by part; *partner*; *pl.* partenērs, 225, 22.  
**parting, pt. ppl. as sb.** < parten; OF. partir; *parting*, 43, 14.  
**partȳ, sb.**, OF. parti; *party, side*; on þē tō partȳ, *on the one side*, 90, 31.  
**partȳ, sb.**, OF. partie; *part, portion*; a partȳ, *in part, partly, in some measure*, 93, 14.  
**pas, see** passe(n).  
**pas, sb.**, OF. pas; *pass, pace, passage*; 92, 20.  
**passe(n), wkv.**, OF. passer; *pass*; *inf.* passen, 105, 4; *pr.* 3 sg. passeth, 239, 6; *pr. sbj. sg.* passe, 103, 3; *pp.* passid, 53, 6. Nth. *inf.* pas, 135, 21; *pr. pl.* passes, 144, 24; *pl.* passit, 169, 21; *pp.* past, 133, 20; passit, 167, 18. Sth. *pr. pl.* passeþ, 223; 19; *pp.* ypassed, 216, 22.  
**passiūn, passioun, sb.**, OF. passiūn;

*passion, death, martyrdom*, 40, 6; passioun, 139, 15.  
**pāstee, sb.**, OF. pastē; *pasty, pastry*; *pl.* pastees, 84, 24.  
**pasture, sb.**, OF. pasture; *food, pasture*, 101, 2.  
**paternoster, sb.**, Lat. pater noster; *Lord's prayer*, 16, 25.  
**patriarche, sb.**, OF. patriarche; *patriarch*; *pl.* patriarches, 212, 32.  
**patriark, sb.**, Lat. patriarchus; *patriarch*, 77, 31.  
**Paul, see** Powel.  
**pay, sb.**; OF. paie; *satisfaction*, 120, 14; *pleasure*, 50, 18.  
**payen (payd), see** paie(n).  
**payne, see** peyne.  
**pēce, sb.**, OF. piece; *piece*; *pl.* pēces, 62, 1.  
**pees, see** pes.  
**peir, sb.**, OF. pair; *pair*; *peire*, 39, 23.  
**Peitou, sb.**, NF. Peitowe, OF. Poitowe; *Poitou*, 7, 11.  
**pelēr, sb.**, OF. pilleur; *robber*, 161, 1.  
**peltyēr, sb.**, OF. peletier; *furrier*, 116, 18.  
**penaunce, penance, penans, sb.**, OF. penance; *penance, suffering*, 56, 27; penance, 147, 26; penans, 157, 4; penonce, 218, 4.  
**Pencrych, sb.**, Welsh?; *Pencrych, Richard*, 224, 29.  
**penī, penie, sb.**, OE. pening, penig; *penny*, 86, 21; penie, 178, 11; *pl.* penes, 88, 25; pens, 118, 6.  
**penonce, see** penaunce.  
**peoddare, sb.**, cf. Skeat, *Etym. Dict.*, pedlar; *pedlar*, Sch. *peddir*, 198, 27.  
**pēople, pēple, pēpul, pōple, sb.**, OF. pueple; *people*, 220, 11; pēpul, 119, 12; pēpulle, 125, 7; pōple, 74, 2; puple, 139, 11. Sth. pēople, 220, 11.  
**peraventure, parauntre, adv.**, OF. par aventure; *perchance*, 104, 7; parauntre, 205, 6.  
**pēre, sb.**, OE. pere(u); *pear*, 127, 19.  
**pēre, sb.**, OF. per; *peer, equal*, 139, 29.



**perel, peril(1), sb.**, OF. *peril*; *peril*, 92, 10.  
**perfay, adv.**, OF. *per sei*; *through faith, by my faith*, 167, 3.  
**perfeccyōne, sb.**, OF. *perfeccion*; *perfection*, 146, 21.  
**peril(1), see perel.**  
**perisse(n), wkv.**, OF. *perir*; *pr. ind. periss-*; *perish*; *inf. perissen*, 100, 25. *Sth. pr. pl. perisset* = *perisseþ*, 211, 5; *pr. sbj. pl. perissi*, 211, 23.  
**Perres, Pērs, sb.**, OF. *Peres*, *Pers*; *Pierce*, 88, 18; *gs. without ending*, 89, 14; *Perres*, 227, 4.  
**persāve(n), wkv.**, *LNth.* = *ML. percēve(n)*; OF. *perceiver*; *perceive*; *pt. sg. persāvit*, 167, 23.  
**persevere(n), wkv.**, OF. *perseverer*; *persevere*; *pr. 3 sg. persevereth*, 238, 15.  
**persōne, sb.**, OF. *persone*; *person*, 147, 4.  
**pertelȳ, adv.**, OF. (a)*pert* + *ME. lȳ*; *quickly, boldly*, 111, 20.  
**pētrē, sb.**, OE. *pere(u)* + *trēo*; *pear-tree*, 127, 19.  
**pēs, pēse, sb.**, AN. *pēs*, OF. *paīs*; *peace*; *pēse*, 111, 21; *pēs*, 233, 4.  
**pestilence, sb.**, OF. *pestilence*; *pestilence*, 239, 17.  
**petē, see pitē.**  
**Pēter, sb.**, OF. *Peter*; *Peter*, 116, 23; *gs. Pētres*, 1, 12.  
**peyne, paine, sb.**, OF. *peine*; *penalty, pain*, 117, 13; *payne*, 138, 28; *pl. paines*, 74, 24; *paynes*, 137, 20.  
**peyneble, adj. adv.**, OF. *peineble*; *careful, carefully*, 95, 30.  
**peynte(n), wkv.**, OF. *peint*, *pp. to peindre*; *paint, decorate. Sth. pp. ipeynted*, 49, 3; *ypeynt*, 221, 10.  
**peynted, adj.** < *pp.*, OF. *peint* < *peindre*; *painted*, 221, 11.  
**peyntynge, sb.**, based on OF. *peint*, *pp. of peindre*; *painting*, 221, 7.  
**peys, sb.**, NF. *peis*, OF. *pois*; *weight*, 91, 26.  
**peyse(n), wkv.**, NF. *peiser*, OF. *poiser*; *weigh, balance*; *inf. peyse*, 88, 16.

**Phāran, sb.**, Lat. *Pharan*; *Paras*, 35, 9.  
**Phāraōn, -ūn, sb.**, OF. *Pharaon*, AN. *Pharaun*; *Pharaoh*, 22, 1; *Phāraūn*, 23, 22.  
**Philip, Filip, sb.**, OF. *Philip*; *Philip*, 158, 29; *Filip*, 159, 21.  
**philosōphe, sb.**, OF. *philosophe*; *philosopher*, 216, 17.  
**pich, sb.**, OE. *pic*; *pitch*, 62, 17.  
**Pict, sb.**, OF. *Pict*, OE. *Peoht*, *Piht*; *Pict*; *pl. Pictes*, 220, 7.  
**pīk, sb.**, OE. *pīc*; *pīke, spike*, 61, 16.  
**pīke(n), wkv.**, ON. *\*pīka*, cogn. with OE. *pīcian*; *cover with pitch, pitch*; *inf. pīke*, 86, 23.  
**Pilāte, sb.**, OF. *Pilate*; *Pilate*, 137, 8.  
**pīle, sb.**, OF. *pel*; *skin, peel*; *pile and pīþ, peel and pīth, i. e. outside and inside*, 50, 13.  
**pīlēr, sb.**, OF. *pīler*; *pillar*, 40, 23; *pylēr*, 122, 30.  
**pīlerināge, sb.**, OF. *pelerinage*; *pilgrimage*, 230, 21.  
**pīlgryme, sb.**, OF. *pelegrin*; *pilgrim*, 229, 16.  
**pīlte(n), wkv.**, OE. *\*pyltan* < Lat. *pultare*?; *push, thrust, knock, pell*; *pp. pilt*, 26, 22.  
**pīne, pīn, sb.**, OE. *\*pīn*; cf. OE *pīnung*, *pīnness*, or ON. *pīna*?; *torture, pain*; *pīn*, 53, 6; *pl. pīnes*, 3, 20. *Sth. pl. pīnen*, 197, 7.  
**pīne(n), wkv.**, OE. *pīnian*; *torture, suffer pain*; *pt. pl. pīned*, 3, 4; *pīneden*, 4, 30; *pp. pīned*, 3, 5; *pīned*, 138, 24. *Nth. pr. 3 sg. pīnnes*, 150, 5. *Sth. inf. pīnie*, 180, 20.  
**pīning, sb.**, OE. *pīnung*, -ing; *torture*, 3, 5.  
**pīnnes, see pīne(n).**  
**pit, pite, sb.**, OE. *pytt*; *pit*, 63, 18; *pite*, 50, 8; *pl. pīttes*, 152, 12.  
**pitē, sb.**, OF. *pītee*; *pity*, 38, 17; *pytē*, 106, 9. *Nth. petē*, 136, 27.  
**pīþ, sb.**, OE. *pīða*; *pīth*, 50, 13.  
**pīttes, see pit.**  
**plāce, sb.**, OF. *place*; *place*, 87, 28.  
**plai, sb.**, OE. *plega*; *joy, happiness*, 157, 6.



**plaine**, *sb.*, OF. *plaine*; *plain*, *level country*, 160, 3.  
**plante(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *plantian*, OF. *planter*; *plant*; *pt. sg.* *plantede*, 4, 25.  
**plāte**, *sb.*, OF. *plate*; *plate*, *piece*; *pl. plātes*, 31, 18.  
**playinge**, *sb.*, based on *plegen*; *playing*, 215, 22.  
**playne**, *adj.*, OF. *plain*; *flat*, *even*, *clear*, 162, 31.  
**playnli**, *adv.*, OF. *plain*, *adj.* and *adv.*; *plainly*, *clearly*, *certainly*, 135, 21.  
**plenērly**, *adv.*, OF. *plenier* + ME. *lȳ*; *fully*, 96, 7.  
**plentē**, *sb.*, OF. *plentē*; *plenty*, 101, 12; *plentee*, 243, 15.  
**plēse(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *plaisir*; *please*; *pr. sbj. sg.*, *plēse*, 119, 17.  
**Plesseiz**, *sb.*, OF. *Plesseis*; *Plessis*, *Jōhan of*, 227, 5.  
**pleye(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *plegan*; *play*; *pr. pl.* *pleyen*, 237, 11.  
**pleyne(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *plaindre*; *complain*; *inf.* *pleyne*, 238, 30; *pt. sg.* *pleyned*, 233, 27.  
**pleyt**, *see* *plight*.  
**plight**, *see* *plyzte(n)*.  
**plight**, *sb.*, OE. *plight*; *plight*, *trouble*, 134, 22; *pleyt*, 60, 7.  
**plihthful**, *adj.*, OE. *pliht* + *ful*; *dangerous*, *perilous*, 153, 19.  
**plyzte(n)**, **plyghte(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *plihtan*; *promise*, *pledge*, *plight*; *inf.* *plyghte*, 95, 2; *pr. i sg.* *plyzte*, 124, 19; *pp.* *plight*, 240, 6.  
**pōēr**, *see* *pōuēr*.  
**pōke**, *sb.*, OE. *poca*; *bag*, 81, 30.  
**polcat**, *sb.*, OF. *poule*, 'hen' + OE. *cætt*; *polecat*, 244, 27.  
**pollusyōne**, *sb.*, NF. *pollucion*; *pollution*, 147, 9.  
**pomp**, *sb.*, OF. *pompe*; *pomp*, 157, 26.  
**pōpe**, *sb.*, OE. *pāpa*; *pope*, *father*, 77, 31.  
**pōple**, *see* *pēple*.  
**porchas**, *see* *purchas*.  
**pōre**, *see* *pōvre*.  
**portēr**, *sb.*, OF. *portier*; *porter*, 35, 13.

**porveie(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *purveir*; *provide*, *purvey*; *inf.* *porveie*, 51, 19; *pp.* *porveid*, 208, 10; *pl.* *purveyde*, 233, 4.  
**pōst**, *sb.*, OE. *post*; *post*; *pl.* *pōstes*, 181, 21.  
**postel**, *sb.*, OE. *postol*; *apostle*; *pl.* *posstless* (O), 12, 4.  
**Posthumus**, *sb.*, Lat. *Posthumus*; *Posthumus*; *Silvius*, 220, 2.  
**pot**, *sb.*, OF. *pot*; *pot*; *pl.* *pottes*, 96, 24.  
**pothecārie**, *sb.*, OF. *apotecaire*; *apothecary*, 244, 24.  
**potten**, *see* *putte(n)*.  
**pōudre**, *sb.*, OF. *poudre*; *powder*, 100, 22.  
**pōuēr**, **pōwēr**, **pōēr**, *sb.*, NF. *pouer* < *poueir*; OF. *pouoir*; *power*, *ability*; *upen here pōwer*, *according to their ability*, 116, 21; *pōuēr*, 215, 16; *pōēr*, 204, 14.  
**Poule**, **pōund**, *see* **Powel**, **pūnd**.  
**pōure(n)**, *wkv.*, origin uncertain; *pour*; *pt. sg.* *poured*, 245, 11.  
**pōustē**, *sb.*, OF. *poestē*, *poustē*; *power*, *ability*, 148, 16.  
**pōver**, *see* **pōvre**.  
**povert**, *sb.*, OF. *poverte*, *beside povertē*; *poverty*, 94, 16.  
**pōvre**, **pōre**, *adj.*, OF. *povre*: *poor*, 18, 7; *pōre*, 48, 20; *pōver*, 135, 12.  
**Powel**, **Poule**, *sb.*, OE. *Pāwel*; *Paul*, 117, 1; *ds.* *Poule*, 109, 22. **Kt. Paul**, 216, 27.  
**pōwēr**, *see* **pōuēr**.  
**poynt**, *sb.*, OF. *point*; *point*, 59, 3.  
**poysōn**, *sb.*, OF. *poison*; *poison*, 244, 17.  
**praid**, **praies**, *see* **preie(n)**.  
**praise(n)**, *see* **preise(n)**.  
**praīgle(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. \**prangan*, cf. Goth. *praggan*; *fetter*; *pp.* *prangled*, 84, 19.  
**pray**, **prayde**, *see* **preie(n)**.  
**praye**, **pray**, *sb.*, OF. *preie*; *prey*, 219, 24. **Nth.** *pray*, 158, 22.  
**prayen**, *see* **preie(n)**.  
**prayēre**, *see* **preyēre**.  
**prayinge**, **prayng**, *sb.*, based on OF. *preier*; *praying*; *prayng*, 222, 18.



**prēche(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *prêcher*; *preach*; *inf.* *prēchen*, 200, 20; *prēche*, 51, 1; *imp. pl.* *prēche 3ē*, 200, 18. Nth. *pr. ppl.* *prēchand*, 140, 30; *pt. sg.* *prēchid*, 136, 12.  
**prēchūr**, *sb.*, OF. *prêchur*; *preacher*, 213, 20.  
**prēchynge**, *prēching*, *pr. ppl.* as *sb.*; *preaching*, 120, 1; *prēching*, 137, 30.  
**preclōus**, *precious*, *adj.*, OF. *precious*; *precious*, 242, 12; *precious*, 139, 26.  
**prēde**, *see* *prȳde*.  
**preie(n)**, *preye(n)*, *praye(n)*, *wkv.*, OF. *preier*; *pray*; *inf.* *preien*, 58, 30; *preye*, 51, 1; *pr. I sg.* *prey*, 106, 22; *pray*, 123, 31; *pr. pl.* *prayen*, 236, 26; *pt. sg.* *preyd*, 98, 10; *praid*, 139, 11; *preyde*, 244, 25; *pt. pl.* *prayde*, 223, 20. Nth. *pr. 3 sg.* *praies*, 129, 26.  
**preise(n)**, *praise(n)*, *wkv.*, OF. *preiser*; *praise*, *value*; *inf.* *preisen*, 198, 4; *pt. pl.* *preysed*, 89, 7; *pp.* *praised*, 134, 4.  
**prejudȳs**, *sc.*, OF. *prejudice*; *prejudice*, 117, 18.  
**prelāt**, *sb.*, OF. *prelat*; *prelate*; *pl.* *prelātes*, 127, 4.  
**prēcst**, *prēove*, *see* *prēst*, *prēve(n)*.  
**presand**, *see* *present*.  
**prēse**, *sb.*, NF. *prēs*, OF. *preis*; *praise*, 160, 10.  
**present**, *sb.*, OF. *present*; *present*; *pl.* *present*, 28, 17. Nth. *presand*, 131, 14.  
**presse(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *presser*; *press*, *pursue*; Nth. *pt. pl.* *presit*, 175, 11.  
**prēst**, *prēste*, *sb.*, OE. *prēost*; *priest*, 119, 16; *pl.* *prēostes* (eME.), 4, 1; *ds.* *prēoste* (eME.), 197, 22.  
**prēst**, *adj.*, OF. *prest*; *ready*, *prompt*, 61, 10.  
**presūme(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *presumer*; *presume*; *pr. pl.* *presumen*, 236, 2.  
**prevelȳ**, *see* *privelȳ*.  
**prēve(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *pruever*, *prever*, *prover*; cf. *prōve(n)*; *prove*; *inf.* *prēve*, 88, 3. eME. *pr. subj. sg.* *prēove*, 199, 18.  
**preyd**, *preye(n)*, *see* *preie(n)*.

**preyēre**, *prayēre*, *sb.*, OF. *preiēre*; *prayer*, 93, 11; *prayēre*, 139, 19.  
**preysen**, *price*, *see* *preise(n)*, *pris*.  
**pride**, *see* *prȳde*.  
**prike(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *prician* (*priccan*); *prick*, *spur*, as a horse; *pt. pl.* *priked*, 161, 1.  
**prikke**, *sb.*, OE. *prica*; *prick*, *point*, *dot*, 215, 12.  
**prime**, *sb.*, OF. *prime*; *prime*, *six in the morning*, 119, 6; *prime day*, *first hour of the day*, 119, 2.  
**prince**, *sb.*, OF. *prince*; *prince*; *pl.* *princes*, 101, 20.  
**principal**, *pryncipal*, *adj.*, OF. *principal*; *principal*; *pl.* *principāle*, 130, 9; *pryncipal*, 235, 28.  
**priōr**, *sb.*, NF. *prior*, OF. *priur*; *prior*, 1, 11.  
**pris**, *price*, *prise*, *sb.*, OF. *pris*; *prize*, *price*, *high esteem*, *value*, 27, 23; *prise*, 135, 14; *prīce*, 169, 4; *ds.* *prȳce*, 105, 21; *blowe þē pris*, *arouse the prize* (as in hunting), 62, 8.  
**prisse(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *prisier*; *appraise*, *value*, *praise*, *extol*; Nth. *inf.* *priss*, 169, 13.  
**prisūn**, *prisōun*, *prisōn*, *sb.*, OF. *prison*, AN. *prison*; *prison*, 2, 26; *pl.* *prisūnes*, *prisoners*, 21, 8; *prisōn*, 42, 4; *prisōun*, 232, 5.  
**prisunēr**, *sb.*, OF. \**prisonier*, or based on *prisun*; *keeper of prison*, 21, 6.  
**privē**, *privee*, *adj.*, OF. *privē*; *privy*, *secret*, 102, 7; *pryvē*, 99, 19; *privee*, 239, 13.  
**privelȳ**, *priviliche*, *adv.*, OF. *privē* + ME. *lȳ*; *privily*, 243, 1; *pryvylȳ*, 98, 31; *prevelȳ*, 113, 20. Sth. *priviliche*, 204, 12.  
**privileȳe**, *sb.*, OF. *privilege*; *privilege*, *special grant*; *pl.* *privileges* for -es, 4, 18.  
**processiūn**, *sb.*, AN. *processiun*, OF. *procession*; *procession*, 8, 8.  
**proclamāciōn** (-ōun), *sb.*, OF. *proclamacion*; *proclamation*, 233, 18; *pl.* *proclamāciōuns*, 235, 10.  
**procūre(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *procurer*; *procure*; *pp.* *procuredē*, 147, 9.



**professyōn**, *sb.*, OF. profession; *profession*, 110, 8.  
**profitāble**, **profytāble**, *adj.*, OF. profitable; *profitable*, 234, 22; *profytāble*, 225, 33.  
**profre(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. proferer; *proffer*, *offer*; *inf.* profre, 235, 2; *pt. pl.* proferd, 162, 19.  
**profyt**, *sb.*, OF. profit; *profit*, 223, 27.  
**profytāble**, *see* profitāble.  
**proġenie**, *sb.*, OF. progenie; *progeny*, 69, 10.  
**prōloug**, *sb.*, OF. prologue; *prologue*, *announcement*, 134, 23.  
**prophecī**, *sb.*, OF. prophecie; *prophecy*, 131, 5.  
**prophēte**, *sb.*, OF. prophete; *prophet*, 73, 30.  
**propōse(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. proposer; *propose*, *nominate*; *pt. sg.* propōsed, 233, 1.  
**propre**, **propir**, *adj.*, OF. propre; *proper*, 222, 4; *propir*, 136, 10.  
**prōūd**, *see* prūd.  
**prōūt**, *adj.*, OE. prūt; *proud*, 208, 4. Cf. prūd.  
**prōve(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. pruever; *prove*; *inf.* prōve, 106, 4. Nth. *pr.* 2 *sg.* prōves, 137, 12; *pr. sbj. pl.* pruf (1Nth.), 167, 1. Cf. prēve(n).  
**prōwē**, *sb.*, OF. prou; *profit*, 107, 21.  
**prōwesse**, *sb.*, OF. pruesse; *prowess*, 206, 28.  
**prūd**, **prōūd**, *adj.*, 1OE. prūd, cf. ON. prūðr; *proud*, 31, 16; *prōūd*, 48, 16; *superl.* prōūdeste, 240, 20.  
**pruf**, *see* prōve(n).  
**prūte**, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. prīde; OE. prȳte; *pride*, 209, 13.  
**pruyde**, **prȳce**, *see* prȳde, prīs.  
**prȳde**, *sb.*, OE. prȳte; *pride*, 108, 11. WML. pruyde, 120, 12. Kt. prēde, 211, 20.  
**pryncipal**, *see* principal.  
**pryvē**, *see* privē.  
**pryvylȳ**, *see* privelȳ.  
**pryvȳtē**, *sb.*, OF. privetē; *secrecy*, *secret*, 94, 11.  
**pūnd**, **pōūd**, *sb.*, OE. pund, pūnd; *pound*; *pl.* pūnd, 47, 10; *pōūd*, 94, 20; eME. *ds.* pūnde, 178, 11.

**pūnde(n)**, *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. pīnde(n); OE. pyndan (pȳndan); *impound*; *dam up*, *as water*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* pūnt, 200, 33; *pr. pl.* pūndeð, 201, 12.  
**punische(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. punir, puniss-; *punish*; Sth. *pp.* ypunissed, 218, 12.  
**puple**, *see* pēple.  
**pur**, *prep.*, OF. pur; *for*, 89, 31.  
**pūr**, *adj.*, OF. pur; *pure*, *simple*, 209, 2.  
**purchas**, **porchas**, *sb.*, OF. pourchas; *earnings*, *endeavor*; *porchas*, 204, 22.  
**purgātorie**, *sb.*, OF. purgātorie; *purgatory*, 217, 11.  
**pūrifie(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. purifier; *purify*; *inf.* purifie, 102, 9.  
**purpre**, *sb.*, OF. purpre; *purple*, 192, 26.  
**pursūe(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. por-poursuir; *pursue*, *follow after*, *take*; *pt. pl.* pursued, 222, 28.  
**purveyen**, *see* porveie(n).  
**pūt**, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. pit; OE. pytt; *pit*; *ds.* pütte, 182, 7.  
**pūtfal**, *sb.*, OE. \*pyttfeall, *f.*; *pitfall*, *trap*, 223, 24.  
**Putifar**, *sb.*, Lat. Putiphar; *Potiphar*, 21, 1; 24, 17.  
**putte(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. potian, perh. OF. bouter, 'thrust'; *push*, *thrust*, *put*; *inf.* putten, 120, 13; *imp. sg.* putt, 102, 14; *pr. ppl.* puttyng, 233, 27; *pl. sg.* putte, 244, 17; *put*, 136, 29; *pl. 2 sg.* pōttest, 55, 9. Nth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* puttes, 143, 25. Sth. *pp.* yput, 222, 20; yputt, 223, 11.  
**pȳked**, *pp.* *as adj.*, *piked*, *pointed*, 120, 23.  
**pylēr**, **pȳne(n)**, *see* pilēr, pīne(n).  
**pylgrymāġe**, *sb.*, OF. pelerināge, infl. by pilgrim < OF. pelegrin; *pilgrimage*, 98, 7. Cf. pelerināge.  
**pytē**, *see* pitē.

## Q.

quā, *see* whō.

quāc, quad, *see* quāke(n), quēðe(n).



quāke(n), Sth. quākie(n), *wkv.*, OE. cwacian; *quake, tremble*; *pt. sg.* quākede, 44, 10. Nth. *inf.* quāc, 152, 8. eSth. *inf.* quakien, 182, 22.  
 qualle, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. whāl; OE. hwæl; *whale*, 151, 27.  
 quām, *see* whō.  
 quan (qwan, quane, quanne), *see* whanne.  
 quantitee, *sb.*, OF. quantitē; *quantity*, 233, 15.  
 quarēl, *sb.*, OF. quarrel; *quarrel, square bolt*, 215, 18.  
 quarell, *sb.*, OF. querele; *quarrel*, 106, 5.  
 quārfor, *see* whērfōre.  
 quarterne, *sb.*, OE. cweartern, *neut.*; *prison*; *pl.* quarterne, 3, 9.  
 quārporu, *see* whērporu.  
 quāsā, *see* whōsō.  
 quat, *see* whō, quēðe(n).  
 quatkin, *prn.*, OE. hwæt + cynn; *what kind of*, 133, 20.  
 quatsō, *indef. prn.*, OE. hwætswā; *what so*, 30, 14.  
 quatsōever, *indef. prn.*, OE. hwætswā + æfre; *whatsoever*, 30, 12.  
 quēd, cwēad, quēad, *sb.*, OE. cwæd; *evil*, 50, 20; *pē quēde, evil one*, 89, 25. Sth. *ds.* cwēade, 205, 27; kwēad, 217, 8. Kt. *ds.* kwēade, 216, 31.  
 quedur, quehepir, *see* wheper.  
 quaintis, *sb.*, NF. quaintise, OF. cointise; *skill, wisdom*, 104, 8. Cf. quointise.  
 quelle(n), *wkv.*, OE. cwellan; *kill, archaic quell*; *inf.* quelle, 44, 20. Nth. *inf.* qwell, 159, 30.  
 quēme, *adj.*, OE. cwēme; *pleasant, agreeable*, 76, 28.  
 quēme, *sb.*, OE. cwēme; *pleasure, tō quēme, for pleasure*, 49, 25.  
 quen, quhen, *see* whanne.  
 quenching, *sb.*, based on OE. cwen-can; *quenching*, 18, 18.  
 quēne, *sb.*, OE. cwēn; *queen*; cwēn (eME.), 6, 6; cwēne, 74, 1; quēne, 42, 14.  
 quēðe(n), *stv.*, OE. cweðan-cwað (5);

*speak, say*; *pt. sg.* quað, 22, 3; quad, 22, 21; quat, 30, 9; quod, 114, 7. Sth. *pt. sg.* cweð, 201, 23; quod, 193, 30; *pp.* iqueden, 176, 9.  
 quēðersō, *indef. prn.*, Nth. eME. = Ml. whepersō; OE. hwæðer + swā; *whether so*, 21, 21.  
 quhā, *see* whō.  
 quhārthrou, *see* quārporu.  
 quhen, *see* whanne.  
 quhene, *adv.*, OE. hwanone, hwanan; *whence*, 173, 28.  
 quhill, quī, *see* whil, whī.  
 quioliche, *adv.*, Sth. = Ml. quiklī, OE. \*cwiclice, cf. cwiculice; *quickly*, 207, 24.  
 quide, *sb.*, OE. cwide; *what is said, word*, 191, 14.  
 quik, cwik, *adj.*, OE. cwic; *alive*, 141, 6.  
 quik, quic, *adv.*, OE. cwice; *quickly*, quyk, 88, 19.  
 quil, quilo, *see* whil, whilc.  
 quil(e), *see* while.  
 quiles, *adv.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. whiles, OE. hwilum, mod. by *gen. advs.*; *whiles, at times*, 34, 10.  
 quilke, *see* whilc.  
 quilum, *see* whilem.  
 quiste, *sb.*, OE. cwis, *f. + t*; *will, testament*, 75, 27.  
 quite (quīte?), *adj.*, OF. quite; *quit, free*, 44, 22.  
 quite(n), *wkv.*, OF. quiter; *requite, pay*; *inf.* quite, 54, 30.  
 quō, quod, *see* whō, quēðe(n).  
 quointise, *sb.*, OF. cointise; *skill, plan, wisdom, ornament*, 208, 1.  
 quōr, *adv.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. whēr, whōr; OM. hwēr, hwār, WS. hwær, *where*, 33, 12.  
 quōsō, *see* whōsō.  
 quoynte, *adj.*, OF. coint; *happy, gay*, 57, 6.  
 quyk, *see* quik.  
 qwan, *see* whanne.  
 qwat, *see* whō.  
 qwell, *see* quelle(n).  
 qwō, qwōsō, *see* whō, whōsō.  
 qwych, *see* which.



## R.

rac, *sb.*, cf. Norw. Swed. rak; *blow, push, beating*, 52, 20.  
 rachentēge, *sb.*, OM. racentēge, *f.*, WS. racentēage; *chain, fetter*; *pl.* rachentēges (eME.), 3, 14.  
 rad, radde, *see* rēde(n).  
 rāde, *sb.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. rōde; OE. rād, *f.*; *road*, 196, 29.  
 rādī, *see* rēdī.  
 rēd, rēdesman, *see* rēd, rēdesman.  
 rēflāc, *sb.*, OE. rēaflāc; *robbery, rapine*, 2, 11.  
 rēvede(n), *see* rēve(n).  
 rēvēre, *sb.*, OE. rēafere; *robber*, 4, 4.  
 rafte, *see* rēv(en).  
 rāge, *sb.*, OF. rāge; *rage, folly*, 240, 9.  
 rāge(n), *wkv.*, OF. ragier; *rage, be wanton*; Nth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* rāges, 127, 30.  
 ragged, *adj.*, cf. ON. rögg, 'tuft, rag'; *ragged, shaggy*, 60, 9.  
 rais (raiss), *see* rise(n).  
 raised, raises, *see* reise(n).  
 rāke(n), *wkv.*, ON. raka; *rake* or *sweep away, destroy*; *inf.* rāken, 24, 4.  
 Ramesæie, *sb.*, OE. Ramesig (-eg); *Ramsey* (Huntingdonshire), 8, 9.  
 Ramesē, *sb.*, Lat. Rameses; *Rameses*, 32, 32.  
 ran, *see* renne(n).  
 ranc, rank, *adj.*, OE. ranc; *strong, proud, rank*, 23, 9.  
 Bandale, *sb.*, *Randall*; Schir Thomas, 169, 1.  
 Bandolf, *sb.*, *Randolf*, Earl of Chester, 5, 18.  
 ransāke(n), *wkv.*, ON. rannsaka, cognate with OE. ærn, 'house', and sacan, 'strive'; *ransack, search*; *inf.* ransāken, 30, 3.  
 ransōune(n), *wkv.*, OF. ransonner, ransunner; *ransom*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* ransōunneþ, 104, 18.  
 rap, *sb.*, ON. \*rap, Dan. rap; *blow, beating*, 52, 20.

rāp, *sb.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. rōp; OE. rāp; *rope*; *pl.* rāpes, 6, 29.  
 rāpe(n), *wkv.*, ON. hrapa; *hasten*; *imp. pl.* rāpeð, 30, 29.  
 rapli, *adv.*, ON. \*hrap, cf. Dan. rap, 'swift' + ME. lī; *quickly*, 155, 26.  
 rās, *see* rise(n).  
 ratch, *sb.*, OE. ræcc; *hunting dog*; *pl.* ratches, 62, 7.  
 rað, *adj.*, OE. hræð; *quick*; *comp.* rāþer, 220, 15.  
 rāðe, rāþe, *adv.*, OE. hraðe; *quickly*, 29, 25; rāðe (eME.), 180, 11.  
 ratte, *sb.*, OE. rætt, *f.*; *rat*; *pl.* rattes, 244, 26.  
 Rauland, *sb.*, OF. Roland?; *Roland*, 126, 15.  
 raunsūn, *sb.*, OF. raenson, ransom, AN. ransun; *redemption, ransom*, 94, 25.  
 raw, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. Sth. rowe; OE. rāw, *f.*; *row, line, order*, 133, 11. Cf. rowe.  
 rēaden, rēadeð, *see* rēde(n).  
 rēaven, rēavien, *see* rēve(n).  
 rechoe(n), reche(n), *wkv.*, OE. reccan, reccean; *tell, expound*; *inf.* rechen, 22, 22; *pr.* 1 *sg.* recche, 94, 23; *pt. sg.* rechede, 23, 28. Cf. reke(n).  
 receyve(n), *wkv.*, OF. rece(i)ver; *receive*; *pr. pl.* receyveth, 122, 11; *pr. sbj. pl.* receyve, 122, 5; *pp.* receyved, 111, 6; reseyyet, 118, 28. Nth. *inf.* resayve, 139, 28; *pr.* 3 *sg.* rescheyves (lNth.), 146, 6.  
 reche(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. reke(n); OE. rēcan (reccan)-rōhte (rohte); *care, reck*; *pr.* 1 *sg.* recche, 94, 23; reiche, 231, 18; 3 *sg.* recþ, 180, 13.  
 rēche(n), *wkv.*, OE. rācean-rāhte; *reach*; *inf.* rēche, 43, 21.  
 reching, *sb.*, based on rechen; *interpretation*, 21, 22.  
 recomande(n), *wkv.*, OF. recomander; *call, summon*; *inf.* recomandyn, 118, 31.  
 record, *sb.*, OF. record; *record*; *ds.* recorde, 234, 16.  
 recorde(n), *wkv.*, OF. recorder; *record*; *pt. sg.* recorded, 105, 3.



**recreaunt, sb.**, OF. *recreant*; *recreant*, *defeated*, 113, 5.  
**reche, rēd, see reche(n), rēde(n).**  
**rēd, redd, adj.**, OE. *rēad*; *red*; *ds.* *rēde*, 47, 10; *redde*, 112, 11.  
**rēd, (rēd), rēde, sb.**, ON. *rēd*, WS. *rēd*, *f.*; *counsel, advice*; *rēd*, 6, 18; *rēd*, 46, 21; *ds.* *rēde*, 70, 16. *Sth.* *rēde*, 176, 4.  
**redde, see rēdi.**  
**rēde(n), stv.**, OM. *rēdan* (WS. *rēdan*)—*rēd* (R); *counsel, explain, read*; *inf.* *rēdenn* (O), 9, 10; *pr.* 1 *sg.* *rēde*, 24, 5; *rēde*, 15, 9; *pr. sbj. sg.* *rēde*, 52, 21; *pt. sg.* *rēd*, 155, 27. *Nth. inf.* *rēd*, 126, 2; *pr. ppl.* *rēdande*, 144, 3. *Sth. inf.* *rēde*, 206, 23; *pr.* 1 *sg.* *rēade* (e*Sth.*), 193, 13; *imp. pl.* *rēadeð*, 200, 19; *pt. sg.* *radde*, 45, 25; *pp.* *rad*, 35, 3; *irad*, 40, 4; *irēd* (WML.), 123, 5. *Kt. pr. pl.* *rēdeth*, 210, 21.  
**rēdesman, sb.**, *Sth.* = ME. *rēdesman*; WS. *rēdesman*; *counsellor*; *pl.* *rēdesmen*, 226, 5; *rēdesmen*, 226, 24.  
**rēdi, radi, redde, adj.**, OE. \**rædig*, extended from OE. *ræde*, 'ready'; *ready*, 17, 18; *radi*, 101, 7; *redde*, 133, 11.  
**rēdli, rēdliche, adv.**, OE. \**rædlice*; *readily, quickly*, 239, 5. *Sth.* (SEML.), *rēdliche*, 69, 30.  
**Rēdinge, sb.**, OE. *Rēdinge*; *pl.* name of people, then of place; *Reading*, Berks., 2, 2.  
**rēdnos, sb.**, OE. *rēadness, f.*; *redness*, 148, 11.  
**rēdunge, sb.**, OM. *rēding*, WS. *rēding, f.*; *reading*, 192, 3.  
**Redvørs, sb.**, OF. *Redviers*, *Reviers*; *Redvers*, Baldwin de, 2, 12.  
**reęs, sb.**, OE. *ræs*; *rush, forward movement*, 111, 24.  
**rēfe(n), wkv.**, eME. = ML. *rēven*; OE. *hrēfan*; *roof*; *inf.* *rēfen*, 4, 14.  
**refuse(n), wkv.**, OF. *refuser*; *refuse*; *pr. sbj. sg.* *refuse*, 118, 10.  
**refut, sb.**, OF. *refute*; *refuge*, 103, 24.  
**reꝥhellbōc, sb.**, OE. *regolbōc*; *book of canons or rules*, 8, 16.

**regnynge, sb.**, based on *regne(n)*; *reigning, ruling*, 236, 28.  
**reiche, see reche(n).**  
**rein, sb.**, OE. *regn*; *rain*, 186, 6.  
**reise(n), wkv.**, ON. *reisa*, cogn. with OE. *rāran*; *raise*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *reiseð*, 14, 11; *pt. sg.* *raised*, 132, 16; *pp.* *reysed*, 117, 6. *Nth. pr.* 3 *sg.* *raises*, 129, 22.  
**reke(n), wkv.**, OE. *rēcan*, *reccan-rōhte* (*rohte*); *care, reckon*; *Nth. pt. sbj. sg.* *roucht*, 167, 3.  
**reke(n), reche(n), wkv.**, OM. *reccan-ræhte* (WS. *reahte*); *stretch, extend, direct one's way*; *go tell, recite*; *pt. pl.* *rekened*, 89, 5. Cf. *recohe(n)*.  
**religiūs, adj. and sb.**, OF. *religius* (*ous*); *religious*, 199, 5.  
**relȳ(en), wkv.**, OF. *relier, ralier*; *rally*; *Nth. pt. sg.* *relȳit*, 167, 30.  
**relygyōn, sb.**, OF. *religion*; *religion*, 112, 4.  
**rēm, sb.**, OF. *realme, reaume, reame*; *realm*, 225, 16. Cf. *rewme*.  
**rēm, sb.**, OE. *hrēam*; *cry, uproar*, 14, 11.  
**remedye, remedȳ, sb.**, OF. *remede*, perh. \**remedie*; *remedy*, 235, 28; *remedy*, 145, 13.  
**remembre(n), wkv.**, OF. *remembrer*; *remember*; *pr. ppl.* *remembraunt* (*for -and*), 105, 9.  
**remenaunt, sb.**, OF. *remanant*; *remnant, remainder*, 118, 7.  
**rēnde(n), wkv.**, OE. *rendan, rēndan*; *rend, tear*; *pt. sg.* *rende*, 195, 21.  
**renne(n), rinne(n), stv.**, ON. *renna* (*rinna*)—*rann* (3); *run*; *inf.* *renne*, 50, 30; *pt. sg.* *ran*, 78, 3. *Nth. imp. sg.* *ryn*, 141, 30; *pt. pl.* *ryn*, 141, 5.  
**rente, sb.**, OF. *rente*; *revenue, rent*; *pl.* *rentes*, 4, 14.  
**reope(n), see ripe(n).**  
**repaire(n), repāre(n), wkv.**, OF. *repaier*; *repair, return*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *repaireth*, 245, 17. *INth. pp.* *repārit*, 168, 28.  
**repente(n), wkv.**, OF. *repentir*; *repent*; *inf.* *repente*, 244, 22.



- repleet, *adj.*, OF. replet; *replete*, quite full, 238, 7.
- reporte(n), *wkv.*, OF. reporter; *report*; *pr. subj. sg.* report, 239, 7.
- represente(n), *wkv.*, OF. representer; *represent*; *pt. sg.* represented, 234, 3.
- reprōve(n), *wkv.*, OF. reprover; *reprove*; *pt. subj. sg.* reprōved, 234, 1; *pp.* reprōffede, 145, 21.
- rēquiem, *sb.*, OF. requiem; *requiem*, 117, 21.
- rēre(n), *wkv.*, OE. rāran; *rear*, *raise*, *build*; *inf.* rēren, 73, 2. *Sth. inf.* rēre, 210, 2.
- resayve, rescheyve, reseyyvet, *see* receyve(n).
- rēsōn, rēsūn, rēsoun, *sb.*, OF. reson, AN. resun; *reason*, *discourse*, 105, 18; rēsūn, 133, 9; rēsoun, 91, 6; rēsounē, 141, 8.
- rēsōnāble, *adj.*, OF. raisonable; *reasonable*, 136, 26.
- reste, *sb.*, OE. rest, *f.*; *rest*, 32, 28. *Nth.* ryst, 146, 23; ryste, 144, 5.
- reste(n), ryste(n), *wkv.*, OE. restan; *rest*; *Nth. inf.* ryste, 144, 31; *pr. 3 sg.* rystes, 144, 28.
- restelēas, *adj.*, OE. restelēas *infl.* by ME. reste; *restless*, 240, 32.
- restōre(n), *wkv.*, OF. restorer; *restore*; *inf.* restōre, 95, 24.
- rēsūn, *see* rēsōn.
- Reuda, *sb.*, *Reuda*, 222, 3.
- reuel, reul, *sb.*, OF. reule; *rule*, 155, 24; reul, 155, 26.
- reūful, *adj.*, OE. \*hrēowful; *rueful*, *sorrowful*, 92, 19.
- reuliche, *adv.*, OE. hrēowlice; *sadly*, *pitifully*, 60, 8.
- reulȳ, *see* reweli.
- reupe, rewðe, reuth, *sb.*, OE. \*hrēowð, *f.*; *sorrow*, *repentance*, *ruth*, 37, 19; rewðe, 30, 19. *Nth.* reuth, 129, 17.
- rēve(n), *wkv.*, OE. rēafian; *rob*, *plunder*; *inf.* rēven, 79, 19; *pr. 3 sg.* rēvedð, 198, 22; *pt. sg.* rāvede (eME.), 2, 1; rēvede, 7, 4; rafte, 55, 4; *pt. pl.* rāveden (eME.), 3, 25; *pp.* rafte, 115, 24. *Nth. inf.* rēve, 144, 12. *Sth. inf.* rēaven (eSth.), 197, 2; *imp. sg.* rēavie, 200, 26.
- reward, *sb.*, OF. reward; *reward*, *regard*; tō þē reward of, to the regard of, in respect to, 218, 7.
- rewe, *sb.*, OE. rāw (rāw), *f.*; *row*; bȳ rewe, in a row, 228, 15.
- reweli, reulȳ, *adj.*, OE. hrēowlic; *sad*, *compassionate*, 30, 8; reulȳ, 59, 11.
- rewe(n), *stv.*, OE. hrēowan-hrēaw (R); *rue*, *repent*; *inf.* rewen, 20, 24; ruwen, 176, 21.
- rewme, *sb.*, OF. realme, reaume; *realm*, 236, 5. Cf. rēm.
- rewnesse, *sb.*, OE. hrēowness, *f.*; *pity*, 80, 9.
- rewðe, rewthe, *see* reupe.
- reyke(n), *wkv.*, ON. reika; *wander*; *inf.* reykin, 55, 21.
- reysed, *see* reise(n).
- rice, rīche, *adj.*, OE. rīce, later *infl.* by OF. riche; *powerful*, *rich*, 1, 6; *superl.* riccheste, 182, 30; ricchest, 186, 23.
- Richard, *sb.*, OE. Richard; *Richard*, 206, 31.
- rīche, *sb.*, OE. rīce; *realm*; *Sth. ds.* rīchen, 183, 13.
- richelike, *adv.*, OE. rīchlice, mod. by OF. riche; *richly*, 33, 26.
- richesse, *sb.*, OF. richesse; *wealth*, *riches*, 215, 17.
- richt, *see* riht.
- ride(n), *stv.*, OE. rīdan-rād (1); *ride*; *pr. ppl.* rīdend, 4, 3; *pt. sg.* rōd, 52, 28; rōd, 229, 6; rōde, 106, 25; *pt. pl.* rīdyn, 112, 25. *Sth. pr. ppl.* rīdinde, 189, 16.
- rifle(n), *wkv.*, OF. rifler; *rifle*, *plunder*, *spoil*; *pp.* rīfild, 161, 2.
- rift, *sb.*, OE. rift; *veil*; *ds.* rīfte, 188, 26.
- rightlȳ, *adv.*, OE. rihtlice; *rightly*; 127, 24.
- rightwis, *adj.*, OE. rihtwīs; *righteous*, 139, 3.
- rigolāge, *sb.*, OF. rigolage; *sport*, *struggling*, *boisterous conduct*, 127, 31.
- rigt, rigte, *see* riht.



- rigte(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *rihtan*; *straighten*, *correct*; *inf.* *rigten*, 16, 27; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *rigteð*, 15, 18.
- riȝtful**, **ryȝtful**, *adj.*, OE. \**rihtful*; *righteous*; *ryȝtful*, 100, 21; *ryghtful*, 232, 19.
- riȝtfulnes**, *sb.*, OE. \**rihtfulnes*, *f.*; *righteousness*, 101, 4.
- riht**, **riȝt**, **riht**, *adj.*, OE. *riht*; *right*; *riht(O)*, 10, 4; *riȝt*, 15, 23; *riht*, 76, 30; *right*, 127, 11; *ds.* *rigte*, 20, 22; *be gōde rihte*, *ds.*, *by good right*, 7, 3; *pl.* *ryȝt*, 233, 5.
- rihtwisnesse**, *sb.*, OE. *rihtwisnes*, *f.*; *righteousness*, 178, 16.
- riif**, *see* *rȳfe*.
- rike**, *adj.*, Nth. = Ml. Sth. *riche*; OE. *rice*; *powerful*, *mighty*, *rich*, 126, 9.
- rime**, **rīm**, *sb.*, OE. *rīm*, *neut.*; *rime*, *number*, *song*, 9, 8. Nth. *rīm*, 129, 5.
- rime(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *rīman*; *number*, *rime*; Nth. *pr. ppl.* *rīmand*, 133, 13.
- rīne(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *rignan*, *rīnan*; *rain*; *inf.* *rīne*, 186, 6.
- ring**, *sb.*, OE. *hring*; *ring*, 24, 11; *rynge*, 109, 27; *ds.* *ringe*, 46, 20.
- ringe(n)**, **rynge(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *ringan* -*rang* (*rōng*) (3); *ring*; *inf.* *rynge*, 123, 11; *pt. sg.* *rōng*, 238, 32. Nth. *pr. pl.* *ringes*, 76, 25.
- rinne(n)**, *see* *renne(n)*.
- riote**, **riot**, *sb.*, OF. *riote*; *riot*, 127, 30; *riot*, 237, 9.
- riotōūr**, *sb.*, OF. *rioteur*, *riotour*; *brawler*, *rioter*, 238, 31.
- ripe**, *adj.*, OE. *ripe*; *ripe*, 21, 26.
- ripe(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *rīpan-rāp* (1); *reap*; *inf.* *rīpen*, 176, 22. eSth. *imp. pl.* *reope* (< OAng. *reopan-rāp*), 196, 19.
- rīse(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *rīsan-rās* (1); *rise*; *imp. sg.* *rīs*, 82, 28; *pt. sg.* *rās* (eME.), 11, 9; *rōs*, 15, 3; *pt. pl.* *risen*, 2, 11; *pp.* *risenn* (O), 12, 6. lNth. *pt. sg.* *raiss* = *rās*, 172, 16.
- rīvelic**, *adv.*, ON. *rīfr*, 'abundant' + ME. *lic*; *abundantly*, *frequently*, *commonly*, 154, 7.
- riveling**, *sb.*, OE. *rifeling*; *a sort of shoe*; *rughfut riveling* (*a nickname of the Scotch*), 161, 5.
- rīxe(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *rīcsian*, *rīxian*; *rule*, *reign*; *inf.* *rīxan*, 7, 8.
- rixlie(n)**, *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. *rixle(n)*; OE. *rīxlian*; *rule*; eSth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* *rixleoð*, 182, 30.
- rō**, *sb.*, ON. *rō*, cogn. with OE. *rōw*, *f.*; *rest*, *quiet*, 51, 19.
- robbe(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *rober*; *rob.* *plunder*; *pt. pl.* *robbed*, 165, 23. Sth. *inf.* *robby*, 205, 25.
- robberie**, *sb.*, OF. *roberie*; *robbery*, 209, 17.
- robby**, *see* *robbe(n)*.
- rōbe**, *sb.*, OF. *robe*, *robe*, *clothing*; *pl.* *rōbes*, 49, 4.
- Rodbert**, *sb.*, OF. *Rodberd*; *Robert*, *Earl of Gloucester*, 5, 11.
- rōde**, *sb.*, OE. *rād*, *f.*; *riding*, *journey*, *road*, 61, 27.
- rōde**, *sb.*, OE. *rōd*, *f.*; *cross*, *rood*, 4, 31.
- rōde**, *see* *ride(n)*.
- rōdetrē**, *sb.*, OE. *rōd*, *f.* + *trēo*; *cross*, *rood-tree*, 11, 26.
- Rodric**, *sb.*, OF. *Rodric*; *Roderic*, 220, 19.
- Rōger**, *sb.*, OF. *Roger*; *Roger*, 227, 3.
- Rogingham**, *sb.*, *Rockingham* (Northampton), 4, 22.
- rohly**, *adv.*, OE. \**rūhlice*; *roughly*, *savagely*, 149, 23.
- rolle(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *roller*; *roll*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *rolleth*, 244, 10.
- Romare**, *sb.*, NF. *Romare*, OF. *Roumare*; *Romare*, *William of*, 5, 23.
- rōmaunse**, **rōmans**, *sb.*, OF. *romance*; *romance*, 115, 21; *rōmans*, 126, 2.
- Rōmayn**, *adj.*, OF. *roumain*, NF. *rōmain*; *Roman*, 221, 27.
- Rōme**, *sb.*, OE. *Rōm*, *f.*, L. *Rōma*; *Rome*, 4, 17.
- Romenel**, *sb.*, OF. *Romenel*; *Romney*, 186, 9.
- ron**, *see* *rūn*, *rūne*.
- rōnd**, *adj.*, OF. *rond*, AN. *rund*; *round*; *wk.* *rōnde*, 126, 14.



rōng, *see* ringe(n).  
 rōð, rōs, *see* rīde(n), rise(n).  
 rospe(n), *wkv.*, ON. \*raspen, Dan. raspe or OF. raspe; *rasp*, *scrape*, *destroy*; *inf.* rospen, 24, 4.  
 rōste(n), *wkv.*, OF. rostir; *roast*; Nth. *inf.* rōst, 171, 3; *pt. pl.* rōstit, 171, 15.  
 rōte, *sb.*, ON. rōt, *f.*; *root*, 127, 18.  
 rōte(n), *wkv.*, OE. rotian; *rot*, *become putrid*; *pp.* rōted, 58, 20.  
 rōten, rōtin, *adj.*, ON. rotinn; *rotten*, *putrid*, 50, 12.  
 rōp, *sb.*, ON. rāð, cogn. with OM. rēd, WS. rād; *counsel*, *advise*, *plan*; *ds.* rōpe, 86, 9.  
 rōðe(n), *wkv.*, ON. rāða, cogn. with OE. rādan; *advise*, *counsel*; *inf.* rōðe, 75, 23.  
 rōū, *adj.*, OE. rūh; *rough*, *hairy*, 60, 9.  
 roucht, *see* reke(n).  
 rōun, *see* rūn, (rūne).  
 rōunge(n), *wkv.*, OF. ronger; *gnaw*, *gnash with the teeth*, perh. Scot. *runch*; Nth. *inf.* rōunge, 156, 23.  
 route, rōut, *sb.*, OF. route; *company*, *army*, *rout*, 205, 28. Nth. rōut, 138, 32; rōwt, 158, 16.  
 route(n), *wkv.*, ON. rauta; *roar*, *snore*; *pt. sg.* routit, 172, 10.  
 Rōvecestre, *sb.*, OE. Hrōfescceaster; *Rochester*, 6, 10.  
 rowe, *sb.*, OE. rāw, raw, *f.*; *row*, *straight line*, 62, 9.  
 rowe(n), *stv.*, OE. rōwan-rēow (R); *row*, *go by water*, *sail*; *inf.* rowen, 197, 2.  
 rōwt, *see* rōute.  
 rūg, Sth. = Ml. riġ (riġge), *sb.*, OE. hrycg; *back*, *ridge*; *ds.* rūgge, 207, 9.  
 rugge(n), *wkv.*, ON. rugga; *rock*, *agitate*, *pull*; *pt. pl.* rugget, 142, 5.  
 rughfute, *sb.* as *adj.*, OE. ruh + fōt; *rough foot*, 161, 5.  
 rūme(n), *wkv.*, OE. rūman; *make room*, *enlarge*; *pt. sg.* rūmde, 186, 16.  
 rūne, rūn, ron, *sb.*, OE. rūn, *f.*; *secret*, *colloquy*, *counsel*, 178, 33;

*language*, *letter*, *poem*; rēden rōun, *direct the conversation*, 52, 21.  
 Nth. rōn, 133, 9.  
 rūne(n), *wkv.*, OE. rūnian; *whisper*, *archaic round*; *pt. sg.* rūnde, 44, 14.  
 ruwen, *see* rewe(n).  
 rybawdye, *sb.*, OF. ribaudie; *ribaldry*, 121, 9.  
 ryche, rycht, *see* rīche, riht.  
 rye, *sb.*, OE. ryge; *rye*, 158, 4.  
 rye = rīf, *adj.*, OE. rīf; *abundant*, *frequent*, 106, 21; rīf, 131, 31.  
 ryght, *see* riht.  
 ryghtful, *see* rihtful.  
 ryghtwīse, *see* rightwis.  
 ryhtful, *see* rihtful.  
 ryn, *see* renne(n).  
 ryng, ryngen, *see* ring, ringe(n).  
 ryste (ryst), *see* reste, reste(n).  
 rīsyng, *sb.*, based on OE. rīsan; *rising*, *getting up*, 173, 2.  
 rīve(n), *stv.*, ON. rīfa; *rive*, *tear*, *break*; *inf.* rīve, 243, 32.

## S.

sā, sacclās, *see* swā, seie(n), saklās.  
 sacrafise, *see* sacrifice.  
 sacrament, sacrement, *sb.*, OF. sacrement; *sacrament*, 122, 4; sacrement, 146, 7.  
 sacrifice, sacrafyse, *sb.*, OF. sacrifice; *sacrifice*, 102, 21; sacrafise, 135, 13; sacrificse, 237, 13.  
 sāde, *adv.*, OE. sǣde; *sufficiently*, *fully*, 122, 19.  
 sadel, sadil, OE. sadol; *saddle*, 61, 15.  
 sē, *see* sē.  
 sēcle(n), *wkv.*, OM. sēclian, WS. sīeclian; *sticken*, *become sick*; *pt. sg.* sēcled, 7, 33.  
 sēden, sēgen, *see* seie(n).  
 sēgen, *sb.*, OE. segen (sægen), *f.*; *saying*, *assertion*, 6, 28.  
 sēht, *adj.*, eME. = Ml. saht; OE. sēht; *at peace*, *reconciled*; *pl.* sēhte, 1, 17.  
 sēhte, *see* sahte.  
 sēhtleden, *see* sahtle(n).



**sain**, *sælf*, *see* **seie(n)**, *self*.  
**sāri**, *adj.*, OE. *sārig*; *sad, sorrowful*, 186, 21.  
**sārīness**, *sb.*, OE. *sārigness*, *f.*; *sorrow*, 183, 28.  
**sæt**, *see* **sitte(n)**.  
**sag**, *sagh*, *sahh*, *see* **sē(n)**.  
**saght**, *sahte*, *sb.*, OE. *sæht*, *f.*; *agreement, compact*, 7, 15; *sæhte*, 7, 17. Nth. *saght*, 126, 16.  
**sahtle(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *sahtlian*; *reconcile, make peace*; *pt. pl.* *sahtlede*, 6, 13; *sahtleden*, 6, 15.  
**saie**, *saine*, *see* **seie(n)**.  
**saik**, *see* **sāke**.  
**saint**, *seint*, *sainte*, *seynte*, *sain*, *adj. sb.*, OF. *saint*, *f. sainte*; *saint*; *seint*, 58, 25; *seynt*, 88, 21; *seynte* Jōhn, 106, 19; *Seynte Mārie*, 116, 15; *Seynt Mārie*, 118, 2. Nth. *sain*, 148, 1; *saint*, 160, 21. Sth. *sein*, 205, 13; *seinte*, 198, 16. Cf. **sanct**.  
**sais**, *see* **seie(n)**.  
**sāke**, *sāk*, *sb.*, OE. *sacu*; *sake, cause*; *for . . . sāke, on account of*, 58, 16; *sāke, guilt*, 230, 8. Nth. *sāk*, 131, 16; *saik* = *sāk*, 173, 32.  
**sākelēas**, *see* **saklēas**.  
**sakerynge**, *pr. ppl.* *as sb.*, based on OF. *sacrer*; *consecration*, 123, 12.  
**saklēas**, *adj.*, OE. *sacclēas*; *innocent, without injury*; *sacclāes* (O), 11, 26; *saklēas*, 139, 6. eSth. *sākelēas*, 199, 13.  
**sal**, *salt*, *see* **schule(n)**.  
**Salamōn**, *sb.*, OE. *Salamōn*; *Solomon*, 72, 4.  
**sāld(e)**, *see* **selle(n)**.  
**salve**, *sb.*, OE. *sealf*, *f.*; *salve, remedy*, 198, 30.  
**sāme**, *see* **schāme(n)**.  
**sāme**, *same*, *adj.*, OF. *samr*; *same*, 223, 5; *same*, 136, 14.  
**sāme(n)**, **sāmyn**, **sammyn**, *adv.*, ON. *saman*; *together*, 79, 6; *sāme*, 109, 5; *sāmyn*, 137, 18; *sammyn*, 170, 22.  
**samne(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *samnian*; *collect, assemble*; *pp.* *sammnedd* (O), 9, 1.  
**sāmyn**, **sammyn**, *see* **sāmen**.

**sanct**, **sant**, *sb.*, OE. *sanct*; *saint*, 1, 11; *sannt* (O), 8, 17. Nth. *sānt*, 131, 8. Cf. **saint**.  
**sand**, *sb.*, OE. *sand*, *sōnd*; *sand, land*, 161, 25. Cf. **sōnd**.  
**sānde**, *sb.*, OE. *sand*, *sōnd*, *f.*; *mission, message, messenger*; *pl.* *sāndes*, 2, 16. Cf. **sōnde**.  
**sāne**, *wkv.*, Nth. = **ML. seine(n)**; OE. *segnian*; *sign, mark with sign, bless, pt. sg. sānyt* (1Nth.), 169, 12.  
**sāng**, *sb.*, Nth. = **ML. Sth. sōng**; OE. *sang*, *sōng*; *song*, 127, 5.  
**sannt**, **sānt**, *see* **sanct**.  
**sānyt**, *see* **sāne**.  
**sār**, *adj.*, Nth. = **ML. sōr**; OE. *sār*; *sore, grievous, sad*; *superl.* *sārest*, 149, 32.  
**Sarasyn**, **Sarazin**, *sb.*, OF. *Šarazin*; *Saracen, heathen*, 88, 2; *pl.* *Sarazins*, 126, 16; *Sarasynes*, 230, 4.  
**sāre**, *adv.*, Nth. for **ML. sōre**; OE. *sāre*; *sorely*, 77, 4; 109, 10.  
**sāri**, *see* **sārī**.  
**sārlio**, *adj.*, OE. *sārlic*; *sad, mournful*, 188, 18.  
**sārī**, *adj.*, Nth. = **ML. sōrī**; OE. *sārig*, *sorry*, 154, 17.  
**Sātan**, *sb.*, OF. *Satan*; *Satan*, 155, 7.  
**Sātanās**, **Satenas**, *sb.*, L. *Satanas*; *Satan*, 16, 17; *Satenas*, 153, 10.  
**sate**, **sāte**, *see* **sitte(n)**.  
**Saterdag**, *sb.*, OE. *Šaterdag*; *Saturday*, 209, 20.  
**sattel**, *wkv.*, Nth. = **ML. settle(n)**; OE. *setlan*; *settle*; *inf.* *sattel*, 151, 24.  
**sau**, **sau3**, *see* **sawe**, **sē(n)**.  
**Saul**, *sb.*, OF. *Saul*; *Saul*, 131, 1.  
**sāule** (**sawle**), **saul**, *sb.*, eMIE. Nth. = **ML. sowle**, OE. *sāwel*, *sāwl*, *f.*; *soul*, 2, 22; *sāwle nēde*, *soul's need*, 9, 4; *sāwle berrhless* (O), *soul's salvation*, 10, 24. Nth. *saul*, 142, 20; *sawell*, 156, 18; *pl.* *sauls*, 137, 22. eSth. *pl.* *sāule*, 180, 16; *sawlen*, 197, 6. Kt. *zaule*, 216, 14; *pl.* *saulen*, 211, 24.  
**saumpul**, *sb.*, OF. *esample*; *example, sample*, 127, 29.  
**sauve**, *see* **sāve(n)**.



sāve, *prep.* and *conj.*, OF. sauf; *save*, *except*, 73, 15.  
 sāve(n), *wkv.*, OF. salver, sauver, saver; *save*, *preserve*, *observe*; *inf.* sāve, 117, 18; *unwýse tō sāve it*, *ignorant in observing it*, 235, 17; *pr. sbj. sg.* sāve, 90, 12; *imp. sg.* sāve, 211, 4; *sauve*, 211, 22; *pp.* sāvēd, 74, 7. Nth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* sāves, 128, 21. Sth. *pp.* isauved, 211, 25.  
 Savvey, *sb.*, NF. Savei, OF. Savoi, Savoy; *ds.* Savveye, Perres of, Peter, Earl of Richmond, 227, 4.  
 savyourē, *sb.*, OF. saveour; *savior*, 119, 17.  
 sawe, *sb.*, OE. sagn; *saying*, saw, 97, 6; *pl.* sawes, 137, 1. Nth. sau, 148, 23.  
 sawe, *sce sē(n)*.  
 sawell, sawle(n), *see* sāule.  
 sawtēre, *sb.*, OF. sautier < psaltier; *psalter*, 121, 1.  
 Saxon, *sb.*, OF. Saxon; *Saxon*; *pl.* Saxons, 203, 18; *in Saxon, against the Saxons, or in Saxony, that is England*, 224, 1; *West Saxon, the kingdom of the West Saxons*, 222, 26.  
 Saxonlȝch, *adv.*, OF. Saxon + lice; *like the Saxon*, 224, 9.  
 say, saye(n), sayn, *see* seie(n).  
 scē, *see* hē.  
 scēl, scērp, *see* schule(n), scharp.  
 scaft, *sb.*, eME. = Ml. schaft; OE. scaft; *shaft*, *arrow*, *spear*; *pl.* scaftes, 189, 30. Cf. shaft.  
 scane(n), *wkv.*, OE. scānan; *break*; eME. *pr. pl.* scanen, 189, 30.  
 soarslȝch, *adv.*, OF. escars + Sth. lȝch; *scarcely*, 225, 18.  
 scatere(n), *wkv.*, ODu. scateren?; *scatter*; *pt. sg.* scatered, 2, 21.  
 scāðe, *sb.*, ON. skaði; *harm*, 29, 10.  
 scaw, *see* schewe(n).  
 sceal, *see* schule(n).  
 scēld, *sb.*, eME. = Ml. schēld; OM. sceld (scēld), WS. sciold; *shield*; *pl.* scēldes, 189, 30.  
 scēone, *adj.*, WS. scēone, sciene, OM. scēne; *beautiful*, *bright*, 190, 27.  
 sceort, *see* schort.

scēove(n), *stv.*, OE. scēofan (scūfan)–scēaf (2); *shove*, *move with violence*; eSth. *inf.* scēoven, 191, 2.  
 scerp, schaft, *see* scharp, shafte.  
 schal(e), schalle, schalt, *see* schule(n).  
 schāme, *sb.*, OM. scamu (WS. sceamu, scamu); *shame*, *ignominy*, 42, 17; shāme, 87, 13. eSth. scheome, 195, 30. Sth. ssāme, 207, 16.  
 schāme(n), *wkv.*, OE. sceamian; *be ashamed*, *feel shame*; Sth. *imp. pl.* ssāme 3ē, 207, 10.  
 schāmlic, *adj.*, OE. sceamlic; *shameful*, *base*, 153, 4.  
 schāp, *sb.*, OM. gescap, WS. gesceap; *shape*, *image*, 62, 24.  
 scharp, *adj.*, OM. scarp (WS. scarp); *sharp*, 60, 6; eME. scærp, 3, 12. Sth. scerp, 186, 15.  
 schāpe, *sb.*, OM. scaða, WS. sceaða; *harm*, *injury*, 150, 4.  
 schau, schaues, *see* schewe(n).  
 schauing, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. schowinge; OE. scēawung, *f.*; *showing*, 153, 28.  
 schāve(n), *stv.*, OE. scafan–scōf (6); *shave*; *pp.* schāve, 120, 29.  
 schawed, *see* schewe(n).  
 schē, schēawe(n), *see* hē, shewe(n).  
 schēde(n), *stv.*, OE. scēadan–scēod (R); *separate*, *divide*, *shed*; *pt. pl.* schēd, 132, 19.  
 schēde(n), *wkv.*, OM. \*scēdan, based on scēadan, *stv.*; *separate*, *divide*, *shed*; *pt. sg.* schedde, 122, 22. Sth. *pt. sg.* ssedde, 208, 30.  
 schēlde(n), *wkv.*, OM. sceldan, WS. scioldan; *shield*, *protect*; *imp. sg.* schēlde, 123, 20. Sth. (SEMI.), *inf.* silde(n), 15, 6; *pr.* 3 *sg.* sildeð, 17, 23; *pr. sbj. sg.* schilde, 64, 3.  
 schēnde(n), *wkv.*, OE. scendan, scēndan; *injure*, *disgrace*; *imp. pl.* schēndeð, 195, 30; *pp.* schent, 59, 10. Sth. *pp.* ischende, 125, 34.  
 scheome, *see* schāme.  
 scheortliche, *see* schortlȝ.  
 schēp, shēp, *sb.*, OM. scēp, WS. scēap; *sheep*, 53, 3; sēp = shēp, 15, 6; schēp, 86, 16.



**scheppe(n)**, *stv.*, OM. sceppan (WS. scieppan)—scōp (6); *shape, fashion, create*; *pt. sg.* schōp, 49, 17; schōpe, 62, 25; shoope, 245, 13. **eSth.** *pt. sg.* scōp, 178, 27.

**schēte(n)**, *stv.*, OE. scēotan—scēat (2); *shoot, throw*; *pp.* schōte, 61, 16. **Sth.** *pt. sg.* sscēt, 207, 24; *pp.* ischoten (eME.), 195, 33; issōte, 208, 20.

**schewe(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. scēawian; *show*; *inf.* shāewenn (O), 13, 1; schewe, 44, 15; shewe, 104, 13; *pr. 1 sg.* shewe, 227, 11; *pp.* shewed, 91, 1. **Nth.** *inf.* scaw, 130, 1; schau, 148, 24; schew, 130, 5; *pr. 3 sg.* schaues, 150, 15; *pr. ppl.* schewand, 144, 4; *pt. sg.* schawed, 155, 32; *pp.* schawed, 153, 29. **eSth.** *imp. pl.* schēaweð, 198, 31. **Kt.** *inf.* ssewȳ, 216, 1; sēawȳ, 217, 16; *pr. pl.* sēaweth, 211, 28; *pt. sg.* sēawede, 213, 8.

**schift**, *sb.*, OAng. \*scift, cf. sciftan; *shift, turn, trick*; at a schift, *suddenly*, 152, 19.

**schilde(n)**, *see* schēlde(n).

**schip**, *ship, sb.*, OE. scip; *ship*, 73, 18; scip (eME.), 1, 14. **Sth.** ssip, 205, 15; *pl.* scipen (eSth.), 185, 4; schipes, 221, 17.

**schipe(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. scipian; *take ship, navigate*; *pt. pl.* schipede, 220, 8.

**schipman**, *sb.*, OE. scipman; *shipman, sailor*, 163, 13. **eSth.** *pl.* scipmen, 186, 9.

**schir**, *see* sīre.

**schīre**, *sb.*, OE. scīr, *f.*; *shire*, 227, 8.

**scho**, *see* hē.

**schō**, *sb.*, OM. scōh (scō), WS. scēoh (scēo); *shoe*; shō, 229, 12; *pl.* schōne, 120, 23.

**schold(e)**, *schollde*, *see* schule(n).

**schone**, *see* schune(n).

**schōp**, *see* scheppe(n).

**schorn**, *see* shēre(n).

**schort**, *adj.*, OM. scort, WS. sceort; *short*; eME. scort, 3, 11; schorte, 145, 2. **eSth.** sceort, 191, 2; ssort, 215, 10.

**schortlȳ**, *adv.*, OAng. scortlice, WS. sceortlice; *shortly, briefly*, 133, 13. **eSth.** scheortliche, 198, 17.

**schōte(n)**, *see* schēte(n).

**schōtynge**, *pr. ppl.* as *sb.*, based on OE. scēotan; *shooting*, 120, 19.

**schrēade**, *sb.*, **eSth.** = Ml. schrēde; OE. scrēade; *shred, cutting*; *pl.* schrēaden, 202, 8.

**schrewe**, *see* shrewe.

**schrīde(n)**, *wkv.*; OE. scrȳdan; *clothe, enshroud*; *inf.* schrīde, 57, 7.

**schrīf**, *see* schrīve(n).

**schrift**, *schryft, sb.*, OE. scrift; *confession, shrift*, 156, 32; *ds.* scrifte, 18, 19; schryfte, 109, 30. **Sth.** *ds.* ssrifte, 218, 21.

**schrīve(n)**, *schrȳve(n)*, *stv.*, OE. scrīfan—scrāf (1); *shrive*; *inf.* schrȳve, 110, 16; *pp.* schriuen, 59, 10; shriven, 75, 26; schryvyn, 110, 22. **Nth.** *pr. sbj. sg.* and *pl.* schrif, 157, 3. **Sth.** *pt. sg.* schrōf, 199, 15; *pt. pl.* ssrive, 206, 20; *pp.* ischriuen, 199, 16; ischryve, 121, 30.

**schrōud**, *sb.*, OE. scrūd; *dress, garment, shroud*, 48, 20; 57, 4; *pl.* srūd = shrūd, 31, 15.

**schrūde(n)**, *wkv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. schri-  
de(n); OE. scrȳdan; *clothe*; *inf.* schrūden, 201, 30; *pp.* ischrūd, 199, 4.

**schryft**, *see* schrift.

**schrȳve(n)**, *schryvyn*, *see* schri-  
ve(n).

**schule(n)**, *shule(n)*, *pt. pr.* OM. sculan—scel, scæl (WS. sceal); *ought, shall*; *pr. 1, 3 sg.* schal, 37, 11; schale, 123, 22; schalle, 123, 5; *pr. 2 sg.* shallt (O), 9, 5; schalt, 49, 8; *pr. pl.* shulenn (O), 9, 23; schullen, 65, 17; schul, 65, 20; schulyn, 116, 21; shōle wē, 82, 6; *pt. 1, 3 sg.* sculde (eME.), 1, 7; shollde (O), 9, 17; schōlde, 68, 15; schōld, 71, 24; *pt. 2 sg.* sculdest (eME.), 3, 26; scholdest, 49, 30; scholdist, 55, 23; *pt. pl.* scholde, 46, 13. **Nth.** *pr. 1, 3 sg.* sal, 128, 17; *pr. 2 sg.* salt, 18, 15; *pr. pl.* sal, 133, 5; *pt. sg.* suld, 135, 25;



*pt. pl.* suld, 130, 32; *pt. pl.* suldēn, 27, 32. *Sth. pr.* 1, 3 *sg.* scæl (eSth.), 176, 21; sceal (eSth.), 177, 2; ssel, 215, 2; *pr.* 2 *sg.* ssalt, 204, 18; sselt, 215, 2; *pr. pl.* sollen, 212, 1; ssolle, 207, 18; scule wē, 179, 3; *pt.* 1, 3 *sg.* ssolde, 204, 8; *pt. pl.* solden, 213, 21; *pr.* 2 *sg.* schuldest, 194, 8.

schune(n), shune(n), *wkv.*, OE. scunian; *shun*, avoid, abhor; *inf.* schōne, 55, 8.

schyl, *sb.*, OM. \*scil, cogn. with ON. skil; *reason*, excuse, 117, 14.

soilwis, *adj.*, ON. skilwiss; *wise in reason*, wise, 127, 15.

scip, scipen, *see* schip.

scipman, *see* schipman.

Scitia, *sb.*, Lat. Scythia; *Scythia*, 220, 8.

scilī, *see* slīo, sly3.

soōle, skōle, *sb.*, OE. scōl, *f.*, infl. by OF. escolē?; *school*, 224, 17; skōle, 137, 29.

scōp, *see* scheppe(n).

scōre, *sb.*, ON. skor, *f.*; *score*, 225, 1.

scorn, *sb.*, OF. escorne; *scorn*, derision; *pl.* scornes, 218, 13.

scort, *see* schort.

Scot, Skot, *sb.*, OE. Scottas, *pl.*; *Scot*; *pl.* Scottes, 159, 12; Skottes, 160, 20. *Sth. gpl.* Scottene, 222, 14.

Scotlānd, Scotlōnd, *sb.*, OE. Scotland; *Scotland*, 2, 15; *ds.* Scotlōnde, 189, 2; Scotlōnd, 220, 21.

Scottene, *see* Scot.

Scottysch, Scottys, Scottes, *adj.*, OE. Scyttisc, infl. by Scot; *Scottish*, *Scotch*, 221, 28. *Nth.* Skottis, 159, 31; Scottes, 160, 7.

scōwkyng, *sb.*, based on root in sculken < ON. \*skulka; cf. Dan. skulke; *skulking*, treacherous relation, 170, 12.

scrift, *see* schrift.

scripe(n) = schripe(n), *stv.*, OE. scrīðan-scrāð (1); *glide*, go, fly; eME. *inf.* scripen, 186, 15.

soulde, sculen, *see* schule(n).

scurn, *wkv.*, origin uncertain; *hasten*; *Nth. inf.* scurn, 150, 26.

sē, *see* sē(n), pē.

sē (sē), *sb.*, OE. sē; *sea*; eME. sē, 1, 13; sē, 19, 22; *gs.* sēes, 19, 25. *Nth.* sē, 151, 17. eSth. sēa, 196, 33. *Kt.* see, 211, 1.

sē, *sb.*, OF. sed; *see* (of a bishop), seat, throne, 68, 4.

sē, se, *adv.*, OE. sē < swā; *so*, 178, 11; se (O), 10, 6.

sēa, *see* sē.

sēaweth, sēawye(n), *see* schewe(n).

sēche(n), seke(n), *wkv.*, OE. sēcean -sōhte; *seek*; *inf.* sēche, 98, 28; sēke, 90, 3; *pr.* 3 *sg.* sēkeð, 15, 17; *imp. sg.* sēch, 193, 3; *pr. ppl.* sēchand (Nth.?), 101, 19; sēchyng, 235, 12; *pt. sg.* sogt, 23, 23; *pp.* sogt, driven, 25, 1. *Sth. pr. pl.* sēkeð, 196, 13. *Kt. pr.* 3 *sg.* zēkþ, 219, 20; *pr. sbj. sg.* zēche, 218, 29.

seck, *sb.*, ON. sekkr. cogn. with OE. sacc, Lat. saccus; *sack*, bag; *pl.* seckes, 26, 21.

secunde, *adj. sb.*, AN. secund, OF. second; *second*, 225, 2.

sēd, *sb.*, OM. sēd, WS. sēd; *seed*, offspring, 73, 10.

sēde, *see*, *see* sē(n), seie(n).

seel, *sb.*, OF. seel; *seal*, 226, 21.

seen, *see* sē(n).

sefenfāld, *sb.*, eME. = Ml. sevenfōld; OM. seofonfāld, WS. -feald; *sevenfold*; sefennfāld (O), 12, 29. eSth. seovevāld, 195, 4.

seffnde, seffne, *see* sevende, seven.

sēge(n), *wkv.*, OE. \*sāgan < sīgan; *sink*, fall; *pr.* 3 *sg.* sēgeð, 27, 8.

sēzen, seggen, *see* sē(n), seie(n).

seghen, *see* sē(n).

sēgründ, *sb.*, OE. sēgrund (gründ); *bottom of the sea*, 19, 19.

seh, *see* sē(n).

seie(n), saie(n), *wkv.*, OE. secgan -sægde; *say*; *inf.* seien, 19, 3; sei, 2, 5; sāgen (eME.), 4, 28; sāin (eME.), 4, 9; seyn, 119, 1; saie, 103, 23; sayne, 111, 28; say, 120, 4; *pr.* 1 *sg.* sey3e, 52, 9; *pr.* 2 *sg.* seyst, 112, 7; *pr.* 3 *sg.* seyþ, 65, 18; seythe, 111, 8; seið, 179, 23; *pr. sbj. sg.* sei, 18, 19; *imp. sg.* seię, 41, 27; *imp. pl.* seið, 30, 30; *pt. sg.* sēde, 6, 5;



- sēde, 37, 1; seide, 21, 19; seyd, 65, 30; *pt.* 2 *sg.* seidist, 51, 8; *pt. pl.* sēden (eM.E.), 1, 17; seiden, 25, 4; *pp.* seid, 33, 9. *Nth. inf.* saine, 160, 1; *pr.* 2 *sg.* sais, 138, 6; *ways*, 91, 25; *pr.* 3 *sg.* saia, 150, 17; *pr. pl.* sē zhe, 174, 14; *pt. sg.* sayd, 135, 21; *pp.* sayde, 140, 15. *Stth. inf.* seggen, 179, 3; siggen, 198, 1; sigge, 181, 6; *imp. pl.* siggeð, 197, 22; *pr. sbj. sg.* segge, 179, 25; *pr. sbj. pl.* sigge wē, 211, 22; *pp.* iseyd, 60, 1; yseyd, 66, 31. *Kt. inf.* sigge, 215, 6; *pr.* 2 *sg.* zayst, 215, 5; *pr.* 3 *sg.* zayp, 215, 8; *pt. pl.* sēden, 213, 1; *pp.* yzēd, 216, 11.
- seij, seiȝe(n), *see* sē(n).
- seil, *sb.*, OE. seġl; *sail*; *pl.* seiles, 205, 16; seyl, 86, 27.
- sein, *see* saint.
- seinie(n), *wkv.*, *Stth.* = *Ml.* seine(n); OE. segnian; *sign*, *marke* with a *sign*, *bless*; *pp.* isemed, 226, 20.
- seint, seinto, *see* saint.
- sēk, *adj.*, OE. sēc; *sick*, 59, 9. eStth. sēc, 181, 9.
- sēke(n), *see* sēche(n).
- sēkenisse, sēkenes, *sb.*, OE. sēcness, *f.*; *sickness*, *disease*; *pl.* sēkenisses, 104, 18; sēkenes, 143, 14.
- sēker, *see* sīker.
- sēking, *sb.*, based on OE. sēcan; *seeking*, *search*, 99, 32.
- sēkyr, *see* sīkere(n).
- sēl, *sb.*, OM. sēl, WS. sēl; *time*, *occasion*; on sēl, on occasion, regularly, 21, 15; sēle, 95, 9.
- sēl, *adj.*, OE. sēl; *good*; *Stth. ds.*, sēle, 183, 28; *gpl.* sēlere, 186, 30.
- selve, 68, 4; *wk. pl.* selven, 59, 21, combined with *pers. prn.* mēsselfenn (O), 9, 8; miself, 44, 29; þyself, 119, 24; þiselve, 50, 2; himmself (O), 11, 23; himmselfenn (O), 13, 1; hymself, 92, 8; *pt.* hemself, 62, 20; hemselfe, 118, 4. *Nth. himselfe*, 144, 6; þaymeselfe, 146, 28. *Stth. (eStth. seolf*, 182, 10; seolve, 182, 18; seolven, 183, 23); sūlf, 177, 5; *ds.* sūlfne, 176, 14; combined with *pers. prn.* himsūlf, 207, 28; *pt.* himsūlve, 177, 8. *Kt. selve*, 217, 9; *pl.* ham selve, 218, 22.
- selhfo, *sb.*, OM. sēlf, WS. sēlf, *f.*; *happiness*, *felicity*, 193, 12.
- sēll, *adj.*, OM. selig, WS. sēlig; *happy*, *good*, 24, 10; 80, 6.
- selle(n), *wkv.*, OM. sellan-sælde (WS. sealde); *sell*; *inf.* selle, 86, 20; *pt. sg.* sōlde, 86, 15. *Nth. pp.* sēld, 130, 28; sēldē, 148, 22. *Stth. pp.* isēld, 36, 16.
- sellf, *adj.*, OE. sellic < seldlic; *strange*, *marvellous*, 47, 27.
- selve, selven, *see* self.
- sēm, *sb.*, OE. sēam; *horse load*; *pl.* sēmes, 31, 21.
- semblaunt, *sb.*, OF. semblant; *appearance*, *semblance*, 42, 8.
- semblē, *sb.*, OF. semblē; *meeting*, 118, 25.
- semble(n), *wkv.*, OF. sembler; *assemble*, *collect*; *pt. sg.* sembled, 164, 19.
- sēmely, *adj.*, ON. sēmliġr; *agreeable*, *seemly*, 116, 6.
- sēme(n), *wkv.*, OE. sēman; *béfit*, *suit*, *seem*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* sēmepp (O) imeð, 25, 9; *pr. sbj. sg.* 1; *pt. sg.* sēmyd, 108, 12; nede, 221, 9. *Nth. pr.* 2, 145, 6.
- pen, OM. sēon-sēh (WS. ; *see*, *look after*, *care for*; 9, 10; seen, 33, 22; seo, 2, 2 *sg.* sēst, 81, 9; sȳst, *pr.* 3 *sg.* sēð, 15, 20; *pr.* 2, 1; sēne, 124, 1; *pr. sbj.* 15; *imp. sg.* sē, 102, 3;



*pt. sg.* sahh (O), 12, 25; sag, 27, 29; sau3, 47, 27; say, 58, 13; sei3e, 67, 18; sagh, 89, 29; sȳe, 108, 29; sawe, 113, 1; *pt. pl.* se3e < sē3en, 41, 24; sei3en, 103, 18; *pt. sbj. sg.* sawe, 79, 12; sōge, 19, 4; *pp.* seyn, 63, 19; sēne, 85, 4. *Nth. inf.* sē, 127, 15; *pt. sg.* sey, 132, 26; sagh, 133, 8; *pp.* sēne, 129, 10. *Sth. pr. pl.* sēp, 209, 7; *pr. sbj. sg.* sēo (eSth.), 195, 23; *pt. sg.* seh, 194, 12; sei3, 229, 29; *pt. pl.* sȳe, 223, 16. *Kt. pr. 3 sg.* zȳp, 219, 26; *pr. ppl.* zȳinde, 216, 8; *pt. pl.* seghen, 212, 16; *pp.* yzy3p, 216, 8.

**senche(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *sencan*; *cause to sink, sink, drown*; *pt. sg.* senchte, 197, 3.

**sēnde(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *sendan* (sēndan); *send*; *pr. 3 sg.* sēndeð, 31, 31; sēnt, 64, 24; *pr. pl.* sēnden, 27, 16; *pr. sbj. sg.* sēnde, 177, 3; *pt. sg.* sende, 1, 4; sennde (O), 12, 13; sente, 24, 31; sent, 65, 21; *pt. pl.* senden, 2, 9; *pp.* sent, 28, 18. *Nth. pt. pl.* sēnd = sendit, 171, 14. *Sth. pr. pl.* sēndet for sēndeþ, 177, 22; *pt. sg.* senden, 184, 32; *pp.* isent, 42, 1; ysent, 69, 16. *Kt. inf.* zēnd, 217, 10.

**sēne**, *see* sē(n).

**Seneca**, *sb.*, Lat. *Seneca*; *Seneca*, 200, 31.

**Senek**, *sb.*, OF. *Senek*; *Seneca*, 238, 10.

**senne**, sēo, *see* sinne, sē(n).

**sēoc**, *see* sēk.

**seolf**, seolve, seolven, *see* self.

**seolver**, *see* silver.

**seotel**, *sb.*, eME. = Ml. *settel*; OE. *setl*, *setol*; *seat*, *settle*, 195, 11.

**seoððan**, *see* sippen.

**seove(n)**, seovene, *see* seven.

**seoveniht**, *see* sevenyht.

**seovevāld**, *see* sefenfāld.

**sēowen**, sēp, *see* sowe(n), schēp.

**sēr**, *adj.*, ON. *sēr*; *several, various*; *pl.* sēre, 126, 2; sēre, 135, 3.

**sēr**, *adj.*, OE. *sēar*; *sear*, 59, 9.

**Seresberī** (Sereberī), *sb.*, OE.

Searoburh (-byrig); based on Lat. *Sorbiodunum*; *Salisbury, Old Sarum* (Wiltshire); eME. *Rogēr of*, 1, 5; 2, 24.

**serfullī**, *adv.*, OM. \*serhfullīc?; cf. *Orm's serhfull*; *sorrowfully*, 48, 8.

**serjaunt**, serġant, *sb.*, OF. *sergant*, -jant; *sergeant, man of law*, 98, 5; *sergant*, 212, 12.

**serk**, *sb.*, ON. *serkr*, cogn. with OE. *serc*; *shirt*, Scotch *sark*, 83, 16.

**sermōne(n)**, *sb.*, OF. *sermoner*; *preach*, 245, 18.

**sertayne**, sertis, *see* certain, certes.

**servāge**, *sb.*, OF. *servage*; *service, servitude*, 94, 16.

**servande**, *sb.*, OF. *servant*, modified by *pr. ppl.* of *serven*?; *servant*, 147, 28.

**serve(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *servir*; *serve*; *pr. pl.* *serven*, 39, 23; *pt. sg.* *servede*, 21, 15; *pt. pl.* *serveden*, 213, 30; *pp.* *served*, 48, 2. *Sth. inf.* *servī*, 195, 2.

**serves**, *see* servise.

**servie(n)**, *see* serve(n).

**servise**, servȳs, serves, *sb.*, OF. *service*; *service*, 212, 1; *servȳs*, 144, 27; *serves*, 120, 4.

**sēse(n)**, sēsi(n), *wkv.*, OF. *saiser*; *put in possession of, take possession of, seize*; *pt. sg.* sēsyd, 115, 23.

**sēsōnd**, *sb.*, OE. *sæ + sand* (sōnd); *sea sand*, 19, 6.

**sesse(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *cesser*; *cease*; *pr. sbj. pl.* *sesse*, 146, 15. Cf. *cēse(n)*.

**sēst**, *see* sē(n).

**sēsȳde**, *sb.*, OE. *sæ + sīde*; *seaside*, 222, 12.

**sēte**, *sb.*, ON. *sæti*; *seat*, 105, 10.

**sēte**, *adj.*, ON. *sœta*, cogn. with OE. *swēte*; *sweet, agreeable, pleasing*, 56, 15.

**set**, sete, sēte, sēte(n), *see* sitte(n).

**Sep**, *sb.*, OE. *Seth*; Lat. *Seth*; *Seth*, 64, 9.

**sēp**, *see* sē(n).

**sethin**, seppen, seythe, *see* sippen.

**sette(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *settan*; *place*,



- set*; *pt. sg.* sette, 4, 13; *sett*, 101, 2; *setted*, 104, 3; *pt. pl.* setten, 60, 25; sette, 35, 27; *pp.* sett (O), 9, 7; *set*, 22, 7. *Sth. pp.* isæt (eME.), 183, 3; *iset*, 200, 24.  
*seurtē, sb.*, OF. seurté; *surety, pledge*, 114, 15.  
*seven, seve, adj.*, OE. seofan; *seven*; *pl.* seffne (O), 11, 15; *sevene*, 15, 21; *seve*, 42, 12. *eSth.* seovene, 177, 4; *scove*, 180, 20. *Kt.* zeve, 218, 20.  
*sevende, adj.*, OE. sefoða; *seventh*, 147, 11; *seffnde* (O), 12, 18; *seven* = *sevend*, 71, 9.  
*seventi, adj.*, OE. sefontig; *seventy*, 103, 9.  
*sevenyght, sb.*, OE. seofon + niht, *pl.*; *seven-night, week, sennight*, 109, 18. *eSth.* seoveniht, 201, 3.  
*sevepe, adj.*, *Sth.*, OE. sefoða; *seventh*, 223, 4. Cf. *sevende*.  
*sex, six, adj.*, OM. sex, WS. siex, *six*; *six*; *sexe*, 15, 21; *six*, 223, 31.  
*Sexisch, adj.*, OE. Sexisc; *Saxon, of the Saxon*; *mas.* Sexisne = Sexischne, 186, 21.  
*Sexlōnd, sb.*, OE. Seaxland(lōnd); *land of the Saxons*, 185, 16; *ds.* Sexlōnde, 189, 1.  
*sexte, adj.*, OM. sexta, WS. siexta (*sixta*); *sixth*, 12, 11; *syxte*, 223, 1.  
*sexti, sexti, adj.*, OAng. sextig, WS. *siextig, sixtig (sextig)*; *sixty*; *sexti fōt, sixty feet*, 151, 22; *sixti*, 4, 24. *Kt.* zixti, 216, 6.  
*sey(n), see sē(n).*  
*seyde, seyze, see seie(n).*  
*seyl, see seit.*  
*seylie(n), wkv.*, *Sth.* = *MI. seile(n)*; OE. seglian; *sail*; *pt. pl.* seylede, 221, 2.  
*seyn, see seie(n), sē(n).*  
*seynt, seynte, see saint.*  
*seyntwarȳ, sb.*, OF. saintuaire, *saintuaire*; *sanctuary*, 124, 25.  
*shadowe, sb.*, OE. sceadu, *acc.* sceadwe, *f.*; *shadow*, 101, 5.  
*shadowe(n), wkv.*, OE. sceadwian; *shadow, shade*; *inf.* shadow, 103, 26.  
*shāwe(n), see schewe(n).*  
*shafte, sb.*, OE. scaft, *f.*; *created thing, creature, creation*; *shafte* (O), 12, 32; *schaft*, 49, 17. Cf. *scaft*.  
*shallt, see schule(n).*  
*shāme, see schāme.*  
*shanke, sb.*, OE. sceanca, *scanca*; *shank, leg*, 229, 14.  
*shāpe(n), wkv.*, OM. scapian (WS. *sceapian*); *shape*; *inf.* shāpe, 243, 17; *pp.* shāped, 77, 27.  
*shāve(n), stv.*, OM. scafan (WS. *sceafan*) -scōf (6); *shave, scrape*; *pp.* shāven, 23, 24.  
*shēld, sb.*, OM. sceld (scēld), WS. *scield*; *shield*, 79, 28; *sēld* = *shēld*, 17, 23.  
*shenke(n), wkv.*, OE. scencan; *pour out*; *pr. pl.* shenke, 60, 20.  
*shēp, see schēp.*  
*shēre(n), stv.*, OE. scean-scaer (4); *shear, cut, reap*; *inf.* shēren, 30, 27; *pp.* schorn, 57, 26.  
*shewe(n), see schewe(n).*  
*shilde(n), see schēlde(n).*  
*shīne(n), stv.*, OE. scīnan-scān (1); *shine*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* shȳneð, 228, 12; *pp.* sinen, 14, 10.  
*shīr, adj.*, OE. scīr; *bright, clear, pure*, 83, 1.  
*shō, schole, sholde, see schō, schule(n).*  
*shoope, see scheppe(n).*  
*shrewe, schrewe, sb.*, OE. screāwa; *shrew, evil person*; *pl.* shrewes, 97, 2; *schrewes*, 121, 7.  
*shriven, see schrive(n).*  
*shrȳn, sb.*, OE. scrīn; *shrine*; *ds.* shrȳne, 227, 20.  
*shuldre, sb.*, OE. sculdor, *pl.* sculdru; *shoulder*, 83, 17; *pl.* shulderis, 103, 26. *Sth. pl.* ssöldren, 207, 18.  
*shulen(n), sholde, see schule(n).*  
*shȳne(n), see shīne(n).*  
*shȳnyng, pr. ppl. as sb.*, OE. scīnend; *shining, glory*, 103, 19.  
*sī, see bē(n), pē.*  
*sib, syb, adj.*, OE. sibb; *related, friendly*; *pl.* sybbe, 144, 14.  
*sib, sb.*, OM. sibb, *f.*, later *neut.*; *peace, concord*, 7, 17.



sic, *see* swilo.

sīde, *sb.*, OE. sīde; *side*, 46, 10; *pl.* sīden, 76, 6; on sȳde, *aside*, *near by*, 169, 25.

siġġe(n), sight(e), *see* sele(n), siht.

sign, *sb.*, OF. signe; *sign*, 199, 30.

signefiance, *sb.*, OF. signifiance; *significance*, 212, 27.

sigt, siȝt, *see* siht.

sīhe(n), *stv.*, OE. sīgan-sāg(h) (1); *glide*, *fall*, *rise*; *pr. pl.* sīhen, 196, 27.

siht, sigt, siȝt, sight, sighte, *sb.*, OE. gesiht, gesihð, *f.*; *sight*; sigte, 16, 22; syȝt, 47, 27; siȝht, 55, 9; siht, 156, 17; sighte, 242, 10. Kt. zyȝte, 215, 12.

sihðe, *sb.*, OE. gesihð, *f.*; *sight*, *vision*, 197, 14. Cf. siht.

sīke(n), *stv.*, OE. sīcan-sāc (1); *sigh*, *groan*; *pr. 3 sg.* sīkeð, 196, 15.

siker, *adj.*, ON.?, cf. Dan. sikker, OFris. siker < Lat. securus; *sure*, *secure*; seker, 150, 30, eSth. ds. sikere, 177, 18.

sikere(n), *wkv.*, cf. OFris. sikura; *make sure*, *secure*; *inf.* sekyr, 110, 4.

sikerliche, sikerlike, sikerlike (lyke), sycurlȳ, *adv.*, ON.?, cf. Dan. sikker, OFris. siker, Lat. securus; *certainly*, *truly*, 16, 22; sikerlike, 77, 25; sikerlyke, 107, 10; sycurlȳ, 124, 12; Sth. sikerliche, 200, 17.

silden, *see* schēlde(n).

silence, *sb.*, OF. silence; *silence*, 199, 26.

silver, *sb.*, OM. siolfor, seolfor; *silver*, 26, 22; sylvre, 2, 5; sylver, 2, 22; eSth. seolver, 189, 4.

Silvius, *sb.*, Lat. Silvius; *Silvius Posthumus*, 220, 2.

Simōn, *sb.*, OF. Simon; *Simon*, 227, 1.

sin, sinden, *see* sippen, bē(n).

sinen, *see* shīne(n).

sineginge, *sb.*, OE. syngung, *f.*; *sinning*, 18, 11.

sinful, *adj.*, OE. synful; *sinful*, 16, 17.

singe(n), *stv.*, OE. singan-sang (song) (3); *sing*; Nth. *pr. 3 sg.* singes, 76, 26. Sth. *pr. ppl.* singinde, 196, 27.

sinȝēre, sinniēr, synnēr, *sb.*, based on OE. synnig, 'sinful'; *sinner*; *pl.* sinȝēres, 100, 16; sinniērs, 100, 23; synnērs, 100, 25; synȝērs, 104, 2.

singinde, *see* singe(n).

sinigeden, *see* synne(n).

sinke(n), *stv.*, OE. sincan-sanc (3); *sink*; *inf.* sinken, 20, 10; *pl. pl.* sōnken, 63, 20; suncken, 197, 6. Sth. *pp.* isunken, 188, 31.

sinndenn, *see* bē(n).

sinne, synne, *sb.*, OE. syn(n), *f.*; *sin*; *pl.* sinnes, 4, 9; synȝes, 104, 26. Nth. syne, 144, 10; *pl.* syns, 137, 19. Sth. *pl.* sūnnen, 196, 7. Kt. senne, 211, 20; zenne, 216, 22; *pl.* zennes, 218, 12.

sīp, *see* schip.

sīre, sȳr, syr, *sb.*, OF. sīre; *sire*, *sir*; sīre, 40, 3; sȳr, 108, 30; syr, 110, 13. Nth. sir, 137, 8; schir, 166, 9. sīse, *sb.*, OF. assise; *session*, *meeting*, set your sīse, *made your compact*, 57, 15.

sister, systēr, *sb.*, ON. systēr, cogn. with OE. sweostor, 1WS. swystor; *sister*, 77, 14; *pl.* systeren, 116, 20; systeres, 118, 32. Cf. suster.

sīte, *sb.*, ON. sȳti; *sorrow*, p. 294.

site(n), sitē, *see* sitte(n), citē.

sīp, sīpe, *sb.*, OE. sīð, *m.*; *time*, *occasion*; ds. sīpe, 10, 3; *pl.* sīpe, 42, 12. Kt. *pl.* zīpe, 218, 20.

sith(-on), siðen, sipin, sythen, *see* sippen.

sippen (seppen), sippe, siðen, sipin, sin, *adv.*, OE. siððan; *afterwards*, *since*; siððan (eME.), 2, 13; sythen, 4, 32; sipþenn (O), 11, 10; sithon, 3, 31; siðen, 15, 12; sipin, 49, 27; sippe, 39, 6; syth, 110, 1; sin, 52, 30; seppen, 65, 29. Nth. sethin, 137, 5; sen, 135, 23; syne, 168, 20. Sth. seoððan (eSth.), 182, 7; seþthe, 224, 27; soððen, 196, 28; süððe, 179, 28; süþthe, 224, 20.



**sitte(n)**, *stv.*, OE. sittan-sæt (5); *sit*, remain; *inf.* sitten, 3, 17; *pr.* 2 sg. sittest, 62, 23; *pr.* 3 sg. sit (sitt) = sitteþ, 67, 17; *pr.* ppl. sittende, 3, 26; syttyng, 93, 21; *pr.* sbj. sg. sitte, 199, 11; *imp.* pl. sitteð, 184, 5; sitte 3ē, 201, 29; *pt.* sg. (eME.) sæt, 183, 27; sat, 52, 14; sate, 89, 11; *pt.* pl. sate, 89, 2; *pt.* sbj. sg. sēte, 19, 6; *pp.* sete, 58, 6. Nth. *pr.* 3 sg. sittes, 62, 27; *pp.* sittyn, 174, 25; *pr.* ppl. sytand, 173, 26. Sth. *pt.* sg. set, 195, 11; *pt.* pl. sēten, 201, 2.

**six**, see **sex**.

**sixtēnðe**, *adj.*, OE. sixtēoða, infl. by sixtēne; *sixteenth*, 197, 8.

**sixti**, see **sexti**.

**skant**, *adj.*, ON. scant, *neut.* of skammr, 'short'; *scant*, 143, 21.

**skarsli**, *adv.*, OF. escars + ME. li; *scarcely*, 143, 20.

**skie**, *sb.*, ON. ský, *n.*; *sky*, *cloud*; *pl.* skies, 15, 21.

**skil**, *sb.*, ON. skil; *discrimination*, *reason*, *skill*, 49, 18; skill (O), 9, 28; *ds.* skylle, 88, 7.

**sköle**, **Skottis**, see **scöle**, **Scottysch**.

**skylle**, see **skil**.

**skyn**, *sb.*, ON. skinn; *skin*, 241, 3.

**slad(e)**, *sb.*, OE. slæd *n.*; *slade*, *grassland*; eME. *pl.* slades, 187, 5.

**slæn**, see **slō(n)**.

**slāer**, *sb.*, based on slā, 'strike, kill'; *slayer*; *pl.* slāers, 147, 4.

**slagen**, see **slō(n)**.

**slāke(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. slacian; *loose*, *set free*, *slack*; *pr.* 3 sg. slākeð, 17, 4; *pp.* slāked, 159, 5.

**slā(n)**, *stv.*, ONth. slā (WS. slēan)-slōh(g) (6); *strike*, *slay*, *kill*; *inf.* slā, 158, 30; slay < *pr.* 3 sg. 152, 8; *pr.* sbj. sg. slaa, 147, 2; *pt.* sg. slogh, 131, 16; *pt.* pl. slogh 3ē, 160, 17; slew, 171, 2; *pp.* slāne, 173, 10.

**slaughtre**, *sb.*, ON. slāhtr, infl. by slahtra, 'to slaughter'; *slaughter*, *massacre*, 233, 8.

**slāwe(n)**, *wkv.*, eME., OE. slāwian; *be slow*, *neglect*; *inf.* slawen, 177, 13.

**slay**, **slayn**, see **slā(n)**, **slō(n)**.

**slē**, **sleep**, see **slō(n)**.

**sleghpe**, *sb.*, ON. slægð, *f.*; *device*, *sleight*, 125, 27.

**sleip**, **slē(n)**, **slēen**, see **slēp**, **slō(n)**.

**slēp**, *sb.*, OM. slēp, WS. slāep, Gt. slēp; *sleep*, 1, 14; *ds.* slēpe, 14, 9. Nth. sleip, 172, 31.

**slēpe(n)**, **Sth.** slēpe(n), *stv.*, OM. slēpan (WS. slāpan)-slēp (R); *sleep*; *inf.* slēpen, 3, 18; *ger.* tō slēpen, 14, 12; *pr.* ppl. slēpinge, 39, 32; *pt.* sg. slēp, 4, 8. Nth. *pr.* ppl. slēpand, 154, 29. Sth. *inf.* slēpen, 203, 10.

**slēpyng**, *sb.* < *pr.* p. of slēpe(n); *sleeping*, 93, 17.

**sleuth**, *sb.*, INth. = Ml. slōp; ON. slōð; *track*, 166, 21.

**sleupe**, *sb.*, OE. slāwð, *f.*; *sloth*, *idleness*, 209, 13.

**sleuthhünd**, *sb.*, ON. slōð + OE. hund, hünd; *sleuth-hound*, *tracking hound*, 166, 20.

**slewe**, **sley**, see **slō(n)**, **sly3**.

**slī**, **slīc** (slīk), *adj.*, ON. slīkr, cogn. with OE. swylc; *such*; slī, 128, 16; sclī, 129, 32; slīc, 149, 29.

**slī**, see **sly3**.

**slinge(n)**, *stv.*, OE. slingan-slang (3); *sling*, *fling*; *pt.* pl. slōngen, 63, 16; *pp.* sloungen, 61, 19; slōnge, 208, 11.

**slō(n)**, **slē(n)**, *stv.*, OM. slān, slēan (WS. slēan)-sloh(g) (6); *strike*, *slay*, *kill*; *inf.* slān (eME.), 184, 9; slō (NEMl.), 80, 19; slēen (SEMI.), 238, 9; *imp.* sg. slē, 120, 16; *pt.* sg. slogh, 163, 25; slōh, 186, 17; slou, 80, 8; slou3, 220, 21; *pt.* pl. slōghen, 5, 9; slowe, 208, 12; slewe, 110, 28; *pp.* slagen, 30, 1; slayn, 53, 6. Sth. *inf.* slēen, 240, 3; slān (eME.), 183, 9; *pr.* 3 sg. slēeth, 239, 14; *imp.* sg. slē, 233, 21; *pp.* islagen, 186, 26; yslawe, 244, 28; yslayn, 239, 11. Cf. Nth. slā.

**slonge(n)**, **sloungen**, see **slō(n)**.

**sloupe**, *sb.*, OE. slāwð, *f.*, infl. by slāw; *sloth*, *laziness*, 120, 12.

**slowe**, see **slō(n)**.



**slycht**, *sb.*, ON. slægð, *f.*; *device*, *sleight*, 166, 14. Cf. *ML. sleghþe*.  
**slyȝ**, *slī* (*solī*), *adj.*, ON. slægr (*slægr*), earlier, *ME. slēh*; *cunning*, *skilful*, *sly*, 62, 25. *Sth. sley*, 206, 6.  
**slȳlȳ**, *adv.*, ON. slægr + *ME. lȳ*; *slily*, 242, 29.  
**slytting**, *sb.*, OE. \*slittung, *f.*, cf. OE. slitan, *stv.*; *slitting*, *piercing*, 225, 25.  
**smæt**, *see smite(n)*.  
**smāken**, *wkv.*, OE. smæccan, smeccan, or \*smacian?; *taste*, *smack*, *smell*; *inf. smāken*, *smell*, 33, 27; *pr. sbj. sg. smāke*, 14, 2.  
**smal**, *adj.*, OE. smæl; *small*, *thin*; *pl. smāle*, 23, 11.  
**smart**, *see smerte*.  
**smecchunge**, *sb.*, OE. \*smeccung, *f.*; *tasting*, 197, 14.  
**smēch**, *sb.*, OM. smēc, WS. \*smīec (*smīc*, *smȳc*); *vapor*, *smoke*; *ds. smēche*, 176, 18.  
**smel**, *sb.*, *smell*, 62, 18; *nēse smel*, *smell of his nose*, 14, 2.  
**smelle(n)**, *wkv.*, based on OE. smel, *sb.*; *smell*; *inf. smelle*, 49, 11.  
**smeorte**, *sb.*, eME. = *ML. smerte*; OE. \*smeorte, cf. *smeortan*; *grief*, *sorrow*, 179, 25.  
**smēre(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. smerian; *smear*, *anoint*; *inf. smēren*, 33, 26; *pt. pl. smēred*, 34, 8; *pp. smēred*, 34, 10.  
**smērles**, *sb.*, OE. smerels; *ointment*, 34, 7.  
**smert**, earlier *smerte*, *adv.*, OE. \*smeorte, cf. *smeortan*; *smartly*, *quickly*, 92, 30.  
**smerte**, *smart*, *adj.*, OE. \*smeorte; *smart*; *Nth. smart*, 128, 8.  
**smertlȳ**, *adv.*, OE. \*smeortlice, cf. *vb. smeortan*; *smartly*, *briskly*, 138, 17.  
**smīt**, *see smite(n)*.  
**smite**, *sb.*, OE. \*smite, cf. *MLG. smite*; *blow*, *stroke*, *part*, 69, 24.  
**smite(n)**, *stv.*, OE. smītan-smāt (1); *smear*, *cast*, *smite*, *go*; *pr. 3 sg. smīt* = *smīteð*, 19, 9; *pt. sg. smōt*, 60, 24; *smōot*, 239, 15; *pt. pl.*

*smiten*, 23, 13. *Nth. inf. smīt*, 152, 6. *eSth. pt. sg. smæt*, 182, 5.  
**smōke**, eME. smoke, *sb.*, OE. smoca; *smoke*, 62, 16; *smoke*, 3, 6.  
**smōken**, eME. smoken, *wkv.*, OE. smocian; *smoke*; *pt. pl. smoked* (eME.), 3, 6.  
**smōot**, *smōt*, *see smite(n)*.  
**smoper**, *sb.*, OE. \*smorðor, cf. *smorian*, *choke*, 'smother'; *dense smoke*, 62, 16.  
**smytting**, *sb.*, OE. \*smittung, *f.*, cf. *smittian*; *smearing*, 221, 7.  
**snāke**, eME. snake, *sb.*, OE. snaca; *snake*, 3, 10.  
**snarre**, *sb.*, OE. snearu; *snare*; *pl. snarrys*, 145, 14.  
**snell**, *adj.*, OE. snell; *quick*, *active*, 49, 9.  
**snow**, *sb.*, OE. snāw; *snow*; *snowe*, 102, 10.  
**sō** (*sō*), *soche*, *see swō*, *swilo*.  
**socōre**, *socōur*, *socūre*, *see sucūr*.  
**soden**, *see suden*.  
**sodenlȳch**, *sodeynlȳch*, *adv.*, OF. soudain + *Sth. lȳch*; *suddenly*, 223, 23.  
**Sodom**, *sb.*, OF. Sodom, displacing OE. Sodoma; *Sodom*, 73, 23.  
**soffre(n)** (*sofere(n)*), *see suffre(n)*.  
**softe**, *adj.*, OE. sēfte, *infl. by sōfte*, *adv.*; *soft*, *mild*, *peaceable*, 2, 27.  
**softe**, *adv.*, OE. sōfte; *softly*, 53, 23.  
**sōge**, *sogt*, *see sē(n)*, *sēche(n)*.  
**sōjōrne(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. sojourner; *sojourn*; *inf. sōjōrne*, 108, 20.  
**sōlās**, *sb.*, OF. solas, sollas; *solace*, 216, 27.  
**solidi**, *sb.*, Lat. solidus-i; *shillings*, 4, 24.  
**sollen** (*solden*), *see schule(n)*.  
**som**, *somdēl*, *see sum*, *sumdēl*.  
**somed**, *adv.*, OE. samod, somod; *together*, 187, 25.  
**somer**, *see sumer*.  
**somer**, *sb.*, OF. somier, sumer; *sumpter horse*, 48, 22.  
**somnien**, *wkv.*, *Sth.* = *ML. somne(n)*; OE. samnian, somnian; *assemble*; *pt. sg. somnede*, 188, 32; *pp. isomned*, 185, 27.



**somonōr**, *sb.*, OF. *semoneor*; *summoner, apparitor*, 117, 32.  
**somōune(n)**, **somōūnyn**, *wkv.*, OF. *somuner*; *summon*; *inf.* *somōūnyn*, 119, 3; *pp.* *somōuned*, 118, 25; *sompned*, 233, 13.  
**son**, *see* *sune, sunne*.  
**sōn(sōna)**, *see* *sōne*.  
**sōnd**, *sb.*, OE. *sand*, *sōnd*; *sand*, 86, 24; *as.* *sōnde*, 105, 24.  
**sōnde**, *sb.*, OE. *sand*, *sōnd*, *f.*; *sending, messenger; dish of food, course at dinner*, 29, 7; *pl.* *sōndes*, 25, 5. *Sth.* *pl.* *sōnde*, 186, 5; *sōnden*, 192, 13.  
**sōnde** = **shōnde**, *sb.*, OM. *scand*, *scōnd*, WS. *sceand*, *f.*; *disgrace, ignominy*, 20, 18.  
**sōnden**, *see* *sōnde*, 'sending'.  
**sone**, *see* *sune, sunne*.  
**sōne**, **sōn**, *adv.*, OE. *sōna*; *soon*, 2, 1; *sōna*, 2, 11; *sōn*, 155, 18. *LNth.* *soyn* = *sōn*, 166, 3.  
**Sonenday**, *see* *sunnendai*.  
**sōnge**, *sb.*, OE. *sōng*; *song*, 124, 27.  
**sonken**, *see* *sinke(n)*.  
**sonne**, *see* *sunne*.  
**sonnebēm**, *see* *sunnebēm*.  
**sōpe**, *sb.*, OE. *sāpe*; *soap*, 198, 28.  
**Sophie**, *sb.*, *eSth.* = *ML. Sōphie*; OF. *Sophie*; *Sophia*, 196, 28.  
**sorceryē**, *sb.*, OF. *sorcerie*; *sorcery*, 145, 16.  
**sōre**, *adv.*, OE. *sāre*; *sorely*, 20, 24.  
**sorežen**, *see* *sorge*.  
**sorful**, **sorhful**, *adj.*, OE. *sorhfull*; *sorrowful*, 30, 6. *eSth.* *sorhful*, 186, 22. Cf. *sorrowful*.  
**sorge**, **soreže**, **sorow(e)**, **sorwe**, *sb.*, OE. *sorh(g)*, *f.*; *sorrow*, 22, 18; *soreže*, 37, 8; *sorwe*, 26, 12; *sorow*, 93, 7; *sorowe*, 103, 11. *Sth.* (SEML.) *pl.* *sorežen*, 41, 10; *soržen*, 182, 26; *sorghen*, 211, 18. *Nth.* *soru*, 151, 30; *pl.* *sorous*, 143, 1. *Kt.* *zorže*, 215, 13; *pl.* *zoržes*, 217, 12.  
**sorhful**, *see* *sorful*.  
**sōrī**, **sōrȳ**, *adj.*, OE. *sārig*; *sorry*, 24, 2; *sōrȳ*, 240, 21.

**sorinessē**, *sb.*, OE. *sārigness*, *f.*; *sorrow, compassion*, 44, 8.  
**sorow(e)**, **sorwe**, *see* *sorge*.  
**sorrowful**, *adj.*, OE. *sorhful*, *infl.* by OE. *sorh-sorwe*, ME. *sorge, sorow*; *sorrowful*, 102, 23.  
**soru**, **sorous**, **sorwe**, *see* *sorge*.  
**sōrȳ**, *see* *sōrī*.  
**sot**, **sote**, *adj.*, *sb.*, OF. *sot*; *foolish, fool, sot*; *sot*, 177, 6; *sote*, 126, 18.  
**sōp**, **sōð**, **sōth**, *adj.*, *sb.*, OE. *sōð*; *true, archaic sooth*, 10, 24; *sōð*, 22, 27; *sōth*, 52, 16; *tō sōpe, archaic to sooth, in truth*, 10, 10; *comp, pl.* *sōðere*, 188, 20. *LNth.* *suth*, 136, 9; *sōthe*, 146, 2. *Kt.* *zōp*, 216, 3.  
**sōpefast**, *adj.*, OE. *sōðfæst*; *true*, 149, 11.  
**sōpenes**, *sb.*, OE. *\*sōðnes*, *f.*; *truth*, 102, 7.  
**sōðere**, *see* *sōp*.  
**sōðen**, *see* *sippen*.  
**sotlice**, *adv.*, OF. *sot* + OE. *lice*; *foolishly*, 2, 21.  
**soule**, *see* *sowle*.  
**soulehēale**, *sb.*, eME. = *ML. soule-hēle*; OE. *sāwol* + *hæ̅l*, *hæ̅le*, *f.*; *soul health or safety, salvation*, 200, 13.  
**soulenēde**, *sb.*, ME. *soule* + *nede*; *need of the soul, salvation*, 51, 5.  
**soulevōde**, *sb.*, *Sth.* = *ML. soulefōde*; OE. *sawul* + *fōda*; *soul-food*, 200, 12.  
**sōun**, *sb.*, AN. *sun*, OF. *soun(son)*; *sound*, 225, 12.  
**sōune(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *suner*; *sound*; *Nth. pr.* 3 *sg.* *sōunes*, 146, 2.  
**sōuning**, *sb.*, OF. *sun*, NF. *soun* + ME. *ing(e)*; *sounding, pronunciation*, 225, 20.  
**sōuth (sōūp)**, *see* *sūð*.  
**sōūperon**, *adj.*, OE. *sūðerne*; *southern*, 224, 11.  
**sowe(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *sāwan-sēow (R)*; *sow, plant*; *inf.* *sowen*, 30, 27; *pt. pl.* *sēowen* (eME.), 176, 22.  
**sowle**, **soule**, *sb.*, OE. *sāwol*, *f.*; *soul*; *gs.* *sowles*, 16, 28; *soule drink, soul drink*, 18, 18. Cf. *sāwle, saule*.  
**soyn**, *see* *sōne*.



**spac**, **spēche**, *see* **spēke(n)**, **spēche**.  
**spak**, **spāk**, *see* **spēke(n)**.

**Spallding**, *sb.*, *Spalding* (Lincolnshire), 8, 10.

**spāre**, *adj.*, OE. *spær*; *spare*, *stingy*, 124, 28.

**spāre(n)**, **Sth. sparie(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *sparian*; *spare*; *pr. subj. pl.* *spāre þey*, 124, 5. **Sth. inf. sparien**, 202, 7; *imp. pl.* (eSth.), *sparie*, 195, 29.

**sparkle**, *sb.*, OE. *spearka*, extended; *spark*, *sparkle*; *pl.* *sparkles*, 61, 25.

**Spaygne**, *sb.*, OF. *Spaine*; *Spain*, 46, 1.

**speco**, *see* **spēke(n)**.

**spēce**, *sb.*, OF. *spece*, *spice*; *spice*, 49, 11. Cf. **spice**.

**spēche (spēche)**, *sb.*, OM. *spēc*, WS. *spēc*, *f.*; *speech*, *language*, *discourse*, 50, 29; *spēche* (O), 10, 20; *spēche* (?), 59, 2. **Sth. spēche**, 199, 7.

**special**, **specyal(1)**, *adj.*, OF. *especial*; *special*, *beloved*, 154, 6; *specyal*, 95, 14; *specyall*, 146, 18; *in special*, *especially*, 233, 26.

**speciali**, *adv.*, OF. *especial* + ME. *li*; *specially*, 146, 16. **Sth. specialych**, 225, 25; *specialich*, 236, 26.

**specialtē**, *sb.*, OF. *especialtē*; *specialty*, *partiality*, 174, 2.

**specialych**, *see* **speciali**.

**specyal**, *see* **special**.

**spēd**, *sb.*, OE. *spēd*, *f.*; *speed*, *good fortune*, *success*, 24, 10.

**spēde(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *spēdan*; *speed*, *prosper*; *inf.* *spēden*, 29, 15; *pt. sg.* *spedde*, 7, 3.

**spēk**, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. *spēche*; OAng. *spēc*, WS. *spēc*, *f.*; *speech*, *discourse*, 170, 15.

**spēke(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *specan-spæc* (5); *speak*; *inf.* *spēke*, 38, 27; *pr. 3 sg.* *spēkeð*, 198, 5; *pr. subj. pl.* *spēken*, 197, 15; *imp. pl.* *spēke 3ē*, 199, 9; *pr. ppl.* *spēkyng*, 98, 29; *pt. sg.* *spac*, 6, 2; *spak*, 42, 21; *spake*, 105, 18; *pt. pl.* *spōken*, 76, 7; *spāk*, 89, 9. eSth. *inf.* *speke*, 176, 9; *spoken*, 193, 17. **Sth. pt. sg. spec**, 199, 6.

**spēle(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *spelian*; *spell*, *take place of*, *atone for*, *spare*; *inf.* *spēle*, 63, 4.

**spell**, *sb.*, OE. *spell*; *speech*, *narrative*, MnE. *spell*; eSth. *dpl.* *spellen*, 184, 1; *pl.* *spelles*, 184, 6.

**spelle(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *spellian*; *narrate*, *spell*, *speak*; *inf.* *spellenn*, 9, 4. Nth. *pr. 1 sg.* *spell*, 134, 7.

**spellunge**, *sb.*, OE. *spellung*, *f.*; *conversation*, *discourse*, 197, 14.

**spēnde(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *āspendan*; *spend*; **Sth. pp.** *ispend*, 176, 12.

**spoken**, *see* **spēke(n)**.

**spēre**, *sb.*, OE. *sper*; *spear*, 61, 23. eSth. *pl.* *speren*, 189, 29.

**spēre(n)**, *wkv.*, ON. *sperra*; *fasten*; *inf.* *spēren*, 26, 2; *pp.* *sperd* (O), 12, 26; *sperd*, 21, 3.

**spewe(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *spīwan-spāw* (1); *spew*, *vomit*; *pr. 3 sg.* *speweð*, 17, 10.

**spīce**, *sb.*, OF. *espice*; *spice*; *pl.* *spices*, 27, 23.

**spīcelike**, *adv.*, OF. *espice* + OE. *lice*; *with spices*, 33, 27.

**spīe**, *sb.*, OF. *espīe*; *spy*, 56, 19; *pl.* *spīes*, 25, 9.

**spīe(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *espier*; *spy*, *explore*; *inf.* *spīen*, 25, 12.

**spille(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *spillan*; *spill*, *destroy*; *inf.*, *spylle*, 113, 10; *pp.* *spylte*, 111, 12. Nth. *inf.* *spill*, 137, 11. **Sth. pp.** *yspild*, 219, 18.

**spōken**, *see* **spēke(n)**.

**spōusebrēk**, *adj.*, OF. *espūse* + OAng. *brēce*, WS. *brāce*; *adulterous*, 132, 7.

**spōūsie(n)**, *see* **spūse(n)**.

**sprang**, *see* **springe(n)**.

**spraule(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *sprēawlian*; *sprawl*; *pt. pl.* *sprauleden*, 79, 14.

**sprēde(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *sprædan*; *spread*; *inf.* *sprēde*, 133, 18; *pt. pl.* *spred*, 89, 3; *spredden*, 228, 18.

**sprenge(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *sprengan*; *make to spring*, *sprinkle*; *pr. 2 sg.* *sprengest*, 102, 8; *pr. pl.* *sprengen*, 189, 29.

**springe(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *springan-sprang* (3); *spring*; *pr. 3 sg.* *springeð*, 15,



- 17; *pt. sg.* sprōnge, 228, 10; *pt. pl.* sprōngen, 61, 25. *Nth. pt. sg.* sprāng, 143, 12. *Sth. pr. pl.* springeð, 202, 14.
- spulze(n)**, *wkv.*, *spoil, despoil*; *pp.* spulzeit, p. 292.
- spūse(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. espouser; *es-pouse, betroth, marry*; *inf.* spūsen, 46, 20. *Sth. inf.* spōusi, 204, 4.
- spylte**, *see* spille(n).
- squyēre, sb.**, OF. esquiere; *squire*; *pl.* squyērs, 98, 5.
- squylēr, sb.**, OF. escuelier; *scullion*, 99, 13.
- srūd**, *see* schrōud.
- ssalt, ssāme**, *see* schule(n), schāme.
- ssōēt**, *see* schēte(n).
- ssed = shed, sb.**, *Sth.* = *ML.* shāde; OE. scead (scæd); *shade, shadow*, 215, 18.
- ssedde**, *see* schēde(n).
- sselt**, *see* schule(n).
- ssētare = schētare, -ēre, sb.**, based on OE. scēotend or \*scēotere?; *shooter, bowman*; *pl.* (?) ssētare, 208, 19.
- ssewy, ssip**, *see* schewe(n), schip.
- ssoldren**, *see* shuldre.
- ssolle, ssolde**, *see* schule(n).
- ssort, ssrift**, *see* short, shrift.
- ssrive**, *see* schrive(n).
- stābell, adj.**, OF. estable; *firm, stable, brave*; *pl.* stābell, 126, 13.
- stāble(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. establir; *establish*; *pp.* ystābled, 223, 15.
- stābylnes, sb.**, OF. estable + ME. nes; *stability, stability*, 145, 4.
- stad, stael**, *see* stede, stēle(n).
- staf, sb.**, OE. stæf; *staff*, 241, 1.
- stāge, sb.**, OF. estage; *stage, period*, 127, 32.
- stāh, stael**, *see* stige(n), stēle(n).
- stal, stāli**, *see* stēle(n).
- stalwōrpe, stalwōrp, adj.**, OM. stælwerðe, WS. swierðe; *strong, stalwart*, 97, 29; *stalewurpe*, 195, 29; *stalwōrp*, 221, 16.
- stampyng, sb.**, based on stampe(n); *stamping, pounding*, 174, 25.
- stān, eME. Nth. for ML. stōn, sb.**, *stone*; *pl.* stānes, 3, 12.
- standard, sb.**, OF. estandard; *Battle of the Standard*, 5, 9.
- stande(n), stōnda(n), stv.**, OE. standan (stōndan)-stōd (6); *stand*; *inf.* stanndenn (O), 12, 14; *stōnde*, 59, 24; *stōnden*, 234, 13; *pr. 3 sg.* stannt (O), 9, 3; *stant*, 14, 1; *stontē*, 98, 19; *pt. sg.* stōd, 21, 23; *stōd tō*, *incline to*, 51, 4; *stōde*, 89, 11; *stood*, 227, 20; *pt. pl.* stōde, 190, 25. *1Nth. pt. sg.* stud, 168, 17. *Sth. pr. 3 sg.* stent, 176, 20; *pp.* ystōnde, 336, 18.
- stāne(n), adj.**, OE. stānen, *infl.* by stān?; *of stone*; in stānene, *in (coffin, sepulchre) of stone*, 196, 33.
- stāne(n), wkv.**, OE. stānan, *infl.* by stān; *stone*; *Nth. inf.* stān, 132, 8.
- stānestill, adj.**, OE. stān + still; *stone-still*, 161, 18.
- Stanewig, sb.**, *Stanwick* (Northampton), 4, 24.
- Stanfōrd, sb.**, *Stamford* (Lincolnshire), 6, 15.
- stannt, starck**, *see* stānde(n), **stark.**
- stāre(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. starian; *stare, glitter, shine*; *pr. ppl.* stārinde, 80, 15. *Nth. pr. ppl.*, stāreand, 163, 13.
- stark, starck, adj.**, OE. starc, stearc; *stark, strong*, 75, 3; *starck*, 197, 3.
- stāt, sb.**, OF. estat; *state, condition*; *stāte*, 133, 21; *stāt*, 154, 14; *pl.* stātes, 236, 2.
- staðel, sb.**, OE. staðol; *foundation*; *ds.* staðele, 196, 8.
- statut, sb.**, OF. statut; *statute*, 236, 26.
- stēde, sb.**, OE. stēda; *steed*; *pl.* stēdes, 48, 23, stēdys, 107, 15.
- stēde, sb.**, OE. stede, IWS. styde; *place, stead*, 32, 30. *Sth.* stūde (< IWS. styde), 189, 21.
- stēdefæstliche, adv.**, based on OE. stedefæst; *steadfast*, 226, 11.
- stēdefast, stedfast, adj.**, OE. stedefæst; *steadfast*, 20, 21; *stedfast*, 130, 14. *eSth.* stēdefæst, 226, 9.
- stēdefastnesse, sb.**, OE. stedefæstnes, *f.*; *steadfastness*, 18, 6.



**stede(n)**, *wkv.*, ON. *steðja*, *pp.* *staddr*; *stand, place, press hard*; *pp.* *stad*, 168, 4; 173, 4. Cf. *on-stede*.

**stedfast**, *see stēdefast*.

**stefne**, *sb.*, OE. *stefn*, *f.*; *voice, sound, commotion*, 183, 30.

**steize**, *see stīge(n)*.

**stēke(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *stecan-stæc* (5); *stick, fasten itself*; *inf.* *stēke*, 122, 16.

**stēl**, *sb.*, OM. *stēl*, WS. *stiel*; *steel*, 20, 7.

**stēlen**, eME. *stelen*, *stv.*, OE. *stelan-stæl*; *steal*; *pt. sg.* *stæl*, 5, 24; *stal*, 6, 29; *pt. pl.* *stāli hī*, 6, 8; *pp.* *stōlen*, 22, 11.

**stēm**, *sb.*, OE. *stēam*; *steam, vapor*, 83, 4.

**stent, steorm**, *see stōnde(n)*, *storm*.

**stēorman**, *sb.*, eSth. = Ml. *stēрман*; OE. *stēorman*; *steersman, pilot*; *pl.* *stēormen*, 188, 8.

**steortnaket**, *adj.*, OE. *steort + nacod*; *quite naked*, 194, 19.

**Stēphne**, later **Stēphen**, *sb.*, OF. *Stephne*; *Stephen*; Stephen of Blois (Blais), nephew of Henry I, and king from 1135-54, 2, 7.

**steppe(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *steppan (stæppan)-stōp* (6); *step*; *pr. 3 sg.* *steppeð*, 14, 5; *pt. pl.* *stōpen*, 187, 27.

**sterfst, sterfþ**, *see sterve(n)*.

**sterin**, *see stire(n)*.

**stīrne**, *sb.*, ON. *stiarna*, Dan. *stjerne*; *star*; *pl.* *stērnys*, 145, 16.

**sterre**, *sb.*, OE. *steorra*; *star*; *pl.* *sterres*, 1, 16.

**stert**, *sb.*, OE. *steort*; *tail*, 14, 5.

**sterte(n)**, *wkv.*, ON. *sterta*; *start*; *pt. sg.* *sterte*, 36, 9. Cf. *stirte(n)*.

**stertle(n)**, *wkv.*, based on ON. *sterta*, ME. *sterten*, 'start'; *rush, move swiftly, startle*; *pr. ppl.* *stertlinde*, 52, 8.

**sterve(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *steorfan-stearf* (3); *die, starve*; *inf.* *sterve*, 245, 4; *pr. 2 sg.* *sterfst*, 216, 11; *pr. 3 sg.* *sterfþ*, 215, 1; *pr. ppl.* *stervinde*, 218, 33; *imp. pl.* *sterveþ*, 216, 10; *pt. pl.* *sturven*, 3, 28; *storven*, 245, 27.

**stervinge**, *sb.*, OE. *\*sterfung*, *f.*; *death*, 217, 22.

**stevyn, stevin**, *sb.*, OE. *stefn*; *voice, constitution*, 135, 25; *stevin*, 140, 26.

**steward**, *see stiward*.

**stī**, *sb.*, OE. *stīg*; *path, way*, 18, 14.

**stīge(n), stīze(n), stv.**, OE. *stīgan-stāg(h)* (1); *ascend, go up*; eME. *pt. sg.* *stāh*, 11, 10. SEMI. *pt. sg.* *steize*, 68, 8.

**stile**, *sb.*, OE. *stigel*, *f.*; *stile*, 160, 8.

**stille**, *adj. adv.*, OE. *stille*; *still, quiet*, 14, 9; *style*, 89, 25.

**stilnesse**, *sb.*, OE. *stilnes f.*; *quiet*, 201, 25.

**stinge(n), stv.**, OE. *stingan-stang* (3); *sting*; *pp.* *stōngen*, 61, 23.

**stinke(n), stv.**, OE. *stincan-stanc* (3); *smell, stink*; Sth. *pr. ppl.* *stinkinde*, 217, 25.

**stire(n), styre(n), wkv.**, OE. *styrian*; *stir*; *inf.* *sterin*, 53, 2; *pr. 3 sg.* *stireð*, 14, 9; *pp.* *styred*, 5, 28. Sth. *inf.* *stūrie(n)*, 181, 7; *pt. sg.* *stūrede*, 183, 30.

**stirne**, *adj.*, OE. *styrne*; *stern*, 43, 31. Sth. *stūrne*, 204, 17.

**stirte(n), wkv.**, ON. *sterta*; *start, leap*; *pr. pl.* *stirte*, 240, 9; *pt. sg.* *stirte*, 82, 10; *stirt*, 77, 1; *pt. pl.* *stirten*, 83, 12.

**stīth**, *adj.*, OE. *stīð*; *hardy, strong, brave*, 128, 11.

**stiward**, later **steward**, *sb.*, OE. *stīweard* < *stigweard*; *steward*, 27, 31; *steward*, 115, 22.

**stōd(e)**, *see stānde(n)*.

**stok**, *sb.*, OE. *stocc*; *stock, stem*, 235, 24.

**stōlen**, *see stēle(n)*.

**stōn**, eME. Nth. *stān*, *sb.*, OE. *stān*; *stone, the grave*, 15, 2; *stōne*, 90, 3.

**stōnchī(en), wkv.**, OF. *estanchier*; *stanch, cause to cease*; *inf.* *stōnchī*, 217, 26.

**stōnde(n), stood**, *see stande(n)*.

**stongen**, *see stinge(n)*.

**stōnstille**, *adj.*, OE. *stān + stille*; *still as a stone, stonestill*, 201, 29.

**stonte**, *see stande(n)*.



**stōpen**, *see* **steppe(n)**.  
**stoppe(n)**, *wkv.*, ON. stoppa; *stop*;  
*pr.* 3 *sg.* stoppeð, 201, 10.  
**stōre**, *sb.*, OF. estor; *store*, *treasure*,  
 88, 25.  
**storkē**, *sb.*, OE. storc; *stork*, 145, 5.  
**storm**, *sb.*, OE. storm; *storm*, *tumult*,  
 19, 22. eSth. steorm, 196, 31.  
**storven**, *see* **sterve(n)**.  
**stōry**, *sb.*, OF. estoire, estorie; *story*,  
*tale*, 111, 8. Nth. *pl.* stōris, 127,  
 3. Sth. stōryes, 223, 10.  
**stound**, *see* **stünd**.  
**stoupe(n)**, *see* **stūpe(n)**.  
**stoure**, **stōwre**, *see* **stūr**.  
**stout**, **stoute**, *adj.*, OF. estout; *stout*,  
*hardy*, *bold*; *stoute*, 96, 18.  
**strā**, *sb.*, ON. strā, cogn. with OE.  
 strēaw, strāw; *straw*, 79, 5.  
**strāke**, *sb.*, Nth. = ML. strōk; OE.  
 \*strāc; cf. strācian; *stroke*; 173, 2.  
 Cf. **strook**.  
**strāng**, *adj.*, Nth. = ML., Sth. strōng;  
 OE. strang, strōng; *strong*; *wk.*  
 strānge, 126, 5.  
**strānge**, *sb.*, OF. estrange; *strange*,  
 224, 9.  
**strāngelych**, *adv.*, OF. estrange +  
 Sth. lych; *strangely*, 225, 28.  
**stranger**, *see* **strōng**.  
**strangle(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. estrangler;  
*strangle*; *pp.* strangled, 84, 20.  
**strātly**, *adv.*, INth. = ML. streitli;  
 OF. estreit + ME. lī; *straitly*,  
*seriously*, 173, 4.  
**straungēr**, *sb.*, OF. estranger;  
*stranger*, 233, 16.  
**strawe(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. strēawian,  
 streawian; *strew*, *scatter*; *inf.*  
 strawen, 35, 16.  
**strēam**, *see* **strēm**.  
**strecche(n)**, **strechche(n)**, *wkv.*,  
 OE. streccan-streahte; *stretch*; *inf.*  
 strecchen, 196, 4; *pr.* 3 *sg.* stretchēþ,  
 221, 27; *pt.* *sg.* (Sth.) strehte, 181, 8.  
**streinpe(n)** < **strengpe(n)**, *wkv.*,  
 based on OE. strengþo; *strengthen*;  
*pt.* *sg.* streinþed, 104, 28.  
**streite**, *adv.*, OF. estreit; *straitly*,  
*closely*, *narrowly*, 61, 8.  
**strēm**, *sb.*, OE. strēam; *stream*, *river*,

22, 32; *pl.*, strēmī, 164, 5. Kt.  
 strēam, 216, 32; strēme, 217, 1.  
**strencōe**, *see* **strengpe**.  
**strēng**, later **string**, *sb.*, OE. streng;  
*string*; *pl.* strēnges, 3, 8; *stringes*,  
 62, 10.  
**strengē(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. strengan;  
*strengthen*, *make strong*, *establish*;  
*pr.* *sbj.* *sg.* strengē, 196, 12.  
**strengere**, *see* **strōng**.  
**strengthe**, **strengpe**, **strenpe**, *sb.*,  
 OE. strengþu, strengþ, *f.*; *strength*,  
 4, 22; *strenpe*, 149, 13; *mid*  
*strengpe*, *by force*, 204, 10; **strencōe**,  
 196, 12; *strengthe*, 222, 5.  
**strēone(n)**, *wkv.*, eME. = ML. strē-  
 ne(n); OE. strēonan; *generate*,  
*beget*; Sth. *pp.* istrēoned, 198,  
 25.  
**strēte**, *sb.*, OM. strēt, WS. stræt, *f.*;  
*street*, 52, 8.  
**Stretford-atte-Bowe**, **Stretforpe-**  
**Bowe**, *sb.*, OM. Strētford, WS.  
 Strætford; *Stratford-atte-Bow*, 230,  
 31; *Stretforpe-Bowe*, 232, 15.  
**streyzt**, *adv.*, *pp.* < OE. streccan;  
*straight*, *straightway*, 222, 22.  
**strif**, **strȳf**, *sb.*, OF. estrif; *strife*, 33,  
 24; *striif*, 126, 5; *ds.* strȳfe, 106,  
 18.  
**Striflin**, *sb.*, *Stirling*, 160, 27.  
**string**, *see* **streng**.  
**strogele(n)**, *wkv.*, origin uncertain,  
 perhaps \*strōkelen < OE. strāc;  
*struggle*; *pr.* 2 *sg.* strōgelest, 244, 1.  
**strōnd**, *sb.*, OE. strand, strōnd;  
*strand*, *shore*; eME. *ds.* strōnde,  
 186, 14.  
**strōng**, *adj.*, OE. strang, strōng;  
*strong*, 16, 4; *comp.* strengere, 7,  
 24; *stranger*; 219, 15. eSth. *fas.*  
 strōnge, 181, 19.  
**strook**, *sb.*, OE. \*strāc; *stroke*, 228, 3.  
**stroye(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. destruire; *de-*  
*stroy*; Nth. *inf.* stroy, 163, 12.  
**strucyo**, *sb.*, Lat. struthio; *ostrich*,  
*stork*, 145, 4.  
**strūpe(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. (be)strȳpan;  
*strip*; *inf.* strūpen, 194, 19.  
**stryf**, *see* **strif**.  
**stud**, **stūde**, *see* **stande(n)**, **stēde**.



**studelfast**, *adj.*, OE. \*studolfæst, cf. OHG. studil, ON. stuðill; *steadfast*, 196, 10.

**studie(n)**, *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. stude(n); OE. \*studian, cf. OHG. (ga)studian, OE. studu, *sb.*, 'prop'; *support*, *prop*, *stop*; *imp. pl.* studgī 3ē, 195, 31.

**stumble(n)**, *wkv.*, ON. stumra, stumla; *stumble*; *pp.* stumbilde, 160, 8.

**stünd**, **stound**, *sb.*, OE. stund, stünd, *f.*; *moment*, *hour*, *time*, 19, 26; *ds.* stounde, 100, 2.

**stünde**, *adv.*, OE. stünd, *sb. f.*; *at once*, *for the time*, 35, 28.

**stūpe(n)**, **stoupe(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. stūpian; *stoop*; *inf.* stūpen, 196, 4; *pt. sg.* stūpede, 43, 27; *stouped*, 90, 3.

**stūr**, **stoure**, **stowre**, *sb.*, OF. estour; *strife*, *battle*, *tumult*; *pl.* stūres, 150, 8; *stoure*, 115, 29; *stowre*, 160, 9.

**stürīe(n)**, *see* **stīre(n)**.

**stürne**, *see* **stirne**.

**stürnliche**, *adv.*, Sth. = Ml. sternlī; WS. stýrnlice, OM. sternlice; *sternly*, *fiercely*, 187, 27.

**sturven**, *see* **sterve(n)**.

**stutte(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. \*stuttan, cf. MLG. stutten; *cease*, *stay*, *stop*; *pt. sg.* stutte, 195, 27.

**styff**, **styffe**, *adj.*, OE. stīf; *strong*, *valiant*, *stiff*; *styffe*, 115, 29.

**stykke**, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. sticche; OE. stycce; *stick*, *piece*, *fragment*, 142, 10.

**style**, *see* **stille**.

**stynte(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. (a)styntan; *cease*, *stop*, *stint*; *inf.* stynte, 106, 18.

**stynting**, *sb.* < *pr. ppl.*; cf. OE. styntan; *stop*, *pause*, 167, 19.

**styre(n)**, *see* **stīre(n)**.

**styrrynge**, *sb.*, OE. styryng, *f.*; *stirring*, *motion*, *emotion*, *passion*; ill styrrynges, *evil passions*, 146, 13.

**stywes**, *sb. pl.*, OE. \*stēawe, cf. MLG. stouwe, 'fish pond'; *brothels*, 237, 9.

**subject**, *sb.*, OF. sujet, subject; *subject*, *vassal*, 235, 23.

**subtile**, *adj.*, OF. subtil, soubtil; *subtile*; subtiles (OF. *pl.*), 232, 22.

**subtillȳ**, *adv.*, OF. subtil, subtil + ME. -lȳ; *carefully*, *subtily*, 243, 2.

**successiōn**, *sb.*, OF. succession; *succession*, 221, 4.

**succour**, *see* **sucūr**.

**sūch**, **suche**, *see* **swilo**.

**sucūr**, **succour**, **sōcūr**, **sōcūre**, **sōcōre**, *sb.*, OF. sucurs; *succor*, 43, 4; *sōcour*, 102, 27; *sōcūre*, 128, 20; *sōcōre*, 157, 17; *succūr*, 168, 15.

**sucūrie(n)**, *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. sucūre(n); OF. succurre; *succour*; *pr. sbj. sg.* sucūrī, 211, 13; *pt. sg.* sucūrede, 211, 13.

**suddanlȳ**, *adv.*, OF. sudein + lȳ, *suddenly*, 172, 2.

**suden**, **sōden**, **sudan**, *adj.*, OF. soudein; *sudden*; *sōden*, 124, 17; *sudan* < *sudān*?, 143, 1.

**sudūwie(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. suduire; *subdue*; *pt. pl.* suduwede, 222, 31.

**suēte(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. swætan; *sweat*; Nth. *inf.* suēt, 152, 2.

**suffrand**, *see* **suffre(n)**.

**suffraunce**, *sb.*, OF. sufraunce; *sufferance*, *permission*, 236, 1.

**suffre(n)**, **sōffre(n)**, **sōfere(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. suffrir; *suffer*; *inf.* suffre, 42, 31; *imp. sg.* sōffere, 123, 3; *sōfere*, 123, 26; *pr. ppl.* suffrand, 104, 21; *pt. sg.* suffred, 97, 7; *sōffered*, 122, 6; *sufferd*, 137, 26; *pp.* sōffrid, 55, 25. Nth. *inf.* suffer, 137, 20; *pr. 3 sg.* suffers, 139, 6.

**sūgge**, *see* **seie(n)**.

**sūggestiōn**, *sb.*, OF. suggestion; *suggestion*, 235, 13.

**sūke(n)**, *stv.*, OE. sūcan, sūgan, OM. sēc (WS. sēac); *suck*; *pr. 3 sg.* sūkeð, 19, 16.

**sule(n)** (**sal**, **suld**), *see* **schule(n)**.

**sūlf**, *see* **self**.

**sūllīche**, *adv.*, OM. seldlice, 1WS. syllice; *strangely*, 193, 6.

**sum**, **sōm**, *adj.*, OE. sum; *some one*, 4, 28; *pl.* sume, 3, 11; *some*, 60, 17.



- eSth. *gr.* *summes*, 192, 19; *ds.* *summe*, 200, 17.  
*sum*, *conj.*, cf. Dan. *som*, OE. *same*, *some*; *so*, *as*, *soever*; swā *summ* (O), *so as*, *just as*, 8, 17.  
*sumdēl*, *sōmdēl*, *sb.*, OE. *sum* + *dæl*; *some deal*, *somewhat*, 78, 21; *sōmdēl*, 208, 24.  
*sumer*, *sb.*, OE. *sumor*; *summer*, *fair weather*, *as opposed to winter or foul weather*, 19, 23.  
*sumkin*, *prn.*, OE. *sum* + *cynn*; *some kind of*; Nth. *pl.* *sumkins*, 130, 1.  
*summe*, *summes*, *see sum*.  
*sumtȳde*, *adv.*, OE. *sum* + *tīd*, *f.*; *sometimes*, 158, 1.  
*sumwhat*, *sumwat*, *prn.*, OE. *sum* + *hwæt*; *somewhat*, 92, 27; *sumwat*, 53, 27. Nth. *sumquat*, 130, 22.  
*sun*, *sunoken*, *see sune*, *sinke*(n).  
*sūnd*, *adj.*, OE. *gesund*(*sūnd*); *sound*, *healthy*, 15, 30.  
*Sunday*, *see Sunnendai*.  
*sūnden*, *see bē*(n).  
*sundrī*, *adj.*, OE. *syndrig*, *infl.* by *sunder*; *sundry*, *separate*, 31, 2.  
*sundrie*(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = *ML.* *sun-dre*(n); OE. *sundrian*; *sunder*, *separate*; *pt. sg.* *sundrede*, 201, 21; *pp.* *isundret*, 195, 24.  
*sune*, *sōne*, *sb.*, OE. *sunu*; *son*, 2, 1; *sōne*, 46, 1; *pl.* *sunes*, 24, 30; (SEML.), *sunen*, 25, 15. Nth. *sun*, 129, 6; *pl.* *sōnnys*, 174, 19.  
*sunne*, *sōnne*, *sōn*(e), *sun*, *sb.*, OE. *sunne*; *sun*, 1, 15; *sōnne*, 89, 4. Nth. *sōne*, 150, 18; *sōn*, 148, 6; *sun*, 150, 19.  
*sunnebēm*, *sb.*, OE. *sunnebēam*; *sunbeam*, 83, 5; *sōnnnebēm*, 228, 12.  
*sūnnen*, *see sinne*.  
*Sunnendæi*, *Sunday*, *sb.*, OE. *sunnandæg*; *Sunday*; *Sunnendæi*, 7, 31; *Sōnenday*, 71, 9; *Sunday*, 116, 23.  
*superflūytee*, *sb.* OF. *superfluitē*; *superfluity*, *excess*, 237, 15.  
*suppōse*(n), *wkv.*, OF. *supposer*; *suppose*; *pr. pl.* *suppōse*, 234, 29.  
*sustayne*(n), *wkv.*, OF. *sustenir*, *infl.* by ending *teine*; *sustain*; Nth. *pt.* *pl.* *sustaynede*, 146, 27. Sth. *inf.* *susteinī*, 204, 19; *susteyne*, 220, 11.  
*susteinī*, *susteyne*, *see sustayne*(n).  
*sustenance*, *sustenaunce*, *sb.*, OF. *soustenance*; *sustenance*, 146, 27; *sustenaunce*, 234, 28.  
*suster*, *sb.*, OE. *sweoster*, *swuster*; later displaced by ON. *syster*; *sister*, 7, 2; *gr.* *suster*, 180, 28; *pl.* *sustren*, 196, 21. Cf. *sister*.  
*susteyne*(n), *see sustaine*(n).  
*suteli*(n), *wkv.*, OE. *sweetillian*, *swutelian*; *become manifest*, *appear*; *inf.* *sutelin*, 194, 27.  
*sūð*, *sūth*, *sōuth*, *adv.*, OE. *sūð*; *south*, 16, 26; *sūth*, 78, 5; *sōuth*, 55, 21.  
*suth*, *see sōp*.  
*suthfast*, *adj.*, INth. = *ML.* *sōpfast*; OE. *sōðfæst*; *truthful*, 141, 12.  
*suthlȳ*, *adv.*, Nth. = *ML.* *sōthlȳ*; OE. *sōðlice*; *truly*, 174, 14.  
*sūððe*(n), *sūpthe*, *sūth*, *see sippen*.  
*swā*, *sā*, *adv.*, eME. Nth. for *ML.* *swō* (*sō*); OE. *swā*; *so*, *also*, *yet*, 1, 3; 128, 13; *sā*, 151, 29. Cf. *swō*.  
*Swanborow*, *sb.*, *Swanbarow*, 77, 14.  
*swart*, *adj.*, OE. *sweart*; *dark*, *swart*, 182, 7.  
*sweche*, *see swile*.  
*swein*, *sb.*, ON. *svein*, *cogn.* with OE. *swān*; *swain*, *servant*; *sweyn*, 75, 5; *swein*, 185, 9; *pl.* *sweines*, 186, 24.  
*swelle*(n), *stv.*, OE. *swellan*-*swæl* \* (3); *swell*; *inf.* *swelle*, 49, 13.  
*swenche*(n), *swenke*(n), *swynke*(n), *wkv.*, OE. *swencan*; *fatigue*, *torment*, *afflict*; *pt. pl.* *swencten*, 2, 32.  
*swēord*, *see swērd*.  
*sweore*, *sb.*, OE. *swēora*; *neck*, 180, 24.  
*swēp* (*swēp*), *sb.*, OE. \**swāp*(?); *scope*, *meaning*, 22, 22.  
*swērd*, *sb.*, OE. *sweord*; *sword*, 41, 13; eME. *swēord*, 181, 17; *ds.* *swēorde*, 182, 6; *pl.* *swēord*, 189, 28. eSth. *ds.* *swērde*, 227, 25.



swēre, *sb.*, OE. swirn, sweora; *neck*, p. 267.

swēre(n), *stv.*, OE. swerian–swor(6); *swear*; *pr. sbj. sg.* swēre, 76, 23; *pt. sg.* swor, 6, 3; *pt. pl.* swore, 90, 13; *pp.* sworn, 2, 29; sworn, 57, 20. Nth. *pr. 3 sg.* swēris, 145, 27. Sth. *inf.* swerien (eSth.), 193, 19; *pr. sbj. pl.*, swērien, 226, 11; *pp.* iswōre, 204, 16; iswōrene, 226, 24.

swērie(n), *see* swere(n).

swērynge, *sb.*, OE. \*swerung; *swearing*, 145, 28.

swēte, *adj., adv.*, OE. swēte; *sweet*, 33, 27; swetteste, with shortening, 19, 10.

swettnes, *sb.*, OE. swētnes, *f.*, by shortening; *sweetness*, 145, 1.

sweven, *sb.*, OE. swefen; *sleep, dream*; eME. *ds.* swevene, 182, 24.

swevenyng, *sb.*, extension of OE. swefen; *dreaming*, 93, 18.

sweyn, *see* swain.

swicdōm, *sb.*, OE. swicdom; *deceit, fraud*, 1, 6.

swice(n), *see* swike(n).

swiche, *see* swilo.

swik, *sb.*, OE. swic, *n.* *deception*; *ds.* swike, 19, 14.

swike, *sb.*, OE. swica; *traitor, deceiver*; *pl.* swikes, 2, 12.

swikedōm, *sb.*, OE. swicdom; *treachery*; *ds.* swikedome, 183, 5.

swikelhēde, *sb.*, OE. \*swicolhæd; *deception*, 203, 22.

swike(n), *stv.*, OE. swīcan–swāc(1); *deceive, fail, cease, desist from*; *imp. sg.* swīc, 18, 11; *pt. pl.* swyken, 5, 26; *pp. pl.* swikene, 179, 14.

swilc, swich, sych, such, sōch, *adj.* (*adv. conj.*), OM. swilc, IWS. swylc; *such, so*, 1, 15; swilc (O), 10, 6; swilch, 178, 24; syche, 125, 29; *pl.* swilce, 4, 7; swilke, 25, 20; sweche, 59, 19; sōche, 114, 9; *wk.* swiche, 39, 12; suche, 36, 20. Nth. swilk, 128, 27; sic, 172, 8. Sth. süch, 203, 23. Kt. *pl.* zuyche, 215, 23.

swin, swȳn, *sb.*, OE. swin, *n.*; *swine*,

*hog*, 86, 17; swȳn, 53, 4. Sth. *gs.* swūnes, 180, 23.

swinc, *sb.*, OE. swinc; *labor, trouble*, archaic *swink*, 4, 11; swinn (O), 9, 26. Sth. *gs.* swinches, 178, 8.

swinch, *see* swino.

swinde(n), *adv.*, OE. swindan (swīndan)–swand (swōnd) (3); *waste away, vanish, be of no avail*; *inf.* swinden, 178, 1.

swinn, *see* swinc.

swire, *sb.*, OE. swira (sweora), ON. sviri; *neck*, 44, 33.

swithe, swȳðe, *adv.*, OE. swiðe; *very, strongly, greatly, quickly*, 1, 8. Sth. swüðe, 180, 23.

swiðe(n), *stv.*, ON. swiða, ME. swiðe(n)–swāð(1); *singe, burn*; *pr. 3 sg.* swiðeð, 15, 25.

swiwiki, *sb.*, OE. \*swigwiocu; *week of silence, holy-week*, 200, 3.

swō (swō), sō (sō), *adv.*, OE. swā (\*sā), Dan. saa; *so*, 15, 3; sō, 14, 3. Kt. zuō, 216, 2.

swolhe(n), *stv.*, OE. swelgan (sweolgan)–swealh(3); *swallow*; *inf.* swolhen, 196, 13.

swōr(e), swore(n), sworn, *see* swēre(n).

swūn, swüðe, *see* swin, swiðe.

swyke(n), *see* swike(n).

swyle(n), *wkv.*, OE. swilian; *wash, swill*; *inf.* swyle, 96, 24.

swylke, *see* swilo.

swȳn, *see* swin.

swynke(n), *stv.*, OE. swincan–swanc(3); *labor, work*; *inf.* swynke, 245, 13. Sth. *pp.* iswunken, 202, 18.

sȳ, *sb.*, OE. sige; *victory*, 193, 11.

syb, syche, *see* sib, swilc.

syourlȳ, sȳe, *see* sikerlike, sē(n).

sȳde, *see* sīde.

syghe(n), *wkv.*, OE. sīcan, \*sīgan?; *sigh*; *pt. sg.* syghed, 109, 10.

syghyng, *sb.* < *pr. ppl.*; OE. sīcan; *sighing*, 92, 1.

sȳgne, *sb.*, OF. seigne, signe; *sign*, 93, 9.

syȳt, *see* siht.

sykernes, *sb.*, ON.?, cf. Dan. sikker,



OFris. *siker* (Lat. *securus*) + ME. *-nes*; *security*, 94, 26.  
*syknes*, *sb.*, OE. *sēocness*, *f.*; *sickness*, 90, 22.  
*sylver(re)*, *see silver*.  
*Symeōn*, *sb.*, Lat. *Simeon*; *Simeon*, 26, 4.  
*sympel*, *adj.*, OF. *simple*; *simple*, 235, 16.  
*syn*, *syne* (*syns*), *see siððen*, *sinne*.  
*syngēr*, *synnēr*, *see sinzēre*.  
*syngēre*, *sb.*, OE. \**singēre*; *singer*, 237, 23.  
*synne*, *synze*, *see sinne*.  
*synnēr*, *see sinzēre*.  
*synne(n)*, *sinne(n)*, *wkv.*, OE. *syn-gian*; *sin*; *pp.* *synned*, 102, 3.  
*Sth.* (SEML), *pt. pl.* *sinigeden*, 26, 13.  
*syr* (*syr*), *see sire*.  
*syster*, *syst*, *see sister*, *sē(n)*.  
*syth* (*sythe*), *sythen*, *see sippen*.  
*sytte(n)*, *see sitte(n)*.  
*syxte*, *see sexte*.

## T.

*t'*, *see tō*.  
*tā*, *taak*, *see tāke(n)*.  
*tābell*, *sb.*, OF. *table*; *table*, 126, 14.  
*tabernācle*, *sb.*, OF. *tabernacle*; *tabernacle*, *dwelling place*, 104, 5.  
*tachte*, *see tēche(n)*.  
*tācnen*, *wkv.*, eME. Nth. for Ml. *tōkne(n)*; OE. \**tācnian*; *show*, *betoken*, 12, 31.  
*tācen*, *see tāke(n)*.  
*tēche(n)*, *see tēche(n)*.  
*tālen* = *tēle(n)*, *wkv.*, OE. *tālan*; *blame*, *curse*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *tāleþþ* (O), 9, 25.  
*tār*, *tāronne*, *see pēr*, *pēron*.  
*tagte*, *see tēche(n)*.  
*tail*, *sb.*, OE. *tægel*, *tægl*; *tail*, *retinue*, 63, 16; *ds.* *taile*, 207, 11.  
*tāke(n)*, eME. *taken*, *stv.*, ON. *taka-tok* (6); *take*, *seize*, *begin*, *touch*; *inf.* *tācen* (eME.), 5, 11; *tāke*, 55, 8; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *tākeð*, 16, 12; *imp. pl.* *taak*, 242, 14; *pt. sg.* *tōc*, 2, 15; *toke*, 67, 10; *tōc tō*, *succeed to*, 7,

9; *pt. pl.* *tōcan* (eME.), 2, 14; *tōken*, 26, 8; *tōke*, 89, 14; *pp.* *takenn* (O), 8, 16; *tāke*, 58, 18.  
Nth. *inf.* *tā*, 166, 21; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *tās*, 127, 25; *tākes*, 143, 26; *pr. pl.* *tāk wē*, 134, 27; *pt. sg.* *tuk* (lNth.), 167, 31; *pp.* *tāne*, 136, 15; *tākin*, 137, 5. eSth. *inf.* *taken on*, *act.* *do*, *take on*, 185, 12; *pt. sg.* *tōk*, *touch* (?), 211, 7; *pp.* *ytāke*, 219, 9.  
*tākening*, *see tākning*.  
*takenn*, *see tāke(n)*.  
*tākēr*, *sb.*, based on ME. *tāken* < ON. *taka*; *taker*, *protector*, 103, 24.  
*tākning*, *tākening*, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. *tōkeninge*; OE. *tācnung*, *f.*; *token*, *sign*, *tokening*, 148, 5; *tākening*, 153, 7.  
*tākyng*, *sb.*, based on *tāke(n)*; *seizure*, *taking*, 220, 3.  
*tāld*, *see telle(n)*.  
*tāle*, *sb.*, OE. *talū*; *tale*, *story*, *number*, 21, 1; *at* *ō tāle*, *in a case*, 57, 19.  
*Tambre*, *sb.*, OE. *Tamar*; *Tamar*; *ds.* *Tambre*, 189, 20. *See note*.  
*tāme*, *adj.*, OE. *tam*, ON. *tamr*; *tame*, 159, 12.  
*tāne*, *see tāke(n)*.  
*tarette*, *sb.*, OF. *teride*; *transport vessel*; *pl.* *tarettes*, 164, 12.  
*targe*, *sb.*, OF. *targe*, cogn. with OE. *targe*; *targe*, *shield*; *pl.* *targes*, 207, 31.  
*tarie(n)*, *targie(n)*, *wkv.*, OM. *tergan*, WS. *tiergan*; *delay*, *tarry*; *inf.* *tarie*, 243, 3; *targī*, 214, 12.  
*tās*, *see tāke(n)*.  
*tatt*, *see pat*.  
*taugtest*, *tauḡtest*, *see tēche(n)*.  
*taverne*, *sb.*, OF. *taverne*; *tavern*; *pl.* *tavernes*, 120, 17.  
*tavernēr*, *sb.*, OF. *tavernier*; *inn-keeper*, 239, 23.  
*tawne(n)*, *wkv.*, OM. \**ætēawnian*, later \**æteawnian* by *shortening*, eME. \**atawnen* \**tawnen*; cf. O. *awwnen*, implying OM. *ēawnian*, *eawnian*; *show*, *point out*; *inf.* *tawnen*, 23, 30.  
*tayled*, *adj.*, based on OE. *tægl* 'tail'; *tailed*, *having a tail*, 60, 9.



- Taylefēr**, *sb.*, OF. Tailefer; *Taillefer*, 207, 25.
- te**, **tē**, *see* **tō**, **pē** or **pū**.
- tēche(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *tācan*, *tācean-tāhte* (tahte); *teach*; *inf.* *tēche*, 50, 27; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *tēcheþ*, 124, 10; *tācheþþ*(O), 10, 4; *pr.* *sbj.* *sg.* *tēche*, 198, 30; *pt.* *sg.* *tagte*, 29, 12; *pt.* 2 *sg.* *taugtest*, 49, 24; *tauztist*, 55, 11. **Nth.** *pt.* *sg.* *wk.* *tēchid*, 136, 13. **Sth.** *pt.* *sg.* *tachte*, 213, 20; *pp.* *ytauzt*, 66, 27. **Kt.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* *tēkþ*, 216, 15.
- tēchēr**, **tēcher**, *sb.*, based on **tēche(n)**; *teacher*, 141, 11.
- tēchinge**, *sb.*, **Kt.** = **Ml.** *tēchinge*; OE. *tācung*, *f.*; *teaching*, 213, 1.
- today**, *tee* (*teʒ*), *see* **tōday**, **tē(n)**. **teʒʒ**, *see* **peʒ**.
- tegædere**, **-gidre**, *see* **tōgadere**.
- tēken**, *adv. prep.*, OM. *tō-ēcan*, WS. *tō-ēacan*; *in addition*, *besides*; *tēkenn* (O), 9, 5.
- tēkþ**, *see* **tēche(n)**.
- tel**, **teld**, *see* **telle(n)**.
- tele**, *sb.*, OE. *getæl* (\**getel*), perhaps *til*? cf. *telynge*; *number*, *rime*, *fortune-telling* (?), 125, 31.
- telle(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *tellan*-OM. *tālde* (WS. *tealde*); *tell*, *number*, *account*; *inf.* *tellen*, 3, 20; *tellenn* (O), 9, 14; *telle*, 107, 26; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *telþ*, 211, 10; *pr.* *sbj.* *sg.* *telle*, 45, 16; *imp.* *sg.* *tel*, 21, 20; *telle*, 66, 17; *pt.* *sg.* *tōlde*, 23, 22; *pt.* *pl.* *tōlden*, 26, 29; *pp.* *tōld*, 239, 9. **Nth.** *inf.* *tell*, 126, 12; *pr.* 2 *sg.* *tels*, 136, 9; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *telles*, 125, 6; *pt.* *sg.* *wk.* *teld*, 136, 14; *pp.* *tāld*, 130, 27; *pp.* *wk.* *telld*, 154, 14. **Sth.** *pr.* *pl.* *telleþ*, 210, 15; *pp.* *pl.* *itālde* (eME.), 185, 28; *itōld*, 36, 15.
- telynge**, *sb.*, OE. *tilung*, *teolung*, *f.*; *sorcery*, 125, 23.
- tēme(n)**, *wkv.*, OM. *tēman* (WS. *tīeman*); *lead*, *bring forth*, *instruct*; *inf.* *tēmen*, 179, 19; *tēme*, 50, 27.
- tempeste**, *sb.*, OF. *tempeste*; *tempest*, 211, 1.
- temple**, *sb.*, OF. *temple*; *temple*, 72, 29.
- temptāciōun**, *sb.*, AN. *tentatiun*, modified; *temptation*, *trial*, 103, 29.
- tē(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *tēon*-OM. *tēh* (WS. *tēah*) (2); *draw*, *lead*, *go*, *mount*; *inf.* *tee*, 232, 13; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *tēð*, 15, 19; *pt.* *sg.* *teʒ* < *tēʒ*, 41, 11. **Sth.** *inf.* *tēon* (eSth.), 186, 32; *pt.* *pl.* *tuhen*, 192, 25.
- tēn**, *adj.*, OM. *tēn*, WS. *tīen*; *ten*, 17, 4.
- tēn**, **tēnd** (**tēnde**), *see* **tēne**, **tēnpe**.
- tēnde(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *tendan*, *tēndan*; *kindle*; *pt.* *pl.* *tenden*, 43, 2. **Nth.** *inf.* *tent*, 134, 13.
- tendirly**, *adv.*, OF. *tendre* + *lȳ*; *lovingly*, *tenderly*, 173, 20.
- tēne**, **tēn**, *sb.*, OE. *tēona*; *vexation*, *injury*, 87, 14. **Nth.** *tēne*, 144, 20; *tēn*, 148, 8. eSth. *tēone*, 194, 26.
- tenserie**, *sb.*, OF. \**tenserie*, Lat. *tensarium*; *special import*, *tribute*, 3, 24.
- tēnt**, **tēr**, *see* **tēnde(n)**, **pē**.
- tente**, **tent**, *sb.*, OF. *entente*; *intention*, *care*, *heed*, 99, 17.
- tenpe**, *adj.*, OM. *tēgoða* (WS. *tēogoða*), modified by **tēn**; *tenth*, 62, 20. **Nth.** *tēnde*, 152, 11; *tēnd*, 147, 26.
- Tēodbāld**, *sb.*, OF. *Theodbald*; *Theobald*, 5, 17.
- tēon**, **tēone**, *see* **tē(n)**, **tēne**.
- teonne**, *see* **panne**.
- tēr**, *sb.*, OE. *tēar*; *tear*; *pl.* *tēres*, 28, 32. **Kt.** *tēar*, 218, 21.
- tēr**, **tērefter**, *see* **pēr**, **pērafter**.
- tēre(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. \**teorian*, *tirwan*; *cover with tar*; *inf.* *tēre*, 86, 23.
- terme**, *sb.*, OF. *terme*; *term*, *period*, 64, 25.
- testament**, *sb.*, OF. *testament*; *testament*, *command*, 105, 9; *part of the Bible*, 130, 6.
- tet**, **tēth**, *see* **pat**, **tōp**.
- teythe**, *sb.*, OM. *tēgoða* (WS. *tēogoða*); *tenth*, *tithe*, 125, 10.
- teythe(n)**, *wkv.*, OM. *tēgoðian*, WS. *tēogoðian*; *tithe*; *inf.* *teythe*, 125, 12.
- teythynge**, *sb.*, OM. *tēgoðung*, *f.*; *tithe*, 125, 14.
- tham(e)**, **thaym(e)**, *see* **pey**.



thare, *see* pēr.

that (thatt), thē, *see* pat, pē.

theef, thēf, *see* pēf.

thei, theim, them, *see* pey.

thēn, *stv.*, OE. ðēon-OM. ðeh (WS. ðeah) (2); *prosper*; *inf.* thē, 107, 4.

thēr and compounds, *see* pēr.

thēpen, *see* ðēpen.

pēves, thēvis, *see* pef.

thider, thinc, *see* pider, pinche(n).

thise, *see* pis.

thōro, thorow, *see* purh.

thossand, *see* pusand.

thoughte, thorough, *see* pinche(n), purh.

thow(e), *see* pōh.

thrālī, *adv.*, OE. ðrāl + lice; *tyrannically*, 132, 18.

thrāng, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. prōng, thrōng; OE. gedrang; *crowd*, *throng*; in thrāng, *in durance*, 174, 7.

thrang, *see* pringe(n).

thraw, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. throw; OE. þrāh, *f.*; *time*, *season*, 167, 13.

thrē, *see* prē.

thrēte(n), thrette(n), *wkv.*, OE. ðrēatan; *threaten*; Nth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* thrētes, 161, 17; *pt. pl.* thrette, 132, 18.

thrēting, *sb.*, OE. ðreatung; *threatening*, *menace*, 161, 16.

thrette(n), *see* thrēte(n).

thrid, *see* pridde.

thringe(n), *stv.*, OE. ðringan-ðrang (ðrong) (3); *press*, *throng*; *pt. sg.* thrāng, 141, 21.

thritte, thrive(n), *see* prittī, prīve(n).

thrōne, *see* trōne.

throte, *see* ðrōte.

throu, *see* purh.

thrum, *sb.*, OAng. \*ðrum, cf. WS. ðrym; *power*, *multitude*; al on a thrum, *all in a body*, *with a rush*, 141, 21.

thurgh, thurghe, *see* purh.

thyfte, *sb.*, OE. ðeofð, possibly ON. ðyfð, ðyft, *f.*; *theft*, 147, 11.

thynkande, thynketh, *see* pinche(n), pinke(n).

thynkande, *see* penche(n), penke(n).

thynkyng, *sb.*, based on OE. pengan; *thinking*, 146, 17.

thyrd, thys, *see* pridde, pis.

tīde, *sb.*, OE. tid, *f.*; *time*, *season*, *hour*; MnE. tide; tȳde, 108, 1; *pl.* tides, 212, 29. eSth. *ds.* tīden, 181, 1.

tīde(n), *wkv.*, OE. tīdan; *happen*, *betide*; *pp.* tīde, 159, 24.

tīdende, *see* tīðende.

tīdī, *adj.*, extension of OE. tīd or \*tīdig?; *fit*, *suitable*, *neat*; wēl tīdī, *well grown*, 23, 9.

tīding, *sb.*, OE. tīdung, *f.*; *message*, *news*, *tidings*, 65, 24.

til(1), tyl, tylle, *prep. conj.*, ONth., possibly Merc. (?), til; *till*, *to*, *until*, 2, 26; tyl, 98, 32; tylle, 107, 23; *till*, *as long as*, 171, 31.

tile(n), *wkv.*, OE. tilian; *obtain*, *procure*, *cultivate*, *till*, *aid*; *inf.* tilen, 16, 5; tylle, 91, 30; *pt. sg.* tilede, 4, 6; *pp.* tiled, 3, 27.

tille(n), *wkv.*, OE. tyllan; *draw*, *entice*; *pp.* tilled, 78, 9.

tilðe, *sb.*, OE. tilð, tilðe, *f.*; *labor*, 178, 1.

tilward, *adv.* Nth. for Ml. tōward; OE. til + weard; *toward*, 148, 20.

tīm, *see* time.

timbre(n), timbrin, *wkv.*, OE. timbrian; *build*, *make*, *do*; *inf.* timbrin, 194, 26. Sth. *pp.* itimbred, 184, 23.

tīme, tȳme, *sb.*, OE. tīma; *time*, 2, 4; tȳme, 52, 30. Nth. tīm, 126, 10.

tīme(n), tīmīe(n), *wkv.*, OE. getīmian; *happen*, *befall*, *prosper*; *inf.* tīmen, 31, 9. Sth. *pp.* itīmed, 188, 15.

tīn, tīne, *see* pīn.

tintreow, *sb.*, OE. tintreg; *torment*, 194, 26.

tiraunt, *sb.*, OF. tirant; *tyrant*, 221, 12.

tire(n), *wkv.*, OE. tirian; *vex*, *strive*; *inf.* tire, 44, 34.

tirne(n), *wkv.*, OE. tyrnan; *turn*; *pt. pl.* tīrned, 83, 16.



tis(s), *see* pis.

tīte, *adv.*; ON. titt, *neut.* of tīðr, *adj.*; *quickly*, 137, 28.

tīþende, tīþand, tīdende, tīðinge, *sb.*, ON. tīðindi; *message, tidings*; tīþennde (O), 11, 4; tīðing, 31, 6. Nth. tīþand, 154, 30. Sth. tīdende, 185, 14; tīðing, 200, 14. Cf. tidinge.

Tiwesniht, *sb.*, OE. Tīwesniht; *Tuesday night*, 228, 27.

tō, *see* pē, þat, ǫn.

tō, te, t', *prep. adv.*, OE. tō; *to, for*, 1, 1; t' (O), 9, 10; te, 195, 13; tō (*adv.*) *toward*, 51, 15; tō ðat, *until*, 3, 9.

tō, *adv.*, OE. tō; *too, also*, 176, 11.

tō, *see* twō.

tōbēre(n), *stv.*, OE. tōberan-bær (4); *separate, cause trouble*; *pt. sg.* tōbar, 24, 18.

tōbrast, *see* tōbreste(n).

tōbrēke(n), *stv.*, OE. tōbrecan-bræc (4); *break asunder*; *pr. pl.* tōbreken (eME.), 189, 30; *pt. sg.* tōbrac, 182, 1; *pp.* tōbrōke, 208, 16.

tōbreste(n), *stv.*, OE. tōberstan-bærst (3); *burst asunder*; *pp.* tōbrast, 58, 17.

tōbroke, *see* tōbrēke(n).

tōc, tōcan, *see* tāke(n).

tōdæi, *see* tōday.

tōdælen, *see* tōdēle(n).

tōday, *sb.*, OE. tōdæg; *today*, 77, 29. eME. tōdæi, 184, 24; tōdai, 210, 21. Kt. teday, 211, 10.

tōde, *sb.*, OE. tādige, tādīe; *toad*, 61, 29.

tōdēle(n), *wkv.*, OE. tōdælan; *divide, distribute, scatter*; *pt. sg.* tōdælde (eME.), 7, 10; tōdēld, 2, 20; tōdēlde, 187, 5; *pp.* tōdēled, 6, 23. Kt. *pr. 3 sg.* tōdēlp, 216, 32; *pr. sbj. pl.* tōdēle wē, 216, 16; *imp. sg.* tōdēl, 217, 9.

tōdēlinge, *sb.*, Kt. = Ml. tōdēlinge; based on Kt. tōdēlen; *separation*, 216, 14.

tōdiþtinge, *sb.*, based on OE. \*tōdihtan; *dividing, separation*, 216, 23.

tōdrāþe(n), *stv.*, OE. tōdragan-drōh (6); *draw asunder, destroy*; eME. *inf.* tōdraþe, 184, 27; *pt. sg.* tōdrōh, 181, 23.

tōfōre, *adv. prep.*, OE. tōforan; *before*, 102, 3. Sth. tōvōre, 218, 19.

tōfōreniseid, *adj.*, OE. tōforan + Sth. *pp.* iseid; *aforesaid, beforesaid*; *pl.* 226, 8.

tōgadere, -gædere, -gedere, -gidere, *adv.*, OE. tō gædere; *together*, 36, 14; tōgædere, 2, 16; tōgedere, 67, 25; tōgider, 30, 32; tōgidre, 53, 21; tegidre, 59, 5. Nth. tōgedir, 135, 11; tōgydre, 234, 9.

tōgānes, tōgēanes, *see* tōgēnes.

tōgedere, *see* tōgadere.

tōgederes, tōgedres, *adv.*, OE. tōgædere; *together*, 192, 9; tōgedres, 228, 2.

tōgēnes, tōgānes, *prep. adv.*, OE. tōgegnes; *against, opposite*; tōgānes (eME.), 5, 6. Sth. tōgēanes (eSth.), 178, 20; tōþeines, 189, 18. Kt. tōyēnes, 213, 6.

togge(n), tōgge(n)?, *wkv.*, origin uncertain, cf. MDu. tocken; *draw, pull, tug*; *pp.* toggged, 63, 1.

tōgider (-re), tōgydre, *see* tōgadere.

tōhewe(n), *stv.*, OE. tōhēawan-hēow (R); *hew in pieces*; eME. *pp.* tōhauwen, 190, 13.

tōken, *see* tāke(n).

tōkenynge, *sb.*, OE. tæcnung, *f.*; *sign, token, tokening*, 110, 11.

tōld, tōlden, *see* telle(n).

tole = tōl, *sb.*, OE. tōl; *tool*, p. 282.

tolle(n), *wkv.*, cf. OE. tyllan, 'draw,' perhaps ON. tolla, 'cleave'; *draw, attract*; MnE. tull; *pr. 3 sg.* tolleð, 20, 17.

tollere, *sb.*, OE. tollēre; *toll collector*, 88, 18.

tōloken, *see* tōlūke(n).

Tolōus, MS. Tollous, Tullous, *sb.*, OF. Tolous, Tulous; *Toulouse*, 106, 7.

tōlūke(n), *stv.*, OE. tōlūcan-lēac (2); *tear asunder*; *inf.* tōlūken, 193, 21; *pt. pl.* tōluken, 197, 6; *pp.* tōloken, 193, 25.



tōmæŕȝe, tōmarȝen, *see* tōmorwen.  
 tōmbestȝere, *sb.*, OE. tumbestȝere;  
*female dancer*, 237, 21.  
 tōmorwen, tōmoruwe, tōmoru, *sb.*,  
 OE. tōmorgen; *tomorrow*, 81, 5;  
 tōmoruwe, 49, 8; tōmoru, 128, 6.  
 eſth. tōmarȝen, 184, 31; tōmæŕȝe,  
 184, 7.  
 tōn, tong (tonge), *see* ōn, tunge.  
 tōnicht, tōniht, tōnight, tōnyght,  
*sb.*, OM. tō næht, WS. niht; *tonight*,  
 81, 8; tōniht, 181, 10; tōnight,  
 239, 11.  
 tōgld, *see* telle(n).  
 top, *sb.*, OE. topp; *top*, *tuft of hair*,  
*head*, 63, 16.  
 torche, *sb.*, OF. torche; *torch*, 118, 13.  
 tōrēnde(n), *wkv.*, OE. \*tōrendan, cf.  
 OFris. torenda; *rend or tear*  
*asunder*; *pt. pl.* tōrente, 240, 13;  
*pp.* torent, 61, 24.  
 torment, *sb.*, OF. torment; *torment*;  
*pl.* tormens, 217, 13.  
 tōrn, *sb.*, OF. turn; *turn, advantage*,  
 243, 19.  
 tornd, *see* turne(n).  
 Torneie, *sb.*, OE. Dorneg; *Thorney*  
*(Cambridgeshire)*, 8, 9.  
 tōrnement, *sb.*, OF. tornoiement, AN.  
 torneiement; *tournement*, 61, 20.  
 tōsāmen, *adv.*, OE. tō + ON. samen;  
*together*, 23, 13.  
 tōsnēde(n), *wkv.*, OE. tōsnāedan,  
 \*snāēðan?; *cut in two*; *pt. sg.* tō-  
 snaðde (for tōsnadde?), 182, 6.  
 tōsomne, *adv.*, OE. tōsamne(somne);  
*together*, 189, 31.  
 tōsprēde(n), *wkv.*, OE. tōsprædan;  
*spread apart or about, scatter*; *pp.*  
 tōsprad, 208, 9.  
 tōtēre(n), *stv.*, OE. tōteran -tær (4);  
*tear to pieces*; *inf.* tōtēren, 22, 25;  
*pr. pl.* tōtēre, 237, 18. eſth. tō-  
 teoren, 193, 21.  
 tōþ, *sb.*, OE. tōð; *tooth*; *pl.* tēð, 50,  
 21; tēth, 122, 16.  
 tōpere, tōper, tōthire, *see* ōper.  
 tōū, *see* pū.  
 tōumbe, *sb.*, OF. tūmbe, tombe;  
*tomb*, 117, 3.  
 tōun(e), tōūr, *see* tūn, tūr.

tōurne, *see* turne(n).  
 tōuward, *see* tōward.  
 tōvlēote(n), *stv.*, OE. tōflēotan-flēat  
 (2); *float in different directions, be*  
*dispersed*; eſth. *inf.* tōvlēoten, 201,  
 14.  
 tōvōre, *see* tōfōre.  
 tōwaille, *sb.*, OF. touaille; *towel*,  
 39, 21.  
 tōward, *adj. prep.*, OE. tōweard;  
*towards*, 66, 7; tōuward, 188, 5.  
 tōwraste(n), *wkv.*, OE. tōwræstan;  
*tear or wrest asunder*; *pt. pl.* to-  
 wraste, 60, 17.  
 tōwrenche(n), *wkv.*, OE. \*towrencan;  
*tear apart*; *inf.* tōwrenche, 58, 10.  
 tōwrōng, *adj.*, OE. to + ON. vrangr!;  
*twisted, awry*, 15, 13.  
 tōyēnes, *see* tōgēnes.  
 toyle(n), *wkv.*, OF. toiller; *pull*  
*about, harass*; *pp.* toyled, 60, 8.  
 traist, *adj.*, ON. \*treyst, cf. treysta,  
*v.*; *strong, confident*; *superl.* traistest,  
 128, 9.  
 traistli, *adv.*, based on traist; *con-*  
*fidently*, 134, 18.  
 traitōr, traytōr, traitōūr, *sb.*, NF.  
 traître, *acc.* traitor (OF. traitur);  
*traitor*; traytōr, 56, 16; traitōr,  
 223, 19; *pl.* traitōurs, 57, 19;  
 traytōurs, 57, 16.  
 translāte(n), *wkv.*, OF. translater;  
*transfer, translate*; *pp.* translāte;  
 133, 22.  
 trappe, *sb.*, OE. træppe, treppe; *trap*;  
*pl.* trappes, 103, 25.  
 trass, *sb.*, OF. trace; *track, trace*,  
 168, 13.  
 trāste(n), *wkv.*, INth. = Ml. trais-  
 te(n); ON. treysta; *trust, rely*  
*upon*; INth. *inf.* trāst, 171, 29.  
 travail, *sb.*, OF. travail; *labor*,  
*travail, trouble*, 103, 11. Nth.  
 traveil, 129, 7; travāle (INth.),  
 167, 24.  
 travaille(n), travale(n), *wkv.*, OF.  
 travailler; *travail, labor, travel*;  
*pt. pl.* travailliden, 235, 9; *pp.*  
 itravailed, 212, 19. Nth. *pr. pl.*  
 travalis, 174, 3; *pr. ppl.* travaland,  
 173, 31.



travāle, travail, *see* travail.

traysōn, *see* trēsōn.

traytōr, traytōur, *see* traitōr.

trē, *sb.* OE. trēo; *tree*, 100, 18.

trēchery, *sb.*, OF. trecherie; *treachery*, 78, 14.

tred, *sb.*, OE. tredd; *tread, track*, 62, 4.

trēde(n), *stv.*, OE. tredan-træd (5); *tread*; *inf.* tredenn (O), 9, 23; *pt.* *pl.* trēde, 62, 3; *pp.* troden, 240, 16.

trēothe, trēowthe, *see* trēuthe.

trēowe, *see* trewe.

trēowlich, *adj.*, eSth. = Ml. treulī; OE. trēowlic; *truly, sincerely*, 192, 14.

trēsōn, trēsūn, traysōn, *sb.*, OF. traison, AN. traisun; *treason*, 1, 19; traysōn, 51, 13.

trēsōr, trēsūr, eME. tresōr, *sb.*, NF. tresor, OF. tresur; *treasure*; tresōr (eME.), 2, 20; trēsōr, 242, 16.

trespas, *sb.*, OF. trespas; *trespass*, 92, 4.

trespasse(n), *wkv.*, OF. trespasser; *trespass*; *pr. sbj. sg.* trespasse, 241, 12.

trēuthe, treuthe, *sb.*, OE. trēowðe; *truth, faith, troth*, 2, 29; *trewðe, promise*, 30, 16; *treuþe*, 204, 11; *pl.* trēothes, 2, 30.

treuthēde, -ēde, *sb.*, OAng. trēowð-hād, *f.*; *truth, fidelity*, 129, 15.

trewe, trew, *adj.*, OE. treowe; *true*, 18, 22; *guiltless*, 109, 21; *superl.* *trewest*, 76, 9.

trewehēde, *sb.*, OE. trēow + hēde; *faithfulness, especially religious faith*, 205, 3.

trewelȳ, *adv.*, OE. trēowlice; *truly, indeed*, 242, 25.

trewe(n), *wkv.*, OE. trēowian; *trust, believe*; *pr. 3 sg.* treweð, 21, 1. Cf. trowe(n).

trewnesse, *sb.*, OE. trēwness, *f.*; *trust, confidence*, 37, 20.

trewðe, trewthe, *see* trēuthe.

tribulācioun, *sb.*, AN. tribulation; *tribulation*, 104, 11.

tricherie, *sb.*, OF. tricherie, triquerie; *treachery, trickery*, 204, 19.

trinitē, *sb.*, OF. trinitē; *trinity*, 116, 14.

trist, *sb.*, OF. triste, triste; *appointed place, rendezvous*, 173, 18.

trist, tryst, *sb.*, perhaps OM. \*trȳst (tryst), cf. ON. treista, *vb.*; *trust, confidence*, 51, 15; *tryste*, 108, 5.

Tristrem, *sb.*, OF. Tristrem; *Tristrem*, 126, 17.

trofle, *see* trufile.

trōde, troden, *see* trēde(n).

trōne, *sb.*, OF. trone, throne; *throne*, 157, 11; *thrōne*, 102, 26.

trotevāle, *sb.* (?), origin uncertain; *idle talk*, 57, 21.

trouth (trouthe), *see* trowðe.

trowe(n), *wkv.*, OE. trēowian; *believe, trust*; *inf.* trowwenn (O), 9, 6; *pr. 1 sg.* trowwe (O), 9, 12; *trowe*, 225, 27; *pt. sg.* trowede, 76, 17. Nth. *inf.* trow, 141, 26. Cf. trewe(n).

trowþe, trouth, *sb.*, OE. trēowð, *f.*; *truth, honor, covenant, troth*; *trowwþe* (O), 8, 14; *trouthe*, 95, 2. Nth. *trouth*, 135, 4.

trowwe(n), *see* trowe(n).

Troye, Troy, *sb.*, OF. Troie; *Troy*, 220, 3. Nth. *Troy*, 126, 5.

truandis, *sb.*, OF. truandise; *impotence, begging*, 134, 11.

truble(n), *wkv.*, OF. trubler; *trouble*, *pr. pl.* trublen, 101, 7; *pp.* trubled, 102, 22.

trufile, trōfle, *sb.*, OF. trufile; *trifle, nonsense*; *trōfle*, 134, 11; *pl.* *truffles*, 218, 13.

trukie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. truke(n); OE. trucian; *fail, be lacking*; *pr. sbj. sg.* trukie, 199, 11.

trukne(n), *wkv.*, OE. \*trucnian, cf. trucian; *fail, be lacking*; *pr. 3 sg.* trukeneð, 192, 14.

trume, *sb.*, OE. truma; *troop, band*, 186, 31.

trūste(n), *see* tryste(n).

trüstī, *adj.*, Sth. = Ml. tristī; OM. \*trystig, cf. Dan. tröstig; *confident of, trusty*, 198, 29.

tryste, *see* trist.



**tryste(n)**, *wkv.*, OM. \*trystan (?), cf. ON. treysta; *trust*; *pr.* 1 *sg.* tryste, 114, 26. *Sth. pr.* 3 *sg.* trüsteð, 192, 14; *pt. sg.* trüste, 192, 14.  
**tū**, *see* pū.  
**tuelfte, twelfte**, *adj.*, OE. twelfta; *twelfth*, 152, 15.  
**tuhēn**, *see* tē(n).  
**tūhte(n)**, *wk.*, *Sth.* = *ML.* tihte(n); OE. tyhtan; *draw, move*; *pt. sg.* tūhte, 188, 24; *pt. pl.* tūhten, 189, 20.  
**tuk**, *see* tāke(n).  
**tūn, tōun**, *sb.*, OE. tūn; *town*; *ds.* tūne, 3, 26; tōun, 52, 19. *Sth. ds.* tōune, 210, 8.  
**tunder**, *sb.*, ON. tundr, cognate with OE. tynder; *tinder*, 20, 7.  
**tūne(n)**, *see* tuyne(n).  
**tunge, tōnge**, eME. tūnge, *sb.*, OE. tunge; *tongue*; tūnge, 10, 23; tunge, 76, 4; tōnge, 59, 2. *Nth.* tōng, 134, 4.  
**tūnscepe**, *sb.*, OE. tūnscepe; *inhabitants of a town*, 4, 3.  
**tūr, tōur**, *sb.*, OF. tur; *tower*, 6, 28; *pl.* tūres, 37, 8; tōures, 49, 1; tōurs, 152, 4.  
**turment**, *sb.*, OF. turment; *torment, suffering*, 104, 4.  
**turmentōur**, *sb.*, OF. tormenteur; *tormentor, persecutor*, 140, 13.  
**turmentrȳ**, *sb.*, OF. tormenterie; *instruments of torture*, 138, 16.  
**turne(n), tōrne(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. turnian; *turn*; *inf.* turnnenn (O), 8, 21; turn = turne, 68, 2; *pr.* 3 *sg.* turnneþ, 10, 30; *pr. sbj. sg.* tōurne, 228, 26; *imp. sg.* turne, 102, 30; *imp. pl.* turneþ, 103, 1; *pt. sg.* turned, 45, 8; *pt. pl.* turnde, 223, 18; *pp.* tōrnd, 55, 26. *Nth. pr.* 3 *sg.* turnes, 144, 18; *pr. sbj. pl.* turn, 167, 28. *Sth. pp.* iturned, 191, 19; yturnd, 225, 30.  
**tus**, *see* pus.  
**tusk**, *sb.*, OE. tusc; *tusk*; *pl.* tuskes, 195, 12.  
**tuyne(n)**, *wkv.*, WML. = *ML.* tīne(n); OE. tȳnan; *enclose, close, shut*; *imp. sg.* (with excrement d) tuynde,

121, 11. *Sth. imp. pl.* tūneð, 200, 14.  
**twā**, *adj.*, *Nth.* = *ML.* twō; OE. twā; *two*, 170, 22.  
**tway**, *see* tweie.  
**Twēde**, *sb.*, *Tweed*, 159, 8.  
**tweie, tway, tweien, tweize**, *adj.*. OE. twēgen; *twain, two*, 35, 19; tway, 66, 5. e*Sth.* tweize, 188, 25; tweien, 190, 14.  
**twelfmonpe**, *sb.*, OE. tweolf + mōneð, *twelvemonth, year*, 204, 7.  
**twelve**, *adj.*, OE. twelf, *twelve*; *twelve*, 34, 15.  
**twenti**, *adj.*, OE. twēntig; *twenty*, 4, 10.  
**twizes, twies**, *adv.*, OE. twiga + es; *twice*; twiʒʒess (O), 10, 7; twies, 199, 29.  
**twin**, *adj.*, ON. tvinnr; *two, twin*, 31, 15.  
**twist**, *sb.*, OAng. twist, cf. MDu. twist; *branch, twig*, 172, 6.  
**twō, twō**, *adj.*, OE. twā; *two*, 22, 29; tō, 117, 2. *Nth.* twā, q.v. *Sth.* twō, 238, 4.  
**twȳe**, *adv.*, OE. twia < twīwa; *twice*, 43, 8.  
**tȳde, tȳear**, *see* tide, tēr.  
**tȳene(n)**, *wkv.*, Kt. = *ML.* tēne(n); WS. tīenan, OM. tēnan; *harm, irritate, weary oneself*; *imp. sg.* tȳene, 217, 19.  
**tyl, tulle, tulle(n)**, *see* til, tile(n).  
**tȳme**, *see* time.  
**tȳne(n)**, *wkv.*, ON. tȳna; *lose*; *Nth. inf.* tȳne, 166, 21; *pp.* tȳnt, 167, 24.

## p, Ð.

þa (pa), pē, *see* pē, pat.  
**pā**, *adv. conj.*, eME. *Nth.* for *ML.* þē (ðō); OE. þā; *then, when*, 1, 1.  
**pā, pēn (pā, pē)**, *see* pat, pē.  
**pænne**, *see* panne.  
**pēr (tēr)** and compounds, *see* pēr.  
**pære, þærf**, *see* pēr, þurve(n).  
**peet**, *see* pat.  
**paz, pah**, *see* peʒ.  
**pai (pām), paimselfe (paymselſe, pāmselſe)**, *see* pey, self.



paire, *see* pe33re.

pān, *see* pē.

pan, ōan, *see* panne.

panc, pank, *sb.*, OE. ōanc, ōonc; *thought, favor, thanks*; *gs. here* pankes, *by the will of them, willingly*, 6, 31; cunnen panc, *know or feel gratitude, show favor*, 178, 14.

pane, *see* pē.

panke(n), *wkv.*, OE. pancian, pōncian; *thank*; *inf.* pannkenn (O), 8, 26; *pt. pl.* thankyd, 112, 14; *pp.* banked, 97, 25.

panne, ōanne, pan, *conj.*, OE. panne, ponne; *than*; panne, 4, 8; ōanne, 14, 11; pan, 3, 31; ōan, 18, 17. eSth. pænne, 176, 22; pen, 176, 1; peone, 187, 9; teonne, 200, 1.

par, ōar and compounds, *see* pēr.

pārat, pārbi, *see* pērate, pērbī.

pār, pārē, *see* pe33re.

pāre, *adv.*, Nth. for Ml. pōre; OE. pāra; *there*, 110, 29.

pārtill, *see* pērtill.

pārwith, pās, *see* pērwyth, pis.

pat, ōat, that, *conj.*, OE. pæt; *that*; ōat, 1, 2; ōatt (O), 8, 24; tatt (O), 8, 21; that, 54, 19; thatt, 146, 23. Sth. tet, 197, 15.

pat, ōat, *dem. prn.*, OE. pæt; *that, the*; ōat, 1, 3; pæt (eME.), 7, 27; patt (O), 8, 20; tat, 14, 14; *pl.* those, the, pā (eME.), 2, 11; tō < pō, 5, 2; ōō, 21, 8. Nth. (ON.) *pl.* pīr, 148, 26; *sg.* pīr, 149, 29. Sth. pēt, 177, 27.

pat, that, *rel. prn.*, *sg. and pl.*; OE. pæt, *dem.*; *that, which*; patt (O), 8, 20; tatt (O), 9, 3; pēt (eME.), 7, 19; pat (eME.), 176, 7; *pl.* patt (O), 9, 10; *that, that which*, 120, 15. Nth. at < pat, 174, 31. Sth. *ds.* pōn, 192, 3.

pauh, *see* pēh.

pay, *see* pey.

pe, ōe, *rel. prn.*; OE. pe; *that, who, which*, 1, 6; ōe, 14, 15. Sth. pe, 176, 10; pa, 179, 4.

pē, ōē, thē, *def. art.*, OE. sē, *infl.* by p-forms; *the*, 1, 2; sē (eME.), 1, 13; ōē, 14, 1; tē, 5, 9; thē, 1, 12;

ē in at ē, *at the*, 212, 32. Sth. pē, 176, 21; sē (eSth.), 177, 26; pēo, 191, 26; *ds.* pēne, 181, 5; pēn, 184, 10; pane (SEMI.), 47, 19; *fds.* pēre, 182, 3; tēr, 201, 1; *fas.* pā, 181, 21; *pl.* pēo, 191, 25; *dpl.* pān, 178, 9; *vor* pān, *because, therefore*, 183, 29. Kt. sī, 211, 10; ē, 218, 24; *fas.* tō < pō, 211, 7.

pē, tē, *adv.*, OE. pȳ, *instr.*; *the* in phrases like *the more*; tē, 9, 11; pē, 122, 9. Cf. nōpelēs.

peavie(n), *wkv.*, OE. ōafian; *permit*; *inf.* peavien, 194, 31.

pēde, eME. pēd, *sb.*, OE. ōēod, *f.*; *people, nation*; pēd, 9, 6; *pl.* pēde, 11, 11; *pl.* ōēden (SEMI.), 29, 14.

pedyr, *see* pider.

pēf, *sb.*, OE. ōeof; *thief*; theef, 239, 13; *pl.* thēves, 242, 26. Nth. *pl.* thēvis, 175, 13. eSth. *ds.* pēove, 177, 19; *pl.* pēoves, 221, 19. Kt. pȳef, 219, 33.

pe3, peiz, pey, pa3, *conj.*, OM. pēh (pēh), WS. pēah; *though*; pe3, 37, 17; peiz, 58, 5; pey, 59, 15; pa3, 125, 21. Sth. pēh, 176, 4; pah, 189, 25; pauh, 199, 9; pey3, 224, 10.

pe33, pe33m, *see* pey.

pe33re (pēr), paire (pāre, pēr), *pos. prn.*, based on ON. *gpl.* þeira; *their*; pe33re (O), 9, 4; pēr, 108, 20; thēr, 115, 28. Nth. paire, 140, 14; pārē, 127, 30; pēr, 126, 6; pērē, 127, 32; pār, 134, 14; pair, 153, 5. pegn, pe3n, pein, *sb.* OE. pēgn; *soldier, servant,thane, pl.* þeines, 187, 24.

pēh, *see* pe3.

pēhwēðer, *adv. conj.*, Sth. = Ml. þohwheþer; WS. pēah hwæðere (hweðere); *yet, nevertheless, but*, 180, 9.

peiz, pem, *see* pe3, pey.

pen, pēn (pēne), *see* panne, pē.

penche(n), penke(n), pinke(n), *wkv.*, OE. ōencean-ōohte (ōohte); *think*; *inf.* penche. 100, 17; penke, 51, 5; pynke, 91, 32; pink, 72, 10; *imp. sg.* ōenke, 22, 8; *pt. sg.* þo3te, 35, 13; ōoht, 29, 10; þoucte, 80,



- 11; *pt.* 2 *sg.* þohhtesst (O), 8, 21; *pt. pl.* þoght, 105, 18. *Sth. inf.* þenchen, 202, 31; *pr.* 3 *sg.* ðenchet, 178, 22; *pr. subj. sg.* þenche, 207, 9; *pr. ppl.* þenchinge, 216, 25; *pt.* 2 *sg.* þohhtest, 183, 4.
- þenchen, *seem*, *see* þinche(n).
- þenchinge, *sb.*, based on OE. þencan, þencean; *thinking*, 216, 25.
- þenke, ðenke, *see* þenche(n).
- þennes, *adv.*, OE. ðanon, *infl.* by -es ending; *thence*, 223, 5.
- þeo, *see* þē, þō.
- þeone, *see* þanne.
- þeos, þeove, *see* þis, þisf.
- þēr, *see* þe33re.
- þēr, ðēr, thēr, þar, &c., *adv.*, OM. ðēr, WS. ðær; *there, where*; þēr, 1, 6; ðēr, 14, 5; thēr, 2, 19; tær = þēr, 9, 5; þar, 2, 24; thare, 4, 18. *Sth.* þēr, 176, 22; þære, 179, 10; ðēre, 177, 26.
- þēras, *adv.*, OM. ðēr, WS. ðær + ME. *as, there where, where*, 197, 5.
- þērate, *adv.*, OM. þēr + æt; *thereat*, 64, 12. *Nth.* þarat, 163, 6.
- þērbī, þērbȳ, *adv.*, OM. ðērbī, WS. ðārbī; *thereby*; *Sth.* þērbȳ, 225, 4. *Nth.* þārbī, 129, 25.
- þēre, þēre, *see* þē, þe33re.
- þērefter, *adv.*, OM. þērefter, WS. þær æfter; *thereafter*, 1, 9. *Sth.* tērefter < þērefter, 197, 16.
- ðērfōre, þarfōre, *adv.*, *conj.*, OM. þēr + fore; *therfor, therefore*, 19, 11; þarfōre, 63, 13. *Sth.* þērfōre, 180, 24; þērvore, 181, 13; þērvōre, 215, 7.
- þērinne, þērinne, thēreynne, þarinne, *adv.*, OM. þēr + inne; *therein*, 3, 12; þārinne, 3, 13; þarinne, 3, 32; thēreynne, 121, 20; þrinne, 81, 20.
- þērmit, *adv.*, OM. þēr, WS. þær + mid; *therewith*, 63, 20.
- þerne, *see* þis.
- ðērof, þēroffe, thēroffe, thērofof, þarof, &c., *adv.*, OM. þēr + of; *thereof*, 20, 3; þēroffe, 76, 7; thēr-offe, 79, 5; thērofof, 106, 9; tharof, 2, 22. *Sth.* þērofof, 185, 18.
- ðēron, þēronne (-ōn), *adv.*, OM. ðēr = on; *thereon*; ðēron, 16, 8; tæronne, 9, 5.
- ðērōver, *adv.*, OM. ðēr + ofer; *thereover*, 15, 19.
- þērþurh, *adv.*, OM. ðēr + ðurh; *therethrough*; þærþurh, 7, 2.
- þērtil, *adv.*, OM. ðēr + til; *thereto*, 49, 24. *Nth.* þārtill, 171, 22.
- þērtō, þartō, *adv.*, OM. ðēr + to; *thereto*; 87, 17; þartō, 4, 14.
- þērvore, *see* þērfore.
- þērwyþ, *adv.*, OM. ðēr + wið; *therewith*, 88, 14. *Nth.* þārwith, 134, 2.
- ðēs, þēs, þēos, *see* þis.
- þess, *adv.*, OE. ðæs; used adverbially; *so much*; all þess tē bettre, *so much, wholly better by this*, 9, 11.
- þesternisse, *sb.*, OE. ðeosterness, *f.*; *darkness*, 67, 21.
- þēstre(n), þestre(n), *wkv.*, OE. ðeostrian; *become dark*; *pt. sg.* þēstriede, 1, 14.
- þet, *see* þat.
- ðēþen (-in), theþen, *adv.*, ON. ðaðan, ðeðan; *thence*, 23, 1; theþen, 131, 18; þeþin, 137, 8.
- ðew, thew, *sb.*, OE. ðēaw; *custom. virtue*, archaic *thews*, 18, 6; *pl.* thewes, 121, 8.
- þey, þe33, thei, þai, *prn. pl.*, ON. þei; *they*, 56, 23; þe33 (O), 9, 26; te33 (O), 10, 14; thei, 60, 5; *dat.-acc.* þe33m (O), 9, 11; þem, 116, 4; them, 105, 22. *Nth.* þai, 126, 16; *dat.-acc.* þaym, 144, 15; thaym, 144, 4; þām, 127, 8. *Sth.* þay, 221, 24.
- þey, þey3, ði, *see* þe3, þin.
- þider (þedyr), *adv.*, OE. þider, þyder; *thither, to that place*, 5, 22; þedyr, 99, 10; thider, 241, 20. *Sth.* þüder, 177, 27.
- þiderward, *adv.*, OE. ðiderweard; *thitherward*, 189, 24.
- ðierf, *see* þurve(n).
- þikke, *adv.*, ON. þykk, cogn. with OE. ðicce; *thickly*, 207, 30.
- þilke, þilk, *prn.*, OE. þylc; *such, that*, 37, 11; þilk, 228, 4. *Sth.* þülke, 204, 13.



þin, þī, *pos. prn.*, OE. ðin; *thine*, 8, 18; ðī, 30, 14; tīne, 18, 19.

þinche(n), þinke(n), *wkv.*, OE. ðyncean-ðūhte (ðuhte); *seem, appear*; *inf.* ðinche, 178, 6; þenchen (*infl.* by þenchen), 103, 9; *pr.* 3 *sg.* ðinkeð, 32, 19; þincþ (eME.), 176, 5; mēþynkeþ, 109, 20; *pt. sg.* ðugte, 21, 28; þuhte, 38, 2; þouht, 71, 5; þoght, 90, 24; þouht, 228, 7; thoughte, 237, 19. Nth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* mē thinc (for thinks?), 133, 15; *pr. ppl.* thynkande, 144, 3. Sth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* þüncheð, 202, 29; *pt. sg.* þuhte, 186, 3. Kt. *inf.* þenche, 213, 16.

þing, þyng, eME. þing, *sb.*, OE. ðing, *n.*; *thing*, 1, 17; *pl.* þing, 42, 29; þinge, 38, 13; þyng, 88, 11; þinges, 204, 26.

pink, pinkeð, *see* þenche(n), þinche(n).

pinne, *adj.*, OE. þynne; *thin*, 55, 28. þir, *see* þat.

þirl, *sb.*, OE. ðyrel; *perforation, hole, window*, 17, 7. Sth. *ds.* þürle, 197, 18.

þirst, ðrist, *sb.*, OE. ðurst, *infl.* by ðyrstan, ðyrstig; *thirst*, 54, 2; þrist, 20, 15; þorst, 219, 6.

þis, þys, ðis, *this, prn., pl.* þās, þōs, OE. þis, *neut.*; *this*, 1, 1; þiss (O), 8, 24; tiss (O), 11, 2; tis, 16, 13; thys, 112, 3; SEMl. *f. sg.* þēs, 37, 19; þys, 88, 7; *pl.* þās (eME.), 1, 19; ðēs, 23, 16; ðise, 24, 3; þēse, 50, 5. Sth. *mns.* þēs, 177, 17; *mgs.* þēos, 185, 6; *mās.* þissen, 184, 13; *mas.* þisne, 183, 22; þerne, 217, 3; *fns.* þēos (eSth.), 198, 11; *fds.* þissere, 184, 24; *pl.* þēos (eSth.), 199, 25; þēose, 221, 11; *pl.* þōs, 212, 11.

þiself, þyself, *see* self.

þisne, þissen, þissere, *see* þis.

þō, *adv.*, eME., Nth. þā (ða); OE. ða; *then, when, since, because*, 14, 16. Sth. þēo, 201, 3; þō, 203, 22.

þoght(e), þohte, *see* þenche(n), þinche(n).

þogt, *see* þoht.

þoh, ðog, þoþ, þogh, thowe, þof, *conj.*, ON. þō, earlier þōh; *cogn.* with OM. ðēh, WS. ðēah; *though*; þohh (O), 11, 3; ðog, 16, 4; þoþ, 50, 7; þogh, 114, 23; thowe, 111, 26; þoþ = þo þe (?), 2, 17. Nth. þof, 128, 23; þofe, 146, 2. Cf. þeþ.

þohhtesat, *see* þenke(n).

þoht, ðogt, pouht, *sb.*, OE. ðōht, ðoht; *thought*; þohht (O), 8, 23; ðogt, 23, 15; *pl.* þouhtes, 201, 8.

þoht, *see* þenche(n).

þohwethere, þopwethere, *adv. conj. prep.*, ON. þō (þōh) hwæðere, hweðere; *notwithstanding, nevertheless*, 2, 15; þopwethere, 4, 13; þopwæthere, 7, 14.

þōl(e), þōlede, *see* þōle(n).

þōlemōdenesse, *see* þōlmōdnesse.

þōle(n), eME. þole(n), *wkv.*, OE. þolian; *bear, suffer, endure*; *inf.* þolen (eME.), 6, 8; þolenn (O), 9, 12; þōle, 45, 1; *pr.* 2 *sg.* þōlest, 43, 10; *pt. pl.* þoleden, 4, 9; *pp.* þōlede, 40, 6. Nth. *inf.* þōl, 148, 8; *pr.* 3 *sg.* þōles, 150, 11. Sth. (SEML) *inf.* þōlie, 43, 6; þōlye, 217, 14; *pp.* iþōled, 212, 21.

þōlmōdnesse, *sb.*, OE. ðolmōdness, *f.*; *patience, long suffering, endurance*, 96, 27; þōlemōdenesse, 232, 8.

þōlye, þon, *see* þōle(n), þat.

þonk, *sb.*, OE. ðanc (ðonc); *thought, gratitude, favor*; *ds.* þonke, 183, 14. þonke(n), *wkv.*, OE. ðancian, ðoncian; *thank*; *pr.* 1 *sg.* þonke, 38, 29; *pt. sg.* þonkede, 47, 8.

þōr, *adv.*, OE. ðar; *there, where*, 21, 15; ðōr biþōren, *lit. before there, but before it or them*.

þōrbī, *adv.*, OE. ðar + bī; *thereby*, 23, 10.

þōre, þōre, *adv.*, OE. þāra, *emphatic form of þær*; *there*, 16, 17.

þōrfōre, þōrfōre, *adv.*, OE. ðār + fore; *therefore*, 22, 18.

þōrof, þōroffen, *adv.*, OE. ðār + of; *thereof*, 27, 20; ðōroffen, 32, 19.

þorst, þorte, *see* þirst, þurve(n).

þōrtīl, *adv.*, OE. ðar + til; *thereto*, 31, 19.



poru (poru<sub>3</sub>), *see* purh.

porūtlike, *adv.*, OE. þurhūt + līce; *thoroughly, through and through*, 85, 28.

pōs, *see* pis.

pop (and compounds), *see* poh.

posand, possand, *see* pūsend.

pōu, poucte, *see* pū, penche(n).

pought, pougt, *see* pinche(n).

pousande, pousond, pōuzen, *see* pūsend.

pōus, *see* ūs.

pral, *sb.*, ON. þræl; *thrall, slave, servant*, 55, 2.

þraldōm, *sb.*, ON. þrældōmr; *thraldom*, 30, 2.

prasten, *wkv.*, OE. þræstan; *press, force*; *pt. sg.* þraste, 60, 23.

prē, þrē, *adj.*, OE. þrēo; *three*, 56, 23; *thrē*, 1, 15. *Kt.* þrī, 216, 21.

prēnge(n), *wkv.*, OE. \*þrengan; *press, force*; *pt. pl.* þrēngden, 3, 12.

prēohād, *sb.*, based on OE. þrī, þrēo; *trinity*, 197, 11.

pretēnd, *adj.*, OAng. þrēotēðe, infl. by þrēotēne; *thirteenth*, 152, 16.

þrētēne, *adj.*, OM. þrēotēne, WS. þrēotiene, -tēne; *thirteen*, 5, 15.

þrī, *see* prē.

þridde, *adj.*, OE. þridda; *third*, 8, 15. *Nth.* thrid, 137, 23; *thyrde*, 143, 27.

þries, *adv.*, OM. þriga < þrīe + es; *thrice*, 14, 10.

þrin, *adj.*, ON. þrinnr; *threefold, triple*, 87, 1.

þrinne, *þrist*, *see* þerinne, þirst.

þriste, *adj.*, OE. þriste; *bold*, 176, 19.

þriste(n), *wkv.*, ON. þrýsta; *thrust*; *pt. pl.* þristen, 23, 14; *pp.* þriste, 84, 18.

þrittī, *adj.*, OE. þritig, þrittig; *thirty*, 32, 17. *Nth.* thritte, 132, 10.

þrittuðe, *adj.*, OE. þritigoðe; *thirtieth*, for *thirty*?, 197, 4.

þrive(n), *stv.*, ON. þrifa, ME. þriven-þrōf (1); *thrive*; *inf.* thrive, 80, 20; *pr. sbj. sg.* þrive, 54, 7; *pp.* þriven, 51, 17.

þrō (þrō?), *adj.*, ON. þrār; *bold, strong*, 51, 17.

þrof, *see* þērof.

þrōte, *sb.*, OE. þrotu; *throat*, 19, 9. eME. throte, 3, 16.

þrou, *see* purh.

þruh, *sb.*, OE. þruh; *coffin*, 197, 1.

þryft, *sb.*, ON. þrift; *thrift, prosperity*, 90, 13.

pū, thū, pōu, tū, ū, *prn.*, OE. pū; *thou*, 3, 25; pōu, 48, 13; tū, 17, 25; tōu, 49, 24; ū, 37, 2; ou, 50, 11; *das.* ðē, 31, 31; tē, 8, 18; *pl.* gē, 16, 13; ðē, 38, 18; yē, 78, 25; *gpl.* gūre, 29, 30; *dapl.* gū, 28, 4; yū, 78, 24; ðōw, 88, 19. *Nth. pl.* ðhē (ðē), 166, 10; yuu, 131, 7. *Sth. das.* ēow (eSth.), 177, 26; ēou, (eSth.), 184, 6; ū, 193, 11; ōw, 194, 24; ou, 197, 20; ðew, 226, 20; *d. dual, inc.* 195, 3.

püder, *see* pider.

püderward, *adv.*, Sth. = Ml. piderward; IWS. ðyderweard; *thitherward*, 206, 2.

pugte, puzte, puht, *see* pinche(n).

pülke, *see* pilke.

pumbe, eME. pūmbe, *sb.*, OE. þuma; *thumb*; *pl.* pūmbes, 3, 7.

pūnche(n), *see* pinche(n).

purh, þurg, pur, purch, purgh, purghe, purghe, pure<sub>3</sub>, poru, poru<sub>3</sub>, thorow, *prep. adv.*, OE. þurh; *through, on account of*, 1, 4; þur, 5, 3; þurh (O), 8, 14; þurg, 14, 2; purch, 64, 19; purgh, 95, 15; pure<sub>3</sub>, 42, 29; poru<sub>3</sub>, 61, 23; þoru, 76, 2; thorow, 105, 23. *Nth.* thoro, 131, 5; thurgh, 140, 10; throu, 166, 5. *Sth.* þurh, 177, 17.

purhlōke(n), *wkv.*, OE. \*þurhlōcian; *look through, examine*; *inf.* þurhlōkenn (O), 9, 20.

purhsēke(n), *wkv.*, OE. þurhsēcan-sōhte (sohte); *seek out, seek through*; *inf.* þurhsēkenn (O), 9, 20.

þurhsē(n), *stv.*, OE. þurhsēon-seah (5); *see through, penetrate with the sight*; *pr. 3 sg.* þurhsihð, 179, 1.

pūrl, þurh, *see* þirl, þurh.

þurhlōkenn, *see* þurhlōke(n).



**purhsäkenn**, *see* **purhsäke(n)**.

**pursday**, *sb.*, OE. *Dunresdæg*; *Thursday*, 231, 20.

**purve(n)**, *ptprv.*, OE. *þurfan-þurfte* (*ðorfte*); *need*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *ðærf* (eME.), 177, 21; *pr. sbj. sg.* *ðierf* (eSth.), 177, 19; *pt. sg.* *þörte*, 59, 13; *þurt*, 96, 22.

**þus, þūs**, *adv.*, OE. *þus*; *thus, in this manner*, 16, 22; *tus*, 16, 15. **Kt. þous**, 215, 19.

**þusend, þousand**, *sb.*, OE. *þusend, neut.*; *thousand*, 3, 18; *þousande*, 64, 26; *þousond*, 215, 11; *þouzen*, 219, 13; *thosand*, 126, 6; *thossand*, 132, 3. **Sth. þusende**, 185, 28.

**pusgāt**, *adv.*, OE. *þus + gate*; *in this way*, 150, 25.

**þüstre**, *sb.*, **Sth.** = **Ml. þistre**; OE. *ðiestre* (*ðýstre*), *beside ðeostre*; *darkness*, 178, 20.

**þüstre**, *adj.*, **Sth.** = **Ml. þistre**; **WS.** *ðiestre, ðýstre*; *dark*, 178, 21.

**þwartōver**, *adj.*, ON. *þvert + ME. ōver*; *crossing, extending*, 221, 27.

**þwertūt**, *adv.*, ON. *þwert, neut.* of *þwerr + üt*; *thoroughly, completely*; *þwerrettūt* (O), 9, 23.

**þyef, þyng**, *see* **þēf, þing**.

**þynke(n)**, *see* **þenche(n), pinche(n)**.

**pys**, *see* **pis**.

## U.

**ū, ūfel, ūlle**, *see* **pū, yvel, wille**.

**uglines**, *sb.*, ON. *uggligr + ME. -ness*; *ugliness*, 148, 12.

**um**, *prep.*, ON. *um*, cogn. with OE. *ymbe*; *round, about, after*; *um wile, at times, now and then*, 3, 23.

**ūmbe**, *adv. prep.*, **Sth.** = **Ml. imbe?**; OE. *ymbe*; *round about, after*, 183, 30.

**umbethynke(n)**, *wkv.*, ON. *um + OE. beðencean*; *consider, meditate*; *imp. sg. umbethynke*, 146, 13.

**umbilappe(n)**, *wkv.*, ON. *um + OE. \*belappen?*, cf. OE. *læppa*; *surround, cover*; *pt. pl. umbilappid*, 142, 23.

**ūmbridei**, *sb.*, **Sth.** = **Ml. emberdai**,

OE. *ymbrendæg*; *emberday, one of three fast days occurring in each season*; *pl. ūmbridawes*, 200, 2.

**umsette(n)**, *wkv.*, ON. *\*umsetta*, cogn. with OE. *ymbsettan*; *surround, beset*; *pt. pl. umsette*, 132, 17.

**unavýsedlȳ**, *adv.*, based on OF. *avis*, *sb.*; *unadvisedly*, 146, 30.

**unbāld**, *adj.*, eME. = **Ml. unbōld**; OM. *unbāld*, **WS.** *unbeald*; *timid, unbold*, 183, 29.

**unbinde(n)**, **-býnde(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *onbindan* (*unbīndan*)-*band* (*bōnd*) (3); *unbind*; *inf. unbīnde*, 91, 10; *pt. sg. unbōnd*, 26, 31; *pt. pl. unbōunden*, 83, 14; *pp. unbūnde*, 39, 2.

**unblēndyde**, *adj.*, OE. *un + pp. of OE. blēndan*; *unmixed, unblended*, 144, 10.

**unboht**, *adj.* < *pp.*, OE. *bycgan*; *unbought, unatoned for*, 178, 3.

**unbōnd, unbōunden, unbūnde**, *see* **unbinde(n)**.

**uncerteyn**, *adj.*, OE. *un + OF. cer-tein*; *uncertain*, 102, 7.

**unclōþe(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *un + clāðian*; *unclothe*; *pt. sg. unclōþede*, 85, 7.

**uncomlī**, *adj.*, based on OE. *cyme(?)*; *uncomely*, 52, 6.

**uncost**, *sb.*, ON. *kostr*, 'choice, virtue'; *vice*, 18, 11.

**uncūð**, *see* **unkūð**.

**undēp**, *adj.*, OE. *undēop*; *not deep*, 3, 12.

**under**, *prep. adv.*, OE. *under*; *under*; *underr* (O), 8, 17.

**underfō(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *underfōn-fēng* (R); *receive*; *imp. sg. underfēng*, 196, 24; *pt. sg. underfēng*, 2, 8; *pp. underfāngen* (eME.), 2, 19; *underfōnge*, 213, 25. **Sth. imp. pl. undervō 3ē**, 203, 7; *pt. sg. undervēng*, 210, 9; *pt. pl. undervēngen*, 187, 10.

**undergete(n), ȝete(n)**, *stv.*, OM. *undergetan* (**WS.** *gietan*)-*gæt* (**WS.** *geat*(5)); *obtain, get, perceive*; *pt. pl. undergæton* (eME.), 2, 26; *pp. underȝete*, 39, 14.



- undergō(n)**, *anv.*, OE. *undergān*(?); *undergo, take care of*(?); *pr. sbj. sg.* *undergō*, 231, 19.
- underling**, *sb.*, OE. *underling*; *inferior, subject*, 183, 17.
- undernime(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *underniman-nōm* (4); *take, take un-awares*; *pp.* *undernumen* 24, 7; *undernōmen*, 55, 19.
- understande(n)**, **-stōnde(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *understandan-stōd* (6); *understand, receive*; *inf.* *unnderrstann-denn* (O), 9, 10; *understōnd*, 72, 13; *undyrstōnde*, 90, 15; *undurstōnde*, 106, 1; *pr. 3 sg.* *understont*, 198, 9; *imp. sg.* *understand*, 216, 13; *imp. pl.* *understōndeþ*, 206, 26; *pt. sbj. sg.* *understōde*, 204, 2. **Nth.** *pr. 3 sg.* *understandes*, 134, 8. **Kt.** *inf.*, *ōnderstōnde*, 218, 26; *pr. sbj. pl.*, *ōnderstōnde*, 218, 23.
- undertāke(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *under* + ON. *taka-tōk* (6); *undertake*; *pt. sbj. sg.* *undertōke*, 76, 12.
- underpēde(n)**, *wkv.*, OM. *underpēdan*, WS. *pīedan* (*pēodan*); *make subject*; *inf.* *underpēden*, 1, 3.
- undertōke**, *see* **undertāke(n)**.
- undervēng, undervō(n)**, *see* **underfō(n)**.
- undevōcyōne**, *sb.*, OE. *un* + OF. *devocion*; *lack of devotion*, 146, 9.
- undirstāndyng**, *sb.*, OE. *understanding*, *f.*; *intelligence, understanding*, 145, 6.
- underwrite(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *underwritan-wrāt* (1); *subscribe, sign*; *pp.* *undirwriten*, 116, 20.
- undō(n)**, *anv.*, OE. *ondōn, undōn*; *undo*; *inf.* *undōn*, 23, 18.
- undren**, *sb.*, OE. *undern*; *time from nine to twelve, morning*, 28, 13.
- undühtī**, *adj.*, OE. \**undyhtig*; *unprofitable, unavailing*, 192, 5.
- unēðe, unēape**, *adj., adv.*, OE. *unēaðe*; *difficult, with difficulty*, 181, 11. **Kt.** *unēape*, 215, 1.
- unēðes**, *see* **unnēðes**.
- unfēre**, *adj.*, OE. *unfēre*; *disabled, infirm*, 132, 9.
- unfōlde(n)**, *stv.*, OM. *unfaldan* (*fāl-* *dan*), WS. *fealdan-fēold* (R); *unfold, open*; *pt. sg.* *unfēld*, 65, 28.
- unforþolde**, *adj.*, oME. based on OE. *forġildan*; *unrequited*, 178, 3.
- unfrið**, *sb.*, OE. *unfrið*; *discord, lack of peace*, 2, 10.
- unhelpe**, *sb.*, OE. *unhælf*, *f.*; *illness, lack of health*, 176, 16.
- unhōld**, *adj.*, OE. *unhold* (*hōld*); *disloyal, unfriendly, ungracious*, 177, 12.
- unhonestē**, *sb.*, OE. *un* + OF. *honestē*; *dishonesty*, 146, 29.
- unimēte**, *adj.*, Sth. = Ml. *unimēte*; OM. *ungemēte*, WS. *ungemæte*; *immeasurable, unnumbered*, 181, 18.
- unisēli**, *adj.*, Sth. = Ml. *unsēli*; WS. *ungesælig*, OM. *ungesēlig*; *unhappy, unfortunate*, 199, 15.
- unkevele(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *un* + ON. *kefla*; *ungag*; *pt. pl.* *unkeveleden*, 83, 14.
- unkinde**, *adj.*, OE. *uncynde*; *strange, unkind, foreign*, 29, 14.
- unkōnning**, *adj.*, based on *cunne(n)*; *uncunning, ignorant*, 235, 16.
- unkūð**, *adj.*, OE. *uncūð*; *unacquainted*, 16, 25; *uncūð*, 19, 14.
- unkyndelȳ**, *adv.*, OE. \**uncyndelice*, *uncyndelice*; *unnaturally*, 238, 3.
- unlahe**, *sb.*, OE. *unlagu*; *violation of law, injustice, sin*; Sth. *pl.* *unlahen*, 196, 8.
- unlēffullich**, *adv.*, OE. *ungelēaf-fullice*; *unfaithfully, wrongly*, 236, 19.
- unlēveful**, *adj.*, OE. *ungelēafful*; *unfaithful*, 235, 6.
- unlich (-lȳch)**, *adj.*, Sth. = Ml. *unlik*; OE. *unlic*; *unlike*, 194, 2.
- unlust**, *sb.*, OE. *unlust*; *displeasure*, 54, 17.
- unmēð**, *adj.*, OM. \**unmēð*, *sb.*, WS. *mēð*; *unmeasured*, 192, 4.
- unmēp (mēp)**, *sb.*, OM. *unmēp*, WS. *-mēp*; *lack of moderation, error, blame*, 43, 5.
- unmyghttȳ**, *adj.*, OE., *unmihtig*; *feeble, impotent*, 146, 28.
- unne**, *see* **io**.



unnēdeful, *adj.*, OE. \*unnēodful; *unnecessary*, 235, 6.  
 unneile(n), *wkv.*, OE. \*onnæglian; *unnail*, loose from nails; *pt. sg.* unneilede, 230, 13.  
 unne(n), *ptprv.*, OE. unnan-ūðe; *grant, favor*; *pr. sbj. sg.* unne, 8, 11; *pr. sbj. pl.* unnen, *wish*, 183, 8; *pt. sg.* ōuþe, 55, 15.  
 unnēðes, unēðes, *adv.*, OE. unēaðe + es; *with difficulty, scarcely*, 17, 8.  
 unnit, *sb.*, OE. unnytt; *vanity, frivolity*; unnitt (O), 9, 27.  
 unnkerr (O), *pos. prn.*, OE. uncer; *our* (dual), *of us two*, 9, 26.  
 unnüt, *adj.*, Sth. = Ml. unnit; OE. unnytt; *useless*, 176, 5.  
 unprēnāble, *adj.*, ME. un + OF. prenable; *impregnable, improper, wrong*, 233, 28.  
 unricht, *see* unriht.  
 unrīde, *adj.*, OE. ungerȳde; *rough, violent*, 19, 7.  
 unriht, unricht, *sb.*, OE. unriht; *wrong, evil*, 179, 4; unricht, 212, 23.  
 unryghtwȳselȳ, *adv.*, OE. unriht-wislice; *unrighteously*, 144, 16.  
 unschāpe, *adj.*, OE. un + sceapen, *pp.*; *unformed, unpleasant, outlandish*, 225, 26.  
 unschill, *sb.*, OE. \*unscil; *indiscretion, evil purpose*, 132, 23.  
 unselhðe, *sb.*, OM. unselhð, WS. sēlhð, *f.*; *unhappiness, misfortune*, 29, 28.  
 unsēli, *adj.*, OM. unsēlig, WS. sēlig; *unhappy, unfortunate*, 29, 27.  
 unsēmly, *adj.*, based on ON. sēmr; *unfitting, unseemly*, 52, 5.  
 unshapīznesse, (eME.), *sb.*, as if OE. \*unsceaðigness *f.*; *innocence*; unshapīznesse (O), 12, 1.  
 unshewed, *pp.* as *adj.*, ME. un + shewed; *unshown, hidden*, 231, 28.  
 unstrōng, *adj.*, OE. unstrang-strōng; *weak, infirm*, 15, 14.  
 untellendlice, *adj.*, OE. \*untellendlic?; *unspeakable*, 3, 4.  
 unpanc, unpank, *sb.*, OE. unðanc; *ingratitude, displeasure*; *gs. here*

unpankes, *contrary to their pleasure, unwillingly*, 6, 32; unpanc his, *contrary to his wish*, 62, 10.  
 unðēau, *sb.*, OE. unðēaw; *bad manners, vice*, 200, 21.  
 untīd, *sb.*, OE. untīd, *adj.*, *perh. sb.*; *unseasonableness*; *evil*, 50, 24.  
 untīht, *sb.*, OE. \*untīht? < tyht, 'usage, right' (?); *evil, vice*, 55, 11.  
 untill, *prep.*, OE. un + til; *unto, until*, 163, 3.  
 untrewē, *adj.*, OE. untrēowe; *untrue, awry*, 16, 2.  
 untwēame(n), *wkv.*, eME. = Ml. untwēme(n); OE. untwāman; *not to divide or be divided*; *pp.* untwēmet, *undivided*, 197, 11.  
 unwar, *adj.*, OE. unwær; *unaware, unprepared*, 223, 23.  
 unware, *sb.*, OE. \*unweorc; *idleness, evil*; *pl.* unwarces, 134, 10.  
 unwēlde, *adj.*, OM. \*unwelde (wēlde), WS. \*unwielde, ungewielde; *not subject to control, weak, impotent*, 15, 12.  
 unweommet, *adj.*, OE. unwemmed; *unspotted, pure*, 192, 16.  
 unwilles, *adv.*, OE. unwilles < unwill; *against one's will*; al hire unwilles, *against her will*, 192, 13.  
 unwise, *adv.*, OE. unwise; *unwisely*, 40, 21.  
 unwityngly, *adv.*, OE. unwitende + ly; *without knowledge, unwittingly*, 238, 4.  
 unwraste, *adv.*, OE. unwrāste; *badly, wickedly*, 187, 30.  
 unwrest, *adj.*, OE. unwrāst; *infirm, weak*, 54, 10; *miserable, foul*, 81, 22; *evil*, 199, 14.  
 unwurð, *adj.*, OE. unweorð (wurð); *not worth, valueless*, 193, 33.  
 unwytyng, *adj.*, OE. unwitende; *unwitting, unintentional*, 236, 22.  
 up, *prep. adv.*, OE. up; *up, upon, above*, 2, 26; 29, 32; up snowe, *according to, like snow*, 102, 10.  
 upbēre, *sb.*, OE. up + ME. bēre, based on bēre(n), *stv.*; *upbearer, supporter*, 233, 1.



upbrayd, upbreyd, *sb.*, OE. up + brægd (bræd); *upbraiding*, upbrayd, 155, 22; upbreyd, 97, 7.  
 upen, *see* upon.  
 uplōndysch, *adj.*, based on OE. uppeland (lōnd); *up country*, *rural*, 224, 23.  
 upnime(n), *stv.*, OE. upniman-nōm (4); *take up, raise*; *pt. sg.* upnōm, 43, 27.  
 upon, upponn, upen, opon, *prep. adv.*, OE. ūp + on; *upon*, 30, 19; upponn (O), 9, 21; uppō = uppon, 10, 5; opon, 71, 23; upen, *according to*, 116, 21. Nth. opon, 132, 20. Sth. uppen, 181, 14.  
 uppard, *see* upward.  
 uppen, uppō, *see* upon.  
 uprais, *see* uprise(n).  
 upriȝt, upryght, *adj.*, OE. upriht; *upright*, 46, 15; upryght, 239, 12.  
 uprise(n), *stv.*, OE. uprisan-rās (1); *uprise, rise up*; *inf.* uprise, 137, 23. Nth. *pt. sg.* uprais = uprās, 132, 25.  
 uprisyng, *pr. ppl.* as *sb.*; *uprising*, 132, 24.  
 upryght, *see* upriȝt.  
 upsterte(n), *wkv.*, OE. up + ON. sterta; *upstart*; *pt. sg.* upsterte, 89, 23.  
 upstey, *see* upstie(n).  
 upstie(n), *stv.*, ON. upstigan-stē (1); *ascend, rise*; *pt. sg.* upstey = upstē, 132, 25.  
 upstōnde(n), *stv.*, OE. upstandan (stōndan)-stōd (6); *stand up*; *inf.* upstōnde, 111, 20.  
 upward, uppard, *adv.*, OE. upweard; *upward*; uppard, 196, 22.  
 ūre, hōure, *sb.*, OF. hure, ure; *hour*, 212, 19; hōure, 239, 9.  
 ūre, ūr, ōur, *prn.*, OE. ūre (ūser); *our*, 4, 9; ūr, 25, 12; ōure, 66, 1; ōwer, 38, 22.  
 ūre, *see* ic.  
 ūrne(n), *stv.*, Sth. = Ml. rinne(n); WS. iernan (yrnan)-orn (3); *run*; *pt. sg.* orn, 182, 15.  
 us, uss, *see* ic.  
 usāge, *sb.*, OF. usage; *usage*, 246, 6.

ūse, *sb.*, OF. use; *use*; *pl.* uses, 235, 25.  
 ūse(n), *wkv.*, OF. user; *use*; *inf.* use, 120, 20. Sth. *pr. pl.* useþ, 223, 18; *pp.* yused, 224, 26.  
 ūt, ōut, *adv. prep.*, OE. ūt; *out*, 1, 10; ōut, 51, 16.  
 ūtcume(n), *stv.*, OE. ūtcuman-cōm (cwōm) (4); *come out*; *pt. pl.* utcōmen, 23, 1.  
 ūte, ōute, *adv.*, OE. ūte; *out*, 6, 27; ōute, 48, 4.  
 ūten, *adv. prep.*, OE. ūtan; *without, beyond*, 32, 22.  
 ūtgō(n), *anv.*, OE. \*ūtgan-ēode; *go out*; *pt. sg.* ūtyēde, 212, 3.  
 ūðe, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. iþe; OE. yð, *f.*; *wave*; *pl.* ūðen, 182, 17.  
 Uðer, *sb.*, *Uther (father of Arthur)*; *gr.* Uðeres, 190, 25.  
 ūtnume, *pp.* as *adj. adv.*, based on OE. niman; *exceptionally*, 192, 9.  
 ūtyēde, ūvele, *see* ūtgō(n), *yvel*.  
 uvenan, *adv.*, *prep.*, OE. ufenan; *upon*, 189, 6.

## V.

væie, *adj.*, Sth. = Ml. feie, faie; OE. fæge; *fated, doomed*, 189, 19.  
 vœir, vair, *see* fair.  
 vœisīð, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. fæisīþ; OE. fæge + sīð; *fated journey, death*; vœisīð makeȝe, *make the fated journey, die*, 184, 18.  
 vair, voire, *see* fair, faire.  
 Valays, *sb.*, NF. Valeis, OF. Valois; *Valois*, 158, 29.  
 valē, *sb.*, OF. vatee; *valley*, 166, 4.  
 valeie, *sb.*, OF. vatee, AN. valeie; *valley*, 208, 17.  
 Valentiniānus, *sb.*, Lat. Valentinianus; *Valentinianus*, 221, 14.  
 valle(n), *see* falle(n).  
 vals, *see* fals.  
 valsien, *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. falsen; OF. falser; *deceive, damage, injure*; *pr. ppl.* valsinde, 200, 30.  
 valp, *see* falle(n).  
 vāne < vaine, *sb.*, OF. veine; *vein*; *pl.* vānys, 171, 23.



vanitē, *see* vanytē.  
 vantwarde, *sb.*, OF. avantewarde (garde); *vanguard*, 208, 15.  
 vanysshe(n), *wkv.*, OF. \*vanir, vaniss-, cf. vanouir; *vanish*; *pr.* 1 *sg.* vanysshe, 241, 3.  
 vanytē, vanitē, *sb.*, OF. vanitē; *vanity*, 121, 12; vanitē, 128, 3.  
 vāren, *see* fāre(n).  
 Vaspāsian, *sb.*, Lat. Vespasianus; *Vespasian*; Vaspāsian hys, *Vespasian's*, 220, 7.  
 vaste, *see* faste.  
 vayne, *adj.*, OF. vain; *vain*, 136, 8.  
 vayrhēde, *sb.*, Kt. = Ml. fayrhēde; OE. \*fagerhēd, *f.*; *beauty*, 219, 4.  
 vēden, vēl, *see* fēde(n), falle(n).  
 velaghe, *see* felawe.  
 velaʒrēde, *sb.*, Kt. = Ml. felaʒrēde; ON. fēlagi + ME. rēde; *fellowship*, *company*, 219, 3.  
 vēld, velde, vele, *see* fēld, fēle.  
 vengeaunce, vengeance, *sb.*, OF. venjance; *vengeance*, 103, 6; *vengeance*, 135, 16.  
 venge(n), *wkv.*, OF. venger; *avenge*; *inf.* venge, 167, 14.  
 vēnial (vēnyal), *adj.*, OF. venial; *venial*, 217, 16.  
 venim, *sb.*, OF. venin; *venom*, 17, 10.  
 vēol, vēond, *see* falle(n), fēnd.  
 vēondlich, *adj.*, Sth. = Ml. fēndlic; OE. fēondlic; *hostile*, *fiendlike*, 187, 1.  
 vēr, vērde, vēre, *see* fir, fērde, fēre.  
 vereden, *see* ferie(n).  
 Vergilius, *sb.*, Lat. Vergilius; *Vergil*, 221, 5.  
 verie(n), *see* ferie(n).  
 vermyn, *sb.*, OF. vermine; *vermin*, 244, 30.  
 verrailȝ, *adv.*, OF. verai + ME. lȝ; *verily*, *truly*, 136, 4.  
 verrament, *adv.*, OF. veraiment; *truly*, *verily*, 109, 16.  
 verrē, verray, *adj. adv.*, OF. verai; *very*, *verily*, 122, 21; verray, 237, 24.  
 verst, *see* first, *adj.*  
 vertu, vertue, virtū, *sb.*, OE. vertu;

*virtue*, *favor*, 64, 19; *vertue*, 146, 12; *pl.* virtues, 217, 17; *vertus*, 144, 9.  
 vestiment, *sb.*, OF. vestiment; *vestment*, 203, 7.  
 vice, vȳce, *sb.*, OF. vice; *vice*, *defect*, *sin*; *pl.* vices, 104, 7.  
 viſ, viis, vihte, vihte(n), *see* fiſ, viſ, fiht, fihte(n).  
 vil, *adj.*, OF. vil; *vile*; *pl.* vile, 144, 6.  
 vileynȝe, vyleynȝe, *sb.*, OF. vileinie; *villainy*, 238, 21; vyleynȝe, 219, 2.  
 villāge, *sb.*, OF. village; *village*, 239, 25.  
 villiche, *adv.*, OF. vil + Sth. liche; *vilely*, 204, 28.  
 vint, *see* finde(n).  
 violence, *sb.*, OF. violence; *violence*, 147, 16.  
 violent, *adj.*, OF. violent; *violent*, 245, 6.  
 virgine, *sb.*, OF. virgine; *virgin*, 74, 15.  
 vertu, *see* vertū.  
 viſ, vȳse, *sb.*, OF. viſ; *face*, *look*; viis, 66, 8; vȳse, *view*, 121, 14.  
 viſaȝe, vyseȝe, *sb.*, OF. visage; *visage*, 240, 24; vyseȝe, 98, 21.  
 visiōn, visioun, *sb.*, OF. vision, AN. visiun; *vision*, *dream*, 209, 15; visioun, 232, 4.  
 vittailȝer, *sb.*, OF. vittailier; *victualer*; *pl.* vittailȝers, 236, 1.  
 vlē(n), *stv.*, Sth. = Ml. flē(n); OE. flēan-flōh (9) (6); *flay*; *pp.* vlaze, 217, 30.  
 vlōd(e), *see* flod.  
 vlȳp, vlȳinde, *see* flēȝe(n).  
 voȝel, *see* fugel.  
 voice, *sb.*, OF. vois; *voice*, 105, 12.  
 volc, *see* folk.  
 volewen, volȝi, volȝep, *see* folȝe(n).  
 volk, *see* folk.  
 vōlliche, *adv.*, Sth. = Ml. fullike (lī); OE. fullice; *fully*, 218, 1.  
 vor, *see* for.  
 vorarnie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. forarne(n); OE. \*forarnian; *ride hard*, *weary by riding*; *pp.* vorarned, 208, 27.



**vorbēde(n)**, *see* **forbēde(n)**.  
**vorbērne(n)**, *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. **forbērne(n)**; OE. **forbernān**; *burn up*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* **vorbērnp**, 218, 11.  
**vorbiāne**, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. **forbiāne**; OE. **forbiān**, *f.*; *example, parable*, 199, 19.  
**vōre**, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. **fōre**; OE. **fōr**, *f.*; *journey, expedition*, 185, 11.  
**vorewarde**, **vorwarde**, *see* **forewarde**.  
**vorlōre**, *see* **forlēsen**.  
**vorlōrenesse**, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. **forlorenesse**; OE. **forlorenness**, *f.*; *lost condition*, 198, 15.  
**vorprikie(n)**, *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. **forprikie(n)**; OE. **for + prician**; *spur, violently*; *pp.* **vorpriked**, 208, 27.  
**vorsāke(n)**, *see* **forsake(n)**.  
**vorswoluwe(n)**, *stv.*, Sth. = Ml. **forswelwe(n)** (**swolwe(n)**); OE. **forswelgan-swealg** (3); *swallow up, devour*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* **vorswoluweð**, 198, 25.  
**vorswōre**, *see* **forswōre(n)**.  
**vort(e)**, *prep. conj.*, Sth. = Ml. **fort**; OE. **for tō**; *until*, 197, 15; **vorte**, 206, 30.  
**vorð**, *see* **forþ**.  
**vorpenchinge**, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. **forþenchinge**; OE. **\*forðencung?**; *repentance*, 218, 1.  
**vorþi**, *see* **forþi**.  
**vorwarde**, *see* **forewarde**.  
**vorwōundie(n)**, *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. **forwūnde(n)**; OE. **forwundian** (**wūndian**); *wound badly*; *pp.* **vorwōunded**, 208, 27.  
**voryetep**, **voryet**, *see* **forȝete(n)**.  
**vorsōpe**, *see* **forsōpe**.  
**vōuche(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. **voucher**; *vouch, vow*; with **sāfe**, **sāve**, *to grant*; *pr.* 1 *sg.* I **vōuche** it **sāve**, I *grant it*, 138, 8.  
**vōul**, *see* **fūl**.  
**vōulhēde**, *sb.*, Kt. = Ml. **foulhēde**; OE. **fūl + Kt. hēde**; *foulness*, 219, 12.  
**vōwē**, *sb.*, OF. **vou**; *vow*, 107, 27.  
**vram**, **Vrīdei**, *see* **fram**, **Frīdai**.  
**vriliche**, *adv.*, Kt. = Ml. **frēly**; OE.

**frīlice** (**frēolice**); *freely, nobly, willingly*, 215, 4.  
**vrom**, **vrōvren**, *see* **fram**, **frōfre(n)**.  
**vȳce**, **vȳend**, *see* **vīce**, **fēnd**.  
**vyleynȳe**, *see* **vīleynȳe**.  
**vȳse**, **vȳsege**, *see* **vīs**, **visēge**.

## W.

**wā**, *sb.*, eMEL. Nth. = Ml. **wō**; OE. **wā**; *woe*, 79, 4. Cf. **wāwe**.  
**wāde(n)**, *wayd*, *wkv.*, OE. **wadan**, *infl.* by ON. **vaða**; *go, wade*; INth. *inf.* **wayd** = **wād**, 166, 19.  
**wāding**, *sb.*, OE. **wadung**, *infl.* by ON. **vaða**; *wading*, 168, 2.  
**wā**, *sb.*, OAng. **wā**, WS. **wā**; *woe, sorrow*, 186, 19.  
**wāi**, **wāi**, *see* **wei**, **wēl**.  
**wāilde(n)**, *see* **wēlde(n)**.  
**wāron**, (-en), *see* **bē(n)**.  
**wāse**, **wās**, *see* **werse**, (**bēn**).  
**wæt**, **wæx**, *see* **whō**, **wake(n)**.  
**wāferēre**, *sb.*, OF. **wafre**, **\*wafrier**; *seller of wafers, confectioner*, 237, 23.  
**wāfullic**, *adv.*, Nth. = Ml. **wōfulli**; based on OE. **wā**; *woefully*, 153, 14.  
**waie**, *see* **wei**.  
**wain**, **wayn**, *sb.*, OE. **wāgn**; *wain, wagon*, 31, 10; **wayn**, 59, 1.  
**waite(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. **waiter**; *watch, wait, heed*; *inf.* **waiten**, 80, 19. Nth. *inf.* **wait**, *watch to injure, injure*, 159, 16. Sth. *pt. pl.* **wey-tede**, 223, 20.  
**wājōur**, *sb.*, OF. **wageure**, **gageure**; *wager*, 89, 18.  
**wāke(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. **wācian**; *wake, watch*; *inf.* **wāken**, 34, 2; **wāke**, 56, 27; *pr.* 3 *sg.* **wākeð**, 15, 5; *pp.* **wāked**, 34, 22. Nth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* **wākes**, 145, 6; *pr. ppl.* **wākand**, 154, 29.  
**wāke(n)**, *stv.*, OE. **wācan-wōc** (6); *wake, awake*; *inf.* **wāke**, 74, 3; *pt. sg.* **wōc**, 23, 15.  
**wākie(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. **wācian**; *wacian, fail*; Sth. *inf.* 183, 14.



**wākne(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *wacian*; *waken*; Nth. *pt. sg.* wāknyt, 172, 30. Sth. *pp.* ywākened, *be born*, 66, 16.  
**wal**, *sb.*, OM. *wall*, WS. *weall*; *wall*, 122, 30. Sth. *ds.* walle, 177, 17.  
**walawō**, *interj.*, OE. *wā lā wā*; *woe*, *alas*, 48, 9.  
**wāld**, *sb.*, eME. Nth. for Ml. *wōld*; OM. *wald*, *wāld*, WS. *weald*, *mn.*; *power*; *ds.* wāldē, 11, 27.  
**wald**, *walde*, *see wille*.  
**wāldē(n)**, *stv.*, eME. = Ml. *wōlden*; OM. *waldan* (*wāldan*), WS. *wealdan* -*wēold* (R); *wield*, *have power over*; *inf.* wālden, 183, 7.  
**wāldēnd**, *sb.*, OM. *wāldēnd*, WS. *wealdēnd*; *ruler*, *governor*, 184, 21.  
**wāle**, *interj.*, OE. *wālā*; *woe*, *alas*, 182, 27.  
**Wāles**, *sb.*, OE. *Wealas* < *Wealh*; *Wales*, 222, 20.  
**Walingfōrd**, *sb.*, OE. *Wealenga-ford*; *Wallingford* (Berkshire), 6, 30.  
**walke(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *walcan* (*wealcan*) -*wēolc* (R); *walk*, *earlier roll*, *toss*; *pr. 1 sg.* walke, 240, 32; *pr. 3 sg.* walkeð, 17, 9; *pr. pl.* walken, 123, 32; *pt. sbj. sg.* walked, 240, 26. Nth. *pr. pl.* walkes, 150, 6.  
**walle**, *see wal*.  
**walle(n)**, *stv.*, OM. *wallan* (WS. *weallan*) -*wēol* (R); *boil*, *well up*; *pt. sg.* wēl, 62, 16. Sth. *pr. ppl.* wallinde, 195, 18; *pt. sbj. sg.* wēolle, 195, 16.  
**walm**, *adj.*, OE. \**wealm*, cf. OM. *welm*, WS. *wielm*; *welling*, *boiling*, 195, 15.  
**Walri**, *sb.*, OF. *Waleri* (*Wace*), *Valerie*; *Walry*, (*St. Valerie*), 205, 13.  
**Walschman**, *sb.*, OM. *Welisc*, WS. *Wielisc* + *man*; *Welshman*; *pl.* *Walschmen*, 224, 4.  
**walspēre**, *sb.*, OE. *wælspere*; *battle-spear*, 190, 9.  
**Walter**, *sb.*, OF. *Waltere*, Teut. *Waldhere*; *Walter*; *Wallterr*, *Orm's brother*, 8, 13; *Walter*, 227, 1.  
**Walteville**, *sb.*, *Waltville*, Hugo of, 4, 23; *William de*, 8, 2.  
**Waltham**, *sb.*, OM. \**Walðham*, WS.

\**Wealðham*; *Waltham in Essex*, 210, 1.  
**Walwaine**, *Walwain*, *sb.*, OF. *Walwain*, *Gawain*; *Walwain*, 181, 17. Nth. *Wawān*, 126, 13.  
**wāmbē**, *sb.*, eME. = Ml. *wōmb* (*wōmb*); OE. *wamb*, *wāmb*, *f.*; *stomach*, *womb*, 180, 25. Cf. *wōmbe*.  
**wan**, *see winne(n)*, *whanne*.  
**wandrēme** = *wandrēm*, *sb.*, OE. *wan* + *drēam*; *lack of joy*, *trouble*, *distress*, 108, 23.  
**wandrēp**, *sb.*, ON. *vandræði*; *misery*, *trouble*, 148, 8.  
**wāne**, *sb.*, ON. *vān*, *f.*, 'hope, expectation'; *hope*, *store*, *quantity or number*, 164, 25. INth. *wayn*, 166, 2.  
**wāne**, *adj.*, OE. *wana*; *wanting*, *lacking*, 117, 25.  
**wanne**, *see whanne*.  
**wante(n)**, *wkv.*, ON. *vanta*; *want*, *be lacking*; *pr. sbj. sg.* wante, 27, 20; *pt. sg.* wantede, 24, 27.  
**wār**, *wār(e)*, *see bē(n)*, *whēr*.  
**war**, *adj.*, OE. *wær*; *aware*, *wary*, *on guard*, 5, 13. Nth. *war*, 155, 6.  
**warc**, *see werk*.  
**ward**, *see wurpen*.  
**ward**, *adv.*, OM. *ward*, WS. *weard*; *toward*; *tō Gode ward*, *toward God*, 16, 21; 17, 9.  
**warde**, *ward*, *sb.*, OM. *ward*, WS. *weard*, *f.*; *custody*, *keeping*, 67, 28; *warde*, *charge*, *maturity*, 121, 27.  
**ware**, *sb.*, OE. *waru*; *goods*, *wares*, *merchandise*, 178, 12.  
**wāre**, *see bē(n)*.  
**wāre(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *warian*; *beware*, *take precaution*, *defend*; Nth. *pr. sbj. sg.* warre, 128, 12; *imp. pl.* wār, 160, 20. Sth. *inf.* wārien, 202, 32.  
**wāren**, *see bē(n)*.  
**wāre(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. \**warian*; *spend*; *inf.* wāre, 95, 26.  
**warese**, *see whērsaō*.  
**waresōūn**, *sb.*, AN. *warisun*, OF. *warison*; *protection*, *treasure*, 105, 28.



warevōre, *see* whērfōre.

Warewik, *sb.*, OE. Wāringwīc; *Warwick*, 227, 5.

warl, *sb.*, OE. wearg, werig; *felon*, *villain*; *Sth. pl.* warlen, 184, 26.

wārien, *see* wāre(n).

warie(n), *wkv.*, OE. wergian; *curse*, *condemn*; *inf.* warien, 200, 16; *pr. sbj. sg.* warie, 78, 4; *pp.* waried, 78, 5. *Nth. pt. sg.* waryit, 173, 16.

warlau, *sb.*, OE. \*wærloga; *sorcerer*, *traitor*, *devil*; *pl.* warlaus, 135, 18.

world, *see* world.

warm, *adj.*, OE. wearm, warm; *warm*; *warme*, 89, 4.

warne(n), *wkv.*, OM. warmian, WS. wearmian; *warm*; *pr. pl.* warmen, 20, 9.

warnden, *see* werne(n).

warne(n), *wkv.*, OE. wearnian; *warn*, *guard*; *inf.* warne, 122, 13; *pp.* warned, 54, 21; *pt. sg.* warnede, 189, 5.

warp, *see* werpe(n).

warpe(n), *wkv.*, ON. varpa; *throw*; *inf.* warpen, 195, 15.

warraying, *see* werrie(n).

warre, *see* wāre(n).

warsæ, *see* whērsq̅.

wart, warth, warp, *see* wurpe(n).

warporu, *see* whērporu.

waryit, *see* warie(n).

washe(n), wasse(n), *stv.*, OE. wascan-wōsc (6, R); *wash*; *inf.* wasshe, 101, 28; *wassen*, 29, 3; *wasse*, 39, 22; *pt. sg.* weis, 29, 1; *pt. pl.* wyschen, 109, 5. *Nth. inf.* was, 132, 12.

was(s), *see* bē(n).

wāst, *adj.*, OF. wast; *waste*, *empty*, 171, 1.

wāsten, *wkv.*, OF. wāster; *waste*; *Nth. inf.* wāst, 134, 10.

wat, wāt, *see* whō, wite(n).

water, wattir, *sb.*, OE. wæter: *water*, *stream*, 19, 2; *wattir*, 166, 5; *pl.* waters, 100, 19. *Sth.* weter, 195, 18; *ds.* wetere, 178, 26; *wettre*, 196, 31.

waterkinn, *sb.*, OE. wæter + cynn; *kin by water*, i.e. *baptism*, 11, 22.

watloker, *see* whatliche.

wattir, *see* water.

wāvere(n), *wkv.*, ON. vafra; *waver*, *loiter*; *Nth. pr. ppl.* wāverand, 169, 26; *pt. sg.* wāveryt, 167, 20.

waw, *sb.*, OE. wāg; *wall*; *ds.* wawē, 79, 13.

Wawān, *see* Walwaine.

wāwe, *sb.*, OE. wāwa; *woe*, *misery*, 180, 29; *pl.* wāwenn (O), 12, 16.

wax, *sb.*, OE. weax; *wax*, 117, 6.

waxe(n), *stv.*, OE. weaxan-wōx and wēx (6, R); *wax*, *grow*, *increase*; *inf.* waxen, 193, 12; *pr. 3 sg.* waxeð, 17, 17; *pr. sbj. sg.* wax, 103, 5; *pr. ppl.* waxand, 103, 29; *pt. sg.* wāx (eME.), 5, 18; wēx, 24, 29; *wax*, 92, 13; *pt. pl.* wēxen, 23, 8; *pp.* waxen, 21, 24.

way, waye, *see* wei.

wayd, *see* wāde(n).

wayn, wē, *see* wāne, wain, ic.

wē, *interj.*, OE. wā, cogn. with ON. wei; *woe*, 66, 9.

wēalde(n), *see* wēlde(n).

wechdēde, *sb.*, OM. wæcce (\*wecce) + dēde; *watching*, *vigil*, 34, 13.

weche, *sb.*, OE. wæcche, *f.*; *watch*, *vigil*, 34, 20.

wed, *sb.*, OE. wedd; *pledge*, *surety*; *tō wedde*, *for security*, *for a pledge*, 26, 6.

wedde(n), *wkv.*, OE. weddian; *wed*, *pledge*; *pt. sg.* weddyd, 116, 1. *eSth. pp.* iweddēt, 194, 1.

weddir, *sb.*, OE. weðer; *wether*, *sheep*, 169, 29.

wēde, *sb.*, OM. wēde, WS. wāde; *clothing*, *weeds*; *pl.* wēden, 31, 17; wēdes, 48, 21.

Wedensday, *see* Wodnesdei.

weder, weddir, *sb.*, OE. weder; *storm*, *weather*, 19, 28; *gs.* wederes, 185, 6.

weder, wedir, wheder, and compounds, *see* wheper.

wedlāc, *sb.*, eME. = Ml. wedlōk; OE. wedlāc; *wedlock*, 192, 19.

wee, weel, *see* whī, wēl.

wēf, *sb.*, OE. wāfan(?); *whiff*, *breath*, 51, 28.



**węze(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *wegan-wæg* (5); *weigh, estimate*; *inf.* *wezen*, 178, 7.  
**weghte**, *sb.*, OE. *gewiht, gewihtē*; *weight*, 147, 15.  
**wei, way, weie**, *sb.*, OE. *weg*; *way*; *ds.* *weie*, 14, 3; *waię*, 100, 24; *wayę*, 65, 22; *weizę*, 52, 13; *wæi* (eME.), 186, 16; *adv.* *gs.* *ways*, 136, 18; *wayis*, 167, 15; *weies*, 178, 16; *weis*, 193, 27.  
**weillawei**, *interj.*, ON. *vei + lā + vei*, cognate with OE. *wā lā wā*; *woe, alas*, 22, 24.  
**weile**, *interj.*, ON. *vei + OE. lā*; *woe*, 48, 9.  
**weil(1)**, *weint*, *see wēl, wēnde(n)*.  
**weir**, *see bē(n)*.  
**weis**, *see wei, washe(n)*.  
**wēl, wāl, wēle, well**, *adv.*, OE. *wel* (*wēl*); *well, truly, very*; *wēl*, 1, 3; *wāl*, 4, 17; *well*, 9, 17; *welle*, 14, 14; *wēle*, 70, 2; *weel*, 239, 7; *wiðe wēl*, *very often*, 192, 8. 1Nth. *weil*, 167, 27; *weill*, 168, 12; *weyl*, 89, 7.  
**wēl**, *see walle(n)*.  
**welcome**, *see wilcume*.  
**wēlde(n)**, *wkv.*, OM. *weldan, wēldan*, WS. *wieldan*; *rule over, wield, rule*; *inf.* *wēlden*, 24, 15; *wēlde*, 121, 28; *wēlden*, *obtain*, 193, 29; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *wēldeð*, 192, 1.  
**wēlde(n)**, *stv.*, Sth. = Ml. *wōlden*; WS. *wealdan* (*wēaldan*)-*wēold* (R); *wield, have power over*; eME. *inf.* *wēalden*, 177, 31; *pr.* 1 *sg.* *wēalde*, 176, 2.  
**wēle**, *sb.*, OE. *wele*; *weal, happiness*, 63, 2. eSth. *pl.* *weolen*, 193, 12.  
**wēle**, *see wēl*.  
**welked**, *pp.* as *adj.*, cf. MDu. *welken*, 'to wither'; *withered*, 241, 9; *pl.* *welkede*, 23, 11.  
**well, welle**, *see wēl*.  
**welle**, *sb.*, OM. *welle*, WS. *wielle*, *j.*; *well*, 15, 17.  
**wellegründ**, *sb.*, OM. *well*, *f.* + *gründ*; *bottom of a well*, 15, 29.  
**welðe**, *sb.*, OE. \**welð*, *f.*; *wealth*, 31, 22.  
**wen**, *see whanne*.

**wēn, wēnd(e)**; *see wēne(n)*.  
**wēnden**, *wkv.*, OE. *wendan, wēndan*; *turn, wend, go*; *inf.* *wēnden*, 14, 3; *wēnde*, 70, 30; *wēnd*, 114, 19; *pr.* *sbj.* *sg.* *wēnde*, 178, 30; *pt.* *sg.* *wende*, 4, 26; *pt.* *pl.* *wenden*, 6, 31; *wenten*, 69, 2; *pp.* *wēnd* (O), 8, 19; *went*, 26, 9. Nth. *imp.* *pl.* *wēndis*, 139, 13. Sth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* *weint* < *wēndeð*, 196, 16; *wēnt*, 215, 9; *pp.* *ywent*, 215, 9.  
**wēndinge**, *sb.*, OE. *wendung, wēndung*, *f.*; *wending, turning, journey*, 215, 7.  
**wēne**, *sb.*, OE. *wēn*, *f.* *wēna*, *m.*; *thought, hope, expectation*, 42, 13.  
**wēne(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *wēnan*; *think, ween*; *pr.* 2 *sg.* *wēnest*, 50, 7; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *wēneð*, 177, 17; *pr.* *pl.* *wēnen*, 20, 2; *imp.* *sg.* *wēn*, 193, 23; *pt.* *sg.* *wēnde*, 7, 2; *pt.* *pl.* *wēnden*, 2, 19. Nth. *pr.* 2 *sg.* *wēnis*, 128, 9; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *wēnes*, 83, 11; *pt.* *pl.* *wēnd*, 155, 10.  
**weng, wyng**, *sb.*, ON. *vengr*; *wing*; *pl.* *wenges*, 145, 5; *wynges*, 144, 1.  
**Wenhever**, *sb.*, OF. *Wenhaver*; *Wenhavere, Guenevere*, 181, 22; *ds.* *Wenhavēren*, 185, 10.  
**weolone**, *sb.*, OE. *wolcne*, *f.*; *sky, welkin*, 182, 31.  
**weolde**, *see wille(n)*.  
**weole, weolen**, *see wēle*.  
**wēolle**, *see walle(n)*.  
**wēopmon**, *sb.*, eSth. = Ml. *wepman*; OM. *wēpman*, WS. *wāpman*; *man, male*, 199, 8.  
**weorch, wēorde**, *see werk, wōrd*.  
**wēore, wēoren**, *see bē(n)*.  
**weork**, *see werk*.  
**weorldmon**, *sb.*, OE. *weoroldmann* (*mōnn*); *man upon earth, man of affairs*; *ds.* *weorldmonne*, 183, 15.  
**weorre**, *adj. comp.*, ON. *verri*; *worse*, 200, 30.  
**wēp**, *sb.*, OE. \**wēp*?, *beside wōp*; *weeping*, 30, 8; *ds.* *wēpe*, 93, 15.  
**wēpe(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *wēpan-wēop* (R); *weep*; *inf.* *wēpe*, 56, 9; *pr.* *ppl.*



- wēpinge, 38, 14; wēpeand, 64, 16;  
*pt. sg.* wēp, 57, 16; wēpe, 67, 9;  
 wōp, 70, 31; *pt. pl.* wēpen, 37, 32;  
 wōpen, 70, 28. *Sth. pr. pl.* wēpeþ,  
 215, 15.  
 wēpen, wēpen, *sb.*, OM. wēpn, wēpen,  
 WS. wāpen; *weapon*; wēpne, 79,  
 29. *Sth. pl.* wēpnen, 184, 31.  
 wēr, wēr, *see* bē(n).  
 wer, wēr, *see* whēr.  
 wer, *see* werre.  
 wer, were, *sb.*, OE. wer; *man, hus-*  
*band*; *ds.* were, 177, 7; were,  
 194, 6.  
 were, *see* werk.  
 werd, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. werld; OE.  
 werold; *world*, 129, 9.  
 werdlī, *adj.*, Nth. = Ml. werldlī;  
 OE. weoroldlic; *worldly*, 146, 19.  
 were, *adj.*, ON. verri, cogn. with  
 OM. wersa, WS. wiersa; *worse*,  
 128, 18.  
 wēre, wēre, *see* bē(n), werre, whēr.  
 wēre, *sb.*, origin unknown; *doubt*,  
 92, 2. 1Nth. weyr (cf. Scotch  
 weir), 173, 7.  
 wērefōre, *see* whērefōre.  
 wēre(n), *wkv.*, OE. werian; *defend*,  
*protect, keep off, drive away, go*  
*away, wear*; *inf.* wēren, 17, 20.  
*Sth. inf.* wērien, 226, 12.  
 wēre(n), *wkv.*, OE. werian; *wear*;  
*inf.* wēre, 61, 3; *pr. 3 sg.* wēreð,  
 16, 20.  
 wēren, *see* bē(n).  
 wērī, *see* wērī.  
 werk, eME. weork, *sb.*, OE. weorc,  
*n.*; *work*; werre (O), 8, 24; *pl.*  
 weorkes (eME.), 4, 26; werkes,  
 103, 18; werkys, 109, 25; werke,  
 105, 14. Nth. warc, 129, 30; *pl.*  
 werks, 152, 4; eSth. *ds.* weorche,  
 176, 11.  
 werkman, *sb.*, OE. weorcman; *work-*  
*man*; *pl.* werkmen, 212, 3.  
 world, werlde, world, warld, *sb.*,  
 OE. weorold, *f.*; *world, age, eternity*;  
 werlde, 17, 1; world, 18, 3; world,  
 56, 3. Kt. wordle, 211, 24; *pl.*  
 wordles, 213, 31.  
 werne(n), *wkv.*, OM. \*wernan, WS.  
 wiernan; *refuse, deny*; *pt. pl.*  
 werneden, 26, 15; warnden, 187, 8.  
 wēron, *see* bēn.  
 werpe(n), *stv.*, OE. weorpan—wearp  
 (3); *cast, throw*; *pt. sg.* warp,  
 197, 5.  
 werrais, werre, *see* werrie(n), werk.  
 werre, *sb.*, OF. werre, guerre; *war*,  
 5, 18. Nth. wer, 149, 31; wēre,  
 157, 22; *pl.* wers, 149, 29.  
 werrie(n), werre(n), *wkv.*, OF.  
 werreier; *make war on*; *inf.* wer-  
 rien, 2, 15; werre, 221, 17; *pt. sg.*  
 werrede, werred, 223, 31. Nth.  
*pr. 3 sg.* werrais, 127, 14.  
 werriour, *sb.*, OF. werreor; *warrior*,  
 223, 26.  
 wers, *see* werre.  
 werse, wers, *adj.*, comp. to ivel;  
 OM. werse, WS. wiersa (wyrse);  
*worse*, 3, 22; wæse, 5, 20; *superl.*  
 worste, 242, 13. Nth. wers, 127,  
 20. Sth. wūrse, 190, 1.  
 wersie(n), *wkv.*, Kt. = Ml. werse(n),  
 wurse(n); OE. wursian; *make*  
*worse*; *pp.* iwersed, 226, 17.  
 wērpe, *see* wurpe(n), bē(n).  
 wērī, wērī, *adj.*, OE. wērig; *weary*,  
 161, 9; wērī, 182, 21.  
 wes, westen, *see* bē(n), wite(n).  
 west, *adj.*, OE. west; *west*, 222, 6.  
 Westmynstre, *sb.*, OE. Westmynster;  
*Westminster*, 236, 27.  
 wet = whet, *see* whō.  
 wēt, *adj.*, OM. wēt, WS. wāt; *wet*,  
 28, 32. Sth. wēt, 182, 21.  
 wēte (wēte), *sb.*, OM. wēte, WS.  
 wāte, *f.*; *moisture, water*, 15, 28.  
 weter(e), wettre, *see* water.  
 wēxe(n), weyze, *see* waxe(n), wei.  
 weyl, *see* wēl.  
 weyr, weyten, *see* wēre, waite(n).  
 wȝile, wȝy, *see* whil, whī.  
 whā, *rel. prn.*, eME. Nth. = Ml.  
 whō; OE. hwā; *who*; Nth. *da.*  
 whaym, 145, 23. eSth. hwām,  
 194, 7; *dpl.* hwān, 179, 6. Cf.  
 whō.  
 whæt, *see* whō.  
 whanne, wanne, whan, wan,  
 whenne, *adv. conj.*, OE. hwanne;



*when*; *wanne*, 14, 8; *quan*, 24, 8; *quane*, 31, 27; *whan*, 45, 19; *wan*, 48, 5; *hwan*, 75, 20; *whenne*, 119, 7; *when*, 47, 16; *3wanne*, 55, 11; *qwan*, 117, 25; *wen*, 128, 9; *hwenne*, 177, 11. *eSth.* *hwon*, 197, 20. *Nth.* *quen*, 128, 20; *quhen*, 168, 4. *whar*, *whare*, and compounds, *see whēr*, and compounds. *wharebȳ*, *adv.*, OE. *hwær* + *bī*, *whereby*, 119, 9. *wharefōre*, *see whērfōre*. *whārtō*, *adv.*, OE. *hwær*, *hwār* + *tō*; *whereto*, 141, 25. *whāse*, *indef. prn.*, *eME.*, *Nth.* for *whōse*; OE. *hwā swā*, *hwā swā*; *whoso*, *whosoever*, 9, 14. *whāswā*, *see whōsō*. *what*, *wat*, *see whō*. *whaßer*, *see wheper*. *whatliche*, *adv.*, OE. *hwætlice*; *swiftly*, *quickly*; *comp.* *watloker*, *more especially*, 204, 13. *whaym*, *see whā*. *whederward*, *adv.*, OE. *hwæðer* + *weard*; *whitherward*, 99, 18; *whydyrward*, 96, 14. *whenne*, *when*, *see whanne*. *whens*, *adv.*, OE. *hwonnan* + *es*; *whence*, 106, 27. *whēr*, *whēre*, *whare*, *wēre*, *adv. conj.*, OM. *hwēr*, *hwār*, WS. *hwær*; *where*; *3wēre*, 48, 17; *wēre*, 52, 13; *whare*, 36, 21; *wāre*, 131, 11; *whar*, 182, 9; *wēr*, 206, 12; *whōre*, 135, 6. *Kt.* *hwēr*, 218, 14. *whēreas*, *adv.*, *Sth.* = *MI.* *whēras*; WS. *hwær* + *ME.* *as*; *whereas*, *where*, 237, 10. *whērfōre*, *wharefōre*, *hwērfōre*, *adv.*, OM. *hwērfōre*, WS. *hwærfore*; *wherefore*; *wharefōre*, 119, 16. *Nth.* *quarfōr*, 155, 9. *eSth.* *hwērfōre*, 193, 11; *warevōre*, 209, 31. *Kt.* *wērefōre*, 213, 9. *whērof*, *adv.*, OM. *hwēr* (WS. *hwær*) + *of*; *whereof*, 202, 4. *whērsō*, *adv.*, OM. *hwērswā*, WS. *hwāerswā*; *whereso*, *wheresoever*; *warsæ* (*eME.*), 4, 6; *warese*, 7, 4. *whērpōru*, *adv.*, OM. *hwēr* (WS.

*hwær*) + *pōrh*; *wherethrough*; *Nth.* *quarþōru*, 156, 3; *quhārthrou*, 169, 3. *Sth.* *warþōru*, 208, 30; *whērþur3*, 226, 16. *whērþur3* (-*thourgh*), *see whērpōru*. *whēte*, *sb.*, OE. *hwæte*; *wheat*, 158, 4. *wheper*, *whethir*, *prn.*, *adv.*, OE. *hwæper*; *whether*; *wedir*, 52, 17; *3wider*, 60, 2; *whethir*, 137, 31; *whaßer*, 188, 30; *whether*, *which of two*, 234, 19. *Nth.* *quedur*, 127, 26; *quehēpir*, 169, 32; *wyður*, 128, 14; *whethir*, 137, 31. *whēðersō*, *adv.*, OE. *hwæðer* + *sā*; *whetherso*, 200, 7. *whī*, *whȳ*, *adv.*, OE. *hwȳ*; *why*, 10, 11; *wȳ*, 48, 11; *3wī*, 48, 19. *Nth.* *quī*, 155, 9. *Sth.* *wī*, 179, 15. *Kt.* *wee*, 212, 8. *whilo*, *wilo*, *which*, *indef. interrog.*, *later rel. prn.*, OE., *hwilc*; *which*; *wilc*, 14, 3; *quilke*, 30, 30; *3hwilk*, 54, 3; *whicē*, 73, 7; *which*, 101, 21; *whych*, 88, 3; *þē which*, 104, 17; *qwyche*, 118, 6. *Nth.* *quilk*, 130, 32; *þē whilke*, 145, 14; *wylke*, 144, 22. *Sth.* *ds.* *whilche*, 180, 10; *hwücche*, 195, 13; *wüch*, 203, 21. *whilche*, *see whilo*. *whilē*, *wile*, *adv.*, OE. *hwil*; *while*; *wile*, 3, 22; *quile*, 21, 5; *wȳle*, 53, 28; *3wile*, 59, 8. *Nth.* *quīl*, 156, 6; *quhill*, 170, 27. *Sth.* *wule*, 206, 20. *whilem*, *whilen*, *whilum*, *whilom*, *adv.*, OE. *hwilum* < *hwil*; *whiles*, *once*; *quilum*, 26, 13; *hwilen*, 191, 6; *hwilem*, 213, 29; *whilom*, 237, 7. *Nth.* *quilum*, 128, 23. *whilke*, *see whilc*. *whils*, *adv.*, based on *whil*; *whiles*, 135, 2. *whīt*, *whȳt*, *adj.*, OE. *hwīt*; *white*; *whȳte*, 102, 9; *pl.* *white*, 228, 16. *Whitsōnd*, *sb.*, OE. *Hwitsand*? *Wissant* (near Calais), 185, 3. *whō*, *indef.*, *inter.*, *later rel. prn.*; OE. *hwā*; *who*; *hō*, 37, 6; *3wō*,



- 50, 4; qwō, 117, 29; *da.* whōm, 94, 23. *Nth.* quā, 128, 31; quhā, 166, 18; *da.* quām, 29, 32; 126, 10. *Sth.* hwō, 197, 19; wō, 207, 19; *neut.* wat, 4, 28; what, 35, 13; 3wat, 49, 22. *Nth.* quat, 127, 16<sup>6</sup>; qwat, 118, 3. *Sth.* wet, 176, 23; whet, 179, 1; hwet, 194, 6.
- whōmsō, *see* whōsō.
- whōre, *see* whēr.
- whōsō, *indef. pron.*, OE. hwāswā; *whoso*; wuāswa (eME.), 2, 5; wōsō, 20, 18; qwōsō, 117, 5. *Nth.* quāsā, 129, 13. *Sth.* whāswā (eSth.), 189, 13; *da.* whōmsō, 233, 28.
- whych, *see* which.
- whydyrward, *see* whederward.
- whýt, wí, *see* whít, whí.
- wiaxe, wíax, *sb.*, OE. wīg + eax, *f.*; *battle-ax*, 181, 19.
- wicche, *sb.*, OE. wicche, *f.*; *witch*; *pl.* wicches, 20, 14.
- wicci, wicke, *see* wikke.
- wicht, *adj.*, OE. \*wiht, *adj.*, cf. MLG. wicht; *brave, valiant*, 75, 6.
- wicked, wikked, *adj.*, based on ME. wicke; *wicked, evil*, 100, 15; wykked, 88, 2.
- wickedness, wikkednesse, *sb.*, based on wikke, *q.v.*; *wickedness*, 101, 28; wikkednesse, 246, 3. *Nth.* wiknes, 153, 8.
- wid, widūten, *see* wip, wipūten.
- wide, *adv.*, OE. wīde; *wide, widely*, 19, 8.
- wif, *sb.*, OE. wīf; *wife*; wiif, 65, 6; *ds.* in phr. tō wīfe (wīve), 7, 2; wýfe, 147, 27; *pl.* wīves; wýve (in rime), 59, 17; so *ns.* wýve for wýf, 121, 22; wīve, 188, 27. *Sth.* *ds.* wīfe, 176, 24.
- wizt, *see* wiht.
- wizt, wyght, *sb.*, OE. wiht [wegan]; *weight*, 42, 12; wyghte, 117, 8.
- wiht, wizt, *sb.*, OE. wiht; *person, wight, creature*; wihht (O), 12, 26; wizt, 36, 3; *pl.* wihhte, 178, 22.
- wiis, wike, *see* wis, wikke.
- wike, wyke, *sb.*, OE. wiocu; *week*, 200, 1; wyke, 107, 11. Cf. wuke.
- wiken, *sb.*, OE. wīce, *wf.*; *office, duty, charges*; wīkenn (O), 9, 19.
- wikke, wike, wyk, *adj.*, based on OE. wīcan (?); *wicked, evil*; wicci, 6, 18; wikke, *unpleasant*, 51, 28; wike, 77, 28; wicke, 85, 13; wyk, 88, 20. *Nth.* *pl.* wike, 153, 5. Cf. wicked.
- wikkedehēd, *sb.*, based on wikke, *q.v.*; *wickedness*, 50, 24.
- wiknes, wikkednesse, *see* wickednes.
- wil, wyl, *sb.*, OE. will; *pleasure, will*, 20, 13; wyl, 117, 14.
- wilo, *see* while.
- wilcume, welcome, *adj.* < *sb.*, OE. wilcuma, later infl. by wēl (wel); *welcome*, 181, 3; welcōme, 114, 24.
- wilde, *adj.*, OE. wilde, wilde; *wild*, 48, 12.
- wilde (wile), *see* wille(n).
- wile, *see* while.
- wiles, *adv.*, OE. hwīle + es; *whiles, while*, 16, 20.
- wilfull, *adj.*, OE. \*wilfull, cf. wilfullice; *voluntary, wilful*, 147, 9.
- will, *adj.*, ON. villr, cogn. with OE. wild; *wild, bewildered, despairing*, 166, 2.
- will, *see* wille(n).
- Willam, *see* Willelm.
- wille, wylle, *sb.*, OE. willa; *will, desire, wish*, 8, 18; wylle, 89, 32; after wille, *according to desire*, 205, 16; *pl.* wyllis, 219, 31.
- wille, *adv.*, ON. willr, *adj.*, cogn. with OE. wilde, 'wild'; *wildly, wrongly*, 15, 7.
- wille(n), wile, wole, *adv.*, OE. wille-wolde; *wish, will*; *inf.* wilenn (O), 10, 3; *pr.* 1, 3 *sg.* wile, 10, 11; wille, 14, 7; wōle, 110, 16; ðlle, 203, 21; wōl, 242, 31; wyll, 106, 20; *pr.* 2 *sg.* wylte, 111, 15; wōlt, 204, 17; willes, 195, 2; *pr.* *pl.* willen, 4, 28; wilen, 29, 16; wylle, 88, 8; wol wē, 242, 18; *pt.* *sg.* wolde, 1, 2; wollde (O), 8, 22; wulde, 16, 13; wōlde, 36, 1; wōld, 68, 12; wold, 71, 5; wilde, 75, 16; *pt.* 2 *sg.*



- wuldes, 19, 3; woldest, 38, 10; woldyst, 111, 28. Nth. *pr. sbj.* sg. will, 141, 29; *pt. pl.* wald, 126, 16; wold, 138, 11; *wk.* wilde, 75, 16. Sth. *pr.* 1, 3 sg. wüle, 177, 15; ülle, 193, 2; *pr.* 2 sg. wült, 192, 33; *pr. pl.* wülled, 177, 10; willeþ, 211, 28; *pt. sg.* weolde (eSth.), 187, 18; walde, 192, 12. Neg. forms: *pr.* 1, 3 sg. nelle < nille < ne wille, 45, 26; nele, 180, 1; *pt.* 2 sg. noldest, 38, 7; *pt. sg.* nalde, 192, 20. Sth. *pr.* 1, 3 sg. nül, 192, 32; *pr.* 2 sg. nült, 193, 2. Kt. *pr.* 1, 3 sg. nele, 216, 7.
- Willelm, William, Willam, *sb.*, NF. Willelm; William; Sanct Willelm, William of Norwich, 5, 4; William, 116, 15; *gs.* Willyams, 117, 3; Willam, 203, 22.
- willesfól, *adj.*, OE. willa, *m.*, will, *neut.* + ful; wilful, headstrong, 206, 3.
- William, *see* Wellelm.
- wilnie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. wilne(n); OE. wilnian; *desire, wish for*; *inf.* wilnin (Ml. ?), 193, 28; wynlī, 217, 14; *imp. pl.* wilnie 3ē, 199, 5; *pr. sbj. pl.* wilnen, 202, 11; *pt. pl.* wynnede, 216, 18; *pp.* iwilnet, 195, 26.
- wimman, wummon, womman, *sb.*, OE. wifman, wimman; *woman*, 7, 6; wymman, 53, 19; wummon, 194, 16; *pl.* wimmen, 3, 3; wymmen, 220, 16; wummen, 202, 18; women, 235, 8; *gpl.* wymmones, 121, 5. Nth. womman, 132, 7; *pl.* womene, 144, 32. Sth. *gpl.* wimmonen, 181, 22; wimmonne, 188, 19; wyfman, 218, 6.
- win, *sb.*, OE. winn; *labor, contention, strife*, 18, 27; *ds.* winne, *gain, acquisition*, 47, 5.
- wīn, wŷn, *sb.*, OE. wīn < Lat. vīnum; *wine*, 22, 3; wŷn, 53, 8.
- Winchestre, -chæstre, -cestre, *sb.*, OE. Wintunceaster; Winchester; Winestre (eME.), 6, 1; Winchester, 187, 9; Winchæstre, 188, 16; *ds.* Winchestren, 187, 31.
- wind, wŷnd, *sb.*, OE. wind, wīnd; *wind*, 50, 14; wŷnde, 100, 22; *pl.* wīndes, 185, 6.
- wīnde(n), *stv.*, OE. windan (wīndan)-wand (wōnd) (3); *wind, wrap, go*; *inf.* wīnden, 34, 1; *pt. sg.* wōnd, 182, 5; *pp.* wōunden, 81, 21. Sth. *pp.* ywōnden, 229, 8.
- winge, *see* weng.
- wīnzērd, winyard, *sb.*, OE. wīn-gēard; *vineyard* (by infl. of vīne); wīniārd (eME.), 4, 25; *ds.* win-yarde, 212, 4; wynyarde, 212, 5.
- wīniārd, *see* wīnzērd.
- winnan, *see* winne(n).
- winne, *sb.*, OE. wynn, *f.*; *pleasure, joy*, 55, 24. Sth. wūnne, 190, 31; *pl.* wūnnen, 193, 12.
- winne(n), wyne(n), *stv.*, OE. winnan-wann (3); *strive, contend, win*; *inf.* winnan (eME.), 5, 6; winnenn (O), 10, 24; *pr. pl.* winnen, 19, 23; *pt. sg.* wan, 4, 23; *pt. pl.* wōnne, 203, 21; *pp.* wune, 100, 12. Nth. *inf.* wyne, 146, 31. Sth. *pp.* iwōnne, 204, 23; ywōnne, 216, 6.
- winter, wintre, *sb.*, OE. winter; *winter*, 19, 23; *gs.* winteris, 47, 25; *pl.* wintre (eME.), 3, 22; winter, 64, 26.
- wintrē, *sb.*, OE. wīntrēo; *vine, wine-tree*, 21, 23.
- winyard (wynyard), *see* wīnzērd.
- wirche(n), wirke(n), *wkv.*, OE. wyrcan-worhte; *work*; *inf.* wirchen, 80, 17; wirche, 72, 29; wirrkenn (O), 8, 24; *pt. sg.* wrohte, 4, 13; *pp.* wrohht (O), 11, 2; wrouht, 55, 1; wroght, 109, 25. Nth. *inf.* wyrke, 143, 24; *pp.* wroght, 130, 16. Sth. *inf.* wūrchen, 192, 29; *pr. pl.* wūrched, 196, 10; *imp. sg.* wūrch, 194, 18; *pp.* iwroht (SEML.) 38, 24; iwraht, 192, 2.
- Wirechestre, *sb.*, OE. Wigraceaster; Worcester, 227, 1.
- wirking, *sb.*, OE. wyrcong, *f.*; *working, doing, pain*, 139, 2.
- wirm, worm, *sb.*, OE. wŷrm; *serpent, worm*, 17, 1; *pl.* wormes, 49, 14.
- wirrkenn, *see* wirche(n).



**wirship**, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. *wurschipe*; OE. *weorðscipe*; *worship*, 129, 29. **wis**, *see* **wisse(n)**.

**wis**, **wiis**, **wys**, *adj.*, OE. *wis*; *wise*, 23, 17; *wiis*, 72, 15; *wys*, 91, 28; *superl. wiseste*, 182, 31.

**wis**, **wiss**, *adv.*, OE. *wiss*; *certainly*; *wiss* (O), 12, 6; *tō wis*, *certainly*, 62, 12.

**wisdōm**, **wisdōmē**, *sb.*, OE. *wisdōm*; *wisdom*, 55, 10; *wisdōmē*, 103, 14.

**wise**, *sb.*, OE. *wise*; *wise*, *manner*, *respect*, 8, 15. Nth. *wiss*, 170, 22. Sth. *ds. wisen*, 189, 5.

**wiss**, **wisselich**, *see* **wise**, **wisslike**.

**wisse(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *wisian*, *wissian*; *guide*, *show*, *point out*; *inf. wisse*, *to be guided*, 49, 20; *pr. 3 sg. wisseð*, 192, 1. Nth. *ps. sbj. sg. wis*, 143, 6.

**wisslike**, *adv.*, OE. *wisslice*; *certainly*; *wisslike*, 11, 9. Sth. *wisselich*, 231, 19.

**wiste**, **wit**, *see* **wite(n)**, *ic.*

**wit**, *see* **wite(n)**.

**wit**, **wyt**, *sb.*, OE. *witt*; *wit*, *intelligence*; *witt* (O), 8, 20; *wyt*, 49, 18; *wytt*, 106, 16; *wite*, 50, 4; *pl. wyttes*, 218, 17.

**witeȝe**, *sb.*, OE. *witega*; *wise man*, *prophet*, 188, 17.

**wite(n)**, *ptprv.*, OE. *witan-wiste*; *know*; *inf. witen* (O), 10, 11; *witen*, 14, 17; *wytt*, 106, 16; *pr. 1, 3 sg. wōt*, 23, 16; *ōt*, 83, 19; *wōot*, 242, 23; *pr. 2 sg. wōst*, 52, 16; *wōost*, 243, 14; *pr. sbj. sg. wite*, 194, 8; *pt. sg. wiste*, 1, 6; *wist*, 49, 22; *wyste*, 53, 8; *pt. 2 sg. wistist*, 56, 1; *pt. pl. wisten*, 26, 25; *wist*, 71, 16. Nth. *pr. 1, 3 sg. wāt*, 128, 14. Sth. *pr. 1, 3 sg. wāt* (eSth.), 178, 22; *me wōt*, *one knows*, 210, 19; *pr. pl. wüteð*, 199, 27; *pt. sg. wüste*, 186, 4; *pp. iwüst*, *observed*, *kept*, 201, 8. Kt. *pt. pl. westen*, 216, 19. Neg. forms: *pr. 1, 3 sg. nōot*, 243, 20; *nāt* (eME.), 180, 26; *pr. pl. nyteþ*, 217, 5; *pt. sg. niste*, 36, 7. Sth. *pr. pl. nüte* *wē*, 196, 19; *pt. sg. nüste*, 179, 13.

**wite(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *witian*; *keep*, *guard*; *inf. wite*, 39, 13; *pr. sbj. sg. wite*, 10, 10. Sth. *inf. witie*, 204, 30; *pr. 3 sg. wīt* < *witeð*, 178, 28; *imp. sg. wite*, 190, 23.

**wite(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *witan-wāt* (1); *go*, *depart*; Nth. *inf. wīt*, 151, 24.

**wite(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *witian*; *blame*; *inf. wite*, 44, 21; *pr. 2 sg. witest*, 55, 17.

**witer**, *see* **witter**.

**witerlȳ**, *see* **witterlike**.

**wið**, **wiþþ**, **wid**, **wyd**, **wyþ**, *prep. adv.*, OE. *wið*; *against*, *with*, *according to*, 2, 4; *wiþþ* (O), 8, 23; *wid*, 6, 2; *wyd*, 6, 26; *wyþ*, 89, 18; *wið þan*, *with that*, 187, 20.

**wipal**, **wipalle**, **wypal**, *adv. phr.*, OE. *wiþ* + OM. *all*; *withal*, *entirely*, 54, 30; *wipalle*, 38, 19; *wypal*, 89, 29.

**wipdrāȝe(n)**, **drawe(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *wiðdragan-drōg* (6); *withdraw*; *pt. sg. withdrow*, 80, 5; *pp. wipdrāȝe*, 44, 2.

**withdraweynge**, *sb.*, based on OE. \**wiðdragan*; *withdrawing*, *purloining*, 147, 12.

**withdrow**, *see* **wipdrāȝe(n)**.

**wiðe**, *sb.*, OE. *wiðer?*; *conflict*, 190, 1.

**wiperward**, *adj. adv.*, OE. *wiðerweard*; *adverse*, *contrary*, 228, 4.

**wiperwyne**, *sb.*, OE. *wiðerwinna*; *adversary*, *enemy*; *pl. wiperwynes*, 230, 3.

**wipinnen**, **wypynne**, *adv.*, OE. *wiðinnan*; *within*; *wiþpinnenn* (O), 12, 10; *wypynne*, 100, 9.

**wipnime(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *wið* + *niman-nōm* (4); *take away*; *pp. wipnumen*, 103, 12.

**wipōutyn** (**withōwttene**, **wipōwte**), *see* **wipūten**.

**withstande(n)**, **-stōnde(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *wiðstandan* (*stōndan*)-*stōd* (6); *withstand*; *pt. sg. withstōd*; *stood by*, 48, 6.

**withtāke(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *wið* + ON. *taka-tōk* (6); *blame*, *reprove*; *pr. ppl. withtākand*, 144, 4.



wiððan, *adv.*, OE. wið ðām (ðon); *provided that*, 30, 15; with þan, 81, 7.

wipūte(n), widūten, wipūte, wipoute(n), *adv. prep.*, OE. wiðūtan; *without, except*; wiþþūtenn (O), 11, 26; widūten, 6, 9; wipūte, 37, 9; wipoutyn, 100, 5; withōwttene, 145, 26; withōwte, 204, 15.

witlē(n), *see* wite(n).

witne(n), *wkv.*, ON. vitna; *testify, prove*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* witneð, 202, 3.

witnesse, wyttnes, *sb.*, OE. witness, *f.*; *witness*, 228, 20. Nth. wyttnes, 147, 19.

witnesse(n), *wkv.*, based on witnesse, *sb.*; *witness*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* wytneset, 215, 14; *pr. sbj. sg.* witnesse, 226, 21.

witt, *see* ic.

witter, witer, *adj.*, ON. vitr; *knowing, wise, clear*, 30, 10; witer, 189, 6.

witterlike, witterlȳ, wytterlȳ, witterliche, *adv.*, ON. vitr + OE. lice; *surely, evidently*, 29, 32; witterlȳ, 71, 7; wytterlȳ, 111, 7. Sth. witterliche, 200, 17.

wittȳ, *adj.*, OE. witig, wittig; *wise, skilful, witty*, 170, 16.

witunge, *sb.*, OE. \*witung, *f.*; *guarding, caretaking*, 203, 9.

wīve, *see* wif.

wīve(n), *wkv.*, OE. wīfian; *marry, take a wife*; *inf.* wīven, 193, 18; *pr. sb. sg.* wīve, 193, 18.

wlaciē(n), *wkv.*, OE. wlacian; *become lukewarm or tepid*; *pp.* iwlāht, 195, 18.

wiaffyng, *sb.*, cf. MDu. blaffen, 'stammer'; *stammering*, 224, 15.

wiech, *adj.*, Sth. = Ml. wlach; OE. wlæc; *lukewarm, tepid*, 195, 18.

wlite, *sb.*, OE. wlite, wlita, *wk.*; *face, form*, 28, 32; wlitē (< OE. wlita-wlitā?), 29, 1.

wō, *see* whō.

wō, *sb.*, OE. wā; *woe*, 23, 4.

woane, wōc, *see* wune, wāke(n).

wōnesse, *sb.*, OE. wācnes, *f.*; *weakness, meanness of condition*, 198, 15.

wōd, *adj.*, OE. wōd; *mad, angry*, 44, 9; wōde, 97, 3.

wode, *see* wude.

wōdelukest, *adv.*, OE. wōdlice; *most madly*, 195, 16.

Wodnesdei, Wedenysday, *sb.*, OE. Wōdnesdæg; *Wednesday*; *pl.* Wodnesdawes, 200, 2; *Wednesday*, 228, 21.

wōȳ, *sb.*, OE. wāg(h); *wall*, 216, 24.

wogh, *sb.*, OE. wōh; *evil, wrong*, 131, 15.

woke, *see* wuke.

wol, wold, *see* wille(n).

wōld, *sb.*, OM. wald, wāld, WS. weald; *power, meaning*, 23, 26; hāven . . . on wōld, *have in power, obtain*, 55, 22.

wōld, *sb.*, OM. wāld, WS. weald; *woodland*; *ds.* wōlden, 182, 10.

wolde, *see* wille, *vb.*

wōlde(n), *stv.*, OM. waldan, wāldan (WS. wealdan)-wēold (R); *have power over, control, possess*; wōlden, 18, 2.

wole, wollde, wolt, *see* wille, *vb.*

wolle, *see* wulle.

wōmbe, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. wōmbe; OE. wamb, wāmb, *f.*; *stomach, womb*, 207, 12.

womman (women, womene), *see* wimman.

won (woned), *see* wune(n).

won, *sb.*, OE. wan; *lack*; *ds.* wone, 199, 13.

wond, wōnd, *see* wūnde, wīnde(n).

wone, *see* wune.

wōnd, *sb.*, OE. \*wand?, ON. vōndr; *wand, rod*, 55, 29.

wōnde(n), *wkv.*, OE. wandian (wōndian); *turn aside, refrain from, alter*; *inf.* wōnde, 114, 9.

wonder, *see* wunder.

wōndrie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. wandre(n); OE. wandrian, wōndrian; *wander*; wōndrien, 182, 11.

wōne, *sb.*, perhaps ON. vān, *f.*; *hope, thought*; *pl.* wōnys, 113, 12.

would, *see* wune(n).

wōng, *sb.*, OE. wang, wōng; *plain*; *pl.* wōnges, 76, 32.



- wōnge, sb.**, OE. *wange*, *wōnge*; *cheek*;  
*pl. wōnges*, 156, 32.  
**wonne, see winne(n).**  
**wont, see wune(n).**  
**wonȳ, see wune(n).**  
**wōnyng, wonyng, sb.**, OE. *wunung*;  
*f.*; *dwelling, home*, 221, 5.  
**wōnys, see wōne.**  
**woodnesse, sb.**, OE. *wōdnes*, *f.*;  
*madness*, 238, 14.  
**wōost (wōot), see wite(n).**  
**wōp, sb.**, OE. *wōp*; *weeping*, 215,  
 21.  
**wōp, wōpen, see wēpe(n).**  
**wōpned, pp. as adj.**, ON. *vāpna*,  
 cogn. with OE. *wāpnian*; *armed*,  
*weaponed*, 35, 1.  
**wōrd, sb.**, OE. *word*, *wōrd*; *word*;  
*wōrd (O)*, 8, 23; *pl. wōrdes*, 243,  
 24. Nth. *pl. wurdes*, 136, 8. eSth.  
*ds. wēorde*, 176, 3; *pl. wōrd*, 176,  
 9; *wōrden*, 188, 20.  
**wōrdle(n), wkv.**, Sth. = Ml. *wōr-*  
*de(n)*; OE. *wōrdian*; *utter words*;  
*pp. iwōrded*, 198, 4.  
**wordle, wōre(n), see world, bē(n).**  
**wōri, adj.**, OE. *wārig*; *dirty, stained*  
*with seaweed*, 180, 22.  
**world, see world.**  
**worldlich, adj.**, Sth. = Ml. *worldlī*;  
 OE. *woruldlic*; *worldly*, 194, 2.  
**worm, see wirm.**  
**worschipe, worssippe, see wur-**  
*schipe.*  
**worschype, see wurschep(e(n)).**  
**worste, worp, see werse, wurp.**  
**worpe(n), see wurpe(n).**  
**worpingniht, sb.**, OE. *weorðung +*  
*niht*; *worthing-night, feast of purifi-*  
*cation?*, 230, 5.  
**worpis, worthit, see wurpe(n).**  
**worpnese, sb.**, OE. *weorðness*, *f.*;  
*dignity, honor*, 226, 7.  
**worpsippe, see wurschipe.**  
**worthȳ, see wurpī.**  
**woruldwele, sb.**, eME., OE. *weoruld-*  
*wela*; *worldly wealth*, 180, 31.  
**wōsō, see whōsō.**  
**wōst, wot, see wite(n).**  
**wouȝ, adj.**, OE. *wōh*; *bad, evil*,  
 58, 2.
- wōunde, see wūnde.**  
**wōunden, see wūnde(n).**  
**wōunde(n), wkv.**, OE. *wundian*  
 (*wūndian*); *wound*; *pp. wounded*,  
 65, 31.  
**wōunder, see wunder.**  
**wrao, sb.**, OE. *wræc*; *misery, punish-*  
*ment, wreck*, 60, 16.  
**wrāke, sb.**, OE. *wracu*; *vengeance*,  
 141, 17.  
**wrancwis, adj.**, eME. = Ml. *wrōng-*  
*wis*; ON. *rangr + ME. wis*; *unjust*,  
*wrong*; *ds. wrancwise*, 177, 24.  
**wrāng, see wrōng.**  
**wrāngwisliē, wrāngwȳselȳ, adv.**,  
 ON. *wrangr + ME. wis + lī*; *wrongly*,  
*unjustly*, 155, 33; *wrāngwȳselȳ*,  
 147, 13.  
**wrappe(n), wkv.**, origin uncertain;  
*wrap*; *inf. wrappa*, 241, 7.  
**wrastelynge, pr. ppl. as sb.**, OE.  
*wrāstlian*; *wrestling*, 120, 19.  
**wrastlie(n), wkv.**, Sth. = Ml. *wrast-*  
*le(n)*; OE. *wrāstlian*; *wrestle*; *pt.*  
*pl. wrastlede*, 207, 8.  
**wrāt, see write(n).**  
**wrāth (wrāðer, wrāðest), see wrōp.**  
**wrappe, sb.**, OE. *wrāðo*, *wrāððo*;  
*wrath*, 46, 11.  
**wrappe(n), wkv.**, OE. *wrāðian*; *make*  
*wroth, become angry*; *inf. wrappe*,  
 104, 25. Sth. *pr. sbj. sg. wrāðī*,  
 192, 32.  
**wrāðle(n), see wrappe(n).**  
**wrecce, wrecche, see wreche.**  
**wreccehēd, wrecchēde, wreched-**  
*hēd, sb.*, based on OE. *wrecca +*  
*ME. hēde*; *wretchedness, misery*, 3,  
 30; *wrecchēde*, 209, 16.  
**wrecchēde, see wreccehēde.**  
**wrechche, see wreche.**  
**wrēche (wrēche), sb.**, OM. *wrēc*,  
 WS. *wrēc*, *f.*; *vengeance*, 59, 6.  
**wreche, wretoche, wrecche, sb.**, OE.  
*wrecca*; *wretch*, 49, 7; *wreche*,  
 49, 23; *pl. wrechen*, 195, 7.  
**wreche, adj.**, OE. *wrecc*; *wretched*,  
 48, 11; *wrecce*, 2, 32; *wreche*, 49,  
 23; *wrechche*, 215, 3.  
**wrechidnes, sb.**, based on OE. *wrecc*;  
*wretchedness*, 144, 20.



- wreie(n), *wkv.*, OE. *wrēgan*; *accuse*, *betray*, cf. archaic (*be*)*wray*; *pr. sbj. sg.* wreie, 38, 15; *pt. sg.* wreide, 1, 2.  
 wrēke(n), *stv.*, OE. *wrecan-wræc* (5); *avenge*; *pp.* wrōken, 160, 18.  
 wrench, *sb.*, OE. *wrenc*; *guile*, *deceit*, *artifice*, *trick*; *ds.* wrenche, 207, 10.  
 wrenge, *sb.*, as if OM. *wrengð*, WS. *wriengð*, *f.*; *distortion*, 16, 10.  
 wretche, *see* wreche.  
 wrēpe, wreth, *sb.*, OE. *wræð*, *f.*, *wræðu*, *incl.*; *wrath*, 69, 16. Nth. *wrēth*, 127, 14. Kt. *wrēpe*, 211, 21.  
 wreððe(n), *wkv.*, OE. *wræðan*; *anger*, *get angry*; *inf.* wreððen, 194, 5; *pt. sg.* wreððede, 193, 3.  
 wrigtelēlike, *adv.*, cf. OE. *gewyrht*; *in manner without desert*, *wrongfully*, 22, 12.  
 wrigtful, *adv.*, OE. *wyrht + ful*; *deservedly*, 26, 12.  
 wrihte, *sb.*, OE. *wryht*, *f.*; *thing done*, *merit*, *blame*; *wrihte* (O), 11, 26.  
 wringe(n), *stv.*, OE. *wringan-wrang* (*wrōng*) (3); *wring*, *twist*, *press*; *inf.* wringe, 59, 18; *pt. sg.* wrōng, 21, 28.  
 writ, *sb.*, OE. *writ*; *writing*, *writ*; *writt* (O), 13, 30; *writ*, 46, 28.  
 write(n), *stv.*, OE. *writan-wrāt* (1); *write*; *inf.* writenn (O), 10, 3; *pr. sbj. sg.* write, 10, 7; *pt. sg.* wrāt (eME.), 12, 24; wrōt, 71, 19; wrōt, 245, 29; *pp.* writenn, 10, 8; writen, 71, 25; wryten, 119, 6; write, 69, 23; wryte, 90, 21. Sth. *pp.* iwriten, 179, 29; ywrite, 72, 20.  
 wrīteing, *sb.*, OE. *writing*, *f.*; *writing*, 72, 26.  
 wripe(n), *stv.*, OE. *wriðan-wrāð* (1); *twist*, *turn*, *bind*, *writhe*; *pr. ppl.* wriþinde, 55, 29; *pt. pl.* wrythen, 3, 8.  
 wroght(e), wroht(e), wrohht, *see* wirche(n).  
 wrōken, *see* wrēke.  
 wrōng, *adj.*, *sb.*, ON. *vrang*; *twisted*, *awry*, *wrong*, 16, 3; *ds.* wrōnge, 58, 23. Nth. *wrāng*, 127, 11.  
 wrōng, *see* wringe(n).

- wrōt, wrōt, *see* write(n).  
 wrōp, wrōthe, *adj.*, OE. *wrāð*; *wroth*, *angry*, *bad*, 35, 20; wrōthe, 112, 16; tō wrōper hēle, *to bad health*, *evil fate*, 62, 30. Nth. *wrāth*, 127, 12. eSth. tō wrāðer hēale, 193, 7; *superl.* wrāðest, 189, 7.  
 wrōper, *see* wrōp.  
 wrouzt, *see* wirche(n).  
 wryte(n), *see* write(n).  
 wrythen, *see* wripe(n).  
 wū, *adv.*, Sth. = Ml. *hū*; OE. *hwū*, *hū*; *how*, 209, 16.  
 wuāswā, wūch, *see* whōsō, *while*.  
 wude, *sb.*, OE. *wudu* < *widu*; *wood*, *forest*; wōde, 51, 9.  
 wuke, *sb.*, OE. *wucu* < *wiocu*; *week*; *pl.* wukes, 34, 26; wōke, 118, 5. Cf. *wike*.  
 wulde, wūle, wūlleð, *see* wille, *vb.*  
 wule, *see* while.  
 wulf, *sb.*, OE. *wulf*; *wolf*, 82, 17; *pl.* wulves, 199, 4.  
 wulle, *sb.*, OE. *wull*, *wulle*, *f.*; *wool*; wōlle, 86, 16.  
 wulvine, *sb.*, OE. *wylfen*, *f.*, *mod. by wulf*; *she-wulf*, 82, 17.  
 wumme, *interj.*, OE. *wā mē*; *woe is me*, 195, 33.  
 wummon, wummen, *see* wimman.  
 wūnde, wōunde, *sb.*, OE. *wund*, *f.*; *wound*, 20, 12; *pl.* wōundes, 60, 28. Nth. *wōnd*, 146, 1. Sth. *pl.* wōndes, 221, 7; wūnden, 190, 10.  
 wunder, *sb.*, OE. *wundor*, *-er*, *neut.*; *wonder*, *prodigy*, *miracle*; wōnder, 68, 22; wounder, 173, 13; as *adv.*, wōnder, *wondrously*, 159, 26; *pl.* wunder, 2, 28; 3, 20.  
 wunderlic, *adj.*, OE. *wunderlic*; *wonderful*, *marvelous*, *pl.* 5, 3; *superl.* wunderlukeste, 178, 12.  
 wūndī, *adj.*, OE. \*wyndig, *perh.* \*wendig, IWS. wyndig, wýndig, cf. MLG. wendich; *averse*, 193, 2.  
 wūndie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. *wūnde*(n), OE. *wundian*, *wūndian*; *wound*; *pp.* iwūndet, 192, 10.  
 wune, wone, *sb.*, OE. *wuna*; *custom*, *habit*, *dwelling*; *pl.* wunes, 29, 5; wōn, 62, 13. Sth. *pl.* woanes, 202, 8.



**wune**, *adj.*, OE. *gewuna*; *accustomed*, *wont*, 22, 2.

**wune**, *see* **winne**(n).

**wune**(n), *wkv.*, OE. *wunian*; *inhabit*, *dwelt*, *remain*; *inf.* *wunen*, 19, 24; *wune*, 43, 12; *wōne*, 220, 22; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *wuneð*, 19, 19; *pr. pl.* *wunen*, 34, 17; *pr. ppl.* *wōnyng*, 222, 17; *pt. sg.* *wunede*, 33, 1; *pp.* *wuned*, 39, 25; *wōned*, 48, 13; *wōnt*, 48, 25; *wunt*, 98, 6. *Nth. pr. pl.* *wōn*, 134, 10. *Sth. inf.* *wunien*, 180, 29; *wōnȳ*, 220, 10; *pr. pl.* *wāneð*, 180, 16; *wōneþ*, 222, 24; *pr. subj. sg.* *wunnie*, 191, 9; *pp.* *iwuned*, 178, 1; *ywōned*, 225, 6.

**wūnlich**, *adj.*, *Sth.* = *Ml.* *winlic*; OE. *wynlic*; *pleasant*, *winsome*, 183, 19.

**wūnne**, *see* **winne**.

**wunnie**, *see* **wune**(n).

**wūnsum**, *adj.*, *Sth.* = *Ml.* *winsum*; OE. *wynsum*; *winsome*, *pleasant*, 195, 17.

**würchen**, *see* **wirche**(n).

**wurd**, *see* **wōrd**.

**wurpenn**, *see* **warpe**(n).

**wurschepe**(n), **-schipe**(n), *wkv.*, based on OE. *weorðscipe*; *honor*, *worship*; *pp.* *wurscheped*, 97, 16.

**wurschipe**, **worschipe**, **wurtscipe**, *sb.*, OE. *weorðscipe*; *dignity*, *honor*, *worship*; *wurscipe*, 1, 12; *wurtscipe*, 4, 16; *wōrschipe*, 116, 14; *wurðschipe*, 199, 22. *Sth.* *wōrþsippe*, 215, 17.

**würse**, *see* **werse**.

**wurð**, *adj.*, OE. *weorð*, *wurð*; *worth*, *of value*, *honored*, *good*; *wurth*, 158, 8; *wōrþ*, 215, 16.

**wurð**, **wurth**, *sb.*, OE. *weorð*, *wurð*; *worth*, *dignity*; *pl.* *wurðes*, 195, 7.

**wurpe**(n), **worpe**(n), *stv.*, OE. *weorðan* (*wurðan*)—*wearð* (3); *become*, *be*; *inf.* *wurpenn* (O), 10, 19; *wurðen*, 32, 27; *wērpe* (SEML.), 68, 14; *pr.* 2 *sg.* *wurðest*, 188, 16; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *wurðeð*, 15, 30; *pr. subj. sg.* *wurðe*, 17, 20; *wurð*, 21, 22; *wōrpe*, 48, 10; *wōrþ*, 218, 24; *pt. sg.* *ward*, 1, 15; *warth*, 1, 18; *warrþ* (O), 11,

17; *wart*, 5, 12; *wurð*, 21, 26; *pt. pl.* *wurðe*, 2, 16; *wurthen*, 6, 9. *Nth. pr.* 3 *sg.* *wōrþis*, 171, 24; *wk. pt.* *wōrthit*, 171, 27.

**wurpe**(n), *wkv.*, OE. *weorðian*; *honor*; *pr. pl.* *wurðen*, 34, 16.

**wurpī**, **worthȳ**, *adj.*, OE. *weorðig*; *worthy*, 18, 8; *wurpī* (O), 10, 19; *wurpȳ*, 97, 15; *wōrthȳ*, 111, 23; *wurthī*, 138, 11; *superl.* *wōrthiest*, 232, 19.

**wurðing**, *sb.*, OE. *weorðung*, *f.*; *honor*, *ornament*, 24, 12.

**wurðlic**, **wurðli**, **wurðliche**, *adj.*, OE. *weorðlic*; *valuable*, *of worth*, 18, 31; *wurðli*, 48, 21; *wurthli*, 143, 7. *Sth.* *wurðliche*, 183, 6.

**wūste**, **wūte**(n), *see* **wite**(n).

**wychecraft**, **wychecraftē**, *sb.*, OE. *wiccecræft*; *witchcraft*, 49, 21; *wychecraftē*, 125, 23.

**wyd**, **wydur**, *see* **wip**, **wheper**.

**wydewe**, *sb.*, OE. *widuwe*; *widow*; *pl.* *wydwes*, 59, 18.

**wȳefe**, **wȳf**, **wȳfe**, *see* **wif**.

**wyfman**, *see* **wimman**.

**wyghte**, **wyk**, *see* **wiȳt**, **wikke**.

**wyke**, *see* **wike**.

**wykked**, **wyl**, *see* **wikked**, **wil**.

**wȳl**, *sb.*, OE. *wīl*; *wile*, *deceit*, 58, 10.

**wylke**, **wylle**, *see* **while**, **wille**(n).

**wyllis**, *see* **wille**, *vb.*

**wylnȳ** (**wylnede**), *see* **wilnie**(n).

**wylnynge**, *sb.*, OE. *wilnung*, *f.*; *desire*, 216, 25.

**wymman**, **wȳn**, *see* **wimman**, **win**.

**wyne**, **wynne**, *see* **winne**(n).

**wȳnd**, **wȳnde**, *see* **wind**.

**wynke**(n), *wkv.*, OE. *wincian*; *wink*, *close the eyes*, *sleep*; *Nth. pt. sg.* *wynkit*, *winked*, 171, 32.

**wynne**, *see* **winne**.

**wynne**(n), *see* **winne**(n).

**wyrke**, **wȳs**, *see* **wirche**(n), **wis**.

**wysche**(n), *see* **washe**(n).

**wyste**, *see* **wite**(n).

**wyt**, **wytt**, *see* **wit**.

**wytene**, *see* **wite**(n).

**wyp** (**wyth** and compounds), *see* **wip**. **wyphōlde**(n), *stv.*, OM. *wiðhāldan* (WS. *healdan*)—*hēold* (R); *with-*



*hold*; *inf.* wybhōlde, 94, 29; *pt. sg.* wybhēlde, 96, 8.  
 wytnessebēryng, *sb.*, OE., *witnes, f.*  
 + *bering*; *witness-bearing*, 236, 16.  
 wytneset, *see* witnesse(n).  
 wytterlȳ, *see* witterlike.  
 wyttnes, *sb.*, OE. *witnes*; *witness*,  
 147, 19.  
 wȳve, *see* wif.

## 3.

3æn, 3aff, *see* 3ēn, 3eve(n).  
 3āld, 3ald, *see* 3ēlde(n).  
 3āre, 3ārew, 3ārew, 3ārewe, *see*  
 3āru.  
 3arkie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. 3arke(n);  
 OE. *gearkian*; *prepare, make ready*;  
*pt. sg.* 3arkedede, 206, 16; *pp.* 3arket,  
 195, 19.  
 3arnand, *see* 3ērne(n).  
 3āru, 3ārew, 3āre, *adj.*, OE. *gearu-*  
*gearwe*; *ready*, eMnE. *yare*; eME.  
 3aru, 187, 21; 3arew, 195, 31; *pl.*  
 3arewe, 184, 31; 3āre, 205, 11.  
 3āte, *sb.*, OM. *gat*, WS. *geat, n.*;  
*gate*, 59, 1.  
 3āve, *see* 3eve(n).  
 3ē, 3ēare, *see* pū, 3ēr.  
 3ēd(e), 3ēden, *see* gā, gō(n).  
 3ef, 3eft, *see* 3if, 3eve(n), 3yft.  
 3ehāte(n), *stv.*, eME. = Ml. *hōte(n)*;  
 OE. *gehātan-hēt (heht) (R)*; *call*;  
*pp.* *gehāten*, 1, 11; 3ehātenn (O),  
 11, 14.  
 3eid, 3eit, *see* gā, 3ēt.  
 3eie(n), *wkv.*, ON. *geyja*, 'bark';  
*shout (mockingly)*; *inf.* 3eien, 194,  
 22.  
 3el, *sb.*, OM. \*gell, WS. \*giell, cf.  
*gellan, giellan*, 'to yell'; *yell*, 62,  
 14.  
 3ēld, *sb.*, OM. *gēld*, WS. *gield (gyld)*;  
*payment of money, tribute*; *pl.*  
*gāldes (eME.)*, 3, 23; *pl.* *gēldes*,  
 7, 5.  
 3ēlde(n), *stv.*, OM. *geldan (gēldan)*,  
 WS. *gieldan-gāld*, WS. *geald (3)*;  
*recompense, yield, pay tribute*; *inf.*  
 3ēldenn (O), 11, 12; 3ēlde, 90, 28;  
*pr. 3 sg.* 3ēldeþ, 104, 26; *imp. sg.*

3ēlde, 102, 15; *yēld*, 212, 13; *imp.*  
*pl.* 3ēldeþ, 195, 31; *pt. sg.* *gēld*  
 (SEMI.), 24, 24; 3ēlde, 47, 14; *pp.*  
*yōlde*, 217, 17. Nth. *inf.* 3ēld, 129,  
 28; *yēld*, 134, 18; *pt. sg.* *yāld*,  
 132, 31; 3ald < 3āld, 169, 31.  
 Sth. *pr. 3 sg.* 3ēlt, 198, 5; *pp.*  
 3ēlde, 47, 9.  
 3ēldyng, 3ēldēing, *sb.* < *prp.* OM.  
*geldan, gēldan*; *yielding, payment*  
*of debt, recompense*, 104, 2; *pl.*  
 3ēldēinges, 104, 16.  
 3elle(n), *stv.*, OM. *gellan-gall*, WS.  
*giellan-geal (3)*; *yell*; *inf.* 3elle,  
 59, 25. Nth. *inf.* *yel*, 151, 29.  
 Sth. *pr. pl.* *yelleþ*, 215, 16.  
 3elōme, ilōme, *adv.*, OE. *gelome*;  
*frequently*, 177, 23.  
 3ēlt, *see* 3ēlde(n).  
 3ēme, *sb.*, OM. *gēme*, WS. *gieme*;  
*care, heed*, 68, 27.  
 3ēme(n), *wkv.*, OM. *gēmen*, WS.  
*gieman*; *care for, guard*; 3ēme, 49,  
 27; *yēme*, 76, 3; *yēmen*, 84, 10.  
 3ēn, 3æn, *prep. adv.*, OE. *gegn*;  
*against*; 3æn (O), 9, 21.  
 3ēne(n), *wkv.*, OE. \*gānan?, cf. OE.  
*gānian*; *yawn*; *pt. sg.* 3ēnede, 61, 13.  
 3engpe, *sb.*, based on OE. *geong*,  
 OM. *gung*; *youth*, 104, 20.  
 3eond, *see* 3ond.  
 3eong, *see* 3ung.  
 3eonge(n), *stv.*, OE. *geongan (R)*;  
*go, move*; *inf.* 3eongen, 182, 16;  
 3ynge, p. 317. Cf. *gange(n)*.  
 3ēornliche, *adv.*, OE. *geornlice*;  
*earnestly*, 192, 16.  
 3ēorne, 3eove(n), *see* 3ērne, 3eve(n).  
 3ēr, gēr (gēar), *sb.*, OM. *gēr*, WS.  
*gēar, neut.*; *year*, 9, 2; *gēar*, 1, 1;  
*gār*, 1, 18; *ds.* *gāre*, 1, 13; *pl.* *gēr*,  
 22, 29; *gēre*, 24, 8; *gēres*, 24, 25;  
 3ēres, 57, 2; *yērys*, 115, 25. Nth.  
*gēre*, 143, 18; *pl.* *gēre*, 165, 10; *yēir*,  
 132, 10. Sth. 3ēr, 199, 33; *pl.*  
 3ēr, 180, 20. Kt. *yēar*, 215, 11.  
 3ērde, *sb.*, OE. *geard, f.*; *rod*, MnE.  
*yard (a measurement)*; Sth. *pl.*  
 3ērden, 194, 21.  
 3ēre, *see* 3ēr.  
 3ernd, *see* 3ērne(n).



**ȝerne**, *adv.*, OM. *gerne*, WS. *georne*; *earnestly, yearningly*, 8, 22. eSth. **ȝerne**, 177, 25.  
**ȝerne(n)**, *wkv.*, OM. *german*, WS. *giernan*; *desire, yearn for*; *inf.* **ȝerne**, 121, 1; *pt.* 2 sg. **ȝernundesst** (O), 8, 24; *pp.* **ȝernnd**, 58, 23. Nth. *pr.* 3 sg. **yernes**, 126, 1; *pr. ppl.* **ȝarnand**, 166, 11. Sth. *pr.* 1 sg. **ȝirne**, 202, 20; *pp.* **ȝirnd**, 192, 24. Kt. *pr.* 3 sg. **ȝernþ**, 219, 21.  
**ȝerre(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *georran-gear* (3); *resound, roar, babble*; *pt. pl.* **ȝurren**, 187, 2.  
**ȝesceaft**, *sb.*, eSth. = Ml. *shaft*; OE. *gesceaft f.*; *created thing, creature*, 178, 28.  
**ȝēt**, **gēt** (**gāst**), **ȝēte** (**ȝete**), **ȝit**, *adv. conj.*, OM. *gēt*, WS. *giet*; *yet*, 8, 15; *gēt*, 2, 20; *gāst*, 3, 30; **ȝēte**, 38, 6; **ȝete**, 40, 31; **ȝit**, 41, 18; **yēte**, 80, 2. Sth. **ȝyēt** (eSth.), 176, 5; **ȝūt** (IWS. *gýt*), 203, 20; **ȝūte**, 210, 16.  
**ȝēt**, *see* **gō(n)**.  
**ȝēte(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *gēotan-gēat* (2); *pour*; *pt. sg.* **ȝēt**, 194, 21; *pt. pl.* **ȝōten**, 60, 18.  
**ȝete(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *geetan-æt* (5); *eat*; *pp.* **ȝēte**, 205, 30.  
**ȝette(n)**, *wkv.*, OM. *gētan* (\**gettan*), WS. *gēatan*; *grant, give*; *pt. sg.* **ȝettede**, 192, 12.  
**ȝeve(n)**, **ȝive(n)**, *stv.*, OM. *gefan* \**gifan* (WS. *giefan*)-*gaf* (WS. *geaf*) (5); *give*; *inf.* **gyven**, 1, 9; **iiven**, 6, 5; **geven**, 32, 14; **ȝive**, 35, 21; **ȝeve**, 38, 10; **yive**, 79, 24; **yeven**, 81, 6; **ȝyve**, 88, 11; *pr.* 1 sg., **ȝeve**, *care for*, 195, 3; *pr.* 3 sg. **yeveth**, 78, 30; *pr. subj. sg.* **ȝife**, 13, 21; **ȝive**, 41, 32; *imp. sg.* **ȝif**, 74, 27; **yif**, 85, 22; *imp. pl.* **ȝeveþ**, 99, 17; *pt. sg.* **iaf**, 1, 10; **ȝaff** (O), 11, 25; **gaf**, 29, 8; **yaf**, 77, 22; **ȝāve**, 90, 14; *pt. pl.* **iafen**, 2, 26; **iaven**, 6, 27; *pp.* **given**, 34, 11; **yeven**, 242, 16. Sth. *inf.* **ȝeoven** (Ml.?), 185, 23; **ȝieven**, 178, 8; **ȝiven**, 199, 19; *pr.* 3 sg. **ȝivet**, 178, 15; **ȝifð**, 180, 24; **yefþ**, 214, 12; *pr. subj. sg.*

**ȝeove** (Ml.?), 196, 11; *imp. sg.* **yef**, 212, 14; *pt. sg.* **ȝef**, 204, 31; **ȝaf**, 220, 21; *pp.* **ȝive**, 206, 7. Kt. *pr.* 3 sg. **yefþ**, 214, 12.  
**ȝeveðe**, *adj.*, OE. *gifeðe*; *given, granted*, 186, 25.  
**ȝew** (**ȝhē**), *see* **pū**.  
**ȝhwilk**, *see* **while**.  
**ȝieven**, *see* **ȝeve(n)**.  
**ȝif**, **ȝiff**, **ȝef** (**gef**), *conj.*, OE. *gif*; *if*, 101, 4; **ȝiff** (O), 10, 11; *gif* = **ȝif**, 4, 20; **ȝef**, 119, 17; **gef**, 19, 4; **yif**, 76, 12; **yef**, 154, 19; **yf**, 144, 17.  
**ȝirnen**, *see* **ȝerne(n)**.  
**ȝisterdai**, *sb.*, OE. *geostrandæg*, *gis-trandæg*; *yesterday*, 103, 2.  
**ȝit**, *see* **ȝēt**.  
**ȝive**, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. *geve*, *give*, *gift*; OM. \**gefu*, *gifu*, WS. *giefu f.*; *gift*, 178, 18. Cf. **ȝyft**.  
**ȝive(n)**, *see* **ȝeve(n)**.  
**ȝō**, *adv.*, ON. *jā*, cogn. with OM. *gē*, WS. *gēa*; *yes, yea*, 99, 6. Cf. **yē**.  
**ȝōle**, *sb.*, ON. *jōl*, cogn. with OE. *gēol*; *Yole*, MnE. *Yule?*, 95, 17.  
**ȝon**, **ȝone**, *prn.*, OM. *gon*, WS. *geon*; *yon*; **ȝone**, 98, 25.  
**ȝond**, *prep. adv.*, OM. *gond*, WS. *geond*; *around, among, through*; **ȝeond** (eSth.), 182, 11; **ȝont**, 192, 25.  
**ȝong**, **ȝonger**, *see* **ȝung**.  
**ȝongling**, *sb.*, OM. *ȝungling*, WS. *geongling*; *youth, young man*, 44, 3.  
**ȝont**, *see* **ȝond**.  
**ȝōre**, *adv.*, OM. *gāra*, WS. *gēara*; *long since, yore, of old*, 42, 15.  
**ȝork**, *see* **Elouwerwic**.  
**ȝōten**, *see* **ȝete(n)**.  
**ȝoure**, *see* **ȝūr**.  
**ȝoupe**, **youth**, *sb.*, OM. *gugoð*, WS. *geoguð f.*; *youth*, 55, 19; **youth**, 240, 28. Sth. **ȝuheðe**, 192, 10.  
**ȝow**, **ȝude**, *see* **pū**, **gā(n)**.  
**ȝuheðe**, *see* **ȝoupe**.  
**ȝung** (**iung**), **gong**, **yung**, *adj.*, OM. *gung*, WS. *geong*; *young*; *wk.* **iunge**, 7, 11; **ȝong**, 53, 28; *wk.* **yunge**, 86, 31; *pl.* **yunge**, 76, 3; *comp.* **ȝonger**, 66, 18; *superl.* **gungest**, 24,



32; yongeste, 244, 9. *esth. pl.*  
*3eonge*, 188, 12.  
*3ūr*, *gūr*, *3ōūr*, *yōūr*, *poss. prn.*, OE.  
*ēower*; *your*; *sg.* *gūr*, 28, 4; *gūre*,  
 25, 18; *your*, 57, 15; *3ōūre*, 57, 17;  
*yōwre*, 235, 15. *Sth. ōwer*, 194,  
 24; *ōūwer*, 201, 12; *ōūre*, 197, 18.  
*3urren*, *see 3erre(n)*.  
*3ūt*, *3wat*, *see 3ēt*, *whō*.  
*3wanne*, *3wēre*, *see whanne*, *whēr*.  
*3wī*, *3wider*, *see whī*, *whider*.  
*3wile*, *3wilene*, *see while*, *whilen*.  
*3wō*, *see whō*.  
*3yēt*, *see 3ēt*.  
*3yft*, *3eft*, *sb.*, OM. *geft*, WS. *gift*;  
*gift*, 89, 22; *pl.* *3eftes*, 221, 15. Cf.  
*3ive*.  
*3yng*, *adj.*, *Sth.* = *Ml.* *3ung*; WS.  
*geong*; *young*, 176, 4.  
*3ynge*, *see 3eonge(n)*.  
*3ys*, *adv.*, OM. \**gese* < \**gēswā*, WS.  
*gēa* + *swā*; *yes*, 114, 22.  
*3yve*, *3yve(n)*, *see 3eve(n)*.

## Y.

*yaf*, *yāld*, *see 3eve(n)*, *3ēlde(n)*.  
*ȳare*, *see ēre*.  
*yāre*, *adv.*, OM. *gāre*, WS. *gēare*;  
*readily*, archaic *yarely*, 107, 16.  
*ybē*, *yblent*, *see bē(n)*, *blēnde(n)*.  
*yblēved*, *see blēve(n)*.  
*ybliscod*, *see blesse(n)*.  
*ybōre*, *ybōre(n)*, *see bēre(n)*.  
*ybrouȝt*, *see bringe(n)*.  
*ycaried*, *see carie(n)*.  
*ychaunged*, *see chaunȝe(n)*.  
*yche*, *yclenzed*, *see ilc*, *clense(n)*.  
*yclēpud*, *see clēpe(n)*.  
*yclōped*, *see clōpe(n)*.  
*ycome*, *see cume(n)*.  
*ycoyned*, *see coine(n)*.  
*ȳdill*, *ȳdel*, *see idel*.  
*ȳdillness*, *see idelnesse*.  
*ydō*, *ydōn*, *see dōn*.  
*ȳdoine*, *sb.*, OF. *Idoine*; *Idoine*,  
 127, 2.  
*ydronke*, *see drinke(n)*.  
*ydryve(n)*, *see drive(n)*.  
*ȳdul*, *yē*, *see idell*, *pū*.

*yē*, *adv.*, OM. *gā*, WS. *gēa*; *yea*, *yes*,  
 241, 7.  
*yēalde(n)*, *wkv.*, Kt. WS. *ealdian*,  
*grow old*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *3ēaldeþ*, 219, 1.  
 Cf. *ēlde(n)*.  
*yēar*, *yēde*, *see 3ēr*, *gō(n)*.  
*yef* (*yf*), *yefþ*, *see 3if*, *3eve(n)*.  
*yeild*, *yeir*, *see 3ēlde(n)*, *3ēr*.  
*yel*, *yelleþ*, *see 3elle(n)*.  
*yēld*, *see 3ēlde(n)*.  
*yēme(n)*, *see 3ēme(n)*.  
*yēr*, *see 3er*.  
*yērd*, *sb.*, OE. *geard*, *gēard*; *yard*,  
 86, 18.  
*yēre*, *see 3ēr*.  
*yērnes*, (*yērneþ*), *see 3ērne(n)*.  
*ȳesyȝte*, *sb.*, OM. *ēge* + *sihte* = *sihðe*,  
*f.*; *eyesight*, 124, 20.  
*yēte*, *yve(n)*, *see 3ēt*, *3eve(n)*.  
*yfayled*, *yfel*, *see faile(n)*, *yvel*.  
*yȝen*, *yȝōn* (*yȝuo*), *see ēȝe*, *gō(n)*.  
*yhent*, *yherd*, *see hente(n)*, *hēre(n)*.  
*yhidde*, *see hidde(n)*.  
*yhōten*, *yhōve*, *see hōte(n)*, *hēve(n)*.  
*yhȳer*, *see ihēre(n)*.  
*yif*, *yiven*, *see 3if*, *3eve(n)*.  
*yknowe*, *see knowe(n)*.  
*ylad*, *yladde*, *see lēde(n)*.  
*ylaste(n)*, *ȳlde*, *see laste(n)*, *ēlde*.  
*yleft*, *see lōve(n)*.  
*ylēste(n)*, *wkv.*, Kt. *gelēstan*, WS.  
*gelāstan*; *endure*, *last*; Kt. *inf.*  
*ylēste*, 215, 13.  
*ylet*, *yleyd(-id)*, *see lēte(n)*, *leie(n)*.  
*ylizt*, *see ligte(n)*.  
*ylle*, *ylōre*, *see ille*, *lēse(n)*.  
*ȳlōnd*, *sb.*, *Sth.* = *Ml.* *eilōnd*, *ilōnd*;  
 WS. *ieglānd* (-lōnd); *island*, 220,  
 1. Cf. *eilond*.  
*ylȳerned*, *see lērne(n)*.  
*ymad*, *see make(n)*.  
*ymelled*, *see melle(n)*.  
*ymāȝe*, *sb.*, OF. *image*; *image*, 145, 23.  
*yn*, *see in*.  
*ȳnde*, *sb.*, OF. *Inde*; *India*, 240, 26.  
*ynesche*, *adj.*, OE. \**gehnescce*; *soft*,  
*tender*, *gentle*, 144, 14.  
*Yngland*, *see Ingland*.  
*ynime(n)*, *stv.*, OE. *geniman-nōm*  
 (4); *seize*, *take*; *pt. sg.* *ynam*, 73,  
 13; *pp.* *ynōmen*, 65, 4.



**ynkurlỹ**, *adv.*, based on ON. *einkar* + ME. *li*; *specially, particularly*, 172, 1.

**ynne**, *see* -inne(n).

**ynoȝ**, **ynomen**, *see* inōh, **ynime**(n).

**ynou**, **ynough**, **ynow**, **ynug**, *see* inōh.

**yōlde**, **yongeste**, *see* ȝēlde(n), ȝung.

**yōur**, **yōure**, *see* ȝūr.

**youthē**, *see* ȝoupe.

**ypased**, *see* passe(n).

**ypeynt**, **ypeynted**, *see* peynte(n).

**ypocriȝe**, *sb.*, OF. *ipocrisie*; *hypocrisy*, 219, 5.

**ypocrite**, *sb.*, OF. *ipocrite*; *hypocrite*; *pl.* *ypocrittes*, 146, 10.

**ypunissed**, *see* punische(n).

**yput**(t), *see* putte(n).

**ȝre** (ȝren), *see* iren.

**ȝrisch**, *adj.*, OE. \**Īrisc*; *Irish*, 222, 11.

**ȝrloande** (-lōnd), *see* Īrelōnde.

**ȝrne**, *see* iren.

**yrokked**, *pp.* as *adj.*, ON. (Dan.) *rokka*; *rocked*, 224, 22.

**ȝryschman**, *sb.*, OE. \**Īriscman*; *Irishman*; *pl.* *ȝryschmen*; 221, 3.

**ȝs**, *see* bē(n).

**ȝsaāc**, *sb.*, OE. *Isaac*; *Isaac*, 130, 23.

**ȝsambrāse**, *sb.*, OF. *Isambrace*; *Isambrace*, 127, 1.

**ȝschilt**, *pp.* OE. *scilian*; *separated, divided*, p. 267.

**ȝsē**, *see* isē(n).

**ȝselpe**, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. *selpe*; OE. *gesælð*, *f.*; *happiness, prosperity, wealth, advantage*, 176, 15.

**ȝsēn** (ȝsey), *see* isē(n).

**ȝsent**, *see* sēnde(n).

**ȝsey**, **ȝseyd**, *see* seie(n), isē(n).

**ȝslawe**, **ȝslayn**, *see* slō(n).

**ȝsoteȝ**, *sb.*, OF. *Isolde*; *Iseult*, 126, 17.

**ȝspild**, **ȝspylt**, *see* spille(n).

**ȝstäbled**, *see* stāble(n).

**ȝstōnde**, *see* stānde(n).

**ȝt**, **ȝtāke**(n), *see* hē, tāke(n).

**ȝtauȝt**, *see* tēche(n).

**ȝū** (ȝuu), **ȝung**, *see* pū, ȝung.

**ȝused**, *see* ūse(n).

**ȝvel** (ȝfel), **ȝvil**, *adj., sb.*, OE. *yfel*; *evil, bad*; *yfel*, 2, 11; *yvil*, 58, 22; *ds.* *yfele*, 176, 19; *pl.* *yvele*, 3, 1; *pl.* as *sb.* *ivels*, 101, 5. Sth. *ds.* *ūvele*, 177, 2.

**ȝwākened**, *see* wākne(n).

**ȝwent**, *see* wēnde(n).

**ȝwil**, *see* iwil.

**ȝwonden**, *see* wōunde(n).

**ȝwoned**, *see* wune(n).

**ȝwonne**, *see* winne(n).

**ȝwrite**, **ȝwys**, *see* write(n), iwis.

**ȝwrouȝt**, *see* wirche(n).

**ȝwyte**(n), *see* iwite(n).

**ȝzēd**, *see* seie(n).

**ȝzēp**, **ȝzȝ**, **ȝzȝep**, **ȝzyȝp**, *see* isē(n).

**ȝziȝt**, **ȝzi**, *see* isē(n).

## Z.

**zauke**, *see* sāuke.

**zayst** (zayp), *see* seie(n).

**zēche** (zekp), *see* sēche(n).

**zelve**, *see* self.

**zēnd**, *see* sēnde(n).

**zenne**, *see* sinne.

**zeve**, **ziȝȝe**, *see* seve(n), sip.

**zīp**, **zixtī**, *see* seie(n), sixtī.

**zōmtȝme**, *adv.*, Kt. = Ml. *sumtime*; OE. *sumtīma*; *sometime*, 215, 15.

**zōng**, *sb.*, Kt. = Ml. *sōng*; OE. *sang*, *song*; *song*; *pl.* *zōnges*, 215, 23.

**zorȝe** (zorȝen), **zōp**, *see* sorȝe, sōp.

**zorȝe**(n), *wkv.*, Kt. = Ml. *sorȝe*(n);

OE. *sorgian*; *grieve, sorrow*; *pr.* *pl.* *zorȝep*, 215, 16.

**zōplīche**, *adv.*, Kt. = Ml. *sōplīche* (like); OE. *sōðlice*; *truly*, 218, 24.

**zuō**, **zuyche**, *see* swō, swilo.

**zyȝpe**, **zȝinde** (zȝp), *see* siht, sē(n).

**zyker**, *adj.*, Kt. = Ml. *siker*, cf. Dan. *sikker*, OFris. *siker*; *certain, sure*, 219, 28.

**zȝp**, *see* sē(n).



















This book should be returned to  
the Library on or before the last date  
stamped below.

A fine is incurred by retaining it  
beyond the specified time.

Please return promptly.

DE 5-5-61 H

APR '64 H

45853

APR - 7 '69 H  
CANCELLED

2833618  
CANCELLED  
MAR 2 1970

CANCELLED

DEC 1 '66 H

915366

5119418

FEB 5 '76 H

APR 7 1968 H  
2347555

erve



